

---

# Amazon DynamoDB

## Developer Guide

**API Version 2012-08-10**





## **Amazon DynamoDB: Developer Guide**

Copyright © 2016 Amazon Web Services, Inc. and/or its affiliates. All rights reserved.

Amazon's trademarks and trade dress may not be used in connection with any product or service that is not Amazon's, in any manner that is likely to cause confusion among customers, or in any manner that disparages or discredits Amazon. All other trademarks not owned by Amazon are the property of their respective owners, who may or may not be affiliated with, connected to, or sponsored by Amazon.

## Table of Contents

What Is Amazon DynamoDB? .....	1
How It Works .....	3
Core Components .....	3
Tables, Items, and Attributes .....	3
Primary Key .....	6
Secondary Indexes .....	6
DynamoDB Streams .....	8
The DynamoDB API .....	9
Control Plane .....	9
Data Plane .....	10
DynamoDB Streams .....	11
Naming Rules and Data Types .....	11
Naming Rules .....	11
Data Types .....	12
Read Consistency .....	16
Provisioned Throughput .....	16
Read Capacity Units .....	17
Write Capacity Units .....	18
Purchasing Reserved Capacity .....	19
Partitions and Data Distribution .....	19
Data Distribution: Partition Key .....	19
Data Distribution: Partition Key and Sort Key .....	20
From SQL to NoSQL .....	22
SQL or NoSQL? .....	22
Accessing the Database .....	24
Creating a Table .....	25
SQL .....	26
DynamoDB .....	26
Getting Information About a Table .....	27
SQL .....	27
DynamoDB .....	27
Writing Data To a Table .....	28
SQL .....	28
DynamoDB .....	29
Reading Data From a Table .....	31
Reading an Item Using Its Primary Key .....	31
Querying a Table .....	33
Scanning a Table .....	35
Managing Indexes .....	35
Creating an Index .....	36
Querying and Scanning an Index .....	37
Modifying Data in a Table .....	39
SQL .....	39
DynamoDB .....	39
Deleting Data from a Table .....	40
SQL .....	41
DynamoDB .....	41
Removing a Table .....	41
SQL .....	42
DynamoDB .....	42
Using the DynamoDB Console .....	43
Working with Items and Attributes .....	45
Adding an Item .....	45
Deleting an Item .....	47
Updating an Item .....	48

Copying an Item .....	48
Monitoring Tables .....	49
Setting Up CloudWatch Alarms .....	50
Managing DynamoDB Streams and Triggers .....	50
Creating Tables and Loading Sample Data .....	52
Before You Begin .....	52
Sign Up for AWS .....	53
Get Your AWS Access Key ID and Secret Key .....	53
Install and Configure the AWS CLI .....	54
Step 1: Create Example Tables .....	54
Use Case 1: Product Catalog .....	54
Use Case 2: Forum Application .....	54
Create the ProductCatalog Table .....	55
Create the Forum Table .....	55
Create the Thread Table .....	55
Create the Reply Table .....	55
Step 2: Load Data into Tables .....	56
Download the Sample Data File Archive .....	56
Load the Sample Data Into DynamoDB Tables .....	56
Verify Data Load .....	57
Step 3: Query the Data .....	57
Step 4: (Optional) Delete Example Tables .....	58
Summary .....	59
Running DynamoDB on Your Computer .....	60
Downloading and Running DynamoDB .....	60
Command Line Options .....	61
Setting the Local Endpoint .....	61
AWS Command Line Interface .....	62
AWS SDKs .....	62
Usage Notes .....	62
Differences Between DynamoDB Running Locally and the Amazon DynamoDB Web Service .....	63
Running the Code Samples .....	64
Java Code Samples .....	64
Java: Setting Your AWS Credentials .....	65
Java: Setting the AWS Region and Endpoint .....	66
.NET Code Samples .....	66
.NET: Setting Your AWS Credentials .....	67
.NET: Setting the AWS Region and Endpoint .....	68
PHP Code Samples .....	68
PHP: Setting Your AWS Credentials .....	69
PHP: Setting the AWS Region and Endpoint .....	69
Working with Tables .....	71
Specifying the Primary Key .....	71
Read and Write Requirements for Tables .....	72
Capacity Unit Calculations .....	74
Read Operations .....	74
Write Operations .....	75
Listing and Describing Tables .....	76
Working with Tables: Java .....	76
Creating a Table .....	76
Updating a Table .....	77
Deleting a Table .....	78
Listing Tables .....	78
Example: Create, Update, Delete and List Tables - Java Document API .....	79
Working with Tables: .NET .....	81
Creating a Table .....	82
Updating a Table .....	83

---

Deleting a Table .....	84
Listing Tables .....	84
Example: Create, Update, Delete and List Tables - .NET Low-Level API .....	85
Working with Tables: PHP .....	88
Creating a Table .....	89
Updating a Table .....	90
Deleting a Table .....	90
Listing Tables .....	91
Example: Create, Update, Delete and List Tables - PHP Low-Level API .....	92
Working with Items .....	95
Overview .....	95
Reading an Item .....	96
Read Consistency .....	96
Writing an Item .....	97
Batch Operations .....	97
Atomic Counters .....	98
Conditional Writes .....	98
Reading and Writing Items Using Expressions .....	100
Case Study: A <i>ProductCatalog</i> Item .....	100
Accessing Item Attributes with Projection Expressions .....	101
Using Placeholders for Attribute Names and Values .....	103
Performing Conditional Writes with Condition Expressions .....	105
Modifying Items and Attributes with Update Expressions .....	112
Working with Items: Java .....	118
Putting an Item .....	119
Getting an Item .....	122
Batch Write: Putting and Deleting Multiple Items .....	124
Batch Get: Getting Multiple Items .....	125
Updating an Item .....	126
Deleting an Item .....	128
Example: CRUD Operations - Java Document API .....	128
Example: Batch Operations - Java Document API .....	133
Example: Handling Binary Type Attributes - Java Document API .....	137
Working with Items: .NET .....	140
Putting an Item .....	140
Getting an Item .....	142
Updating an Item .....	143
Atomic Counter .....	145
Deleting an Item .....	146
Batch Write: Putting and Deleting Multiple Items .....	147
Batch Get: Getting Multiple Items .....	148
Example: CRUD Operations - .NET Low-Level API .....	151
Example: Batch Operations - .NET Low-Level API .....	155
Example: Handling Binary Type Attributes - .NET Low-Level API .....	161
Working with Items: PHP .....	164
Putting an Item .....	164
Getting an Item .....	165
Batch Write: Putting and Deleting Multiple Items .....	166
Batch Get: Getting Multiple Items .....	167
Updating an Item .....	169
Atomic Counter .....	170
Deleting an Item .....	171
Example: CRUD Operations - PHP Low-Level API .....	172
Example: Batch Operations-PHP SDK .....	174
Query and Scan .....	177
Query .....	177
Scan .....	179
Filtering the Results from a Query or a Scan .....	179

---

Capacity Units Consumed by Query and Scan .....	179
Paginating the Results .....	180
Limit .....	180
Counting the Items in a Response .....	181
Read Consistency .....	181
Read Consistency for Query .....	181
Read Consistency for Scan .....	181
Query and Scan Performance .....	181
Parallel Scan .....	182
Querying .....	184
Querying: Java .....	184
Querying: .NET .....	190
Querying: PHP .....	197
Scanning .....	200
Scanning: Java .....	200
Scanning: .NET .....	208
Scanning: PHP .....	216
Improving Data Access with Secondary Indexes .....	223
Global Secondary Indexes .....	225
Attribute Projections .....	228
Querying a Global Secondary Index .....	229
Scanning a Global Secondary Index .....	230
Data Synchronization Between Tables and Global Secondary Indexes .....	230
Provisioned Throughput Considerations for Global Secondary Indexes .....	231
Storage Considerations for Global Secondary Indexes .....	232
Managing Global Secondary Indexes .....	232
Global Secondary Indexes: Java .....	244
Global Secondary Indexes: .NET .....	252
Global Secondary Indexes: PHP .....	263
Local Secondary Indexes .....	271
Attribute Projections .....	273
Creating a Local Secondary Index .....	274
Querying a Local Secondary Index .....	275
Scanning a Local Secondary Index .....	276
Item Writes and Local Secondary Indexes .....	276
Provisioned Throughput Considerations for Local Secondary Indexes .....	277
Storage Considerations for Local Secondary Indexes .....	278
Item Collections .....	279
Local Secondary Indexes: Java .....	282
Local Secondary Indexes: .NET .....	292
Local Secondary Indexes: PHP .....	305
Capturing Table Activity with DynamoDB Streams .....	314
Endpoints for DynamoDB Streams .....	315
Enabling a Stream .....	316
Reading and Processing a Stream .....	317
Data Retention Limit for DynamoDB Streams .....	318
Using the DynamoDB Streams Kinesis Adapter to Process Stream Records .....	318
Walkthrough: DynamoDB Streams Kinesis Adapter .....	320
Walkthrough: DynamoDB Streams Low-Level API .....	331
Step 1: Create a Table with a Stream Enabled .....	331
Step 2: Describe the Stream Settings For The Table .....	332
Step 3: Modify data in the table .....	332
Step 4: Describe the Shards in the Stream .....	333
Step 5: Read the Stream Records .....	333
Step 6: Clean Up .....	334
Complete Program: Low-Level DynamoDB Streams API .....	334
Cross-Region Replication .....	338
DynamoDB Streams and AWS Lambda Triggers .....	338

Tutorial: Processing New Items in a DynamoDB Table .....	339
Programming with DynamoDB .....	347
Overview of AWS SDK Support for DynamoDB .....	347
Programmatic Interfaces .....	349
Low-Level Interfaces .....	349
Document Interfaces .....	350
Object Persistence Interface .....	351
DynamoDB Low-Level API .....	353
Request Format .....	354
Response Format .....	354
Data Type Descriptors .....	355
Numeric Data .....	356
Binary Data .....	356
Error Handling .....	356
Error Components .....	356
Error Messages and Codes .....	357
Error Handling in Your Application .....	359
Error Retries and Exponential Backoff .....	360
Batch Operations and Error Handling .....	361
Higher-Level Programming Interfaces for DynamoDB .....	361
Java: DynamoDBMapper .....	362
.NET: Document Model .....	398
.NET: Object Persistence Model .....	420
Monitoring Amazon DynamoDB .....	446
Monitoring Tools .....	447
Automated Tools .....	447
Manual Tools .....	447
Monitoring with Amazon CloudWatch .....	448
Metrics and Dimensions .....	448
Using Metrics .....	459
Creating Alarms .....	460
Logging DynamoDB Operations by Using AWS CloudTrail .....	462
DynamoDB Information in CloudTrail .....	462
Understanding DynamoDB Log File Entries .....	463
Authentication and Access Control .....	469
Authentication .....	469
Access Control .....	470
Overview of Managing Access .....	471
Amazon DynamoDB Resources and Operations .....	471
Understanding Resource Ownership .....	471
Managing Access to Resources .....	472
Specifying Policy Elements: Actions, Effects, and Principals .....	473
Specifying Conditions in a Policy .....	474
Using Identity-Based Policies (IAM Policies) .....	474
Console Permissions .....	475
AWS Managed (Predefined) Policies for Amazon DynamoDB .....	475
Customer Managed Policy Examples .....	476
DynamoDB API Permissions Reference .....	482
Related Topics .....	485
Using Conditions .....	485
Overview .....	486
Specifying Conditions: Using Condition Keys .....	488
Related Topics .....	496
Using Web Identity Federation .....	496
Additional Resources for Web Identity Federation .....	496
Example Policy for Web Identity Federation .....	496
Preparing to Use Web Identity Federation .....	499
Writing Your App to Use Web Identity Federation .....	500



Integration with Other Services .....	502
Exporting and Importing DynamoDB Data Using AWS Data Pipeline .....	502
Prerequisites to Export and Import Data .....	504
Exporting Data From DynamoDB to Amazon S3 .....	508
Importing Data From Amazon S3 to DynamoDB .....	508
Troubleshooting .....	510
Predefined Templates for AWS Data Pipeline and DynamoDB .....	510
Processing DynamoDB Data With Apache Hive on Amazon EMR .....	511
Overview .....	511
Tutorial: Working with Amazon DynamoDB and Apache Hive .....	512
Creating an External Table in Hive .....	518
Processing HiveQL Statements .....	520
Querying Data in DynamoDB .....	521
Copying Data to and from Amazon DynamoDB .....	523
Performance Tuning .....	535
Loading Data From DynamoDB Into Amazon Redshift .....	538
Additional Tools and Resources For DynamoDB .....	540
Amazon DynamoDB Storage Backend for Titan .....	540
Working with Graph Databases .....	541
Titan with the DynamoDB Storage Backend for Titan .....	541
Titan Features .....	542
Getting Started with the DynamoDB Storage Backend for Titan .....	544
Titan Graph Modeling in DynamoDB .....	550
Titan Metrics .....	557
Logstash Plugin for Amazon DynamoDB .....	562
AWS Command Line Interface for DynamoDB .....	563
Downloading and Configuring the AWS CLI .....	563
Using the AWS CLI with DynamoDB .....	563
Using the AWS CLI with Downloadable DynamoDB .....	564
Example Application Using AWS SDK for Python (Boto) .....	566
Step 1: Deploy and Test Locally .....	567
1.1: Download and Install Required Packages .....	567
1.2: Test the Game Application .....	568
Step 2: Examine the Data Model and Implementation Details .....	570
2.1: Basic Data Model .....	570
2.2: Application in Action (Code Walkthrough) .....	572
Step 3: Deploy in Production .....	577
3.1: Create an IAM Role for Amazon EC2 .....	578
3.2: Create the Games Table in Amazon DynamoDB .....	579
3.3: Bundle and Deploy Tic-Tac-Toe Application Code .....	579
3.4: Set Up the AWS Elastic Beanstalk Environment .....	580
Step 4: Clean Up Resources .....	583
Best Practices .....	584
Table Best Practices .....	584
Item Best Practices .....	584
Query and Scan Best Practices .....	585
Local Secondary Index Best Practices .....	585
Global Secondary Index Best Practices .....	585
Guidelines for Working with Tables .....	585
Design For Uniform Data Access Across Items In Your Tables .....	586
Understand Partition Behavior .....	588
Use Burst Capacity Sparingly .....	592
Distribute Write Activity During Data Upload .....	592
Understand Access Patterns for Time Series Data .....	593
Cache Popular Items .....	593
Consider Workload Uniformity When Adjusting Provisioned Throughput .....	594
Test Your Application At Scale .....	595
Guidelines for Working with Items .....	595

Use One-to-Many Tables Instead Of Large Set Attributes .....	596
Use Multiple Tables to Support Varied Access Patterns .....	596
Compress Large Attribute Values .....	598
Store Large Attribute Values in Amazon S3 .....	598
Break Up Large Attributes Across Multiple Items .....	598
Guidelines for Query and Scan .....	599
Avoid Sudden Bursts of Read Activity .....	600
Take Advantage of Parallel Scans .....	602
Guidelines for Local Secondary Indexes .....	602
Use Indexes Sparingly .....	603
Choose Projections Carefully .....	603
Optimize Frequent Queries To Avoid Fetches .....	603
Take Advantage of Sparse Indexes .....	603
Watch For Expanding Item Collections .....	604
Guidelines for Global Secondary Indexes .....	604
Choose a Key That Will Provide Uniform Workloads .....	605
Take Advantage of Sparse Indexes .....	605
Use a Global Secondary Index For Quick Lookups .....	605
Create an Eventually Consistent Read Replica .....	606
Limits .....	607
Capacity Units and Provisioned Throughput .....	607
Capacity Unit Sizes .....	607
Provisioned Throughput Minimums and Maximums .....	607
Increasing Provisioned Throughput .....	608
Decreasing Provisioned Throughput .....	608
Tables .....	608
Table Size .....	608
Tables Per Account .....	608
Secondary Indexes .....	609
Secondary Indexes Per Table .....	609
Projected Secondary Index Attributes Per Table .....	609
Partition Keys and Sort Keys .....	609
Partition Key Length .....	609
Partition Key Values .....	609
Sort Key Length .....	609
Sort Key Values .....	609
Naming Rules .....	609
Table Names and Secondary Index Names .....	609
Attribute Names .....	610
Data Types .....	610
String .....	610
Number .....	610
Binary .....	610
Items .....	611
Item Size .....	611
Item Size for Tables With Local Secondary Indexes .....	611
Attributes .....	611
Attribute Name-Value Pairs Per Item .....	611
Number of Values in List, Map, or Set .....	611
Attribute Values .....	611
Nested Attribute Depth .....	611
Expression Parameters .....	611
Lengths .....	611
Operators and Operands .....	612
Reserved Words .....	612
DynamoDB Streams .....	612
Simultaneous Readers of a Shard in DynamoDB Streams .....	612
Maximum Write Capacity for a Table With a Stream Enabled .....	612

API-Specific Limits .....	612
Document History .....	614
Appendix .....	630
Example Tables and Data .....	630
Sample Data Files .....	631
Creating Example Tables and Uploading Data .....	640
Creating Example Tables and Uploading Data - Java .....	641
Creating Example Tables and Uploading Data - .NET .....	649
Creating Example Tables and Uploading Data - PHP .....	658
Reserved Words in DynamoDB .....	667
Legacy Conditional Parameters .....	677
AttributesToGet .....	678
AttributeUpdates .....	679
ConditionalOperator .....	680
Expected .....	681
KeyConditions .....	684
QueryFilter .....	686
ScanFilter .....	687
Writing Conditions With Legacy Parameters .....	688
Current Low-Level API Version (2012-08-10) .....	694
Previous Low-Level API Version (2011-12-05) .....	695
BatchGetItem .....	695
BatchWriteItem .....	700
CreateTable .....	706
DeleteItem .....	710
DeleteTable .....	714
DescribeTables .....	717
GetItem .....	720
ListTables .....	722
PutItem .....	725
Query .....	730
Scan .....	739
UpdateItem .....	750
UpdateTable .....	756

# What Is Amazon DynamoDB?

---

Welcome to the Amazon DynamoDB Developer Guide.

Amazon DynamoDB is a fully managed NoSQL database service that provides fast and predictable performance with seamless scalability. DynamoDB lets you offload the administrative burdens of operating and scaling a distributed database, so that you don't have to worry about hardware provisioning, setup and configuration, replication, software patching, or cluster scaling.

With DynamoDB, you can create database tables that can store and retrieve any amount of data, and serve any level of request traffic. You can scale up or scale down your tables' throughput capacity without downtime or performance degradation, and use the AWS Management Console to monitor resource utilization and performance metrics.

DynamoDB automatically spreads the data and traffic for your tables over a sufficient number of servers to handle your throughput and storage requirements, while maintaining consistent and fast performance. All of your data is stored on solid state disks (SSDs) and automatically replicated across multiple Availability Zones in an AWS region, providing built-in high availability and data durability.

If you are a first-time user of DynamoDB, we recommend that you begin by reading the following sections:

- [Amazon DynamoDB: How It Works \(p. 3\)](#)—This section contains essential concepts for getting the most out of DynamoDB.
- [Using the DynamoDB Console \(p. 43\)](#)—This section shows you how to use the DynamoDB console for creating tables, working with data, monitoring your tables, and more.
- [Creating Tables and Loading Sample Data \(p. 52\)](#)—This section walks you through the process of creating sample tables, uploading data, and performing some basic database operations.

After reading these sections, you'll probably want to learn more about application development with DynamoDB. The following sections provide additional information on DynamoDB concepts:

- [Working with Tables in DynamoDB \(p. 71\)](#)
- [Working with Items in DynamoDB \(p. 95\)](#)
- [Query and Scan Operations in DynamoDB \(p. 177\)](#)
- [Improving Data Access with Secondary Indexes in DynamoDB \(p. 223\)](#)
- [Capturing Table Activity with DynamoDB Streams \(p. 314\)](#)

We also provide SDKs that enable you to access Amazon DynamoDB from a variety of programming languages. The SDKs automatically take care of tasks such as:

- Cryptographically signing your service requests
- Retrying requests
- Handling error responses

For more information about available SDKs, see [Tools for Amazon Web Services](#).

**Note**

This guide provides code examples using the AWS SDKs for the following languages:

- Java
- .NET
- PHP

Other AWS SDKs also support DynamoDB, and are available for JavaScript, Python, Ruby, and mobile app development. To view the complete list of AWS SDKs, see [Start Developing with Amazon Web Services](#).

# Amazon DynamoDB: How It Works

---

The following sections provide an overview of Amazon DynamoDB service components and how they interact.

After you read this introduction, try working through the [Creating Tables and Loading Sample Data \(p. 52\)](#) section, which walks you through the process of creating sample tables, uploading data, and performing some basic database operations.

If you are an application developer, you can also review the [Amazon DynamoDB Getting Started Guide](#) for language-specific tutorials with sample code.

## Topics

- [DynamoDB Core Components \(p. 3\)](#)
- [The DynamoDB API \(p. 9\)](#)
- [Naming Rules and Data Types \(p. 11\)](#)
- [Read Consistency \(p. 16\)](#)
- [Provisioned Throughput \(p. 16\)](#)
- [Partitions and Data Distribution \(p. 19\)](#)

## DynamoDB Core Components

In DynamoDB, tables, items, and attributes are the core components that you work with. A *table* is a collection of *items*, and each item is a collection of *attributes*. DynamoDB uses primary keys to uniquely identify each item in a table and secondary indexes to provide more querying flexibility. You can use DynamoDB Streams to capture data modification events in DynamoDB tables.

## Topics

- [Tables, Items, and Attributes \(p. 3\)](#)
- [Primary Key \(p. 6\)](#)
- [Secondary Indexes \(p. 6\)](#)
- [DynamoDB Streams \(p. 8\)](#)

## Tables, Items, and Attributes

The basic DynamoDB components are:

- **Tables** – Similar to other database systems, DynamoDB stores data in tables. A *table* is a collection of data. For example, see the example table called `People` (shown following) that you could use to store personal contact information.
- **Items** – Each table contains multiple items. An *item* is a group of attributes that is uniquely identifiable among all of the other items. Items in DynamoDB are similar in many ways to rows, records, or tuples in other database systems. In the example `People` table, each item represents a person.
- **Attributes** – Each item is composed of one or more attributes. An *attribute* is a fundamental data element, something that does not need to be broken down any further. Attributes in DynamoDB are similar in many ways to fields or columns in other database systems. For example, an item in the example `People` table contains attributes called `PersonID`, `LastName`, `FirstName`, and so on.

The following diagram shows a table named `People` with some example items and attributes.



Note the following about the `People` table:

- Each item in the table has a unique identifier, or primary key that distinguishes the item from all of the others in the table. In the `People` table, the primary key consists of one attribute (`PersonID`).
- Other than the primary key, the `People` table is schemaless, which means that neither the attributes nor their data types need to be defined beforehand. Each item can have its own distinct attributes.
- Most of the attributes are *scalar*, which means that they can have only one value. Strings and numbers are common examples of scalars.
- Some of the items have a nested attribute (`Address`). DynamoDB supports nested attributes up to 32 levels deep.

The following is another example table named `Music` that you could use to keep track of your music collection.

### Music

<pre>{   "Artist": "No One You Know",   "SongTitle": "My Dog Spot",   "AlbumTitle": "Hey Now",   "Price": 1.98,   "Genre": "Country",   "CriticRating": 8.4 }</pre>
<pre>{   "Artist": "No One You Know",   "SongTitle": "Somewhere Down The Road",   "AlbumTitle": "Somewhat Famous",   "Genre": "Country",   "CriticRating": 8.4,   "Year": 1984 }</pre>
<pre>{   "Artist": "The Acme Band",   "SongTitle": "Still in Love",   "AlbumTitle": "The Buck Starts Here",   "Price": 2.47,   "Genre": "Rock",   "PromotionInfo": {     "RadioStationsPlaying": [       "KHCR",       "KQBX",       "WTNR",       "WJJH"     ],     "TourDates": {       "Seattle": "20150625",       "Cleveland": "20150630"     },     "Rotation": "Heavy"   } }</pre>
<pre>{   "Artist": "The Acme Band",   "SongTitle": "Look Out, World",   "AlbumTitle": "The Buck Starts Here",   "Price": 0.99,   "Genre": "Rock" }</pre>

Note the following about the `Music` table:

- The primary key for `Music` consists of two attributes (`Artist` and `SongTitle`). Each item in the table must have these two attributes. The combination of `Artist` and `SongTitle` distinguishes each item in the table from all of the others.
- Other than the primary key, the `Music` table is schemaless, which means that neither the attributes nor their data types need to be defined beforehand. Each item can have its own distinct attributes.
- One of the items has a nested attribute (`PromotionInfo`), which contains other nested attributes. DynamoDB supports nested attributes up to 32 levels deep.



## Primary Key

When you create a table, in addition to the table name, you must specify the primary key of the table. The primary key uniquely identifies each item in the table, so that no two items can have the same key.

DynamoDB supports two different kinds of primary keys:

- **Partition key** – A simple primary key, composed of one attribute known as the *partition key*.

DynamoDB uses the partition key's value as input to an internal hash function. The output from the hash function determines the partition (physical storage internal to DynamoDB) in which the item will be stored. No two items in a table can have the same partition key value.

The `People` table described in [Tables, Items, and Attributes \(p. 3\)](#) is an example of a table with a simple primary key (`PersonID`). You can access any item in the `People` table immediately by providing the `PersonID` value for that item.

- **Partition key and sort key** – Referred to as a *composite primary key*, this type of key is composed of two attributes. The first attribute is the *partition key*, and the second attribute is the *sort key*.

DynamoDB uses the partition key value as input to an internal hash function. The output from the hash function determines the partition (physical storage internal to DynamoDB) in which the item will be stored. All items with the same partition key are stored together, in sorted order by sort key value. It is possible for two items to have the same partition key value, but those two items must have different sort key values.

The `Music` table described in [Tables, Items, and Attributes \(p. 3\)](#) is an example of a table with a composite primary key (`Artist` and `SongTitle`). You can access any item in the `Music` table immediately, if you provide the `Artist` and `SongTitle` values for that item.

A composite primary key gives you additional flexibility when querying data. For example, if you provide only the value for `Artist`, DynamoDB would retrieve all of the songs by that artist. You could even provide a value for `Artist` and a range of `SongTitle` values, to retrieve only a subset of songs by a particular artist.

### Note

The partition key of an item is also known as its *hash attribute*. The term *hash attribute* derives from DynamoDB's usage of an internal hash function to evenly distribute data items across partitions, based on their partition key values.

The sort key of an item is also known as its *range attribute*. The term *range attribute* derives from the way DynamoDB stores items with the same partition key physically close together, in sorted order by the sort key value.

Each primary key attribute must be a scalar (meaning that it can only hold a single value). The only data types allowed for primary key attributes are string, number, or binary. There are no such restrictions for other, non-key attributes.

## Secondary Indexes

You can create one or more secondary indexes on a table. A *secondary index* lets you query the data in the table using an alternate key, in addition to queries against the primary key. DynamoDB does not require that you use indexes, but they give your applications more flexibility when it comes to querying your data.

DynamoDB supports two kinds of indexes:

- Global secondary index – an index with a partition key and sort key that can be different from those on the table.

- Local secondary index – an index that has the same partition key as the table, but a different sort key.

You can define up to 5 global secondary indexes and 5 local secondary indexes per table.

In the example `Music` table shown previously, you can query data items by `Artist` (partition key) or by `Artist` and `SongTitle` (partition key and sort key). What if you also wanted to query the data by `Genre` and `AlbumTitle`? To do this, you could create an index on these attributes, and then you could query the index in much the same way as you'd query the `Music` table.

The following diagram shows the example `Music` table, with a new index called `GenreAlbumTitle`.



Note the following about the `GenreAlbumTitle` index:

- Every index belongs to a table, which is called the *base table* for the index. In the preceding example, `Music` is the base table for the `GenreAlbumTitle` index.
- DynamoDB maintains indexes automatically. When you add, update, or delete an item in the base table, DynamoDB adds, updates, or deletes the corresponding item in any indexes that belong to that table.
- When you create an index, you specify which attributes will be copied, or *projected*, from the base table to the index. At a minimum, DynamoDB will project the key attributes from the base table into the index. This is the case with `GenreAlbumTitle`, where only the key attributes from the `Music` table are projected into the index.

You can query the `GenreAlbumTitle` index to find all of the albums of a particular genre (for example, all of the `Rock` albums). You can also query the index to find all of the albums within a particular genre, but only for those with certain album titles (for example, all of the `Country` albums with titles that start with the letter H).

## DynamoDB Streams

DynamoDB Streams is an optional feature that captures data modification events in DynamoDB tables. The data about these events appear in the stream in near real time, and in the order that the events occurred.

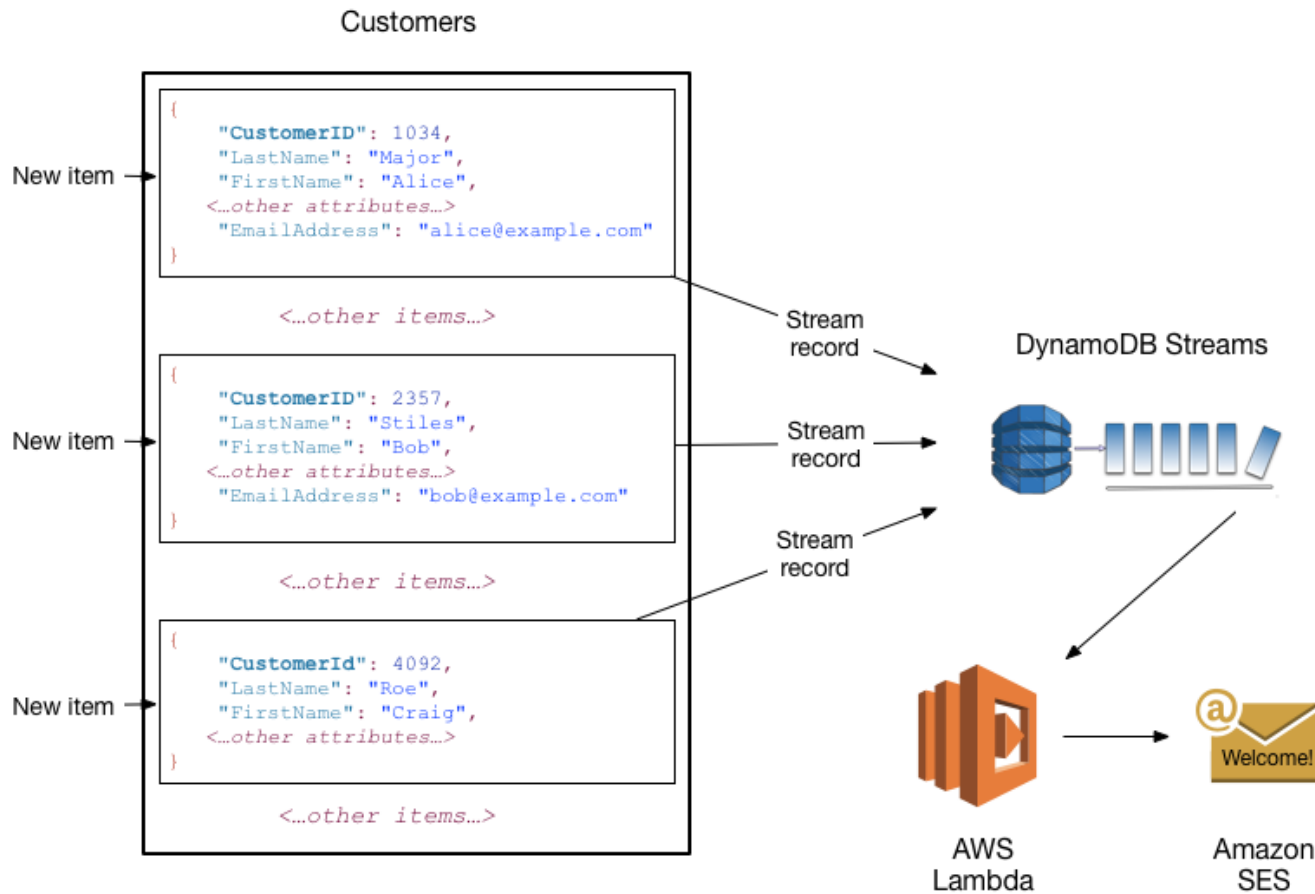
Each event is represented by a *stream record*. If you enable a stream on a table, DynamoDB Streams will write a stream record whenever one of the following events occurs:

- If a new item is added to the table, the stream captures an image of the entire item, including all of its attributes.
- If an item is updated, the stream captures the "before" and "after" image of any attributes that were modified in the item.
- If an item is deleted from the table, the stream captures an image of the entire item before it was deleted.

Each stream record also contains the name of the table, the event timestamp, and other metadata. Stream records have a lifetime of 24 hours; after that, they are automatically removed from the stream.

You can use DynamoDB Streams together with AWS Lambda to create a *trigger*—code that executes automatically whenever an event of interest appears in a stream. For example, consider a `Customers` table that contains customer information for a company. Suppose you want to send an email to each new customer, to welcome them. You could enable a stream on that table, and then associate the stream with a Lambda function. The Lambda function would execute whenever a new stream record appears, but only process new items added to the `Customers` table. For any item that has an `EmailAddress` attribute, the Lambda function would invoke Amazon Simple Email Service (Amazon SES) to send an email to that address.

The following diagram illustrates this scenario.



**Note**

In this example, note that the last customer, Craig Roe, will not receive an email because he does not have an `EmailAddress`.

In addition to triggers, DynamoDB Streams enables powerful solutions such as data replication within and across AWS regions, materialized views of data in DynamoDB tables, data analysis using Amazon Kinesis materialized views, and much more.

## The DynamoDB API

To work with DynamoDB, your application will need to use a few simple API operations. The following is a summary of these operations, organized by category.

Topics

- [Control Plane](#) (p. 9)
- [Data Plane](#) (p. 10)
- [DynamoDB Streams](#) (p. 11)

## Control Plane

*Control plane* operations let you create and manage DynamoDB tables. They also let you work with indexes, streams, and other objects that are dependent on tables.

- `CreateTable` – Creates a new table. Optionally, you can create one or more secondary indexes, and enable DynamoDB Streams for the table.
- `DescribeTable` – Returns information about a table, such as its primary key schema, throughput settings, index information, and so on.
- `ListTables` – Returns the names of all of your tables in a list.
- `UpdateTable` – Modifies the settings of a table or its indexes, creates or remove new indexes on a table, or modifies DynamoDB Streams settings for a table.
- `DeleteTable` – Removes a table and all of its dependent objects from DynamoDB.

## Data Plane

*Data plane* operations let you perform create, read, update, and delete (also called *CRUD*) actions on data in a table. Some of the data plane operations also let you read data from a secondary index.

### Creating Data

- `PutItem` – Writes a single item to a table. You must specify the primary key attributes, but you don't have to specify other attributes.
- `BatchWriteItem` – Writes up to 25 items to a table. This is more efficient than calling `PutItem` multiple times because your application only needs a single network round trip to write the items. Note that you can also use `BatchWriteItem` for deleting multiple items from one or more tables.

### Reading Data

- `GetItem` – Retrieves a single item from a table. You must specify the primary key for the item that you want. You can retrieve the entire item, or just a subset of its attributes.
- `BatchGetItem` – Retrieves up to 100 items from one or more tables. This is more efficient than calling `GetItem` multiple times because your application only needs a single network round trip to read the items.
- `Query` – Retrieves all of the items that have a specific partition key. You must specify the partition key value. You can retrieve entire items, or just a subset of their attributes. Optionally, you can apply a condition to the sort key values, so that you only retrieve a subset of the data that has the same partition key. You can use this operation on a table, provided that the table has both a partition key and a sort key. You can also use this operation on an index, provided that the index has both a partition key and a sort key.
- `Scan` – Retrieves all of the items in the specified table or index. You can retrieve entire items, or just a subset of their attributes. Optionally, you can apply a filtering condition to return only the values that you are interested in and discard the rest.

### Updating Data

- `UpdateItem` – Modifies one or more attributes in an item. You must specify the primary key for the item that you want to modify. You can add new attributes, as well as modify or remove existing attributes. You can also perform conditional updates, so that the update is only successful when a user-defined condition is met. Optionally, you can implement an atomic counter, which increments or decrements a numeric attribute without interfering with other write requests.

### Deleting Data

- `DeleteItem` – Deletes a single item from a table. You must specify the primary key for the item that you want to delete.

- `BatchWriteItem` – Deletes up to 25 items from one or more tables. This is more efficient than calling `DeleteItem` multiple times because your application only needs a single network round trip to delete the items. Note that you can also use `BatchWriteItem` for adding multiple items to one or more tables.

## DynamoDB Streams

*DynamoDB Streams* operations let you enable or disable a stream on a table, and allow access to the data modification records contained in a stream.

- `ListStreams` – Returns a list of all your streams, or just the stream for a specific table.
- `DescribeStream` – Returns information about a stream, such as its Amazon Resource Name (ARN) and where your application can begin reading the first few stream records.
- `GetShardIterator` – Returns a *shard iterator*, which is a data structure that your application uses to retrieve the records from the stream.
- `GetRecords` – Retrieves one or more stream records, using a given shard iterator.

## Naming Rules and Data Types

This section describes the DynamoDB naming rules and the various data types that DynamoDB supports.

### Topics

- [Naming Rules \(p. 11\)](#)
- [Data Types \(p. 12\)](#)

## Naming Rules

Tables, attributes, and other objects in DynamoDB must have names. Names should be meaningful and concise—for example, names such as `Products`, `Books`, and `Authors` are self-explanatory.

The following are the naming rules for DynamoDB:

- All names must be encoded using UTF-8, and are case-sensitive.
- Table names and index names must be between 3 and 255 characters long, and can contain only the following characters:
  - a-z
  - A-Z
  - 0-9
  - `_` (underscore)
  - `-` (dash)
  - `.` (dot)
- Attribute names must be between 1 and 255 characters long.

## Reserved Words and Special Characters

Like many other database management systems, DynamoDB has a list of reserved words and special characters.

- For a complete list of reserved words in DynamoDB, see [Reserved Words in DynamoDB \(p. 667\)](#).

- The following characters have special meanings in DynamoDB: # (hash) and : (colon)

Even though DynamoDB allows you to use these reserved words and special characters for naming purposes, we recommend that you avoid doing so because you will need to define placeholder variables whenever you use these names in an expression.

For more information, see [Using Placeholders for Attribute Names and Values \(p. 103\)](#).

## Data Types

DynamoDB supports many different data types for attributes within a table. They can be categorized as follows:

- **Scalar Types** – A scalar type can represent exactly one value. The scalar types are number, string, binary, Boolean, and null.
- **Document Types** – A document type can represent a complex structure with nested attributes—such as you would find in a JSON document. The document types are list and map.
- **Set Types** – A set type can represent multiple scalar values. The set types are string set, number set, and binary set.

When you create a table or a secondary index, you must specify the names and data types of each primary key attribute (partition key and sort key). Furthermore, each primary key attribute must be defined as type string, number, or binary.

DynamoDB is a NoSQL database, and is *schemaless*, which means that, other than the primary key attributes, you do not need to define any attributes or data types at table creation time. By comparison, relational databases require you to define the names and data types of each column when you create a table.

The following are descriptions of each data type, along with examples in JSON format.

### Scalar Types

The scalar types are number, string, binary, Boolean, and null.

#### String

Strings are Unicode with UTF-8 binary encoding. The length of a string must be greater than zero, and is constrained by the maximum DynamoDB item size limit of 400 KB.

If you define a primary key attribute as a string type attribute, the following additional constraints apply:

- For a simple primary key, the maximum length of the first attribute value (the partition key) is 2048 bytes.
- For a composite primary key, the maximum length of the second attribute value (the sort key) is 1024 bytes.

DynamoDB collates and compares strings using the bytes of the underlying UTF-8 string encoding. For example, "a" (0x61) is greater than "A" (0x41), and "ı" (0xC2BF) is greater than "z" (0x7A).

#### Example

```
"Bicycle"
```





### Example

The following example is a binary attribute, using base64-encoded text.

```
dGhpcyB0ZXh0IGlzIGJhc2U2NC11bmNvZGVk
```

### Boolean

A Boolean type attribute can store either `true` or `false`.

### Example

```
true
```

### Null

Null represents an attribute with an unknown or undefined state.

### Example

```
NULL
```

## Document Types

The document types are list and map. These data types can be nested within each other, to represent complex data structures up to 32 levels deep.

There is no limit on the number of values in a list or a map, as long as the item containing the values fits within the DynamoDB item size limit (400 KB).

### List

A list type attribute can store an ordered collection of values. Lists are enclosed in square brackets: `[ ... ]`

A list is similar to a JSON array. There are no restrictions on the data types that can be stored in a list element, and the elements in a list element do not have to be of the same type.

The following example shows a list that contains two strings and a number.

### Example

```
FavoriteThings: ["Cookies", "Coffee", 3.14159]
```

### Note

DynamoDB lets you work with individual elements within lists, even if those elements are deeply nested. For more information, see [Document Paths \(p. 102\)](#).

## Map

A map type attribute can store an unordered collection of name-value pairs. Maps are enclosed in curly braces: { ... }

A map is similar to a JSON object. There are no restrictions on the data types that can be stored in a map element, and the elements in a map do not have to be of the same type.

Maps are ideal for storing JSON documents in DynamoDB. The following example shows a map that contains a string, a number, and a nested list that contains another map.

### Example

```
{
  Day: "Monday",
  UnreadEmails: 42,
  ItemsOnMyDesk: [
    "Coffee Cup",
    "Telephone",
    {
      Pens: { Quantity : 3},
      Pencils: { Quantity : 2},
      Erasers: { Quantity : 1}
    }
  ]
}
```

### Note

DynamoDB lets you work with individual elements within Maps, even if those elements are deeply nested. For more information, see [Document Paths \(p. 102\)](#).

## Sets

DynamoDB supports types that represent sets of Number, String, or Binary values. All of the elements within a set must be of the same type. For example, an attribute of type Number Set can only contain numbers; String Set can only contain strings; and so on.

There is no limit on the number of values in a Set, as long as the item containing the values fits within the DynamoDB item size limit (400 KB).

Each value within a set must be unique. The order of the values within a set are not preserved; therefore, your applications must not rely on any particular order of elements within the set. Finally, DynamoDB does not support empty sets.

### Example (String Set, Number Set, and Binary Set)

```
["Black", "Green", "Red"]

[42.2, -19, 7.5, 3.14]

["U3Vubnk=", "UmFpbmk=", "U25vd3k="]
```

## Read Consistency

Amazon DynamoDB is available in multiple AWS regions around the world. Each region is completely independent and isolated from other AWS regions. For example, if you have a table called `People` in the `us-east-1` region and another table named `People` in the `us-west-2` region, these are considered two entirely separate tables. For a list of all the AWS regions in which DynamoDB is available, see [AWS Regions and Endpoints](#) in the *Amazon Web Services General Reference*.

Every AWS region consists of multiple distinct locations called Availability Zones. Each Availability Zone is engineered to be isolated from failures in other Availability Zones, and to provide inexpensive, low-latency network connectivity to other Availability Zones in the same region. This design allows for rapid replication of your data among multiple Availability Zones in a region.

When your application writes data to a DynamoDB table and receives an HTTP 200 response (OK), all copies of the data are updated. However, it takes time for the data to propagate to all storage locations within the current AWS region. The data will eventually be consistent across all of these storage locations, usually within one second or less.

To support varied application requirements, DynamoDB supports both *eventually consistent* and *strongly consistent* reads.

### Eventually Consistent Reads

When you read data from a DynamoDB table, the response might not reflect the results of a recently completed write operation. The response might include some stale data. However, if you repeat your read request after a short time, the response should return the latest data.

### Strongly Consistent Reads

When you request a strongly consistent read, DynamoDB returns a response with the most up-to-date data, reflecting the updates from all prior write operations that were successful. Note that a strongly consistent read might not be available in the case of a network delay or outage.

#### Note

DynamoDB uses eventually consistent reads, unless you specify otherwise. Read operations (such as `GetItem`, `Query`, and `Scan`) provide a `ConsistentRead` parameter: If you set this parameter to `true`, DynamoDB will use strongly consistent reads during the operation.

## Provisioned Throughput

### Topics

- [Read Capacity Units \(p. 17\)](#)
- [Write Capacity Units \(p. 18\)](#)
- [Purchasing Reserved Capacity \(p. 19\)](#)

When you create a table, you specify how much provisioned throughput capacity you want to reserve for reads and writes. DynamoDB will reserve the necessary resources to meet your throughput needs while ensuring consistent, low-latency performance. You can also change your provisioned throughput settings, increasing or decreasing capacity as needed.

In DynamoDB, you specify provisioned throughput requirements in terms of *capacity units*. Use the following guidelines to determine your provisioned throughput:

- One *read capacity unit* represents one strongly consistent read per second, or two eventually consistent reads per second, for items up to 4 KB in size. If you need to read an item that is larger

than 4 KB, DynamoDB will need to consume additional read capacity units. The total number of read capacity units required depends on the item size, and whether you want an eventually consistent or strongly consistent read.

- One *write capacity unit* represents one write per second for items up to 1 KB in size. If you need to write an item that is larger than 1 KB, DynamoDB will need to consume additional write capacity units. The total number of write capacity units required depends on the item size.

For tables with secondary indexes, DynamoDB will consume additional capacity units. For example, if you wanted to add a single 1 KB item to a table, and that item contained an indexed attribute, you would need *two* write capacity units—one for writing to the table and another for writing to the index. For more information, see:

- [Provisioned Throughput Considerations for Local Secondary Indexes \(p. 277\)](#)
- [Provisioned Throughput Considerations for Global Secondary Indexes \(p. 231\)](#)

If your application's read or write requests exceed the provisioned throughput for a table, DynamoDB might *throttle* that request. When this happens, the request fails with an HTTP 400 code (`Bad Request`), accompanied by a `ProvisionedThroughputExceededException`. The AWS SDKs have built-in support for retrying throttled requests. However, you might want to consider using exponential backoff logic in your error handling code. For more information, see [Error Retries and Exponential Backoff \(p. 360\)](#).

You can use the AWS Management Console to monitor your provisioned and actual throughput, to determine whether any requests are being throttled and change your provisioned capacity settings in anticipation of traffic changes.

## Read Capacity Units

If your items are smaller than 4 KB in size, each read capacity unit will yield one strongly consistent read per second or two eventually consistent reads per second.

For example, suppose that you want to read 80 items per second from a table. Suppose that the items are 3 KB in size and you want strongly consistent reads. For this scenario, each read would require one provisioned read capacity unit. To determine this, you divide the item size of the operation by 4 KB, and then round up to the nearest whole number, as in this example:

```
3 KB / 4 KB = 0.75 --> 1
```

For this scenario, you need to set the table's provisioned read throughput to 80 read capacity units:

```
1 read capacity unit per item × 80 reads per second = 80 read capacity units
```

If you wanted eventually consistent reads instead of strongly consistent reads, you would only need to provision 40 read capacity units.

If your items are larger than 4 KB, you need to round the item size up to the next 4 KB boundary. For example, suppose that you want to perform 100 strongly consistent reads per second, and that the items are 6 KB in size. First, you need to determine the number of read capacity units required per item and round it up to the nearest whole number, as shown following:

```
6 KB / 4 KB = 1.5 --> 2
```

The result is two read capacity units per item. Now, you multiply this by the number of strongly consistent reads per second:

```
2 read capacity units per item × 100 reads per second = 200
```

Thus, you would need to set the table's provisioned read capacity units to 200. (If you wanted eventually consistent reads instead of strongly consistent reads, then you would only need to provision 100 read capacity units.)

To read a single item, you use the `GetItem` operation. If you want to read multiple items, you can use `BatchGetItem` to retrieve up to 100 items from a table.

You can use the `Query` and `Scan` operations to retrieve multiple consecutive items from a table or an index, in a single request. With these operations, DynamoDB uses the cumulative size of the processed items to calculate provisioned throughput. For example, if a `Query` operation retrieves 100 items that are 1 KB each, the read capacity calculation is *not*  $(100 \times 4 \text{ KB}) = 100$  read capacity units, as if those items had been retrieved individually using `GetItem` or `BatchGetItem`. Instead, the total would be only 25 read capacity units, as shown following:

```
(100 * 1024 bytes = 100 KB) / 4 KB = 25 read capacity units
```

For more information see [Capacity Unit Calculations \(p. 74\)](#).

## Write Capacity Units

If your items are smaller than 1 KB in size, each write capacity unit will yield one write per second. For example, suppose that you want to write 100 items per second to your table, and that the items are 512 bytes in size. For this scenario, each write would require one provisioned write capacity unit. To determine this, you divide the item size of the operation by 1 KB, and then round up to the nearest whole number:

```
512 bytes / 1 KB = 0.5 --> 1
```

For this scenario, you would want to set the table's provisioned write throughput to 100 write capacity units:

```
1 write capacity unit per item × 100 writes per second = 100 write capacity units
```

If your items are larger than 1 KB in size, you need to round the item size up to the next 1 KB boundary. For example, suppose that you wanted to perform 10 writes per second, and that the items are 1.5 KB in size. First, you would determine the number of write capacity units required per item, rounding up to the nearest whole number, as shown following:

```
1.5 KB / 1 KB = 1.5 --> 2
```

The result is two write capacity units per item. Now, you multiply this by the number of writes per second:

```
2 write capacity units per item × 10 writes per second = 20 write capacity units
```

Thus, you need to set the table's provisioned write capacity units to 20 in this scenario.

To work with a single item, use the `PutItem`, `UpdateItem`, or `DeleteItem` operation as appropriate. You can also use `BatchWriteItem` to put or delete up to 25 items in a single operation. (Note that `BatchWriteItem` supports `PutItem` and `DeleteItem` operations, but not `UpdateItem`.)

## Purchasing Reserved Capacity

DynamoDB allows customers to purchase *reserved capacity*, as described at [Amazon DynamoDB Pricing](#). With reserved capacity, you pay a one-time upfront fee and commit to a minimum usage level over a period of time. By reserving your read and write capacity units ahead of time, you realize significant cost savings compared to on-demand provisioned throughput settings.

To manage reserved capacity, go to the [DynamoDB console](#) and choose **Reserved Capacity**.

### Note

You can prevent users from viewing or purchasing reserved capacity, while still allowing them to access the rest of the console. For more information, see "Grant Permissions to Prevent Purchasing of Reserved Capacity Offerings" in [Authentication and Access Control for Amazon DynamoDB](#) (p. 469).

## Partitions and Data Distribution

DynamoDB stores data in partitions. A *partition* is an allocation of storage for a table, backed by solid-state drives (SSDs) and automatically replicated across multiple Availability Zones within an AWS region. Partition management is handled entirely by DynamoDB—customers never need to manage partitions themselves.

When you create a table, the initial status of the table is `CREATING`. During this phase, DynamoDB allocates sufficient partitions to the table so that it can handle your provisioned throughput requirements. You can begin writing and reading table data after the table status changes to `ACTIVE`.

DynamoDB will allocate additional partitions to a table in the following situations:

- If you increase the table's provisioned throughput settings beyond what the existing partitions can support.
- If an existing partition fills to capacity and more storage space is required.

For more details, see [Understand Partition Behavior](#) (p. 588).

Partition management occurs automatically in the background and is transparent to your applications. Your table remains available throughout and fully supports your provisioned throughput requirements.

Note that indexes in DynamoDB are also composed of partitions. The data in an index is stored separately from the data in its base table, but index partitions behave in much the same way as table partitions.

## Data Distribution: Partition Key

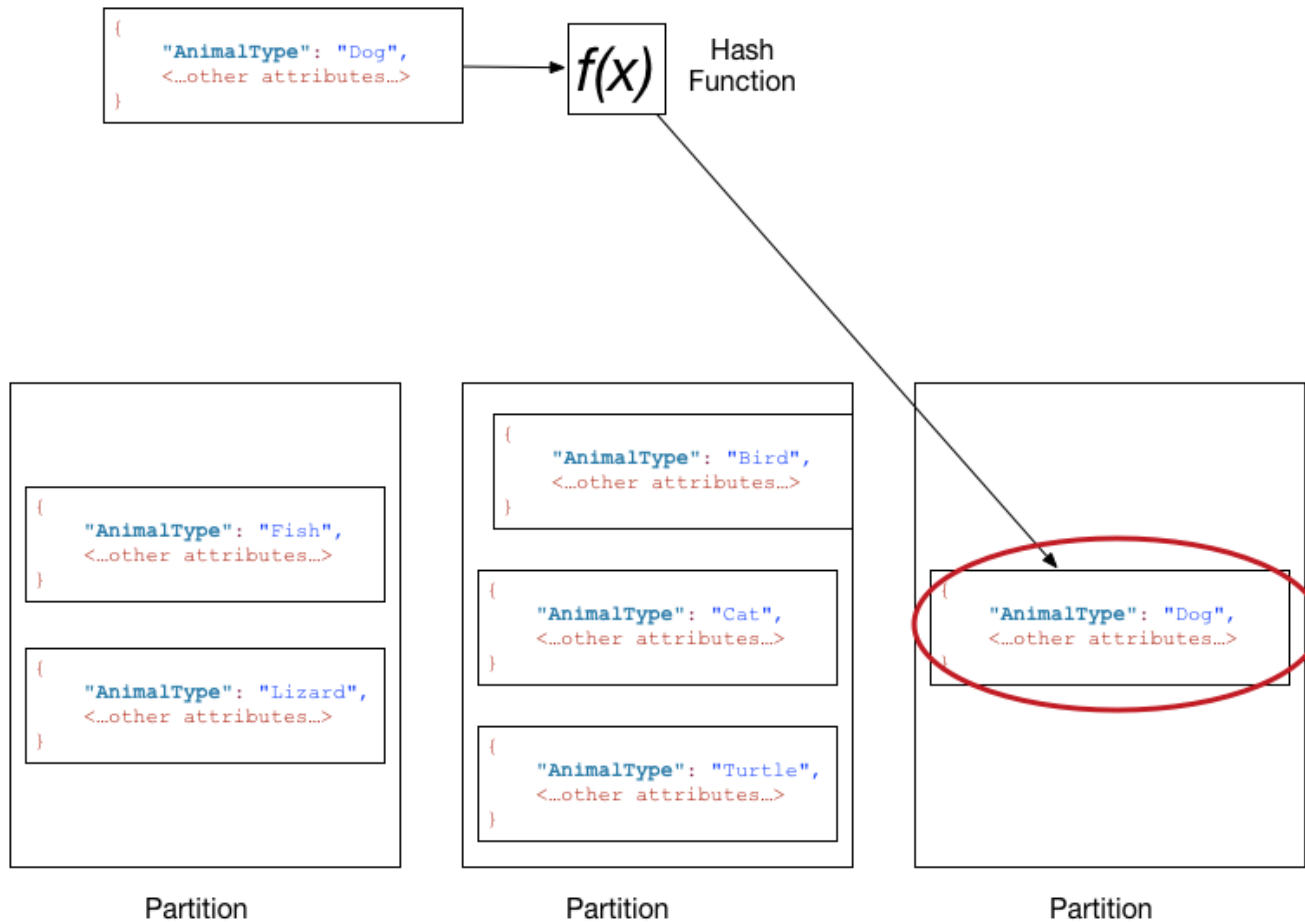
If your table has a simple primary key (partition key only), DynamoDB stores and retrieves each item based on its partition key value.

To write an item to the table, DynamoDB uses the value of the partition key as input to an internal hash function. The output value from the hash function determines the partition in which the item will be stored.

To read an item from the table, you must specify the partition key value for the item. DynamoDB uses this value as input to its hash function, yielding the partition in which the item can be found.

The following diagram shows a table named `Pets`, which spans multiple partitions. The table's primary key is `AnimalType` (only this key attribute is shown). DynamoDB uses its hash function to determine

where to store a new item, in this case based on the hash value of the string `Dog`. Note that the items are not stored in sorted order. Each item's location is determined by the hash value of its partition key.



**Note**

DynamoDB is optimized for uniform distribution of items across a table's partitions, no matter how many partitions there may be. We recommend that you choose a partition key that can have a large number of distinct values relative to the number of items in the table. For more information, see [Guidelines for Working with Tables \(p. 585\)](#).

## Data Distribution: Partition Key and Sort Key

If the table has a composite primary key (partition key and sort key), DynamoDB calculates the hash value of the partition key in the same way as described in [Data Distribution: Partition Key \(p. 19\)](#)—but it stores all of the items with the same partition key value physically close together, ordered by sort key value.

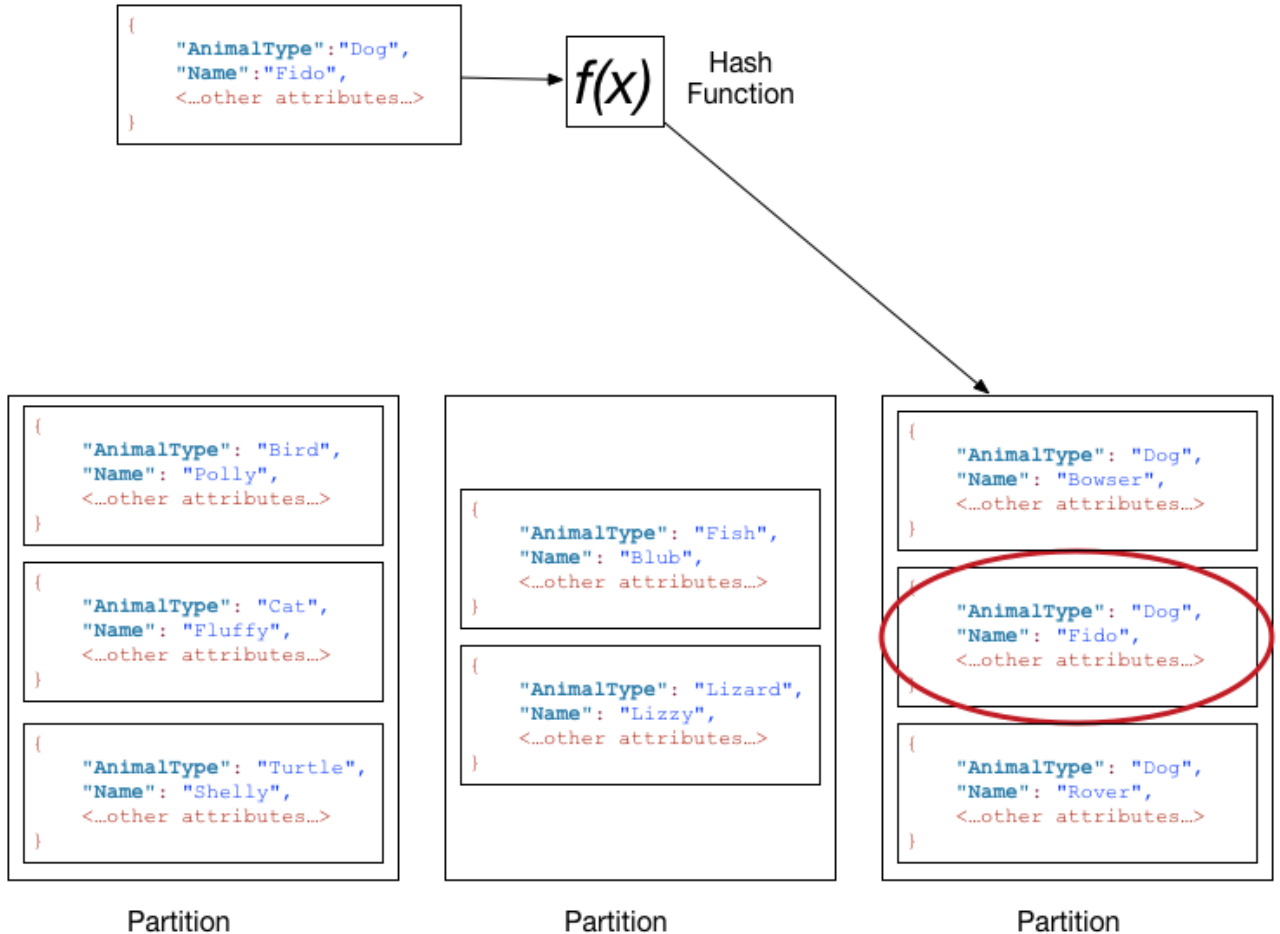
To write an item to the table, DynamoDB calculates the hash value of the partition key to determine which partition should contain the item. In that partition, there could be several items with the same partition key value, so DynamoDB stores the item among the others with the same partition key, in ascending order by sort key.

To read an item from the table, you must specify its partition key value and sort key value. DynamoDB calculates the partition key's hash value, yielding the partition in which the item can be found.

You can read multiple items from the table in a single operation (*Query*), provided that the items you want have the same partition key value. DynamoDB will return all of the items with that partition key

value. Optionally, you can apply a condition to the sort key so that it returns only the items within a certain range of values.

Suppose that the `Pets` table has a composite primary key consisting of `AnimalType` (partition key) and `Name` (sort key). The following diagram shows DynamoDB writing an item with a partition key value of `Dog` and a sort key value of `Fido`.



To read that same item from the `Pets` table, DynamoDB calculates the hash value of `Dog`, yielding the partition in which these items are stored. DynamoDB then scans the sort key attribute values until it finds `Fido`.

To read all of the items with an `AnimalType` of `Dog`, you can issue a `Query` operation without specifying a sort key condition. By default, the items are returned in the order that they are stored (that is, in ascending order by sort key). Optionally, you can request descending order instead.

To query only some of the `Dog` items, you can apply a condition to the sort key (for example, only the `Dog` items where `Name` is within the range A through K).

**Note**

In a DynamoDB table, there is no upper limit on the number of distinct sort key values per partition key value. If you needed to store many billions of `Dog` items in the `Pets` table, DynamoDB would automatically allocate enough storage to handle this requirement.



# From SQL to NoSQL

---

If you are an application developer, you might have some experience using relational database management systems (RDBMS) and Structured Query Language (SQL). As you begin working with Amazon DynamoDB, you will encounter many similarities, but also many things that are different. This section describes common database tasks, comparing and contrasting SQL statements with their equivalent DynamoDB operations.

*NoSQL* is a term used to describe non-relational database systems that are highly available, scalable, and optimized for high performance. Instead of the relational model, NoSQL databases (like DynamoDB) use alternate models for data management, such as key-value pairs or document storage. For more information, see <http://aws.amazon.com/nosql>.

## Note

The SQL examples in this section are compatible with the MySQL relational database management system.

The DynamoDB examples in this section show the name of the DynamoDB operation, along with the parameters for that operation in JSON format. For code samples that use these operations, see the [Amazon DynamoDB Getting Started Guide](#).

## Topics

- [SQL or NoSQL? \(p. 22\)](#)
- [Accessing the Database \(p. 24\)](#)
- [Creating a Table \(p. 25\)](#)
- [Getting Information About a Table \(p. 27\)](#)
- [Writing Data To a Table \(p. 28\)](#)
- [Reading Data From a Table \(p. 31\)](#)
- [Managing Indexes \(p. 35\)](#)
- [Modifying Data in a Table \(p. 39\)](#)
- [Deleting Data from a Table \(p. 40\)](#)
- [Removing a Table \(p. 41\)](#)

## SQL or NoSQL?

Today's applications have more demanding requirements than ever before. For example, an online game might start out with just a few users and a very small amount of data. However, if the game becomes successful, it can easily outstrip the resources of the underlying database management system. It is not uncommon for web-based applications to have hundreds, thousands, or millions of concurrent users, with terabytes or more of new data generated per day. Databases for such applications must handle tens (or hundreds) of thousands of reads and writes per second.

Amazon DynamoDB is well-suited for these kinds of workloads. As a developer, you can start with a small amount of provisioned throughput and gradually increase it as your application becomes more popular. DynamoDB scales seamlessly to handle very large amounts of data and very large numbers of users.

The following table shows some high-level differences between a relational database management system (RDBMS) and DynamoDB:

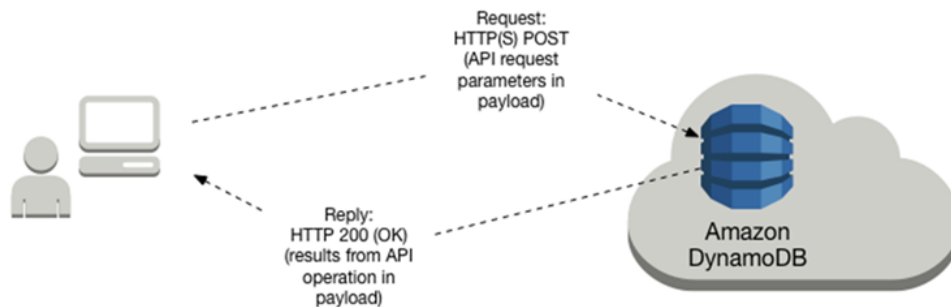
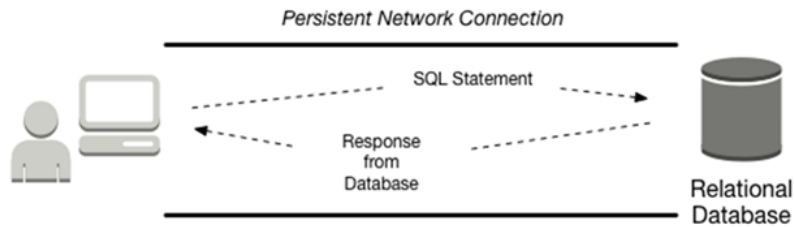
Characteristic	Relational Database Management System (RDBMS)	Amazon DynamoDB
<b>Optimal Workloads</b>	Ad hoc queries; data warehousing; OLAP (online analytical processing).	Web-scale applications, including social networks, gaming, media sharing, and IoT (Internet of Things).
<b>Data Model</b>	The relational model requires a well-defined schema, where data is normalized into tables, rows and columns. In addition, all of the relationships are defined among tables, columns, indexes, and other database elements.	DynamoDB is schemaless. Every table must have a primary key to uniquely identify each data item, but there are no similar constraints on other non-key attributes. DynamoDB can manage structured or semi-structured data, including JSON documents.
<b>Data Access</b>	SQL (Structured Query Language) is the standard for storing and retrieving data. Relational databases offer a rich set of tools for simplifying the development of database-driven applications, but all of these tools use SQL.	You can use the AWS Management Console or the AWS CLI to work with DynamoDB and perform ad hoc tasks. Applications can leverage the AWS software development kits (SDKs) to work with DynamoDB using object-based, document-centric, or low-level interfaces.
<b>Performance</b>	Relational databases are optimized for storage, so performance generally depends on the disk subsystem. Developers and database administrators must optimize queries, indexes, and table structures in order to achieve peak performance.	DynamoDB is optimized for compute, so performance is mainly a function of the underlying hardware and network latency. As a managed service, DynamoDB insulates you and your applications from these implementation details, so that you can focus on designing and building robust, high-performance applications.
<b>Scaling</b>	It is easiest to scale up with faster hardware. It is also possible for database tables to span across multiple hosts in a distributed system, but this requires additional investment. Relational databases have maximum sizes for the number	DynamoDB is designed to scale out using distributed clusters of hardware. This design allows increased throughput without increased latency. Customers specify their throughput requirements, and DynamoDB allocates sufficient resources to meet those requirements.

Characteristic	Relational Database Management System (RDBMS)	Amazon DynamoDB
	and size of files, which imposes upper limits on scalability.	There are no upper limits on the number of items per table, nor the total size of that table.

## Accessing the Database

Before your application can access a database, it must be *authenticated* to ensure that the application is allowed to use the database, and *authorized* so that the application can only perform actions for which it has permissions.

The following diagram shows client interaction with a relational database, and with DynamoDB.



The following table has more details about client interaction tasks:

Characteristic	Relational Database Management System (RDBMS)	Amazon DynamoDB
<b>Tools for Accessing the Database</b>	Most relational databases provide a command line interface (CLI), so that you can enter ad hoc SQL statements and see the results immediately.	In most cases, you write application code. You can also use the AWS Management Console or the AWS Command Line Interface (AWS CLI) to send ad hoc requests to DynamoDB and view the results.
<b>Connecting to the Database</b>	An application program establishes and maintains a network connection with the	DynamoDB is a web service, and interactions with it are stateless. Applications do not

Characteristic	Relational Database Management System (RDBMS)	Amazon DynamoDB
	database. When the application is finished, it terminates the connection.	need to maintain persistent network connections. Instead, interaction with DynamoDB occurs using HTTP(S) requests and responses.
<b>Authentication</b>	An application cannot connect to the database until it is authenticated. The RDBMS can perform the authentication itself, or it can offload this task to the host operating system or a directory service.	Every request to DynamoDB must be accompanied by a cryptographic signature, which authenticates that particular request. The AWS SDKs provide all of the logic necessary for creating signatures and signing requests. For more information, see <a href="#">Signing AWS API Requests</a> in the <i>AWS General Reference</i> .
<b>Authorization</b>	Applications can only perform actions for which they have been authorized. Database administrators or application owners can use the SQL <code>GRANT</code> and <code>REVOKE</code> statements to control access to database objects (such as tables), data (such as rows within a table), or the ability to issue certain SQL statements.	In DynamoDB, authorization is handled by AWS Identity and Access Management (IAM). You can write an IAM policy to grant permissions on a DynamoDB resource (such as a table), and then allow IAM users and roles to use that policy. IAM also features fine-grained access control for individual data items in DynamoDB tables. For more information, see <a href="#">Authentication and Access Control for Amazon DynamoDB</a> (p. 469).
<b>Sending a Request</b>	The application issues a SQL statement for every database operation that it wants to perform. Upon receipt of the SQL statement, the RDBMS checks its syntax, creates a plan for performing the operation, and then executes the plan.	The application sends HTTP(S) requests to DynamoDB. The requests contain the name of the DynamoDB operation to perform, along with parameters. DynamoDB executes the request immediately.
<b>Receiving a Response</b>	The RDBMS returns the results from the SQL statement. If there is an error, the RDBMS returns an error status and message.	DynamoDB returns an HTTP(S) response containing the results of the operation. If there is an error, DynamoDB returns an HTTP error status and message(s).

## Creating a Table

Tables are the fundamental data structures in relational databases and in DynamoDB. A relational database management systems (RDBMS) requires you to define the table's schema when you create

it. In contrast, DynamoDB tables are schemaless—other than the primary key, you do not need to define any attributes or data types at table creation time.

## SQL

Use the `CREATE TABLE` statement to create a table, as shown in the following example.

```
CREATE TABLE Music (  
    Artist VARCHAR(20) NOT NULL,  
    SongTitle VARCHAR(30) NOT NULL,  
    AlbumTitle VARCHAR(25),  
    Year INT,  
    Price FLOAT,  
    Genre VARCHAR(10),  
    Tags TEXT,  
    PRIMARY KEY(Artist, SongTitle)  
);
```

The primary key for this table consists of *Artist* and *SongTitle*.

You must define all of the table's columns and data types, and the table's primary key. (You can use the `ALTER TABLE` statement to change these definitions later, if necessary.)

Many SQL implementations let you define storage specifications for your table, as part of the `CREATE TABLE` statement. Unless you indicate otherwise, the table is created with default storage settings. In a production environment, a database administrator can help determine the optimal storage parameters.

## DynamoDB

Use the `CreateTable` action to create a table, specifying parameters as shown following:

```
{  
    TableName : "Music",  
    KeySchema : [  
        {  
            AttributeName : "Artist",  
            KeyType : "HASH", //Partition key  
        },  
        {  
            AttributeName : "SongTitle",  
            KeyType : "RANGE" //Sort key  
        }  
    ],  
    AttributeDefinitions : [  
        {  
            AttributeName : "Artist",  
            AttributeType : "S"  
        },  
        {  
            AttributeName : "SongTitle",  
            AttributeType : "S"  
        }  
    ],  
    ProvisionedThroughput : {  
        ReadCapacityUnits : 1,  
        WriteCapacityUnits : 1  
    }  
}
```

```
}
```

The primary key for this table consists of *Artist* (partition key) and *SongTitle* (sort key).

You must provide the following parameters to `CreateTable`:

- `TableName` – Name of the table.
- `KeySchema` – Attributes that are used for the primary key. For more information, see [Tables, Items, and Attributes \(p. 3\)](#) and [Primary Key \(p. 6\)](#).
- `AttributeDefinitions` – Data types for the key schema attributes.
- `ProvisionedThroughput` – Number of reads and writes per second that you need for this table. DynamoDB reserves sufficient storage and system resources so that your throughput requirements are always met. You can use the `UpdateTable` action to change these later, if necessary. You do not need to specify a table's storage requirements because storage allocation is managed entirely by DynamoDB.

#### Note

For code samples using `CreateTable`, see the [Amazon DynamoDB Getting Started Guide](#).

## Getting Information About a Table

You can verify that a table has been created according to your specifications. In a relational database, all of the table's schema is shown. DynamoDB tables are schemaless, so only the primary key attributes are shown.

### SQL

Most relational database management systems (RDBMS) allow you to describe a table's structure—columns, data types, primary key definition, and so on. There is no standard way to do this in SQL. However, many database systems provide a `DESCRIBE` command. Here is an example from MySQL:

```
DESCRIBE Music;
```

This returns the structure of your table, with all of the column names, data types, and sizes:

Field	Type	Null	Key	Default	Extra
Artist	varchar(20)	NO	PRI	NULL	
SongTitle	varchar(30)	NO	PRI	NULL	
AlbumTitle	varchar(25)	YES		NULL	
Year	int(11)	YES		NULL	
Price	float	YES		NULL	
Genre	varchar(10)	YES		NULL	
Tags	text	YES		NULL	

The primary key for this table consists of *Artist* and *SongTitle*.

### DynamoDB

DynamoDB has a `DescribeTable` action, which is similar. The only parameter is the table name, as shown following:

```
{  
  TableName : "Music"  
}
```

The reply from `DescribeTable` looks like this:

```
{  
  "Table": {  
    "AttributeDefinitions": [  
      {  
        "AttributeName": "Artist",  
        "AttributeType": "S"  
      },  
      {  
        "AttributeName": "SongTitle",  
        "AttributeType": "S"  
      }  
    ],  
    "TableName": "Music",  
    "KeySchema": [  
      {  
        "AttributeName": "Artist",  
        "KeyType": "HASH" //Partition key  
      },  
      {  
        "AttributeName": "SongTitle",  
        "KeyType": "RANGE" //Sort key  
      }  
    ],  
    ...remaining output omitted...  
  }  
}
```

`DescribeTable` also returns information about indexes on the table, provisioned throughput settings, an approximate item count, and other metadata.

## Writing Data To a Table

Relational database tables contain *rows* of data. Rows are composed of *columns*.

DynamoDB tables contain *items*. Items are composed of *attributes*.

This section describes how to write one row (or item) to a table.

### SQL

A table in a relational database is a two-dimensional data structure composed of rows and columns. Some database management systems also provide support for semi-structured data, usually with native JSON or XML data types. However, the implementation details vary among vendors.

In SQL, you use the `INSERT` statement to add a row to a table:

```
INSERT INTO Music  
  (Artist, SongTitle, AlbumTitle,  
   Year, Price, Genre,  
   Tags)
```

```
VALUES(  
  'No One You Know', 'Call Me Today', 'Somewhat Famous',  
  2015, 2.14, 'Country',  
  '{"Composers": ["Smith", "Jones", "Davis"], "LengthInSeconds": 214}'  
);
```

The primary key for this table consists of *Artist* and *SongTitle*. You must specify values for these columns.

**Note**

In this example, we are using the *Tags* column to store semi-structured data about the songs in the *Music* table. We have defined the *Tags* column as type TEXT, which can store up to 65535 characters in MySQL.

## DynamoDB

In Amazon DynamoDB, you use the `PutItem` action to add an item to a table:

```
{  
  TableName: "Music",  
  Item: {  
    "Artist": "No One You Know",  
    "SongTitle": "Call Me Today",  
    "AlbumTitle": "Somewhat Famous",  
    "Year": 2015,  
    "Price": 2.14,  
    "Genre": "Country",  
    "Tags": {  
      "Composers": [  
        "Smith",  
        "Jones",  
        "Davis"  
      ],  
      "LengthInSeconds": 214  
    }  
  }  
}
```

The primary key for this table consists of *Artist* and *SongTitle*. You must specify values for these attributes.

Here are some key things to know about this `PutItem` example:

- DynamoDB provide native support for documents, using JSON. This makes DynamoDB ideal for storing semi-structured data, such as *Tags*. You can also retrieve and manipulate data from within JSON documents.
- The *Music* table does not have any predefined attributes, other than the primary key (*Artist* and *SongTitle*).
- Most SQL databases are transaction-oriented. When you issue an `INSERT` statement, the data modifications are not permanent until you issue a `COMMIT` statement. With Amazon DynamoDB, the effects of a `PutItem` action are permanent when DynamoDB replies with an HTTP 200 status code (OK).

**Note**

For code samples using `PutItem`, see the [Amazon DynamoDB Getting Started Guide](#).

The following are some other `PutItem` examples.



```
{
  TableName: "Music",
  Item: {
    "Artist": "No One You Know",
    "SongTitle": "My Dog Spot",
    "AlbumTitle": "Hey Now",
    "Price": 1.98,
    "Genre": "Country",
    "CriticRating": 8.4
  }
}
```

```
{
  TableName: "Music",
  Item: {
    "Artist": "No One You Know",
    "SongTitle": "Somewhere Down The Road",
    "AlbumTitle": "Somewhat Famous",
    "Genre": "Country",
    "CriticRating": 8.4,
    "Year": 1984
  }
}
```

```
{
  TableName: "Music",
  Item: {
    "Artist": "The Acme Band",
    "SongTitle": "Still In Love",
    "AlbumTitle": "The Buck Starts Here",
    "Price": 2.47,
    "Genre": "Rock",
    "PromotionInfo": {
      "RadioStationsPlaying": [
        "KHCR", "KBQX", "WTNR", "WJJH"
      ],
      "TourDates": {
        "Seattle": "20150625",
        "Cleveland": "20150630"
      },
      "Rotation": "Heavy"
    }
  }
}
```

```
{
  TableName: "Music",
  Item: {
    "Artist": "The Acme Band",
    "SongTitle": "Look Out, World",
    "AlbumTitle": "The Buck Starts Here",
    "Price": 0.99,
    "Genre": "Rock"
  }
}
```

**Note**

In addition to `PutItem`, Amazon DynamoDB supports a `BatchWriteItem` action for writing multiple items at the same time.

## Reading Data From a Table

With SQL, you use the `SELECT` statement to retrieve one or more rows from a table. You use the `WHERE` clause to determine the data that is returned to you.

DynamoDB provides the following operations for reading data:

- `GetItem` – Retrieves a single item from a table. This is the most efficient way to read a single item, because it provides direct access to the physical location of the item. (DynamoDB also provides `BatchGetItem` operation, allowing you to perform up to 100 `GetItem` calls in a single operation.)
- `Query` – Retrieves all of the items that have a specific partition key. Within those items, you can apply a condition to the sort key and retrieve only a subset of the data. `Query` provides quick, efficient access to the partitions where the data is stored. (For more information, see [Partitions and Data Distribution \(p. 19\)](#).)
- `Scan` – Retrieves all of the items in the specified table. (This operation should not be used with large tables, because it can consume large amounts of system resources.)

**Note**

With a relational database, you can use the `SELECT` statement to join data from multiple tables and return the results. Joins are fundamental to the relational model. To ensure that joins execute efficiently, the database and its applications should be performance-tuned on an ongoing basis.

DynamoDB is a non-relational NoSQL database, and does not support table joins. Instead, applications read data from one table at a time.

The following sections describe different use cases for reading data, and how to perform these tasks with a relational database and with DynamoDB.

Topics

- [Reading an Item Using Its Primary Key \(p. 31\)](#)
- [Querying a Table \(p. 33\)](#)
- [Scanning a Table \(p. 35\)](#)

## Reading an Item Using Its Primary Key

One common access pattern for databases is to read a single item from a table. You have to specify the primary key of the item you want.

### SQL

In SQL, you use the `SELECT` statement to retrieve data from a table. You can request one or more columns in the result (or all of them, if you use the `*` operator). The `WHERE` clause determines which row(s) to return.

The following is a `SELECT` statement to retrieve a single row from the `Music` table. The `WHERE` clause specifies the primary key values.

```
SELECT *  
FROM Music
```

```
WHERE Artist='No One You Know' AND SongTitle = 'Call Me Today'
```

You can modify this query to retrieve only a subset of the columns:

```
SELECT AlbumTitle, Year, Price  
FROM Music  
WHERE Artist='No One You Know' AND SongTitle = 'Call Me Today'
```

Note that the primary key for this table consists of *Artist* and *SongTitle*.

## DynamoDB

DynamoDB provides the `GetItem` action for retrieving an item by its primary key. `GetItem` is highly efficient because it provides direct access to the physical location of the item. (For more information, see [Partitions and Data Distribution \(p. 19\)](#).)

By default, `GetItem` returns the entire item with all of its attributes.

```
{  
  TableName: "Music",  
  Key: {  
    "Artist": "No One You Know",  
    "SongTitle": "Call Me Today"  
  }  
}
```

You can add a `ProjectionExpression` parameter to return only some of the attributes:

```
{  
  TableName: "Music",  
  Key: {  
    "Artist": "No One You Know",  
    "SongTitle": "Call Me Today"  
  },  
  "ProjectionExpression": "AlbumTitle, Year, Price"  
}
```

Note that the primary key for this table consists of *Artist* and *SongTitle*.

The DynamoDB `GetItem` action is very efficient: It uses the primary key value(s) to determine the exact storage location of the item in question, and retrieves it directly from there. The SQL `SELECT` statement is similarly efficient, in the case of retrieving items by primary key values.

The SQL `SELECT` statement supports many kinds of queries and table scans. DynamoDB provides similar functionality with its `Query` and `Scan` actions, which are described in [Querying a Table \(p. 33\)](#) and [Scanning a Table \(p. 35\)](#).

The SQL `SELECT` statement can perform table joins, allowing you to retrieve data from multiple tables at the same time. Joins are most effective where the database tables are normalized and the relationships among the tables are clear. However, if you join too many tables in one `SELECT` statement application performance can be affected. You can work around such issues by using database replication, materialized views, or query rewrites.

DynamoDB is a non-relational database. As such, it does not support table joins. If you are migrating an existing application from a relational database to DynamoDB, you need to denormalize your data model to eliminate the need for joins.

**Note**

For code samples using `GetItem`, see the [Amazon DynamoDB Getting Started Guide](#).

## Querying a Table

Another common access pattern is reading multiple items from a table, based on your query criteria.

### SQL

The SQL `SELECT` statement lets you query on key columns, non-key columns, or any combination. The `WHERE` clause determines which rows are returned, as shown in the following examples:

```
/* Return a single song, by primary key */  
  
SELECT * FROM Music  
WHERE Artist='No One You Know' AND SongTitle = 'Call Me Today';
```

```
/* Return all of the songs by an artist */  
  
SELECT * FROM Music  
WHERE Artist='No One You Know';
```

```
/* Return all of the songs by an artist, matching first part of title */  
  
SELECT * FROM Music  
WHERE Artist='No One You Know' AND SongTitle LIKE 'Call%';
```

```
/* Return all of the songs by an artist, with a particular word in the  
title...  
...but only if the price is less than 1.00 */  
  
SELECT * FROM Music  
WHERE Artist='No One You Know' AND SongTitle LIKE '%Today%'  
AND Price < 1.00;
```

Note that the primary key for this table consists of *Artist* and *SongTitle*.

## DynamoDB

The DynamoDB `Query` action lets you retrieve data in a similar fashion. The `Query` action provides quick, efficient access to the physical locations where the data is stored. (For more information, see [Partitions and Data Distribution \(p. 19\)](#).)

You can use `Query` with any table that has a composite primary key (partition key and sort key). You must specify an equality condition for the partition key, and you can optionally provide another condition for the sort key.

The `KeyConditionExpression` parameter specifies the key values that you want to query. You can use an optional `FilterExpression` to remove certain items from the results before they are returned to you.

In DynamoDB, you must use `ExpressionAttributeValue` as placeholders in expression parameters (such as `KeyConditionExpression` and `FilterExpression`). This is analogous to the

use of *bind variables* in relational databases, where you substitute the actual values into the `SELECT` statement at runtime.

Note that the primary key for this table consists of *Artist* and *SongTitle*.

Here are some `Query` examples in DynamoDB:

```
// Return a single song, by primary key

{
  TableName: "Music",
  KeyConditionExpression: "Artist = :a and SongTitle = :t",
  ExpressionAttributeValues: {
    ":a": "No One You Know",
    ":t": "Call Me Today"
  }
}
```

```
// Return all of the songs by an artist

{
  TableName: "Music",
  KeyConditionExpression: "Artist = :a",
  ExpressionAttributeValues: {
    ":a": "No One You Know"
  }
}
```

```
// Return all of the songs by an artist, matching first part of title

{
  TableName: "Music",
  KeyConditionExpression: "Artist = :a and begins_with(SongTitle, :t)",
  ExpressionAttributeValues: {
    ":a": "No One You Know",
    ":t": "Call"
  }
}
```

```
// Return all of the songs by an artist, with a particular word in the
// title...
// ...but only if the price is less than 1.00

{
  TableName: "Music",
  KeyConditionExpression: "Artist = :a and contains(SongTitle, :t)",
  FilterExpression: "price < :p",
  ExpressionAttributeValues: {
    ":a": "No One You Know",
    ":t": "Today",
    ":p": 1.00
  }
}
```

**Note**

For code samples using `Query`, see the [Amazon DynamoDB Getting Started Guide](#).

## Scanning a Table

In SQL, a `SELECT` statement without a `WHERE` clause will return every row in a table. In DynamoDB, the `Scan` operation does the same thing. In both cases, you can retrieve all of the items, or just some of them.

Whether you are using a SQL or a NoSQL database, scans should be used sparingly because they can consume large amounts of system resources. Sometimes a scan is appropriate (such as scanning a small table) or unavoidable (such as performing a bulk export of data). However, as a general rule, you should design your applications to avoid performing scans.

### SQL

In SQL, you can scan a table and retrieve all of its data by using a `SELECT` statement without specifying a `WHERE` clause. You can request one or more columns in the result. Or, you can request all of them if you use the wildcard character (`*`).

Here are some examples:

```
/* Return all of the data in the table */  
SELECT * FROM Music;
```

```
/* Return all of the values for Artist and Title */  
SELECT Artist, Title FROM Music;
```

### DynamoDB

DynamoDB provides a `Scan` action that works in a similar way. Here are some examples:

```
// Return all of the data in the table  
{  
  TableName: "Music"  
}
```

```
// Return all of the values for Artist and Title  
{  
  TableName: "Music",  
  ProjectionExpression: "Artist, Title"  
}
```

The `Scan` action also provides a `FilterExpression` parameter, to discard items that you do not want to appear in the results. A `FilterExpression` is applied after the entire table is scanned, but before the results are returned to you. (This is not recommended with large tables: You are still charged for the entire `Scan`, even if only a few matching items are returned.)

#### Note

For code samples that use `Scan`, see the [Amazon DynamoDB Getting Started Guide](#).

## Managing Indexes

Indexes give you access to alternate query patterns, and can speed up queries. This section compares and contrasts index creation and usage in SQL and DynamoDB.

Whether you are using a relational database or DynamoDB, you should be judicious with index creation. Whenever a write occurs on a table, all of the table's indexes must be updated. In a write-heavy environment with large tables, this can consume large amounts of system resources. In a read-only or read-mostly environment, this is not as much of a concern—however, you should ensure that the indexes are actually being used by your application, and not simply taking up space.

#### Topics

- [Creating an Index \(p. 36\)](#)
- [Querying and Scanning an Index \(p. 37\)](#)

## Creating an Index

### SQL

In a relational database, an index is a data structure that let you perform fast queries on different columns in a table. You can use the `CREATE INDEX` SQL statement to add an index to an existing table, specifying the columns to be indexed. After the index has been created, you can query the data in the table as usual, but now the database can use the index to quickly find the specified rows in the table instead of scanning the entire table.

After you create an index, the database maintains it for you. Whenever you modify data in the table, the index is automatically modified to reflect changes in the table.

In MySQL, you can create an index like this:

```
CREATE INDEX GenreAndPriceIndex
ON Music (genre, price);
```

### DynamoDB

In DynamoDB, you can create and use a *secondary index* for similar purposes.

Indexes in DynamoDB are different from their relational counterparts. When you create a secondary index, you must specify its key attributes – a partition key and a sort key. After you create the secondary index, you can *Query* it or *Scan* it just as you would with a table. DynamoDB does not have a query optimizer, so a secondary index is only used when you *Query* it or *Scan* it.

DynamoDB supports two different kinds of indexes:

- Global secondary indexes – The primary key of the index can be any two attributes from its table.
- Local secondary indexes – The partition key of the index must be the same as the partition key of its table. However, the sort key can be any other attribute.

DynamoDB ensures that the data in a secondary index is eventually consistent with its table. You can request strongly consistent *Query* or *Scan* actions on a table or a local secondary index. However, global secondary indexes only support eventual consistency.

You can add a global secondary index to an existing table, using the `UpdateTable` action and specifying `GlobalSecondaryIndexUpdates`:

```
{
  TableName: "Music",
  AttributeDefinitions:[
    {AttributeName: "Genre", AttributeType: "S"},
    {AttributeName: "Price", AttributeType: "N"}
  ]
}
```

```
    ],
    GlobalSecondaryIndexUpdates: [
      {
        Create: {
          IndexName: "GenreAndPriceIndex",
          KeySchema: [
            {AttributeName: "Genre", KeyType: "HASH"}, //Partition
            {AttributeName: "Price", KeyType: "RANGE"}, //Sort key
          ],
          Projection: {
            "ProjectionType": "ALL"
          },
          ProvisionedThroughput: {
            "ReadCapacityUnits": 1, "WriteCapacityUnits": 1
          }
        }
      }
    ]
  }
}
```

You must provide the following parameters to `UpdateTable`:

- `TableName` – The table that the index will be associated with.
- `AttributeDefinitions` – The data types for the key schema attributes of the index.
- `GlobalSecondaryIndexUpdates` – Details about the index you want to create:
  - `IndexName` – A name for the index.
  - `KeySchema` – The attributes that are used for the index primary key.
  - `Projection` – Attributes from the table that are copied to the index. In this case, `ALL` means that all of the attributes are copied.
  - `ProvisionedThroughput` – The number of reads and writes per second that you need for this index. (This is separate from the provisioned throughput settings of the table.)

Part of this operation involves backfilling data from the table into the new index. During backfilling, the table remains available. However, the index is not ready until its `Backfilling` attribute changes from true to false. You can use the `DescribeTable` action to view this attribute.

**Note**

For code samples that use `UpdateTable`, see the [Amazon DynamoDB Getting Started Guide](#).

## Querying and Scanning an Index

### SQL

In a relational database, you do not work directly with indexes. Instead, you query tables by issuing `SELECT` statements, and the query optimizer can make use of any indexes.

A *query optimizer* is a relational database management systems (RDBMS) component that evaluates the available indexes, and determines whether they can be used to speed up a query. If the indexes can be used to speed up a query, the RDBMS accesses the index first and then uses it to locate the data in the table.

Here are some SQL statements that can use *GenreAndPriceIndex* to improve performance. We assume that the *Music* table has enough data in it that the query optimizer decides to use this index, rather than simply scanning the entire table.



```
/* All of the rock songs */
```

```
SELECT * FROM Music  
WHERE Genre = 'Rock';
```

```
/* All of the cheap country songs */
```

```
SELECT Artist, SongTitle, Price FROM Music  
WHERE Genre = 'Country' AND Price < 0.50;
```

## DynamoDB

In DynamoDB, you perform `Query` operations directly on the index, in the same way that you would do so on a table. You must specify both `TableName` and `IndexName`.

The following are some queries on `GenreAndPriceIndex` in DynamoDB. (The key schema for this index consists of `Genre` and `Price`.)

```
// All of the rock songs
```

```
{  
  TableName: "Music",  
  IndexName: "GenreAndPriceIndex",  
  KeyConditionExpression: "Genre = :genre",  
  ExpressionAttributeValues: {  
    ":genre": "Rock"  
  },  
};
```

```
// All of the cheap country songs
```

```
{  
  TableName: "Music",  
  IndexName: "GenreAndPriceIndex",  
  KeyConditionExpression: "Genre = :genre and Price < :price",  
  ExpressionAttributeValues: {  
    ":genre": "Country",  
    ":price": 0.50  
  },  
  ProjectionExpression: "Artist, SongTitle, Price"  
};
```

This example uses a `ProjectionExpression` to indicate that we only want some of the attributes, rather than all of them, to appear in the results.

You can also perform `Scan` operations on a secondary index, in the same way that you would do so on a table. The following is a scan on `GenreAndPriceIndex`:

```
// Return all of the data in the index
```

```
{  
  TableName: "Music",  
  IndexName: "GenreAndPriceIndex"  
}
```

## Modifying Data in a Table

The SQL language provides the `UPDATE` statement for modifying data. DynamoDB uses the `UpdateItem` operation to accomplish similar tasks.

### SQL

In SQL, you use the `UPDATE` statement to modify one or more rows. The `SET` clause specifies new values for one or more columns, and the `WHERE` clause determines which rows are modified. Here is an example:

```
UPDATE Music
SET RecordLabel = 'Global Records'
WHERE Artist = 'No One You Know' AND SongTitle = 'Call Me Today';
```

If no rows match the `WHERE` clause, the `UPDATE` statement has no effect.

### DynamoDB

In DynamoDB, you use the `UpdateItem` action to modify a single item. (If you want to modify multiple items, you must use multiple `UpdateItem` operations.)

Here is an example:

```
{
  TableName: "Music",
  Key: {
    "Artist": "No One You Know",
    "SongTitle": "Call Me Today"
  },
  UpdateExpression: "SET RecordLabel = :label",
  ExpressionAttributeValues: {
    ":label": "Global Records"
  }
}
```

You must specify the `Key` attributes of the item to be modified, and an `UpdateExpression` to specify attribute values.

`UpdateItem` replaces the entire item, rather than replacing individual attributes.

`UpdateItem` behaves like an "upsert" operation: The item is updated if it exists in the table, but if not, a new item is added (inserted).

`UpdateItem` supports *conditional writes*, where the operation succeeds only if a specific `ConditionExpression` evaluates to true. For example, the following `UpdateItem` action does not perform the update unless the price of the song is greater than or equal to 2.00:

```
{
  TableName: "Music",
  Key: {
    "Artist": "No One You Know",
    "SongTitle": "Call Me Today"
  },
```

```
UpdateExpression: "SET RecordLabel = :label",  
ConditionExpression: "Price >= :p",  
ExpressionAttributeValues: {  
    ":label": "Global Records",  
    ":p": 2.00  
}  
}
```

`UpdateItem` also supports *atomic counters*, or attributes of type `Number` that can be incremented or decremented. Atomic counters are similar in many ways to sequence generators, identity columns, or auto-increment fields in SQL databases.

The following is an example of an `UpdateItem` action to initialize a new attribute (*Plays*) to keep track of the number of times a song has been played:

```
{  
    TableName: "Music",  
    Key: {  
        "Artist": "No One You Know",  
        "SongTitle": "Call Me Today"  
    },  
    UpdateExpression: "SET Plays = :val",  
    ExpressionAttributeValues: {  
        ":val": 0  
    },  
    ReturnValues: "UPDATED_NEW"  
}
```

The `ReturnValues` parameter is set to `UPDATED_NEW`, which returns the new values of any attributes that were updated. In this case, it returns 0 (zero).

Whenever someone plays this song, we can use the following `UpdateItem` action to increment *Plays* by one:

```
{  
    TableName: "Music",  
    Key: {  
        "Artist": "No One You Know",  
        "SongTitle": "Call Me Today"  
    },  
    UpdateExpression: "SET Plays = Plays + :incr",  
    ExpressionAttributeValues: {  
        ":incr": 1  
    },  
    ReturnValues: "UPDATED_NEW"  
}
```

**Note**

For code samples using `UpdateItem`, see the [Amazon DynamoDB Getting Started Guide](#).

## Deleting Data from a Table

In SQL, the `DELETE` statement removes one or more rows from a table. DynamoDB uses the `DeleteItem` operation to delete one item at a time.

## SQL

In SQL, you use the `DELETE` statement to delete one or more rows. The `WHERE` clause determines the rows that you want to modify. Here is an example:

```
DELETE FROM Music
WHERE Artist = 'The Acme Band' AND SongTitle = 'Look Out, World';
```

You can modify the `WHERE` clause to delete multiple rows. For example, you could delete all of the songs by a particular artist, as shown following:

```
DELETE FROM Music WHERE Artist = 'The Acme Band'
```

### Note

If you omit the `WHERE` clause, the database attempts to delete all of the rows from the table.

## DynamoDB

In DynamoDB, you use the `DeleteItem` action to delete data from a table, one item at a time. You must specify the item's primary key values. Here is an example:

```
{
  TableName: "Music",
  Key: {
    Artist: "The Acme Band",
    SongTitle: "Look Out, World"
  }
}
```

### Note

In addition to `DeleteItem`, Amazon DynamoDB supports a `BatchWriteItem` action for deleting multiple items at the same time.

`DeleteItem` supports *conditional writes*, where the operation succeeds only if a specific `ConditionExpression` evaluates to true. For example, the following `DeleteItem` action deletes the item only if it has a `RecordLabel` attribute:

```
{
  TableName: "Music",
  Key: {
    Artist: "The Acme Band",
    SongTitle: "Look Out, World"
  },
  ConditionExpression: "attribute_exists(RecordLabel)"
}
```

### Note

For code samples using `DeleteItem`, see the [Amazon DynamoDB Getting Started Guide](#).

## Removing a Table

In SQL, you use the `DROP TABLE` statement to remove a table. In DynamoDB, you use the `DeleteTable` operation.

## SQL

When you no longer need a table and want to discard it permanently, you use the `DROP TABLE` statement in SQL:

```
DROP TABLE Music;
```

After a table is dropped, it cannot be recovered. (Some relational databases do allow you to undo a `DROP TABLE` operation, but this is vendor-specific functionality and it is not widely implemented.)

## DynamoDB

DynamoDB has a similar action: `DeleteTable`. In the following example, the table is permanently deleted:

```
{  
  TableName: "Music"  
}
```

**Note**

For code samples using `DeleteTable`, see the [Amazon DynamoDB Getting Started Guide](#).

# Using the DynamoDB Console

---

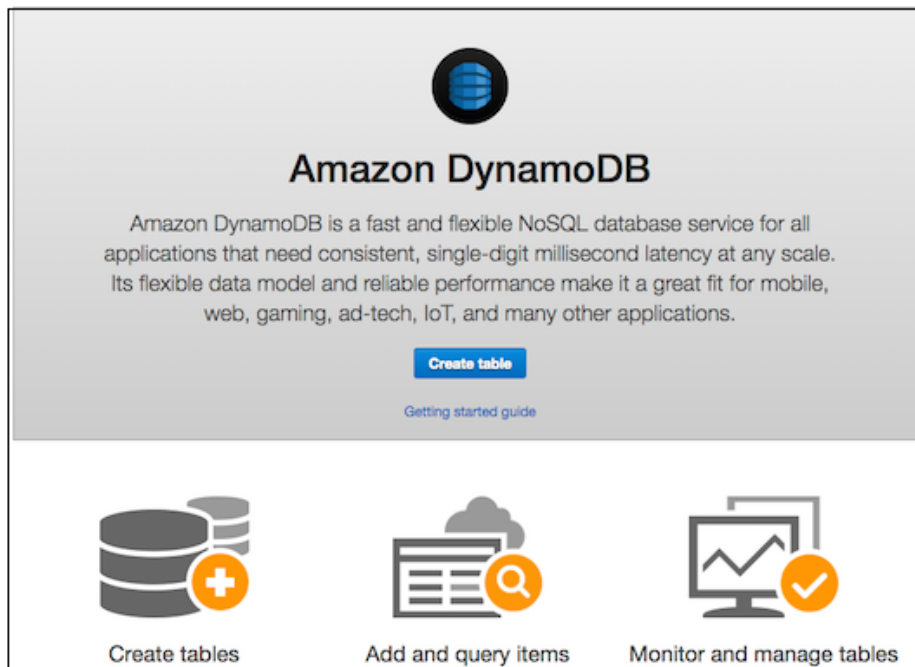
## Topics

- [Working with Items and Attributes \(p. 45\)](#)
- [Monitoring Tables \(p. 49\)](#)
- [Setting Up CloudWatch Alarms \(p. 50\)](#)
- [Managing DynamoDB Streams and Triggers \(p. 50\)](#)

The AWS Management Console for Amazon DynamoDB is available at <https://console.aws.amazon.com/dynamodb/home>. The console lets you do the following:

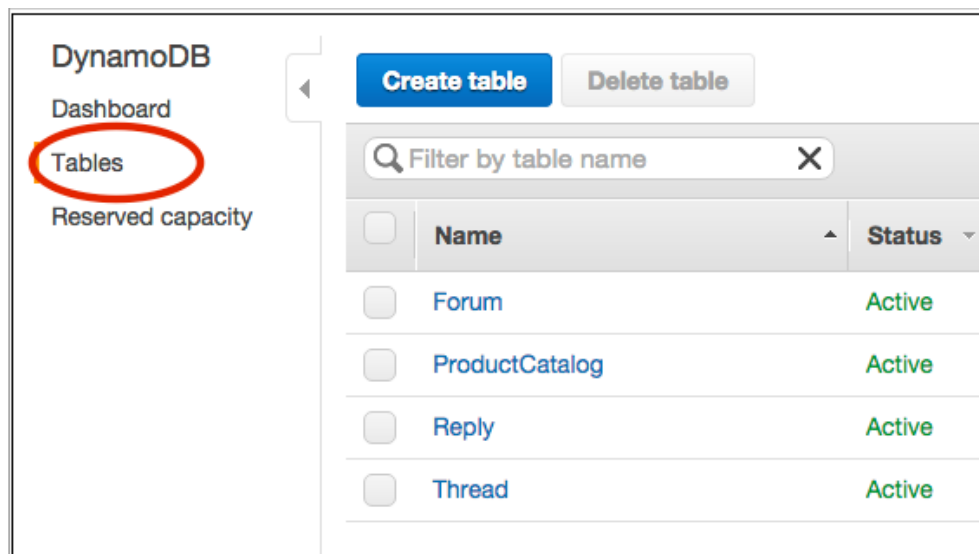
- Create, update, and delete tables. The throughput calculator provides you with estimates of how many capacity units you will need to request based on the usage information you provide.
- View items stored in a tables, add, update, and delete items.
- Query a table.
- Set up alarms to monitor your table's capacity usage.
- View your table's top monitoring metrics on real-time graphs from CloudWatch.
- View alarms configured for each table and create custom alarms.

If you do not already have any DynamoDB tables in the current AWS region, the console displays an introductory screen that prompts you to create your first table.

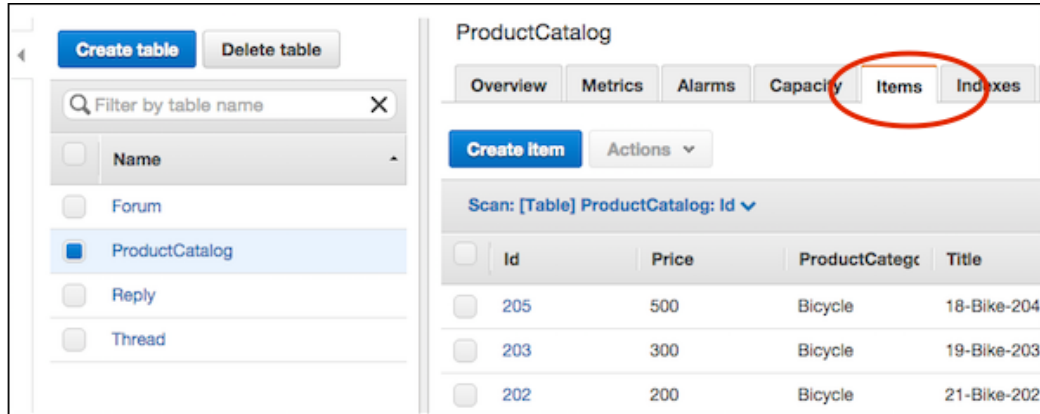


You can find detailed steps for creating a table in the console in [Creating Tables and Loading Sample Data](#) (p. 52).

If you already have one or more tables, you can view them in a list: From the navigation pane on the left-hand side of the console, choose **Tables**.



If you choose one of the table names, and then choose the **Items** tab, you can view existing items in a table, add new items, update items, or delete items. You can also query the table. For more information, see [Working with Items and Attributes](#) (p. 45).



## Working with Items and Attributes

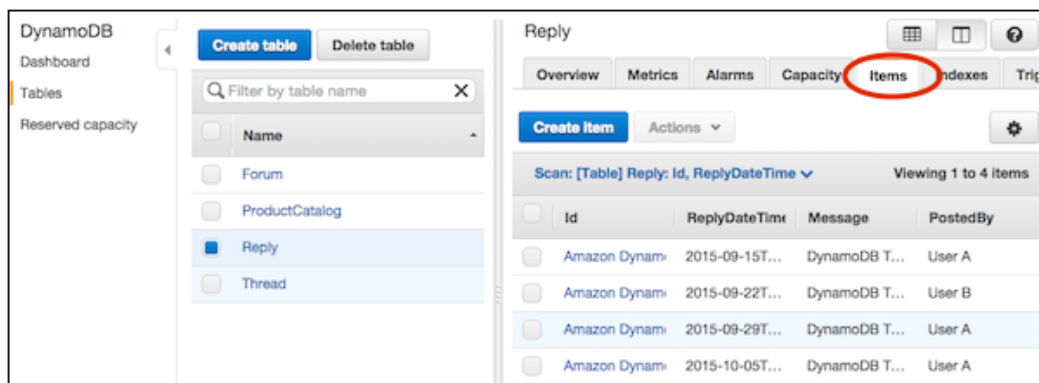
### Topics

- [Adding an Item \(p. 45\)](#)
- [Deleting an Item \(p. 47\)](#)
- [Updating an Item \(p. 48\)](#)
- [Copying an Item \(p. 48\)](#)

You can use the DynamoDB console to add, modify, and delete items in a table.

### Adding an Item

1. From the navigation pane on the left-hand side of the console, choose **Tables**.
2. Choose the desired table name, and then choose the **Items** tab. In the following screenshot, the *Reply* table is shown.

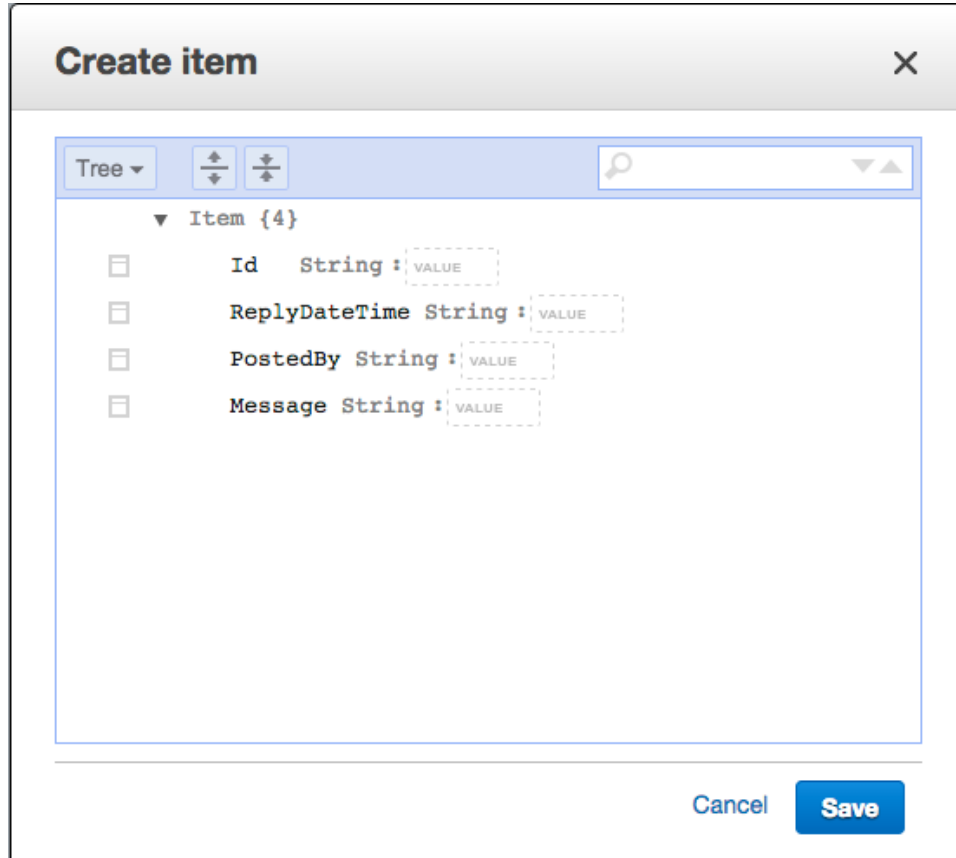


3. Choose **Create Item**.

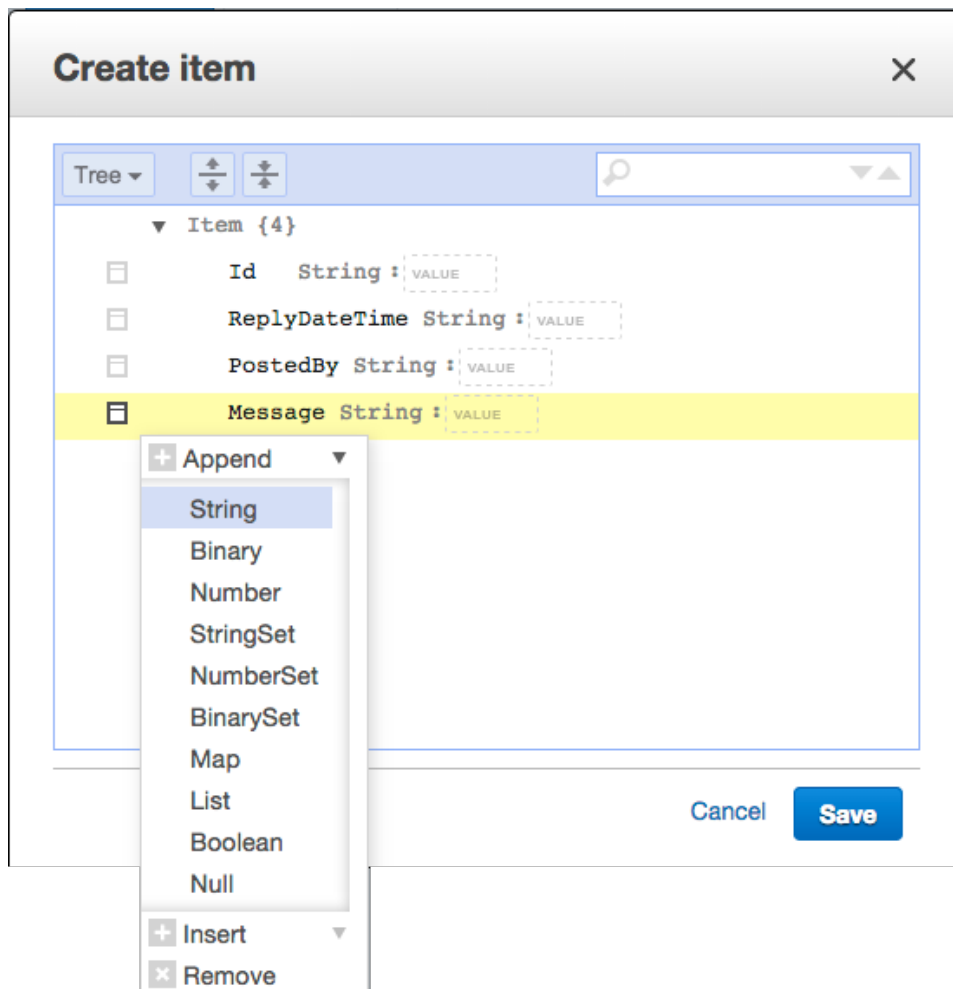
The **Create item** window lets you enter the required primary key attribute values. If the table has any secondary indexes, then you must also enter values for the index primary key values.

The following screen shot shows the primary key attributes of the *Reply* table (*Id* and *ReplyDateTime*). Because there is a global secondary index on the table (*PostedBy-Message-Index*), its primary key attributes are also required (*PostedBy* and *Message*).





4. If you want to add more attributes, choose the action menu to the left of *Message*. In the action menu, choose **Append**, and then choose the data type you want.



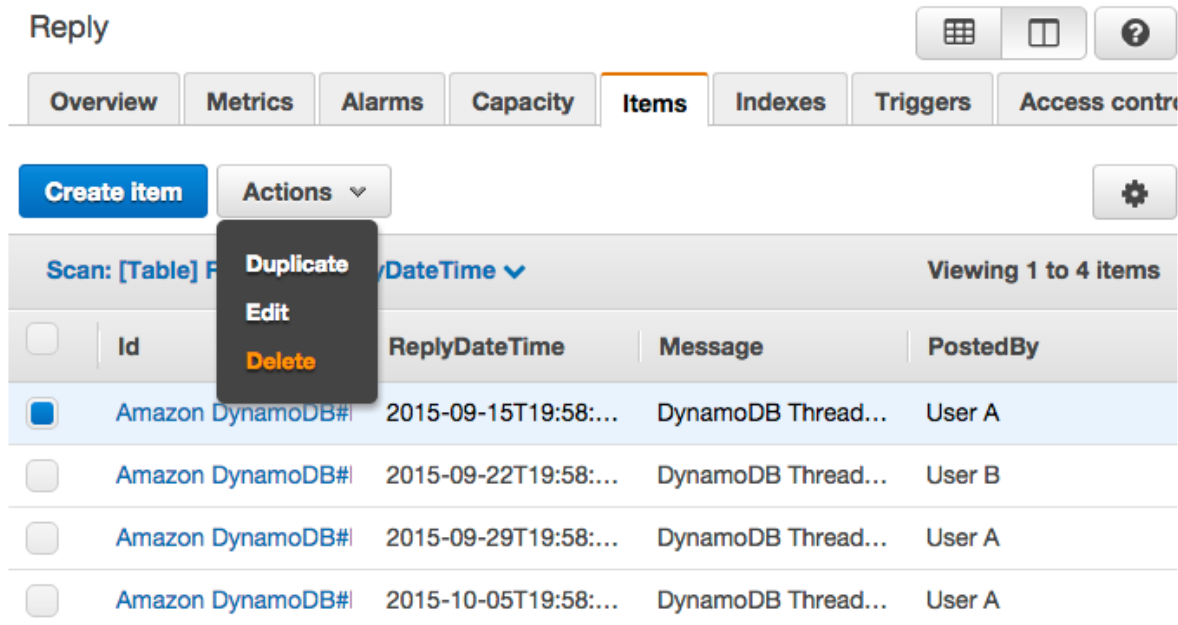
Type the new attribute name and value in the fields provided.

Repeat this step as often as needed if you want to add more attributes.

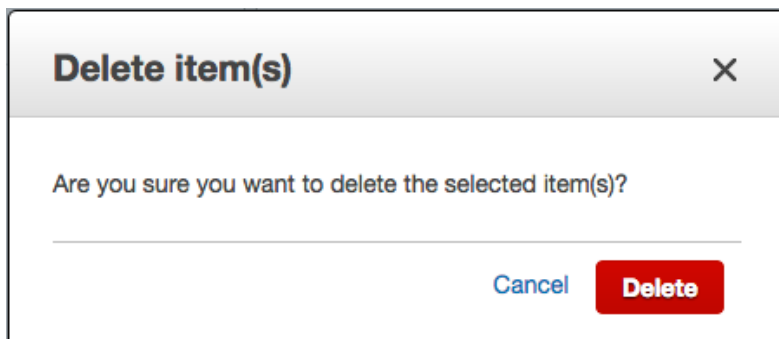
5. When the item is as you want it, choose **Save** to add the new item to the table.

## Deleting an Item

1. From the navigation pane on the left-hand side of the console, choose **Tables**.
2. Choose the desired table name, and then choose the **Items** tab.
3. Select one or more items that you want to remove, and then choose **Actions | Delete**.



4. In the **Delete Item?** dialog box, choose **Yes, Delete**.



## Updating an Item

1. From the navigation pane on the left-hand side of the console, choose **Tables**.
2. Choose the desired table name, and then choose the **Items** tab.
3. Select the item that you want to update, and then choose **Actions | Edit**.
4. In the **Edit Item** window, change the desired attributes or values.
5. When the item is as you want it, choose **Save** to write the item to the table.

## Copying an Item

You can take an existing item, copy it, and then save the copied item with a new primary key.

1. From the navigation pane on the left-hand side of the console, choose **Tables**.
2. Choose the desired table name, and then choose the **Items** tab.
3. Select the item that you want to copy, and then choose **Actions | Duplicate**.

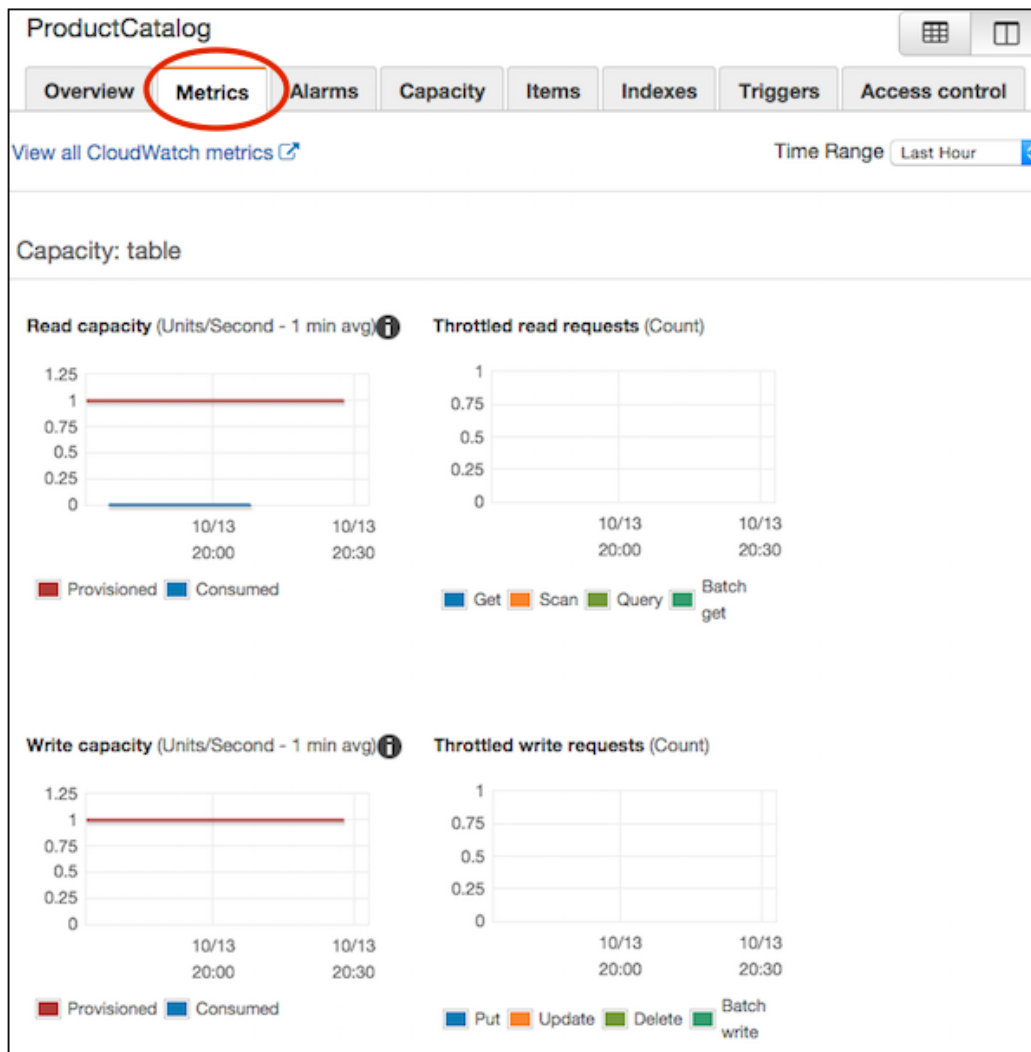
4. In the **Copy Item** window, change the desired attributes or values.

You must choose different values for the table primary key attribute(s). If any secondary indexes are present, you must choose values for the index primary key attribute(s) too.

5. When the item is as you want it, choose **Save** to write the item to the table.

## Monitoring Tables

In the DynamoDB console, you can choose the **Metrics** tab to view some key CloudWatch metrics for the selected table.



You can choose any graph to explore a particular metric in detail.

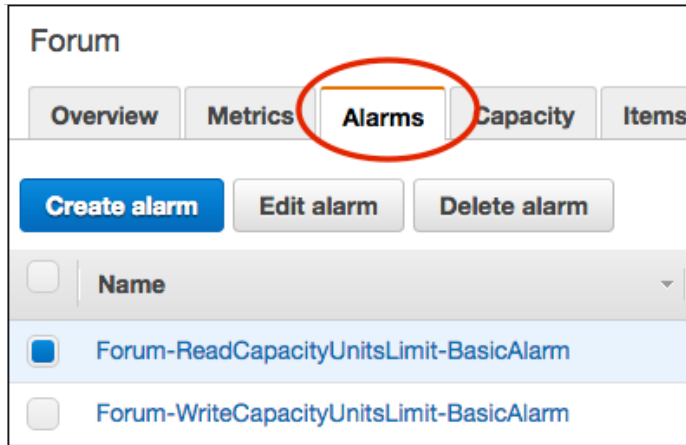
The **Metrics** page provides an at-a-glance summary of table performance. If you want to view other metrics associated with table, choose **View all CloudWatch metrics** to go to the CloudWatch console.

For more information about CloudWatch metrics for DynamoDB, see [Monitoring Amazon DynamoDB \(p. 446\)](#).

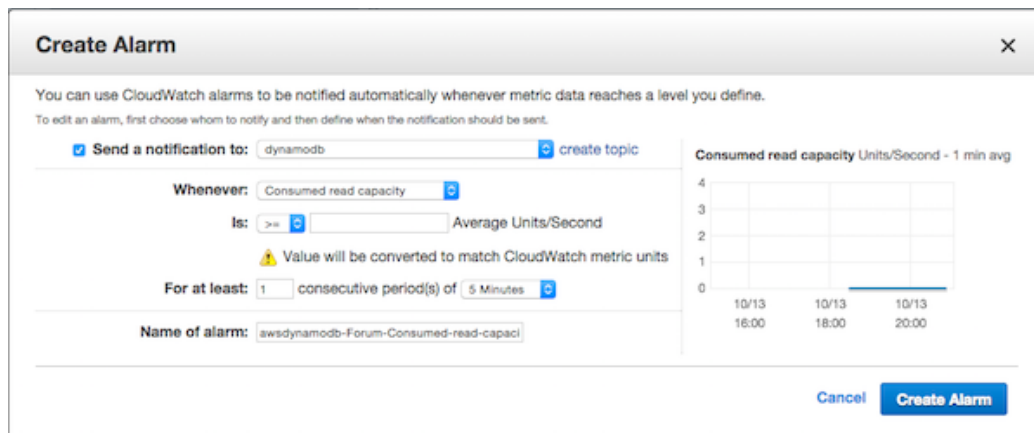
## Setting Up CloudWatch Alarms

You can use the DynamoDB console to create and manage CloudWatch alarms for your table. CloudWatch alarms can notify you of events that may require your attention, such as a table exceeding its provisioned throughput settings for a sustained period of time.

To work with CloudWatch alarms for your table, choose the **Alarms** tab.



On this page, you can modify any existing CloudWatch alarm for your table, or choose **Create alarm** to create a new CloudWatch alarm.



The **Create Alarm** window lets you create a CloudWatch alarm, which will be triggered when a specific CloudWatch metric reaches a threshold value for a particular length of time.

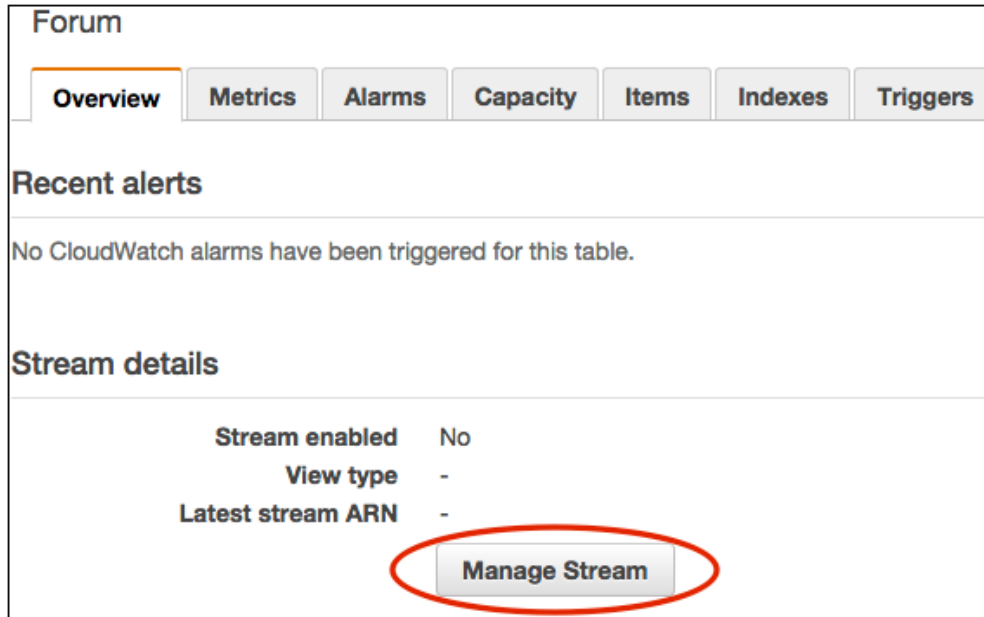
For more information about setting up alarms, see the CloudWatch Help in the CloudWatch console, or go to the [CloudWatch Documentation](#).

## Managing DynamoDB Streams and Triggers

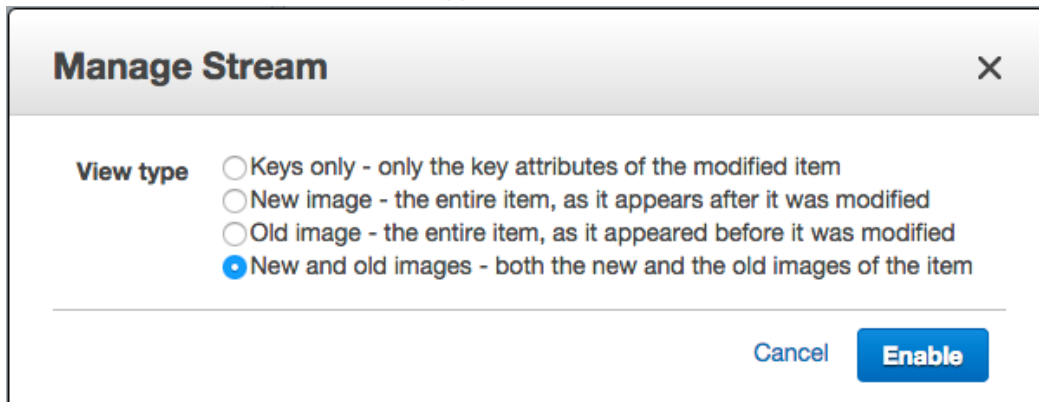
### Note

For more information about DynamoDB Streams and AWS Lambda triggers, see [Capturing Table Activity with DynamoDB Streams \(p. 314\)](#).

You can use the AWS Management Console to enable or disable DynamoDB Streams on a table. To do this, go to the **Overview** tab and then choose **Manage Stream**.



The **Manage Stream** window lets you enable a stream for this table. It also lets you choose the level of detail about data modifications that will appear in the stream.



If the table already has a stream enabled, the **Manage Stream** window lets you disable it.

The **Triggers** tab lets you associate an AWS Lambda function with your table's stream (if enabled). Use this tab to select an existing Lambda function (or create a new function) that will be invoked whenever events of interest appear in the table's stream.

# Creating Tables and Loading Sample Data

---

In this section, you will use the AWS Management Console to create tables in DynamoDB. You will then load data into these tables using the AWS Command Line Interface (AWS CLI).

These tables and their data are used as examples throughout this Developer Guide.

## Note

If you are an application developer, we recommend that you also read the [Amazon DynamoDB Getting Started Guide](#).

In the Amazon DynamoDB Getting Started Guide, you use the downloadable version of DynamoDB. This lets you learn about the DynamoDB low-level API for free, without having to pay any fees for throughput, storage, or data transfer.

## Topics

- [Before You Begin \(p. 52\)](#)
- [Step 1: Create Example Tables \(p. 54\)](#)
- [Step 2: Load Data into Tables \(p. 56\)](#)
- [Step 3: Query the Data \(p. 57\)](#)
- [Step 4: \(Optional\) Delete Example Tables \(p. 58\)](#)
- [Summary \(p. 59\)](#)

## Before You Begin

Before you can begin with this exercise, you will need to sign up for AWS, get your access key and secret key, and set up the AWS Command Line Interface on your computer.

## Topics

- [Sign Up for AWS \(p. 53\)](#)
- [Get Your AWS Access Key ID and Secret Key \(p. 53\)](#)

- [Install and Configure the AWS CLI \(p. 54\)](#)

## Sign Up for AWS

To use DynamoDB, you need an AWS account. If you don't already have one, you'll be prompted to create one when you sign up. You're not charged for any AWS services that you sign up for unless you use them.

### To sign up for AWS

1. Open <http://aws.amazon.com/>, and then choose **Create an AWS Account**.
2. Follow the online instructions.

Part of the sign-up procedure involves receiving a phone call and entering a PIN using the phone keypad.

## Get Your AWS Access Key ID and Secret Key

In this exercise, you will need to use the AWS Command Line Interface. Before you can use the AWS CLI, you will need to obtain your AWS access key and secret key.

### To get your access key ID and secret access key

Access keys consist of an access key ID and secret access key, which are used to sign programmatic requests that you make to AWS. If you don't have access keys, you can create them by using the AWS Management Console. We recommend that you use IAM access keys instead of AWS root account access keys. IAM lets you securely control access to AWS services and resources in your AWS account.

#### Note

To create access keys, you must have permissions to perform the required IAM actions. For more information, see [Granting IAM User Permission to Manage Password Policy and Credentials](#) in the *IAM User Guide*.

1. Open the [IAM console](#).
2. In the navigation pane, choose **Users**.
3. Choose your IAM user name (not the check box).
4. Choose the **Security Credentials** tab and then choose **Create Access Key**.
5. To see your access key, choose **Show User Security Credentials**. Your credentials will look something like this:
  - Access Key ID: AKIAIOSFODNN7EXAMPLE
  - Secret Access Key: wJalrXUtnFEMI/K7MDENG/bPxRfiCYEXAMPLEKEY
6. Choose **Download Credentials**, and store the keys in a secure location.

Your secret key will no longer be available through the AWS Management Console; you will have the only copy. Keep it confidential in order to protect your account, and never email it. Do not share it outside your organization, even if an inquiry appears to come from AWS or Amazon.com. No one who legitimately represents Amazon will ever ask you for your secret key.

#### Related topics

- [What Is IAM?](#) in the *IAM User Guide*



- [AWS Security Credentials](#) in *AWS General Reference*

## Install and Configure the AWS CLI

Once you have obtained your AWS access key ID and secret key, you can set up the AWS CLI on your computer.

### To install and configure the AWS CLI

1. Go to the [AWS Command Line Interface User Guide](#).
2. Follow the instructions for [Installing the AWS CLI](#) and [Configuring the AWS CLI](#).

## Step 1: Create Example Tables

In this section, you will use the AWS Management Console to create tables in DynamoDB for two simple use cases.

### Use Case 1: Product Catalog

Suppose you want to store product information in DynamoDB. Each product has its own distinct attributes, so you will need to store different information about each of these products.

You can create a *ProductCatalog* table, where each item is uniquely identified by a single, numeric attribute: *Id*.

Table Name	Primary Key
<i>ProductCatalog</i>	Partition key: <i>Id</i> (Number)

### Use Case 2: Forum Application

Suppose you want to build an application for message boards, or discussion forums. The Amazon Web Services [Discussion Forums](#) is one example of such an application: Customers can engage with the developer community, ask questions, or reply to other customers' posts. Each AWS service has a dedicated forum. Anyone can start a new discussion thread by posting a message in a forum. Each thread might receive any number of replies.

You can model this application by creating three tables: *Forum*, *Thread*, and *Reply*.

Table Name	Primary Key
<i>Forum</i>	Partition key: <i>Name</i> (String)
<i>Thread</i>	Partition key: <i>ForumName</i> (String) Sort key: <i>Subject</i> (String)
<i>Reply</i>	Partition key: <i>Id</i> (String) Sort key: <i>ReplyDateTime</i> (String)

The *Reply* table has a global secondary index named *PostedBy-Message-Index*. This index will facilitate queries on two non-key attributes of the *Reply* table.

Index Name	Primary Key
<i>PostedBy-Message-Index</i>	Partition key: <code>PostedBy</code> (String) Sort key: <code>Message</code> (String)

## Create the ProductCatalog Table

1. Open the DynamoDB console at <https://console.aws.amazon.com/dynamodb/>.
2. Choose **Create Table**.
3. In the **Create DynamoDB table** screen, do the following:
  - a. In the **Table** name field, type `ProductCatalog`.
  - b. For the **Primary key**, in the **Partition key** field, type `id`. Set the data type to **Number**.
4. When the settings are as you want them, choose **Create**.

## Create the Forum Table

1. Open the DynamoDB console at <https://console.aws.amazon.com/dynamodb/>.
2. Choose **Create Table**.
3. In the **Create DynamoDB table** screen, do the following:
  - a. In the **Table** name field, type `Forum`.
  - b. For the **Primary key**, in the **Partition key** field, type `Name`. Set the data type to **String**.
4. When the settings are as you want them, choose **Create**.

## Create the Thread Table

1. Open the DynamoDB console at <https://console.aws.amazon.com/dynamodb/>.
2. Choose **Create Table**.
3. In the **Create DynamoDB table** screen, do the following:
  - a. In the **Table name** field, type `Thread`.
  - b. For the **Primary key**, do the following:
    - In the **Partition key** field, type `ForumName`. Set the data type to **String**.
    - Choose **Add sort key**.
    - In the **Sort key** field, type `Subject`. Set the data type to **String**.
4. When the settings are as you want them, choose **Create**.

## Create the Reply Table

1. Open the DynamoDB console at <https://console.aws.amazon.com/dynamodb/>.
2. Choose **Create Table**.
3. In the **Create DynamoDB table** screen, do the following:
  - a. In the **Table name** field, type `Reply`.
  - b. For the **Primary key**, do the following:

- In the **Partition key** field, type `Id`. Set the data type to **String**.
  - Choose **Add sort key**.
  - In the **Sort key** field, type `ReplyDateTime`. Set the data type to **String**.
- c. In the **Table settings** section, deselect **Use default settings**.
  - d. In the **Secondary indexes** section, choose **Add index**.
  - e. In the **Add index** window, do the following:
    - For the **Primary key**, do the following:
      - In the **Partition key** field, type `PostedBy`. Set the data type to **String**.
      - Select **Add sort key**.
      - In the **Sort key** field, type `Message`. Set the data type to **String**.
    - In the **Index name** field, type `PostedBy-Message-Index`.
    - Set the **Projected attributes** to **All**.
    - Choose **Add index**.
4. When the settings are as you want them, choose **Create**.

## Step 2: Load Data into Tables

In this step, you will load sample data into the tables that you created. You could enter the data manually into the DynamoDB console; however, to save time, you will use the AWS Command Line Interface instead.

### Note

If you have not yet set up the AWS CLI, see [Install and Configure the AWS CLI \(p. 54\)](#) for instructions.

You will download a `.zip` archive that contains JSON files with sample data for each table. For each file, you will use the AWS CLI to load the data into DynamoDB. Each successful data load will produce the following output:

```
{
  "UnprocessedItems": {}
}
```

## Download the Sample Data File Archive

1. Download the sample data archive (`sampledata.zip`) using this link:
  - [sampledata.zip](#)
2. Extract the `.json` data files from the archive.
3. Copy the `.json` data files to your current directory.

## Load the Sample Data Into DynamoDB Tables

1. To load the `ProductCatalog` table with data, enter the following command:

```
aws dynamodb batch-write-item --request-items file://ProductCatalog.json
```

2. To load the `Forum` table with data, enter the following command:

```
aws dynamodb batch-write-item --request-items file://Forum.json
```

3. To load the *Thread* table with data, enter the following command:

```
aws dynamodb batch-write-item --request-items file://Thread.json
```

4. To load the *Reply* table with data, enter the following command:

```
aws dynamodb batch-write-item --request-items file://Reply.json
```

## Verify Data Load

You can use the AWS Management Console to verify the data that you loaded into the tables.

### To verify the data using the AWS Management Console

1. Open the DynamoDB console at <https://console.aws.amazon.com/dynamodb/>.
2. In the navigation pane, choose **Tables**.
3. In the list of tables, choose *ProductCatalog*.
4. Choose the **Items** tab to view the data that you loaded into the table.
5. To view an item in the table, choose its ID. (If you want, you can also edit the item.)
6. To return to the list of tables, choose **Cancel**.

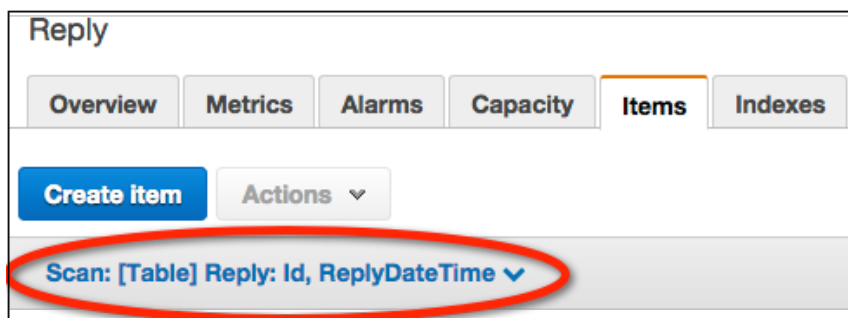
Repeat this procedure for each of the other tables you created:

- *Forum*
- *Thread*
- *Reply*

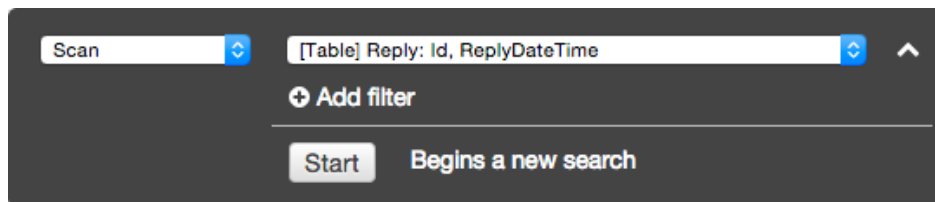
## Step 3: Query the Data

In this step, you will try some simple queries against the tables that you created, using the DynamoDB console.

1. Open the DynamoDB console at <https://console.aws.amazon.com/dynamodb/>.
2. In the navigation pane, choose **Tables**.
3. In the list of tables, choose *Reply*.
4. Choose the **Items** tab to view the data that you loaded into the table.
5. Choose the data filtering link, located just below the **Create item** button.



When you do this, the console reveals a data filtering pane.



6. In the data filtering pane, do the following:
  - a. Change the operation from **Scan** to **Query**.
  - b. For the **Partition key**, enter the value `Amazon DynamoDB#DynamoDB Thread 1`.
  - c. Choose **Start**. Only the items that match your query criteria are returned from the *Reply* table.
7. The *Reply* table has a global secondary index on the `PostedBy` and `Message` attributes. You can use the data filtering pane to query the index. Do the following:
  - a. Change the query source from this:  

```
[Table] Reply: Id, ReplyDateTime
```

to this:  

```
[Index] PostedBy-Message-Index: PostedBy, Message
```
  - b. For the **Partition key**, enter the value `User A`.
  - c. Choose **Start**. Only the items that match your query criteria are returned from *PostedBy-Message-Index*.

Take some time to explore your other tables using the DynamoDB console:

- *ProductCatalog*
- *Forum*
- *Thread*

## Step 4: (Optional) Delete Example Tables

This Amazon DynamoDB Developer Guide refers to these sample tables repeatedly, to help illustrate table and item operations using the DynamoDB low-level API and various AWS SDKs. You might find these tables useful for reference, if you plan to read the rest of this Developer Guide.

However, if you don't want to keep these tables, you should delete them to avoid being charged for resources you don't need.

### To Delete the Sample Tables

1. Open the DynamoDB console at <https://console.aws.amazon.com/dynamodb/>.
2. In the navigation pane, choose **Tables**.
3. In the list of tables, choose *ProductCatalog*.
4. Choose **Delete Table**. You will be asked to confirm your selection.

Repeat this procedure for each of the other tables you created:

- *Forum*
- *Thread*

- *Reply*

## Summary

In this exercise, you used the DynamoDB console to create several tables in DynamoDB. You then used the AWS CLI to load data into the tables, and performed some basic operations on the data using the DynamoDB console.

The DynamoDB console and the AWS CLI are helpful for getting started quickly. However, you probably want to learn more about how DynamoDB works, and how to write application programs with DynamoDB. The rest of this Developer Guide addresses those topics.

# Running DynamoDB on Your Computer

---

In addition to the Amazon DynamoDB web service, AWS provides a downloadable version of DynamoDB that you can run locally. This edition of DynamoDB lets you write applications without accessing the actual Amazon DynamoDB web service. Instead, the database is self-contained on your computer.

This local version of DynamoDB can help you save on provisioned throughput, data storage, and data transfer fees. In addition, you do not need to have an Internet connection while you are developing your application. When you are ready to deploy your application in production, you can make some minor changes to your code so that it uses the Amazon DynamoDB web service.

## Topics

- [Downloading and Running DynamoDB \(p. 60\)](#)
- [Setting the Local Endpoint \(p. 61\)](#)
- [Usage Notes \(p. 62\)](#)

## Downloading and Running DynamoDB

The downloadable version of DynamoDB is provided as an executable `.jar` file. It will run on Windows, Linux, Mac OS X, and other platforms that support Java. Follow these steps to download and run DynamoDB on your computer:

1. Download DynamoDB for free using one of these links:
  - `.tar.gz` format: [http://dynamodb-local.s3-website-us-west-2.amazonaws.com/dynamodb\\_local\\_latest.tar.gz](http://dynamodb-local.s3-website-us-west-2.amazonaws.com/dynamodb_local_latest.tar.gz)
  - `.zip` format: [http://dynamodb-local.s3-website-us-west-2.amazonaws.com/dynamodb\\_local\\_latest.zip](http://dynamodb-local.s3-website-us-west-2.amazonaws.com/dynamodb_local_latest.zip)

### Important

The downloadable version of DynamoDB may be available in repositories such as Homebrew, yum and APT, but it is not guaranteed to be the latest version. To make sure you have the latest version, use one of the links shown above.

DynamoDB on your computer requires the Java Runtime Engine (JRE) version 6.x or newer; it will not run on older JRE versions.

2. After you have downloaded the archive, extract the contents and copy the extracted directory to a location of your choice.
3. To start DynamoDB on your computer, open a command prompt window, navigate to the directory where you extracted `DynamoDBLocal.jar`, and enter the following command:

```
java -Djava.library.path=./DynamoDBLocal_lib -jar DynamoDBLocal.jar -sharedDb
```

You will see occasional diagnostic messages in the window where DynamoDB is running.

DynamoDB will process incoming requests until you stop it. To stop DynamoDB, type Ctrl+C in the command prompt window.

## Command Line Options

DynamoDB running on your computer accepts the following command line options:

- `-cors value` — Enable CORS support (cross-origin resource sharing) for JavaScript. You must provide a comma-separated "allow" list of specific domains. The default setting for `-cors` is an asterisk (\*), which allows public access.
- `-dbPath value` — The directory where DynamoDB will write its database file. If you do not specify this option, the file will be written to the current directory. Note that you cannot specify both `-dbPath` and `-inMemory` at once.
- `-delayTransientStatuses` — Causes DynamoDB to introduce delays for certain operations. DynamoDB can perform some tasks almost instantaneously, such as create/update/delete operations on tables and indexes; however, the actual DynamoDB service requires more time for these tasks. Setting this parameter helps DynamoDB simulate the behavior of the Amazon DynamoDB web service more closely. (Currently, this parameter introduces delays only for global secondary indexes that are in either *CREATING* or *DELETING* status.)
- `-help` — Prints a usage summary and options.
- `-inMemory` — DynamoDB; will run in memory, instead of using a database file. When you stop DynamoDB, none of the data will be saved. Note that you cannot specify both `-dbPath` and `-inMemory` at once.
- `-optimizeDbBeforeStartup` — Optimizes the underlying database tables before starting up DynamoDB on your computer. You must also specify `-dbPath` when you use this parameter.
- `-port value` — The port number that DynamoDB will use to communicate with your application. If you do not specify this option, the default port is 8000.

### Note

DynamoDB uses port 8000 by default. If port 8000 is unavailable, this command will throw an exception. You can use the `-port` option to specify a different port number. For a complete list of DynamoDB runtime options, including `-port`, type this command:

```
java -Djava.library.path=./DynamoDBLocal_lib -jar DynamoDBLocal.jar -help
```

- `-sharedDb` — DynamoDB will use a single database file, instead of using separate files for each credential and region. If you specify `-sharedDb`, all DynamoDB clients will interact with the same set of tables regardless of their region and credential configuration.

## Setting the Local Endpoint

The AWS SDKs and tools use endpoints for the Amazon DynamoDB web service by default. To use the AWS SDKs and tools with DynamoDB running locally, you need to specify the local endpoint:



`http://localhost:8000`

## AWS Command Line Interface

You can use the AWS CLI to interact with DynamoDB running on your computer. For example, you can perform all of the steps in [Creating Tables and Loading Sample Data \(p. 52\)](#) using the AWS CLI.

You use the `--endpoint-url` parameter with the AWS CLI to access DynamoDB running locally. Here is an example of using the AWS CLI to list the tables in DynamoDB on your computer:

```
aws dynamodb list-tables --endpoint-url http://localhost:8000
```

### Note

The AWS CLI cannot use the downloadable version of DynamoDB as a default endpoint; therefore, you will need to specify `--endpoint-url` with each CLI command.

## AWS SDKs

The way you specify an endpoint depends on what programming language and AWS software development kit (SDK) you are using. The following sections describe how to do this for various languages:

- [Java: Setting the AWS Region and Endpoint \(p. 66\)](#)
- [.NET: Setting the AWS Region and Endpoint \(p. 68\)](#)
- [PHP: Setting the AWS Region and Endpoint \(p. 69\)](#)

### Note

For examples in other programming languages, see the [Amazon DynamoDB Getting Started Guide](#). All of the code samples in the Getting Started Guide use the downloadable version of DynamoDB.

## Usage Notes

Except for the endpoint, applications that run with DynamoDB on your system should also work with the Amazon DynamoDB web service. However, you should be aware of the following:

- If you use the `-sharedDb` option, DynamoDB creates a single database file named *shared-local-instance.db*. Every program that connects to DynamoDB will access this file. If you delete the file, you will lose any data you have stored in it.
- If you omit `-sharedDb`, the database file will be named *myaccesskeyid\_region.db*, with the AWS access key ID and region as they appear in your application configuration. If you delete the file, you will lose any data you have stored in it.
- If you use the `-inMemory` option, DynamoDB does not write any database files at all. Instead, all data is written to memory, and the data is not saved when you terminate DynamoDB.
- If you use the `-optimizeDbBeforeStartup` option, you must also specify the `-dbPath` parameter so that DynamoDB will be able to find its database file.
- The AWS SDKs for DynamoDB require that your application configuration specify an access key value and an AWS region value. Unless you are using the `-sharedDb` or the `-inMemory` option, DynamoDB uses these values to name the local database file.

Although these do not have to be valid AWS values in order to run locally, you may find it useful to use valid values so that you can later run your code in the cloud simply by changing the endpoint you are using.

## Differences Between DynamoDB Running Locally and the Amazon DynamoDB Web Service

The downloadable version of DynamoDB attempts to emulate the Amazon DynamoDB web service as closely as possible. However, it does differ from the Amazon DynamoDB service in the following ways:

- Regions and distinct AWS accounts are not supported at the client level.
- Provisioned throughput settings are ignored, even though the `CreateTable` operation requires them. For `CreateTable`, you can specify any numbers you want for provisioned read and write throughput, even though these numbers will not be used. You can call `UpdateTable` as many times as you like per day; however, any changes to provisioned throughput values are ignored.
- The speed of read and write operations on table data are limited only by the speed of your computer. `CreateTable`, `UpdateTable` and `DeleteTable` operations occur immediately, and table state is always `ACTIVE`. `UpdateTable` operations that only change the provisioned throughput settings on tables and/or global secondary indexes will occur immediately. If an `UpdateTable` operation creates or deletes any global secondary indexes, then those indexes transition through normal states (such as `CREATING` and `DELETING`, respectively) before they become `ACTIVE` state. The table remains `ACTIVE` during this time.
- Read operations are eventually consistent. However, due to the speed of DynamoDB running on your computer, most reads will actually appear to be strongly consistent.
- Consumed capacity units are not tracked. In operation responses, nulls are returned instead of capacity units.
- Item collection metrics are not tracked; nor are item collection sizes. In operation responses, nulls are returned instead of item collection metrics.
- In DynamoDB, there is a 1 MB limit on data returned per result set. The DynamoDB web service enforces this limit, and so does the downloadable version of DynamoDB. However, when querying an index, the DynamoDB service only calculates the size of the projected key and attributes. By contrast, the downloadable version of DynamoDB calculates the size of the entire item.
- If you are leveraging DynamoDB Streams, the rate at which shards are created might differ: In the DynamoDB web service, shard creation behavior is partially influenced by table partition activity; however, when you run DynamoDB locally, there is no table partitioning. In either case, shards are ephemeral, so your application should not be dependent on shard behavior.

# Running the Code Samples In This Developer Guide

---

The AWS SDKs provide broad support for DynamoDB in [Java](#), [JavaScript in the browser](#), [.NET](#), [Node.js](#), [PHP](#), [Python](#), and [Ruby](#). To get started quickly with these languages, see the [Amazon DynamoDB Getting Started Guide](#).

The code samples in this Developer Guide provide more in-depth coverage of DynamoDB operations, using the following programming languages:

- [Java](#) (p. 64)
- [.NET](#) (p. 66)
- [PHP](#) (p. 68)

Before you can run any of the code samples, you need to create some tables and data in DynamoDB. For more information, see [Creating Tables and Loading Sample Data](#) (p. 52).

**Note**

If you are using the downloadable version of DynamoDB, you need to use the AWS CLI to create the tables and sample data. You also need to specify the `--endpoint-url` parameter with each AWS CLI command. For more information, see [Setting the Local Endpoint](#) (p. 61).

## Java Code Samples

Topics

- [Java: Setting Your AWS Credentials](#) (p. 65)
- [Java: Setting the AWS Region and Endpoint](#) (p. 66)

This Developer Guide contains Java code snippets and ready-to-run programs. You can find these code samples in the following sections:

- [Working with Items in DynamoDB](#) (p. 95)
- [Working with Tables in DynamoDB](#) (p. 71)
- [Query and Scan Operations in DynamoDB](#) (p. 177)

- [Improving Data Access with Secondary Indexes in DynamoDB](#) (p. 223)
- [Java: DynamoDBMapper](#) (p. 362)
- [Capturing Table Activity with DynamoDB Streams](#) (p. 314)

**Note**

The [Amazon DynamoDB Getting Started Guide](#) contains additional Java sample programs.

You can get started quickly by using Eclipse with the [AWS Toolkit for Eclipse](#). In addition to a full-featured IDE, you also get the AWS SDK for Java with automatic updates, and preconfigured templates for building AWS applications.

**To Run the Java Code Samples (using Eclipse)**

1. Download and install the [Eclipse IDE](#).
2. Download and install the [AWS Toolkit for Eclipse](#).
3. Start Eclipse and from the **Eclipse** menu, choose **File, New**, and then **Other**.
4. In **Select a wizard**, choose **AWS**, choose **AWS Java Project**, and then choose **Next**.
5. In **Create an AWS Java**, do the following:
  - a. In **Project name**, type a name for your project.
  - b. In **Select Account**, choose your credentials profile from the list.

If this is your first time using the [AWS Toolkit for Eclipse](#), choose **Configure AWS Accounts** to set up your AWS credentials.
6. Choose **Finish** to create the project.
7. From the **Eclipse** menu, choose **File, New**, and then **Class**.
8. In **Java Class**, type a name for your class in **Name** (use the same name as the code sample that you want to run), and then choose **Finish** to create the class.
9. Copy the code sample from the documentation page you are reading into the Eclipse editor.
10. To run the code, choose **Run** in the Eclipse menu.

The SDK for Java provides thread-safe clients for working with DynamoDB. As a best practice, your applications should create one client and reuse the client between threads.

For more information, see the [AWS SDK for Java](#).

**Note**

The code samples in this Developer Guide are intended for use with the latest version of the AWS SDK for Java.

If you are using the AWS Toolkit for Eclipse, you can configure automatic updates for the SDK for Java. To do this in Eclipse, go to **Preferences** and choose **AWS Toolkit --> AWS SDK for Java --> Download new SDKs automatically**.

## Java: Setting Your AWS Credentials

The SDK for Java requires that you provide AWS credentials to your application at runtime. The code samples in this Developer Guide assume that you are using an AWS credentials file, as described in [Set Up Your AWS Credentials](#) in the *AWS SDK for Java Developer Guide*.

The following is an example of an AWS credentials file named `~/.aws/credentials`, where the tilde character (~) represents your home directory:

```
[default]
aws_access_key_id = AWS access key ID goes here
```

```
aws_secret_access_key = Secret key goes here
```

## Java: Setting the AWS Region and Endpoint

By default, the code samples access DynamoDB in the US West (Oregon) region. You can change the region by modifying the `AmazonDynamoDBClient` properties.

The following code snippet instantiates a new `AmazonDynamoDBClient`. The client is then modified so that the code will run against DynamoDB in a different region.

```
import com.amazonaws.services.dynamodbv2.AmazonDynamoDBClient;
import com.amazonaws.regions.Regions;
...
// This client will default to US West (Oregon)
AmazonDynamoDBClient client = new AmazonDynamoDBClient();

// Modify the client so that it accesses a different region.
client.withRegion(Regions.US_EAST_1);
```

You can use the `withRegion` method to run your code against Amazon DynamoDB in any region where it is available. For a complete list, see [AWS Regions and Endpoints](#) in the *Amazon Web Services General Reference*.

If you want to run the code samples using DynamoDB locally on your computer, you need to set the endpoint, as shown following:

```
AmazonDynamoDBClient client = new AmazonDynamoDBClient();

// Set the endpoint URL
client.withEndpoint("http://localhost:8000");
```

## .NET Code Samples

### Topics

- [.NET: Setting Your AWS Credentials](#) (p. 67)
- [.NET: Setting the AWS Region and Endpoint](#) (p. 68)

This Developer Guide contains .NET code snippets and ready-to-run programs. You can find these code samples in the following sections:

- [Working with Items in DynamoDB](#) (p. 95)
- [Working with Tables in DynamoDB](#) (p. 71)
- [Query and Scan Operations in DynamoDB](#) (p. 177)
- [Improving Data Access with Secondary Indexes in DynamoDB](#) (p. 223)
- [.NET: Document Model](#) (p. 398)
- [.NET: Object Persistence Model](#) (p. 420)
- [Capturing Table Activity with DynamoDB Streams](#) (p. 314)

### Note

The [Amazon DynamoDB Getting Started Guide](#) contains additional .NET sample programs.

You can get started quickly by using the AWS SDK for .NET with the Toolkit for Visual Studio.

### To Run the .NET Code Samples (using Visual Studio)

1. Download and install [Microsoft Visual Studio](#).
2. Download and install the [Toolkit for Visual Studio](#).
3. Start Visual Studio and choose **File, New**, and then **Project**.
4. In **New Project**, choose **AWS Empty Project**, and then choose **OK**.
5. In **AWS Access Credentials**, choose **Use existing profile**, choose your credentials profile from the list, and then choose **OK**.

If this is your first time using Toolkit for Visual Studio, choose **Use a new profile** to set up your AWS credentials.

6. In your Visual Studio project, choose the tab for your program's source code (`Program.cs`). Copy the code sample from the documentation page you are reading into the Visual Studio editor, replacing any other code that you see in the editor.
7. If you see error messages of the form `The type or namespace name...could not be found`, you need to install the AWS SDK assembly for DynamoDB as follows:
  - a. In Solution Explorer, open the context (right-click) menu for your project, and then choose **Manage NuGet Packages**.
  - b. In NuGet Package Manager, choose **Browse**.
  - c. In the search box, type `AWSSDK.DynamoDBv2` and wait for the search to complete.
  - d. Choose `AWSSDK.DynamoDBv2`, and then choose **Install**.
  - e. When the installation is complete, choose the `Program.cs` tab to return to your program.
8. To run the code, choose the **Start** button in the Visual Studio toolbar.

The AWS SDK for .NET provides thread-safe clients for working with DynamoDB. As a best practice, your applications should create one client and reuse the client between threads.

For more information, go to [AWS SDK for .NET](#).

#### Note

The code samples in this Developer Guide are intended for use with the latest version of the AWS SDK for .NET.

## .NET: Setting Your AWS Credentials

The AWS SDK for .NET requires that you provide AWS credentials to your application at runtime. The code samples in this Developer Guide assume that you are using the SDK Store to manage your AWS credentials file, as described in [Using the SDK Store](#) in the *AWS SDK for .NET Developer Guide*.

The Toolkit for Visual Studio supports multiple sets of credentials from any number of accounts. Each set is referred to as a *profile*. Visual Studio adds entries to the project's `App.config` file so that your application can find the AWS credentials at runtime.

The following example shows the default `App.config` file that is generated when you create a new project using Toolkit for Visual Studio:

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="utf-8" ?>
<configuration>
  <appSettings>
    <add key="AWSProfileName" value="default"/>
    <add key="AWSRegion" value="us-west-2" />
  </appSettings>
</configuration>
```

```
</configuration>
```

At runtime, the program uses the `default` set of AWS credentials, as specified by the `AWSProfileName` entry. The AWS credentials themselves are kept in the SDK Store, in encrypted form. The Toolkit for Visual Studio provides a graphical user interface for managing your credentials, all from within Visual Studio. For more information, see [Specifying Credentials](#) in the *AWS Toolkit for Visual Studio User Guide*.

#### Note

By default, the code samples access DynamoDB in the US West (Oregon) region. You can change the region by modifying the `AWSRegion` entry in the `App.config` file. You can set `AWSRegion` to any AWS region where Amazon DynamoDB is available. For a complete list, see [AWS Regions and Endpoints](#) in the *Amazon Web Services General Reference*.

## .NET: Setting the AWS Region and Endpoint

By default, the code samples access DynamoDB in the US West (Oregon) region. You can change the region by modifying the `AWSRegion` entry in the `App.config` file. Alternatively, you can change the region by modifying the `AmazonDynamoDBClient` properties.

The following code snippet instantiates a new `AmazonDynamoDBClient`. The client is modified so that the code runs against DynamoDB in a different region.

```
AmazonDynamoDBConfig clientConfig = new AmazonDynamoDBConfig();  
// This client will access the US East 1 region.  
clientConfig.RegionEndpoint = RegionEndpoint.USEast1;  
AmazonDynamoDBClient client = new AmazonDynamoDBClient(clientConfig);
```

For a complete list of regions, see [AWS Regions and Endpoints](#) in the *Amazon Web Services General Reference*.

If you want to run the code samples using DynamoDB locally on your computer, you need to set the endpoint:

```
AmazonDynamoDBConfig clientConfig = new AmazonDynamoDBConfig();  
// Set the endpoint URL  
clientConfig.ServiceURL = "http://localhost:8000";  
AmazonDynamoDBClient client = new AmazonDynamoDBClient(clientConfig);
```

## PHP Code Samples

#### Topics

- [PHP: Setting Your AWS Credentials](#) (p. 69)
- [PHP: Setting the AWS Region and Endpoint](#) (p. 69)

This Developer Guide contains PHP code snippets and ready-to-run programs. You can find these code samples in the following sections:

- [Working with Items in DynamoDB](#) (p. 95)
- [Working with Tables in DynamoDB](#) (p. 71)
- [Query and Scan Operations in DynamoDB](#) (p. 177)
- [Improving Data Access with Secondary Indexes in DynamoDB](#) (p. 223)

- [Capturing Table Activity with DynamoDB Streams \(p. 314\)](#)

**Note**

The [Amazon DynamoDB Getting Started Guide](#) contains additional PHP sample programs.

The way you use the SDK for PHP depends on your environment and how you want to run your application. The code samples in this document run from the command line, but you can modify them if you want to run them in a different environment (such as a web server).

**To Run the PHP Code Samples (from the command line)**

1. Verify that your environment meets the minimum requirements for the SDK for PHP, as described in [Minimum Requirements](#).
2. Download and install the [AWS SDK for PHP](#).

Depending on the installation method that you use, you might have to modify your code to resolve dependencies among the PHP extensions. For more information, see the Getting Started section of the [Getting Started](#) in the AWS SDK for PHP documentation.

3. Copy the code sample (from the documentation page you are reading) into a file on your computer.
4. Run the code from the command line. For example: `php myProgram.php`

**Note**

The code samples in this Developer Guide are intended for use with the latest version of the AWS SDK for PHP.

## PHP: Setting Your AWS Credentials

The SDK for PHP requires that you provide AWS credentials to your application at runtime. The code samples in this Developer Guide assume that you are using an AWS credentials file, as described in [Credentials](#) in the AWS SDK for PHP documentation.

The following is an example of an AWS credentials file named `~/.aws/credentials`, where the tilde character (~) represents your home directory:

```
[default]
aws_access_key_id = AWS access key ID goes here
aws_secret_access_key = Secret key goes here
```

## PHP: Setting the AWS Region and Endpoint

You must specify an AWS region when you create a DynamoDB client. To do this, you provide the `Aws\Sdk` object with the region you want.

The following code snippet instantiates a new `Aws\Sdk` object, using the US West (Oregon) region. It then creates a DynamoDB client that uses this region.

```
$sdk = new Aws\Sdk([
    'region' => 'us-west-2', // US West (Oregon) Region
    'version' => 'latest' // Use the latest version of the AWS SDK for PHP
]);

// Create a new DynamoDB client
$dynamodb = $sdk->createDynamoDb();
```



If you want to run the code samples using DynamoDB locally on your computer, you need to set the endpoint, as shown following:

```
$sdk = new Aws\Sdk([
    'endpoint' => 'http://localhost:8000', // Use DynamoDB running locally
    'region'   => 'us-west-2', // US West (Oregon) Region
    'version'  => 'latest' // Use the latest version of the AWS SDK for PHP
]);

// Create a new DynamoDB client
$dynamodb = $sdk->createDynamoDb();
```

# Working with Tables in DynamoDB

---

## Topics

- [Specifying the Primary Key \(p. 71\)](#)
- [Specifying Read and Write Requirements for Tables \(p. 72\)](#)
- [Capacity Unit Calculations \(p. 74\)](#)
- [Listing and Describing Tables \(p. 76\)](#)
- [Working with Tables: Java \(p. 76\)](#)
- [Working with Tables: .NET \(p. 81\)](#)
- [Working with Tables: PHP \(p. 88\)](#)

When you create a table in Amazon DynamoDB, you must provide a table name, its primary key and your required read and write throughput values. The table name can include characters a-z, A-Z, 0-9, '\_' (underscore), '-' (hyphen), and '.' (dot). Names can be between 3 and 255 characters long. In a relational database, a table has a predefined schema that describes properties such as the table name, primary key, column names, and data types. All records stored in the table must have the same set of columns. DynamoDB is a NoSQL database: Except for the required primary key, a DynamoDB table is schema-less. Individual items in a DynamoDB table can have any number of attributes, although there is a limit of 400 KB on the item size.

For best practices, see [Guidelines for Working with Tables \(p. 585\)](#).

## Specifying the Primary Key

When you create a table, in addition to the table name, you must specify the primary key of the table. The primary key uniquely identifies each item, so that no two items in the table can have the same primary key.

DynamoDB supports two different kinds of primary keys:

- **Partition Key**—A simple primary key, composed of one attribute, known as the *partition key*. DynamoDB uses the partition key's value as input to an internal hash function; the output from the hash function determine the partition where the item will be stored. No two items in a table can have the same partition key value.
- **Partition Key and Sort Key**—A composite primary key composed of two attributes. The first attribute is the *partition key*, and the second attribute is the *sort key*. DynamoDB uses the partition

key value as input to an internal hash function; the output from the hash function determines the partition where the item will be stored. All items with the same partition key are stored together, in sorted order by sort key value. It is possible for two items to have the same partition key value, but those two items must have different sort key values.

## Specifying Read and Write Requirements for Tables

DynamoDB is built to support workloads of any scale with predictable, low-latency response times.

To ensure high availability and low latency responses, DynamoDB requires that you specify your required read and write throughput values when you create a table. DynamoDB uses this information to reserve sufficient hardware resources and appropriately partitions your data over multiple servers to meet your throughput requirements. As your application data and access requirements change, you can easily increase or decrease your provisioned throughput using the DynamoDB console or the API.

DynamoDB allocates and reserves resources to handle your throughput requirements with sustained low latency and you pay for the hourly reservation of these resources. However, you pay as you grow and you can easily scale up or down your throughput requirements. For example, you might want to populate a new table with a large amount of data from an existing data store. In this case, you could create the table with a large write throughput setting, and after the initial data upload, you could reduce the write throughput and increase the read throughput to meet your application's requirements.

During the table creation, you specify your throughput requirements in terms of the following capacity units. You can also specify these units in an [UpdateTable](#) request to increase or decrease the provisioned throughput of an existing table:

- **Read capacity units** – The number of strongly consistent reads per second of items up to 4 KB in size per second. For example, when you request 10 read capacity units, you are requesting a throughput of 10 strongly consistent reads per second of 4 KB for that table. For eventually consistent reads, one read capacity unit is two reads per second for items up to 4 KB. For more information about read consistency, see [Read Consistency \(p. 16\)](#).
- **Write capacity units** – The number of 1 KB writes per second. For example, when you request 10 write capacity units, you are requesting a throughput of 10 writes per second of 1 KB size per second for that table.

DynamoDB uses these capacity units to provision sufficient resources to provide the requested throughput.

When deciding the capacity units for your table, you must take the following into consideration:

- **Item size** – DynamoDB allocates resources for your table according to the number of read or write capacity units that you specify. These capacity units are based on a data item size of 4 KB per read or 1 KB per write. For example, if the items in your table are 4 KB or smaller, each item read operation will consume one read capacity unit. If your items are larger than 4 KB, each read operation consumes additional capacity units, in which case you can perform fewer database read operations per second than the number of read capacity units you have provisioned. For example, if you request 10 read capacity units throughput for a table, but your items are 8 KB in size, then you will get a maximum of 5 strongly consistent reads per second on that table.
- **Expected read and write request rates** – You must also determine the expected number of read and write operations your application will perform against the table, per second. This, along with the estimated item size helps you to determine the read and write capacity unit values.
- **Consistency** – Read capacity units are based on strongly consistent read operations, which require more effort and consume twice as many database resources as eventually consistent reads. For

example, a table that has 10 read capacity units of provisioned throughput would provide either 10 strongly consistent reads per second of 4 KB items, or 20 eventually consistent reads per second of the same items. Whether your application requires strongly or eventually consistent reads is a factor in determining how many read capacity units you need to provision for your table. By default, DynamoDB read operations are eventually consistent. Some of these operations allow you to specify strongly consistent reads.

- **Secondary indexes** – Queries against indexes consume provisioned read throughput. DynamoDB supports two kinds of secondary indexes (global secondary indexes and local secondary indexes). To learn more about indexes and provisioned throughput, see [Improving Data Access with Secondary Indexes in DynamoDB \(p. 223\)](#).

These factors help you to determine your application's throughput requirements that you provide when you create a table. You can monitor the performance using CloudWatch metrics, and even configure alarms to notify you in the event you reach certain threshold of consumed capacity units. The DynamoDB console provides several default metrics that you can review to monitor your table performance and adjust the throughput requirements as needed. For more information, go to [DynamoDB Console](#).

DynamoDB automatically distributes your data across table partitions, which are stored on multiple servers. For optimal throughput, you should distribute read requests as evenly as possible across these partitions. For example, you might provision a table with 1 million read capacity units per second. If you issue 1 million requests for a single item in the table, all of the read activity will be concentrated on a single partition. However, if you spread your requests across all of the items in the table, DynamoDB can access the table partitions in parallel, and allow you to reach your provisioned throughput goal for the table.

For reads, the following table compares some provisioned throughput values for different average item sizes, request rates, and consistency combinations.

Expected Item Size	Consistency	Desired Reads Per Second	Provisioned Throughput Required
4 KB	Strongly consistent	50	50
8 KB	Strongly consistent	50	100
4 KB	Eventually consistent	50	25
8 KB	Eventually consistent	50	50

Item sizes for reads are rounded up to the next 4 KB multiple. For example, an item of 3,500 bytes consumes the same throughput as a 4 KB item.

For writes, the following table compares some provisioned throughput values for different average item sizes and write request rates.

Expected Item Size	Desired Writes Per Second	Provisioned Throughput Required
1 KB	50	50
2 KB	50	100

Item sizes for writes are rounded up to the next 1 KB multiple. For example, an item of 500 bytes consumes the same throughput as a 1 KB item.

DynamoDB commits resources to your requested read and write capacity units, and, consequently, you are expected to stay within your requested rates. Provisioned throughput also depends on the size of the requested data. If your read or write request rate, combined with the cumulative size of the requested data, exceeds the current reserved capacity, DynamoDB returns an error that indicates that the provisioned throughput level has been exceeded.

Set your provisioned throughput using the `ProvisionedThroughput` parameter. For information about setting the `ProvisionedThroughput` parameter, see [CreateTable](#) in the Amazon DynamoDB API Reference.

For information about using provisioned throughput, see [Guidelines for Working with Tables \(p. 585\)](#).

**Note**

If you expect upcoming spikes in your workload (such as a new product launch) that will cause your throughput to exceed the current provisioned throughput for your table, we advise that you use the [UpdateTable](#) operation to increase the `ProvisionedThroughput` value. For the current maximum Provisioned Throughput values per table or account, see [Limits in DynamoDB \(p. 607\)](#).

When you issue an `UpdateTable` request, the status of the table changes from `AVAILABLE` to `UPDATING`. The table remains fully available for use while it is `UPDATING`. During this time, DynamoDB allocates the necessary resources to support the new provisioned throughput levels. When this process is completed, the table status changes from `UPDATING` to `AVAILABLE`.

## Capacity Unit Calculations

In DynamoDB, capacity units are defined as follows:

- One read capacity unit = one strongly consistent read per second, or two eventually consistent reads per second, for items up to 4 KB in size.
- One write capacity unit = one write per second, for items up to 1 KB in size.

The size of an item is the sum of the lengths of its attribute names and values. (To optimize capacity unit consumption, we recommend that you minimize the length of attribute names.)

The size of a Null or Boolean attribute value is (length of the attribute name + one byte).

An attribute of type List or Map requires 3 bytes of overhead, regardless of its contents. The size of an empty List or Map is (length of the attribute name + 3 bytes). If the attribute is non-empty, the size is (length of the attribute name + sum (length of attribute values) + 3 bytes).

## Read Operations

The following describes how DynamoDB read operations consume read capacity units:

- `GetItem`—reads a single item from a table. For capacity unit calculations, the item size is rounded up to the next 4 KB boundary. For example, if you read an item that is 3.5 KB, DynamoDB rounds the item size to 4 KB. If you read an item of 10 KB, DynamoDB rounds the item size to 12 KB.
- `BatchGetItem`—reads up to 100 items, from one or more tables. DynamoDB processes each item in the batch as an individual `GetItem` request, so DynamoDB first rounds up the size of each item to the next 4 KB boundary, and then calculates the total size. The result is not necessarily the same as the total size of all the items. For example, if `BatchGetItem` reads a 1.5 KB item and a 6.5 KB item, DynamoDB will calculate the size as 12 KB (4 KB + 8 KB), not 8 KB (1.5 KB + 6.5 KB).
- `Query`—reads multiple items that have the same partition key value. All of the items returned are treated as a single read operation, where DynamoDB computes the total size of all items and then

rounds up to the next 4 KB boundary. For example, suppose your query returns 10 items whose combined size is 40.8 KB. DynamoDB rounds the item size for the operation to 44 KB. If a query returns 1500 items of 64 bytes each, the cumulative size is 96 KB.

- `Scan`—reads all of the items in a table. DynamoDB considers the size of the items that are evaluated, not the size of the items returned by the scan.

If you perform a read operation on an item that does not exist, DynamoDB will still consume provisioned read throughput: A strongly consistent read request consumes one read capacity unit, while an eventually consistent read request consumes 0.5 of a read capacity unit.

For any operation that returns items, you can request a subset of attributes to retrieve; however, doing so has no impact on the item size calculations. In addition, `Query` and `Scan` can return item counts instead of attribute values. Getting the count of items uses the same quantity of read capacity units and is subject to the same item size calculations, because DynamoDB has to read each item in order to increment the count.

## Read Operations and Read Consistency

The preceding calculations assume strongly consistent read requests. For an eventually consistent read request, the operation consumes only half the capacity units. For an eventually consistent read, if total item size is 80 KB, the operation consumes only 10 capacity units.

## Write Operations

The following describes how DynamoDB write operations consume write capacity units:

- `PutItem`—writes a single item to a table. If an item with the same primary key exists in the table, the operation replaces the item. For calculating provisioned throughput consumption, the item size that matters is the larger of the two.
- `UpdateItem`—modifies a single item in the table. DynamoDB considers the size of the item as it appears before and after the update. The provisioned throughput consumed reflects the larger of these item sizes. Even if you update just a subset of the item's attributes, `UpdateItem` will still consume the full amount of provisioned throughput (the larger of the "before" and "after" item sizes).
- `DeleteItem`—removes a single item from a table. The provisioned throughput consumption is based on the size of the deleted item.
- `BatchWriteItem`—writes up to 25 items to one or more tables. DynamoDB processes each item in the batch as an individual `PutItem` or `DeleteItem` request (updates are not supported), so DynamoDB first rounds up the size of each item to the next 1 KB boundary, and then calculates the total size. The result is not necessarily the same as the total size of all the items. For example, if `BatchWriteItem` writes a 500 byte item and a 3.5 KB item, DynamoDB will calculate the size as 5 KB (1 KB + 4 KB), not 4 KB (500 bytes + 3.5 KB).

For `PutItem`, `UpdateItem`, and `DeleteItem` operations, DynamoDB rounds the item size up to the next 1 KB. For example, if you put or delete an item of 1.6 KB, DynamoDB rounds the item size up to 2 KB.

`PutItem`, `UpdateItem`, and `DeleteItem` allow *conditional writes*, where you specify an expression that must evaluate to true in order for the operation to succeed. If the expression evaluates to false, DynamoDB will still consume write capacity units from the table:

- If the item exists, the number of write capacity units consumed depends on the size of the item. (For example, a failed conditional write of a 1 KB item would consume one write capacity unit; if the item were twice that size, the failed conditional write would consume two write capacity units.)
- If the item does not exist, DynamoDB will consume one write capacity unit.

## Listing and Describing Tables

To obtain a list of all your tables, use the `ListTables` operation. A single `ListTables` call can return a maximum of 100 table names; if you have more than 100 tables, you can request that `ListTables` return paginated results, so that you can retrieve all of the table names.

To determine the structure of any table, use the `DescribeTable` operation. The metadata returned by `DescribeTable` includes the timestamp when it was created, its key schema, its provisioned throughput settings, its estimated size, and any secondary indexes that are present.

### Note

If you issue a `DescribeTable` request immediately after a `CreateTable` request, DynamoDB might return a `ResourceNotFoundException`. This is because `DescribeTable` uses an eventually consistent query, and the metadata for your table might not be available at that moment. Wait for a few seconds, and then try the `DescribeTable` request again.

In computing the storage used by the table, DynamoDB adds 100 bytes of overhead to each item for indexing purposes. The `DescribeTable` operation returns a table size that includes this overhead. This overhead is also included when billing you for the storage costs. However, this extra 100 bytes is not used in computing the capacity unit calculation. For more information about pricing, go to [DynamoDB Pricing](#).

## Working with Tables: Java

### Topics

- [Creating a Table \(p. 76\)](#)
- [Updating a Table \(p. 77\)](#)
- [Deleting a Table \(p. 78\)](#)
- [Listing Tables \(p. 78\)](#)
- [Example: Create, Update, Delete, and List Tables Using the AWS SDK for Java Document API \(p. 79\)](#)

You can use the AWS SDK for Java to create, update, and delete tables, list all the tables in your account, or get information about a specific table.

The following are the common steps for table operations using the AWS SDK for Java Document API.

### Creating a Table

To create a table, you must provide the table name, its primary key, and the provisioned throughput values. The following code snippet creates an example table that uses a numeric type attribute `Id` as its primary key.

The following are the steps to create a table using the AWS SDK for Java Document API.

1. Create an instance of the `DynamoDB` class.
2. Instantiate a `CreateTableRequest` to provide the request information.

You must provide the table name, attribute definitions, key schema, and provisioned throughput values.

3. Execute the `createTable` method by providing the request object as a parameter.

The following code snippet demonstrates the preceding steps.

```
DynamoDB dynamoDB = new DynamoDB(new AmazonDynamoDBClient(
    new ProfileCredentialsProvider()));

ArrayList<AttributeDefinition> attributeDefinitions= new
    ArrayList<AttributeDefinition>();
attributeDefinitions.add(new
    AttributeDefinition().withAttributeName("Id").withAttributeType("N"));

ArrayList<KeySchemaElement> keySchema = new ArrayList<KeySchemaElement>();
keySchema.add(new
    KeySchemaElement().withAttributeName("Id").withKeyType(KeyType.HASH));

CreateTableRequest request = new CreateTableRequest()
    .withTableName(tableName)
    .withKeySchema(keySchema)
    .withAttributeDefinitions(attributeDefinitions)
    .withProvisionedThroughput(new ProvisionedThroughput()
        .withReadCapacityUnits(5L)
        .withWriteCapacityUnits(6L));

Table table = dynamoDB.createTable(request);

table.waitForActive();
```

The table will not be ready for use until DynamoDB creates it and sets its status to *ACTIVE*. The `createTable` request returns a `Table` object that you can use to obtain more information about the table.

```
TableDescription tableDescription =
    dynamoDB.getTable(tableName).describe();

System.out.printf("%s: %s \t ReadCapacityUnits: %d \t WriteCapacityUnits:
    %d",
    tableDescription.getTableStatus(),
    tableDescription.getTableName(),
    tableDescription.getProvisionedThroughput().getReadCapacityUnits(),
    tableDescription.getProvisionedThroughput().getWriteCapacityUnits());
```

You can call the `describe` method of the client to get table information at any time.

```
TableDescription tableDescription = dynamoDB.getTable(tableName).describe();
```

## Updating a Table

You can update only the provisioned throughput values of an existing table. Depending on your application requirements, you might need to update these values.

### Note

You can increase the read capacity units and write capacity units anytime. However, you can decrease these values only four times in a 24 hour period. For additional guidelines and limitations, see [Specifying Read and Write Requirements for Tables \(p. 72\)](#).

The following are the steps to update a table using the AWS SDK for Java Document API.



1. Create an instance of the `Table` class.
2. Create an instance of the `ProvisionedThroughput` class to provide the new throughput values.
3. Execute the `updateTable` method by providing the `ProvisionedThroughput` instance as a parameter.

The following code snippet demonstrates the preceding steps.

```
DynamoDB dynamoDB = new DynamoDB(new AmazonDynamoDBClient(
    new ProfileCredentialsProvider()));

Table table = dynamoDB.getTable("ProductCatalog");

ProvisionedThroughput provisionedThroughput = new ProvisionedThroughput()
    .withReadCapacityUnits(15L)
    .withWriteCapacityUnits(12L);

table.updateTable(provisionedThroughput);

table.waitForActive();
```

## Deleting a Table

The following are the steps to delete a table.

1. Create an instance of the `Table` class.
2. Create an instance of the `DeleteTableRequest` class and provide the table name that you want to delete.
3. Execute the `deleteTable` method by providing the `Table` instance as a parameter.

The following code snippet demonstrates the preceding steps.

```
DynamoDB dynamoDB = new DynamoDB(new AmazonDynamoDBClient(
    new ProfileCredentialsProvider()));

Table table = dynamoDB.getTable("ProductCatalog");

table.delete();

table.waitForDelete();
```

## Listing Tables

To list tables in your account, create an instance of `DynamoDB` and execute the `listTables` method. The `ListTables` operation requires no parameters.

```
DynamoDB dynamoDB = new DynamoDB(new AmazonDynamoDBClient(
    new ProfileCredentialsProvider()));

TableCollection<ListTablesResult> tables = dynamoDB.listTables();
```

```
Iterator<Table> iterator = tables.iterator();

while (iterator.hasNext()) {
    Table table = iterator.next();
    System.out.println(table.getTableName());
}
```

## Example: Create, Update, Delete, and List Tables Using the AWS SDK for Java Document API

The following code sample uses the AWS SDK for Java Document API to create, update, and delete a table (ExampleTable). As part of the table update, it increases the provisioned throughput values. The example also lists all the tables in your account and gets the description of a specific table. For step-by-step instructions to run the following example, see [Java Code Samples \(p. 64\)](#).

```
// Copyright 2012-2015 Amazon.com, Inc. or its affiliates. All Rights Reserved.
// Licensed under the Apache License, Version 2.0.
package com.amazonaws.codesamples.document;

import java.util.ArrayList;
import java.util.Iterator;

import com.amazonaws.auth.profile.ProfileCredentialsProvider;
import com.amazonaws.services.dynamodbv2.AmazonDynamoDBClient;
import com.amazonaws.services.dynamodbv2.document.DynamoDB;
import com.amazonaws.services.dynamodbv2.document.Table;
import com.amazonaws.services.dynamodbv2.document.TableCollection;
import com.amazonaws.services.dynamodbv2.model.AttributeDefinition;
import com.amazonaws.services.dynamodbv2.model.CreateTableRequest;
import com.amazonaws.services.dynamodbv2.model.KeySchemaElement;
import com.amazonaws.services.dynamodbv2.model.KeyType;
import com.amazonaws.services.dynamodbv2.model.ListTablesResult;
import com.amazonaws.services.dynamodbv2.model.ProvisionedThroughput;
import com.amazonaws.services.dynamodbv2.model.TableDescription;

public class DocumentAPITableExample {

    static DynamoDB dynamoDB = new DynamoDB(new AmazonDynamoDBClient(
        new ProfileCredentialsProvider()));

    static String tableName = "ExampleTable";

    public static void main(String[] args) throws Exception {

        createExampleTable();
        listMyTables();
        getTableInformation();
        updateExampleTable();

        deleteExampleTable();
    }

    static void createExampleTable() {

        try {
```

```
        ArrayList<AttributeDefinition> attributeDefinitions = new
ArrayList<AttributeDefinition>();
        attributeDefinitions.add(new AttributeDefinition()
            .withAttributeName("Id")
            .withAttributeType("N"));

        ArrayList<KeySchemaElement> keySchema = new
ArrayList<KeySchemaElement>();
        keySchema.add(new KeySchemaElement()
            .withAttributeName("Id")
            .withKeyType(KeyType.HASH)); //Partition key

        CreateTableRequest request = new CreateTableRequest()
            .withTableName(tableName)
            .withKeySchema(keySchema)
            .withAttributeDefinitions(attributeDefinitions)
            .withProvisionedThroughput(new ProvisionedThroughput()
                .withReadCapacityUnits(5L)
                .withWriteCapacityUnits(6L));

        System.out.println("Issuing CreateTable request for " +
tableName);
        Table table = dynamoDB.createTable(request);

        System.out.println("Waiting for " + tableName
            + " to be created...this may take a while...");
        table.waitForActive();

        getTableInformation();

    } catch (Exception e) {
        System.err.println("CreateTable request failed for " +
tableName);
        System.err.println(e.getMessage());
    }
}

static void listMyTables() {

    TableCollection<ListTablesResult> tables = dynamoDB.listTables();
    Iterator<Table> iterator = tables.iterator();

    System.out.println("Listing table names");

    while (iterator.hasNext()) {
        Table table = iterator.next();
        System.out.println(table.getTableName());
    }
}

static void getTableInformation() {

    System.out.println("Describing " + tableName);

    TableDescription tableDescription =
dynamoDB.getTable(tableName).describe();
    System.out.format("Name: %s:\n" + "Status: %s \n"
        + "Provisioned Throughput (read capacity units/sec): %d \n"
```

```
        + "Provisioned Throughput (write capacity units/sec): %d \n",
        tableDescription.getTableName(),
        tableDescription.getTableStatus(),
        tableDescription.getProvisionedThroughput().getReadCapacityUnits(),
        tableDescription.getProvisionedThroughput().getWriteCapacityUnits());
    }

    static void updateExampleTable() {

        Table table = dynamoDB.getTable(tableName);
        System.out.println("Modifying provisioned throughput for " +
        tableName);

        try {
            table.updateTable(new ProvisionedThroughput()
                .withReadCapacityUnits(6L).withWriteCapacityUnits(7L));

            table.waitForActive();
        } catch (Exception e) {
            System.err.println("UpdateTable request failed for " +
            tableName);
            System.err.println(e.getMessage());
        }
    }

    static void deleteExampleTable() {

        Table table = dynamoDB.getTable(tableName);
        try {
            System.out.println("Issuing DeleteTable request for " +
            tableName);
            table.delete();

            System.out.println("Waiting for " + tableName
                + " to be deleted...this may take a while...");

            table.waitForDelete();
        } catch (Exception e) {
            System.err.println("DeleteTable request failed for " +
            tableName);
            System.err.println(e.getMessage());
        }
    }
}
```

## Working with Tables: .NET

### Topics

- [Creating a Table \(p. 82\)](#)
- [Updating a Table \(p. 83\)](#)
- [Deleting a Table \(p. 84\)](#)
- [Listing Tables \(p. 84\)](#)
- [Example: Create, Update, Delete, and List Tables Using the AWS SDK for .NET Low-Level API \(p. 85\)](#)

You can use the AWS SDK for .NET to create, update, and delete tables, list all the tables in your account, or get information about a specific table.

The following are the common steps for table operations using the AWS SDK for .NET.

1. Create an instance of the `AmazonDynamoDBClient` class (the client).
2. Provide the required and optional parameters for the operation by creating the corresponding request objects.

For example, create a `CreateTableRequest` object to create a table and `UpdateTableRequest` object to update an existing table.

3. Execute the appropriate method provided by the client that you created in the preceding step.

## Creating a Table

To create a table, you must provide the table name, its primary key, and the provisioned throughput values.

The following are the steps to create a table using the .NET low-level API.

1. Create an instance of the `AmazonDynamoDBClient` class.
2. Create an instance of the `CreateTableRequest` class to provide the request information.

You must provide the table name, primary key, and the provisioned throughput values.

3. Execute the `AmazonDynamoDBClient.CreateTable` method by providing the request object as a parameter.

The following C# code snippet demonstrates the preceding steps. The sample creates a table (`ProductCatalog`) that uses `Id` as the primary key and set of provisioned throughput values. Depending on your application requirements, you can update the provisioned throughput values by using the `UpdateTable` API.

```
AmazonDynamoDBClient client = new AmazonDynamoDBClient();
string tableName = "ProductCatalog";

var request = new CreateTableRequest
{
    TableName = tableName,
    AttributeDefinitions = new List<AttributeDefinition>()
    {
        new AttributeDefinition
        {
            AttributeName = "Id",
            AttributeType = "N"
        }
    },
    KeySchema = new List<KeySchemaElement>()
    {
        new KeySchemaElement
        {
            AttributeName = "Id",
            KeyType = "HASH" //Partition key
        }
    },
    ProvisionedThroughput = new ProvisionedThroughput
    {
```

```
        ReadCapacityUnits = 10,  
        WriteCapacityUnits = 5  
    }  
};  
  
var response = client.CreateTable(request);
```

You must wait until DynamoDB creates the table and sets the table status to `ACTIVE`. The `CreateTable` response includes the `TableDescription` property that provides the necessary table information.

```
var result = response.CreateTableResult;  
var tableDescription = result.TableDescription;  
Console.WriteLine("{1}: {0} \t ReadCapacityUnits: {2} \t WriteCapacityUnits:  
{3}",  
                tableDescription.TableStatus,  
                tableDescription.TableName,  
                tableDescription.ProvisionedThroughput.ReadCapacityUnits,  
                tableDescription.ProvisionedThroughput.WriteCapacityUnits);  
  
string status = tableDescription.TableStatus;  
Console.WriteLine(tableName + " - " + status);
```

You can also call the `DescribeTable` method of the client to get table information at anytime.

```
var res = client.DescribeTable(new DescribeTableRequest{TableName =  
    "ProductCatalog"});
```

## Updating a Table

You can update only the provisioned throughput values of an existing table. Depending on your application requirements, you might need to update these values.

### Note

You can increase the read capacity units and write capacity units anytime. You can also decrease read capacity units anytime. However, you can decrease write capacity units only four times in a 24 hour period. Any change you make must be at least 10% different from the current values. For additional guidelines and limitations, see [Specifying Read and Write Requirements for Tables \(p. 72\)](#).

The following are the steps to update a table using the .NET low-level API.

1. Create an instance of the `AmazonDynamoDBClient` class.
2. Create an instance of the `UpdateTableRequest` class to provide the request information.

You must provide the table name and the new provisioned throughput values.

3. Execute the `AmazonDynamoDBClient.UpdateTable` method by providing the request object as a parameter.

The following C# code snippet demonstrates the preceding steps.

```
AmazonDynamoDBClient client = new AmazonDynamoDBClient();  
string tableName = "ExampleTable";  
  
var request = new UpdateTableRequest()  
{
```

```
    TableName = tableName,
    ProvisionedThroughput = new ProvisionedThroughput()
    {
        // Provide new values.
        ReadCapacityUnits = 20,
        WriteCapacityUnits = 10
    }
};
var response = client.UpdateTable(request);
```

## Deleting a Table

The following are the steps to delete a table using the .NET low-level API.

1. Create an instance of the `AmazonDynamoDBClient` class.
2. Create an instance of the `DeleteTableRequest` class and provide the table name that you want to delete.
3. Execute the `AmazonDynamoDBClient.DeleteTable` method by providing the request object as a parameter.

The following C# code snippet demonstrates the preceding steps.

```
AmazonDynamoDBClient client = new AmazonDynamoDBClient();
string tableName = "ExampleTable";

var request = new DeleteTableRequest{ TableName = tableName };
var response = client.DeleteTable(request);
```

## Listing Tables

To list tables in your account using the AWS SDK for .NET low-level API, create an instance of the `AmazonDynamoDBClient` and execute the `ListTables` method. The `ListTables` operation requires no parameters. However, you can specify optional parameters. For example, you can set the `Limit` parameter if you want to use paging to limit the number of table names per page. This requires you to create a `ListTablesRequest` object and provide optional parameters as shown in the following C# code snippet. Along with the page size, the request sets the `ExclusiveStartTableName` parameter. Initially, `ExclusiveStartTableName` is null, however, after fetching the first page of result, to retrieve the next page of result, you must set this parameter value to the `LastEvaluatedTableName` property of the current result.

```
AmazonDynamoDBClient client = new AmazonDynamoDBClient();

// Initial value for the first page of table names.
string lastEvaluatedTableName = null;
do
{
    // Create a request object to specify optional parameters.
    var request = new ListTablesRequest
    {
        Limit = 10, // Page size.
        ExclusiveStartTableName = lastEvaluatedTableName
    };

    var response = client.ListTables(request);
    ListTablesResult result = response.ListTablesResult;
```

```
foreach (string name in result.TableNames)
    Console.WriteLine(name);

lastEvaluatedTableName = result.LastEvaluatedTableName;
} while (lastEvaluatedTableName != null);
```

## Example: Create, Update, Delete, and List Tables Using the AWS SDK for .NET Low-Level API

The following C# example create, updates, and deletes a table (ExampleTable). It also lists all the tables in your account and gets the description of a specific table. The table update increases the provisioned throughput values. For step-by-step instructions to test the following sample, see [.NET Code Samples \(p. 66\)](#).

```
using System;
using System.Collections.Generic;
using Amazon.DynamoDBv2;
using Amazon.DynamoDBv2.Model;
using Amazon.Runtime;

namespace com.amazonaws.codesamples
{
    class LowLevelTableExample
    {
        private static AmazonDynamoDBClient client = new
AmazonDynamoDBClient();
        private static string tableName = "ExampleTable";

        static void Main(string[] args)
        {
            try
            {
                CreateExampleTable();
                ListMyTables();
                GetTableInformation();
                UpdateExampleTable();

                DeleteExampleTable();

                Console.WriteLine("To continue, press Enter");
                Console.ReadLine();
            }
            catch (AmazonDynamoDBException e)
            { Console.WriteLine(e.Message); }
            catch (AmazonServiceException e)
            { Console.WriteLine(e.Message); }
            catch (Exception e) { Console.WriteLine(e.Message); }
        }

        private static void CreateExampleTable()
        {
            Console.WriteLine("\n*** Creating table ***");
            var request = new CreateTableRequest
            {
                AttributeDefinitions = new List<AttributeDefinition>()
            }
        }
    }
}
```



```
{
    new AttributeDefinition
    {
        AttributeName = "Id",
        AttributeType = "N"
    },
    new AttributeDefinition
    {
        AttributeName = "ReplyDateTime",
        AttributeType = "N"
    }
},
    KeySchema = new List<KeySchemaElement>
{
    new KeySchemaElement
    {
        AttributeName = "Id",
        KeyType = "HASH" //Partition key
    },
    new KeySchemaElement
    {
        AttributeName = "ReplyDateTime",
        KeyType = "RANGE" //Sort key
    }
},
    ProvisionedThroughput = new ProvisionedThroughput
    {
        ReadCapacityUnits = 5,
        WriteCapacityUnits = 6
    },
    TableName = tableName
};

var response = client.CreateTable(request);

var tableDescription = response.TableDescription;
Console.WriteLine("{1}: {0} \t ReadsPerSec: {2} \t WritesPerSec:
{3}",
                tableDescription.TableStatus,
                tableDescription.TableName,
                tableDescription.ProvisionedThroughput.ReadCapacityUnits,
                tableDescription.ProvisionedThroughput.WriteCapacityUnits);

string status = tableDescription.TableStatus;
Console.WriteLine(tableName + " - " + status);

WaitUntilTableReady(tableName);
}

private static void ListMyTables()
{
    Console.WriteLine("\n*** listing tables ***");
    string lastTableNameEvaluated = null;
    do
    {
        var request = new ListTablesRequest
```

```
        {
            Limit = 2,
            ExclusiveStartTableName = lastTableNameEvaluated
        };

        var response = client.ListTables(request);
        foreach (string name in response.TableNames)
            Console.WriteLine(name);

        lastTableNameEvaluated = response.LastEvaluatedTableName;
    } while (lastTableNameEvaluated != null);
}

private static void GetTableInformation()
{
    Console.WriteLine("\n*** Retrieving table information ***");
    var request = new DescribeTableRequest
    {
        TableName = tableName
    };

    var response = client.DescribeTable(request);

    TableDescription description = response.Table;
    Console.WriteLine("Name: {0}", description.TableName);
    Console.WriteLine("# of items: {0}", description.ItemCount);
    Console.WriteLine("Provision Throughput (reads/sec): {0}",
description.ProvisionedThroughput.ReadCapacityUnits);
    Console.WriteLine("Provision Throughput (writes/sec): {0}",
description.ProvisionedThroughput.WriteCapacityUnits);
}

private static void UpdateExampleTable()
{
    Console.WriteLine("\n*** Updating table ***");
    var request = new UpdateTableRequest()
    {
        TableName = tableName,
        ProvisionedThroughput = new ProvisionedThroughput()
        {
            ReadCapacityUnits = 6,
            WriteCapacityUnits = 7
        }
    };

    var response = client.UpdateTable(request);

    WaitUntilTableReady(tableName);
}

private static void DeleteExampleTable()
{
    Console.WriteLine("\n*** Deleting table ***");
    var request = new DeleteTableRequest
    {
```

```
        TableName = tableName
    };

    var response = client.DeleteTable(request);

    Console.WriteLine("Table is being deleted...");
}

private static void WaitUntilTableReady(string tableName)
{
    string status = null;
    // Let us wait until table is created. Call DescribeTable.
    do
    {
        System.Threading.Thread.Sleep(5000); // Wait 5 seconds.
        try
        {
            var res = client.DescribeTable(new DescribeTableRequest
            {
                TableName = tableName
            });

            Console.WriteLine("Table name: {0}, status: {1}",
                res.Table.TableName,
                res.Table.TableStatus);
            status = res.Table.TableStatus;
        }
        catch (ResourceNotFoundException)
        {
            // DescribeTable is eventually consistent. So you might
            // get resource not found. So we handle the potential
exception.
        }
    } while (status != "ACTIVE");
}
}
```

## Working with Tables: PHP

### Topics

- [Creating a Table \(p. 89\)](#)
- [Updating a Table \(p. 90\)](#)
- [Deleting a Table \(p. 90\)](#)
- [Listing Tables \(p. 91\)](#)
- [Example: Create, Update, Delete, and List Tables Using the AWS SDK for PHP Low-Level API \(p. 92\)](#)

You can use the AWS SDK for PHP to create, update, and delete tables, list all the tables in your account, or get information about a specific table.

The following are the common steps for DynamoDB operations using the SDK for PHP:

1. Create an instance of the DynamoDB client.

2. Provide the parameters for a DynamoDB operation, including any optional parameters.
3. Load the response from DynamoDB into a local variable for your application.

## Creating a Table

To create a table, you must provide the table name, its primary key, and the provisioned throughput values. The following PHP code sample creates an `ExampleTable` that uses a numeric type attribute `Id` as its primary key.

The following PHP code snippet creates a table (`ProductCatalog`) that uses `Id` as the primary key and set of provisioned throughput values. Depending on your application requirements, you can update the provisioned throughput values by using the `updateTable` method.

```
require 'vendor/autoload.php';

$sdk = new Aws\Sdk([
    'region' => 'us-west-2',
    'version' => 'latest'
]);

$dynamodb = $sdk->createDynamoDb();

$tableName = 'ExampleTable';

echo "# Creating table $tableName...\n";

$result = $dynamodb->createTable([
    'TableName' => $tableName,
    'AttributeDefinitions' => [
        [ 'AttributeName' => 'Id', 'AttributeType' => 'N' ]
    ],
    'KeySchema' => [
        [ 'AttributeName' => 'Id', 'KeyType' => 'HASH' ]
    ],
    'ProvisionedThroughput' => [
        'ReadCapacityUnits' => 5,
        'WriteCapacityUnits' => 6
    ]
]);

print_r($result->getPath('TableDescription'));
```

You must wait until DynamoDB creates the table and sets the table status to *ACTIVE* before you can put data into the table. You can use the client's `waitUntil` function to wait until the table's status becomes *ACTIVE*.

The following code snippet demonstrates how to do this. The associative array `@waiter` is optional, letting you specify the polling options for `waitUntil`.

```
$dynamodb->waitUntil('TableExists', [
    'TableName' => $tableName,
    '@waiter' => [
        'delay' => 5,
        'maxAttempts' => 20
    ]
]);
```

```
]);
```

## Updating a Table

You can update an existing table, modifying its provisioned throughput values or its secondary indexes.

Immediately after a successful `UpdateTable` request, the table status will be *UPDATING*. When the operation has completed, the table returns to the *ACTIVE* state.

The following PHP code snippet modifies a table's provisioned throughput settings. It then waits until the table becomes *ACTIVE* again.

```
$tableName = 'ExampleTable';

echo "Updating provisioned throughput settings on $tableName...\n";

$result = $dynamodb->updateTable([
    'TableName' => $tableName,
    'ProvisionedThroughput' => [
        'ReadCapacityUnits' => 6,
        'WriteCapacityUnits' => 7
    ]
]);

$dynamodb->waitUntil('TableExists', [
    'TableName' => $tableName,
    '@waiter' => [
        'delay' => 5,
        'maxAttempts' => 20
    ]
]);

echo "New provisioned throughput settings:\n";

echo "Read capacity units: "
    . $result['TableDescription']['ProvisionedThroughput']
    ['ReadCapacityUnits']
    . "\n";
echo "Write capacity units: "
    . $result['TableDescription']['ProvisionedThroughput']
    ['WriteCapacityUnits']
    . "\n";
```

## Deleting a Table

You can delete a table if you no longer need it.

Immediately after a successful `DeleteTable` request, the table status will be *DELETING*. When the operation has completed, the table will no longer exist.

The following PHP code snippet deletes a table, and waits for the operation to complete.

```
$tableName = 'ExampleTable';
```

```
echo "Deleting the table...\n";

$result = $dynamodb->deleteTable([
    'TableName' => $tableName
]);

$dynamodb->waitUntil('TableNotExists', [
    'TableName' => $tableName,
    '@waiter' => [
        'delay' => 5,
        'maxAttempts' => 20
    ]
]);

echo "The table has been deleted.\n";
```

## Listing Tables

You can use the `ListTables` operation to return the names of all of your tables in the current AWS region.

You can specify optional parameters. For example, you can set the `Limit` parameter if you want to use paging to limit the number of table names per page. You can also set the `ExclusiveStartTableName` parameter. After fetching the first page of results, DynamoDB returns a `LastEvaluatedTableName` value. Use the `LastEvaluatedTableName` value for the `ExclusiveStartTableName` parameter to get the next page of results.

The following PHP code snippet lists all of the tables that you own in the current AWS region. It uses the `LastEvaluatedTableName` value for the `ExclusiveStartTableName` parameter, with a `Limit` value of 2 table names per page.

```
$tables = [];
unset($response);

do {
    if (isset($response)) {
        $params = [
            'Limit' => 2,
            'ExclusiveStartTableName' => $response['LastEvaluatedTableName']
        ];
    } else {
        $params = ['Limit' => 2];
    }

    $response = $dynamodb->listTables($params);

    foreach ($response['TableNames'] as $key => $value) {
        echo "$value\n";
    }

    $tables = array_merge($tables, $response['TableNames']);
} while ($response['LastEvaluatedTableName']);

// Print total number of tables
```

```
echo "Total number of tables: ";  
print_r(count($tables));  
echo "\n";
```

## Example: Create, Update, Delete, and List Tables Using the AWS SDK for PHP Low-Level API

The following PHP code example creates, updates, and deletes a table (ExampleTable). As part of the table update, it increases the provisioned throughput values. The example also lists all of your tables in the current region and gets the description of a specific table. At the end, the example deletes the table.

### Note

For step-by-step instructions to run the following code example, see [PHP Code Samples \(p. 68\)](#).

```
<?php  
require 'vendor/autoload.php';  
  
date_default_timezone_set('UTC');  
  
use Aws\DynamoDb\Exception\DynamoDbException;  
  
$sdk = new Aws\Sdk([  
    'region' => 'us-west-2',  
    'version' => 'latest'  
]);  
  
$dynamodb = $sdk->createDynamoDb();  
  
$tableName = 'ExampleTable';  
  
echo "# Creating table $tableName...\n";  
  
try {  
    $response = $dynamodb->createTable([  
        'TableName' => $tableName,  
        'AttributeDefinitions' => [  
            [  
                'AttributeName' => 'Id',  
                'AttributeType' => 'N'  
            ]  
        ],  
        'KeySchema' => [  
            [  
                'AttributeName' => 'Id',  
                'KeyType' => 'HASH' //Partition key  
            ]  
        ],  
        'ProvisionedThroughput' => [  
            'ReadCapacityUnits' => 5,  
            'WriteCapacityUnits' => 6  
        ]  
    ]);  
  
    $dynamodb->waitUntil('TableExists', [  
        'TableName' => $tableName,
```

```
        '@waiter' => [
            'delay'      => 5,
            'maxAttempts' => 20
        ]
    });

    print_r($response->getPath('TableDescription'));

    echo "table $tableName has been created.\n";
} catch (DynamoDbException $e) {
    echo $e->getMessage() . "\n";
    exit ("Unable to create table $tableName\n");
}

#####
# Updating the table

echo "# Updating the provisioned throughput of table $tableName.\n";
try {

    $response = $dynamodb->updateTable([
        'TableName' => $tableName,
        'ProvisionedThroughput' => [
            'ReadCapacityUnits' => 6,
            'WriteCapacityUnits' => 7
        ]
    ]);

    $dynamodb->waitUntil('TableExists', [
        'TableName' => $tableName,
        '@waiter' => [
            'delay'      => 5,
            'maxAttempts' => 20
        ]
    ]);

    echo "New provisioned throughput settings:\n";

    $response = $dynamodb->describeTable(['TableName' => $tableName]);

    echo "Read capacity units: " .
        $response['Table']['ProvisionedThroughput']['ReadCapacityUnits']."\n";
    echo "Write capacity units: " .
        $response['Table']['ProvisionedThroughput']['WriteCapacityUnits']."\n";

} catch (DynamoDbException $e) {
    echo $e->getMessage() . "\n";
    exit ("Unable to update table $tableName\n");
}

#####
# Deleting the table

try {
    echo "# Deleting table $tableName...\n";

    $response = $dynamodb->deleteTable(['TableName' => $tableName]);

    $dynamodb->waitUntil('TableNotExists', [
```



```
        'TableName' => $tableName,
        '@waiter' => [
            'delay' => 5,
            'maxAttempts' => 20
        ]
    });
    echo "The table has been deleted.\n";

} catch (DynamoDbException $e) {
    echo $e->getMessage() . "\n";
    exit ("Unable to delete table $tableName\n");
}

#####
# List all table names for this AWS account, in this region

echo "# Listing all of your tables in the current region...\n";

$tables = [];

// Walk through table names, two at a time

unset($response);

do {
    if (isset($response)) {
        $params = [
            'Limit' => 2,
            'ExclusiveStartTableName' => $response['LastEvaluatedTableName']
        ];
    } else {
        $params = ['Limit' => 2];
    }

    $response = $dynamodb->listTables($params);

    foreach ($response['TableNames'] as $key => $value) {
        echo "$value\n";
    }

    $tables = array_merge($tables, $response['TableNames']);

} while ($response['LastEvaluatedTableName']);

// Print total number of tables

echo "Total number of tables: ";
print_r(count($tables));
echo "\n";

?>
```

# Working with Items in DynamoDB

---

## Topics

- [Overview \(p. 95\)](#)
- [Reading an Item \(p. 96\)](#)
- [Writing an Item \(p. 97\)](#)
- [Batch Operations \(p. 97\)](#)
- [Atomic Counters \(p. 98\)](#)
- [Conditional Writes \(p. 98\)](#)
- [Reading and Writing Items Using Expressions \(p. 100\)](#)
- [Working with Items: Java \(p. 118\)](#)
- [Working with Items: .NET \(p. 140\)](#)
- [Working with Items: PHP \(p. 164\)](#)

In DynamoDB, an *item* is a collection of attributes. Each attribute has a name and a value. An attribute value can be a scalar, a set, or a document type. For more information, see [Data Types \(p. 12\)](#).

DynamoDB provides operations for reading and writing items. For these operations, you need to specify the items and attributes that you want to work with. When you write an item, you can specify one or more conditions that must evaluate to true. For example, you might want the write to succeed only if an item with the same key does not already exist.

This section describes how to work with items in Amazon DynamoDB. This includes reading and writing items, conditional updates, and atomic counters. This section also includes example code that uses the AWS SDKs. For best practices, see [Guidelines for Working with Items \(p. 595\)](#).

## Overview

An item consists of one or more attributes. Each attribute consists of a name, a data type, and a value. When you read or write an item, the only attributes that are required are those that make up the primary key.

### **Important**

For the primary key, you must provide *all* of its attributes. For example, with a simple primary key, you only need to specify the partition key. For a composite primary key (partition key and sort key), you must specify *both* the partition key and the sort key. For more information, see [Primary Key \(p. 6\)](#).

Except for the primary key, there is no predefined schema for the items in a table. For example, to store product information, you can create a *ProductCatalog* table and store various product items in it

such as books and bicycles. The following table shows two items, a book and a bicycle, that you can store in the *ProductCatalog* table. Note that the example uses JSON-like syntax to show the attribute value.

Id (Primary Key)	Other Attributes
101	<pre>{   Title = "Book 101 Title"   ISBN = "111-1111111111"   Authors = "Author 1"   Price = "-2"   Dimensions = "8.5 x 11.0 x 0.5"   PageCount = "500"   InPublication = true   ProductCategory = "Book" }</pre>
201	<pre>{   Title = "18-Bicycle 201"   Description = "201 description"   BicycleType = "Road"   Brand = "Brand-Company A"   Price = "100"   Color = [ "Red", "Black" ]   ProductCategory = "Bike" }</pre>

An item can have any number of attributes, although there is a limit of 400 KB on the item size. An item size is the sum of lengths of its attribute names and values (binary and UTF-8 lengths); it helps if you keep the attribute names short.

## Reading an Item

To read an item from a DynamoDB table, use the `GetItem` operation. You must provide the name of the table, along with the primary key of the item you want.

You need to specify the *entire* primary key, not just part of it. For example, if a table has a composite primary key (partition key and sort key), you must supply a value for the partition key and a value for the sort key.

The following are the default behaviors for `GetItem`:

- `GetItem` performs an eventually consistent read.
- `GetItem` returns all of the item's attributes.
- `GetItem` does not return any information about how many provisioned capacity units it consumes.

`GetItem` provides optional parameters so that you can override these defaults, if necessary.

## Read Consistency

DynamoDB maintains multiple copies of each item to ensure durability. For every successful write request, DynamoDB ensures that the write is durable on multiple servers. However, it takes time for

a write to propagate to all copies. In DynamoDB, data is *eventually consistent*. This means that if you write an item and then immediately try to read it, you might not see the results from the earlier write.

By default, a `GetItem` operation performs an eventually consistent read. You can optionally request a strongly consistent read instead; this will consume additional read capacity units, but it will return the most up-to-date version of the item.

An eventually consistent `GetItem` request consumes only half the read capacity units as a strongly consistent request. Therefore, it is best to design applications so that they use eventually consistent reads whenever possible. Consistency across all copies of the data is usually reached within one second.

## Writing an Item

To create, update, and delete items in a DynamoDB table, use the following operations:

- `PutItem` — creates a new item. If an item with the same key already exists in the table, it is replaced with the new item. You must provide the table name and the item that you want to write.
- `UpdateItem` — if the item does not already exist, this operation creates a new item; otherwise, it modifies an existing item's attributes. You must specify the table name and the key of the item you want to modify. For each of the attributes that you want to update, you must provide new values for them.
- `DeleteItem` — deletes an item. You must specify the table name and the key of the item you want to delete.

For each of these operations, you need to specify the entire primary key, not just part of it. For example, if a table has a composite primary key (partition key and sort key), you must supply a value for the partition key and a value for the sort key.

If you want to avoid accidentally overwriting or deleting an existing item, you can use a conditional expression with any of these operations. A conditional expression lets you check whether a condition is true (such as an item already existing in the table) before the operation can proceed. To write an item only if it doesn't already exist, use `PutItem` with a conditional expression that uses the `attribute_not_exists` function and the name of the table's partition key, since any item that exists will have a partition key. For more information, see [Conditional Write Operations \(p. 117\)](#).

In some cases, you might want DynamoDB to display certain attribute values before or after you modify them. For example, with an `UpdateItem` operation, you could request that attribute values be returned as they appeared before the update occurs. `PutItem`, `UpdateItem`, and `DeleteItem` have a `ReturnValues` parameter, which you can use to return the attribute values before or after they are modified.

By default, none of these operations return any information about how many provisioned capacity units they consume. You can use the `ReturnConsumedCapacity` parameter to obtain this information.

## Batch Operations

If your application needs to read multiple items, you can use `BatchGetItem`. A single `BatchGetItem` request can retrieve up to 16 MB of data, which can contain as many as 100 items. In addition, a single `BatchGetItem` request can retrieve items from multiple tables.

The `BatchWriteItem` operation lets you put or delete multiple items. `BatchWriteItem` can write up to 16 MB of data, consisting of up to 25 put or delete requests. The maximum size of an individual item is 400 KB in size. In addition, a single `BatchWriteItem` request can put or delete items in multiple tables. (Note that `BatchWriteItem` cannot update items. To update items, use `UpdateItem` instead.)

A batch consists of one or more requests. For each request, DynamoDB invokes the appropriate operation for that request. For example, if a `BatchGetItem` request contains five items, DynamoDB implicitly performs five `GetItem` operations on your behalf. Similarly, if a `BatchWriteItem` request contains two put requests and four delete requests, DynamoDB implicitly performs two `PutItem` and four `DeleteItem` requests.

If an individual request in a batch should fail (for example, because you exceed the provisioned throughput settings on a table), this does not cause the entire batch to fail. Instead, the batch operation returns the keys and data from the individual failed request, so that you can retry the operation. In general, a batch operation does not fail unless *all* of the requests in the batch fail.

## Atomic Counters

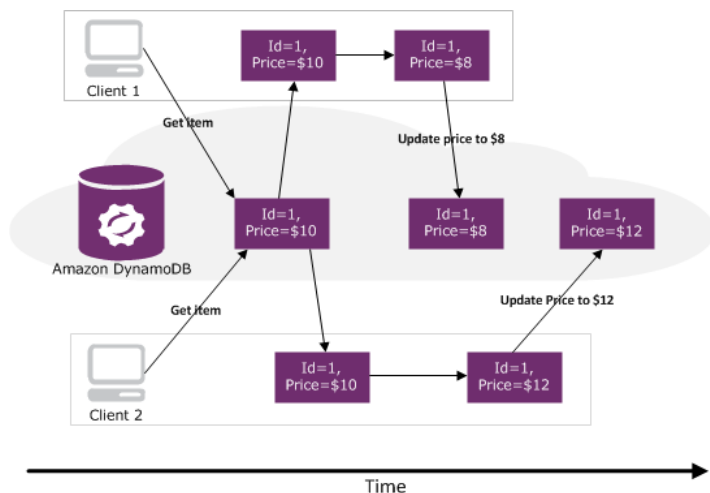
DynamoDB supports *atomic counters*, where you use the `UpdateItem` operation to increment or decrement the value of an existing attribute without interfering with other write requests. (All write requests are applied in the order in which they were received.) For example, a web application might want to maintain a counter per visitor to their site. In this case, the application would need to increment this counter regardless of its current value.

Atomic counter updates are *not* idempotent. This means that the counter will increment each time you call `UpdateItem`. If you suspect that a previous request was unsuccessful, your application could retry the `UpdateItem` operation; however, this would risk updating the counter twice. This might be acceptable for a web site counter, because you can tolerate with slightly over- or under-counting the visitors. However, in a banking application, it would be safer to use a conditional update rather than an atomic counter.

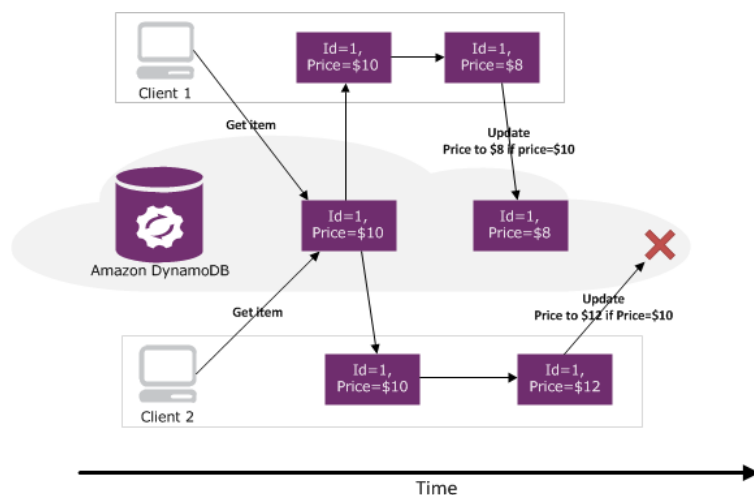
To update an atomic counter, use an `UpdateItem` operation with an attribute of type `Number` in the `UpdateExpression` parameter, and `SET` as the update action to perform. You can increment the counter using a positive number, or decrement it using a negative number. For more information, see [Incrementing and Decrementing Numeric Attributes \(p. 114\)](#).

## Conditional Writes

In a multi-user environment, multiple clients can access the same item and attempt to modify its attribute values at the same time. However, each client might not realize that other clients might have modified the item already. This is shown in the following illustration in which Client 1 and Client 2 have retrieved a copy of an item (`Id=1`). Client 1 changes the price from \$10 to \$8. Later, Client 2 changes the same item price to \$12, and the previous change made by Client 1 is lost.



To help clients coordinate writes to data items, DynamoDB supports *conditional writes* for `PutItem`, `DeleteItem`, and `UpdateItem` operations. With a conditional write, an operation succeeds only if the item attributes meet one or more expected conditions; otherwise it returns an error. For example, the following illustration shows both Client 1 and Client 2 retrieving a copy of an item (`Id=1`). Client 1 first attempts to update the item price to \$8, with the expectation that the existing item price on the server will be \$10. This operation succeeds because the expectation is met. Client 2 then attempts to update the price to \$12, with the expectation that the existing item price on the server will be \$10. This expectation cannot be met, because the price is now \$8; therefore, Client 2's request fails.



Note that conditional writes are *idempotent*. This means that you can send the same conditional write request multiple times, but it will have no further effect on the item after the first time DynamoDB performs the specified update. For example, suppose you issue a request to update the price of a book item by 10%, with the expectation that the price is currently \$20. However, before you get a response, a network error occurs and you don't know whether your request was successful or not. Because a conditional update is an idempotent operation, you can send the same request again, and DynamoDB will update the price only if the current price is still \$20.

To request a conditional `PutItem`, `DeleteItem`, or `UpdateItem`, you specify the condition(s) in the `ConditionExpression` parameter. `ConditionExpression` is a string containing attribute names, conditional operators and built-in functions. The entire expression must evaluate to true; otherwise the operation will fail.

### Tip

For more information, see [Conditional Write Operations \(p. 117\)](#).

If you specify the `ReturnConsumedCapacity` parameter, DynamoDB will return the number of write capacity units that were consumed during the conditional write. (Note that write operations only consume write capacity units; they never consume read capacity units.) Setting `ReturnConsumedCapacity` to `TOTAL` returns the write capacity consumed for the table and all of its global secondary indexes; `INDEXES` returns only the write capacity consumed by the global secondary indexes; `NONE` means that you do not want any consumed capacity statistics returned.

If a `ConditionExpression` evaluates to false during a conditional write, DynamoDB will still consume write capacity units from the table:

- If the item exists, the number of write capacity units consumed depends on the size of the item. (For example, a failed conditional write of a 1 KB item would consume one write capacity unit; if the item were twice that size, the failed conditional write would consume two write capacity units.)
- If the item does not exist, DynamoDB will consume one write capacity unit.

A failed conditional write will return a *ConditionalCheckFailedException* instead of the expected response from the write operation. For this reason, you will not receive any information about the write capacity unit that was consumed. However, you can view the `ConsumedWriteCapacityUnits` metric for the table in Amazon CloudWatch to determine the provisioned write capacity that was consumed from the table. For more information, see [DynamoDB Metrics \(p. 448\)](#) in [Monitoring Amazon DynamoDB \(p. 446\)](#).

**Note**

Unlike a global secondary index, a local secondary index shares its provisioned throughput capacity with its table. Read and write activity on a local secondary index consumes provisioned throughput capacity from the table.

## Reading and Writing Items Using Expressions

In DynamoDB, you use *expressions* to denote the attributes that you want to read from an item. You also use expressions when writing an item, to indicate any conditions that must be met (also known as a conditional update) and to indicate how the attributes are to be updated. Some update examples are replacing the attribute with a new value, or adding new data to a list or a map. This section describes the different kinds of expressions that are available.

**Note**

For backward compatibility, DynamoDB also supports conditional parameters that do not use expressions. For more information, see [Legacy Conditional Parameters \(p. 677\)](#). New applications should use expressions rather than the legacy parameters.

Topics

- [Case Study: A ProductCatalog Item \(p. 100\)](#)
- [Accessing Item Attributes with Projection Expressions \(p. 101\)](#)
- [Using Placeholders for Attribute Names and Values \(p. 103\)](#)
- [Performing Conditional Writes with Condition Expressions \(p. 105\)](#)
- [Modifying Items and Attributes with Update Expressions \(p. 112\)](#)

### Case Study: A *ProductCatalog* Item

In this section, we will consider an item in the *ProductCatalog* table. (This table is shown in [Example Tables and Data \(p. 630\)](#), along with some sample items.) Here is a representation of the item:

```
{
  Id: 206,
  Title: "20-Bicycle 206",
  Description: "206 description",
  BicycleType: "Hybrid",
  Brand: "Brand-Company C",
  Price: 500,
  Color: ["Red", "Black"],
  ProductCategory: "Bike",
  InStock: true,
  QuantityOnHand: null,
  RelatedItems: [
    341,
    472,
    649
  ],
}
```

```
Pictures: {
  FrontView: "http://example.com/products/206_front.jpg",
  RearView: "http://example.com/products/206_rear.jpg",
  SideView: "http://example.com/products/206_left_side.jpg"
},
ProductReviews: {
  FiveStar: [
    "Excellent! Can't recommend it highly enough! Buy it!",
    "Do yourself a favor and buy this."
  ],
  OneStar: [
    "Terrible product! Do not buy this."
  ]
}
}
```

Note the following:

- The partition key value (`Id`) is 206. There is no sort key.
- Most of the attributes have scalar data types, such as String, Number, Boolean and Null.
- One attribute (`Color`) is a String Set.
- The following attributes are document data types:
  - A List of `RelatedItems`. Each element is an `Id` for a related product.
  - A Map of `Pictures`. Each element is a short description of a picture, along with a URL for the corresponding image file.
  - A Map of `ProductReviews`. Each element represents a rating and a list of reviews corresponding to that rating. Initially, this map will be populated with five-star and one-star reviews.

## Accessing Item Attributes with Projection Expressions

To read data from a table, you use operations such as `GetItem`, `Query` or `Scan`. DynamoDB returns all of the item attributes by default. To get just some of the attributes, rather than all of them, use a projection expression.

### Note

The examples in the following sections are based on the *ProductCatalog* item from [Case Study: A ProductCatalog Item \(p. 100\)](#).

Topics

- [Projection Expressions \(p. 101\)](#)
- [Document Paths \(p. 102\)](#)

## Projection Expressions

A *projection expression* is a string that identifies the attributes you want. To retrieve a single attribute, specify its name. For multiple attributes, the names must be comma-separated.

The following are some examples of projection expressions:

- A single top-level attribute.

```
Title
```



- Three top-level attributes. Note that DynamoDB will retrieve the entire `Color` set.

```
Title, Price, Color
```

- Four top-level attributes. Note that DynamoDB will return the entire contents of `RelatedItems` and `ProductReviews`.

```
Title, Description, RelatedItems, ProductReviews
```

You can use any attribute name in a projection expression, provided that the first character is a-z or A-Z and the second character (if present) is a-z, A-Z, or 0-9. If an attribute name does not meet this requirement, you will need to define an expression attribute name as a placeholder. For more information, see [Expression Attribute Names \(p. 103\)](#).

**Note**

The way you specify a projection expression depends on the programming language that you use. For code samples, see the [Amazon DynamoDB Getting Started Guide](#) section for your language.

## Document Paths

In addition to top-level attributes, expressions can access individual elements in any document type attribute. To do this, you must provide the element's location, or document path, within the item. The *document path* tells DynamoDB where to find the attribute, even if it is deeply nested within multiple lists and maps.

For a top-level attribute, the document path is simply the attribute name.

For a nested attribute, you construct the document path using dereference operators.

## Accessing List Elements

The *dereference operator* for a list element is `[n]`, where *n* is the element number. List elements are zero-based, so `[0]` represents the first element in the list, `[1]` represents the second, and so on:

- `MyList[0]`
- `AnotherList[12]`
- `ThisList[5][11]`

The element `ThisList[5]` is itself a nested list. Therefore, `ThisList[5][11]` refers to the twelfth element in that list.

The index in a list dereference must be a non-negative integer. Therefore, the following expressions are invalid:

- `MyList[-1]`
- `MyList[0.4]`

## Accessing Map Elements

The dereference operator for a map element is `.` (a dot). Use a dot as a separator between elements in a map:

- `MyMap.nestedField`
- `MyMap.nestedField.deeplyNestedField`

## Document Path Examples

The following are some examples of projection expressions using document paths.

- The third element from the `RelatedItems` list. (Remember that list elements are zero-based.)

```
RelatedItems[2]
```

- The item's price, color, and a front-view picture of the product.

```
Price, Color, Pictures.FrontView
```

- All of the five-star reviews.

```
ProductReviews.FiveStar
```

- The first of the five-star reviews.

```
ProductReviews.FiveStar[0]
```

### Note

The maximum depth for a document path is 32. Therefore, the number of dereferences in any path cannot exceed this limit.

You can use any attribute name in a document path, provided that the first character is `a-z` or `A-Z` and the second character (if present) is `a-z`, `A-Z`, or `0-9`. If an attribute name does not meet this requirement, you will need to define an expression attribute name as a placeholder. For more information, see [Expression Attribute Names](#) (p. 103).

## Using Placeholders for Attribute Names and Values

This section introduces placeholders, or substitution variables, that you can use in DynamoDB expressions.

### Topics

- [Expression Attribute Names](#) (p. 103)
- [Expression Attribute Values](#) (p. 105)

## Expression Attribute Names

On some occasions, you might need to write an expression containing an attribute name that conflicts with a DynamoDB reserved word. (For a complete list of reserved words, see [Reserved Words in DynamoDB](#) (p. 667).)

For example, the following projection expression would be invalid because `SESSION` is a reserved word:

- `Classroom, Session, StartTime`

To work around this, you can define an expression attribute name. An *expression attribute name* is a placeholder that you use in the expression, as an alternative to the actual attribute name. An expression attribute name must begin with a `#`, and be followed by one or more alphanumeric characters.

In the preceding expression, you can replace `Session` with an expression attribute name such as `#s`. The `#` (pound sign) is required and indicates that this is a placeholder for an attribute name. The revised expression would now look like this:

- `Classroom, #s, StartTime`

### Tip

If an attribute name begins with a number or contains a space, a special character, or a reserved word, then you *must* use an expression attribute name to replace that attribute's name in the expression.

In an expression, a dot (".") is interpreted as a separator character in a document path. However, DynamoDB also allows you to use a dot character as part of an attribute name. This can be ambiguous in some cases. To illustrate, consider the following item in a DynamoDB table:

```
{
  Id: 1234,
  My.Scalar.Message: "Hello",
  MyMap: {
    MyKey: "My key value",
    MyOtherKey: 10
  }
}
```

Suppose that you wanted to access `My.Scalar.Message` using the following projection expression:

```
My.Scalar.Message
```

DynamoDB would return an empty result, rather than the expected `Hello` string. This is because DynamoDB interprets a dot in an expression as a document path separator. In this case, you would need to define an expression attribute name (such as `#msm`) as a substitute for `My.Scalar.Message`. You could then use the following projection expression:

```
#msm
```

DynamoDB would then return the desired result: `Hello`

### Tip

A dot in an expression represents a document path separator. If an attribute name contains dot characters, define an expression attribute name for it. You can then use that name in an expression.

Now suppose that you wanted to access the embedded attribute `MyMap.MyKey`, using the following projection expression:

```
MyMap.MyKey
```

The result would be `My key value`, which is expected.

But what if you decided to use an expression attribute name instead? For example, what would happen if you were to define `#mmmk` as a substitute for `MyMap.MyKey`? DynamoDB would return an empty result, instead of the expected string. This is because DynamoDB interprets a dot in an expression attribute value as a character within an attribute's name. When DynamoDB evaluates the expression attribute name `#mmmk`, it determines that `MyMap.MyKey` refers to a scalar attribute—which is not what was intended.

The correct approach would be to define two expression attribute names, one for each element in the document path:

- `#mm` – `MyMap`
- `#mk` – `MyKey`

You could then use the following projection expression:

```
#mm.#mk
```

DynamoDB would then return the desired result: `My key value`

**Note**

A dot in an expression attribute name represents a valid character within an attribute's name. To access a nested attribute, define an expression attribute name for each element in the document path. You can then use these names in an expression, with each name separated by a dot.

Expression attribute names are also helpful when you need to refer to the same attribute name repeatedly. For example, consider the following expression for retrieving some of the reviews from a `ProductCatalog` item:

- `ProductReviews.FiveStar, ProductReviews.ThreeStar, ProductReviews.OneStar`

To make this more concise, you can replace `ProductReviews` with an expression attribute name such as `#pr`. The revised expression would now look like this:

- `#pr.FiveStar, #pr.ThreeStar, #pr.OneStar`

If you define an expression attribute name, you must use it consistently throughout the entire expression. Also, you cannot omit the `#` symbol.

**Note**

The way you specify expression attribute names depends on the programming language that you use. For code samples, see the [Amazon DynamoDB Getting Started Guide](#) section for your language.

## Expression Attribute Values

If you need to compare an attribute with a value, define an expression attribute value as a placeholder. *Expression attribute values* are substitutes for the actual values that you want to compare — values that you might not know until runtime. An expression attribute value must begin with a `:`, and be followed by one or more alphanumeric characters

For example, suppose you have an application that shows products costing less than a certain value, with the actual value to be entered by the user. You can define an expression attribute value, such as `:p`, as a placeholder. The `:` is required, and indicates that this is a placeholder for an attribute value. Such an expression would look like this:

- `Price < :p`

At runtime, the application can prompt the user for the desired price. This price will be used in the expression, and DynamoDB will retrieve the desired results.

If you define an expression attribute value, you must use it consistently throughout the entire expression. Also, you cannot omit the `:` symbol.

**Note**

The way you specify expression attribute values depends on the programming language that you use. For code samples, see the [Amazon DynamoDB Getting Started Guide](#) section for your language.

## Performing Conditional Writes with Condition Expressions

To find items in a table, you use operations such as `Query` or `Scan`. These operations let you provide your own conditions for selection criteria and filtering. DynamoDB will evaluate and return only those items that match your conditions.

To write an item, you use operations such as `PutItem`, `UpdateItem` and `DeleteItem`. Using conditional expressions with these operations, you can control how and under what conditions an item can be modified. You can prevent an update from occurring if the item does not meet some condition beforehand. For example, you can prevent `PutItem` from overwriting an existing item.

**Note**

The examples in this sections are based on the *ProductCatalog* item from [Case Study: A ProductCatalog Item \(p. 100\)](#).

Topics

- [Condition Expressions \(p. 106\)](#)
- [Condition Expression Reference \(p. 107\)](#)

## Condition Expressions

A *condition expression* represents restrictions to put in place when you read and write items in a table. A condition expression is a free-form string that can contain attribute names, document paths, logical operators, and functions. For a complete list of elements allowed in a condition expression, see [Condition Expression Reference \(p. 107\)](#).

The following are some examples of condition expressions. Note that some of these expressions use placeholders for attribute names and values. For more information, see [Using Placeholders for Attribute Names and Values \(p. 103\)](#).

- To prevent `PutItem` from overwriting an existing item, use a conditional expression that specifies that the partition key of the item does not exist. Since every item in the table must have a partition key, this will prevent any existing item from being overwritten. For example, if the partition key is named 'town', you could use:

```
attribute_not_exists(town)
```

When this conditional expression is used with the `PutItem`, DynamoDB first looks for an item whose primary key matches that of the item to be written. Only if the search returns nothing is there no partition key present in the result. Otherwise, the `attribute_not_exists` function above fails and the write will be prevented.

- All of the items that have a `RearView` picture.

```
attribute_exists(Pictures.RearView)
```

- Only the items that don't have one-star reviews. The expression attribute name, `#pr`, is a substitute for `ProductReviews`.

```
attribute_not_exists (#pr.OneStar)
```

For more information about the `#` character, see [Expression Attribute Names \(p. 103\)](#).

- Simple scalar comparisons. `:p` represents a number and `:bt` represents a string.

```
Price <= :p
```

```
BicycleType = :bt
```

- Two conditions that must both be true. `#P` and `#PC` are placeholders for `Price` and `ProductCategory` attribute names. `:lo` and `:hi` represent values of type Number, and `:cat1` and `:cat2` represent values of type String.

```
(#P between :lo and :hi) and (#PC in (:cat1, :cat2))
```

You can use any attribute name in a condition expression, provided that the first character is `a-z` or `A-Z` and the remaining characters (if present) are `a-z`, `A-Z`, or `0-9`. If an attribute name does not meet

this requirement, you will need to define an expression attribute name as a placeholder. For more information, see [Expression Attribute Names](#) (p. 103).

## Condition Expression Reference

This section covers the fundamental building blocks of condition expressions in DynamoDB.

### Note

The syntax for `ConditionExpression` is identical to that of the `FilterExpression` parameter. `FilterExpression` is used for querying and scanning data; for more information, see [Filtering the Results from a Query or a Scan](#) (p. 179).

### Topics

- [Syntax for Condition Expressions](#) (p. 107)
- [Making Comparisons](#) (p. 108)
- [Functions](#) (p. 108)
- [Logical Evaluations](#) (p. 111)
- [Parentheses](#) (p. 112)
- [Precedence in Conditions](#) (p. 112)

## Syntax for Condition Expressions

In the following syntax summary, an *operand* can be the following:

- A top-level attribute name, such as `Id`, `Title`, `Description` or `ProductCategory`
- A document path that references a nested attribute

```
condition-expression ::=
    operand comparator operand
  | operand BETWEEN operand AND operand
  | operand IN ( operand (',' operand (, ...)) )
  | function
  | condition AND condition
  | condition OR condition
  | NOT condition
  | ( condition )

comparator ::=
    =
  | <>
  | <
  | <=
  | >
  | >=

function ::=
    attribute_exists (path)
  | attribute_not_exists (path)
  | attribute_type (path, type)
  | begins_with (path, substr)
  | contains (path, operand)
  | size (path)
```

## Making Comparisons

Use these comparators to compare an operand against a range of values, or an enumerated list of values:

- $a = b$  — true if  $a$  is equal to  $b$
- $a <> b$  — true if  $a$  is not equal to  $b$
- $a < b$  — true if  $a$  is less than  $b$
- $a <= b$  — true if  $a$  is less than or equal to  $b$
- $a > b$  — true if  $a$  is greater than  $b$
- $a >= b$  — true if  $a$  is greater than or equal to  $b$

Use the `BETWEEN` and `IN` keywords to compare an operand against a range of values, or an enumerated list of values:

- $a$  BETWEEN  $b$  AND  $c$  - true if  $a$  is greater than or equal to  $b$ , and less than or equal to  $c$ .
- $a$  IN ( $b$ ,  $c$ ,  $d$ ) — true if  $a$  is equal to any value in the list — for example, any of  $b$ ,  $c$  or  $d$ . The list can contain up to 100 values, separated by commas.

## Functions

Use the following functions to determine whether an attribute exists in an item, or to evaluate the value of an attribute. These function names are case-sensitive. For a nested attribute, you must provide its full path; for more information, see [Document Paths \(p. 102\)](#).

Function	Description
<code>attribute_exists (path)</code>	<p>True if the item contains the attribute specified by <i>path</i>.</p> <p>Example: Check whether an item in the <i>Product</i> table has a side view picture.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <code>attribute_exists (Pictures.SideView)</code></li> </ul>
<code>attribute_not_exists (path)</code>	<p>True if the attribute specified by <i>path</i> does not exist in the item.</p> <p>Example: Check whether an item has a Manufacturer attribute</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <code>attribute_not_exists (Manufacturer)</code></li> </ul>
<code>attribute_type (path, type)</code>	<p>True if the attribute at the specified path is of a particular data type. The <i>type</i> parameter must be one of the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• S — String</li> <li>• SS — String Set</li> <li>• N — Number</li> <li>• NS — Number Set</li> <li>• B — Binary</li> <li>• BS — Binary Set</li> <li>• BOOL — Boolean</li> </ul>

Function	Description
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• NULL — Null</li> <li>• L — List</li> <li>• M — Map</li> </ul> <p>You must use an expression attribute value for the <i>type</i> parameter.</p> <p>Example: Check whether the <code>QuantityOnHand</code> attribute is of type List. In this example, <code>:v_sub</code> is a placeholder for the string <code>L</code>.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <code>attribute_type</code>  <code>(ProductReviews.FiveStar, :v_sub)</code></li> </ul> <p>You must use an expression attribute value for the second parameter.</p>
<code>begins_with (path, substr)</code>	<p>True if the attribute specified by <i>path</i> begins with a particular substring.</p> <p>Example: Check whether the first few characters of the front view picture URL are <code>http://</code>.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <code>begins_with</code>  <code>(Pictures.FrontView, :v_sub)</code></li> </ul> <p>The expression attribute value <code>:v_sub</code> is a placeholder for <code>http://</code>.</p>



Function	Description
<code>contains ( <i>path</i>, <i>operand</i> )</code>	<p>True if the attribute specified by <i>path</i> is:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• a String that contains a particular substring.</li><li>• a Set that contains a particular element within the set.</li></ul> <p>In either case, <i>operand</i> must be a String.</p> <p>The path and the operand must be distinct; that is, <code>contains ( a, a )</code> will return an error.</p> <p>Example: Check whether the Brand attribute contains the substring <code>Company</code>.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <code>contains ( Brand, :v_sub )</code></li></ul> <p>The expression attribute value <code>:v_sub</code> is a placeholder for <code>Company</code>.</p> <p>Example: Check whether the product is available in red.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <code>contains ( Color, :v_sub )</code></li></ul> <p>The expression attribute value <code>:v_sub</code> is a placeholder for <code>Red</code>.</p>

Function	Description
<code>size (path)</code>	<p>Returns a number representing an attribute's size. The following are valid data types for use with <code>size</code>.</p> <p>If the attribute is of type String, <code>size</code> returns the length of the string.</p> <p>Example: Check whether the string <code>Brand</code> is less than or equal to 20 characters. The expression attribute value <code>:v_sub</code> is a placeholder for 20.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li><code>size (Brand) &lt;= :v_sub</code></li></ul> <p>If the attribute is of type Binary, <code>size</code> returns the number of bytes in the attribute value.</p> <p>Example: Suppose that the <code>ProductCatalog</code> item has a Binary attribute named <code>VideoClip</code>, which contains a short video of the product in use. The following expression checks whether <code>VideoClip</code> exceeds 64,000 bytes. The expression attribute value <code>:v_sub</code> is a placeholder for 64000.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li><code>size(VideoClip) &gt; :v_sub</code></li></ul> <p>If the attribute is a Set data type, <code>size</code> returns the number of elements in the set.</p> <p>Example: Check whether the product is available in more than one color. The expression attribute value <code>:v_sub</code> is a placeholder for 1.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li><code>size (Color) &lt; :v_sub</code></li></ul> <p>If the attribute is of type List or Map, <code>size</code> returns the number of child elements.</p> <p>Example: Check whether the number of <code>OneStar</code> reviews has exceeded a certain threshold. The expression attribute value <code>:v_sub</code> is a placeholder for 3.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li><code>size(ProductReviews.OneStar) &gt; :v_sub</code></li></ul>

## Logical Evaluations

Use the `AND`, `OR` and `NOT` keywords to perform logical evaluations. In the list following, `a` and `b` represent conditions to be evaluated.

- `a AND b` — true if `a` and `b` are both true.

- `a` OR `b` — true if either `a` or `b` (or both) are true.
- NOT `a` — true if `a` is false; false if `a` is true.

## Parentheses

Use parentheses to change the precedence of a logical evaluation. For example, suppose that conditions `a` and `b` are true, and that condition `c` is false. The following expression evaluates to true:

- `a` OR `b` AND `c`

However, if you enclose a condition in parentheses, it is evaluated first. For example, the following evaluates to false:

- `(a OR b) AND c`

### Note

You can nest parentheses in an expression. The innermost ones are evaluated first.

## Precedence in Conditions

DynamoDB evaluates conditions from left to right using the following precedence rules:

- = <> < <= > >=
- IN
- BETWEEN
- `attribute_exists` `attribute_not_exists` `begins_with` `contains`
- Parentheses
- NOT
- AND
- OR

# Modifying Items and Attributes with Update Expressions

To delete an item from a table, use the `DeleteItem` operation. You must provide the key of the item you want to delete.

To update an existing item in a table, use the `UpdateItem` operation. You must provide the key of the item you want to update. You must also provide an *update expression*, indicating the attributes you want to modify and the values you want to assign to them. For more information, see [Update Expressions \(p. 113\)](#).

The `DeleteItem` and `UpdateItem` operations support conditional writes, where you provide a *condition expression* to indicate the conditions that must be met in order for the operation to succeed. For more information, see [Conditional Write Operations \(p. 117\)](#).

If DynamoDB modifies an item successfully, it acknowledges this with an HTTP 200 status code (OK). No further data is returned in the reply; however, you can request that the item or its attributes are returned. You can request these as they appeared before or after an update. For more information, see [Return Values \(p. 118\)](#).

### Note

The examples in the following sections are based on the *ProductCatalog* item from [Case Study: A ProductCatalog Item \(p. 100\)](#).

#### Topics

- [Update Expressions \(p. 113\)](#)
- [Conditional Write Operations \(p. 117\)](#)
- [Return Values \(p. 118\)](#)

## Update Expressions

An *update expression* specifies the attributes you want to modify, along with new values for those attributes. An update expression also specifies *how* to modify the attributes—for example, setting a scalar value, or deleting elements in a list or a map. It is a free-form string that can contain attribute names, document paths, operators and functions. It also contains keywords that indicate how to modify attributes.

The `PutItem`, `UpdateItem` and `DeleteItem` operations require a primary key value, and will only modify the item with that key. If you want to perform a *conditional update*, you must provide an update expression *and* a condition expression. The condition expression specifies the condition(s) that must be met in order for the update to succeed. The following is a syntax summary for update expressions:

```
update-expression ::=
  SET set-action , ...
  | REMOVE remove-action , ...
  | ADD add-action , ...
  | DELETE delete-action , ...
```

An update expression consists of *sections*. Each section begins with a `SET`, `REMOVE`, `ADD` or `DELETE` keyword. You can include any of these sections in an update expression in any order. However, each section keyword can appear only once. You can modify multiple attributes at the same time. The following are some examples of update expressions:

- `SET list[0] = :val1`
- `REMOVE #m.nestedField1, #m.nestedField2`
- `ADD aNumber :val2, anotherNumber :val3`
- `DELETE aSet :val4`

The following example shows a single update expression with multiple sections:

- `SET list[0] = :val1 REMOVE #m.nestedField1, #m.nestedField2 ADD aNumber :val2, anotherNumber :val3 DELETE aSet :val4`

You can use any attribute name in an update expression, provided that the first character is `a-z` or `A-Z` and the second character (if present) is `a-z`, `A-Z`, or `0-9`. If an attribute name does not meet this requirement, you will need to define an expression attribute name as a placeholder. For more information, see [Expression Attribute Names \(p. 103\)](#).

To specify a literal value in an update expression, you use expression attribute values. For more information, see [Expression Attribute Values \(p. 105\)](#).

#### Topics

- [SET \(p. 114\)](#)
- [REMOVE \(p. 115\)](#)
- [ADD \(p. 116\)](#)

- [DELETE \(p. 117\)](#)

## SET

Use the `SET` action in an update expression to add one or more attributes and values to an item. If any of these attribute already exist, they are replaced by the new values. However, note that you can also use `SET` to add or subtract from an attribute that is of type Number. To `SET` multiple attributes, separate them by commas.

In the following syntax summary:

- The *path* element is the document path to the item. For more information, see [Document Paths \(p. 102\)](#).
- An *operand* element can be either a document path to an item, or a function. For more information, see [Functions for Updating Attributes \(p. 115\)](#).

```
set-action ::=
  path = value

value ::=
  operand
  | operand '+' operand
  | operand '-' operand

operand ::=
  path | function
```

The following are some examples of update expressions using the `SET` action.

- The following example updates the *Brand* and *Price* attributes. The expression attribute value `:b` is a string and `:p` is a number.

```
SET Brand = :b, Price = :p
```

- The following example updates an attribute in the *RelatedItems* list. The expression attribute value `:ri` is a number.

```
SET RelatedItems[0] = :ri
```

- The following example updates some nested map attributes. The expression attribute name `#pr` is *ProductReviews*; the attribute values `:r1` and `:r2` are strings.

```
SET #pr.FiveStar[0] = :r1, #pr.FiveStar[1] = :r2
```

## Incrementing and Decrementing Numeric Attributes

You can add to or subtract from an existing numeric attribute. To do this, use the `+` (plus) and `-` (minus) operators.

The following example decreases the *Price* value of an item. The expression attribute value `:p` is a number.

- `SET Price = Price - :p`

To increase the *Price*, use the `+` operator instead.

## Using SET with List Elements

When you use SET to update a list element, the contents of that element are replaced with the new data that you specify. If the element does not already exist, SET will append the new element at the end of the array.

If you add multiple elements in a single SET operation, the elements are sorted in order by element number. For example, consider the following list:

```
MyNumbers: { [ "Zero", "One", "Two", "Three", "Four" ] }
```

The list contains elements [0], [1], [2], [3], [4]. Now, let's use the SET action to add two new elements:

```
set MyNumbers[8]="Eight", MyNumbers[10] = "Ten"
```

The list now contains elements [0], [1], [2], [3], [4], [5], [6], with the following data at each element:

```
MyNumbers: { [ "Zero", "One", "Two", "Three", "Four", "Eight", "Ten" ] }
```

### Note

The new elements are added to the end of the list and will be assigned the next available element numbers.

## Functions for Updating Attributes

The SET action supports the following functions:

- `if_not_exists (path, operand)` – If the item does not contain an attribute at the specified `path`, then `if_not_exists` evaluates to `operand`; otherwise, it evaluates to `path`. You can use this function to avoid overwriting an attribute already present in the item.
- `list_append (operand, operand)` – This function evaluates to a list with a new element added to it. The new element must be contained in a list, for example to add 2 to a list, the operand would be [2]. You can append the new element to the start or the end of the list by reversing the order of the operands.

### Important

These function names are case-sensitive.

The following are some examples of using the SET action with these functions.

- If the attribute already exists, the following example does nothing; otherwise it sets the attribute to a default value.

```
SET Price = if_not_exists(Price, 100)
```

- The following example adds a new element to the *FiveStar* review list. The expression attribute name `#pr` is *ProductReviews*; the attribute value `:r` is a one-element list. If the list previously had two elements, [0] and [1], then the new element will be [2].

```
SET #pr.FiveStar = list_append(#pr.FiveStar, :r)
```

- The following example adds another element to the *FiveStar* review list, but this time the element will be appended to the start of the list at [0]. All of the other elements in the list will be shifted by one.

```
SET #pr.FiveStar = list_append(:r, #pr.FiveStar)
```

## REMOVE

Use the REMOVE action in an update expression to remove one or more attributes from an item. To perform multiple REMOVE operations, separate them by commas.

The following is a syntax summary for `REMOVE` in an update expression. The only operand is the document path for the attribute you want to remove:

```
remove-action ::=  
  path
```

The following is an example of an update expression using the `REMOVE` action. Several attributes are removed from the item:

- `REMOVE Title, RelatedItems[2], Pictures.RearView`

### Using `REMOVE` with List Elements

When you remove an existing list element, the remaining elements are shifted. For example, consider the following list:

- `MyNumbers: { [ "Zero", "One", "Two", "Three", "Four" ] }`

The list contains elements `[0]`, `[1]`, `[2]`, `[3]`, and `[4]`. Now, let's use the `REMOVE` action to remove two of the elements:

- `REMOVE MyNumbers[1], MyNumbers[3]`

The remaining elements are shifted to the right, resulting in a list with elements `[0]`, `[1]`, and `[2]`, with the following data at each element:

- `MyNumbers: { [ "Zero", "Two", "Four" ] }`

#### Note

If you use `REMOVE` to delete a nonexistent item past the last element of the list, nothing happens: There is no data to be deleted. For example, the following expression has no effect on the `MyNumbers` list:

- `REMOVE MyNumbers[11]`

## ADD

#### Important

The `ADD` action only supports Number and set data types. In general, we recommend using `SET` rather than `ADD`.

Use the `ADD` action in an update expression to do either of the following:

- If the attribute does not already exist, add the new attribute and its value(s) to the item.
- If the attribute already exists, then the behavior of `ADD` depends on the attribute's data type:
  - If the attribute is a number, and the value you are adding is also a number, then the value is mathematically added to the existing attribute. (If the value is a negative number, then it is subtracted from the existing attribute.)
  - If the attribute is a set, and the value you are adding is also a set, then the value is appended to the existing set.

To perform multiple `ADD` operations, separate them by commas.

In the following syntax summary:

- The *path* element is the document path to an attribute. The attribute must be either a Number or a set data type.
- The *value* element is a number that you want to add to the attribute (for Number data types), or a set to append to the attribute (for set types).

```
add-action ::=  
  path value
```

The following are some examples of update expressions using the add action.

- The following example increments a number. The expression attribute value *:n* is a number, and this value will be added to *Price*.

```
ADD Price :n
```

- The following example adds one or more values to the *Color* set. The expression attribute value *:c* is a string set.

```
ADD Color :c
```

## DELETE

### Important

The DELETE action only supports set data types.

Use the DELETE action in an update expression to delete an element from a set. To perform multiple DELETE operations, separate them by commas.

In the following syntax summary:

- The *path* element is the document path to an attribute. The attribute must be a set data type.
- The *value* element is the element(s) in the set that you want to delete.

```
delete-action ::=  
  path value
```

The following example deletes an element from the *Color* set using the DELETE action. The expression attribute value *:c* is a string set.

```
DELETE Color :c
```

## Conditional Write Operations

To perform a conditional delete, use a `DeleteItem` operation with a condition expression. The condition expression must evaluate to true in order for the operation to succeed; otherwise, the operation fails.

Suppose that you want to delete an item, but only if there are no related items. You can use the following expression to do this:

- Condition expression: `attribute_not_exists(RelatedItems)`



To perform a conditional update, use an `UpdateItem` operation with an update expression *and* a condition expression. The condition expression must evaluate to true in order for the operation to succeed; otherwise, the operation fails.

Suppose that you want to increase the price of an item by a certain amount, defined as `:amt`, but only if the result does not exceed a maximum price. You can do this by calculating the highest current price that would permit the increase, subtracting the increase `:amt` from the maximum. Define the result as `:limit`, and then use the following conditional expression:

- Condition expression: `Price <= :limit`
- Update expression: `SET Price = Price + :amt`

Now suppose you want to set a front view picture for an item, but only if that item doesn't already have such a picture—you want to avoid overwriting any existing element. You can use the following expressions to do this:

- Update expression: `SET Pictures.FrontView = :myURL`  
(Assume that `:myURL` is the location of a picture of the item, such as `http://example.com/picture.jpg`.)
- Condition expression: `attribute_not_exists(Pictures.FrontView)`

## Return Values

When you perform a `DeleteItem` or `UpdateItem` operation, DynamoDB can optionally return some or all of the item in the response. To do this, you set the `ReturnValues` parameter. The default value for `ReturnValues` is `NONE`, so no data will be returned. You can change this behavior as described below.

### Deleting an Item

In a `DeleteItem` operation, you can set `ReturnValues` to `ALL_OLD`. Doing this will cause DynamoDB to return the entire item, as it appeared before the delete operation occurred.

### Updating an Item

In an `UpdateItem` operation, you can set `ReturnValues` to one of the following:

- `ALL_OLD` – The entire item is returned, as it appeared before the update occurred.
- `ALL_NEW` – The entire item is returned, as it appears after the update.
- `UPDATED_OLD` – Only the value(s) that you updated are returned, as they appear before the update occurred.
- `UPDATED_NEW` – Only the value(s) that you updated are returned, as they appear after the update.

## Working with Items: Java

### Topics

- [Putting an Item \(p. 119\)](#)
- [Getting an Item \(p. 122\)](#)
- [Batch Write: Putting and Deleting Multiple Items \(p. 124\)](#)
- [Batch Get: Getting Multiple Items \(p. 125\)](#)
- [Updating an Item \(p. 126\)](#)
- [Deleting an Item \(p. 128\)](#)
- [Example: CRUD Operations Using the AWS SDK for Java Document API \(p. 128\)](#)

- [Example: Batch Operations Using AWS SDK for Java Document API \(p. 133\)](#)
- [Example: Handling Binary Type Attributes Using the AWS SDK for Java Document API \(p. 137\)](#)

You can use the AWS SDK for Java Document API to perform typical create, read, update, and delete (CRUD) operations on items in a table.

**Note**

The SDK for Java also provides an object persistence model, allowing you to map your client-side classes to DynamoDB tables. This approach can reduce the amount of code you have to write. For more information, see [Java: DynamoDBMapper \(p. 362\)](#).

## Putting an Item

The `putItem` method stores an item in a table. If the item exists, it replaces the entire item. Instead of replacing the entire item, if you want to update only specific attributes, you can use the `updateItem` method. For more information, see [Updating an Item \(p. 126\)](#).

Follow these steps:

1. Create an instance of the `DynamoDB` class.
2. Create an instance of the `Table` class to represent the table you want to work with.
3. Create an instance of the `Item` class to represent the new item. You must specify the new item's primary key and its attributes.
4. Call the `putItem` method of the `Table` object, using the `Item` that you created in the preceding step.

The following Java code snippet demonstrates the preceding tasks. The snippet writes a new bicycle item to the `ProductCatalog` table. (This is the same item that is described in [Case Study: A ProductCatalog Item \(p. 100\)](#).)

```
DynamoDB dynamoDB = new DynamoDB(new AmazonDynamoDBClient(
    new ProfileCredentialsProvider()));

Table table = dynamoDB.getTable("ProductCatalog");

// Build a list of related items
List<Number> relatedItems = new ArrayList<Number>();
relatedItems.add(341);
relatedItems.add(472);
relatedItems.add(649);

//Build a map of product pictures
Map<String, String> pictures = new HashMap<String, String>();
pictures.put("FrontView", "http://example.com/products/206_front.jpg");
pictures.put("RearView", "http://example.com/products/206_rear.jpg");
pictures.put("SideView", "http://example.com/products/206_left_side.jpg");

//Build a map of product reviews
Map<String, List<String>> reviews = new HashMap<String, List<String>>();

List<String> fiveStarReviews = new ArrayList<String>();
fiveStarReviews.add("Excellent! Can't recommend it highly enough! Buy it!");
fiveStarReviews.add("Do yourself a favor and buy this");
reviews.put("FiveStar", fiveStarReviews);
```

```
List<String> oneStarReviews = new ArrayList<String>();
oneStarReviews.add("Terrible product! Do not buy this.");
reviews.put("OneStar", oneStarReviews);

// Build the item
Item item = new Item()
    .withPrimaryKey("Id", 206)
    .withString("Title", "20-Bicycle 206")
    .withString("Description", "206 description")
    .withString("BicycleType", "Hybrid")
    .withString("Brand", "Brand-Company C")
    .withNumber("Price", 500)
    .withStringSet("Color", new HashSet<String>(Arrays.asList("Red",
"Black")))
    .withString("ProductCategory", "Bike")
    .withBoolean("InStock", true)
    .withNull("QuantityOnHand")
    .withList("RelatedItems", relatedItems)
    .withMap("Pictures", pictures)
    .withMap("Reviews", reviews);

// Write the item to the table
PutItemOutcome outcome = table.putItem(item);
```

In the preceding example, the item has attributes that are scalars (String, Number, Boolean, Null), sets (String Set), and document types (List, Map).

## Specifying Optional Parameters

Along with the required parameters, you can also specify optional parameters to the `putItem` method. For example, the following Java code snippet uses an optional parameter to specify a condition for uploading the item. If the condition you specify is not met, then the AWS Java SDK throws a `ConditionalCheckFailedException`. The code snippet specifies the following optional parameters in the `putItem` method:

- A `ConditionExpression` that defines the conditions for the request. The snippet defines the condition that the existing item that has the same primary key is replaced only if it has an ISBN attribute that equals a specific value.
- A map for `ExpressionAttributeValue`s that will be used in the condition. In this case, there is only one substitution required: The placeholder `:val` in the condition expression will be replaced at runtime with the actual ISBN value to be checked.

The following example adds a new book item using these optional parameters.

```
Item item = new Item()
    .withPrimaryKey("Id", 104)
    .withString("Title", "Book 104 Title")
    .withString("ISBN", "444-4444444444")
    .withNumber("Price", 20)
    .withStringSet("Authors",
        new HashSet<String>(Arrays.asList("Author1", "Author2")));

Map<String, Object> expressionAttributeValues = new HashMap<String,
    Object>();
expressionAttributeValues.put(":val", "444-4444444444");

PutItemOutcome outcome = table.putItem(
```

```
item,
  "ISBN = :val", // ConditionExpression parameter
  null,          // ExpressionAttributeNames parameter - we're not using it
                // for this example
  expressionAttributeValues);
```

## PutItem and JSON Documents

You can store a JSON document as an attribute in a DynamoDB table. To do this, use the `withJSON` method of `Item`. This method will parse the JSON document and map each element to a native DynamoDB data type.

Suppose that you wanted to store the following JSON document, containing vendors that can fulfill orders for a particular product:

```
{
  "V01": {
    "Name": "Acme Books",
    "Offices": [ "Seattle" ]
  },
  "V02": {
    "Name": "New Publishers, Inc.",
    "Offices": [ "London", "New York" ]
  },
  "V03": {
    "Name": "Better Buy Books",
    "Offices": [ "Tokyo", "Los Angeles", "Sydney" ]
  }
}
```

You can use the `withJSON` method to store this in the `ProductCatalog` table, in a `Map` attribute named `VendorInfo`. The following Java code snippet demonstrates how to do this.

```
// Convert the document into a String. Must escape all double-quotes.
String vendorDocument = "{
+ "    \"V01\": {
+ "        \"Name\": \"Acme Books\",
+ "        \"Offices\": [ \"Seattle\" ]
+ "    },
+ "    \"V02\": {
+ "        \"Name\": \"New Publishers, Inc.\",
+ "        \"Offices\": [ \"London\", \"New York\" + \"]\" + \"},
+ "    \"V03\": {
+ "        \"Name\": \"Better Buy Books\",
+ "        \"Offices\": [ \"Tokyo\", \"Los Angeles\", \"Sydney\"
+ "        ]
+ "    }
+ " }";

Item item = new Item()
    .withPrimaryKey("Id", 210)
    .withString("Title", "Book 210 Title")
    .withString("ISBN", "210-2102102102")
    .withNumber("Price", 30)
```

```
.withJSON("VendorInfo", vendorDocument);  
PutItemOutcome outcome = table.putItem(item);
```

## Getting an Item

To retrieve a single item, use the `getItem` method of a `Table` object. Follow these steps:

1. Create an instance of the `DynamoDB` class.
2. Create an instance of the `Table` class to represent the table you want to work with.
3. Call the `getItem` method of the `Table` instance. You must specify the primary key of the item that you want to retrieve.

The following Java code snippet demonstrates the preceding steps. The code snippet gets the item that has the specified partition key.

```
DynamoDB dynamoDB = new DynamoDB(new AmazonDynamoDBClient(  
    new ProfileCredentialsProvider()));  
  
Table table = dynamoDB.getTable("ProductCatalog");  
  
Item item = table.getItem("Id", 101);
```

## Specifying Optional Parameters

Along with the required parameters, you can also specify optional parameters for the `getItem` method. For example, the following Java code snippet uses an optional method to retrieve only a specific list of attributes, and to specify strongly consistent reads. (To learn more about read consistency, see [Read Consistency \(p. 16\)](#).)

You can use a `ProjectionExpression` to retrieve only specific attributes or elements, rather than an entire item. A `ProjectionExpression` can specify top-level or nested attributes, using document paths. For more information, see [Projection Expressions \(p. 101\)](#) and [Document Paths \(p. 102\)](#).

The parameters of the `getItem` method do not let you specify read consistency; however, you can create a `GetItemSpec`, which provides full access to all of the inputs to the low-level `GetItem` operation. The code example below creates a `GetItemSpec`, and uses that spec as input to the `getItem` method.

```
GetItemSpec spec = new GetItemSpec()  
    .withPrimaryKey("Id", 206)  
    .withProjectionExpression("Id, Title, RelatedItems[0], Reviews.FiveStar")  
    .withConsistentRead(true);  
  
Item item = table.getItem(spec);  
  
System.out.println(item.toJSONPretty());
```

### Tip

To print an `Item` in a human-readable format, use the `toJSONPretty` method. The output from the example above looks like this:

```
{
```

```
"RelatedItems" : [ 341 ],
"Reviews" : {
  "FiveStar" : [ "Excellent! Can't recommend it highly enough! Buy
it!", "Do yourself a favor and buy this" ]
},
"Id" : 206,
"Title" : "20-Bicycle 206"
}
```

## GetItem and JSON Documents

In the [PutItem and JSON Documents \(p. 121\)](#) section, we stored a JSON document in a Map attribute named `VendorInfo`. You can use the `getItem` method to retrieve the entire document in JSON format, or use document path notation to retrieve only some of the elements in the document. The following Java code snippet demonstrates these techniques.

```
GetItemSpec spec = new GetItemSpec()
    .withPrimaryKey("Id", 210);

System.out.println("All vendor info:");
spec.withProjectionExpression("VendorInfo");
System.out.println(table.getItem(spec).toJSON());

System.out.println("A single vendor:");
spec.withProjectionExpression("VendorInfo.V03");
System.out.println(table.getItem(spec).toJSON());

System.out.println("First office location for this vendor:");
spec.withProjectionExpression("VendorInfo.V03.Offices[0]");
System.out.println(table.getItem(spec).toJSON());
```

The output from the example above looks like this:

```
All vendor info:
{"VendorInfo":{"V03":{"Name":"Better Buy Books","Offices":["Tokyo","Los
Angeles","Sydney"]},"V02":{"Name":"New Publishers, Inc.,"Offices":
["London","New York"]},"V01":{"Name":"Acme Books","Offices":["Seattle"]}}}
A single vendor:
{"VendorInfo":{"V03":{"Name":"Better Buy Books","Offices":["Tokyo","Los
Angeles","Sydney"]}}}
First office location for a single vendor:
{"VendorInfo":{"V03":{"Offices":["Tokyo"]}}}
```

### Tip

You can use the `toJSON` method to convert any item (or its attributes) to a JSON-formatted string. The following code snippet retrieves several top-level and nested attributes, and prints the results as JSON:

```
GetItemSpec spec = new GetItemSpec()
    .withPrimaryKey("Id", 210)
    .withProjectionExpression("VendorInfo.V01, Title, Price");

Item item = table.getItem(spec);
System.out.println(item.toJSON());
```

The output looks like this:

```
{ "VendorInfo": { "V01": { "Name": "Acme Books", "Offices":  
["Seattle"] } }, "Price": 30, "Title": "Book 210 Title" }
```

## Batch Write: Putting and Deleting Multiple Items

Batch write refers to putting and deleting multiple items in a batch. The `batchWriteItem` method enables you to put and delete multiple items from one or more tables in a single call. The following are the steps to put or delete multiple items using the AWS SDK for Java Document API.

1. Create an instance of the `DynamoDB` class.
2. Create an instance of the `TableWriteItems` class that describes all the put and delete operations for a table. If you want to write to multiple tables in a single batch write operation, you will need to create one `TableWriteItems` instance per table.
3. Call the `batchWriteItem` method by providing the `TableWriteItems` object(s) that you created in the preceding step.
4. Process the response. You should check if there were any unprocessed request items returned in the response. This could happen if you reach the provisioned throughput limit or some other transient error. Also, DynamoDB limits the request size and the number of operations you can specify in a request. If you exceed these limits, DynamoDB rejects the request. For more information, see [Limits in DynamoDB \(p. 607\)](#).

The following Java code snippet demonstrates the preceding steps. The example performs a `batchWriteItem` operation on two tables - *Forum* and *Thread*. The corresponding `TableWriteItems` objects define the following actions:

- Put an item in the *Forum* table
- Put and delete an item in the *Thread* table

The code then calls `batchWriteItem` to perform the operation.

```
DynamoDB dynamoDB = new DynamoDB(new AmazonDynamoDBClient(  
    new ProfileCredentialsProvider()));  
  
TableWriteItems forumTableWriteItems = new TableWriteItems("Forum")  
    .withItemsToPut(  
        new Item()  
            .withPrimaryKey("Name", "Amazon RDS")  
            .withNumber("Threads", 0));  
  
TableWriteItems threadTableWriteItems = new TableWriteItems("Thread")  
    .withItemsToPut(  
        new Item()  
            .withPrimaryKey("ForumName", "Amazon RDS", "Subject", "Amazon RDS  
Thread 1")  
            .withHashAndRangeKeysToDelete("ForumName", "Some partition key value",  
"Amazon S3", "Some sort key value");  
  
BatchWriteItemOutcome outcome = dynamoDB.batchWriteItem(forumTableWriteItems,  
    threadTableWriteItems);  
  
// Code for checking unprocessed items is omitted in this example
```

For a working example, see [Example: Batch Write Operation Using the AWS SDK for Java Document API \(p. 133\)](#).

## Batch Get: Getting Multiple Items

The `batchGetItem` method enables you to retrieve multiple items from one or more tables. To retrieve a single item, you can use the `getItem` method.

Follow these steps:

1. Create an instance of the `DynamoDB` class.
2. Create an instance of the `TableKeysAndAttributes` class that describes a list of primary key values to retrieve from a table. If you want to read from multiple tables in a single batch get operation, you will need to create one `TableKeysAndAttributes` instance per table.
3. Call the `batchGetItem` method by providing the `TableKeysAndAttributes` object(s) that you created in the preceding step.

The following Java code snippet demonstrates the preceding steps. The example retrieves two items from the Forum table and three items from the Thread table.

```
DynamoDB dynamoDB = new DynamoDB(new AmazonDynamoDBClient(
    new ProfileCredentialsProvider()));

    TableKeysAndAttributes forumTableKeysAndAttributes = new
    TableKeysAndAttributes(forumTableName);
    forumTableKeysAndAttributes.addHashOnlyPrimaryKeys("Name",
    "Amazon S3",
    "Amazon DynamoDB");

    TableKeysAndAttributes threadTableKeysAndAttributes = new
    TableKeysAndAttributes(threadTableName);
    threadTableKeysAndAttributes.addHashAndRangePrimaryKeys("ForumName",
    "Subject",
    "Amazon DynamoDB", "DynamoDB Thread 1",
    "Amazon DynamoDB", "DynamoDB Thread 2",
    "Amazon S3", "S3 Thread 1");

    BatchGetItemOutcome outcome = dynamoDB.batchGetItem(
    forumTableKeysAndAttributes, threadTableKeysAndAttributes);

    for (String tableName : outcome.getTableItems().keySet()) {
        System.out.println("Items in table " + tableName);
        List<Item> items = outcome.getTableItems().get(tableName);
        for (Item item : items) {
            System.out.println(item);
        }
    }
}
```

## Specifying Optional Parameters

Along with the required parameters, you can also specify optional parameters when using `batchGetItem`. For example, you can provide a `ProjectionExpression` with each `TableKeysAndAttributes` you define. This allows you to specify the attributes that you want to retrieve from the table.



The following code snippet retrieves two items from the *Forum* table. The `withProjectionExpression` parameter specifies that only the `Threads` attribute is to be retrieved.

```
TableKeysAndAttributes forumTableKeysAndAttributes = new
    TableKeysAndAttributes("Forum")
        .withProjectionExpression("Threads");

forumTableKeysAndAttributes.addHashOnlyPrimaryKeys("Name",
    "Amazon S3",
    "Amazon DynamoDB");

BatchGetItemOutcome outcome =
    dynamoDB.batchGetItem(forumTableKeysAndAttributes);
```

## Updating an Item

The `updateItem` method of a `Table` object can update existing attribute values, add new attributes, or delete attributes from an existing item.

The `updateItem` method behaves as follows:

- If an item does not exist (no item in the table with the specified primary key), `updateItem` adds a new item to the table
- If an item exists, `updateItem` performs the update as specified by the `UpdateExpression` parameter:

### Note

It is also possible to "update" an item using `putItem`. For example, if you call `putItem` to add an item to the table, but there is already an item with the specified primary key, `putItem` will replace the entire item. If there are attributes in the existing item that are not specified in the input, `putItem` will remove those attributes from the item.

In general, we recommend that you use `updateItem` whenever you want to modify any item attributes. The `updateItem` method will only modify the item attributes that you specify in the input, and the other attributes in the item will remain unchanged.

Follow these steps:

1. Create an instance of the `Table` class to represent the table you want to work with.
2. Call the `updateTable` method of the `Table` instance. You must specify the primary key of the item that you want to retrieve, along with an `UpdateExpression` that describes the attributes to modify and how to modify them.

The following Java code snippet demonstrates the preceding tasks. The snippet updates a book item in the `ProductCatalog` table. It adds a new author to the set of `Authors` and deletes the existing `ISBN` attribute. It also reduces the price by one.

An `ExpressionAttributeValue` map is used in the `UpdateExpression`. The placeholders `:val1` and `:val2` will be replaced at runtime with the actual values for `Authors` and `Price`.

```
DynamoDB dynamoDB = new DynamoDB(new AmazonDynamoDBClient(
    new ProfileCredentialsProvider()));

Table table = dynamoDB.getTable("ProductCatalog");
```

```
Map<String, String> expressionAttributeNames = new HashMap<String, String>();  
expressionAttributeNames.put("#A", "Authors");  
expressionAttributeNames.put("#P", "Price");  
expressionAttributeNames.put("#I", "ISBN");  
  
Map<String, Object> expressionAttributeValues = new HashMap<String,  
    Object>();  
expressionAttributeValues.put(":val1",  
    new HashSet<String>(Arrays.asList("Author YY", "Author ZZ")));  
expressionAttributeValues.put(":val2", 1); //Price  
  
UpdateItemOutcome outcome = table.updateItem(  
    "Id", // key attribute name  
    101, // key attribute value  
    "add #A :val1 set #P = #P - :val2 remove #I", // UpdateExpression  
    expressionAttributeNames,  
    expressionAttributeValues);
```

## Specifying Optional Parameters

Along with the required parameters, you can also specify optional parameters for the `updateItem` method including a condition that must be met in order for the update is to occur. If the condition you specify is not met, then the AWS Java SDK throws a `ConditionalCheckFailedException`. For example, the following Java code snippet conditionally updates a book item price to 25. It specifies a `ConditionExpression` stating that the price should be updated only if the existing price is 20.

```
Table table = dynamoDB.getTable("ProductCatalog");  
  
Map<String, String> expressionAttributeNames = new HashMap<String, String>();  
expressionAttributeNames.put("#P", "Price");  
  
Map<String, Object> expressionAttributeValues = new HashMap<String,  
    Object>();  
expressionAttributeValues.put(":val1", 25); // update Price to 25...  
expressionAttributeValues.put(":val2", 20); //...but only if existing Price  
    is 20  
  
UpdateItemOutcome outcome = table.updateItem(  
    new PrimaryKey("Id",101),  
    "set #P = :val1", // UpdateExpression  
    "#P = :val2", // ConditionExpression  
    expressionAttributeNames,  
    expressionAttributeValues);
```

## Atomic Counter

You can use `updateItem` to implement an atomic counter, where you increment or decrement the value of an existing attribute without interfering with other write requests. To increment an atomic counter, use an `UpdateExpression` with a `set` action to add a numeric value to an existing attribute of type `Number`.

The following code snippet demonstrates this, incrementing the *Quantity* attribute by one. It also demonstrates the use of the `ExpressionAttributeNames` parameter in an `UpdateExpression`.

```
Table table = dynamoDB.getTable("ProductCatalog");
```

```
Map<String,String> expressionAttributeNames = new HashMap<String,String>();
expressionAttributeNames.put("#p", "PageCount");

Map<String,Object> expressionAttributeValues = new HashMap<String,Object>();
expressionAttributeValues.put(":val", 1);

UpdateItemOutcome outcome = table.updateItem(
    "Id", 121,
    "set #p = #p + :val",
    expressionAttributeNames,
    expressionAttributeValues);
```

## Deleting an Item

The `deleteItem` method deletes an item from a table. You must provide the primary key of the item you want to delete.

Follow these steps:

1. Create an instance of the `DynamoDB` client.
2. Call the `deleteItem` method by providing the key of the item you want to delete.

The following Java code snippet demonstrates these tasks.

```
DynamoDB dynamoDB = new DynamoDB(new AmazonDynamoDBClient(
    new ProfileCredentialsProvider()));

Table table = dynamoDB.getTable("ProductCatalog");

DeleteItemOutcome outcome = table.deleteItem("Id", 101);
```

## Specifying Optional Parameters

You can specify optional parameters for `deleteItem`. For example, the following Java code snippet specifies includes a `ConditionExpression`, stating that a book item in `ProductCatalog` can only be deleted if the book is no longer in publication (the `InPublication` attribute is false).

```
Map<String,Object> expressionAttributeValues = new HashMap<String,Object>();
expressionAttributeValues.put(":val", false);

DeleteItemOutcome outcome = table.deleteItem("Id",103,
    "InPublication = :val",
    null, // ExpressionAttributeNames - not used in this example
    expressionAttributeValues);
```

## Example: CRUD Operations Using the AWS SDK for Java Document API

The following code sample illustrates CRUD operations on an item. The example creates an item, retrieves it, performs various updates, and finally deletes the item.

**Note**

The SDK for Java also provides an object persistence model, allowing you to map your client-side classes to DynamoDB tables. This approach can reduce the amount of code you have to write. For more information, see [Java: DynamoDBMapper \(p. 362\)](#).

**Note**

This code sample assumes that you have already loaded data into DynamoDB for your account by following the instructions in the [Creating Tables and Loading Sample Data \(p. 52\)](#) section.

For step-by-step instructions to run the following example, see [Java Code Samples \(p. 64\)](#).

```
// Copyright 2012-2015 Amazon.com, Inc. or its affiliates. All Rights Reserved.
// Licensed under the Apache License, Version 2.0.
package com.amazonaws.codesamples.document;

import java.io.IOException;
import java.util.Arrays;
import java.util.HashMap;
import java.util.HashSet;
import java.util.Map;

import com.amazonaws.auth.profile.ProfileCredentialsProvider;
import com.amazonaws.services.dynamodbv2.AmazonDynamoDBClient;
import com.amazonaws.services.dynamodbv2.document.DeleteItemOutcome;
import com.amazonaws.services.dynamodbv2.document.DynamoDB;
import com.amazonaws.services.dynamodbv2.document.Item;
import com.amazonaws.services.dynamodbv2.document.Table;
import com.amazonaws.services.dynamodbv2.document.UpdateItemOutcome;
import com.amazonaws.services.dynamodbv2.document.spec.DeleteItemSpec;
import com.amazonaws.services.dynamodbv2.document.spec.UpdateItemSpec;
import com.amazonaws.services.dynamodbv2.document.utils.NameMap;
import com.amazonaws.services.dynamodbv2.document.utils.ValueMap;
import com.amazonaws.services.dynamodbv2.model.ReturnValue;

public class DocumentAPIItemCRUDExample {

    static DynamoDB dynamoDB = new DynamoDB(new AmazonDynamoDBClient(
        new ProfileCredentialsProvider()));

    static String tableName = "ProductCatalog";

    public static void main(String[] args) throws IOException {

        createItems();

        retrieveItem();

        // Perform various updates.
        updateMultipleAttributes();
        updateAddNewAttribute();
        updateExistingAttributeConditionally();

        // Delete the item.
        deleteItem();

    }

    private static void createItems() {
```

```
Table table = dynamoDB.getTable(tableName);
try {

    Item item = new Item()
        .withPrimaryKey("Id", 120)
        .withString("Title", "Book 120 Title")
        .withString("ISBN", "120-1111111111")
        .withStringSet( "Authors",
            new HashSet<String>(Arrays.asList("Author12",
"Author22")))
        .withNumber("Price", 20)
        .withString("Dimensions", "8.5x11.0x.75")
        .withNumber("PageCount", 500)
        .withBoolean("InPublication", false)
        .withString("ProductCategory", "Book");
    table.putItem(item);

    item = new Item()
        .withPrimaryKey("Id", 121)
        .withString("Title", "Book 121 Title")
        .withString("ISBN", "121-1111111111")
        .withStringSet( "Authors",
            new HashSet<String>(Arrays.asList("Author21", "Author
22")))
        .withNumber("Price", 20)
        .withString("Dimensions", "8.5x11.0x.75")
        .withNumber("PageCount", 500)
        .withBoolean("InPublication", true)
        .withString("ProductCategory", "Book");
    table.putItem(item);

} catch (Exception e) {
    System.err.println("Create items failed.");
    System.err.println(e.getMessage());
}
}

private static void retrieveItem() {
    Table table = dynamoDB.getTable(tableName);

    try {

        Item item = table.getItem("Id", 120, "Id, ISBN, Title, Authors",
null);

        System.out.println("Printing item after retrieving it....");
        System.out.println(item.toJSONPretty());

    } catch (Exception e) {
        System.err.println("GetItem failed.");
        System.err.println(e.getMessage());
    }
}

private static void updateAddNewAttribute() {
    Table table = dynamoDB.getTable(tableName);
```

```
try {

    Map<String, String> expressionAttributeNames = new
HashMap<String, String>();
    expressionAttributeNames.put("#na", "NewAttribute");

    UpdateItemSpec updateItemSpec = new UpdateItemSpec()
    .withPrimaryKey("Id", 121)
    .withUpdateExpression("set #na = :val1")
    .withNameMap(new NameMap()
        .with("#na", "NewAttribute"))
    .withValueMap(new ValueMap()
        .withString(":val1", "Some value"))
    .withReturnValues(ReturnValue.ALL_NEW);

    UpdateItemOutcome outcome = table.updateItem(updateItemSpec);

    // Check the response.
    System.out.println("Printing item after adding new
attribute...");
    System.out.println(outcome.getItem().toJSONPretty());

} catch (Exception e) {
    System.err.println("Failed to add new attribute in " +
tableName);
    System.err.println(e.getMessage());
}

}

private static void updateMultipleAttributes() {

    Table table = dynamoDB.getTable(tableName);

    try {

        UpdateItemSpec updateItemSpec = new UpdateItemSpec()
        .withPrimaryKey("Id", 120)
        .withUpdateExpression("add #a :val1 set #na=:val2")
        .withNameMap(new NameMap()
            .with("#a", "Authors")
            .with("#na", "NewAttribute"))
        .withValueMap(new ValueMap()
            .withStringSet(":val1", "Author YY", "Author ZZ")
            .withString(":val2", "someValue"))
        .withReturnValues(ReturnValue.ALL_NEW);

        UpdateItemOutcome outcome = table.updateItem(updateItemSpec);

        // Check the response.
        System.out
        .println("Printing item after multiple attribute update...");
        System.out.println(outcome.getItem().toJSONPretty());

    } catch (Exception e) {
        System.err.println("Failed to update multiple attributes in "
            + tableName);
        System.err.println(e.getMessage());
    }

}
```

```
    }  
  }  
  
  private static void updateExistingAttributeConditionally() {  
  
    Table table = dynamoDB.getTable(tableName);  
  
    try {  
  
      // Specify the desired price (25.00) and also the condition  
(price =  
      // 20.00)  
  
      UpdateItemSpec updateItemSpec = new UpdateItemSpec()  
        .withPrimaryKey("Id", 120)  
        .withReturnValues(ReturnValue.ALL_NEW)  
        .withUpdateExpression("set #p = :val1")  
        .withConditionExpression("#p = :val2")  
        .withNameMap(new NameMap()  
          .with("#p", "Price"))  
        .withValueMap(new ValueMap()  
          .withNumber(":val1", 25)  
          .withNumber(":val2", 20));  
  
      UpdateItemOutcome outcome = table.updateItem(updateItemSpec);  
  
      // Check the response.  
      System.out  
        .println("Printing item after conditional update to new  
attribute...");  
      System.out.println(outcome.getItem().toJSONPretty());  
  
    } catch (Exception e) {  
      System.err.println("Error updating item in " + tableName);  
      System.err.println(e.getMessage());  
    }  
  }  
  
  private static void deleteItem() {  
  
    Table table = dynamoDB.getTable(tableName);  
  
    try {  
  
      DeleteItemSpec deleteItemSpec = new DeleteItemSpec()  
        .withPrimaryKey("Id", 120)  
        .withConditionExpression("#ip = :val")  
        .withNameMap(new NameMap()  
          .with("#ip", "InPublication"))  
        .withValueMap(new ValueMap()  
          .withBoolean(":val", false))  
        .withReturnValues(ReturnValue.ALL_OLD);  
  
      DeleteItemOutcome outcome = table.deleteItem(deleteItemSpec);  
  
      // Check the response.  
      System.out.println("Printing item that was deleted...");  
      System.out.println(outcome.getItem().toJSONPretty());  
    }  
  }  
}
```

```
        } catch (Exception e) {  
            System.err.println("Error deleting item in " + tableName);  
            System.err.println(e.getMessage());  
        }  
    }  
}
```

## Example: Batch Operations Using AWS SDK for Java Document API

### Topics

- [Example: Batch Write Operation Using the AWS SDK for Java Document API \(p. 133\)](#)
- [Example: Batch Get Operation Using the AWS SDK for Java Document API \(p. 135\)](#)

This section provides examples of batch write and batch get operations using the AWS SDK for Java Document API.

### Note

The SDK for Java also provides an object persistence model, allowing you to map your client-side classes to DynamoDB tables. This approach can reduce the amount of code you have to write. For more information, see [Java: DynamoDBMapper \(p. 362\)](#).

## Example: Batch Write Operation Using the AWS SDK for Java Document API

The following Java code example uses the `batchWriteItem` method to perform the following put and delete operations:

- Put one item in the Forum table
- Put one item and delete one item from the Thread table.

You can specify any number of put and delete requests against one or more tables when creating your batch write request. However, `batchWriteItem` limits the size of a batch write request and the number of put and delete operations in a single batch write operation. If your request exceeds these limits, your request is rejected. If your table does not have sufficient provisioned throughput to serve this request, the unprocessed request items are returned in the response.

The following example checks the response to see if it has any unprocessed request items. If it does, it loops back and resends the `batchWriteItem` request with unprocessed items in the request. If you followed the [Creating Tables and Loading Sample Data \(p. 52\)](#) section, you should already have created the Forum and Thread tables. You can also create these tables and upload sample data programmatically. For more information, see [Creating Example Tables and Uploading Data Using the AWS SDK for Java \(p. 641\)](#).

For step-by-step instructions to test the following sample, see [Java Code Samples \(p. 64\)](#).

```
// Copyright 2012-2015 Amazon.com, Inc. or its affiliates. All Rights Reserved.  
// Licensed under the Apache License, Version 2.0.  
package com.amazonaws.codesamples.document;  
  
import java.io.IOException;  
import java.util.Arrays;  
import java.util.HashSet;
```



```
import java.util.List;
import java.util.Map;

import com.amazonaws.auth.profile.ProfileCredentialsProvider;
import com.amazonaws.services.dynamodbv2.AmazonDynamoDBClient;
import com.amazonaws.services.dynamodbv2.document.BatchWriteItemOutcome;
import com.amazonaws.services.dynamodbv2.document.DynamoDB;
import com.amazonaws.services.dynamodbv2.document.Item;
import com.amazonaws.services.dynamodbv2.document.TableWriteItems;
import com.amazonaws.services.dynamodbv2.model.WriteRequest;

public class DocumentAPIBatchWrite {

    static DynamoDB dynamoDB = new DynamoDB(new AmazonDynamoDBClient(
        new ProfileCredentialsProvider()));

    static String forumTableName = "Forum";
    static String threadTableName = "Thread";

    public static void main(String[] args) throws IOException {

        writeMultipleItemsBatchWrite();

    }

    private static void writeMultipleItemsBatchWrite() {
        try {

            // Add a new item to Forum
            TableWriteItems forumTableWriteItems = new
            TableWriteItems(forumTableName) //Forum
                .withItemsToPut(new Item()
                    .withPrimaryKey("Name", "Amazon RDS")
                    .withNumber("Threads", 0));

            // Add a new item, and delete an existing item, from Thread
            // This table has a partition key and range key, so need to
            specify both of them
            TableWriteItems threadTableWriteItems = new
            TableWriteItems(threadTableName)
                .withItemsToPut(new Item()
                    .withPrimaryKey("ForumName", "Amazon RDS", "Subject", "Amazon
            RDS Thread 1")
                    .withString("Message", "ElasticCache Thread 1 message")
                    .withStringSet("Tags", new HashSet<String>(
                        Arrays.asList("cache", "in-memory"))))
                .withHashAndRangeKeysToDelete("ForumName", "Subject", "Amazon S3",
            "S3 Thread 100");

            System.out.println("Making the request.");
            BatchWriteItemOutcome outcome =
            dynamoDB.batchWriteItem(forumTableWriteItems, threadTableWriteItems);

            do {

                // Check for unprocessed keys which could happen if you
            exceed provisioned throughput
```

```
        Map<String, List<WriteRequest>> unprocessedItems =
outcome.getUnprocessedItems();

        if (outcome.getUnprocessedItems().size() == 0) {
            System.out.println("No unprocessed items found");
        } else {
            System.out.println("Retrieving the unprocessed items");
            outcome =
dynamoDB.batchWriteItemUnprocessed(unprocessedItems);
        }

        } while (outcome.getUnprocessedItems().size() > 0);

    } catch (Exception e) {
        System.err.println("Failed to retrieve items: ");
        e.printStackTrace(System.err);
    }

}

}
```

## Example: Batch Get Operation Using the AWS SDK for Java Document API

The following Java code example uses the `batchGetItem` method to retrieve multiple items from the Forum and the Thread tables. The `BatchGetItemRequest` specifies the table names and a list of keys for each item to get. The example processes the response by printing the items retrieved.

### Note

This code sample assumes that you have already loaded data into DynamoDB for your account by following the instructions in the [Creating Tables and Loading Sample Data \(p. 52\)](#) section.

For step-by-step instructions to run the following example, see [Java Code Samples \(p. 64\)](#).

```
// Copyright 2012-2015 Amazon.com, Inc. or its affiliates. All Rights
Reserved.
// Licensed under the Apache License, Version 2.0.
package com.amazonaws.codesamples.document;

import java.io.IOException;
import java.util.List;
import java.util.Map;

import com.amazonaws.auth.profile.ProfileCredentialsProvider;
import com.amazonaws.services.dynamodbv2.AmazonDynamoDBClient;
import com.amazonaws.services.dynamodbv2.document.BatchGetItemOutcome;
import com.amazonaws.services.dynamodbv2.document.DynamoDB;
import com.amazonaws.services.dynamodbv2.document.Item;
import com.amazonaws.services.dynamodbv2.document.TableKeysAndAttributes;
import com.amazonaws.services.dynamodbv2.model.KeysAndAttributes;

public class DocumentAPIBatchGet {
    static DynamoDB dynamoDB = new AmazonDynamoDBClient(
        new ProfileCredentialsProvider());

    static String forumTableName = "Forum";
```

```
static String threadTableName = "Thread";

public static void main(String[] args) throws IOException {
    retrieveMultipleItemsBatchGet();
}

private static void retrieveMultipleItemsBatchGet() {

    try {

        TableKeysAndAttributes forumTableKeysAndAttributes = new
TableKeysAndAttributes(forumTableName);
        //Add a partition key
        forumTableKeysAndAttributes.addHashOnlyPrimaryKeys("Name",
"Amazon S3", "Amazon DynamoDB");

        TableKeysAndAttributes threadTableKeysAndAttributes = new
TableKeysAndAttributes(threadTableName);
        //Add a partition key and a sort key

threadTableKeysAndAttributes.addHashAndRangePrimaryKeys("ForumName",
"Subject",
                "Amazon DynamoDB", "DynamoDB Thread 1",
                "Amazon DynamoDB", "DynamoDB Thread 2",
                "Amazon S3", "S3 Thread 1");

        System.out.println("Making the request.");

        BatchGetItemOutcome outcome =
dynamoDB.batchGetItem(forumTableKeysAndAttributes,
                threadTableKeysAndAttributes);

        Map<String, KeysAndAttributes> unprocessed = null;

        do {
            for (String tableName : outcome.getTableItems().keySet()) {
                System.out.println("Items in table " + tableName);
                List<Item> items =
outcome.getTableItems().get(tableName);
                for (Item item : items) {
                    System.out.println(item.toJSONPretty());
                }
            }

            // Check for unprocessed keys which could happen if you
exceed provisioned
            // throughput or reach the limit on response size.
            unprocessed = outcome.getUnprocessedKeys();

            if (unprocessed.isEmpty()) {
                System.out.println("No unprocessed keys found");
            } else {
                System.out.println("Retrieving the unprocessed keys");
                outcome = dynamoDB.batchGetItemUnprocessed(unprocessed);
            }

        } while (!unprocessed.isEmpty());
    }
}
```

```
        } catch (Exception e) {  
            System.err.println("Failed to retrieve items.");  
            System.err.println(e.getMessage());  
        }  
    }  
}
```

## Example: Handling Binary Type Attributes Using the AWS SDK for Java Document API

The following Java code example illustrates handling binary type attributes. The example adds an item to the Reply table. The item includes a binary type attribute (`ExtendedMessage`) that stores compressed data. The example then retrieves the item and prints all the attribute values. For illustration, the example uses the `GZIPOutputStream` class to compress a sample stream and assign it to the `ExtendedMessage` attribute. When the binary attribute is retrieved, it is decompressed using the `GZIPInputStream` class.

### Note

The SDK for Java also provides an object persistence model, allowing you to map your client-side classes to DynamoDB tables. This approach can reduce the amount of code you have to write. For more information, see [Java: DynamoDBMapper \(p. 362\)](#).

If you followed the [Creating Tables and Loading Sample Data \(p. 52\)](#) section, you should already have created the Reply table. You can also create this tables programmatically. For more information, see [Creating Example Tables and Uploading Data Using the AWS SDK for Java \(p. 641\)](#).

For step-by-step instructions to test the following sample, see [Java Code Samples \(p. 64\)](#).

```
// Copyright 2012-2015 Amazon.com, Inc. or its affiliates. All Rights  
Reserved.  
// Licensed under the Apache License, Version 2.0.  
package com.amazonaws.codesamples.document;  
  
import java.io.ByteArrayInputStream;  
import java.io.ByteArrayOutputStream;  
import java.io.IOException;  
import java.nio.ByteBuffer;  
import java.text.SimpleDateFormat;  
import java.util.Date;  
import java.util.TimeZone;  
import java.util.zip.GZIPInputStream;  
import java.util.zip.GZIPOutputStream;  
  
import com.amazonaws.auth.profile.ProfileCredentialsProvider;  
import com.amazonaws.services.dynamodbv2.AmazonDynamoDBClient;  
import com.amazonaws.services.dynamodbv2.document.DynamoDB;  
import com.amazonaws.services.dynamodbv2.document.Item;  
import com.amazonaws.services.dynamodbv2.document.Table;  
import com.amazonaws.services.dynamodbv2.document.spec.GetItemSpec;  
  
public class DocumentAPIItemBinaryExample {  
  
    static DynamoDB dynamoDB = new DynamoDB(new AmazonDynamoDBClient(  

```

```
        new ProfileCredentialsProvider());

    static String tableName = "Reply";
    static SimpleDateFormat dateFormatter = new SimpleDateFormat("yyyy-MM-dd'T'HH:mm:ss.SSS'Z'");

    public static void main(String[] args) throws IOException {
        try {

            // Format the primary key values
            String threadId = "Amazon DynamoDB#DynamoDB Thread 2";

            dateFormatter.setTimeZone(TimeZone.getTimeZone("UTC"));
            String replyDateTime = dateFormatter.format(new Date());

            // Add a new reply with a binary attribute type
            createItem(threadId, replyDateTime);

            // Retrieve the reply with a binary attribute type
            retrieveItem(threadId, replyDateTime);

            // clean up by deleting the item
            deleteItem(threadId, replyDateTime);
        } catch (Exception e) {
            System.err.println("Error running the binary attribute type
example: " + e);
            e.printStackTrace(System.err);
        }
    }

    public static void createItem(String threadId, String replyDateTime)
    throws IOException {

        Table table = dynamoDB.getTable(tableName);

        // Craft a long message
        String messageInput = "Long message to be compressed in a lengthy
forum reply";

        // Compress the long message
        ByteBuffer compressedMessage =
compressString(messageInput.toString());

        table.putItem(new Item()
            .withPrimaryKey("Id", threadId)
            .withString("ReplyDateTime", replyDateTime)
            .withString("Message", "Long message follows")
            .withBinary("ExtendedMessage", compressedMessage)
            .withString("PostedBy", "User A"));
    }

    public static void retrieveItem(String threadId, String replyDateTime)
    throws IOException {

        Table table = dynamoDB.getTable(tableName);

        GetItemSpec spec = new GetItemSpec()
            .withPrimaryKey("Id", threadId, "ReplyDateTime", replyDateTime)
    }
}
```

```
        .withConsistentRead(true);

        Item item = table.getItem(spec);

        // Uncompress the reply message and print
        String uncompressed =
uncompressString(ByteBuffer.wrap(item.getBinary("ExtendedMessage")));

        System.out.println("Reply message:\n"
            + " Id: " + item.getString("Id") + "\n"
            + " ReplyDateTime: " + item.getString("ReplyDateTime") + "\n"
            + " PostedBy: " + item.getString("PostedBy") + "\n"
            + " Message: " + item.getString("Message") + "\n"
            + " ExtendedMessage (uncompressed): " + uncompressed + "\n");
    }

    public static void deleteItem(String threadId, String replyDateTime) {

        Table table = dynamoDB.getTable(tableName);
        table.deleteItem("Id", threadId, "ReplyDateTime", replyDateTime);
    }

    private static ByteBuffer compressString(String input) throws IOException
    {
        // Compress the UTF-8 encoded String into a byte[]
        ByteArrayOutputStream baos = new ByteArrayOutputStream();
        GZIPOutputStream os = new GZIPOutputStream(baos);
        os.write(input.getBytes("UTF-8"));
        os.close();
        baos.close();
        byte[] compressedBytes = baos.toByteArray();

        // The following code writes the compressed bytes to a ByteBuffer.
        // A simpler way to do this is by simply calling
        ByteBuffer.wrap(compressedBytes);
        // However, the longer form below shows the importance of resetting
        the position of the buffer
        // back to the beginning of the buffer if you are writing bytes
        directly to it, since the SDK
        // will consider only the bytes after the current position when
        sending data to DynamoDB.
        // Using the "wrap" method automatically resets the position to zero.
        ByteBuffer buffer = ByteBuffer.allocate(compressedBytes.length);
        buffer.put(compressedBytes, 0, compressedBytes.length);
        buffer.position(0); // Important: reset the position of the
        ByteBuffer to the beginning
        return buffer;
    }

    private static String uncompressString(ByteBuffer input) throws
    IOException {
        byte[] bytes = input.array();
        ByteArrayInputStream bais = new ByteArrayInputStream(bytes);
        ByteArrayOutputStream baos = new ByteArrayOutputStream();
        GZIPInputStream is = new GZIPInputStream(bais);

        int chunkSize = 1024;
        byte[] buffer = new byte[chunkSize];
```

```
int length = 0;
while ((length = is.read(buffer, 0, chunkSize)) != -1) {
    baos.write(buffer, 0, length);
}

String result = new String(baos.toByteArray(), "UTF-8");

is.close();
baos.close();
bais.close();

return result;
}
}
```

## Working with Items: .NET

### Topics

- [Putting an Item \(p. 140\)](#)
- [Getting an Item \(p. 142\)](#)
- [Updating an Item \(p. 143\)](#)
- [Atomic Counter \(p. 145\)](#)
- [Deleting an Item \(p. 146\)](#)
- [Batch Write: Putting and Deleting Multiple Items \(p. 147\)](#)
- [Batch Get: Getting Multiple Items \(p. 148\)](#)
- [Example: CRUD Operations Using the AWS SDK for .NET Low-Level API \(p. 151\)](#)
- [Example: Batch Operations Using AWS SDK for .NET Low-Level API \(p. 155\)](#)
- [Example: Handling Binary Type Attributes Using the AWS SDK for .NET Low-Level API \(p. 161\)](#)

You can use the AWS SDK for .NET low-level API to perform typical create, read, update, and delete (CRUD) operations on an item in a table.

The following are the common steps you follow to perform data CRUD operations using the .NET low-level API.

1. Create an instance of the `AmazonDynamoDBClient` class (the client).
2. Provide the operation specific required parameters in a corresponding request object.  
For example, use the `PutItemRequest` request object when uploading an item and use the `GetItemRequest` request object when retrieving an existing item.

You can use the request object to provide both the required and optional parameters.

3. Execute the appropriate method provided by the client by passing in the request object that you created in the preceding step.

The `AmazonDynamoDBClient` client provides `PutItem`, `GetItem`, `UpdateItem`, and `DeleteItem` methods for the CRUD operations.

## Putting an Item

The `PutItem` method uploads an item to a table. If the item exists, it replaces the entire item.

### Note

Instead of replacing the entire item, if you want to update only specific attributes, you can use the `UpdateItem` method. For more information, see [Updating an Item \(p. 143\)](#).

The following are the steps to upload an item using the low-level .NET SDK API.

1. Create an instance of the `AmazonDynamoDBClient` class.
2. Provide the required parameters by creating an instance of the `PutItemRequest` class.

To put an item, you must provide the table name and the item.

3. Execute the `PutItem` method by providing the `PutItemRequest` object that you created in the preceding step.

The following C# code snippet demonstrates the preceding steps. The example uploads an item to the `ProductCatalog` table.

```
AmazonDynamoDBClient client = new AmazonDynamoDBClient();
string tableName = "ProductCatalog";

var request = new PutItemRequest
{
    TableName = tableName,
    Item = new Dictionary<string, AttributeValue>()
    {
        { "Id", new AttributeValue { N = "201" } },
        { "Title", new AttributeValue { S = "Book 201 Title" } },
        { "ISBN", new AttributeValue { S = "11-11-11-11" } },
        { "Price", new AttributeValue { S = "20.00" } },
        {
            "Authors",
            new AttributeValue
            { SS = new List<string>{"Author1", "Author2"} }
        }
    }
};
client.PutItem(request);
```

In the preceding example, you upload a book item that has the `Id`, `Title`, `ISBN`, and `Authors` attributes. Note that `Id` is a numeric type attribute and all other attributes are of the string type. `Authors` is a `String set`.

## Specifying Optional Parameters

You can also provide optional parameters using the `PutItemRequest` object as shown in the following C# code snippet. The sample specifies the following optional parameters:

- `ExpressionAttributeNames`, `ExpressionAttributeValues`, and `ConditionExpression` specify that the item can be replaced only if the existing item has the `ISBN` attribute with a specific value.
- `ReturnValues` parameter to request the old item in the response.

```
var request = new PutItemRequest
{
    TableName = tableName,
    Item = new Dictionary<string, AttributeValue>()
```



```
        {
            { "Id", new AttributeValue { N = "104" } },
            { "Title", new AttributeValue { S = "Book 104 Title" } },
            { "ISBN", new AttributeValue { S = "444-4444444444" } },
            { "Authors",
              new AttributeValue { SS = new List<string>{"Author3"} } }
        },
        // Optional parameters.
        ExpressionAttributeNames = new Dictionary<string,string>()
        {
            { "#I", "ISBN" }
        },
        ExpressionAttributeValues = new Dictionary<string, AttributeValue>()
        {
            { ":isbn", new AttributeValue { S = "444-4444444444" } }
        },
        ConditionExpression = "#I = :isbn"
    };
    var response = client.PutItem(request);
```

For more information, see [PutItem](#).

## Getting an Item

The `GetItem` method retrieves an item.

### Note

To retrieve multiple items you can use the `BatchGetItem` method. For more information, see [Batch Get: Getting Multiple Items \(p. 148\)](#).

The following are the steps to retrieve an existing item using the low-level .NET SDK API.

1. Create an instance of the `AmazonDynamoDBClient` class.
2. Provide the required parameters by creating an instance of the `GetItemRequest` class.

To get an item, you must provide the table name and primary key of the item.

3. Execute the `GetItem` method by providing the `GetItemRequest` object that you created in the preceding step.

The following C# code snippet demonstrates the preceding steps. The example retrieves an item from the `ProductCatalog` table.

```
AmazonDynamoDBClient client = new AmazonDynamoDBClient();
string tableName = "ProductCatalog";

var request = new GetItemRequest
{
    TableName = tableName,
    Key = new Dictionary<string,AttributeValue>() { { "Id", new AttributeValue
    { N = "202" } } },
};
var response = client.GetItem(request);

// Check the response.
var result = response.GetItemResult;
```

```
var attributeMap = result.Item; // Attribute list in the response.
```

## Specifying Optional Parameters

You can also provide optional parameters using the `GetItemRequest` object as shown in the following C# code snippet. The sample specifies the following optional parameters:

- `ProjectionExpression` parameter to specify the attributes to retrieve.
- `ConsistentRead` parameter to perform a strongly consistent read. To learn more read consistency, see [Read Consistency \(p. 16\)](#).

```
AmazonDynamoDBClient client = new AmazonDynamoDBClient();
string tableName = "ProductCatalog";

var request = new GetItemRequest
{
    TableName = tableName,
    Key = new Dictionary<string,AttributeValue>() { { "Id", new AttributeValue
    { N = "202" } } },
    // Optional parameters.
    ProjectionExpression = "Id, ISBN, Title, Authors",
    ConsistentRead = true
};

var response = client.GetItem(request);

// Check the response.
var result = response.GetItemResult;
var attributeMap = result.Item;
```

For more information, see [GetItem](#).

## Updating an Item

The `UpdateItem` method updates an existing item if it is present. You can use the `UpdateItem` operation to update existing attribute values, add new attributes, or delete attributes from the existing collection. If the item that has the specified primary key is not found, it adds a new item.

The `UpdateItem` operation uses the following guidelines:

- If the item does not exist, `UpdateItem` adds a new item using the primary key that is specified in the input.
- If the item exists, `UpdateItem` applies the updates as follows:
  - Replaces the existing attribute values by the values in the update
  - If the attribute that you provide in the input does not exist, it adds a new attribute to the item.
  - If the input attribute is null, it deletes the attribute, if it is present.
  - If you use `ADD` for the `Action`, you can add values to an existing set (string or number set), or mathematically add (use a positive number) or subtract (use a negative number) from the existing numeric attribute value.

### Note

The `PutItem` operation also can perform an update. For more information, see [Putting an Item \(p. 140\)](#). For example, if you call `PutItem` to upload an item and the primary key

exists, the `PutItem` operation replaces the entire item. Note that, if there are attributes in the existing item and those attributes are not specified in the input, the `PutItem` operation deletes those attributes. However, `UpdateItem` only updates the specified input attributes, any other existing attributes of that item remain unchanged.

The following are the steps to update an existing item using the low-level .NET SDK API.

1. Create an instance of the `AmazonDynamoDBClient` class.
2. Provide the required parameters by creating an instance of the `UpdateItemRequest` class.

This is the request object in which you describe all the updates, such as add attributes, update existing attributes, or delete attributes. To delete an existing attribute, specify the attribute name with null value.

3. Execute the `UpdateItem` method by providing the `UpdateItemRequest` object that you created in the preceding step.

The following C# code snippet demonstrates the preceding steps. The example updates a book item in the `ProductCatalog` table. It adds a new author to the `Authors` collection, and deletes the existing `ISBN` attribute. It also reduces the price by one.

```
AmazonDynamoDBClient client = new AmazonDynamoDBClient();
string tableName = "ProductCatalog";

var request = new UpdateItemRequest
{
    TableName = tableName,
    Key = new Dictionary<string, AttributeValue>() { { "Id", new
    AttributeValue { N = "202" } } },
    ExpressionAttributeNames = new Dictionary<string, string>()
    {
        { "#A", "Authors" },
        { "#P", "Price" },
        { "#NA", "NewAttribute" },
        { "#I", "ISBN" }
    },
    ExpressionAttributeValues = new Dictionary<string, AttributeValue>()
    {
        { ":auth", new AttributeValue { SS = { "Author YY", "Author ZZ" } } },
        { ":p", new AttributeValue { N = "1" } },
        { ":newattr", new AttributeValue { S = "someValue" } },
    },

    // This expression does the following:
    // 1) Adds two new authors to the list
    // 2) Reduces the price
    // 3) Adds a new attribute to the item
    // 4) Removes the ISBN attribute from the item
    UpdateExpression = "ADD #A :auth SET #P = #P - :p, #NA = :newattr REMOVE
    #I"
};
var response = client.UpdateItem(request);
```

## Specifying Optional Parameters

You can also provide optional parameters using the `UpdateItemRequest` object as shown in the following C# code snippet. It specifies the following optional parameters:

- `ExpressionAttributeValues` and `ConditionExpression` to specify that the price can be updated only if the existing price is 20.00.
- `ReturnValues` parameter to request the updated item in the response.

```
AmazonDynamoDBClient client = new AmazonDynamoDBClient();
string tableName = "ProductCatalog";

var request = new UpdateItemRequest
{
    Key = new Dictionary<string, AttributeValue>() { { "Id", new
    AttributeValue { N = "202" } } },

    // Update price only if the current price is 20.00.
    ExpressionAttributeNames = new Dictionary<string, string>()
    {
        { "#P", "Price" }
    },
    ExpressionAttributeValues = new Dictionary<string, AttributeValue>()
    {
        { ":newprice", new AttributeValue { N = "22" } },
        { ":currprice", new AttributeValue { N = "20" } }
    },
    UpdateExpression = "SET #P = :newprice",
    ConditionExpression = "#P = :currprice",
    TableName = tableName,
    ReturnValues = "ALL_NEW" // Return all the attributes of the updated
    item.
};

var response = client.UpdateItem(request);
```

For more information, see [UpdateItem](#).

## Atomic Counter

You can use `updateItem` to implement an atomic counter, where you increment or decrement the value of an existing attribute without interfering with other write requests. To update an atomic counter, use `updateItem` with an attribute of type `Number` in the `UpdateExpression` parameter, and `ADD` as the *Action*.

The following code snippet demonstrates this, incrementing the *Quantity* attribute by one.

```
AmazonDynamoDBClient client = new AmazonDynamoDBClient();
string tableName = "ProductCatalog";

var request = new UpdateItemRequest
{
    Key = new Dictionary<string, AttributeValue>() { { "Id", new
    AttributeValue { N = "121" } } },
    ExpressionAttributeNames = new Dictionary<string, string>()
    {
        { "#Q", "Quantity" }
    },
    ExpressionAttributeValues = new Dictionary<string, AttributeValue>()
    {
        { ":incr", new AttributeValue { N = "1" } }
    }
};
```

```
    },  
    UpdateExpression = "SET #Q = #Q + :incr",  
    TableName = tableName  
};  
  
var response = client.UpdateItem(request);
```

## Deleting an Item

The `DeleteItem` method deletes an item from a table.

The following are the steps to delete an item using the low-level .NET SDK API.

1. Create an instance of the `AmazonDynamoDBClient` class.
2. Provide the required parameters by creating an instance of the `DeleteItemRequest` class.

To delete an item, the table name and item's primary key are required.

3. Execute the `DeleteItem` method by providing the `DeleteItemRequest` object that you created in the preceding step.

```
AmazonDynamoDBClient client = new AmazonDynamoDBClient();  
string tableName = "ProductCatalog";  
  
var request = new DeleteItemRequest  
{  
    TableName = tableName,  
    Key = new Dictionary<string, AttributeValue>() { { "Id", new  
    AttributeValue { N = "201" } } },  
};  
  
var response = client.DeleteItem(request);
```

## Specifying Optional Parameters

You can also provide optional parameters using the `DeleteItemRequest` object as shown in the following C# code snippet. It specifies the following optional parameters:

- `ExpressionAttributeValues` and `ConditionExpression` to specify that the book item can be deleted only if it is no longer in publication (the `InPublication` attribute value is false).
- `ReturnValues` parameter to request the deleted item in the response.

```
var request = new DeleteItemRequest  
{  
    TableName = tableName,  
    Key = new Dictionary<string, AttributeValue>() { { "Id", new  
    AttributeValue { N = "201" } } },  
  
    // Optional parameters.  
    ReturnValues = "ALL_OLD",  
    ExpressionAttributeNames = new Dictionary<string, string>()  
    {  
        { "#IP", "InPublication" }  
    },  
    ExpressionAttributeValues = new Dictionary<string, AttributeValue>()
```

```
{
    {":inpub",new AttributeValue {BOOL = false}}
},
ConditionExpression = "#IP = :inpub"
};

var response = client.DeleteItem(request);
```

For more information, see [DeleteItem](#).

## Batch Write: Putting and Deleting Multiple Items

Batch write refers to putting and deleting multiple items in a batch. The `BatchWriteItem` method enables you to put and delete multiple items from one or more tables in a single call. The following are the steps to retrieve multiple items using the low-level .NET SDK API.

1. Create an instance of the `AmazonDynamoDBClient` class.
2. Describe all the put and delete operations by creating an instance of the `BatchWriteItemRequest` class.
3. Execute the `BatchWriteItem` method by providing the `BatchWriteItemRequest` object that you created in the preceding step.
4. Process the response. You should check if there were any unprocessed request items returned in the response. This could happen if you reach the provisioned throughput limit or some other transient error. Also, DynamoDB limits the request size and the number of operations you can specify in a request. If you exceed these limits, DynamoDB rejects the request. For more information, see [BatchWriteItem](#).

The following C# code snippet demonstrates the preceding steps. The example creates a `BatchWriteItemRequest` to perform the following write operations:

- Put an item in Forum table
- Put and delete an item from Thread table

The code then executes `BatchWriteItem` to perform a batch operation.

```
AmazonDynamoDBClient client = new AmazonDynamoDBClient();

string table1Name = "Forum";
string table2Name = "Thread";

var request = new BatchWriteItemRequest
{
    RequestItems = new Dictionary<string, List<WriteRequest>>
    {
        {
            table1Name, new List<WriteRequest>
            {
                new WriteRequest
                {
                    PutRequest = new PutRequest
                    {
                        Item = new Dictionary<string, AttributeValue>
                        {
                            { "Name", new AttributeValue { S = "Amazon S3 forum" } },
                            { "Threads", new AttributeValue { N = "0" } }
                        }
                    }
                }
            }
        }
    }
};
```

```
        }
    }
}
},
{
    table2Name, new List<WriteRequest>
    {
        new WriteRequest
        {
            PutRequest = new PutRequest
            {
                Item = new Dictionary<string,AttributeValue>
                {
                    { "ForumName", new AttributeValue { S = "Amazon S3
forum" } },
                    { "Subject", new AttributeValue { S = "My sample
question" } },
                    { "Message", new AttributeValue { S = "Message Text." } },
                    { "KeywordTags", new AttributeValue { SS = new List<string>
{ "Amazon S3", "Bucket" } } }
                }
            },
            new WriteRequest
            {
                DeleteRequest = new DeleteRequest
                {
                    Key = new Dictionary<string,AttributeValue>()
                    {
                        { "ForumName", new AttributeValue { S = "Some forum
name" } },
                        { "Subject", new AttributeValue { S = "Some subject" } }
                    }
                }
            }
        }
    }
};
response = client.BatchWriteItem(request);
```

For a working example, see [Example: Batch Operations Using AWS SDK for .NET Low-Level API \(p. 155\)](#).

## Batch Get: Getting Multiple Items

The `BatchGetItem` method enables you to retrieve multiple items from one or more tables.

### Note

To retrieve a single item you can use the `GetItem` method.

The following are the steps to retrieve multiple items using the low-level .NET SDK API.

1. Create an instance of the `AmazonDynamoDBClient` class.
2. Provide the required parameters by creating an instance of the `BatchGetItemRequest` class.

To retrieve multiple items, the table name and a list of primary key values are required.

3. Execute the `BatchGetItem` method by providing the `BatchGetItemRequest` object that you created in the preceding step.
4. Process the response. You should check if there were any unprocessed keys, which could happen if you reach the provisioned throughput limit or some other transient error.

The following C# code snippet demonstrates the preceding steps. The example retrieves items from two tables, `Forum` and `Thread`. The request specifies two items in the `Forum` and three items in the `Thread` table. The response includes items from both of the tables. The code shows how you can process the response.

```
AmazonDynamoDBClient client = new AmazonDynamoDBClient();

string table1Name = "Forum";
string table2Name = "Thread";

var request = new BatchGetItemRequest
{
    RequestItems = new Dictionary<string, KeysAndAttributes>()
    {
        { table1Name,
          new KeysAndAttributes
          {
              Keys = new List<Dictionary<string, AttributeValue>>()
              {
                  new Dictionary<string, AttributeValue>()
                  {
                      { "Name", new AttributeValue { S = "DynamoDB" } }
                  },
                  new Dictionary<string, AttributeValue>()
                  {
                      { "Name", new AttributeValue { S = "Amazon S3" } }
                  }
              }
          }
        },
        {
            table2Name,
            new KeysAndAttributes
            {
                Keys = new List<Dictionary<string, AttributeValue>>()
                {
                    new Dictionary<string, AttributeValue>()
                    {
                        { "ForumName", new AttributeValue { S = "DynamoDB" } },
                        { "Subject", new AttributeValue { S = "DynamoDB Thread 1" } }
                    },
                    new Dictionary<string, AttributeValue>()
                    {
                        { "ForumName", new AttributeValue { S = "DynamoDB" } },
                        { "Subject", new AttributeValue { S = "DynamoDB Thread 2" } }
                    },
                    new Dictionary<string, AttributeValue>()
                    {
                        { "ForumName", new AttributeValue { S = "Amazon S3" } },
                        { "Subject", new AttributeValue { S = "Amazon S3 Thread 1" } }
                    }
                }
            }
        }
    }
}
```





```
        { "Name", new AttributeValue { S = "DynamoDB" } }
    },
    new Dictionary<string, AttributeValue>()
    {
        { "Name", new AttributeValue { S = "Amazon S3" } }
    }
    },
    // Optional - name of an attribute to retrieve.
    ProjectionExpression = "Title"
}
};

var response = client.BatchGetItem(request);
```

For more information, see [BatchGetItem](#).

## Example: CRUD Operations Using the AWS SDK for .NET Low-Level API

The following C# code example illustrates CRUD operations on an item. The example adds an item to the ProductCatalog table, retrieves it, performs various updates, and finally deletes the item. If you followed the steps in [Creating Tables and Loading Sample Data \(p. 52\)](#), you already have the ProductCatalog table created. You can also create these sample tables programmatically. For more information, see [Creating Example Tables and Uploading Data Using the AWS SDK for .NET \(p. 649\)](#).

For step-by-step instructions to test the following sample, see [.NET Code Samples \(p. 66\)](#).

```
using System;
using System.Collections.Generic;
using Amazon.DynamoDBv2;
using Amazon.DynamoDBv2.Model;
using Amazon.Runtime;
using Amazon.SecurityToken;

namespace com.amazonaws.codesamples
{
    class LowLevelItemCRUDExample
    {
        private static string tableName = "ProductCatalog";
        private static AmazonDynamoDBClient client = new
        AmazonDynamoDBClient();

        static void Main(string[] args)
        {
            try
            {
                CreateItem();
                RetrieveItem();

                // Perform various updates.
                UpdateMultipleAttributes();
                UpdateExistingAttributeConditionally();
            }
        }
    }
}
```

```
        // Delete item.
        DeleteItem();
        Console.WriteLine("To continue, press Enter");
        Console.ReadLine();
    }
    catch (Exception e)
    {
        Console.WriteLine(e.Message);
        Console.WriteLine("To continue, press Enter");
        Console.ReadLine();
    }
}

private static void CreateItem()
{
    var request = new PutItemRequest
    {
        TableName = tableName,
        Item = new Dictionary<string, AttributeValue>()
        {
            { "Id", new AttributeValue { N = "1000" } },
            { "Title", new AttributeValue { S = "Book 201 Title" } },
            { "ISBN", new AttributeValue { S = "11-11-11-11" } },
            { "Authors", new AttributeValue { SS = new List<string>{"Author1",
"Author2" } } },
            { "Price", new AttributeValue { N = "20.00" } },
            { "Dimensions", new AttributeValue { S = "8.5x11.0x.75" } },
            { "InPublication", new AttributeValue { BOOL = false } }
        }
    };
    client.PutItem(request);
}

private static void RetrieveItem()
{
    var request = new GetItemRequest
    {
        TableName = tableName,
        Key = new Dictionary<string, AttributeValue>()
        {
            { "Id", new AttributeValue { N = "1000" } }
        },
        ProjectionExpression = "Id, ISBN, Title, Authors",
        ConsistentRead = true
    };
    var response = client.GetItem(request);

    // Check the response.
    var attributeList = response.Item; // attribute list in the
response.
    Console.WriteLine("\nPrinting item after retrieving
it .....");
    PrintItem(attributeList);
}

private static void UpdateMultipleAttributes()
{
    var request = new UpdateItemRequest
    {
```

```

    Key = new Dictionary<string, AttributeValue>()
    {
        { "Id", new AttributeValue { N = "1000" } }
    },
    // Perform the following updates:
    // 1) Add two new authors to the list
    // 1) Set a new attribute
    // 2) Remove the ISBN attribute
    ExpressionAttributeNames = new Dictionary<string,string>()
    {
        { "#A", "Authors" },
        { "#NA", "NewAttribute" },
        { "#I", "ISBN" }
    },
    ExpressionAttributeValues = new Dictionary<string,
AttributeValue>()
    {
        { ":auth", new AttributeValue { SS = { "Author YY", "Author
ZZ" } } },
        { ":new", new AttributeValue { S = "New Value" } }
    },

    UpdateExpression = "ADD #A :auth SET #NA = :new REMOVE #I",

    TableName = tableName,
    ReturnValues = "ALL_NEW" // Give me all attributes of the
updated item.
    };
    var response = client.UpdateItem(request);

    // Check the response.
    var attributeList = response.Attributes; // attribute list in the
response.
    // print attributeList.
    Console.WriteLine("\nPrinting item after multiple attribute
update .....");
    PrintItem(attributeList);
}

private static void UpdateExistingAttributeConditionally()
{
    var request = new UpdateItemRequest
    {
        Key = new Dictionary<string, AttributeValue>()
        {
            { "Id", new AttributeValue { N = "1000" } }
        },
        ExpressionAttributeNames = new Dictionary<string,string>()
        {
            { "#P", "Price" }
        },
        ExpressionAttributeValues = new Dictionary<string,
AttributeValue>()
        {
            { ":newprice", new AttributeValue { N = "22.00" } },
            { ":currprice", new AttributeValue { N = "20.00" } }
        },
        // This updates price only if current price is 20.00.
        UpdateExpression = "SET #P = :newprice",

```

```
        ConditionExpression = "#P = :currprice",

        TableName = tableName,
        ReturnValues = "ALL_NEW" // Give me all attributes of the
updated item.
    };
    var response = client.UpdateItem(request);

    // Check the response.
    var attributeList = response.Attributes; // attribute list in the
response.
    Console.WriteLine("\nPrinting item after updating price value
conditionally .....");
    PrintItem(attributeList);
}

private static void DeleteItem()
{
    var request = new DeleteItemRequest
    {
        TableName = tableName,
        Key = new Dictionary<string, AttributeValue>()
        {
            { "Id", new AttributeValue { N = "1000" } }
        },

        // Return the entire item as it appeared before the update.
        ReturnValues = "ALL_OLD",
        ExpressionAttributeNames = new Dictionary<string,string>()
        {
            {"#IP", "InPublication"}
        },
        ExpressionAttributeValues = new Dictionary<string,
AttributeValue>()
        {
            {":inpub",new AttributeValue {BOOL = false}}
        },
        ConditionExpression = "#IP = :inpub"
    };

    var response = client.DeleteItem(request);

    // Check the response.
    var attributeList = response.Attributes; // Attribute list in the
response.
    // Print item.
    Console.WriteLine("\nPrinting item that was just
deleted .....");
    PrintItem(attributeList);
}

private static void PrintItem(Dictionary<string, AttributeValue>
attributeList)
{
    foreach (KeyValuePair<string, AttributeValue> kvp in
attributeList)
    {
        string attributeName = kvp.Key;
        AttributeValue value = kvp.Value;
```

```
        Console.WriteLine(
            attributeName + " " +
            (value.S == null ? "" : "S=[" + value.S + "]") +
            (value.N == null ? "" : "N=[" + value.N + "]") +
            (value.SS == null ? "" : "SS=[" + string.Join(", ",
value.SS.ToArray()) + "]") +
            (value.NS == null ? "" : "NS=[" + string.Join(", ",
value.NS.ToArray()) + "]")
        );
    }

    Console.WriteLine("*****");
}
}
```

## Example: Batch Operations Using AWS SDK for .NET Low-Level API

### Topics

- [Example: Batch Write Operation Using the AWS SDK for .NET Low-Level API \(p. 155\)](#)
- [Example: Batch Get Operation Using the AWS SDK for .NET Low-Level API \(p. 158\)](#)

This section provides examples of batch operations, batch write and batch get, that DynamoDB supports.

## Example: Batch Write Operation Using the AWS SDK for .NET Low-Level API

The following C# code example uses the `BatchWriteItem` method to perform the following put and delete operations:

- Put one item in the Forum table
- Put one item and delete one item from the Thread table.

You can specify any number of put and delete requests against one or more tables when creating your batch write request. However, DynamoDB `BatchWriteItem` limits the size of a batch write request and the number of put and delete operations in a single batch write operation. For more information, see [BatchWriteItem](#). If your request exceeds these limits, your request is rejected. If your table does not have sufficient provisioned throughput to serve this request, the unprocessed request items are returned in the response.

The following example checks the response to see if it has any unprocessed request items. If it does, it loops back and resends the `BatchWriteItem` request with unprocessed items in the request. If you followed the steps in [Creating Tables and Loading Sample Data \(p. 52\)](#), you already have the Forum and Thread tables created. You can also create these sample tables and upload sample data programmatically. For more information, see [Creating Example Tables and Uploading Data Using the AWS SDK for .NET \(p. 649\)](#).

For step-by-step instructions to test the following sample, see [.NET Code Samples \(p. 66\)](#).

```
using System;
using System.Collections.Generic;
```

```
using Amazon.DynamoDBv2;
using Amazon.DynamoDBv2.Model;
using Amazon.Runtime;

namespace com.amazonaws.codesamples
{
    class LowLevelBatchWrite
    {
        private static string table1Name = "Forum";
        private static string table2Name = "Thread";
        private static AmazonDynamoDBClient client = new
AmazonDynamoDBClient();

        static void Main(string[] args)
        {
            try
            {
                TestBatchWrite();
            }
            catch (AmazonServiceException e)
            { Console.WriteLine(e.Message); }
            catch (Exception e) { Console.WriteLine(e.Message); }

            Console.WriteLine("To continue, press Enter");
            Console.ReadLine();
        }

        private static void TestBatchWrite()
        {
            var request = new BatchWriteItemRequest
            {
                ReturnConsumedCapacity = "TOTAL",
                RequestItems = new Dictionary<string, List<WriteRequest>>
                {
                    {
                        table1Name, new List<WriteRequest>
                        {
                            new WriteRequest
                            {
                                PutRequest = new PutRequest
                                {
                                    Item = new Dictionary<string, AttributeValue>
                                    {
                                        { "Name", new AttributeValue { S = "S3 forum" } },
                                        { "Threads", new AttributeValue { N = "0" } }
                                    }
                                }
                            }
                        }
                    },
                    {
                        table2Name, new List<WriteRequest>
                        {
                            new WriteRequest
                            {
                                PutRequest = new PutRequest
                                {
                                    Item = new Dictionary<string, AttributeValue>
```

```
        {
            { "ForumName", new AttributeValue { S = "S3 forum" } },
            { "Subject", new AttributeValue { S = "My sample
question" } } },
            { "Message", new AttributeValue { S = "Message
Text." } } },
            { "KeywordTags", new AttributeValue { SS = new
List<string> { "S3", "Bucket" } } }
        }
    },
    new WriteRequest
    {
        // For the operation to delete an item, if you provide a
primary key value
        // that does not exist in the table, there is no error, it
is just a no-op.
        DeleteRequest = new DeleteRequest
        {
            Key = new Dictionary<string, AttributeValue>()
            {
                { "ForumName", new AttributeValue { S = "Some partition
key value" } } },
                { "Subject", new AttributeValue { S = "Some sort key
value" } }
            }
        }
    }
};

    CallBatchWriteTillCompletion(request);
}

private static void
CallBatchWriteTillCompletion(BatchWriteItemRequest request)
{
    BatchWriteItemResponse response;

    int callCount = 0;
    do
    {
        Console.WriteLine("Making request");
        response = client.BatchWriteItem(request);
        callCount++;

        // Check the response.

        var tableConsumedCapacities = response.ConsumedCapacity;
        var unprocessed = response.UnprocessedItems;

        Console.WriteLine("Per-table consumed capacity");
        foreach (var tableConsumedCapacity in
tableConsumedCapacities)
        {
            Console.WriteLine("{0} - {1}",
tableConsumedCapacity.TableName, tableConsumedCapacity.CapacityUnits);
        }
    }
}
```



```
        }

        Console.WriteLine("Unprocessed");
        foreach (var unprocessed)
        {
            Console.WriteLine("{0} - {1}", unprocessed.Key,
unprocessed.Value.Count);
        }
        Console.WriteLine();

        // For the next iteration, the request will have unprocessed
items.
        request.RequestItems = unprocessed;

    } while (response.UnprocessedItems.Count > 0);

    Console.WriteLine("Total # of batch write API calls made: {0}",
callCount);
    }
}
}
```

## Example: Batch Get Operation Using the AWS SDK for .NET Low-Level API

The following C# code example uses the `BatchGetItem` method to retrieve multiple items from the `Forum` and the `Thread` tables. The `BatchGetItemRequest` specifies the table names and a list of primary keys for each table. The example processes the response by printing the items retrieved.

If you followed the steps in [Creating Tables and Loading Sample Data \(p. 52\)](#), you already have these tables created with sample data. You can also create these sample tables and upload sample data programmatically. For more information, see [Creating Example Tables and Uploading Data Using the AWS SDK for .NET \(p. 649\)](#).

For step-by-step instructions to test the following sample, see [.NET Code Samples \(p. 66\)](#).

```
using System;
using System.Collections.Generic;
using Amazon.DynamoDBv2;
using Amazon.DynamoDBv2.Model;
using Amazon.Runtime;

namespace com.amazonaws.codesamples
{
    class LowLevelBatchGet
    {
        private static string table1Name = "Forum";
        private static string table2Name = "Thread";
        private static AmazonDynamoDBClient client = new
AmazonDynamoDBClient();

        static void Main(string[] args)
        {
            try
            {
                RetrieveMultipleItemsBatchGet();
            }
        }
    }
}
```

```
        Console.WriteLine("To continue, press Enter");
        Console.ReadLine();
    }
    catch (AmazonServiceException e)
    { Console.WriteLine(e.Message); }
    catch (Exception e) { Console.WriteLine(e.Message); }
}

private static void RetrieveMultipleItemsBatchGet()
{
    var request = new BatchGetItemRequest
    {
        RequestItems = new Dictionary<string, KeysAndAttributes>()
        {
            { table1Name,
              new KeysAndAttributes
              {
                  Keys = new List<Dictionary<string, AttributeValue>>()
                  {
                      new Dictionary<string, AttributeValue>()
                      {
                          { "Name", new AttributeValue { S = "Amazon DynamoDB" } }
                      },
                      new Dictionary<string, AttributeValue>()
                      {
                          { "Name", new AttributeValue { S = "Amazon S3" } }
                      }
                  }
              }
            },
            {
                table2Name,
                new KeysAndAttributes
                {
                    Keys = new List<Dictionary<string, AttributeValue>>()
                    {
                        new Dictionary<string, AttributeValue>()
                        {
                            { "ForumName", new AttributeValue { S = "Amazon
DynamoDB" } } },
                            { "Subject", new AttributeValue { S = "DynamoDB Thread
1" } }
                        },
                        new Dictionary<string, AttributeValue>()
                        {
                            { "ForumName", new AttributeValue { S = "Amazon
DynamoDB" } } },
                            { "Subject", new AttributeValue { S = "DynamoDB Thread
2" } }
                        },
                        new Dictionary<string, AttributeValue>()
                        {
                            { "ForumName", new AttributeValue { S = "Amazon S3" } } },
                            { "Subject", new AttributeValue { S = "S3 Thread 1" } }
                        }
                    }
                }
            }
        }
    }
}
```

```
    }
    };

    BatchGetItemResponse response;
    do
    {
        Console.WriteLine("Making request");
        response = client.BatchGetItem(request);

        // Check the response.
        var responses = response.Responses; // Attribute list in the
response.

        foreach (var tableResponse in responses)
        {
            var tableResults = tableResponse.Value;
            Console.WriteLine("Items retrieved from table {0}",
tableResponse.Key);
            foreach (var item1 in tableResults)
            {
                PrintItem(item1);
            }
        }

        // Any unprocessed keys? could happen if you exceed
ProvisionedThroughput or some other error.
        Dictionary<string, KeysAndAttributes> unprocessedKeys =
response.UnprocessedKeys;
        foreach (var unprocessedTableKeys in unprocessedKeys)
        {
            // Print table name.
            Console.WriteLine(unprocessedTableKeys.Key);
            // Print unprocessed primary keys.
            foreach (var key in unprocessedTableKeys.Value.Keys)
            {
                PrintItem(key);
            }
        }

        request.RequestItems = unprocessedKeys;
    } while (response.UnprocessedKeys.Count > 0);
}

private static void PrintItem(Dictionary<string, AttributeValue>
attributeList)
{
    foreach (KeyValuePair<string, AttributeValue> kvp in
attributeList)
    {
        string attributeName = kvp.Key;
        AttributeValue value = kvp.Value;

        Console.WriteLine(
            attributeName + " " +
            (value.S == null ? "" : "S=[" + value.S + "]") +
            (value.N == null ? "" : "N=[" + value.N + "]") +
            (value.SS == null ? "" : "SS=[" + string.Join(",",
value.SS.ToArray()) + "]") +
```

```
                (value.NS == null ? "" : "NS=[" + string.Join(", ",  
value.NS.ToArray()) + "]" )  
                );  
            }  
  
Console.WriteLine("*****");  
    }  
}
```

## Example: Handling Binary Type Attributes Using the AWS SDK for .NET Low-Level API

The following C# code example illustrates the handling of binary type attributes. The example adds an item to the Reply table. The item includes a binary type attribute (`ExtendedMessage`) that stores compressed data. The example then retrieves the item and prints all the attribute values. For illustration, the example uses the `GZipStream` class to compress a sample stream and assigns it to the `ExtendedMessage` attribute, and decompresses it when printing the attribute value.

If you followed the steps in [Creating Tables and Loading Sample Data \(p. 52\)](#), you already have the Reply table created. You can also create these sample tables programmatically. For more information, see [Creating Example Tables and Uploading Data Using the AWS SDK for .NET \(p. 649\)](#).

For step-by-step instructions to test the following sample, see [.NET Code Samples \(p. 66\)](#).

```
using System;  
using System.Collections.Generic;  
using System.IO;  
using System.IO.Compression;  
using Amazon.DynamoDBv2;  
using Amazon.DynamoDBv2.Model;  
using Amazon.Runtime;  
  
namespace com.amazonaws.codesamples  
{  
    class LowLevelItemBinaryExample  
    {  
        private static string tableName = "Reply";  
        private static AmazonDynamoDBClient client = new  
AmazonDynamoDBClient();  
  
        static void Main(string[] args)  
        {  
            // Reply table primary key.  
            string replyIdPartitionKey = "Amazon DynamoDB#DynamoDB Thread  
1";  
  
            string replyDateTimeSortKey = Convert.ToString(DateTime.UtcNow);  
  
            try  
            {  
                CreateItem(replyIdPartitionKey, replyDateTimeSortKey);  
                RetrieveItem(replyIdPartitionKey, replyDateTimeSortKey);  
                // Delete item.  
                DeleteItem(replyIdPartitionKey, replyDateTimeSortKey);  
                Console.WriteLine("To continue, press Enter");  
                Console.ReadLine();  
            }  
        }  
    }  
}
```

```
        catch (AmazonDynamoDBException e)
    { Console.WriteLine(e.Message); }
        catch (AmazonServiceException e)
    { Console.WriteLine(e.Message); }
        catch (Exception e) { Console.WriteLine(e.Message); }
    }

    private static void CreateItem(string partitionKey, string sortKey)
    {
        MemoryStream compressedMessage = ToGzipMemoryStream("Some long
extended message to compress.");
        var request = new PutItemRequest
        {
            TableName = tableName,
            Item = new Dictionary<string, AttributeValue>()
            {
                { "Id", new AttributeValue { S = partitionKey } },
                { "ReplyDateTime", new AttributeValue { S = sortKey } },
                { "Subject", new AttributeValue { S = "Binary type " } },
                { "Message", new AttributeValue { S = "Some message about the
binary type" } },
                { "ExtendedMessage", new AttributeValue { B = compressedMessage } }
            }
        };
        client.PutItem(request);
    }

    private static void RetrieveItem(string partitionKey, string
sortKey)
    {
        var request = new GetItemRequest
        {
            TableName = tableName,
            Key = new Dictionary<string, AttributeValue>()
            {
                { "Id", new AttributeValue { S = partitionKey } },
                { "ReplyDateTime", new AttributeValue { S = sortKey } }
            },
            ConsistentRead = true
        };
        var response = client.GetItem(request);

        // Check the response.
        var attributeList = response.Item; // attribute list in the
response.
        Console.WriteLine("\nPrinting item after retrieving
it .....");

        PrintItem(attributeList);
    }

    private static void DeleteItem(string partitionKey, string sortKey)
    {
        var request = new DeleteItemRequest
        {
            TableName = tableName,
            Key = new Dictionary<string, AttributeValue>()
            {
                { "Id", new AttributeValue { S = partitionKey } },
            }
        }
    }
}
```

```
        { "ReplyDateTime", new AttributeValue { S = sortKey } }
    }
};
var response = client.DeleteItem(request);
}

private static void PrintItem(Dictionary<string, AttributeValue>
attributeList)
{
    foreach (KeyValuePair<string, AttributeValue> kvp in
attributeList)
    {
        string attributeName = kvp.Key;
        AttributeValue value = kvp.Value;

        Console.WriteLine(
            attributeName + " " +
            (value.S == null ? "" : "S=[" + value.S + "]") +
            (value.N == null ? "" : "N=[" + value.N + "]") +
            (value.SS == null ? "" : "SS=[" + string.Join(",",
value.SS.ToArray()) + "]") +
            (value.NS == null ? "" : "NS=[" + string.Join(",",
value.NS.ToArray()) + "]") +
            (value.B == null ? "" : "B=[" +
FromGzipMemoryStream(value.B) + "]")
        );
    }

    Console.WriteLine("*****");
}

private static MemoryStream ToGzipMemoryStream(string value)
{
    MemoryStream output = new MemoryStream();
    using (GZipStream zipStream = new GZipStream(output,
CompressionMode.Compress, true))
    using (StreamWriter writer = new StreamWriter(zipStream))
    {
        writer.Write(value);
    }
    return output;
}

private static string FromGzipMemoryStream(MemoryStream stream)
{
    using (GZipStream zipStream = new GZipStream(stream,
CompressionMode.Decompress))
    using (StreamReader reader = new StreamReader(zipStream))
    {
        return reader.ReadToEnd();
    }
}
}
}
```

## Working with Items: PHP

### Topics

- [Putting an Item \(p. 164\)](#)
- [Getting an Item \(p. 165\)](#)
- [Batch Write: Putting and Deleting Multiple Items \(p. 166\)](#)
- [Batch Get: Getting Multiple Items \(p. 167\)](#)
- [Updating an Item \(p. 169\)](#)
- [Atomic Counter \(p. 170\)](#)
- [Deleting an Item \(p. 171\)](#)
- [Example: CRUD Operations Using the AWS SDK for PHP Low-Level API \(p. 172\)](#)
- [Example: Batch Operations Using AWS SDK for PHP \(p. 174\)](#)

You can use AWS SDK for PHP to perform typical create, read, update, and delete (CRUD) operations on an item in a table. The SDK operations map to the underlying low-level actions in DynamoDB. For more information, see [PHP Code Samples \(p. 68\)](#).

The following are the common steps that you follow to perform data CRUD operations using the AWS SDK for PHP.

1. Create an instance of the DynamoDB client.
2. Provide the parameters for a DynamoDB operation, including any optional parameters.
3. Load the response from DynamoDB into a local variable for your application.

## Putting an Item

The PHP `putItem` function uploads an item to a table. If the item exists, it replaces the entire item. Instead of replacing the entire item, if you want to update only specific attributes, you can use the `updateItem` function. For more information, see [Updating an Item \(p. 169\)](#).

The following PHP code snippet demonstrates the preceding tasks. The code uploads an item to the `ProductCatalog` table.

### Note

This code sample assumes that you have already loaded data into DynamoDB for your account by following the instructions in the [Creating Tables and Loading Sample Data \(p. 52\)](#) section. Alternatively, you can load the data using the instructions in the [Creating Example Tables and Uploading Data Using the AWS SDK for PHP \(p. 658\)](#) topic. For step-by-step instructions to run the following example, see [PHP Code Samples \(p. 68\)](#).

```
require 'vendor/autoload.php';

$sdk = new Aws\Sdk([
    'region' => 'us-west-2',
    'version' => 'latest'
]);

$dynamodb = $sdk->createDynamoDb();

$response = $dynamodb->putItem([
    'TableName' => 'ProductCatalog',
    'Item' => [
```

```
'Id'      => ['N'      => '104'      ], // Primary Key
'Title'   => ['S'     => 'Book 104 Title' ],
'ISBN'    => ['S'     => '111-1111111111' ],
'Price'   => ['N'     => '25'     ],
'Authors' => ['SS'    => ['Author1', 'Author2'] ]
    ]
});

print_r($response);
```

## Specifying Optional Parameters

Along with the required parameters, you can also specify optional parameters to the `putItem` function. For example, the following PHP code snippet uses an optional parameter to specify a condition for uploading the item. If the condition you specify is not met, then the AWS PHP SDK throws a `ConditionalCheckFailedException`. The code specifies the following optional parameters in for `putItem`:

- A `ConditionExpression` parameter that define conditions for the request, such as the condition that the existing item is replaced only if it has an ISBN attribute that equals a specific value.
- The `ALL_OLD` value for the `ReturnValue` parameter that provides all the attribute values for the item before the `PutItem` operation. In this case, the older item only had two authors and the new item values include three authors.

```
$tableName = 'ProductCatalog';

$result = $dynamodb->putItem ([
    'TableName' => $tableName,
    'Item' => [
        'Id' => [ 'N' => '104' ], // Primary Key
        'Title' => [ 'S' => 'Book 104 Title' ],
        'ISBN' => [ 'S' => '333-3333333333' ],
        'Price' => [ 'N' => '2000' ],
        'Authors' => [ 'SS' => [
            'Author1', 'Author2', 'Author3' ]
        ]
    ],
    'ExpressionAttributeNames' => [
        '#I' => 'ISBN' ],
    'ExpressionAttributeValues' => [
        ':vall' => [ 'S' => '333-3333333333' ] ],
    'ConditionExpression' => '#I = :vall',
    'ReturnValue' => 'ALL_OLD'
]);

print_r ($result);
```

For more information, see [PutItem](#).

## Getting an Item

The `getItem` function retrieves a single item. To retrieve multiple items, you can use the `batchGetItem` method (see [Batch Get: Getting Multiple Items \(p. 167\)](#)).



The following PHP code snippet demonstrates the preceding steps. The code gets the item that has the specified partition key.

**Note**

This code sample assumes that you have already loaded data into DynamoDB for your account by following the instructions in the [Creating Tables and Loading Sample Data \(p. 52\)](#) section. Alternatively, you can load the data using the instructions in the [Creating Example Tables and Uploading Data Using the AWS SDK for PHP \(p. 658\)](#) topic. For step-by-step instructions to run the following example, see [PHP Code Samples \(p. 68\)](#).

```
$response = $dynamodb->getItem([
    'TableName' => 'ProductCatalog',
    'Key' => [
        'Id' => [ 'N' => '104' ]
    ]
]);

print_r ($response['Item']);
```

## Specifying Optional Parameters

Along with the required parameters, you can also specify optional parameters for the `getItem` function. For example, the following PHP code snippet uses an optional method to retrieve only a specific list of attributes, and requests a strongly consistent return value. The code specifies the following optional parameters:

- A specific list of attribute names, including the `Id` and `Authors`.
- A Boolean value that requests a strongly consistent read value. Read results are eventually consistent by default. You can request read results to be strongly consistent. To learn more about read consistency, see [Read Consistency \(p. 16\)](#).

```
$response = $dynamodb->getItem([
    'TableName' => 'ProductCatalog',
    'Key' => [
        'Id' => [ 'N' => '104' ],
    ],
    'ProjectionExpression' => 'Id, Authors',
    'ConsistentRead' => true
]);
```

For more information, see [GetItem](#).

## Batch Write: Putting and Deleting Multiple Items

The AWS SDK for PHP `batchWriteItem` function enables you to put or delete several items from multiple tables in a single request.

The following PHP code snippet performs the following write operations:

- Put an item in the `Forum` table.
- Put and delete an item from the `Thread` table.

For more information, see [BatchWriteItem](#).

**Note**

This code sample assumes that you have already loaded data into DynamoDB for your account by following the instructions in the [Creating Tables and Loading Sample Data \(p. 52\)](#) section. Alternatively, you can load the data using the instructions in the [Creating Example Tables and Uploading Data Using the AWS SDK for PHP \(p. 658\)](#) topic.

For step-by-step instructions to run the following example, see [PHP Code Samples \(p. 68\)](#).

```
$tableNameOne = 'Forum';
$tableNameTwo = 'Thread';

$response = $dynamodb->batchWriteItem([
    'RequestItems' => [
        $tableNameOne => [
            [
                'PutRequest' => [
                    'Item' => [
                        'Name' => ['S' => 'Amazon S3 Forum'],
                        'Threads' => ['N' => '0']
                    ]
                ]
            ]
        ],
        $tableNameTwo => [
            [
                'PutRequest' => [
                    'Item' => [
                        'ForumName' => ['S' => 'Amazon S3 Forum'],
                        'Subject' => ['S' => 'My sample question'],
                        'Message' => ['S' => 'Message Text.'],
                        'KeywordTags' => ['SS' => ['Amazon S3', 'Bucket']]
                    ]
                ]
            ],
            [
                'DeleteRequest' => [
                    'Key' => [
                        'ForumName' => ['S' => 'Some partition key value'],
                        'Subject' => ['S' => 'Some sort key value']
                    ]
                ]
            ]
        ]
    ]
]);

print_r ($response['Item']);
```

## Batch Get: Getting Multiple Items

The AWS SDK for PHP `batchGetItem` function enables you to retrieve multiple items from one or more tables. To retrieve a single item, you can use the `getItem` method.

The following PHP code snippet retrieves two items from the Forum table and three items from the Thread table.

**Note**

This code sample assumes that you have already loaded data into DynamoDB for your account by following the instructions in the [Creating Tables and Loading Sample Data \(p. 52\)](#)

section. Alternatively, you can load the data using the instructions in the [Creating Example Tables and Uploading Data Using the AWS SDK for PHP \(p. 658\)](#) topic.

For step-by-step instructions to run the following example, see [PHP Code Samples \(p. 68\)](#).

```
date_default_timezone_set('UTC');
$sevenDaysAgo = date('Y-m-d H:i:s', strtotime('-7 days'));
$twentyOneDaysAgo = date('Y-m-d H:i:s', strtotime('-21 days'));

$response = $dynamodb->batchGetItem([
    'RequestItems' => [
        'Forum' => [
            'Keys' => [
                [
                    'Name' => [ 'S' => 'DynamoDB' ]
                ]
            ]
        ],
        'Reply' => [
            'Keys' => [
                [
                    'Id' => [ 'S' => 'DynamoDB#DynamoDB Thread 2' ],
                    'ReplyDateTime' => [ 'S' => $sevenDaysAgo ],
                ],
                [
                    'Id' => [ 'S' => 'DynamoDB#DynamoDB Thread 2' ],
                    'ReplyDateTime' => [ 'S' => $twentyOneDaysAgo ],
                ]
            ]
        ]
    ]
]);

print_r($response['Responses']);
```

## Specifying Optional Parameters

Along with the required parameters, you can also specify optional parameters for the `batchGetItem` function. For example, you can specify a list of attributes to retrieve, as shown in the following PHP code snippet. The code retrieves two items from the Forum table and uses the `ProjectionExpression` parameter to retrieve the count of threads in each table:

```
$response = $dynamodb->batchGetItem([
    'RequestItems' => [
        'Forum' => [
            'Keys' => [
                [
                    'Name' => [ 'S' => 'Amazon S3' ]
                ],
                [
                    'Name' => [ 'S' => 'DynamoDB' ]
                ]
            ],
            'ProjectionExpression' => 'Threads'
        ]
    ]
]);
```

```
]);  
  
print_r($response);
```

For more information, see [BatchGetItem](#).

## Updating an Item

Use the `updateItem` function to update existing attribute values, add new attributes to the existing collection, or delete attributes from the existing collection.

The `updateItem` function uses the following guidelines:

- If an item does not exist, the `updateItem` function adds a new item using the primary key that is specified in the input.
- If an item exists, the `updateItem` function applies the updates as follows:
  - Replaces the existing attribute values with the values in the update.
  - If the attribute you provide in the input does not exist, it adds a new attribute to the item.
  - If you use `ADD` for the Action, you can add values to an existing set (string or number set), or mathematically add (use a positive number) or subtract (use a negative number) from the existing numeric attribute value.

### Note

The `putItem` function ([Putting an Item \(p. 164\)](#)) also updates items. For example, if you use `putItem` to upload an item and the primary key exists, the operation replaces the entire item. If there are attributes in the existing item and those attributes are not specified in the input, the `putItem` operation deletes those attributes. However, `updateItem` only updates the specified input attributes so that any other existing attributes of that item remain unchanged.

The following PHP code snippet updates a book item in the `ProductCatalog` table. It adds a new author to the set of Authors and deletes the existing ISBN attribute. It also reduces the price by one.

### Note

This code sample assumes that you have already loaded data into DynamoDB for your account by following the instructions in the [Creating Tables and Loading Sample Data \(p. 52\)](#) section. Alternatively, you can load the data using the instructions in the [Creating Example Tables and Uploading Data Using the AWS SDK for PHP \(p. 658\)](#) topic. For step-by-step instructions to run the following example, see [PHP Code Samples \(p. 68\)](#).

```
$response = $dynamodb->updateItem([  
    'TableName' => 'ProductCatalog',  
    'Key' => [  
        'Id' => [ 'N' => '201' ]  
    ],  
    'ExpressionAttributeValues' => [  
        ':val1' => [  
            'S' => 'Author YY',  
            'S' => 'Author ZZ'],  
        ':val2' => [ 'N' => '1' ]  
    ],  
    'UpdateExpression' => 'set Authors = :val1, Price = Price - :val2 remove  
    ISBN'  
]);  
  
print_r($response);
```

## Specifying Optional Parameters

Along with the required parameters, you can also specify optional parameters for the `updateItem` function including an expected value that an attribute must have if the update is to occur. If the condition you specify is not met, then the AWS SDK for PHP throws a `ConditionalCheckFailedException`. For example, the following PHP code snippet conditionally updates a book item price to 25. It specifies the following optional parameters:

- A `ConditionExpression` parameter that sets the condition that the price should be updated only if the existing price is 20.00.
- A `ALL_NEW` value for the `ReturnValues` parameter that specifies the response should include all of the item's current attribute values after the update.

```
$response = $dynamodb->updateItem([
    'TableName' => 'ProductCatalog',
    'Key' => [
        'Id' => [
            'N' => '201'
        ]
    ],
    'ExpressionAttributeValues' => [
        ':val1' => ['N' => '22'],
        ':val2' => ['N' => '20']
    ],
    'UpdateExpression' => 'set Price = :val1',
    'ConditionExpression' => 'Price = :val2',
    'ReturnValues' => 'ALL_NEW'
]);

print_r($response);
```

For more information, see [UpdateItem](#).

## Atomic Counter

You can use `updateItem` to implement an atomic counter, where you increment or decrement the value of an existing attribute without interfering with other write requests. To update an atomic counter, use `updateItem` with an appropriate `UpdateExpression`.

The following code snippet demonstrates this, incrementing the `Quantity` attribute by one.

```
$response = $dynamodb->updateItem([
    'TableName' => 'ProductCatalog',
    'Key' => [
        'Id' => ['N' => '201']
    ],
    'ExpressionAttributeValues' => [
        ':val1' => ['N' => '1']
    ],
    'UpdateExpression' => 'set Quantity = Quantity + :val1',
    'ReturnValues' => 'ALL_NEW'
]);
```

```
print_r($response['Attributes']);
```

## Deleting an Item

The `deleteItem` function deletes an item from a table.

### Note

This code sample assumes that you have already loaded data into DynamoDB for your account by following the instructions in the [Creating Tables and Loading Sample Data \(p. 52\)](#) section. Alternatively, you can load the data using the instructions in the [Creating Example Tables and Uploading Data Using the AWS SDK for PHP \(p. 658\)](#) topic.

For step-by-step instructions to run the following example, see [PHP Code Samples \(p. 68\)](#).

```
$response = $dynamodb->deleteItem([
    'TableName' => 'ProductCatalog',
    'Key' => [
        'Id' => [
            'N' => '101'
        ]
    ]
]);

print_r($response);
```

## Specifying Optional Parameters

Along with the required parameters, you can also specify optional parameters for the `deleteItem` function. For example, the following PHP code snippet specifies the following optional parameters:

- An `Expected` parameter specifying that the Book item with Id value '103' in the ProductCatalog table be deleted only if the book is no longer in publication. Specifically, delete the book if the `InPublication` attribute is false.
- A `RETURN_ALL_OLD` enumeration value for the `ReturnValues` parameter requests that the response include the item that was deleted and its attributes before the deletion.

```
$$tableName = 'ProductCatalog';

$response = $dynamodb->deleteItem ([
    'TableName' => $tableName,
    'Key' => [
        'Id' => [
            'N' => '103'
        ]
    ],
    'ExpressionAttributeValues' => [
        ':vall' => ['BOOL' => false]
    ],
    'ConditionExpression' => 'InPublication = :vall',
    'ReturnValues' => 'ALL_OLD'
]);

print_r($response);
```

For more information, see [DeleteItem](#).

## Example: CRUD Operations Using the AWS SDK for PHP Low-Level API

The following PHP code example illustrates CRUD (create, read, update, and delete) operations on an item. The example creates an item, retrieves it, performs various updates, and finally deletes the item.

### Note

For step-by-step instructions to test the following code example, see [PHP Code Samples \(p. 68\)](#).

```
<?php
require 'vendor/autoload.php';

date_default_timezone_set('UTC');

use Aws\DynamoDb\Exception\DynamoDbException;

$sdk = new Aws\Sdk([
    'region' => 'us-west-2',
    'version' => 'latest'
]);

$dynamodb = $sdk->createDynamoDb();

$tableName = 'ProductCatalog';

// #####
// Adding data to the table

echo "# Adding data to table $tableName...\n";

$response = $dynamodb->putItem([
    'TableName' => $tableName,
    'Item' => [
        'Id' => ['N' => '120'],
        'Title' => ['S' => 'Book 120 Title'],
        'ISBN' => ['S' => '120-1111111111'],
        'Authors' => ['SS' => ['Author12', 'Author22']],
        'Price' => ['N' => '20'],
        'Category' => ['S' => 'Book'],
        'Dimensions' => ['S' => '8.5x11.0x.75'],
        'InPublication' => ['BOOL' => false],
    ],
    'ReturnConsumedCapacity' => 'TOTAL'
]);

echo "Consumed capacity: " . $response ["ConsumedCapacity"]
    ["CapacityUnits"] . "\n";

$response = $dynamodb->putItem([
    'TableName' => $tableName,
    'Item' => [
        'Id' => ['N' => '121'],
        'Title' => ['S' => 'Book 121 Title'],
        'ISBN' => ['S' => '121-1111111111'],
        'Authors' => ['SS' => ['Author21', 'Author22']],
```

```
        'Price' => ['N' => '20'],
        'Category' => ['S' => 'Book'],
        'Dimensions' => ['S' => '8.5x11.0x.75'],
        'InPublication' => ['BOOL' => true],
    ],
    'ReturnConsumedCapacity' => 'TOTAL'
]);

echo "Consumed capacity: " . $response ["ConsumedCapacity"]
    ["CapacityUnits"] . "\n";

// #####
// Getting an item from the table

echo "\n\n";
echo "# Getting an item from table $tableName...\n";

$response = $dynamodb->getItem ( [
    'TableName' => $tableName,
    'ConsistentRead' => true,
    'Key' => [
        'Id' => [
            'N' => '120'
        ]
    ],
    'ProjectionExpression' => 'Id, ISBN, Title, Authors'
] );
print_r ( $response ['Item'] );

// #####
// Updating item attributes

echo "\n\n";
echo "# Updating an item and returning the whole new item in table
    $tableName...\n";

$response = $dynamodb->updateItem ( [
    'TableName' => $tableName,
    'Key' => [
        'Id' => [
            'N' => '120' //was 121
        ]
    ],
    'ExpressionAttributeNames' => [
        '#NA' => 'NewAttribute',
        '#A' => 'Authors'
    ],
    'ExpressionAttributeValues' => [
        ':val1' => ['S' => 'Some Value'],
        ':val2' => ['SS' => ['Author YY', 'Author ZZ']]
    ],
    'UpdateExpression' => 'set #NA = :val1, #A = :val2',
    'ReturnValues' => 'ALL_NEW'
]);
print_r ( $response ['Attributes'] );

// #####
// Conditionally updating the Price attribute, only if it has not changed.
```



```
echo "\n\n";
echo "# Updating an item attribute only if it has not changed in table
$tableName...\n";

$response = $dynamodb->updateItem ( [
    'TableName' => $tableName,
    'Key' => [
        'Id' => [
            'N' => '121'
        ]
    ],
    'ExpressionAttributeNames' => [
        '#P' => 'Price'
    ],
    'ExpressionAttributeValues' => [
        ':val1' => ['N' => '25'],
        ':val2' => ['N' => '20'],
    ],
    'UpdateExpression' => 'set #P = :val1',
    'ConditionExpression' => '#P = :val2',
    'ReturnValues' => 'ALL_NEW'
]);

print_r ( $response ['Attributes'] );

// #####
// Deleting an item

echo "\n\n";
echo "# Deleting an item and returning its previous values from in table
$tableName...\n";

$response = $dynamodb->deleteItem ( [
    'TableName' => $tableName,
    'Key' => [
        'Id' => [
            'N' => '121'
        ]
    ],
    'ReturnValues' => 'ALL_OLD'
]);

print_r ( $response ['Attributes'] );

?>
```

## Example: Batch Operations Using AWS SDK for PHP

### Example: Batch Write Operation Using the AWS SDK for PHP

The following PHP code example does the following tasks:

- Puts an item in the Forum table.
- Puts and deletes an item in the Thread table.

To learn more about the batch write operation, see [Batch Write: Putting and Deleting Multiple Items \(p. 166\)](#).

This code example assumes that you have followed the steps in [Creating Tables and Loading Sample Data \(p. 52\)](#) and have created the Forum and Thread tables. Alternatively, you can load the data programmatically using the instructions in the [Creating Example Tables and Uploading Data Using the AWS SDK for PHP \(p. 658\)](#) topic.

**Note**

For step-by-step instructions to test the following code example, see [PHP Code Samples \(p. 68\)](#).

```
<?php
require 'vendor/autoload.php';

date_default_timezone_set('UTC');

use Aws\DynamoDb\Exception\DynamoDbException;

$sdk = new Aws\Sdk([
    'region' => 'us-west-2',
    'version' => 'latest'
]);

$dynamodb = $sdk->createDynamoDb();

$tableNameOne = 'Forum';
$tableNameTwo = 'Thread';

$response = $dynamodb->batchWriteItem([
    'RequestItems' => [
        $tableNameOne => [
            [
                'PutRequest' => [
                    'Item' => [
                        'Name' => ['S' => 'Amazon S3 Forum'],
                        'Threads' => ['N' => '0']
                    ]
                ]
            ]
        ],
        $tableNameTwo => [
            [
                'PutRequest' => [
                    'Item' => [
                        'ForumName' => ['S' => 'Amazon S3 Forum'],

                        'Subject' => ['S' => 'My sample question'],
                        'Message' => ['S' => 'Message Text.'],
                        'KeywordTags' => ['SS' => ['Amazon S3', 'Bucket']]
                    ]
                ]
            ],
            [
                'DeleteRequest' => [
                    'Key' => [
                        'ForumName' => ['S' => 'Some partition key value'],
                        'Subject' => ['S' => 'Some sort key value']
                    ]
                ]
            ]
        ]
    ]
]);
```

```
    ]  
  });  
  
  print_r($response);  
  
?>
```

# Query and Scan Operations in DynamoDB

---

## Topics

- [Query](#) (p. 177)
- [Scan](#) (p. 179)
- [Filtering the Results from a Query or a Scan](#) (p. 179)
- [Capacity Units Consumed by Query and Scan](#) (p. 179)
- [Paginating the Results](#) (p. 180)
- [Limit](#) (p. 180)
- [Counting the Items in a Response](#) (p. 181)
- [Read Consistency](#) (p. 181)
- [Query and Scan Performance](#) (p. 181)
- [Parallel Scan](#) (p. 182)
- [Querying in DynamoDB](#) (p. 184)
- [Scanning in DynamoDB](#) (p. 200)

In addition to using primary keys to access items, Amazon DynamoDB also provides two operations for searching the data: `Query` and `Scan`.

### Tip

You can query or scan a secondary index in the same way that you query a table. To do this, you must provide `IndexName` and `TableName` as parameters to `Query` or `Scan`. For more information, see [Improving Data Access with Secondary Indexes in DynamoDB](#) (p. 223).

For best practices, see [Guidelines for Query and Scan](#) (p. 599).

## Query

A `Query` operation finds items in a table or a secondary index using only primary key attribute values. You must provide a partition key name and a value to search for. You can optionally provide a sort key name and value, and use a comparison operator to refine the search results. By default, a `Query` operation returns all of the data attributes for items with the specified primary key(s); however, you can

use the `ProjectionExpression` parameter so that the `Query` operation only returns some of the attributes, rather than all of them.

In a `Query` operation, you use the `KeyConditionExpression` parameter to determine the items to be read from the table or index. You must specify the partition key name and value as an equality condition. You can optionally provide a second condition for the sort key (if present). The sort key condition must use one of the following comparison operators:

- `a = b` — true if the attribute `a` is equal to the value `b`
- `a < b` — true if `a` is less than `b`
- `a <= b` — true if `a` is less than or equal to `b`
- `a > b` — true if `a` is greater than `b`
- `a >= b` — true if `a` is greater than or equal to `b`
- `a BETWEEN b AND c` — true if `a` is greater than or equal to `b`, and less than or equal to `c`.

The following function is also supported:

- `begins_with (a, substr)`— true if the value of attribute `a` begins with a particular substring.

The following are some examples of key condition expressions. Note that these expressions use placeholders (such as `:name` and `:subj`) instead of actual values. For more information, see [Expression Attribute Names \(p. 103\)](#) and [Expression Attribute Values \(p. 105\)](#).

- Query the `Thread` table for a particular `ForumName` (partition key). All of the items with that `ForumName` value will be read by the query, because the sort key (`Subject`) is not included in `KeyConditionExpression`.

```
ForumName = :name
```

- Query the `Thread` table for a particular `ForumName` (partition key), but this time return only the items with a given `Subject` (sort key).

```
Forum = :name and Subject = :subj
```

- Query the `Reply` table for a particular `Id` (partition key), but return only those items whose `ReplyDateTime` (sort key) begins with certain characters.

```
Id = :id and begins_with(ReplyDateTime, :dt)
```

You can use any attribute name in a key condition expression, provided that the first character is a-z or A-Z and the second character (if present) is a-z, A-Z, or 0-9. In addition, the attribute name must not be a DynamoDB reserved word. (For a complete list of these, see [Reserved Words in DynamoDB \(p. 667\)](#).) If an attribute name does not meet these requirements, you will need to define an expression attribute name as a placeholder. For more information, see [Expression Attribute Names \(p. 103\)](#).

For items with a given partition key value, DynamoDB stores these items close together, in sorted order by sort key value. In a `Query` operation, DynamoDB retrieves the items in sorted order, and then processes the items using `KeyConditionExpression` and any `FilterExpression` that might be present. Only then are the `Query` results sent back to the client.

A `Query` operation always returns a result set. If no matching items are found, the result set will be empty.

`Query` results are always sorted by the sort key value. If the data type of the sort key is `Number`, the results are returned in numeric order; otherwise, the results are returned in order of UTF-8 bytes. By default, the sort order is ascending. To reverse the order, set the `ScanIndexForward` parameter to `false`.

A single `Query` or `Scan` operation can retrieve a maximum of 1 MB of data. This limit applies before any `FilterExpression` is applied to the results. If `LastEvaluatedKey` is present in the response and is non-null, you will need to paginate the result set (see [Paginating the Results \(p. 180\)](#)).

## Scan

A `Scan` operation reads every item in a table or a secondary index. By default, a `Scan` operation returns all of the data attributes for every item in the table or index. You can use the `ProjectionExpression` parameter so that `Scan` only returns some of the attributes, rather than all of them.

`Scan` always returns a result set. If no matching items are found, the result set will be empty.

A single `Scan` request can retrieve a maximum of 1 MB of data; DynamoDB can optionally apply a filter expression to this data, narrowing the results before they are returned to the user. (For more information on filters, see [Filtering the Results from a Query or a Scan \(p. 179\)](#).)

## Filtering the Results from a Query or a Scan

With a `Query` or a `Scan` operation, you can provide an optional filter expression to refine the results returned to you. A *filter expression* lets you apply conditions to the data after it is queried or scanned, but before it is returned to you. Only the items that meet your conditions are returned.

The following are some examples of filter expressions. Note that these expressions use placeholders (such as `:num` and `:name`) instead of actual values. For more information, see [Expression Attribute Names \(p. 103\)](#) and [Expression Attribute Values \(p. 105\)](#).

- Query the `Thread` table for a particular `ForumName` (partition key) and `Subject` (sort key). Of the items that are found, return only the most popular discussion threads—for example, those threads with more than a certain number of `Views`.

```
#V > :num
```

Note that `Views` is a reserved word in DynamoDB (see [Reserved Words in DynamoDB \(p. 667\)](#)), so we use an expression attribute name as a substitution.

- Scan the `Thread` table and return only the items that were last posted to by a particular user.

```
LastPostedBy = :name
```

### Note

The syntax for `FilterExpression` is identical to that of `ConditionExpression`. In addition, `FilterExpression` uses the same comparators, functions, and logical operators as `ConditionExpression`. However, `FilterExpression` does not allow key attributes. You cannot define a filter expression based on a partition key or a sort key. For more information about `ConditionExpression` syntax, see [Condition Expression Reference \(p. 107\)](#).

A single `Query` or `Scan` operation can retrieve a maximum of 1 MB of data. This limit applies before any filter expression is applied to the results.

## Capacity Units Consumed by Query and Scan

When you create a table, you specify your read and write capacity unit requirements. If you add a global secondary index to the table, you must also provide the throughput requirements for that index.

You can use `Query` and `Scan` operations on secondary indexes in the same way that you use these operations on a table. If you use `Query` or `Scan` on a local secondary index, then capacity units are consumed from the table's provisioned throughput. However, if you perform these operations on a global secondary index, capacity units are consumed from the provisioned throughput of the index. This is because a global secondary index has its own provisioned throughput settings, separate from those of its table.

For more information about how DynamoDB computes the capacity units consumed by your operation, see [Capacity Unit Calculations](#) (p. 74).

#### Note

For `Query` and `Scan` operations, DynamoDB calculates the amount of consumed provisioned throughput based on item size, not on the amount of data that is returned to an application. For this reason, the number of capacity units consumed will be the same whether you request all of the attributes (the default behavior) or just some of them using the `ProjectionExpression` parameter.

The number of capacity units consumed will also be the same whether or not you specify a `FilterExpression` operation.

## Paginating the Results

DynamoDB *paginates* the results from `Query` and `Scan` operations. With pagination, `Query` and `Scan` results are divided into distinct pieces; an application can process the first page of results, then the second page, and so on. The data returned from a `Query` or `Scan` operation is limited to 1 MB; this means that if the result set exceeds 1 MB of data, you'll need to perform another `Query` or `Scan` operation to retrieve the next 1 MB of data.

If you query or scan for specific attributes that match values that amount to more than 1 MB of data, you'll need to perform another `Query` or `Scan` request for the next 1 MB of data. To do this, take the `LastEvaluatedKey` value from the previous request, and use that value as the `ExclusiveStartKey` in the next request. This approach will let you progressively query or scan for new data in 1 MB increments.

When the entire result set from a `Query` or `Scan` has been processed, `LastEvaluatedKey` is `null`. This indicates that the result set is complete (that is, the operation processed the "last page" of data).

If `LastEvaluatedKey` is anything other than `null`, this does not necessarily mean that there is more data in the result set. The only way to know when you have reached the end of the result set is when `LastEvaluatedKey` is `null`.

## Limit

The DynamoDB `Query` and `Scan` APIs allow a `Limit` value to restrict the size of the results.

In a request, set the `Limit` parameter to the number of items that you want DynamoDB to process before returning results.

In a response, DynamoDB returns all the matching results within the scope of the `Limit` value. For example, if you issue a `Query` or a `Scan` request with a `Limit` value of 6 and without a filter expression, DynamoDB returns the first six items in the table that match the specified key conditions in the request (or just the first six items in the case of a `Scan` with no filter). If you also supply a `FilterExpression` value, DynamoDB will return the items in the first six that also match the filter requirements (the number of results returned will be less than or equal to 6).

For either a `Query` or `Scan` operation, DynamoDB might return a `LastEvaluatedKey` value if the operation did not return all matching items in the table. To get the full count of items that match, take the `LastEvaluatedKey` value from the previous request and use it as the `ExclusiveStartKey` value in the next request. Repeat this until DynamoDB no longer returns a `LastEvaluatedKey` value.

## Counting the Items in a Response

In addition to the items that match your criteria, the response from a `Query` or `Scan` operation contains the following elements:

- `ScannedCount` — the number of items that were queried or scanned, *before* any filter expression was applied to the results.
- `Count` — the number of items that were returned in the response.

If you do not use a `FilterExpression`, then `ScannedCount` and `Count` will have the same value.

Suppose that you have a table named `TestTable` with 1000 items, and the size of each item is exactly 250 bytes. If you were to `Scan` this table (with no filter), then `ScannedCount` and `Count` would have the same value (1000). Now suppose that you added a `FilterExpression` so that only 300 items would be returned. DynamoDB would still read all 1000 items from `TestTable`, but would discard all of these results except for the 300 items that matched your criteria. In this case, `ScannedCount` would be 1000, but `Count` would be 300.

If the size of the result set exceeds 1 MB, then `ScannedCount` and `Count` will represent only a partial count of the total items. Suppose that `TestTable` now has one million items, and the size of each item is 250 kilobytes. In this case, you would need to perform multiple `Scan` requests in order to scan the entire table. (For more information, see [Paginating the Results \(p. 180\)](#).) Each response would contain the `ScannedCount` and `Count` for the items processed by that particular `Scan` request. To obtain grand totals for all of the `Scan` requests, you could keep a running tally of both `ScannedCount` and `Count`.

## Read Consistency

### Read Consistency for Query

A `Query` result is an eventually consistent read, but you can request a strongly consistent read instead. An eventually consistent read might not reflect the results of a recently completed `PutItem` or `UpdateItem` operation. For more information, see [Read Consistency \(p. 16\)](#).

### Read Consistency for Scan

When you issue a `Scan` request, DynamoDB uses eventually consistent reads. This means that changes to data in the table immediately before the scan takes place might not be included in the scan results. If you need a consistent copy of the data, as of the time that the `Scan` begins, you can set the `ConsistentRead` parameter to true. This will ensure that all of the write operations that completed before the `Scan` began will be included in the `Scan` response. This is useful in table backup or replication scenarios, in conjunction with [DynamoDB Streams](#): You first use `Scan` with `ConsistentRead` set to true, in order to obtain a consistent copy of the data in the table. During the `Scan`, DynamoDB Streams records any additional write activity that occurs on the table. After the `Scan` completes, you can apply the write activity from the stream to the table.

Note that a `Scan` operation with `ConsistentRead` set to true will consume twice as many read capacity units, as compared to leaving `ConsistentRead` at its default value (false).

## Query and Scan Performance

Generally, a `Query` operation is more efficient than a `Scan` operation.



A `Scan` operation always scans the entire table or secondary index, then filters out values to provide the desired result, essentially adding the extra step of removing data from the result set. Avoid using a `Scan` operation on a large table or index with a filter that removes many results, if possible. Also, as a table or index grows, the `Scan` operation slows. The `Scan` operation examines every item for the requested values, and can use up the provisioned throughput for a large table or index in a single operation. For faster response times, design your tables and indexes so that your applications can use `Query` instead of `Scan`. (For tables, you can also consider using the `GetItem` and `BatchGetItem` APIs.).

Alternatively, design your application to use `Scan` operations in a way that minimizes the impact on your request rate. For more information, see [Guidelines for Query and Scan \(p. 599\)](#).

A `Query` operation searches for a specific range of keys that satisfy a given set of key conditions. If you specify a filter expression, then DynamoDB must perform the extra step of removing data from the result set. A `Query` operation seeks the specified composite primary key, or range of keys, until one of the following events occurs:

- The result set is exhausted.
- The number of items retrieved reaches the value of the `Limit` parameter, if specified.
- The amount of data retrieved reaches the maximum result set size limit of 1 MB.

`Query` performance depends on the amount of data retrieved, rather than the overall number of primary keys in a table or secondary index. The parameters for a `Query` operation (and consequently the number of matching keys) determine the performance of the query. For example, a query on a table that contains a large set of sort key values for a single partition key value can be more efficient than a query on another table that has fewer sort key values per partition key value, if the number of matching keys in the first table is fewer than in the second. The total number of primary keys, in either table, does not determine the efficiency of a `Query` operation. A filter expression can also have an impact on the efficiency of a `Query` operation, because the items that don't match the filter must be removed from the result set. Avoid using a `Query` operation on a large table or secondary index with a filter that removes many results, if possible.

If a specific partition key value has a large set of sort key values, and the results cannot be retrieved in a single `Query` request, the `ExclusiveStartKey` continuation parameter allows you to submit a new query request from the last retrieved item without reprocessing the data already retrieved.

## Parallel Scan

By default, the `Scan` operation processes data sequentially. DynamoDB returns data to the application in 1 MB increments, and an application performs additional `Scan` operations to retrieve the next 1 MB of data.

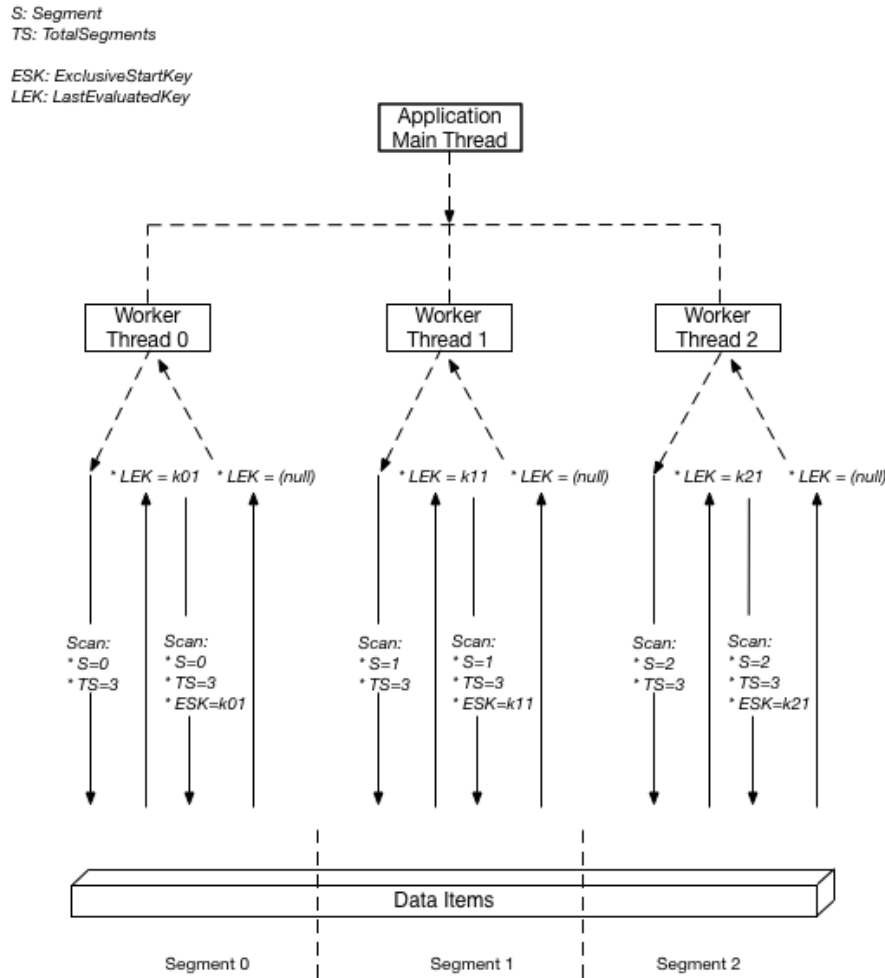
The larger the table or index being scanned, the more time the `Scan` will take to complete. In addition, a sequential `Scan` might not always be able to fully utilize the provisioned read throughput capacity: Even though DynamoDB distributes a large table's data across multiple physical partitions, a `Scan` operation can only read one partition at a time. For this reason, the throughput of a `Scan` is constrained by the maximum throughput of a single partition.

To address these issues, the `Scan` operation can logically divide a table or secondary index into multiple *segments*, with multiple application workers scanning the segments in parallel. Each worker can be a thread (in programming languages that support multithreading) or an operating system process. To perform a parallel scan, each worker issues its own `Scan` request with the following parameters:

- `Segment` – A segment to be scanned by a particular worker. Each worker should use a different value for `Segment`.

- `TotalSegments` – The total number of segments for the parallel scan. This value must be the same as the number of workers that your application will use.

The following diagram shows how a multithreaded application performs a parallel `Scan` with three degrees of parallelism:



In this diagram, the application spawns three threads and assigns each thread a number. (Segments are zero-based, so the first number is always 0.) Each thread issues a `Scan` request, setting `Segment` to its designated number and setting `TotalSegments` to 3. Each thread scans its designated segment, retrieving data 1 MB at a time, and returns the data to the application's main thread.

The values for `Segment` and `TotalSegments` apply to individual `Scan` requests, and you can use different values at any time. You might need to experiment with these values, and the number of workers you use, until your application achieves its best performance.

**Note**

A parallel scan with a large number of workers can easily consume all of the provisioned throughput for the table or index being scanned. It is best to avoid such scans if the table or index is also incurring heavy read or write activity from other applications. To control the amount of data returned per request, use the `Limit` parameter. This can help prevent situations where one worker consumes all of the provisioned throughput, at the

expense of all other workers. For more information, see "Reduce Page Size" in [Avoid Sudden Bursts of Read Activity](#) (p. 600).

## Querying in DynamoDB

### Topics

- [Querying Tables and Indexes: Java](#) (p. 184)
- [Querying Tables and Indexes: .NET](#) (p. 190)
- [Querying Tables and Indexes: PHP](#) (p. 197)

This section shows basic queries and their results.

## Querying Tables and Indexes: Java

The `Query` operation enables you to query a table or a secondary index. You must provide a partition key value and an equality condition. If the table or index has a sort key, you can refine the results by providing a sort key value and a condition.

### Note

The SDK for Java also provides an object persistence model, allowing you to map your client-side classes to DynamoDB tables. This approach can reduce the amount of code you have to write. For more information, see [Java: DynamoDBMapper](#) (p. 362).

The following are the steps to retrieve an item using the AWS SDK for Java Document API.

1. Create an instance of the `DynamoDB` class.
2. Create an instance of the `Table` class to represent the table you want to work with.
3. Call the `query` method of the `Table` instance. You must specify the partition key value of the item(s) that you want to retrieve, along with any optional query parameters.

The response includes an `ItemCollection` object that provides all items returned by the query.

The following Java code snippet demonstrates the preceding tasks. The snippet assumes you have a `Reply` table that stores replies for forum threads. For more information, see [Creating Tables and Loading Sample Data](#) (p. 52).

```
Reply ( Id, ReplyDateTime, ... )
```

Each forum thread has a unique ID and can have zero or more replies. Therefore, the `Id` attribute of the `Reply` table is composed of both the forum name and forum subject. `Id` (partition key) and `ReplyDateTime` (sort key) make up the composite primary key for the table.

The following query retrieves all replies for a specific thread subject. The query requires both the table name and the `Subject` value.

```
DynamoDB dynamoDB = new DynamoDB(  
    new AmazonDynamoDBClient(new ProfileCredentialsProvider()));  
  
Table table = dynamoDB.getTable("Reply");  
  
QuerySpec spec = new QuerySpec()
```

```
.withKeyConditionExpression("Id = :v_id")
.withValueMap(new ValueMap()
    .withString(":v_id", "Amazon DynamoDB#DynamoDB Thread 1"));

ItemCollection<QueryOutcome> items = table.query(spec);

Iterator<Item> iterator = items.iterator();
Item item = null;
while (iterator.hasNext()) {
    item = iterator.next();
    System.out.println(item.toJSONPretty());
}
```

## Specifying Optional Parameters

The `query` method supports several optional parameters. For example, you can optionally narrow the results from the preceding query to return replies in the past two weeks by specifying a condition. The condition is called a sort key condition, because DynamoDB evaluates the query condition that you specify against the sort key of the primary key. You can specify other optional parameters to retrieve only a specific list of attributes from items in the query result.

The following Java code snippet retrieves forum thread replies posted in the past 15 days. The snippet specifies optional parameters using:

- A `KeyConditionExpression` to retrieve the replies from a specific discussion forum (partition key) and, within that set of items, replies that were posted within the last 15 days (sort key).
- A `FilterExpression` to return only the replies from a specific user. The filter is applied after the query is processed, but before the results are returned to the user.
- A `ValueMap` to define the actual values for the `KeyConditionExpression` placeholders.
- A `ConsistentRead` setting of `true`, to request a strongly consistent read.

This snippet uses a `QuerySpec` object which gives access to all of the low-level Query input parameters.

```
Table table = dynamoDB.getTable("Reply");

long twoWeeksAgoMilli = (new Date()).getTime() - (15L*24L*60L*60L*1000L);
Date twoWeeksAgo = new Date();
twoWeeksAgo.setTime(twoWeeksAgoMilli);
SimpleDateFormat df = new SimpleDateFormat("yyyy-MM-dd'T'HH:mm:ss.SSS'Z'");
String twoWeeksAgoStr = df.format(twoWeeksAgo);

QuerySpec spec = new QuerySpec()
    .withKeyConditionExpression("Id = :v_id and ReplyDateTime
    > :v_reply_dt_tm")
    .withFilterExpression("PostedBy = :v_posted_by")
    .withValueMap(new ValueMap()
        .withString(":v_id", "Amazon DynamoDB#DynamoDB Thread 1")
        .withString(":v_reply_dt_tm", twoWeeksAgoStr)
        .withString(":v_posted_by", "User B"))
    .withConsistentRead(true);

ItemCollection<QueryOutcome> items = table.query(spec);
```

```
Iterator<Item> iterator = items.iterator();
while (iterator.hasNext()) {
    System.out.println(iterator.next().toJSONPretty());
}
```

You can also optionally limit the number of items per page by using the `withMaxPageSize` method. When time you call the `query` method, you get an `ItemCollection` that contains the resulting items. You can then step through the results, processing one page at a time, until there are no more pages.

The following Java code snippet modifies the query specification shown above. This time, the query spec uses the `withMaxPageSize` method. The `Page` class provides an `Iterator` that allows the code to process the items on each page.

```
spec.withMaxPageSize(10);

ItemCollection<QueryOutcome> items = table.query(spec);

// Process each page of results
int pageNum = 0;
for (Page<Item, QueryOutcome> page : items.pages()) {

    System.out.println("\nPage: " + ++pageNum);

    // Process each item on the current page
    Iterator<Item> item = page.iterator();
    while (item.hasNext()) {
        System.out.println(item.next().toJSONPretty());
    }
}
```

## Example - Query Using Java

The following tables store information about a collection of forums. For more information, see [Creating Tables and Loading Sample Data \(p. 52\)](#).

### Note

The SDK for Java also provides an object persistence model, allowing you to map your client-side classes to DynamoDB tables. This approach can reduce the amount of code you have to write. For more information, see [Java: DynamoDBMapper \(p. 362\)](#).

```
Forum ( Name, ... )
Thread ( ForumName, Subject, Message, LastPostedBy, LastPostDateTime, ... )
Reply ( Id, ReplyDateTime, Message, PostedBy, ... )
```

In this Java code example, you execute variations of finding replies for a thread 'DynamoDB Thread 1' in forum 'DynamoDB'.

- Find replies for a thread.
- Find replies for a thread, specifying a limit on the number of items per page of results. If the number of items in the result set exceeds the page size, you get only the first page of results. This coding pattern ensures your code processes all the pages in the query result.
- Find replies in the last 15 days.
- Find replies in a specific date range.

Both the preceding two queries shows how you can specify sort key conditions to narrow the query results and use other optional query parameters.

**Note**

This code sample assumes that you have already loaded data into DynamoDB for your account by following the instructions in the [Creating Tables and Loading Sample Data \(p. 52\)](#) section.

For step-by-step instructions to run the following example, see [Java Code Samples \(p. 64\)](#).

```
// Copyright 2012-2015 Amazon.com, Inc. or its affiliates. All Rights
Reserved.
// Licensed under the Apache License, Version 2.0.
package com.amazonaws.codesamples.document;

import java.text.SimpleDateFormat;
import java.util.Date;
import java.util.Iterator;

import com.amazonaws.auth.profile.ProfileCredentialsProvider;
import com.amazonaws.services.dynamodbv2.AmazonDynamoDBClient;
import com.amazonaws.services.dynamodbv2.document.DynamoDB;
import com.amazonaws.services.dynamodbv2.document.Item;
import com.amazonaws.services.dynamodbv2.document.ItemCollection;
import com.amazonaws.services.dynamodbv2.document.Page;
import com.amazonaws.services.dynamodbv2.document.QueryOutcome;
import com.amazonaws.services.dynamodbv2.document.Table;
import com.amazonaws.services.dynamodbv2.document.spec.QuerySpec;
import com.amazonaws.services.dynamodbv2.document.utils.ValueMap;

public class DocumentAPIQuery {

    static DynamoDB dynamoDB = new DynamoDB(new AmazonDynamoDBClient(new
ProfileCredentialsProvider()));

    static String tableName = "Reply";

    public static void main(String[] args) throws Exception {

        String forumName = "Amazon DynamoDB";
        String threadSubject = "DynamoDB Thread 1";

        findRepliesForAThread(forumName, threadSubject);
        findRepliesForAThreadSpecifyOptionalLimit(forumName, threadSubject);
        findRepliesInLast15DaysWithConfig(forumName, threadSubject);
        findRepliesPostedWithinTimePeriod(forumName, threadSubject);
        findRepliesUsingAFilterExpression(forumName, threadSubject);
    }

    private static void findRepliesForAThread(String forumName, String
threadSubject) {

        Table table = dynamoDB.getTable(tableName);

        String replyId = forumName + "#" + threadSubject;

        QuerySpec spec = new QuerySpec()
            .withKeyConditionExpression("Id = :v_id")
```

```

        .withValueMap(new ValueMap()
            .withString(":v_id", replyId));

    ItemCollection<QueryOutcome> items = table.query(spec);

    System.out.println("\nfindRepliesForAThread results:");

    Iterator<Item> iterator = items.iterator();
    while (iterator.hasNext()) {
        System.out.println(iterator.next().toJSONPretty());
    }
}

private static void findRepliesForAThreadSpecifyOptionalLimit(String
forumName, String threadSubject) {

    Table table = dynamoDB.getTable(tableName);

    String replyId = forumName + "#" + threadSubject;

    QuerySpec spec = new QuerySpec()
        .withKeyConditionExpression("Id = :v_id")
        .withValueMap(new ValueMap()
            .withString(":v_id", replyId))
        .withMaxPageSize(1);

    ItemCollection<QueryOutcome> items = table.query(spec);

    System.out.println("\nfindRepliesForAThreadSpecifyOptionalLimit
results:");

    // Process each page of results
    int pageNum = 0;
    for (Page<Item, QueryOutcome> page : items.pages()) {

        System.out.println("\nPage: " + ++pageNum);

        // Process each item on the current page
        Iterator<Item> item = page.iterator();
        while (item.hasNext()) {
            System.out.println(item.next().toJSONPretty());
        }
    }
}

private static void findRepliesInLast15DaysWithConfig(String forumName,
String threadSubject) {

    Table table = dynamoDB.getTable(tableName);

    long twoWeeksAgoMilli = (new Date()).getTime() -
(15L*24L*60L*60L*1000L);
    Date twoWeeksAgo = new Date();
    twoWeeksAgo.setTime(twoWeeksAgoMilli);
    SimpleDateFormat df = new SimpleDateFormat("yyyy-MM-
dd'T'HH:mm:ss.SSS'Z'");
    String twoWeeksAgoStr = df.format(twoWeeksAgo);

```

```

        String replyId = forumName + "#" + threadSubject;

        QuerySpec spec = new QuerySpec()
            .withProjectionExpression("Message, ReplyDateTime, PostedBy")
            .withKeyConditionExpression("Id = :v_id and ReplyDateTime
<= :v_reply_dt_tm")
            .withValueMap(new ValueMap()
                .withString(":v_id", replyId)
                .withString(":v_reply_dt_tm", twoWeeksAgoStr));

        ItemCollection<QueryOutcome> items = table.query(spec);

        System.out.println("\nfindRepliesInLast15DaysWithConfig results:");
        Iterator<Item> iterator = items.iterator();
        while (iterator.hasNext()) {
            System.out.println(iterator.next().toJSONPretty());
        }
    }

    private static void findRepliesPostedWithinTimePeriod(String forumName,
String threadSubject) {

        Table table = dynamoDB.getTable(tableName);

        long startDateMilli = (new Date()).getTime() -
(15L*24L*60L*60L*1000L);
        long endDateMilli = (new Date()).getTime() - (5L*24L*60L*60L*1000L);

        java.text.SimpleDateFormat df = new java.text.SimpleDateFormat("yyyy-
MM-dd'T'HH:mm:ss.SSS'Z'");
        String startDate = df.format(startDateMilli);
        String endDate = df.format(endDateMilli);

        String replyId = forumName + "#" + threadSubject;

        QuerySpec spec = new QuerySpec()
            .withProjectionExpression("Message, ReplyDateTime, PostedBy")
            .withKeyConditionExpression("Id = :v_id and ReplyDateTime
between :v_start_dt and :v_end_dt")
            .withValueMap(new ValueMap()
                .withString(":v_id", replyId)
                .withString(":v_start_dt", startDate)
                .withString(":v_end_dt", endDate));

        ItemCollection<QueryOutcome> items = table.query(spec);

        System.out.println("\nfindRepliesPostedWithinTimePeriod results:");
        Iterator<Item> iterator = items.iterator();
        while (iterator.hasNext()) {
            System.out.println(iterator.next().toJSONPretty());
        }
    }

    private static void findRepliesUsingAFilterExpression(String forumName,
String threadSubject) {

        Table table = dynamoDB.getTable(tableName);

```



```
String replyId = forumName + "#" + threadSubject;

QuerySpec spec = new QuerySpec()
    .withProjectionExpression("Message, ReplyDateTime, PostedBy")
    .withKeyConditionExpression("Id = :v_id")
    .withFilterExpression("PostedBy = :v_postedby")
    .withValueMap(new ValueMap()
        .withString(":v_id", replyId)
        .withString(":v_postedby", "User B"));

ItemCollection<QueryOutcome> items = table.query(spec);

System.out.println("\nfindRepliesUsingAFilterExpression results:");
Iterator<Item> iterator = items.iterator();
while (iterator.hasNext()) {
    System.out.println(iterator.next().toJSONPretty());
}
}
```

## Querying Tables and Indexes: .NET

The `Query` operation enables you to query a table or a secondary index. You must provide a partition key value and an equality condition. If the table or index has a sort key, you can refine the results by providing a sort key value and a condition.

The following are the steps to query a table using low-level .NET SDK API.

1. Create an instance of the `AmazonDynamoDBClient` class.
2. Create an instance of the `QueryRequest` class and provide query operation parameters.
3. Execute the `Query` method and provide the `QueryRequest` object that you created in the preceding step.

The response includes the `QueryResult` object that provides all items returned by the query.

The following C# code snippet demonstrates the preceding tasks. The snippet assumes you have a `Reply` table stores replies for forum threads. For more information, see [Creating Tables and Loading Sample Data](#) (p. 52).

```
Reply ( <emphasis role="underline">Id</emphasis>, <emphasis
    role="underline">ReplyDateTime</emphasis>, ... )
```

Each forum thread has a unique ID and can have zero or more replies. Therefore, the primary key is composed of both the `Id` (partition key) and `ReplyDateTime` (sort key).

The following query retrieves all replies for a specific thread subject. The query requires both the table name and the `Subject` value.

```
AmazonDynamoDBClient client = new AmazonDynamoDBClient();

var request = new QueryRequest
{
```

```
    TableName = "Reply",
    KeyConditionExpression = "Id = :v_Id",
    ExpressionAttributeValues = new Dictionary<string, AttributeValue> {
        {":v_Id", new AttributeValue { S = "Amazon DynamoDB#DynamoDB Thread
1" }}}
};

var response = client.Query(request);

foreach (Dictionary<string, AttributeValue> item in response.Items)
{
    // Process the result.
    PrintItem(item);
}
```

## Specifying Optional Parameters

The `Query` method supports several optional parameters. For example, you can optionally narrow the query result in the preceding query to return replies in the past two weeks by specifying a condition. The condition is called a sort key condition, because Amazon DynamoDB evaluates the query condition that you specify against the sort key of the primary key. You can specify other optional parameters to retrieve only a specific list of attributes from items in the query result. For more information, see [Query](#).

The following C# code snippet retrieves forum thread replies posted in the past 15 days. The snippet specifies the following optional parameters:

- A `KeyConditionExpression` to retrieve only the replies in the past 15 days.
- A `ProjectionExpression` parameter to specify a list of attributes to retrieve for items in the query result.
- A `ConsistentRead` parameter to perform a strongly consistent read.

```
DateTime twoWeeksAgoDate = DateTime.UtcNow - TimeSpan.FromDays(15);
string twoWeeksAgoString =
    twoWeeksAgoDate.ToString(AWSSDKUtils.ISO8601DateFormat);

var request = new QueryRequest
{
    TableName = "Reply",
    KeyConditionExpression = "Id = :v_Id and ReplyDateTime > :v_twoWeeksAgo",
    ExpressionAttributeValues = new Dictionary<string, AttributeValue> {
        {":v_Id", new AttributeValue { S = "Amazon DynamoDB#DynamoDB Thread
2" }},
        {":v_twoWeeksAgo", new AttributeValue { S = twoWeeksAgoString }}
    },
    ProjectionExpression = "Subject, ReplyDateTime, PostedBy",
    ConsistentRead = true
};

var response = client.Query(request);

foreach (Dictionary<string, AttributeValue> item in response.Items)
{
    // Process the result.
    PrintItem(item);
}
```

You can also optionally limit the page size, or the number of items per page, by adding the optional `Limit` parameter. Each time you execute the `Query` method, you get one page of results that has the specified number of items. To fetch the next page, you execute the `Query` method again by providing the primary key value of the last item in the previous page so that the method can return the next set of items. You provide this information in the request by setting the `ExclusiveStartKey` property. Initially, this property can be null. To retrieve subsequent pages, you must update this property value to the primary key of the last item in the preceding page.

The following C# code snippet queries the `Reply` table. In the request, it specifies the `Limit` and `ExclusiveStartKey` optional parameters. The `do/while` loop continues to scan one page at a time until the `LastEvaluatedKey` returns a null value.

```
Dictionary<string,AttributeValue> lastKeyEvaluated = null;

do
{
    var request = new QueryRequest
    {
        TableName = "Reply",
        KeyConditionExpression = "Id = :v_Id",
        ExpressionAttributeValues = new Dictionary<string, AttributeValue> {
            {":v_Id", new AttributeValue { S = "Amazon DynamoDB#DynamoDB
Thread 2" }}
        },

        // Optional parameters.
        Limit = 1,
        ExclusiveStartKey = lastKeyEvaluated
    };

    var response = client.Query(request);

    // Process the query result.
    foreach (Dictionary<string, AttributeValue> item in response.Items)
    {
        PrintItem(item);
    }

    lastKeyEvaluated = response.LastEvaluatedKey;
} while (lastKeyEvaluated != null && lastKeyEvaluated.Count != 0);
```

## Example - Querying Using the AWS SDK for .NET

The following tables store information about a collection of forums. For more information, see [Creating Tables and Loading Sample Data \(p. 52\)](#).

```
Forum ( <emphasis role="underline">Name</emphasis>, ... )
Thread ( <emphasis role="underline">ForumName</emphasis>, <emphasis
role="underline">Subject</emphasis>, Message, LastPostedBy,
LastPostDateTime, ... )
Reply ( <emphasis role="underline">Id</emphasis>, <emphasis
role="underline">ReplyDateTime</emphasis>, Message, PostedBy, ... )
```

In this C# code example, you execute variations of "Find replies for a thread "DynamoDB Thread 1" in forum "DynamoDB".

- Find replies for a thread.
- Find replies for a thread. Specify the Limit query parameter to set page size.

This function illustrate the use of pagination to process multipage result. Amazon DynamoDB has a page size limit and if your result exceeds the page size, you get only the first page of results. This coding pattern ensures your code processes all the pages in the query result.

- Find replies in the last 15 days.
- Find replies in a specific date range.

Both of the preceding two queries shows how you can specify sort key conditions to narrow query results and use other optional query parameters.

For step-by-step instructions to test the following sample, see [.NET Code Samples \(p. 66\)](#).

```
using System;
using System.Collections.Generic;
using Amazon.DynamoDBv2;
using Amazon.DynamoDBv2.Model;
using Amazon.Runtime;
using Amazon.Util;

namespace com.amazonaws.codesamples
{
    class LowLevelQuery
    {
        private static AmazonDynamoDBClient client = new
        AmazonDynamoDBClient();

        static void Main(string[] args)
        {
            try
            {
                // Query a specific forum and thread.
                string forumName = "Amazon DynamoDB";
                string threadSubject = "DynamoDB Thread 1";

                FindRepliesForAThread(forumName, threadSubject);
                FindRepliesForAThreadSpecifyOptionalLimit(forumName,
threadSubject);
                FindRepliesInLast15DaysWithConfig(forumName,
threadSubject);
                FindRepliesPostedWithinTimePeriod(forumName,
threadSubject);

                Console.WriteLine("Example complete. To continue, press
Enter");
                Console.ReadLine();
            }
            catch (AmazonDynamoDBException e)
            { Console.WriteLine(e.Message); Console.ReadLine(); }
            catch (AmazonServiceException e)
            { Console.WriteLine(e.Message); Console.ReadLine(); }
            catch (Exception e) { Console.WriteLine(e.Message);
Console.ReadLine(); }
        }
    }
}
```

```

        private static void FindRepliesPostedWithinTimePeriod(string
forumName, string threadSubject)
        {
            Console.WriteLine("*** Executing
FindRepliesPostedWithinTimePeriod() ***");
            string replyId = forumName + "#" + threadSubject;
            // You must provide date value based on your test data.
            DateTime startDate = DateTime.UtcNow - TimeSpan.FromDays(21);
            string start =
startDate.ToString(AWSSDKUtils.ISO8601DateFormat);

            // You provide date value based on your test data.
            DateTime endDate = DateTime.UtcNow - TimeSpan.FromDays(5);
            string end = endDate.ToString(AWSSDKUtils.ISO8601DateFormat);

            var request = new QueryRequest
            {
                TableName = "Reply",
                ReturnConsumedCapacity = "TOTAL",
                KeyConditionExpression = "Id = :v_replyId and ReplyDateTime
between :v_start and :v_end",
                ExpressionAttributeValues = new Dictionary<string,
AttributeValue> {
                    {":v_replyId", new AttributeValue { S = replyId }},
                    {":v_start", new AttributeValue { S = start }},
                    {":v_end", new AttributeValue { S = end }}
                }
            };

            var response = client.Query(request);

            Console.WriteLine("\nNo. of reads used (by query in
FindRepliesPostedWithinTimePeriod) {0}",
                response.ConsumedCapacity.CapacityUnits);
            foreach (Dictionary<string, AttributeValue> item
in response.Items)
            {
                PrintItem(item);
            }
            Console.WriteLine("To continue, press Enter");
            Console.ReadLine();
        }

        private static void FindRepliesInLast15DaysWithConfig(string
forumName, string threadSubject)
        {
            Console.WriteLine("*** Executing
FindRepliesInLast15DaysWithConfig() ***");
            string replyId = forumName + "#" + threadSubject;

            DateTime twoWeeksAgoDate = DateTime.UtcNow -
TimeSpan.FromDays(15);
            string twoWeeksAgoString =
twoWeeksAgoDate.ToString(AWSSDKUtils.ISO8601DateFormat);

            var request = new QueryRequest
            {
                TableName = "Reply",
                ReturnConsumedCapacity = "TOTAL",
    
```

```

        KeyConditionExpression = "Id = :v_replyId and ReplyDateTime
> :v_interval",
        ExpressionAttributeValues = new Dictionary<string,
AttributeValue> {
            {":v_replyId", new AttributeValue { S = replyId }},
            {":v_interval", new AttributeValue { S =
twoWeeksAgoString }}
        },

        // Optional parameter.
        ProjectionExpression = "Id, ReplyDateTime, PostedBy",
        // Optional parameter.
        ConsistentRead = true
    };

    var response = client.Query(request);

    Console.WriteLine("No. of reads used (by query in
FindRepliesInLast15DaysWithConfig) {0}",
        response.ConsumedCapacity.CapacityUnits);
    foreach (Dictionary<string, AttributeValue> item
in response.Items)
    {
        PrintItem(item);
    }
    Console.WriteLine("To continue, press Enter");
    Console.ReadLine();
}

private static void FindRepliesForAThreadSpecifyOptionalLimit(string
forumName, string threadSubject)
{
    Console.WriteLine("*** Executing
FindRepliesForAThreadSpecifyOptionalLimit() ***");
    string replyId = forumName + "#" + threadSubject;

    Dictionary<string, AttributeValue> lastKeyEvaluated = null;
    do
    {
        var request = new QueryRequest
        {
            TableName = "Reply",
            ReturnConsumedCapacity = "TOTAL",
            KeyConditionExpression = "Id = :v_replyId",
            ExpressionAttributeValues = new Dictionary<string,
AttributeValue> {
                {":v_replyId", new AttributeValue { S = replyId }}
            },
            Limit = 2, // The Reply table has only a few sample
items. So the page size is smaller.
            ExclusiveStartKey = lastKeyEvaluated
        };

        var response = client.Query(request);

        Console.WriteLine("No. of reads used (by query in
FindRepliesForAThreadSpecifyLimit) {0}\n",
            response.ConsumedCapacity.CapacityUnits);
        foreach (Dictionary<string, AttributeValue> item

```

```

        in response.Items)
        {
            PrintItem(item);
        }
        lastKeyEvaluated = response.LastEvaluatedKey;
    } while (lastKeyEvaluated != null && lastKeyEvaluated.Count !=
= 0);

    Console.WriteLine("To continue, press Enter");

    Console.ReadLine();
}

private static void FindRepliesForAThread(string forumName, string
threadSubject)
{
    Console.WriteLine("*** Executing FindRepliesForAThread() ***");
    string replyId = forumName + "#" + threadSubject;

    var request = new QueryRequest
    {
        TableName = "Reply",
        ReturnConsumedCapacity = "TOTAL",
        KeyConditionExpression = "Id = :v_replyId",
        ExpressionAttributeValues = new Dictionary<string,
AttributeValue> {
            {":v_replyId", new AttributeValue { S = replyId }}
        }
    };

    var response = client.Query(request);
    Console.WriteLine("No. of reads used (by query in
FindRepliesForAThread) {0}\n",
        response.ConsumedCapacity.CapacityUnits);
    foreach (Dictionary<string, AttributeValue> item in
response.Items)
    {
        PrintItem(item);
    }
    Console.WriteLine("To continue, press Enter");
    Console.ReadLine();
}

private static void PrintItem(
Dictionary<string, AttributeValue> attributeList)
{
    foreach (KeyValuePair<string, AttributeValue> kvp in
attributeList)
    {
        string attributeName = kvp.Key;
        AttributeValue value = kvp.Value;

        Console.WriteLine(
            attributeName + " " +
            (value.S == null ? "" : "S=[" + value.S + "]") +
            (value.N == null ? "" : "N=[" + value.N + "]") +

```

```
                (value.SS == null ? "" : "SS=[" + string.Join(", ",
value.SS.ToArray()) + "]") +
                (value.NS == null ? "" : "NS=[" + string.Join(", ",
value.NS.ToArray()) + "]")
            );
        }

Console.WriteLine("*****");
    }
}
```

## Querying Tables and Indexes: PHP

The `query` function enables you to query a table or a secondary index. You must provide a partition key value and an equality condition. If the table or index has a sort key, you can refine the results by providing a sort key value and a condition.

The following are the common steps for using the AWS SDK for PHP.

1. Create an instance of the DynamoDB client.
2. Provide the parameters for a DynamoDB operation, including any optional parameters.
3. Load the response from DynamoDB into a local variable for your application.

Consider the following Reply table that stores replies for forum threads.

```
Reply ( Id, ReplyDateTime, ... )
```

Each forum thread has a unique ID and can have zero or more replies. Therefore, the primary key is made of both the `Id` (partition key) and `ReplyDateTime` (sort key).

The following query retrieves all replies for a specific thread subject. The query requires the table name and the `Subject` value.

### Note

This code sample assumes that you have already loaded data into DynamoDB for your account by following the instructions in the [Creating Tables and Loading Sample Data \(p. 52\)](#) section. Alternatively, you can load the data using the instructions in the [Creating Example Tables and Uploading Data Using the AWS SDK for PHP \(p. 658\)](#) topic.

For step-by-step instructions to run the following example, see [PHP Code Samples \(p. 68\)](#).

```
require 'vendor/autoload.php';

$sdk = new Aws\Sdk([
    'region' => 'us-west-2',
    'version' => 'latest'
]);

$dynamodb = $sdk->createDynamoDb();

$response = $dynamodb->query([
    'TableName' => 'Reply',
```



```
'KeyConditionExpression' => 'Id = :v_id',  
'ExpressionAttributeValues' => [  
    ':v_id' => ['S' => 'Amazon DynamoDB#DynamoDB Thread 1']  
]  
]);  
  
print_r($response['Items']);
```

## Specifying Optional Parameters

The `query` function supports several optional parameters. For example, you can optionally narrow the query result in the preceding query to return replies in the past two weeks by specifying a sort key condition. The condition is called a sort key condition, because DynamoDB evaluates the query condition you specify against the sort key. You can specify other optional parameters to retrieve a specific list of attributes from items in the query result. For more information about the parameters, see [Query](#).

The following PHP example retrieves forum thread replies posted in the past 7 days. The sample specifies the following optional parameters:

- The sort key in the `KeyConditionExpression` parameter to retrieve only the replies within the last 7 days.

The condition specifies `ReplyDateTime` value and a comparison operator to use for comparing dates.

- `ProjectionExpression` to specify the attributes to retrieve for items in the query results
- `ConsistentRead` parameter to perform a strongly consistent read. This overrides the default behavior of perform an eventually consistent reads. To learn more about read consistency, see [Read Consistency \(p. 16\)](#).

```
$sevenDaysAgo = date('Y-m-d H:i:s', strtotime('-7 days'));  
  
$response = $dynamodb->query([  
    'TableName' => 'Reply',  
    'KeyConditionExpression' => 'Id = :v_id and ReplyDateTime  
>= :v_reply_dt',  
    'ExpressionAttributeValues' => [  
        ':v_id' => ['S' => 'Amazon DynamoDB#DynamoDB Thread 2'],  
        ':v_reply_dt' => ['S' => $sevenDaysAgo]  
    ],  
    // optional parameters  
    'ProjectionExpression' => 'Subject, ReplyDateTime, PostedBy',  
    'ConsistentRead' => true  
]);  
  
print_r($response['Items']);
```

You can also optionally limit the page size, the number of items per page, by adding the `Limit` parameter. Each time you execute the `query` function, you get one page of results with the specified number of items. To fetch the next page you execute the `query` function again by providing primary key value of the last item in the previous page so the method can return the next set of items. You provide this information in the request by setting the `ExclusiveStartKey` property. Initially this property can be null. For retrieving subsequent pages you must update this property value to the primary key of the last item in the preceding page.

The following PHP example queries the Reply table for entries that are more than 14 days old. In the request it specifies the Limit and ExclusiveStartKey optional parameters.

```
<?php
require 'vendor/autoload.php';

date_default_timezone_set('UTC');

use Aws\DynamoDb\Exception\DynamoDbException;

$sdk = new Aws\Sdk([
    'region' => 'us-west-2',
    'version' => 'latest'
]);

$dynamodb = $sdk->createDynamoDb();

$fourteenDaysAgo = date('Y-m-d H:i:s', strtotime('-14 days'));
$tableName = 'Reply';

# The Query API is paginated. Issue the Query request multiple times.
do {
    echo "Querying table $tableName\n";

    $request = [
        'TableName' => $tableName,
        'KeyConditionExpression' => 'Id = :v_id and ReplyDateTime
=> :v_reply_dt',
        'ExpressionAttributeValues' => [
            ':v_id' => ['S' => 'Amazon DynamoDB#DynamoDB Thread 2'],
            ':v_reply_dt' => ['S' => $fourteenDaysAgo]
        ],
        'ProjectionExpression' => 'Id, ReplyDateTime, Message, PostedBy',
        'ConsistentRead' => true,
        'Limit' => 1
    ];

    # Add the ExclusiveStartKey if we got one back in the previous response
    if(isset($response) && isset($response['LastEvaluatedKey'])) {
        $request['ExclusiveStartKey'] = $response['LastEvaluatedKey'];
    }

    $response = $dynamodb->query($request);

    foreach ($response['Items'] as $key => $value) {
        echo 'Id: ' . $value['Id']['S'] . "\n";
        echo 'ReplyDateTime: ' . $value['ReplyDateTime']['S'] . "\n";
        echo 'Message: ' . $value['Message']['S'] . "\n";
        echo 'PostedBy: ' . $value['PostedBy']['S'] . "\n";
        echo "\n";
    }

    # If there is no LastEvaluatedKey in the response, then
    # there are no more items matching this Query
    } while(isset($response['LastEvaluatedKey']));

?>
```

## Scanning in DynamoDB

### Topics

- [Scanning Tables and Indexes: Java \(p. 200\)](#)
- [Scanning Tables and Indexes: .NET \(p. 208\)](#)
- [Scanning Tables and Indexes: PHP \(p. 216\)](#)

This section shows basic scans and their results.

## Scanning Tables and Indexes: Java

The `Scan` operation reads all of the items in a table or index. To learn more about performance related to scan and query operations, see [Query and Scan Operations in DynamoDB \(p. 177\)](#).

The following are the steps to scan a table using the AWS SDK for Java Document API.

1. Create an instance of the `AmazonDynamoDBClient` class.
2. Create an instance of the `ScanRequest` class and provide scan parameter.

The only required parameter is the table name.

3. Execute the `scan` method and provide the `ScanRequest` object that you created in the preceding step.

The following `Reply` table stores replies for forum threads.

```
Reply ( Id, ReplyDateTime, Message, PostedBy )
```

The table maintains all the replies for various forum threads. Therefore, the primary key is composed of both the `Id` (partition key) and `ReplyDateTime` (sort key). The following Java code snippet scans the entire table. The `ScanRequest` instance specifies the name of the table to scan.

```
AmazonDynamoDBClient client = new AmazonDynamoDBClient(
    new ProfileCredentialsProvider());

ScanRequest scanRequest = new ScanRequest()
    .withTableName("Reply");

ScanResult result = client.scan(scanRequest);
for (Map<String, AttributeValue> item : result.getItems()){
    printItem(item);
}
```

## Specifying Optional Parameters

The `scan` method supports several optional parameters. For example, you can optionally use a filter expression to filter the scan result. In a filter expression, you can specify a condition and attribute names and values on which you want the condition evaluated. For more information, see [Scan](#).

The following Java snippet scans the ProductCatalog table to find items that are priced less than 0. The snippet specifies the following optional parameters:

- A filter expression to retrieve only the items priced less than 0 (error condition).
- A list of attributes to retrieve for items in the query results.

```
Map<String, AttributeValue> expressionAttributeValues =
    new HashMap<String, AttributeValue>();
expressionAttributeValues.put(":val", new AttributeValue().withN("0"));

ScanRequest scanRequest = new ScanRequest()
    .withTableName("ProductCatalog")
    .withFilterExpression("Price < :val")
    .withProjectionExpression("Id")
    .withExpressionAttributeValues(expressionAttributeValues);

ScanResult result = client.scan(scanRequest);
for (Map<String, AttributeValue> item : result.getItems()) {
    printItem(item);
}
```

You can also optionally limit the page size, or the number of items per page, by using the `withLimit` method of the scan request. Each time you execute the `scan` method, you get one page of results that has the specified number of items. To fetch the next page, you execute the `scan` method again by providing the primary key value of the last item in the previous page so that the `scan` method can return the next set of items. You provide this information in the request by using the `withExclusiveStartKey` method. Initially, the parameter of this method can be null. To retrieve subsequent pages, you must update this property value to the primary key of the last item in the preceding page.

The following Java code snippet scans the ProductCatalog table. In the request, the `withLimit` and `withExclusiveStartKey` methods are used. The `do/while` loop continues to scan one page at time until the `getLastEvaluatedKey` method of the result returns a value of null.

```
Map<String, AttributeValue> lastKeyEvaluated = null;
do {
    ScanRequest scanRequest = new ScanRequest()
        .withTableName("ProductCatalog")
        .withLimit(10)
        .withExclusiveStartKey(lastKeyEvaluated);

    ScanResult result = client.scan(scanRequest);
    for (Map<String, AttributeValue> item : result.getItems()){
        printItem(item);
    }
    lastKeyEvaluated = result.getLastEvaluatedKey();
} while (lastKeyEvaluated != null);
```

## Example - Scan Using Java

The following Java code example provides a working sample that scans the ProductCatalog table to find items that are priced less than 100.

**Note**

The SDK for Java also provides an object persistence model, allowing you to map your client-side classes to DynamoDB tables. This approach can reduce the amount of code you have to write. For more information, see [Java: DynamoDBMapper \(p. 362\)](#).

**Note**

This code sample assumes that you have already loaded data into DynamoDB for your account by following the instructions in the [Creating Tables and Loading Sample Data \(p. 52\)](#) section.

For step-by-step instructions to run the following example, see [Java Code Samples \(p. 64\)](#).

```
// Copyright 2012-2015 Amazon.com, Inc. or its affiliates. All Rights Reserved.
// Licensed under the Apache License, Version 2.0.
package com.amazonaws.codesamples.document;

import java.util.HashMap;
import java.util.Iterator;
import java.util.Map;

import com.amazonaws.auth.profile.ProfileCredentialsProvider;
import com.amazonaws.services.dynamodbv2.AmazonDynamoDBClient;
import com.amazonaws.services.dynamodbv2.document.DynamoDB;
import com.amazonaws.services.dynamodbv2.document.Item;
import com.amazonaws.services.dynamodbv2.document.ItemCollection;
import com.amazonaws.services.dynamodbv2.document.ScanOutcome;
import com.amazonaws.services.dynamodbv2.document.Table;

public class DocumentAPIScan {

    static DynamoDB dynamoDB = new DynamoDB(new AmazonDynamoDBClient(new ProfileCredentialsProvider()));
    static String tableName = "ProductCatalog";

    public static void main(String[] args) throws Exception {

        findProductsForPriceLessThanZero();
    }

    private static void findProductsForPriceLessThanZero() {

        Table table = dynamoDB.getTable(tableName);

        Map<String, Object> expressionAttributeValues = new HashMap<String, Object>();
        expressionAttributeValues.put(":pr", 100);

        ItemCollection<ScanOutcome> items = table.scan(
            "Price < :pr", //FilterExpression
            "Id, Title, ProductCategory, Price", //ProjectionExpression
            null, //ExpressionAttributeNames - not used in this example
            expressionAttributeValues);

        System.out.println("Scan of " + tableName + " for items with a price less than 100.");
        Iterator<Item> iterator = items.iterator();
        while (iterator.hasNext()) {
            System.out.println(iterator.next().toJSONPretty());
        }
    }
}
```

```
    }  
  }  
}
```

## Example - Parallel Scan Using Java

The following Java code example demonstrates a parallel scan. The program deletes and re-creates a table named *ParallelScanTest*, and then loads the table with data. When the data load is finished, the program spawns multiple threads and issues parallel Scan requests. The program prints run time statistics for each parallel request.

### Note

The SDK for Java also provides an object persistence model, allowing you to map your client-side classes to DynamoDB tables. This approach can reduce the amount of code you have to write. For more information, see [Java: DynamoDBMapper \(p. 362\)](#).

### Note

This code sample assumes that you have already loaded data into DynamoDB for your account by following the instructions in the [Creating Tables and Loading Sample Data \(p. 52\)](#) section.

For step-by-step instructions to run the following example, see [Java Code Samples \(p. 64\)](#).

```
// Copyright 2012-2015 Amazon.com, Inc. or its affiliates. All Rights  
Reserved.  
// Licensed under the Apache License, Version 2.0.  
package com.amazonaws.codesamples.document;  
  
import java.util.ArrayList;  
import java.util.Arrays;  
import java.util.HashSet;  
import java.util.Iterator;  
import java.util.List;  
import java.util.concurrent.ExecutorService;  
import java.util.concurrent.Executors;  
import java.util.concurrent.TimeUnit;  
  
import com.amazonaws.AmazonServiceException;  
import com.amazonaws.auth.profile.ProfileCredentialsProvider;  
import com.amazonaws.services.dynamodbv2.AmazonDynamoDBClient;  
import com.amazonaws.services.dynamodbv2.document.DynamoDB;  
import com.amazonaws.services.dynamodbv2.document.Item;  
import com.amazonaws.services.dynamodbv2.document.ItemCollection;  
import com.amazonaws.services.dynamodbv2.document.ScanOutcome;  
import com.amazonaws.services.dynamodbv2.document.Table;  
import com.amazonaws.services.dynamodbv2.document.spec.ScanSpec;  
import com.amazonaws.services.dynamodbv2.model.AttributeDefinition;  
import com.amazonaws.services.dynamodbv2.model.KeySchemaElement;  
import com.amazonaws.services.dynamodbv2.model.KeyType;  
import com.amazonaws.services.dynamodbv2.model.ProvisionedThroughput;  
  
public class DocumentAPIParallelScan {  
  
    // total number of sample items  
    static int scanItemCount = 300;  
  
    // number of items each scan request should return
```

```
static int scanItemLimit = 10;

// number of logical segments for parallel scan
static int parallelScanThreads = 16;

// table that will be used for scanning
static String parallelScanTestTableName = "ParallelScanTest";

static DynamoDB dynamoDB = new DynamoDB(
    new AmazonDynamoDBClient(new ProfileCredentialsProvider()));

public static void main(String[] args) throws Exception {
    try {

        // Clean up the table
        deleteTable(parallelScanTestTableName);
        createTable(parallelScanTestTableName, 10L, 5L, "Id", "N");

        // Upload sample data for scan
        uploadSampleProducts(parallelScanTestTableName, scanItemCount);

        // Scan the table using multiple threads
        parallelScan(parallelScanTestTableName, scanItemLimit,
parallelScanThreads);
    }
    catch (AmazonServiceException ase) {
        System.err.println(ase.getMessage());
    }
}

private static void parallelScan(String tableName, int itemLimit, int
numberOfThreads) {
    System.out.println("Scanning " + tableName + " using " +
numberOfThreads
        + " threads " + itemLimit + " items at a time");
    ExecutorService executor =
Executors.newFixedThreadPool(numberOfThreads);

    // Divide DynamoDB table into logical segments
    // Create one task for scanning each segment
    // Each thread will be scanning one segment
    int totalSegments = numberOfThreads;
    for (int segment = 0; segment < totalSegments; segment++) {
        // Runnable task that will only scan one segment
        ScanSegmentTask task = new ScanSegmentTask(tableName, itemLimit,
totalSegments, segment);

        // Execute the task
        executor.execute(task);
    }

    shutdownExecutorService(executor);
}

// Runnable task for scanning a single segment of a DynamoDB table
private static class ScanSegmentTask implements Runnable {
```

```

// DynamoDB table to scan
private String tableName;

// number of items each scan request should return
private int itemLimit;

// Total number of segments
// Equals to total number of threads scanning the table in parallel
private int totalSegments;

// Segment that will be scanned with by this task
private int segment;

public ScanSegmentTask(String tableName, int itemLimit, int
totalSegments, int segment) {
    this.tableName = tableName;
    this.itemLimit = itemLimit;
    this.totalSegments = totalSegments;
    this.segment = segment;
}

@Override
public void run() {
    System.out.println("Scanning " + tableName + " segment " +
segment + " out of " + totalSegments + " segments " + itemLimit + " items at
a time...");
    int totalScannedItemCount = 0;

    Table table = dynamoDB.getTable(tableName);

    try {
        ScanSpec spec = new ScanSpec()
            .withMaxResultSize(itemLimit)
            .withTotalSegments(totalSegments)
            .withSegment(segment);

        ItemCollection<ScanOutcome> items = table.scan(spec);
        Iterator<Item> iterator = items.iterator();

        Item currentItem = null;
        while (iterator.hasNext()) {
            totalScannedItemCount++;
            currentItem = iterator.next();
            System.out.println(currentItem.toString());
        }

    } catch (Exception e) {
        System.err.println(e.getMessage());
    } finally {
        System.out.println("Scanned " + totalScannedItemCount
            + " items from segment " + segment + " out of "
            + totalSegments + " of " + tableName);
    }
}

private static void uploadSampleProducts(String tableName, int itemCount)
{

```



```

        System.out.println("Adding " + itemCount + " sample items to " +
tableName);
        for (int productIndex = 0; productIndex < itemCount; productIndex++)
    {
        uploadProduct(tableName, productIndex);
    }
}

private static void uploadProduct(String tableName, int productIndex) {

    Table table = dynamoDB.getTable(tableName);

    try {
        System.out.println("Processing record #" + productIndex);

        Item item = new Item()
            .withPrimaryKey("Id", productIndex)
            .withString("Title", "Book " + productIndex + " Title")
            .withString("ISBN", "111-1111111111")
            .withStringSet(
                "Authors",
                new HashSet<String>(Arrays.asList("Author1")))
            .withNumber("Price", 2)
            .withString("Dimensions", "8.5 x 11.0 x 0.5")
            .withNumber("PageCount", 500)
            .withBoolean("InPublication", true)
            .withString("ProductCategory", "Book");
        table.putItem(item);

    } catch (Exception e) {
        System.err.println("Failed to create item " + productIndex + " in
" + tableName);
        System.err.println(e.getMessage());
    }
}

private static void deleteTable(String tableName){
    try {

        Table table = dynamoDB.getTable(tableName);
        table.delete();
        System.out.println("Waiting for " + tableName
            + " to be deleted...this may take a while...");
        table.waitForDelete();

    } catch (Exception e) {
        System.err.println("Failed to delete table " + tableName);
        e.printStackTrace(System.err);
    }
}

private static void createTable(
    String tableName, long readCapacityUnits, long writeCapacityUnits,
    String partitionKeyName, String partitionKeyType) {

    createTable(tableName, readCapacityUnits, writeCapacityUnits,
        partitionKeyName, partitionKeyType, null, null);
}

```

```

private static void createTable(
    String tableName, long readCapacityUnits, long writeCapacityUnits,
    String partitionKeyName, String partitionKeyType,
    String sortKeyName, String sortKeyType) {

    try {
        System.out.println("Creating table " + tableName);

        List<KeySchemaElement> keySchema = new
ArrayList<KeySchemaElement>();
        keySchema.add(new KeySchemaElement()
            .withAttributeName(partitionKeyName)
            .withKeyType(KeyType.HASH)); //Partition key

        List<AttributeDefinition> attributeDefinitions = new
ArrayList<AttributeDefinition>();
        attributeDefinitions.add(new AttributeDefinition()
            .withAttributeName(partitionKeyName)
            .withAttributeType(partitionKeyType));

        if (sortKeyName != null){
            keySchema.add(new KeySchemaElement()
                .withAttributeName(sortKeyName)
                .withKeyType(KeyType.RANGE)); //Sort key
            attributeDefinitions.add(new AttributeDefinition()
                .withAttributeName(sortKeyName)
                .withAttributeType(sortKeyType));
        }

        Table table = dynamoDB.createTable(tableName,
            keySchema,
            attributeDefinitions,
            new ProvisionedThroughput()
                .withReadCapacityUnits(readCapacityUnits)
                .withWriteCapacityUnits(writeCapacityUnits));
        System.out.println("Waiting for " + tableName
            + " to be created...this may take a while...");
        table.waitForActive();

    } catch (Exception e) {
        System.err.println("Failed to create table " + tableName);
        e.printStackTrace(System.err);
    }
}

private static void shutDownExecutorService(ExecutorService executor) {
    executor.shutdown();
    try {
        if (!executor.awaitTermination(10, TimeUnit.SECONDS)) {
            executor.shutdownNow();
        }
    } catch (InterruptedException e) {
        executor.shutdownNow();

        // Preserve interrupt status
        Thread.currentThread().interrupt();
    }
}

```

```
}
```

## Scanning Tables and Indexes: .NET

The `Scan` operation reads all of the items in a table or index. To learn more about performance related to scan and query operations, see [Query and Scan Operations in DynamoDB \(p. 177\)](#).

The following are the steps to scan a table using the AWS SDK for NET low-level API:

1. Create an instance of the `AmazonDynamoDBClient` class.
2. Create an instance of the `ScanRequest` class and provide scan operation parameters.

The only required parameter is the table name.

3. Execute the `Scan` method and provide the `QueryRequest` object that you created in the preceding step.

The following `Reply` table stores replies for forum threads.

```
>Reply ( <emphasis role="underline">Id</emphasis>, <emphasis  
role="underline">ReplyDateTime</emphasis>, Message, PostedBy )
```

The table maintains all the replies for various forum threads. Therefore, the primary key is composed of both the `Id` (partition key) and `ReplyDateTime` (sort key). The following C# code snippet scans the entire table. The `ScanRequest` instance specifies the name of the table to scan.

```
AmazonDynamoDBClient client = new AmazonDynamoDBClient();  
  
var request = new ScanRequest  
{  
    TableName = "Reply",  
};  
  
var response = client.Scan(request);  
var result = response.ScanResult;  
  
foreach (Dictionary<string, AttributeValue> item in  
    response.ScanResult.Items)  
{  
    // Process the result.  
    PrintItem(item);  
}
```

## Specifying Optional Parameters

The `Scan` method supports several optional parameters. For example, you can optionally use a scan filter to filter the scan result. In a scan filter, you can specify a condition and an attribute name on which you want the condition evaluated. For more information, see [Scan](#).

The following C# code scans the `ProductCatalog` table to find items that are priced less than 0. The sample specifies the following optional parameters:

- A `FilterExpression` parameter to retrieve only the items priced less than 0 (error condition).

- A `ProjectionExpression` parameter to specify the attributes to retrieve for items in the query results.

The following C# code snippet scans the `ProductCatalog` table to find all items priced less than 0.

```
var forumScanRequest = new ScanRequest
{
    TableName = "ProductCatalog",
    // Optional parameters.
    ExpressionAttributeValues = new Dictionary<string,AttributeValue> {
        {":val", new AttributeValue { N = "0" }}
    },
    FilterExpression = "Price < :val",
    ProjectionExpression = "Id"
};
```

You can also optionally limit the page size, or the number of items per page, by adding the optional `Limit` parameter. Each time you execute the `Scan` method, you get one page of results that has the specified number of items. To fetch the next page, you execute the `Scan` method again by providing the primary key value of the last item in the previous page so that the `Scan` method can return the next set of items. You provide this information in the request by setting the `ExclusiveStartKey` property. Initially, this property can be null. To retrieve subsequent pages, you must update this property value to the primary key of the last item in the preceding page.

The following C# code snippet scans the `ProductCatalog` table. In the request, it specifies the `Limit` and `ExclusiveStartKey` optional parameters. The `do/while` loop continues to scan one page at time until the `LastEvaluatedKey` returns a null value.

```
Dictionary<string, AttributeValue> lastKeyEvaluated = null;
do
{
    var request = new ScanRequest
    {
        TableName = "ProductCatalog",
        Limit = 10,
        ExclusiveStartKey = lastKeyEvaluated
    };

    var response = client.Scan(request);

    foreach (Dictionary<string, AttributeValue> item
        in response.Items)
    {
        PrintItem(item);
    }
    lastKeyEvaluated = response.LastEvaluatedKey;
} while (lastKeyEvaluated != null && lastKeyEvaluated.Count != 0);
```

## Example - Scan Using .NET

The following C# code example provides a working sample that scans the `ProductCatalog` table to find items priced less than 0.

For step-by-step instructions to test the following sample, see [.NET Code Samples \(p. 66\)](#).

```
using System;
```

```

using System.Collections.Generic;
using Amazon.DynamoDBv2;
using Amazon.DynamoDBv2.Model;
using Amazon.Runtime;

namespace com.amazonaws.codesamples
{
    class LowLevelScan
    {
        private static AmazonDynamoDBClient client = new
AmazonDynamoDBClient();

        static void Main(string[] args)
        {
            try
            {
                FindProductsForPriceLessThanZero();

                Console.WriteLine("Example complete. To continue, press
Enter");
                Console.ReadLine();
            }
            catch (Exception e) {
                Console.WriteLine(e.Message);
                Console.WriteLine("To continue, press Enter");
                Console.ReadLine();
            }
        }

        private static void FindProductsForPriceLessThanZero()
        {
            Dictionary<string, AttributeValue> lastKeyEvaluated = null;
            do
            {
                var request = new ScanRequest
                {
                    TableName = "ProductCatalog",
                    Limit = 2,
                    ExclusiveStartKey = lastKeyEvaluated,
                    ExpressionAttributeValues = new
Dictionary<string, AttributeValue> {
                        {":val", new AttributeValue { N = "0" }}
                    },
                    FilterExpression = "Price < :val",

                    ProjectionExpression = "Id, Title, Price"
                };

                var response = client.Scan(request);

                foreach (Dictionary<string, AttributeValue> item
                    in response.Items)
                {
                    Console.WriteLine("\nScanThreadTableUsePaging -
printing.....");
                    PrintItem(item);
                }
                lastKeyEvaluated = response.LastEvaluatedKey;
            }
        }
    }
}

```

```

    } while (lastKeyEvaluated != null && lastKeyEvaluated.Count !=
0);

    Console.WriteLine("To continue, press Enter");
    Console.ReadLine();
}

private static void PrintItem(
    Dictionary<string, AttributeValue> attributeList)
{
    foreach (KeyValuePair<string, AttributeValue> kvp in
attributeList)
    {
        string attributeName = kvp.Key;
        AttributeValue value = kvp.Value;

        Console.WriteLine(
            attributeName + " " +
            (value.S == null ? "" : "S=[" + value.S + "]") +
            (value.N == null ? "" : "N=[" + value.N + "]") +
            (value.SS == null ? "" : "SS=[" + string.Join(",",
value.SS.ToArray()) + "]") +
            (value.NS == null ? "" : "NS=[" + string.Join(",",
value.NS.ToArray()) + "]")
        );
    }

    Console.WriteLine("*****");
}
}
}

```

## Example - Parallel Scan Using .NET

The following C# code example demonstrates a parallel scan. The program deletes and then re-creates the ProductCatalog table, then loads the table with data. When the data load is finished, the program spawns multiple threads and issues parallel `Scan` requests. Finally, the program prints a summary of run time statistics.

For step-by-step instructions to test the following sample, see [.NET Code Samples \(p. 66\)](#).

```

using System;
using System.Collections.Generic;
using System.Threading;
using System.Threading.Tasks;
using Amazon.DynamoDBv2;
using Amazon.DynamoDBv2.Model;
using Amazon.Runtime;

namespace com.amazonaws.codesamples
{
    class LowLevelParallelScan
    {
        private static AmazonDynamoDBClient client = new
AmazonDynamoDBClient();
        private static string tableName = "ProductCatalog";
        private static int exampleItemCount = 100;
        private static int scanItemLimit = 10;
    }
}

```

```

private static int totalSegments = 5;

static void Main(string[] args)
{
    try
    {
        DeleteExampleTable();
        CreateExampleTable();
        UploadExampleData();
        ParallelScanExampleTable();
    }
    catch (AmazonDynamoDBException e)
    { Console.WriteLine(e.Message); }
    catch (AmazonServiceException e)
    { Console.WriteLine(e.Message); }
    catch (Exception e) { Console.WriteLine(e.Message); }

    Console.WriteLine("To continue, press Enter");
    Console.ReadLine();
}

private static void ParallelScanExampleTable()
{
    Console.WriteLine("\n*** Creating {0} Parallel Scan Tasks to scan
{1}", totalSegments, tableName);
    Task[] tasks = new Task[totalSegments];
    for (int segment = 0; segment < totalSegments; segment++)
    {
        int tmpSegment = segment;
        Task task = Task.Factory.StartNew(() =>
        {
            ScanSegment(totalSegments, tmpSegment);
        });

        tasks[segment] = task;
    }

    Console.WriteLine("All scan tasks are created, waiting for them
to complete.");
    Task.WaitAll(tasks);

    Console.WriteLine("All scan tasks are completed.");
}

private static void ScanSegment(int totalSegments, int segment)
{
    Console.WriteLine("*** Starting to Scan Segment {0} of {1} out of
{2} total segments ***", segment, tableName, totalSegments);
    Dictionary<string, AttributeValue> lastEvaluatedKey = null;
    int totalScannedItemCount = 0;
    int totalScanRequestCount = 0;
    do
    {
        var request = new ScanRequest
        {
            TableName = tableName,
            Limit = scanItemLimit,
            ExclusiveStartKey = lastEvaluatedKey,

```

```

        Segment = segment,
        TotalSegments = totalSegments
    };

    var response = client.Scan(request);
    lastEvaluatedKey = response.LastEvaluatedKey;
    totalScanRequestCount++;
    totalScannedItemCount += response.ScannedCount;
    foreach (var item in response.Items)
    {
        Console.WriteLine("Segment: {0}, Scanned Item with Title:
{1}", segment, item["Title"].S);
    }
    } while (lastEvaluatedKey.Count != 0);

    Console.WriteLine("*** Completed Scan Segment {0} of {1}.
TotalScanRequestCount: {2}, TotalScannedItemCount: {3} ***", segment,
tableName, totalScanRequestCount, totalScannedItemCount);
    }

    private static void UploadExampleData()
    {
        Console.WriteLine("\n*** Uploading {0} Example Items to {1}
Table***", exampleItemCount, tableName);
        Console.WriteLine("Uploading Items: ");
        for (int itemIndex = 0; itemIndex < exampleItemCount; itemIndex+
+)
        {
            Console.WriteLine("{0}, ", itemIndex);
            CreateItem(itemIndex.ToString());
        }
        Console.WriteLine();
    }

    private static void CreateItem(string itemIndex)
    {
        var request = new PutItemRequest
        {
            TableName = tableName,
            Item = new Dictionary<string, AttributeValue>()
            {
                { "Id", new AttributeValue { N = itemIndex }},
                { "Title", new AttributeValue { S = "Book " + itemIndex + "
Title" }},
                { "ISBN", new AttributeValue { S = "11-11-11-11" }},
                { "Authors", new AttributeValue { SS = new
List<string>{"Author1", "Author2" } }},
                { "Price", new AttributeValue { N = "20.00" }},
                { "Dimensions", new AttributeValue { S = "8.5x11.0x.75" }},
                { "InPublication", new AttributeValue { BOOL = false } }
            }
        };
        client.PutItem(request);
    }

    private static void CreateExampleTable()
    {
        Console.WriteLine("\n*** Creating {0} Table ***", tableName);
        var request = new CreateTableRequest

```



```

    {
        AttributeDefinitions = new List<AttributeDefinition>()
        {
            new AttributeDefinition
            {
                AttributeName = "Id",
                AttributeType = "N"
            }
        },
        KeySchema = new List<KeySchemaElement>
        {
            new KeySchemaElement
            {
                AttributeName = "Id",
                KeyType = "HASH" //Partition key
            }
        },
        ProvisionedThroughput = new ProvisionedThroughput
        {
            ReadCapacityUnits = 5,
            WriteCapacityUnits = 6
        },
        TableName = tableName
    };

    var response = client.CreateTable(request);

    var result = response;
    var tableDescription = result.TableDescription;
    Console.WriteLine("{1}: {0} \t ReadsPerSec: {2} \t WritesPerSec:
{3}",
                    tableDescription.TableStatus,
                    tableDescription.TableName,
                    tableDescription.ProvisionedThroughput.ReadCapacityUnits,
                    tableDescription.ProvisionedThroughput.WriteCapacityUnits);

    string status = tableDescription.TableStatus;
    Console.WriteLine(tableName + " - " + status);

    WaitUntilTableReady(tableName);
}

private static void DeleteExampleTable()
{
    try
    {
        Console.WriteLine("\n*** Deleting {0} Table ***", tableName);
        var request = new DeleteTableRequest
        {
            TableName = tableName
        };

        var response = client.DeleteTable(request);
        var result = response;
        Console.WriteLine("{0} is being deleted...", tableName);
        WaitUntilTableDeleted(tableName);
    }
}

```

```

    }
    catch (ResourceNotFoundException)
    {
        Console.WriteLine("{0} Table delete failed: Table does not
exist", tableName);
    }
}

private static void WaitUntilTableReady(string tableName)
{
    string status = null;
    // Let us wait until table is created. Call DescribeTable.
    do
    {
        System.Threading.Thread.Sleep(5000); // Wait 5 seconds.
        try
        {
            var res = client.DescribeTable(new DescribeTableRequest
            {
                TableName = tableName
            });

            Console.WriteLine("Table name: {0}, status: {1}",
                res.Table.TableName,
                res.Table.TableStatus);
            status = res.Table.TableStatus;
        }
        catch (ResourceNotFoundException)
        {
            // DescribeTable is eventually consistent. So you might
            // get resource not found. So we handle the potential
exception.
        }
    } while (status != "ACTIVE");
}

private static void WaitUntilTableDeleted(string tableName)
{
    string status = null;
    // Let us wait until table is deleted. Call DescribeTable.
    do
    {
        System.Threading.Thread.Sleep(5000); // Wait 5 seconds.
        try
        {
            var res = client.DescribeTable(new DescribeTableRequest
            {
                TableName = tableName
            });

            Console.WriteLine("Table name: {0}, status: {1}",
                res.Table.TableName,
                res.Table.TableStatus);
            status = res.Table.TableStatus;
        }
        catch (ResourceNotFoundException)
        {
            Console.WriteLine("Table name: {0} is not found. It is
deleted", tableName);
        }
    }
}

```

```
        return;
    }
    } while (status == "DELETING");
}
}
```

## Scanning Tables and Indexes: PHP

The `Scan` operation reads all of the items in a table or index. To learn more about performance related to scan and query operations, see [Query and Scan Operations in DynamoDB \(p. 177\)](#).

The following are the common steps for using the AWS SDK for PHP.

1. Create an instance of the DynamoDB client.
2. Provide the parameters for a DynamoDB operation, including any optional parameters.
3. Load the response from DynamoDB into a local variable for your application.

Consider the following Reply table that stores replies for various forum threads.

```
Reply ( Id, ReplyDateTime, Message, PostedBy )
```

The table maintains all the replies for various forum threads. Therefore, the primary key is made of both the `Id` (partition key) and `ReplyDateTime` (sort key). The following PHP code snippet scans the table.

### Note

This code sample assumes that you have already loaded data into DynamoDB for your account by following the instructions in the [Creating Tables and Loading Sample Data \(p. 52\)](#) section. Alternatively, you can load the data using the instructions in the [Creating Example Tables and Uploading Data Using the AWS SDK for PHP \(p. 658\)](#) topic.

For step-by-step instructions to run the following example, see [PHP Code Samples \(p. 68\)](#).

```
require 'vendor/autoload.php';

$sdk = new Aws\Sdk([
    'region' => 'us-west-2',
    'version' => 'latest'
]);

$dynamodb = $sdk->createDynamoDb();

$response = $dynamodb->scan([
    'TableName' => 'Reply'
]);

foreach ($response['Items'] as $key => $value) {
    echo 'Id: ' . $value['Id']['S'] . "\n";
    echo 'ReplyDateTime: ' . $value['ReplyDateTime']['S'] . "\n";
    echo 'Message: ' . $value['Message']['S'] . "\n";
    echo 'PostedBy: ' . $value['PostedBy']['S'] . "\n";
    echo "\n";
}
```

## Specifying Optional Parameters

The `scan` function supports several optional parameters. For example, you can optionally use a filter expression to filter the scan result. In a filter expression you specify a condition and an attribute name on which you want the condition evaluated. For more information, see [Scan](#).

The following PHP code scans the `ProductCatalog` table to find items that are priced (incorrectly) at less than or equal to zero. The sample specifies the following optional parameters:

- `FilterExpression` to retrieve only the items priced at less than or equal to zero.
- `ProjectionExpression` to specify the attributes to retrieve for items in the query results

```
$response = $dynamodb->scan([
    'TableName' => 'ProductCatalog',
    'ProjectionExpression' => 'Id, Price',
    'ExpressionAttributeValues' => [
        ':vall' => ['N' => '0']] ,
    'FilterExpression' => 'Price <= :vall',
]);

foreach ($response['Items'] as $key => $value) {
    echo 'Id: ' . $value['Id']['N'] . ' Price: ' . $value['Price']['N'] .
    "\n";
    echo "\n";
}
```

You can also optionally limit the page size, the number of items per page, by adding the optional `Limit` parameter. Each time you execute the `scan` function, you get one page of results with a specified number of items. To fetch the next page you execute the `scan` function again by providing primary key value of the last item in the previous page so the `scan` function can return the next set of items. You provide this information in the request by setting the `ExclusiveStartKey` property. Initially this property can be null. For retrieving subsequent pages you must update this property value to the primary key of the last item in the preceding page.

The following PHP code snippet scans the `ProductCatalog` table. In the request it specifies the `Limit` and `ExclusiveStartKey` optional parameters.

```
$tableName = 'ProductCatalog';

# The Scan operation is paginated. Issue the Scan request multiple times.
do {
    echo "Scanning table $tableName\n";
    $request = [
        'TableName' => $tableName,
        'ExpressionAttributeValues' => [
            ':vall' => ['N' => '201']
        ],
        'FilterExpression' => 'Price < :vall',
        'Limit' => 2
    ];

    # Add the ExclusiveStartKey if we got one back in the previous response
    if(isset($response) && isset($response['LastEvaluatedKey'])) {
        $request['ExclusiveStartKey'] = $response['LastEvaluatedKey'];
    }
}
```

```

    }

    $response = $dynamodb->scan($request);

    foreach ($response['Items'] as $key => $value) {
        echo 'Id: ' . $value['Id']['N'] . "\n";
        echo 'Title: ' . $value['Title']['S'] . "\n";
        echo 'Price: ' . $value['Price']['N'] . "\n";
        echo "\n";
    }
}
# If there is no LastEvaluatedKey in the response, there are no more items
matching this Scan
while(isset($response['LastEvaluatedKey']));

```

## Example - Loading Data Using PHP

The following PHP code example prepares sample data to be used by subsequent examples. The program deletes and then re-creates the ProductCatalog table, then loads the table with data.

### Note

For step-by-step instructions to run these code examples, see [PHP Code Samples \(p. 68\)](#).

```

<?php
require 'vendor/autoload.php';

date_default_timezone_set('UTC');

use Aws\DynamoDb\Exception\DynamoDbException;

$sdk = new Aws\Sdk([
    'region' => 'us-west-2',
    'version' => 'latest'
]);

$dynamodb = $sdk->createDynamoDb();

$tableName = 'ProductCatalog';

// Delete an old DynamoDB table
echo "Deleting the table...\n";

try {
    $response = $dynamodb->deleteTable([
        'TableName' => $tableName
    ]);

    $dynamodb->waitUntil('TableNotExists', [
        'TableName' => $tableName,
        '@waiter' => [
            'delay' => 5,
            'maxAttempts' => 20
        ]
    ]);
} catch (DynamoDbException $e) {
    echo "The table has been deleted.\n";
}

echo "The table {$tableName} has been deleted.\n";

```

```

} catch (DynamoDbException $e) {
    echo $e->getMessage() . "\n";
    exit ("Unable to delete table $tableName\n");
}

// Create a new DynamoDB table

echo "# Creating table $tableName...\n";

try {
    $response = $dynamodb->createTable([
        'TableName' => $tableName,
        'AttributeDefinitions' => [
            [
                'AttributeName' => 'Id',
                'AttributeType' => 'N'
            ]
        ],
        'KeySchema' => [
            [
                'AttributeName' => 'Id',
                'KeyType' => 'HASH' //Partition key
            ]
        ],
        'ProvisionedThroughput' => [
            'ReadCapacityUnits' => 5,
            'WriteCapacityUnits' => 6
        ]
    ]);

    $dynamodb->waitUntil('TableExists', [
        'TableName' => $tableName,
        '@waiter' => [
            'delay' => 5,
            'maxAttempts' => 20
        ]
    ]);

    echo "Table {$tableName} has been created.\n";

} catch (DynamoDbException $e) {
    echo $e->getMessage() . "\n";
    exit ("Unable to create table $tableName\n");
}

// Populate DynamoDB table

echo "# Populating Items to $tableName...\n";

for ($i = 1; $i <= 100; $i++) {
    $response = $dynamodb->putItem([
        'TableName' => $tableName,
        'Item' => [
            'Id' => [ 'N' => "$i" ], // Primary Key
            'Title' => [ 'S' => "Book {$i} Title" ],
            'ISBN' => [ 'S' => '111-1111111111' ],
            'Price' => [ 'N' => "25" ],
            'Authors' => [ 'SS' => ['Author1', 'Author2'] ]
        ]
    ]);
}

```

```

    });

    $response = $dynamodb->getItem([
        'TableName' => 'ProductCatalog',
        'Key' => [
            'Id' => [ 'N' => "$i" ]
        ]
    ]);

    echo "Item populated: {$response['Item']['Title']['S']}\n";
    sleep(1);
}

echo "{$tableName} is populated with items.\n";

?>

```

## Example - Scan Using PHP

The following PHP code example performs a serial *Scan* on the ProductCatalog table.

### Note

Before you run this program, you will need to populate the ProductTable with data. For more details, see [Example - Loading Data Using PHP \(p. 218\)](#).

For step-by-step instructions to run these code examples, see [PHP Code Samples \(p. 68\)](#).

```

<?php
require 'vendor/autoload.php';

date_default_timezone_set('UTC');

use Aws\DynamoDb\Exception\DynamoDbException;

$sdk = new Aws\Sdk([
    'region' => 'us-west-2',
    'version' => 'latest'
]);

$dynamodb = $sdk->createDynamoDb();

$tableName = 'ProductCatalog';
$params = [
    'TableName' => $tableName,
    'ExpressionAttributeValues' => [
        ':vall' => ['S' => 'Book']
    ],
    'FilterExpression' => 'contains (Title, :vall)',
    'Limit' => 10
];

// Execute scan operations until the entire table is scanned
$count = 0;
do {
    $response = $dynamodb->scan ( $params );
    $items = $response->get ( 'Items' );
    $count = $count + count ( $items );
}

```

```
// Do something with the $items
foreach ( $items as $item ) {
    echo "Scanned item with Title \"{$item['Title']}['S']\".\n";
}

// Set parameters for next scan
$params ['ExclusiveStartKey'] = $response ['LastEvaluatedKey'];
} while ( $params ['ExclusiveStartKey'] );

echo "{$tableName} table scanned completely. {$count} items found.\n";

?>
```

## Example - Parallel Scan Using PHP

The following PHP code example demonstrates a parallel scan, running multiple `Scan` requests at the same time. Finally, the program prints a summary of run time statistics.

### Note

Before you run this program, you will need to populate the `ProductTable` with data. For more details, see [Example - Loading Data Using PHP \(p. 218\)](#).

For step-by-step instructions to run these code examples, see [PHP Code Samples \(p. 68\)](#).

```
<?php
require 'vendor/autoload.php';

date_default_timezone_set('UTC');

use Aws\DynamoDb\Exception\DynamoDbException;
use Aws\CommandPool;

$sdk = new Aws\Sdk([
    'region' => 'us-west-2',
    'version' => 'latest'
]);

$dynamodb = $sdk->createDynamoDb();

$tableName = 'ProductCatalog';
$totalSegments = 5;
$params = array(
    'TableName' => $tableName,
    'ExpressionAttributeValues' => array (
        ':vall' => array('S' => 'Book')
    ) ,
    'FilterExpression' => 'contains (Title, :vall)',
    'Limit' => 10,
    'TotalSegments' => $totalSegments
);

// Build an array of Scan commands - one for each segment
$commands = [];
for ($segment = 0; $segment < $totalSegments; $segment++) {
    $params['Segment'] = $segment;
    $commands[] = $dynamodb->getCommand('Scan', $params);
```



```
}

// Setup a command pool to run the Scan commands concurrently
// The 'fulfilled' callback will process the results from each command
// The 'rejected' callback will tell why the command failed
$pool = new CommandPool($dynamodb,$commands,[
    'fulfilled' => function($result, $iterKey, $aggregatePromise) {
        echo "\nResults from segment $iterKey\n";

        // Do something with the items
        foreach ($result['Items'] as $item) {
            echo "Scanned item with Title \"" . $item['Title']['S'] . "\"\n";
        }
    },
    'rejected' => function ($reason, $iterKey, $aggregatePromise) {
        echo "Failed {$iterKey}: {$reason}\n";
    }
]);

$promise = $pool->promise();
$promise->wait();

?>
```

# Improving Data Access with Secondary Indexes in DynamoDB

---

## Topics

- [Global Secondary Indexes \(p. 225\)](#)
- [Local Secondary Indexes \(p. 271\)](#)

For efficient access to data in a table, Amazon DynamoDB creates and maintains indexes for the primary key attributes. This allows applications to quickly retrieve data by specifying primary key values. However, many applications might benefit from having one or more secondary (or alternate) keys available, to allow efficient access to data with attributes other than the primary key. To address this, you can create one or more secondary indexes on a table, and issue `Query` or `Scan` requests against these indexes.

A *secondary index* is a data structure that contains a subset of attributes from a table, along with an alternate key to support `Query` operations. You can retrieve data from the index using a `Query`, in much the same way as you use `Query` with a table. A table can have multiple secondary indexes, which gives your applications access to many different query patterns.

### Note

You can also `Scan` an index, in much the same way as you would `Scan` a table.

The data in a secondary index consists of attributes that are *projected*, or copied, from the table into the index. When you create a secondary index, you define the alternate key for the index, along with any other attributes that you want to be projected in the index. DynamoDB copies these attributes into the index, along with the primary key attributes from the table. You can then query or scan the index just as you would query or scan a table.

Every secondary index is automatically maintained by DynamoDB. When you add, modify, or delete items in the table, any indexes on the table are also updated to reflect these changes.

DynamoDB supports two types of secondary indexes:

- **Global secondary index** — an index with a partition key and a sort key that can be different from those on the table. A global secondary index is considered "global" because queries on the index can span all of the data in a table, across all partitions.
- **Local secondary index** — an index that has the same partition key as the table, but a different sort key. A local secondary index is "local" in the sense that every partition of a local secondary index is scoped to a table partition that has the same partition key value.

You should consider your application's requirements when you determine which type of index to use. The following table shows the main differences between a global secondary index and a local secondary index:

Characteristic	Global Secondary Index	Local Secondary Index
<b>Key Schema</b>	The primary key of a global secondary index can be either simple (partition key) or composite (partition key and sort key).	The primary key of a local secondary index must be composite (partition key and sort key).
<b>Key Attributes</b>	The index partition key and sort key (if present) can be any table attributes of type string, number, or binary.	The partition key of the index is the same attribute as the partition key of the table. The sort key can be any table attribute of type string, number, or binary.
<b>Size Restrictions Per Partition Key Value</b>	There are no size restrictions for global secondary indexes.	For each partition key value, the total size of all indexed items must be 10 GB or less.
<b>Online Index Operations</b>	Global secondary indexes can be created at the same time that you create a table. You can also add a new global secondary index to an existing table, or delete an existing global secondary index. For more information, see <a href="#">Managing Global Secondary Indexes (p. 232)</a> .	Local secondary indexes are created at the same time that you create a table. You cannot add a local secondary index to an existing table, nor can you delete any local secondary indexes that currently exist.
<b>Queries and Partitions</b>	A global secondary index lets you query over the entire table, across all partitions.	A local secondary index lets you query over a single partition, as specified by the partition key value in the query.
<b>Read Consistency</b>	Queries on global secondary indexes support eventual consistency only.	When you query a local secondary index, you can choose either eventual consistency or strong consistency.
<b>Provisioned Throughput Consumption</b>	Every global secondary index has its own provisioned throughput settings for read and write activity. Queries or scans on a global secondary index consume capacity units from the index, not from the table. The same holds true for global secondary index updates due to table writes.	Queries or scans on a local secondary index consume read capacity units from the table. When you write to a table, its local secondary indexes are also updated; these updates consume write capacity units from the table.
<b>Projected Attributes</b>	With global secondary index queries or scans, you can only request the attributes that are projected into the index.	If you query or scan a local secondary index, you can request attributes that are not projected in to the index.

Characteristic	Global Secondary Index	Local Secondary Index
	DynamoDB will not fetch any attributes from the table.	DynamoDB will automatically fetch those attributes from the table.

If you want to create more than one table with secondary indexes, you must do so sequentially. For example, you would create the first table and wait for it to become `ACTIVE`, create the next table and wait for it to become `ACTIVE`, and so on. If you attempt to concurrently create more than one table with a secondary index, DynamoDB will return a `LimitExceededException`.

For each secondary index, you must specify the following:

- The type of index to be created – either a global secondary index or a local secondary index.
- A name for the index. The naming rules for indexes are the same as those for tables, as listed in [Limits in DynamoDB \(p. 607\)](#). The name must be unique for the table it is associated with, but you can use the same name for indexes that are associated with different tables.
- The key schema for the index. Every attribute in the index key schema must be a top-level attribute of type `String`, `Number`, or `Binary`. Other data types, including documents and sets, are not allowed. Other requirements for the key schema depend on the type of index:
  - For a global secondary index, the partition key can be any scalar table attribute. A sort key is optional, and it too can be any scalar table attribute.
  - For a local secondary index, the partition key must be the same as the table's partition key, and the sort key must be a non-key table attribute.
- Additional attributes, if any, to project from the table into the index. These attributes are in addition to the table key attributes, which are automatically projected into every index. You can project attributes of any data type, including scalars, documents, and sets.
- The provisioned throughput settings for the index, if necessary:
  - For a global secondary index, you must specify read and write capacity unit settings. These provisioned throughput settings are independent of the table's settings.
  - For a local secondary index, you do not need to specify read and write capacity unit settings. Any read and write operations on a local secondary index draw from the provisioned throughput settings of its parent table.

For maximum query flexibility, you can create up to 5 global secondary indexes and up to 5 local secondary indexes per table.

To get a detailed listing of secondary indexes on a table, use the `DescribeTable` operation. `DescribeTable` will return the name, storage size and item counts for every secondary index on the table. These values are not updated in real time, but they are refreshed approximately every six hours.

You can access the data in a secondary index using either the `Query` or `Scan` operation. You must specify the name of the table and the name of the index that you want to use, the attributes to be returned in the results, and any condition expressions or filters that you want to apply. DynamoDB can return the results in ascending or descending order.

When you delete the table, all of the indexes associated with that table are also deleted.

For best practices, see [Guidelines for Local Secondary Indexes \(p. 602\)](#) and [Guidelines for Global Secondary Indexes \(p. 604\)](#), respectively.

## Global Secondary Indexes

Topics

- [Attribute Projections](#) (p. 228)
- [Querying a Global Secondary Index](#) (p. 229)
- [Scanning a Global Secondary Index](#) (p. 230)
- [Data Synchronization Between Tables and Global Secondary Indexes](#) (p. 230)
- [Provisioned Throughput Considerations for Global Secondary Indexes](#) (p. 231)
- [Storage Considerations for Global Secondary Indexes](#) (p. 232)
- [Managing Global Secondary Indexes](#) (p. 232)
- [Working with Global Secondary Indexes: Java](#) (p. 244)
- [Working with Global Secondary Indexes: .NET](#) (p. 252)
- [Working with Global Secondary Indexes: PHP](#) (p. 263)

Some applications might need to perform many kinds of queries, using a variety of different attributes as query criteria. To support these requirements, you can create one or more global secondary indexes and issue `Query` requests against these indexes. To illustrate, consider a table named *GameScores* that keeps track of users and scores for a mobile gaming application. Each item in *GameScores* is identified by a partition key (*UserId*) and a sort key (*GameTitle*). The following diagram shows how the items in the table would be organized. (Not all of the attributes are shown)

### GameScores

UserId	GameTitle	TopScore	TopScoreDateTime	Wins	Losses	
"101"	"Galaxy Invaders"	5842	"2015-09-15:17:24:31"	21	72	...
"101"	"Meteor Blasters"	1000	"2015-10-22:23:18:01"	12	3	...
"101"	"Starship X"	24	"2015-08-31:13:14:21"	4	9	...
"102"	"Alien Adventure"	192	"2015-07-12:11:07:56"	32	192	...
"102"	"Galaxy Invaders"	0	"2015-09-18:07:33:42"	0	5	...
"103"	"Attack Ships"	3	"2015-10-19:01:13:24"	1	8	...
"103"	"Galaxy Invaders"	2317	"2015-09-11:06:53:00"	40	3	...
"103"	"Meteor Blasters"	723	"2015-10-19:01:13:24"	22	12	...
"103"	"Starship X"	42	"2015-07-11:06:53:00"	4	19	...
...	...	...	...	...	...	...

Now suppose that you wanted to write a leaderboard application to display top scores for each game. A query that specified the key attributes (*UserId* and *GameTitle*) would be very efficient; however, if the application needed to retrieve data from *GameScores* based on *GameTitle* only, it would need to use a `Scan` operation. As more items are added to the table, scans of all the data would become slow and inefficient, making it difficult to answer questions such as these:

- What is the top score ever recorded for the game Meteor Blasters?
- Which user had the highest score for Galaxy Invaders?
- What was the highest ratio of wins vs. losses?

To speed up queries on non-key attributes, you can create a global secondary index. A global secondary index contains a selection of attributes from the table, but they are organized by a primary key that is different from that of the table. The index key does not need to have any of the key attributes from the table; it doesn't even need to have the same key schema as a table.

For example, you could create a global secondary index named *GameTitleIndex*, with a partition key of *GameTitle* and a sort key of *TopScore*. Since the table's primary key attributes are always projected into an index, the *UserId* attribute is also present. The following diagram shows what *GameTitleIndex* index would look like:

### *GameTitleIndex*

<i>GameTitle</i>	<i>TopScore</i>	<i>UserId</i>
"Alien Adventure"	192	"102"
"Attack Ships"	3	"103"
"Galaxy Invaders"	0	"102"
"Galaxy Invaders"	2317	"103"
"Galaxy Invaders"	5842	"101"
"Meteor Blasters"	723	"103"
"Meteor Blasters"	1000	"101"
"Starship X"	24	"101"
"Starship X"	42	"103"
...	...	...

Now you can query *GameTitleIndex* and easily obtain the scores for Meteor Blasters. The results are ordered by the sort key values, *TopScore*. If you set the `ScanIndexForward` parameter to false, the results are returned in descending order, so the highest score is returned first.

Every global secondary index must have a partition key, and can have an optional sort key. The index key schema can be different from the table schema; you could have a table with a simple primary key (partition key), and create a global secondary index with a composite primary key (partition key and sort key) — or vice-versa. The index key attributes can consist of any top-level String, Number, or Binary attributes from the table; other scalar types, document types, and set types are not allowed.

You can project other table attributes into the index if you want. When you query the index, DynamoDB can retrieve these projected attributes efficiently; however, global secondary index queries cannot fetch attributes from the parent table. For example, if you queried *GameTitleIndex*, as shown in the diagram above, the query would not be able to access any non-key attributes other than *TopScore* (though the key attributes *GameTitle* and *UserId* would automatically be projected).

In a DynamoDB table, each key value must be unique. However, the key values in a global secondary index do not need to be unique. To illustrate, suppose that a game named Comet Quest is especially difficult, with many new users trying but failing to get a score above zero. Here is some data that we could use to represent this:

<b>UserId</b>	<b>GameTitle</b>	<b>TopScore</b>
123	Comet Quest	0
201	Comet Quest	0
301	Comet Quest	0

When this data is added to the *GameScores* table, DynamoDB will propagate it to *GameTitleIndex*. If we then query the index using Comet Quest for *GameTitle* and 0 for *TopScore*, the following data is returned:

<i>GameTitle</i>	<i>TopScore</i>	<i>UserId</i>
"Comet Quest"	0	"123"
"Comet Quest"	0	"103"
"Comet Quest"	0	"101"

Only the items with the specified key values appear in the response; within that set of data, the items are in no particular order.

A global secondary index only keeps track of data items where its key attribute(s) actually exist. For example, suppose that you added another new item to the *GameScores* table, but only provided the required primary key attributes:

<b>UserId</b>	<b>GameTitle</b>
400	Comet Quest

Because you didn't specify the *TopScore* attribute, DynamoDB would not propagate this item to *GameTitleIndex*. Thus, if you queried *GameScores* for all the Comet Quest items, you would get the following four items:

<i>UserId</i>	<i>GameTitle</i>	<i>TopScore</i>
"123"	"Comet Quest"	0
"201"	"Comet Quest"	0
"301"	"Comet Quest"	0
"400"	"Comet Quest"	

A similar query on *GameTitleIndex* would still return three items, rather than four. This is because the item with the nonexistent *TopScore* is not propagated to the index:

<i>GameTitle</i>	<i>TopScore</i>	<i>UserId</i>
"Comet Quest"	0	"123"
"Comet Quest"	0	"201"
"Comet Quest"	0	"301"

## Attribute Projections

A *projection* is the set of attributes that is copied from a table into a secondary index. The partition key and sort key of the table are always projected into the index; you can project other attributes to support your application's query requirements. When you query an index, Amazon DynamoDB can access any attribute in the projection as if those attributes were in a table of their own.

When you create a secondary index, you need to specify the attributes that will be projected into the index. DynamoDB provides three different options for this:

- **KEYS\_ONLY** – Each item in the index consists only of the table partition key and sort key values, plus the index key values. The **KEYS\_ONLY** option results in the smallest possible secondary index.
- **INCLUDE** – In addition to the attributes described in **KEYS\_ONLY**, the secondary index will include other non-key attributes that you specify.

- *ALL* – The secondary index includes all of the attributes from the source table. Because all of the table data is duplicated in the index, an *ALL* projection results in the largest possible secondary index.

In the diagram above, *GameTitleIndex* does not have any additional projected attributes. An application can use *GameTitle* and *TopScore* in queries; however, it is not possible to efficiently determine which user has the highest score for a particular game, or the highest ratio of wins vs. losses. The most efficient way to support queries on this data would be to project these attributes from the table into the global secondary index, as shown in this diagram:

*GameTitleIndex*

<i>GameTitle</i>	<i>TopScore</i>	<i>UserId</i>	<i>Wins</i>	<i>Losses</i>
"Alien Adventure"	192	"102"	32	192
"Attack Ships"	3	"103"	1	8
"Galaxy Invaders"	0	"102"	0	5
"Galaxy Invaders"	2317	"103"	40	3
"Galaxy Invaders"	5842	"101"	21	72
"Meteor Blasters"	723	"103"	22	12
"Meteor Blasters"	1000	"101"	12	3
"Starship X"	24	"101"	4	9
"Starship X"	42	"103"	4	19
...	...	...	...	...

Because the non-key attributes *Wins* and *Losses* are projected into the index, an application can determine the wins vs. losses ratio for any game, or for any combination of game and user ID.

When you choose the attributes to project into a global secondary index, you must consider the tradeoff between provisioned throughput costs and storage costs:

- If you need to access just a few attributes with the lowest possible latency, consider projecting only those attributes into a global secondary index. The smaller the index, the less that it will cost to store it, and the less your write costs will be.
- If your application will frequently access some non-key attributes, you should consider projecting those attributes into a global secondary index. The additional storage costs for the global secondary index will offset the cost of performing frequent table scans.
- If you need to access most of the non-key attributes on a frequent basis, you can project these attributes—or even the entire source table—into a global secondary index. This will give you maximum flexibility; however, your storage cost would increase, or even double.
- If your application needs to query a table infrequently, but must perform many writes or updates against the data in the table, consider projecting *KEYS\_ONLY*. The global secondary index would be of minimal size, but would still be available when needed for query activity.

## Querying a Global Secondary Index

You can use the *Query* operation to access one or more items in a global secondary index. The query must specify the name of the table and the name of the index that you want to use, the attributes to be



returned in the query results, and any query conditions that you want to apply. DynamoDB can return the results in ascending or descending order.

Consider the following data returned from a `Query` that requests gaming data for a leaderboard application:

```
{
  "TableName": "GameScores",
  "IndexName": "GameTitleIndex",
  "KeyConditionExpression": "GameTitle = :v_title",
  "ExpressionAttributeValues": {
    ":v_title": {"S": "Meteor Blasters"}
  },
  "ProjectionExpression": "UserId, TopScore",
  "ScanIndexForward": false
}
```

In this query:

- DynamoDB accesses *GameTitleIndex*, using the *GameTitle* partition key to locate the index items for Meteor Blasters. All of the index items with this key are stored adjacent to each other for rapid retrieval.
- Within this game, DynamoDB uses the index to access all of the user IDs and top scores for this game.
- The results are returned, sorted in descending order because the `ScanIndexForward` parameter is set to false.

## Scanning a Global Secondary Index

You can use the `Scan` operation to retrieve all of the data from a global secondary index. You must provide the table name and the index name in the request. With a `Scan`, DynamoDB reads all of the data in the index and returns it to the application. You can also request that only some of the data be returned, and that the remaining data should be discarded. To do this, use the `FilterExpression` parameter of the `Scan` operation. For more information, see [Filtering the Results from a Query or a Scan](#) (p. 179).

## Data Synchronization Between Tables and Global Secondary Indexes

DynamoDB automatically synchronizes each global secondary index with its parent table. When an application writes or deletes items in a table, any global secondary indexes on that table are updated asynchronously, using an eventually consistent model. Applications never write directly to an index. However, it is important that you understand the implications of how DynamoDB maintains these indexes.

When you create a global secondary index, you specify one or more index key attributes and their data types. This means that whenever you write an item to the table, the data types for those attributes must match the index key schema's data types. In the case of *GameTitleIndex*, the *GameTitle* partition key in the index is defined as a `String` data type, and the *TopScore* sort key in the index is of type `Number`. If you attempt to add an item to the *GameScores* table and specify a different data type for either *GameTitle* or *TopScore*, DynamoDB will return a `ValidationException` because of the data type mismatch.

When you put or delete items in a table, the global secondary indexes on that table are updated in an eventually consistent fashion. Changes to the table data are propagated to the global secondary indexes within a fraction of a second, under normal conditions. However, in some unlikely failure scenarios, longer propagation delays might occur. Because of this, your applications need to anticipate and handle situations where a query on a global secondary index returns results that are not up-to-date.

If you write an item to a table, you don't have to specify the attributes for any global secondary index sort key. Using *GameTitleIndex* as an example, you would not need to specify a value for the *TopScore* attribute in order to write a new item to the *GameScores* table. In this case, Amazon DynamoDB does not write any data to the index for this particular item.

A table with many global secondary indexes will incur higher costs for write activity than tables with fewer indexes. For more information, see [Provisioned Throughput Considerations for Global Secondary Indexes \(p. 231\)](#).

## Provisioned Throughput Considerations for Global Secondary Indexes

When you create a global secondary index, you must specify read and write capacity units for the expected workload on that index. The provisioned throughput settings of a global secondary index are separate from those of its parent table. A `Query` operation on a global secondary index consumes read capacity units from the index, not the table. When you put, update or delete items in a table, the global secondary indexes on that table are also updated; these index updates consume write capacity units from the index, not from the table.

For example, if you `Query` a global secondary index and exceed its provisioned read capacity, your request will be throttled. If you perform heavy write activity on the table, but a global secondary index on that table has insufficient write capacity, then the write activity on the table will be throttled.

To view the provisioned throughput settings for a global secondary index, use the `DescribeTable` operation; detailed information about all of the table's global secondary indexes will be returned.

### Read Capacity Units

Global secondary indexes support eventually consistent reads, each of which consume one half of a read capacity unit. This means that a single global secondary index query can retrieve up to  $2 \times 4 \text{ KB} = 8 \text{ KB}$  per read capacity unit.

For global secondary index queries, DynamoDB calculates the provisioned read activity in the same way as it does for queries against tables. The only difference is that the calculation is based on the sizes of the index entries, rather than the size of the item in the table. The number of read capacity units is the sum of all projected attribute sizes across all of the items returned; the result is then rounded up to the next 4 KB boundary. For more information on how DynamoDB calculates provisioned throughput usage, see [Specifying Read and Write Requirements for Tables \(p. 72\)](#).

The maximum size of the results returned by a `Query` operation is 1 MB; this includes the sizes of all the attribute names and values across all of the items returned.

For example, consider a global secondary index where each item contains 2000 bytes of data. Now suppose that you `Query` this index and, that the query returns 8 items. The total size of the matching items is  $2000 \text{ bytes} \times 8 \text{ items} = 16,000 \text{ bytes}$ ; this is then rounded up to the nearest 4 KB boundary. Since global secondary index queries are eventually consistent, the total cost is  $0.5 \times (16 \text{ KB} / 4 \text{ KB})$ , or 2 read capacity units.

### Write Capacity Units

When an item in a table is added, updated, or deleted, and a global secondary index is affected by this, then the global secondary index will consume provisioned write capacity units for the operation. The

total provisioned throughput cost for a write consists of the sum of write capacity units consumed by writing to the table and those consumed by updating the global secondary indexes. Note that if a write to a table does not require a global secondary index update, then no write capacity is consumed from the index.

In order for a table write to succeed, the provisioned throughput settings for the table and all of its global secondary indexes must have enough write capacity to accommodate the write; otherwise, the write to the table will be throttled.

The cost of writing an item to a global secondary index depends on several factors:

- If you write a new item to the table that defines an indexed attribute, or you update an existing item to define a previously undefined indexed attribute, one write operation is required to put the item into the index.
- If an update to the table changes the value of an indexed key attribute (from A to B), two writes are required, one to delete the previous item from the index and another write to put the new item into the index.
- If an item was present in the index, but a write to the table caused the indexed attribute to be deleted, one write is required to delete the old item projection from the index.
- If an item is not present in the index before or after the item is updated, there is no additional write cost for the index.
- If an update to the table only changes the value of projected attributes in the index key schema, but does not change the value of any indexed key attribute, then one write is required to update the values of the projected attributes into the index.

All of these factors assume that the size of each item in the index is less than or equal to the 1 KB item size for calculating write capacity units. Larger index entries will require additional write capacity units. You can minimize your write costs by considering which attributes your queries will need to return and projecting only those attributes into the index.

## Storage Considerations for Global Secondary Indexes

When an application writes an item to a table, DynamoDB automatically copies the correct subset of attributes to any global secondary indexes in which those attributes should appear. Your AWS account is charged for storage of the item in the table and also for storage of attributes in any global secondary indexes on that table.

The amount of space used by an index item is the sum of the following:

- The size in bytes of the table primary key (partition key and sort key)
- The size in bytes of the index key attribute
- The size in bytes of the projected attributes (if any)
- 100 bytes of overhead per index item

To estimate the storage requirements for a global secondary index, you can estimate the average size of an item in the index and then multiply by the number of items in the table that have the global secondary index key attributes.

If a table contains an item where a particular attribute is not defined, but that attribute is defined as an index partition key or sort key, then DynamoDB does not write any data for that item to the index.

## Managing Global Secondary Indexes

This section describes how to create, modify, and delete global secondary indexes.

#### Topics

- [Creating a Table With Global Secondary Indexes \(p. 233\)](#)
- [Describing the Global Secondary Indexes on a Table \(p. 233\)](#)
- [Adding a Global Secondary Index To an Existing Table \(p. 233\)](#)
- [Modifying an Index Creation \(p. 236\)](#)
- [Deleting a Global Secondary Index From a Table \(p. 236\)](#)
- [Detecting and Correcting Index Key Violations \(p. 236\)](#)

## Creating a Table With Global Secondary Indexes

To create a table with one or more global secondary indexes, use the `CreateTable` operation with the `GlobalSecondaryIndexes` parameter. For maximum query flexibility, you can create up to 5 global secondary indexes per table.

You must specify one attribute to act as the index partition key; you can optionally specify another attribute for the index sort key. It is not necessary for either of these key attributes to be the same as a key attribute in the table. For example, in the `GameScores` table (see [Global Secondary Indexes \(p. 225\)](#)), neither `TopScore` nor `TopScoreDateTime` are key attributes; you could create a global secondary index with a partition key of `TopScore` and a sort key of `TopScoreDateTime`. You might use such an index to determine whether there is a correlation between high scores and the time of day a game is played.

Each index key attribute must be a scalar of type `String`, `Number`, or `Binary`. (It cannot be a document or a set.) You can project attributes of any data type into a global secondary index; this includes scalars, documents, and sets. For a complete list of data types, see [Data Types \(p. 12\)](#).

You must provide `ProvisionedThroughput` settings for the index, consisting of `ReadCapacityUnits` and `WriteCapacityUnits`. These provisioned throughput settings are separate from those of the table, but behave in similar ways. For more information, see [Provisioned Throughput Considerations for Global Secondary Indexes \(p. 231\)](#).

## Describing the Global Secondary Indexes on a Table

To view the status of all the global secondary indexes on a table, use the `DescribeTable` operation. The `GlobalSecondaryIndexes` portion of the response shows all of the indexes on the table, along with the current status of each (`IndexStatus`).

The `IndexStatus` for a global secondary index will be one of the following:

- `CREATING`—The index is currently being created, and is not yet available for use.
- `ACTIVE`—The index is ready for use, and applications can perform `Query` operations on the index.
- `UPDATING`—The provisioned throughput settings of the index are being changed.
- `DELETING`—The index is currently being deleted, and can no longer be used.

When DynamoDB has finished building a global secondary index, the index status changes from `CREATING` to `ACTIVE`.

## Adding a Global Secondary Index To an Existing Table

To add a global secondary index to an existing table, use the `UpdateTable` operation with the `GlobalSecondaryIndexUpdates` parameter. You must provide the following:

- An index name. The name must be unique among all the indexes on the table.
- The key schema of the index. You must specify one attribute for the index partition key; you can optionally specify another attribute for the index sort key. It is not necessary for either of these key

attributes to be the same as a key attribute in the table. The data types for each schema attribute must be scalar: String, Number, or Binary.

- The attributes to be projected from the table into the index:
  - `KEYS_ONLY` – Each item in the index consists only of the table partition key and sort key values, plus the index key values.
  - `INCLUDE` – In addition to the attributes described in `KEYS_ONLY`, the secondary index will include other non-key attributes that you specify.
  - `ALL` – The index includes all of the attributes from the source table.
- The provisioned throughput settings for the index, consisting of `ReadCapacityUnits` and `WriteCapacityUnits`. These provisioned throughput settings are separate from those of the table.

You can only create or delete one global secondary index per `UpdateTable` operation. However, if you run multiple `UpdateTable` operations simultaneously, you can create multiple indexes at a time. You can run up to five of these `UpdateTable` operations on a table at once, and each operation can create exactly one index.

**Note**

You cannot cancel an in-flight global secondary index creation.

## Phases of Index Creation

When you add a new global secondary index to an existing table, the table continues to be available while the index is being built. However, the new index is not available for Query operations until its status changes from `CREATING` to `ACTIVE`.

Behind the scenes, DynamoDB builds the index in two phases:

### Resource Allocation

DynamoDB allocates the compute and storage resources that will be needed for building the index.

During the resource allocation phase, the `IndexStatus` attribute is `CREATING` and the `Backfilling` attribute is `false`. Use the `DescribeTable` operation to retrieve the status of a table and all of its secondary indexes.

While the index is in the resource allocation phase, you cannot delete its parent table; nor can you modify the provisioned throughput of the index or the table. You cannot add or delete other indexes on the table; however, you can modify the provisioned throughput of these other indexes.

### Backfilling

For each item in the table, DynamoDB determines which set of attributes to write to the index based on its projection (`KEYS_ONLY`, `INCLUDE`, or `ALL`). It then writes these attributes to the index. During the backfill phase, DynamoDB keeps track of items that are being added, deleted, or updated in the table. The attributes from these items are also added, deleted, or updated in the index as appropriate.

During the backfilling phase, the `IndexStatus` attribute is `CREATING` and the `Backfilling` attribute is `true`. Use the `DescribeTable` operation to retrieve the status of a table and all of its secondary indexes.

While the index is backfilling, you cannot delete its parent table. However, you can still modify the provisioned throughput of the table and any of its global secondary indexes.

**Note**

During the backfilling phase, some writes of violating items may succeed while others will be rejected. After backfilling, all writes to items that violate the new index's key schema will be rejected. We recommend that you run the Violation Detector tool after the backfill phase completes, to detect and resolve any key violations that may have occurred. For more information, see [Detecting and Correcting Index Key Violations \(p. 236\)](#).

While the resource allocation and backfilling phases are in progress, the index is in the `CREATING` state. During this time, DynamoDB performs read operations on the table; you will not be charged for this read activity.

When the index build is complete, its status changes to `ACTIVE`. You will not be able to `Query` or `Scan` the index until it is `ACTIVE`.

**Note**

In some cases, DynamoDB will not be able to write data from the table to the index due to index key violations. This can occur if the data type of an attribute value does not match the data type of an index key schema data type, or if the size of an attribute exceeds the maximum length for an index key attribute. Index key violations do not interfere with global secondary index creation; however, when the index becomes `ACTIVE`, the violating keys will not be present in the index.

DynamoDB provides a standalone tool for finding and resolving these issues. For more information, see [Detecting and Correcting Index Key Violations \(p. 236\)](#).

## Adding a Global Secondary Index To a Large Table

The time required for building a global secondary index depends on several factors, such as:

- The size of the table
- The number of items in the table that qualify for inclusion in the index
- The number of attributes projected into the index
- The provisioned write capacity of the index
- Write activity on the main table during index builds.

If you are adding a global secondary index to a very large table, it might take a long time for the creation process to complete. To monitor progress and determine whether the index has sufficient write capacity, consult the following Amazon CloudWatch metrics:

- `OnlineIndexPercentageProgress`
- `OnlineIndexConsumedWriteCapacity`
- `OnlineIndexThrottleEvents`

**Note**

For more information on CloudWatch metrics related to DynamoDB, see [DynamoDB Metrics \(p. 448\)](#).

If the provisioned write throughput setting on the index is too low, the index build will take longer to complete. To shorten the time it takes to build a new global secondary index, you can increase its provisioned write capacity temporarily.

**Note**

As a general rule, we recommend setting the provisioned write capacity of the index to 1.5 times the write capacity of the table. This is a good setting for many use cases; however, your actual requirements may be higher or lower.

While an index is being backfilled, DynamoDB uses internal system capacity to read from the table. This is to minimize the impact of the index creation and to assure that your table does not run out of read capacity.

However, it is possible that the volume of incoming write activity might exceed the provisioned write capacity of the index. This is a bottleneck scenario, in which the index creation takes more time because the write activity to the index is throttled. During the index build, we recommend that you monitor the Amazon CloudWatch metrics for the index to determine whether its consumed write

capacity is exceeding its provisioned capacity. In a bottleneck scenario, you should increase the provisioned write capacity on the index to avoid write throttling during the backfill phase.

After the index has been created, you should set its provisioned write capacity to reflect the normal usage of your application.

## Modifying an Index Creation

While an index is being built, you can use the `DescribeTable` operation to determine what phase it is in. The description for the index includes a Boolean attribute, `Backfilling`, to indicate whether DynamoDB is currently loading the index with items from the table. If `Backfilling` is true, then the resource allocation phase is complete and the index is now backfilling.

While the backfill is proceeding, you can update the provisioned throughput parameters for the index. You might decide to do this in order to speed up the index build: You can increase the write capacity of the index while it is being built, and then decrease it afterward. To modify the provisioned throughput settings of the index, use the `UpdateTable` operation. The index status will change to `UPDATING`, and `Backfilling` will be true until the index is ready for use.

During the backfilling phase, you cannot add or delete other indexes on the table.

### Note

For indexes that were created as part of a `CreateTable` operation, the `Backfilling` attribute does not appear in the `DescribeTable` output. For more information, see [Phases of Index Creation \(p. 234\)](#).

## Deleting a Global Secondary Index From a Table

If you no longer need a global secondary index, you can delete it using the `UpdateTable` operation.

You can only delete one global secondary index per `UpdateTable` operation. However, you can delete more than one index at a time by running multiple `UpdateTable` operations simultaneously. You can run up to five of these `UpdateTable` operations on a table at once, and each operation can delete exactly one index.

While the global secondary index, is being deleted, there is no effect on any read or write activity in the parent table. While the deletion is in progress, you can still modify the provisioned throughput on other indexes

### Note

When you delete a table using the `DeleteTable` action, all of the global secondary indexes on that table are also deleted.

## Detecting and Correcting Index Key Violations

During the backfill phase of global secondary index creation, DynamoDB examines each item in the table to determine whether it is eligible for inclusion in the index. Some items might not be eligible because they would cause index key violations. In these cases, the items will remain in the table, but the index will not have a corresponding entry for that item.

An *index key violation* occurs if:

- There is a data type mismatch between an attribute value and the index key schema data type. For example, suppose one of the items in the `GameScores` table had a `TopScore` value of type `String`. If you added a global secondary index with a partition key of `TopScore`, of type `Number`, the item from the table would violate the index key.
- An attribute value from the table exceeds the maximum length for an index key attribute. The maximum length of a partition key is 2048 bytes, and the maximum length of a sort key is 1024 bytes. If any of the corresponding attribute values in the table exceed these limits, the item from the table would violate the index key.

If an index key violation occurs, the backfill phase continues without interruption; however, any violating items are not included in the index. After the backfill phase completes, all writes to items that violate the new index's key schema will be rejected.

To identify and fix attribute values in a table that violate an index key, use the Violation Detector tool. To run Violation Detector, you create a configuration file that specifies the name of a table to be scanned, the names and data types of the global secondary index partition key and sort key, and what actions to take if any index key violations are found. Violation Detector can run in one of two different modes:

- **Detection mode**—detect index key violations. Use detection mode to report the items in the table that would cause key violations in a global secondary index. (You can optionally request that these violating table items be deleted immediately when they are found.) The output from detection mode is written to a file, which you can use for further analysis.
- **Correction mode**—correct index key violations. In correction mode, Violation Detector reads an input file with the same format as the output file from detection mode. Correction mode reads the records from the input file and, for each record, it either deletes or updates the corresponding items in the table. (Note that if you choose to update the items, you must edit the input file and set appropriate values for these updates.)

## Downloading and Running Violation Detector

Violation Detector is available as an executable Java archive (.jar file), and will run on Windows, Mac, or Linux computers. Violation Detector requires Java 1.7 (or above) and Maven.

- <https://github.com/awslabs/dynamodb-online-index-violation-detector>

Follow the instructions in the *README.md* file to download and install Violation Detector using Maven

To start Violation Detector, go to the directory where you have built `ViolationDetector.java` and enter the following command:

```
java -jar ViolationDetector.jar [options]
```

The Violation Detector command line accepts the following options:

- `-h` | `--help` — Prints a usage summary and options for Violation Detector.
- `-p` | `--configFilePath value` — The fully qualified name of a Violation Detector configuration file. For more information, see [The Violation Detector Configuration File \(p. 237\)](#).
- `-t` | `--detect value` — Detect index key violations in the table, and write them to the Violation Detector output file. If the value of this parameter is set to `keep`, items with key violations will not be modified. If the value is set to `delete`, items with key violations will be deleted from the table.
- `-c` | `--correct value` — Read index key violations from an input file, and take corrective actions on the items in the table. If the value of this parameter is set to `update`, items with key violations will be updated with new, non-violating values. If the value is set to `delete`, items with key violations will be deleted from the table.

## The Violation Detector Configuration File

At runtime, the Violation Detector tool requires a configuration file. The parameters in this file determine which DynamoDB resources that Violation Detector can access, and how much provisioned throughput it can consume. The following table describes these parameters.



Parameter Name	Description	Required?
awsCredentialsFile	<p>The fully qualified name of a file containing your AWS credentials. The credentials file must be in the following format:</p> <pre>           accessKey             = <i>access_key_id_goes_here</i>           secretKey             = <i>secret_key_goes_here</i>         </pre>	Yes
dynamoDBRegion	The AWS region in which the table resides. For example: us-west-2.	Yes
tableName	The name of the DynamoDB table to be scanned.	Yes
gsiHashKeyName	The name of the index partition key.	Yes
gsiHashKeyType	<p>The data type of the index partition key—String, Number, or Binary:</p> <p>S   N   B</p>	Yes
gsiRangeKeyName	The name of the index sort key. Do not specify this parameter if the index only has a simple primary key (partition key).	No
gsiRangeKeyType	<p>The data type of the index sort key—String, Number, or Binary:</p> <p>S   N   B</p> <p>Do not specify this parameter if the index only has a simple primary key (partition key).</p>	No
recordDetails	Whether to write the full details of index key violations to the output file. If set to <code>true</code> (the default), full information about the violating items are reported. If set to <code>false</code> , only the number of violations is reported.	No
recordGsiValueInViolation	Whether to write the values of the violating index keys to the output file. If set to <code>true</code> (default), the key values are reported. If set to <code>false</code> , the key values are not reported.	No

Parameter Name	Description	Required?
detectionOutputPath	<p>The full path of the Violation Detector output file. This parameter supports writing to a local directory or to Amazon Simple Storage Service (Amazon S3). The following are examples:</p> <pre>detectionOutputPath = //local/path/ filename.csv</pre> <pre>detectionOutputPath = s3://bucket/filename.csv</pre> <p>Information in the output file appears in CSV format (comma-separated values). If you do not set <code>detectionOutputPath</code>, then the output file is named <code>violation_detection.csv</code> and is written to your current working directory.</p>	No
numOfSegments	<p>The number of parallel scan segments to be used when Violation Detector scans the table. The default value is 1, meaning that the table will be scanned in a sequential manner. If the value is 2 or higher, then Violation Detector will divide the table into that many logical segments and an equal number of scan threads.</p> <p>The maximum setting for <code>numOfSegments</code> is 4096.</p> <p>For larger tables, a parallel scan is generally faster than a sequential scan. In addition, if the table is large enough to span multiple partitions, a parallel scan will distribute its read activity evenly across multiple partitions.</p> <p>For more information on parallel scans in DynamoDB, see <a href="#">Parallel Scan (p. 182)</a>.</p>	No

Parameter Name	Description	Required?
<code>numOfViolations</code>	The upper limit of index key violations to write to the output file. If set to -1 (the default), the entire table will be scanned. If set to a positive integer, then Violation Detector will stop after it encounters that number of violations.	No
<code>numOfRecords</code>	The number of items in the table to be scanned. If set to -1 (the default), the entire table will be scanned. If set to a positive integer, then Violation Detector will stop after it scans that many items in the table.	No
<code>readWriteIOPSPercent</code>	Regulates the percentage of provisioned read capacity units that are consumed during the table scan. Valid values range from 1 to 100. The default value (25) means that Violation Detector will consume no more than 25% of the table's provisioned read throughput.	No
<code>correctionInputPath</code>	<p>The full path of the Violation Detector correction input file. If you run Violation Detector in correction mode, the contents of this file are used to modify or delete data items in the table that violate the global secondary index.</p> <p>The format of the <code>correctionInputPath</code> file is the same as that of the <code>detectionOutputPath</code> file. This lets you process the output from detection mode as input in correction mode.</p>	No

Parameter Name	Description	Required?
<code>correctionOutputPath</code>	<p>The full path of the Violation Detector correction output file. This file is created only if there are update errors.</p> <p>This parameter supports writing to a local directory or to Amazon Simple Storage Service (Amazon S3). The following are examples:</p> <pre>correctionOutputPath = //local/path/filename.csv</pre> <pre>correctionOutputPath = s3://bucket/filename.csv</pre> <p>Information in the output file appears in CSV format (comma-separated values). If you do not set <code>correctionOutputPath</code>, then the output file is named <code>violation_update_errors.csv</code> and is written to your current working directory.</p>	No

## Detection

To detect index key violations, use Violation Detector with the `--detect` command line option. To show how this option works, consider the `ProductCatalog` table shown in [Creating Tables and Loading Sample Data \(p. 52\)](#). The following is a list of items in the table; only the primary key (`Id`) and the `Price` attribute are shown.

Id (Primary Key)	Price
101	-2
102	20
103	200
201	100
202	200
203	300
204	400
205	500

Note that all of the values for `Price` are of type `Number`. However, because DynamoDB is schemaless, it is possible to add an item with a non-numeric `Price`. For example, suppose that we add another item to the `ProductCatalog` table:

Id (Primary Key)	Price
999	"Hello"

The table now has a total of nine items.

Now we will add a new global secondary index to the table: `PriceIndex`. The primary key for this index is a partition key, `Price`, which is of type `Number`. After the index has been built, it will contain eight items—but the `ProductCatalog` table has nine items. The reason for this discrepancy is that the value `"Hello"` is of type `String`, but `PriceIndex` has a primary key of type `Number`. The `String` value violates the global secondary index key, so it is not present in the index.

To use Violation Detector in this scenario, you first create a configuration file such as the following:

```
# Properties file for violation detection tool configuration.
# Parameters that are not specified will use default values.

awsCredentialsFile = /home/alice/credentials.txt
dynamoDBRegion = us-west-2
tableName = ProductCatalog
gsiHashKeyName = Price
gsiHashKeyType = N
recordDetails = true
recordGsiValueInViolationRecord = true
detectionOutputPath = ./gsi_violation_check.csv
correctionInputPath = ./gsi_violation_check.csv
numOfSegments = 1
readWriteIOPSPercent = 40
```

Next, you run Violation Detector as in this example:

```
$ java -jar ViolationDetector.jar --configFilePath config.txt --detect keep

Violation detection started: sequential scan, Table name: ProductCatalog, GSI
name: PriceIndex
Progress: Items scanned in total: 9, Items scanned by this thread: 9,
Violations found by this thread: 1, Violations deleted by this thread: 0
Violation detection finished: Records scanned: 9, Violations found: 1,
Violations deleted: 0, see results at: ./gsi_violation_check.csv
```

If the `recordDetails` config parameter is set to `true`, then Violation Detector writes details of each violation to the output file, as in the following example:

```
Table Hash Key,GSI Hash Key Value,GSI Hash Key Violation Type,GSI Hash Key
Violation Description,GSI Hash Key Update Value(FOR USER),Delete Blank
Attributes When Updating?(Y/N)

999,"{"S":"Hello"}",Type Violation,Expected: N Found: S,,
```

The output file is in comma-separated value format (CSV). The first line in the file is a header, followed by one record per item that violates the index key. The fields of these violation records are as follows:

- **Table Hash Key**—the partition key value of the item in the table.
- **Table Range Key**—the sort key value of the item in the table.

- **GSI Hash Key Value**—the partition key value of the global secondary index
- **GSI Hash Key Violation Type**—either `Type Violation` or `Size Violation`.
- **GSI Hash Key Violation Description**—the cause of the violation.
- **GSI Hash Key Update Value(FOR USER)**—in correction mode, a new user-supplied value for the attribute.
- **GSI Range Key Value**—the sort key value of the global secondary index
- **GSI Range Key Violation Type**—either `Type Violation` or `Size Violation`.
- **GSI Range Key Violation Description**—the cause of the violation.
- **GSI Range Key Update Value(FOR USER)**—in correction mode, a new user-supplied value for the attribute.
- **Delete Blank Attribute When Updating(Y/N)**—in correction mode, determines whether to delete (Y) or keep (N) the violating item in the table—but only if either of the following fields are blank:
  - `GSI Hash Key Update Value(FOR USER)`
  - `GSI Range Key Update Value(FOR USER)`

If either of these fields are non-blank, then `Delete Blank Attribute When Updating(Y/N)` has no effect.

#### Note

The output format might vary, depending on the configuration file and command line options. For example, if the table has a simple primary key (without a sort key), no sort key fields will be present in the output.

The violation records in the file might not be in sorted order.

## Correction

To correct index key violations, use Violation Detector with the `--correct` command line option. In correction mode, Violation Detector reads the input file specified by the `correctionInputPath` parameter. This file has the same format as the `detectionOutputPath` file, so that you can use the output from detection as input for correction.

Violation Detector provides two different ways to correct index key violations:

- **Delete violations**—delete the table items that have violating attribute values.
- **Update violations**—update the table items, replacing the violating attributes with non-violating values.

In either case, you can use the output file from detection mode as input for correction mode.

Continuing with our `ProductCatalog` example, suppose that we want to delete the violating item from the table. To do this, we use the following command line:

```
$ java -jar ViolationDetector.jar --configFilePath config.txt --correct delete
```

At this point, you are asked to confirm whether you want to delete the violating items.

```
Are you sure to delete all violations on the table?y/n
Y
Confirmed, will delete violations on the table...
Violation correction from file started: Reading records from file: ./
gsi_violation_check.csv, will delete these records from table.
```

```
Violation correction from file finished: Violations delete: 1, Violations  
Update: 0
```

Now both `ProductCatalog` and `PriceIndex` have the same number of items.

## Working with Global Secondary Indexes: Java

You can use the AWS SDK for Java Document API to create a table with one or more global secondary indexes, describe the indexes on the table and perform queries using the indexes.

The following are the common steps for table operations.

1. Create an instance of the `DynamoDB` class.
2. Provide the required and optional parameters for the operation by creating the corresponding request objects.
3. Call the appropriate method provided by the client that you created in the preceding step.

### Create a Table With a Global Secondary Index

You can create global secondary indexes at the same time that you create a table. To do this, use `CreateTable` and provide your specifications for one or more global secondary indexes. The following Java code snippet creates a table to hold information about weather data. The partition key is `Location` and the sort key is `Date`. A global secondary index named `PrecipIndex` allows fast access to precipitation data for various locations.

The following are the steps to create a table with a global secondary index, using the DynamoDB document API.

1. Create an instance of the `DynamoDB` class.
2. Create an instance of the `CreateTableRequest` class to provide the request information.

You must provide the table name, its primary key, and the provisioned throughput values. For the global secondary index, you must provide the index name, its provisioned throughput settings, the attribute definitions for the index sort key, the key schema for the index, and the attribute projection.

3. Call the `createTable` method by providing the request object as a parameter.

The following Java code snippet demonstrates the preceding steps. The snippet creates a table (`WeatherData`) with a global secondary index (`PrecipIndex`). The index partition key is `Date` and its sort key is `Precipitation`. All of the table attributes are projected into the index. Users can query this index to obtain weather data for a particular date, optionally sorting the data by precipitation amount.

Note that since `Precipitation` is not a key attribute for the table, it is not required; however, `WeatherData` items without `Precipitation` will not appear in `PrecipIndex`.

```
DynamoDB dynamoDB = new DynamoDB(new AmazonDynamoDBClient(  
    new ProfileCredentialsProvider()));  
  
// Attribute definitions  
ArrayList<AttributeDefinition> attributeDefinitions = new  
    ArrayList<AttributeDefinition>();  
  
attributeDefinitions.add(new AttributeDefinition()  
    .withAttributeName("Location")  
    .withAttributeType("S"));
```

```
attributeDefinitions.add(new AttributeDefinition()
    .withAttributeName("Date")
    .withAttributeType("S"));
attributeDefinitions.add(new AttributeDefinition()
    .withAttributeName("Precipitation")
    .withAttributeType("N"));

// Table key schema
ArrayList<KeySchemaElement> tableKeySchema = new
    ArrayList<KeySchemaElement>();
tableKeySchema.add(new KeySchemaElement()
    .withAttributeName("Location")
    .withKeyType(KeyType.HASH)); //Partition key
tableKeySchema.add(new KeySchemaElement()
    .withAttributeName("Date")
    .withKeyType(KeyType.RANGE)); //Sort key

// PrecipIndex
GlobalSecondaryIndex precipIndex = new GlobalSecondaryIndex()
    .withIndexName("PrecipIndex")
    .withProvisionedThroughput(new ProvisionedThroughput()
        .withReadCapacityUnits((long) 10)
        .withWriteCapacityUnits((long) 1))
    .withProjection(new
        Projection().withProjectionType(ProjectionType.ALL));

ArrayList<KeySchemaElement> indexKeySchema = new
    ArrayList<KeySchemaElement>();

indexKeySchema.add(new KeySchemaElement()
    .withAttributeName("Date")
    .withKeyType(KeyType.HASH)); //Partition key
indexKeySchema.add(new KeySchemaElement()
    .withAttributeName("Precipitation")
    .withKeyType(KeyType.RANGE)); //Sort key

precipIndex.setKeySchema(indexKeySchema);

CreateTableRequest createTableRequest = new CreateTableRequest()
    .withTableName("WeatherData")
    .withProvisionedThroughput(new ProvisionedThroughput()
        .withReadCapacityUnits((long) 5)
        .withWriteCapacityUnits((long) 1))
    .withAttributeDefinitions(attributeDefinitions)
    .withKeySchema(tableKeySchema)
    .withGlobalSecondaryIndexes(precipIndex);

Table table = dynamoDB.createTable(createTableRequest);
System.out.println(table.getDescription());
```

You must wait until DynamoDB creates the table and sets the table status to `ACTIVE`. After that, you can begin putting data items into the table.

## Describe a Table With a Global Secondary Index

To get information about global secondary indexes on a table, use `DescribeTable`. For each index, you can access its name, key schema, and projected attributes.

The following are the steps to access global secondary index information a table.



1. Create an instance of the `DynamoDB` class.
2. Create an instance of the `Table` class to represent the index you want to work with.
3. Call the `describe` method on the `Table` object.

The following Java code snippet demonstrates the preceding steps.

```
DynamoDB dynamoDB = new DynamoDB(new AmazonDynamoDBClient(
    new ProfileCredentialsProvider()));

Table table = dynamoDB.getTable("WeatherData");
TableDescription tableDesc = table.describe();

Iterator<GlobalSecondaryIndexDescription> gsiIter =
    tableDesc.getGlobalSecondaryIndexes().iterator();
while (gsiIter.hasNext()) {
    GlobalSecondaryIndexDescription gsiDesc = gsiIter.next();
    System.out.println("Info for index "
        + gsiDesc.getIndexName() + ":");

    Iterator<KeySchemaElement> kseIter = gsiDesc.getKeySchema().iterator();
    while (kseIter.hasNext()) {
        KeySchemaElement kse = kseIter.next();
        System.out.printf("\t%s: %s\n", kse.getAttributeName(),
            kse.getKeyType());
    }
    Projection projection = gsiDesc.getProjection();
    System.out.println("\tThe projection type is: "
        + projection.getProjectionType());
    if (projection.getProjectionType().toString().equals("INCLUDE")) {
        System.out.println("\t\tThe non-key projected attributes are: "
            + projection.getNonKeyAttributes());
    }
}
```

## Query a Global Secondary Index

You can use `Query` on a global secondary index, in much the same way you `Query` a table. You need to specify the index name, the query criteria for the index partition key and sort key (if present), and the attributes that you want to return. In this example, the index is `PrecipIndex`, which has a partition key of `Date` and a sort key of `Precipitation`. The index query returns all of the weather data for a particular date, where the precipitation is greater than zero.

The following are the steps to query a global secondary index using the AWS SDK for Java Document API.

1. Create an instance of the `DynamoDB` class.
2. Create an instance of the `Table` class to represent the index you want to work with.
3. Create an instance of the `Index` class for the index you want to query.
4. Call the `query` method on the `Index` object.

The attribute name `Date` is a DynamoDB reserved word. Therefore, we must use an expression attribute name as a placeholder in the `KeyConditionExpression`.

The following Java code snippet demonstrates the preceding steps.

```
DynamoDB dynamoDB = new DynamoDB(new AmazonDynamoDBClient(
    new ProfileCredentialsProvider()));

Table table = dynamoDB.getTable("WeatherData");
Index index = table.getIndex("PrecipIndex");

QuerySpec spec = new QuerySpec()
    .withKeyConditionExpression("#d = :v_date and Precipitation = :v_precip")
    .withNameMap(new NameMap()
        .with("#d", "Date"))
    .withValueMap(new ValueMap()
        .withString(":v_date", "2013-08-10")
        .withNumber(":v_precip", 0));

ItemCollection<QueryOutcome> items = index.query(spec);
Iterator<Item> iter = items.iterator();
while (iter.hasNext()) {
    System.out.println(iter.next().toJSONPretty());
}
```

## Example: Global Secondary Indexes Using the AWS SDK for Java Document API

The following Java code example shows how to work with global secondary indexes. The example creates a table named *Issues*, which might be used in a simple bug tracking system for software development. The partition key is *IssueId* and the sort key is *Title*. There are three global secondary indexes on this table:

- *CreateDateIndex*—the partition key is *CreateDate* and the sort key is *IssueId*. In addition to the table keys, the attributes *Description* and *Status* are projected into the index.
- *TitleIndex*—the partition key is *IssueId* and the sort key is *Title*. No attributes other than the table keys are projected into the index.
- *DueDateIndex*—the partition key is *DueDate*, and there is no sort key. All of the table attributes are projected into the index.

After the *Issues* table is created, the program loads the table with data representing software bug reports, and then queries the data using the global secondary indexes. Finally, the program deletes the *Issues* table.

For step-by-step instructions to test the following sample, see [Java Code Samples \(p. 64\)](#).

```
// Copyright 2012-2015 Amazon.com, Inc. or its affiliates. All Rights
Reserved.
// Licensed under the Apache License, Version 2.0.
package com.amazonaws.codesamples.document;

import java.util.ArrayList;
import java.util.Iterator;

import com.amazonaws.auth.profile.ProfileCredentialsProvider;
import com.amazonaws.services.dynamodbv2.AmazonDynamoDBClient;
import com.amazonaws.services.dynamodbv2.document.DynamoDB;
import com.amazonaws.services.dynamodbv2.document.Index;
import com.amazonaws.services.dynamodbv2.document.Item;
import com.amazonaws.services.dynamodbv2.document.ItemCollection;
```

```
import com.amazonaws.services.dynamodbv2.document.QueryOutcome;
import com.amazonaws.services.dynamodbv2.document.Table;
import com.amazonaws.services.dynamodbv2.document.spec.QuerySpec;
import com.amazonaws.services.dynamodbv2.document.utils.ValueMap;
import com.amazonaws.services.dynamodbv2.model.AttributeDefinition;
import com.amazonaws.services.dynamodbv2.model.CreateTableRequest;
import com.amazonaws.services.dynamodbv2.model.GlobalSecondaryIndex;
import com.amazonaws.services.dynamodbv2.model.KeySchemaElement;
import com.amazonaws.services.dynamodbv2.model.KeyType;
import com.amazonaws.services.dynamodbv2.model.Projection;
import com.amazonaws.services.dynamodbv2.model.ProvisionedThroughput;

public class DocumentAPIGlobalSecondaryIndexExample {

    static DynamoDB dynamoDB = new DynamoDB(new AmazonDynamoDBClient(
        new ProfileCredentialsProvider()));

    public static String tableName = "Issues";

    public static void main(String[] args) throws Exception {

        createTable();
        loadData();

        queryIndex("CreateDateIndex");
        queryIndex("TitleIndex");
        queryIndex("DueDateIndex");

        deleteTable(tableName);
    }

    public static void createTable() {

        // Attribute definitions
        ArrayList<AttributeDefinition> attributeDefinitions = new
        ArrayList<AttributeDefinition>();

        attributeDefinitions.add(new AttributeDefinition()
            .withAttributeName("IssueId")
            .withAttributeType("S"));
        attributeDefinitions.add(new AttributeDefinition()
            .withAttributeName("Title")
            .withAttributeType("S"));
        attributeDefinitions.add(new AttributeDefinition()
            .withAttributeName("CreateDate")
            .withAttributeType("S"));
        attributeDefinitions.add(new AttributeDefinition()
            .withAttributeName("DueDate")
            .withAttributeType("S"));

        // Key schema for table
        ArrayList<KeySchemaElement> tableKeySchema = new
        ArrayList<KeySchemaElement>();
        tableKeySchema.add(new KeySchemaElement()
            .withAttributeName("IssueId")
            .withKeyType(KeyType.HASH)); //Partition key
```

```
tableKeySchema.add(new KeySchemaElement()
    .withAttributeName("Title")
    .withKeyType(KeyType.RANGE)); //Sort key

// Initial provisioned throughput settings for the indexes
ProvisionedThroughput ptIndex = new ProvisionedThroughput()
    .withReadCapacityUnits(1L)
    .withWriteCapacityUnits(1L);

// CreateDateIndex
GlobalSecondaryIndex createDateIndex = new GlobalSecondaryIndex()
    .withIndexName("CreateDateIndex")
    .withProvisionedThroughput(ptIndex)
    .withKeySchema( new KeySchemaElement()
        .withAttributeName("CreateDate")
        .withKeyType(
            KeyType.HASH), //Partition key
        new KeySchemaElement()
            .withAttributeName("IssueId")
            .withKeyType(KeyType.RANGE)) //Sort key
        .withProjection(new Projection()
            .withProjectionType("INCLUDE")
            .withNonKeyAttributes("Description", "Status"));

// TitleIndex
GlobalSecondaryIndex titleIndex = new GlobalSecondaryIndex()
    .withIndexName("TitleIndex")
    .withProvisionedThroughput(ptIndex)
    .withKeySchema(new KeySchemaElement()
        .withAttributeName("Title")
        .withKeyType(KeyType.HASH), //Partition key
        new KeySchemaElement()
            .withAttributeName("IssueId")
            .withKeyType(KeyType.RANGE)) //Sort key
        .withProjection(new Projection()
            .withProjectionType("KEYS_ONLY"));

// DueDateIndex
GlobalSecondaryIndex dueDateIndex = new GlobalSecondaryIndex()
    .withIndexName("DueDateIndex")
    .withProvisionedThroughput(ptIndex)
    .withKeySchema( new KeySchemaElement()
        .withAttributeName("DueDate")
        .withKeyType(KeyType.HASH)) //Partition key
        .withProjection(new Projection()
            .withProjectionType("ALL"));

CreateTableRequest createTableRequest = new CreateTableRequest()
    .withTableName(tableName)
    .withProvisionedThroughput( new ProvisionedThroughput()
        .withReadCapacityUnits( (long) 1)
        .withWriteCapacityUnits( (long) 1))
    .withAttributeDefinitions(attributeDefinitions)
    .withKeySchema(tableKeySchema)
    .withGlobalSecondaryIndexes(createDateIndex, titleIndex,
dueDateIndex);

System.out.println("Creating table " + tableName + "...");
dynamoDB.createTable(createTableRequest);
```

```

        // Wait for table to become active
        System.out.println("Waiting for " + tableName + " to become
ACTIVE...");
        try {
            Table table = dynamoDB.getTable(tableName);
            table.waitForActive();
        } catch (InterruptedException e) {
            e.printStackTrace();
        }
    }

    public static void queryIndex(String indexName) {

        Table table = dynamoDB.getTable(tableName);

        System.out.println
        ("\n*****\n");
        System.out.print("Querying index " + indexName + "...");

        Index index = table.getIndex(indexName);

        ItemCollection<QueryOutcome> items = null;

        QuerySpec querySpec = new QuerySpec();

        if (indexName == "CreateDateIndex") {
            System.out.println("Issues filed on 2013-11-01");
            querySpec.withKeyConditionExpression("CreateDate = :v_date and
begins_with(IssueId, :v_issue)")
                .withValueMap(new ValueMap()
                    .withString(":v_date", "2013-11-01")
                    .withString(":v_issue", "A-"));
            items = index.query(querySpec);
        } else if (indexName == "TitleIndex") {
            System.out.println("Compilation errors");
            querySpec.withKeyConditionExpression("Title = :v_title and
begins_with(IssueId, :v_issue)")
                .withValueMap(new ValueMap()
                    .withString(":v_title", "Compilation error")
                    .withString(":v_issue", "A-"));
            items = index.query(querySpec);
        } else if (indexName == "DueDateIndex") {
            System.out.println("Items that are due on 2013-11-30");
            querySpec.withKeyConditionExpression("DueDate = :v_date")
                .withValueMap(new ValueMap()
                    .withString(":v_date", "2013-11-30"));
            items = index.query(querySpec);
        } else {
            System.out.println("\nNo valid index name provided");
            return;
        }

        Iterator<Item> iterator = items.iterator();

        System.out.println("Query: printing results...");

        while (iterator.hasNext()) {
            System.out.println(iterator.next().toJSONPretty());
        }
    }
}

```

```
    }

}

public static void deleteTable(String tableName) {

    System.out.println("Deleting table " + tableName + "...");

    Table table = dynamoDB.getTable(tableName);
    table.delete();

    // Wait for table to be deleted
    System.out.println("Waiting for " + tableName + " to be deleted...");
    try {
        table.waitForDelete();
    } catch (InterruptedException e) {
        e.printStackTrace();
    }
}

public static void loadData() {

    System.out.println("Loading data into table " + tableName + "...");

    // IssueId, Title,
    // Description,
    // CreateDate, LastUpdateDate, DueDate,
    // Priority, Status

    putItem("A-101", "Compilation error",
        "Can't compile Project X - bad version number. What does this
mean?",
        "2013-11-01", "2013-11-02", "2013-11-10",
        1, "Assigned");

    putItem("A-102", "Can't read data file",
        "The main data file is missing, or the permissions are
incorrect",
        "2013-11-01", "2013-11-04", "2013-11-30",
        2, "In progress");

    putItem("A-103", "Test failure",
        "Functional test of Project X produces errors",
        "2013-11-01", "2013-11-02", "2013-11-10",
        1, "In progress");

    putItem("A-104", "Compilation error",
        "Variable 'messageCount' was not initialized.",
        "2013-11-15", "2013-11-16", "2013-11-30",
        3, "Assigned");

    putItem("A-105", "Network issue",
        "Can't ping IP address 127.0.0.1. Please fix this.",
        "2013-11-15", "2013-11-16", "2013-11-19",
        5, "Assigned");

}
```

```
public static void putItem(

    String issueId, String title, String description, String createDate,
    String lastUpdateDate, String dueDate, Integer priority,
    String status) {

    Table table = dynamoDB.getTable(tableName);

    Item item = new Item()
        .withPrimaryKey("IssueId", issueId)
        .withString("Title", title)
        .withString("Description", description)
        .withString("CreateDate", createDate)
        .withString("LastUpdateDate", lastUpdateDate)
        .withString("DueDate", dueDate)
        .withNumber("Priority", priority)
        .withString("Status", status);

    table.putItem(item);
}
}
```

## Working with Global Secondary Indexes: .NET

### Topics

- [Create a Table With a Global Secondary Index \(p. 252\)](#)
- [Describe a Table With a Global Secondary Index \(p. 254\)](#)
- [Query a Global Secondary Index \(p. 255\)](#)
- [Example: Global Secondary Indexes Using the AWS SDK for .NET Low-Level API \(p. 256\)](#)

You can use the AWS SDK for .NET low-level API to create a table with one or more global secondary indexes, describe the indexes on the table, and perform queries using the indexes. These operations map to the corresponding DynamoDB operations. For more information, see the [Amazon DynamoDB API Reference](#).

The following are the common steps for table operations using the .NET low-level API.

1. Create an instance of the `AmazonDynamoDBClient` class.
2. Provide the required and optional parameters for the operation by creating the corresponding request objects.

For example, create a `CreateTableRequest` object to create a table and `QueryRequest` object to query a table or an index.

3. Execute the appropriate method provided by the client that you created in the preceding step.

## Create a Table With a Global Secondary Index

You can create global secondary indexes at the same time that you create a table. To do this, use `CreateTable` and provide your specifications for one or more global secondary indexes. The following C# code snippet creates a table to hold information about weather data. The partition key is `Location` and the sort key is `Date`. A global secondary index named `PrecipIndex` allows fast access to precipitation data for various locations.

The following are the steps to create a table with a global secondary index, using the .NET low-level API.

1. Create an instance of the `AmazonDynamoDBClient` class.
2. Create an instance of the `CreateTableRequest` class to provide the request information.

You must provide the table name, its primary key, and the provisioned throughput values. For the global secondary index, you must provide the index name, its provisioned throughput settings, the attribute definitions for the index sort key, the key schema for the index, and the attribute projection.

3. Execute the `CreateTable` method by providing the request object as a parameter.

The following C# code snippet demonstrates the preceding steps. The snippet creates a table (`WeatherData`) with a global secondary index (`PrecipIndex`). The index partition key is `Date` and its sort key is `Precipitation`. All of the table attributes are projected into the index. Users can query this index to obtain weather data for a particular date, optionally sorting the data by precipitation amount.

Note that since `Precipitation` is not a key attribute for the table, it is not required; however, `WeatherData` items without `Precipitation` will not appear in `PrecipIndex`.

```
client = new AmazonDynamoDBClient();
string tableName = "WeatherData";

// Attribute definitions
var attributeDefinitions = new List<AttributeDefinition>()
{
    {new AttributeDefinition{
        AttributeName = "Location",
        AttributeType = "S"}},
    {new AttributeDefinition{
        AttributeName = "Date",
        AttributeType = "S"}},
    {new AttributeDefinition(){
        AttributeName = "Precipitation",
        AttributeType = "N"}
    }
};

// Table key schema
var tableKeySchema = new List<KeySchemaElement>()
{
    {new KeySchemaElement {
        AttributeName = "Location",
        KeyType = "HASH"}}, //Partition key
    {new KeySchemaElement {
        AttributeName = "Date",
        KeyType = "RANGE"} //Sort key
    }
};

// PrecipIndex
var precipIndex = new GlobalSecondaryIndex
{
    IndexName = "PrecipIndex",
    ProvisionedThroughput = new ProvisionedThroughput
    {
        ReadCapacityUnits = (long)10,
        WriteCapacityUnits = (long)1
    },
};
```



```
        Projection = new Projection { ProjectionType = "ALL" }
    };

    var indexKeySchema = new List<KeySchemaElement> {
        {new KeySchemaElement { AttributeName = "Date", KeyType = "HASH"}}, //
        Partition key
        {new KeySchemaElement{AttributeName = "Precipitation",KeyType = "RANGE"}}
        //Sort key
    };

    precipIndex.KeySchema = indexKeySchema;

    CreateTableRequest createTableRequest = new CreateTableRequest
    {
        TableName = tableName,
        ProvisionedThroughput = new ProvisionedThroughput
        {
            ReadCapacityUnits = (long)5,
            WriteCapacityUnits = (long)1
        },
        AttributeDefinitions = attributeDefinitions,
        KeySchema = tableKeySchema,
        GlobalSecondaryIndexes = { precipIndex }
    };

    CreateTableResponse response = client.CreateTable(createTableRequest);
    Console.WriteLine(response.CreateTableResult.TableDescription.TableName);
    Console.WriteLine(response.CreateTableResult.TableDescription.TableStatus);
```

You must wait until DynamoDB creates the table and sets the table status to `ACTIVE`. After that, you can begin putting data items into the table.

## Describe a Table With a Global Secondary Index

To get information about global secondary indexes on a table, use `DescribeTable`. For each index, you can access its name, key schema, and projected attributes.

The following are the steps to access global secondary index information a table using the .NET low-level API.

1. Create an instance of the `AmazonDynamoDBClient` class.
2. Create an instance of the `DescribeTableRequest` class to provide the request information. You must provide the table name.
3. Execute the `describeTable` method by providing the request object as a parameter.

The following C# code snippet demonstrates the preceding steps.

```
client = new AmazonDynamoDBClient();
string tableName = "WeatherData";

DescribeTableResponse response = client.DescribeTable(new
    DescribeTableRequest { TableName = tableName});

List<GlobalSecondaryIndexDescription> globalSecondaryIndexes =
    response.DescribeTableResult.Table.GlobalSecondaryIndexes;

// This code snippet will work for multiple indexes, even though
// there is only one index in this example.
```

```
foreach (GlobalSecondaryIndexDescription gsiDescription in
    globalSecondaryIndexes) {
    Console.WriteLine("Info for index " + gsiDescription.IndexName + ":");

    foreach (KeySchemaElement kse in gsiDescription.KeySchema) {
        Console.WriteLine("\t" + kse.AttributeName + ": key type is " +
            kse.KeyType);
    }

    Projection projection = gsiDescription.Projection;
    Console.WriteLine("\tThe projection type is: " +
        projection.ProjectionType);

    if (projection.ProjectionType.ToString().Equals("INCLUDE")) {
        Console.WriteLine("\t\tThe non-key projected attributes are: "
            + projection.NonKeyAttributes);
    }
}
```

## Query a Global Secondary Index

You can use `Query` on a global secondary index, in much the same way you `Query` a table. You need to specify the index name, the query criteria for the index partition key and sort key (if present), and the attributes that you want to return. In this example, the index is `PrecipIndex`, which has a partition key of `Date` and a sort key of `Precipitation`. The index query returns all of the weather data for a particular date, where the precipitation is greater than zero.

The following are the steps to query a global secondary index using the .NET low-level API.

1. Create an instance of the `AmazonDynamoDBClient` class.
2. Create an instance of the `QueryRequest` class to provide the request information.
3. Execute the `query` method by providing the request object as a parameter.

The attribute name `Date` is a DynamoDB reserved word. Therefore, we must use an expression attribute name as a placeholder in the `KeyConditionExpression`.

The following C# code snippet demonstrates the preceding steps.

```
client = new AmazonDynamoDBClient();

QueryRequest queryRequest = new QueryRequest
{
    TableName = "WeatherData",
    IndexName = "PrecipIndex",
    KeyConditionExpression = "#dt = :v_date and Precipitation > :v_precip",
    ExpressionAttributeNames = new Dictionary<String, String> {
        {"#dt", "Date"}
    },
    ExpressionAttributeValues = new Dictionary<string, AttributeValue> {
        {":v_date", new AttributeValue { S = "2013-08-01" }},
        {":v_precip", new AttributeValue { N = "0" }}
    },
    ScanIndexForward = true
};
```

```
var result = client.Query(queryRequest);

var items = result.Items;
foreach (var currentItem in items)
{
    foreach (string attr in currentItem.Keys)
    {
        Console.Write(attr + "---> ");
        if (attr == "Precipitation")
        {
            Console.WriteLine(currentItem[attr].N);
        }
        else
        {
            Console.WriteLine(currentItem[attr].S);
        }
    }
    Console.WriteLine();
}
```

## Example: Global Secondary Indexes Using the AWS SDK for .NET Low-Level API

The following C# code example shows how to work with global secondary indexes. The example creates a table named `Issues`, which might be used in a simple bug tracking system for software development. The partition key is `IssueId` and the sort key is `Title`. There are three global secondary indexes on this table:

- *CreateDateIndex*—the partition key is `CreateDate` and the sort key is `IssueId`. In addition to the table keys, the attributes `Description` and `Status` are projected into the index.
- *TitleIndex*—the partition key is `IssueId` and the sort key is `Title`. No attributes other than the table keys are projected into the index.
- *DueDateIndex*—the partition key is `DueDate`, and there is no sort key. All of the table attributes are projected into the index.

After the `Issues` table is created, the program loads the table with data representing software bug reports, and then queries the data using the global secondary indexes. Finally, the program deletes the `Issues` table.

For step-by-step instructions to test the following sample, see [.NET Code Samples \(p. 66\)](#).

```
using System;
using System.Collections.Generic;
using System.Linq;
using Amazon.DynamoDBv2;
using Amazon.DynamoDBv2.DataModel;
using Amazon.DynamoDBv2.DocumentModel;
using Amazon.DynamoDBv2.Model;
using Amazon.Runtime;
using Amazon.SecurityToken;

namespace com.amazonaws.codesamples
{
    class LowLevelGlobalSecondaryIndexExample
    {
```

```
private static AmazonDynamoDBClient client = new
AmazonDynamoDBClient();
public static String tableName = "Issues";

public static void Main(string[] args)
{
    CreateTable();
    LoadData();

    QueryIndex("CreateDateIndex");
    QueryIndex("TitleIndex");
    QueryIndex("DueDateIndex");

    DeleteTable(tableName);

    Console.WriteLine("To continue, press enter");
    Console.Read();
}

private static void CreateTable()
{
    // Attribute definitions
    var attributeDefinitions = new List<AttributeDefinition>()
    {
        {new AttributeDefinition {AttributeName = "IssueId",
AttributeType = "S"}},
        {new AttributeDefinition {AttributeName = "Title",
AttributeType = "S"}},
        {new AttributeDefinition {AttributeName = "CreateDate",
AttributeType = "S"}},
        {new AttributeDefinition {AttributeName = "DueDate",
AttributeType = "S"}}
    };

    // Key schema for table
    var tableKeySchema = new List<KeySchemaElement>() {
        {
            new KeySchemaElement {
                AttributeName= "IssueId",
                KeyType = "HASH" //Partition key
            }
        },
        {
            new KeySchemaElement {
                AttributeName = "Title",
                KeyType = "RANGE" //Sort key
            }
        }
    };

    // Initial provisioned throughput settings for the indexes
    var ptIndex = new ProvisionedThroughput
    {
        ReadCapacityUnits = 1L,
        WriteCapacityUnits = 1L
    };
};
```

```
// CreateDateIndex
var createDateIndex = new GlobalSecondaryIndex()
{
    IndexName = "CreateDateIndex",
    ProvisionedThroughput = ptIndex,
    KeySchema = {
        new KeySchemaElement {
            AttributeName = "CreateDate", KeyType = "HASH" //
Partition key
        },
        new KeySchemaElement {
            AttributeName = "IssueId", KeyType = "RANGE" //Sort
key
        }
    },
    Projection = new Projection
    {
        ProjectionType = "INCLUDE",
        NonKeyAttributes = { "Description", "Status" }
    }
};

// TitleIndex
var titleIndex = new GlobalSecondaryIndex()
{
    IndexName = "TitleIndex",
    ProvisionedThroughput = ptIndex,
    KeySchema = {
        new KeySchemaElement {
            AttributeName = "Title", KeyType = "HASH" //
Partition key
        },
        new KeySchemaElement {
            AttributeName = "IssueId", KeyType = "RANGE" //Sort
key
        }
    },
    Projection = new Projection
    {
        ProjectionType = "KEYS_ONLY"
    }
};

// DueDateIndex
var dueDateIndex = new GlobalSecondaryIndex()
{
    IndexName = "DueDateIndex",
    ProvisionedThroughput = ptIndex,
    KeySchema = {
        new KeySchemaElement {
            AttributeName = "DueDate",
            KeyType = "HASH" //Partition key
        }
    },
    Projection = new Projection
    {
        ProjectionType = "ALL"
    }
};
```

```
};

var createTableRequest = new CreateTableRequest
{
    TableName = tableName,
    ProvisionedThroughput = new ProvisionedThroughput
    {
        ReadCapacityUnits = (long)1,
        WriteCapacityUnits = (long)1
    },
    AttributeDefinitions = attributeDefinitions,
    KeySchema = tableKeySchema,
    GlobalSecondaryIndexes = { createDateIndex, titleIndex,
dueDateIndex }
};

Console.WriteLine("Creating table " + tableName + "...");
client.CreateTable(createTableRequest);

WaitUntilTableReady(tableName);

}

private static void LoadData()
{
    Console.WriteLine("Loading data into table " + tableName +
"...");

    // IssueId, Title,
    // Description,
    // CreateDate, LastUpdateDate, DueDate,
    // Priority, Status

    putItem("A-101", "Compilation error",
"Can't compile Project X - bad version number. What does this
mean?",
"2013-11-01", "2013-11-02", "2013-11-10",
1, "Assigned");

    putItem("A-102", "Can't read data file",
"The main data file is missing, or the permissions are
incorrect",
"2013-11-01", "2013-11-04", "2013-11-30",
2, "In progress");

    putItem("A-103", "Test failure",
"Functional test of Project X produces errors",
"2013-11-01", "2013-11-02", "2013-11-10",
1, "In progress");

    putItem("A-104", "Compilation error",
"Variable 'messageCount' was not initialized.",
"2013-11-15", "2013-11-16", "2013-11-30",
3, "Assigned");

    putItem("A-105", "Network issue",
```

```
        "Can't ping IP address 127.0.0.1. Please fix this.",
        "2013-11-15", "2013-11-16", "2013-11-19",
        5, "Assigned");
    }

    private static void putItem(
        String issueId, String title,
        String description,
        String createDate, String lastUpdateDate, String dueDate,
        Int32 priority, String status)
    {
        Dictionary<String, AttributeValue> item = new Dictionary<string,
AttributeValue>();

        item.Add("IssueId", new AttributeValue { S = issueId });
        item.Add("Title", new AttributeValue { S = title });
        item.Add("Description", new AttributeValue { S = description });
        item.Add("CreateDate", new AttributeValue { S = createDate });
        item.Add("LastUpdateDate", new AttributeValue { S =
lastUpdateDate });
        item.Add("DueDate", new AttributeValue { S = dueDate });
        item.Add("Priority", new AttributeValue { N =
priority.ToString() });
        item.Add("Status", new AttributeValue { S = status });

        try
        {
            client.PutItem(new PutItemRequest
            {
                TableName = tableName,
                Item = item
            });
        }
        catch (Exception e)
        {
            Console.WriteLine(e.ToString());
        }
    }

    private static void QueryIndex(string indexName)
    {
        Console.WriteLine
        ("\n*****\n");
        Console.WriteLine("Querying index " + indexName + "...");

        QueryRequest queryRequest = new QueryRequest
        {
            TableName = tableName,
            IndexName = indexName,
            ScanIndexForward = true
        };

        String keyConditionExpression;
```

```
Dictionary<string, AttributeValue> expressionAttributeValues =
new Dictionary<string, AttributeValue>();

    if (indexName == "CreateDateIndex")
    {
        Console.WriteLine("Issues filed on 2013-11-01\n");

        keyConditionExpression = "CreateDate = :v_date and
begins_with(IssueId, :v_issue)";
        expressionAttributeValues.Add(":v_date", new AttributeValue
{ S = "2013-11-01" });
        expressionAttributeValues.Add(":v_issue", new AttributeValue
{ S = "A-" });
    }
    else if (indexName == "TitleIndex")
    {
        Console.WriteLine("Compilation errors\n");

        keyConditionExpression = "Title = :v_title and
begins_with(IssueId, :v_issue)";
        expressionAttributeValues.Add(":v_title", new AttributeValue
{ S = "Compilation error" });
        expressionAttributeValues.Add(":v_issue", new AttributeValue
{ S = "A-" });

        // Select
        queryRequest.Select = "ALL_PROJECTED_ATTRIBUTES";
    }
    else if (indexName == "DueDateIndex")
    {
        Console.WriteLine("Items that are due on 2013-11-30\n");

        keyConditionExpression = "DueDate = :v_date";
        expressionAttributeValues.Add(":v_date", new AttributeValue
{ S = "2013-11-30" });

        // Select
        queryRequest.Select = "ALL_PROJECTED_ATTRIBUTES";
    }
    else
    {
        Console.WriteLine("\nNo valid index name provided");
        return;
    }

    queryRequest.KeyConditionExpression = keyConditionExpression;
    queryRequest.ExpressionAttributeValues =
expressionAttributeValues;

    var result = client.Query(queryRequest);
    var items = result.Items;
    foreach (var currentItem in items)
    {
        foreach (string attr in currentItem.Keys)
        {
            if (attr == "Priority")
```



```

        {
            Console.WriteLine(attr + "---> " +
currentItem[attr].N);
        }
        else
        {
            Console.WriteLine(attr + "---> " +
currentItem[attr].S);
        }
    }
    Console.WriteLine();
}

}

private static void DeleteTable(string tableName)
{
    Console.WriteLine("Deleting table " + tableName + "...");
    client.DeleteTable(new DeleteTableRequest { TableName =
tableName });
    WaitForTableToBeDeleted(tableName);
}

private static void WaitUntilTableReady(string tableName)
{
    string status = null;
    // Let us wait until table is created. Call DescribeTable.
    do
    {
        System.Threading.Thread.Sleep(5000); // Wait 5 seconds.
        try
        {
            var res = client.DescribeTable(new DescribeTableRequest
            {
                TableName = tableName
            });

            Console.WriteLine("Table name: {0}, status: {1}",
                res.Table.TableName,
                res.Table.TableStatus);
            status = res.Table.TableStatus;
        }
        catch (ResourceNotFoundException)
        {
            // DescribeTable is eventually consistent. So you might
            // get resource not found. So we handle the potential
exception.
        }
    } while (status != "ACTIVE");
}

private static void WaitForTableToBeDeleted(string tableName)
{
    bool tablePresent = true;

    while (tablePresent)
    {

```

```
        System.Threading.Thread.Sleep(5000); // Wait 5 seconds.
    try
    {
        var res = client.DescribeTable(new DescribeTableRequest
        {
            TableName = tableName
        });

        Console.WriteLine("Table name: {0}, status: {1}",
            res.Table.TableName,
            res.Table.TableStatus);
    }
    catch (ResourceNotFoundException)
    {
        tablePresent = false;
    }
}
}
```

## Working with Global Secondary Indexes: PHP

### Topics

- [Create a Table With a Global Secondary Index \(p. 263\)](#)
- [Describe a Table With a Global Secondary Index \(p. 264\)](#)
- [Query a Global Secondary Index \(p. 265\)](#)
- [Example: Global Secondary Indexes Using the AWS SDK for PHP Low-Level API \(p. 266\)](#)

You can use the AWS SDK for PHP Low-Level API to create a table with one or more global secondary indexes, describe the indexes on the table, and perform queries using the indexes. These operations map to the corresponding DynamoDB actions. For more information, see [PHP Code Samples \(p. 68\)](#).

The following are the common steps for table operations using the AWS SDK for PHP.

1. Create an instance of the DynamoDB client.
2. Provide the parameters for a DynamoDB operation, including any optional parameters.
3. Load the response from DynamoDB into a local variable for your application.

## Create a Table With a Global Secondary Index

You can create global secondary indexes at the same time that you create a table. To do this, use `CreateTable` and provide your specifications for one or more global secondary indexes. The following PHP code snippet creates a table to hold information about weather data. The partition key is `Location` and the sort key is `Date`. A global secondary index named `PrecipIndex` allows fast access to precipitation data for various locations.

The following code snippet creates a table (`WeatherData`) with a global secondary index (`PrecipIndex`). The index partition key is `Date` and its sort key is `Precipitation`. All of the table attributes are projected into the index. Users can query this index to obtain weather data for a particular date, optionally sorting the data by precipitation amount.

Note that since `Precipitation` is not a key attribute for the table, it is not required; however, `WeatherData` items without `Precipitation` will not appear in `PrecipIndex`.

```
require 'vendor/autoload.php';

$sdk = new Aws\Sdk([
    'region' => 'us-west-2',
    'version' => 'latest'
]);

$dynamodb = $sdk->createDynamoDb();

$tableName = 'WeatherData';

$result = $dynamodb->createTable([
    'TableName' => $tableName,
    'AttributeDefinitions' => [
        [ 'AttributeName' => 'Location', 'AttributeType' => 'S' ],
        [ 'AttributeName' => 'Date', 'AttributeType' => 'S' ],
        [ 'AttributeName' => 'Precipitation', 'AttributeType' => 'N' ]
    ],
    'KeySchema' => [
        [ 'AttributeName' => 'Location', 'KeyType' => 'HASH' ], //Partition
        [ 'AttributeName' => 'Date', 'KeyType' => 'RANGE' ] //Sort key
    ],
    'GlobalSecondaryIndexes' => [
        [
            'IndexName' => 'PrecipIndex',
            'ProvisionedThroughput' => [
                'ReadCapacityUnits' => 5,
                'WriteCapacityUnits' => 5
            ],
            'KeySchema' => [
                [ 'AttributeName' => 'Date', 'KeyType' => 'HASH' ], //
                [ 'AttributeName' => 'Precipitation', 'KeyType' => 'RANGE' ] //Sort key
            ],
            'Projection' => [ 'ProjectionType' => 'ALL' ]
        ]
    ],
    'ProvisionedThroughput' => [
        'ReadCapacityUnits' => 5,
        'WriteCapacityUnits' => 5
    ]
]);
```

You must wait until DynamoDB creates the table and sets the table status to `ACTIVE`. After that, you can begin putting data items into the table.

## Describe a Table With a Global Secondary Index

To get information about global secondary indexes on a table, use `DescribeTable`. For each index, you can access its name, key schema, and projected attributes.

```
$tableName = 'WeatherData';

$result = $dynamodb->describeTable([
    'TableName' => $tableName
]);

foreach ($result['Table']['GlobalSecondaryIndexes'] as $key => $value) {
    echo "Info for index " . $value['IndexName'] . ":\n";
    foreach ($value['KeySchema'] as $attribute => $keyschema) {
        echo "\t" .
            $value['KeySchema'][$attribute]['AttributeName'] . ': ' .
            $value['KeySchema'][$attribute]['KeyType'] . "\n";
    }
    echo "\tThe projection type is: " . $value['Projection']
['ProjectionType'] . "\n";
}
```

## Query a Global Secondary Index

You can use `Query` on a global secondary index, in much the same way you `Query` a table. You need to specify the index name, the query criteria for the index partition key and sort key (if present), and the attributes that you want to return. In this example, the index is `PrecipIndex`, which has a partition key of `Date` and a sort key of `Precipitation`. The index query returns all of the weather data for a particular date, where the precipitation is greater than zero.

The attribute name `Date` is a DynamoDB reserved word. Therefore, we must use an expression attribute name as a placeholder in the `KeyConditionExpression`.

```
$tableName = 'WeatherData';

$response = $dynamodb->query([
    'TableName' => $tableName,
    'IndexName' => 'PrecipIndex',
    'KeyConditionExpression' => '#dt = :v_dt and Precipitation > :v_precip',
    'ExpressionAttributeNames' => ['#dt' => 'Date'],
    'ExpressionAttributeValues' => [
        ':v_dt' => ['S' => '2014-08-01'],
        ':v_precip' ['N' => '0']
    ],
    'Select' => 'ALL_ATTRIBUTES',
    'ScanIndexForward' => true,
]);

foreach ($response['Items'] as $item) {
    echo "Date ---> " . $item['Date']['S'] . "\n";
    echo "Location ---> " . $item['Location']['S'] . "\n";
    echo "Precipitation ---> " . $item['Precipitation']['N'] . "\n";
    echo "\n";
}
```

## Example: Global Secondary Indexes Using the AWS SDK for PHP Low-Level API

The following PHP code example shows how to work with global secondary indexes. The example creates a table named `Issues`, which might be used in a simple bug tracking system for software development. The partition key is `IssueId` and the sort key is `Title`. There are three global secondary indexes on this table:

- *CreateDateIndex*—the partition key is `CreateDate` and the sort key is `IssueId`. In addition to the table keys, the attributes `Description` and `Status` are projected into the index.
- *TitleIndex*—the partition key is `IssueId` and the sort key is `Title`. No attributes other than the table keys are projected into the index.
- *DueDateIndex*—the partition key is `DueDate`, and there is no sort key. All of the table attributes are projected into the index.

After the `Issues` table is created, the program loads the table with data representing software bug reports, and then queries the data using the global secondary indexes. Finally, the program deletes the `Issues` table.

```
<?php
require 'vendor/autoload.php';

date_default_timezone_set('UTC');

use Aws\DynamoDb\Exception\DynamoDbException;

$sdk = new Aws\Sdk([
    'region' => 'us-west-2',
    'version' => 'latest'
]);

$dynamodb = $sdk->createDynamoDb();

$tableName = 'Issues';

echo "# Creating table $tableName...\n";

try {
    $response = $dynamodb->createTable ( [
        'TableName' => $tableName,
        'AttributeDefinitions' => [
            [ 'AttributeName' => 'IssueId', 'AttributeType' => 'S' ],
            [ 'AttributeName' => 'Title', 'AttributeType' => 'S' ],
            [ 'AttributeName' => 'CreateDate', 'AttributeType' => 'S' ],
            [ 'AttributeName' => 'DueDate', 'AttributeType' => 'S' ]
        ],
        'KeySchema' => [
            [ 'AttributeName' => 'IssueId', 'KeyType' => 'HASH' ], //
Partition key
            [ 'AttributeName' => 'Title', 'KeyType' => 'RANGE' ] //Sort key
        ],
        'GlobalSecondaryIndexes' => [
            [
                'IndexName' => 'CreateDateIndex',
                'KeySchema' => [
```

```

        [ 'AttributeName' => 'CreateDate', 'KeyType' => 'HASH' ],
//Partition key
        [ 'AttributeName' => 'IssueId', 'KeyType' => 'RANGE' ]
//Sort key
    ],
    'Projection' => [
        'ProjectionType' => 'INCLUDE',
        'NonKeyAttributes' => [ 'Description', 'Status' ]
    ],
    'ProvisionedThroughput' => [
        'ReadCapacityUnits' => 1, 'WriteCapacityUnits' => 1
    ]
],
[
    'IndexName' => 'TitleIndex',
    'KeySchema' => [
        [ 'AttributeName' => 'Title', 'KeyType' => 'HASH' ], //
Partition key
        [ 'AttributeName' => 'IssueId', 'KeyType' => 'RANGE' ]
//Sort key
    ],
    'Projection' => [ 'ProjectionType' => 'KEYS_ONLY' ],
    'ProvisionedThroughput' => [
        'ReadCapacityUnits' => 1, 'WriteCapacityUnits' => 1
    ]
],
[
    'IndexName' => 'DueDateIndex',
    'KeySchema' => [
        [ 'AttributeName' => 'DueDate', 'KeyType' => 'HASH' ] //
Partition key
    ],
    'Projection' => [
        'ProjectionType' => 'ALL'
    ],
    'ProvisionedThroughput' => [
        'ReadCapacityUnits' => 1, 'WriteCapacityUnits' => 1 ]
    ]
],
    'ProvisionedThroughput' => [
        'ReadCapacityUnits' => 1, 'WriteCapacityUnits' => 1 ]
]);

echo " Waiting for table $tableName to be created.\n";
$dynamodb->waitUntil('TableExists', [
    'TableName' => $tableName,
    '@waiter' => [
        'delay' => 5,
        'maxAttempts' => 20
    ]
]);
echo " Table $tableName has been created.\n";

} catch (DynamoDbException $e) {
    echo $e->getMessage() . "\n";
    exit ("Unable to create table $tableName\n");
}

// #####

```

```
// Add items to the table

echo "# Loading data into $tableName...\n";

$response = $dynamodb->putItem ([
    'TableName' => $tableName,
    'Item' => [
        'IssueId' => [ 'S' => 'A-101' ],
        'Title' => [ 'S' => 'Compilation error' ],
        'Description' => [
            'S' => 'Can\'t compile Project X - bad version number. What does
this mean?' ],
        'CreateDate' => [ 'S' => '2014-11-01' ],
        'LastUpdateDate' => [ 'S' => '2014-11-02' ],
        'DueDate' => [ 'S' => '2014-11-10' ],
        'Priority' => [ 'N' => '1' ],
        'Status' => [ 'S' => 'Assigned' ]
    ]
]);

$response = $dynamodb->putItem ([
    'TableName' => $tableName,
    'Item' => [
        'IssueId' => [ 'S' => 'A-102' ],
        'Title' => [ 'S' => 'Can\'t read data file' ],
        'Description' => [
            'S' => 'The main data file is missing, or the permissions are
incorrect' ],
        'CreateDate' => [ 'S' => '2014-11-01' ],
        'LastUpdateDate' => [ 'S' => '2014-11-04' ],
        'DueDate' => [ 'S' => '2014-11-30' ],
        'Priority' => [ 'N' => '2' ],
        'Status' => [ 'S' => 'In progress' ]
    ]
]);

$response = $dynamodb->putItem ([
    'TableName' => $tableName,
    'Item' => [
        'IssueId' => [ 'S' => 'A-103' ],
        'Title' => [ 'S' => 'Test failure' ],
        'Description' => [
            'S' => 'Functional test of Project X produces errors.' ],
        'CreateDate' => [ 'S' => '2014-11-01' ],
        'LastUpdateDate' => [ 'S' => '2014-11-02' ],
        'DueDate' => [ 'S' => '2014-11-10' ],
        'Priority' => [ 'N' => '1' ],
        'Status' => [ 'S' => 'In progress' ]
    ]
]);

$response = $dynamodb->putItem ([
    'TableName' => $tableName,
    'Item' => [
        'IssueId' => [ 'S' => 'A-104' ],
        'Title' => [ 'S' => 'Compilation error' ],
        'Description' => [
            'S' => 'Variable "messageCount" was not initialized.' ],
        'CreateDate' => [ 'S' => '2014-11-15' ],
```

```

        'LastUpdateDate' => [ 'S' => '2014-11-16' ],
        'DueDate' => [ 'S' => '2014-11-30' ],
        'Priority' => [ 'N' => '3' ],
        'Status' => [ 'S' => 'Assigned' ]
    ]
});

$response = $dynamodb->putItem ( [
    'TableName' => $tableName,
    'Item' => [
        'IssueId' => [ 'S' => 'A-105' ],
        'Title' => [ 'S' => 'Network issue' ],
        'Description' => [
            'S' => 'Can\'t ping IP address 127.0.0.1. Please fix this.' ],
        'CreateDate' => [ 'S' => '2014-11-15' ],
        'LastUpdateDate' => [ 'S' => '2014-11-16' ],
        'DueDate' => [ 'S' => '2014-11-19' ],
        'Priority' => [ 'N' => '5' ],
        'Status' => [ 'S' => 'Assigned' ]
    ]
]);

// #####
// Query for issues filed on 2014-11-01

$response = $dynamodb->query ( [
    'TableName' => $tableName,
    'IndexName' => 'CreateDateIndex',
    'KeyConditionExpression' =>
        'CreateDate = :v_dt and begins_with(IssueId, :v_issue)',
    'ExpressionAttributeValues' => [
        ':v_dt' => [ 'S' => '2014-11-01' ],
        ':v_issue' => [ 'S' => 'A-' ]
    ]
]);

echo '# Query for issues filed on 2014-11-01:' . "\n";
foreach ( $response ['Items'] as $item ) {
    echo ' - ' . $item ['CreateDate'] ['S'] .
        ' ' . $item ['IssueId'] ['S'] .
        ' ' . $item ['Description'] ['S'] .
        ' ' . $item ['Status'] ['S'] .
        "\n";
}

echo "\n";

// #####
// Query for issues that are 'Compilation errors'

$response = $dynamodb->query ( [
    'TableName' => $tableName,
    'IndexName' => 'TitleIndex',
    'KeyConditionExpression' =>
        'Title = :v_title and IssueId >= :v_issue',
    'ExpressionAttributeValues' => [
        ':v_title' => [ 'S' => 'Compilation error' ],
        ':v_issue' => [ 'S' => 'A-' ]
    ]
]);

```



```
]);

echo '# Query for issues that are compilation errors: ' . "\n";

foreach ( $response ['Items'] as $item ) {
    echo ' - ' . $item ['Title'] ['S'] .
        ' ' . $item ['IssueId'] ['S'] .
        "\n";
}

echo "\n";

// #####
// Query for items that are due on 2014-11-30

$response = $dynamodb->query ( [
    'TableName' => $tableName,
    'IndexName' => 'DueDateIndex',
    'KeyConditionExpression' => 'DueDate = :v_dt',
    'ExpressionAttributeValues' => [
        ':v_dt' => ['S' => '2014-11-30']
    ]
]);

echo "# Querying for items that are due on 2014-11-30:\n";
foreach ( $response ['Items'] as $item ) {

    echo ' - ' . $item ['DueDate'] ['S'] .
        ' ' . $item ['IssueId'] ['S'] .
        ' ' . $item ['Title'] ['S'] .
        ' ' . $item ['Description'] ['S'] .
        ' ' . $item ['CreateDate'] ['S'] .
        ' ' . $item ['LastUpdateDate'] ['S'] .
        ' ' . $item ['Priority'] ['N'] .
        ' ' . $item ['Status'] ['S'] . "\n";
}

echo "\n";

// #####
// Delete the table

try {
    echo "# Deleting table $tableName...\n";
    $dynamodb->deleteTable(['TableName' => $tableName]);
    echo " Waiting for table $tableName to be deleted.\n";

    $dynamodb->waitUntil('TableNotExists', [
        'TableName' => $tableName,
        '@waiter' => [
            'delay' => 5,
            'maxAttempts' => 20
        ]
    ]);
}

echo " Table $tableName has been deleted.\n";

} catch (DynamoDbException $e) {
    echo $e->getMessage() . "\n";
}
```

```
    exit ("Unable to delete table $tableName\n");  
}  
?>
```

## Local Secondary Indexes

### Topics

- [Attribute Projections](#) (p. 273)
- [Creating a Local Secondary Index](#) (p. 274)
- [Querying a Local Secondary Index](#) (p. 275)
- [Scanning a Local Secondary Index](#) (p. 276)
- [Item Writes and Local Secondary Indexes](#) (p. 276)
- [Provisioned Throughput Considerations for Local Secondary Indexes](#) (p. 277)
- [Storage Considerations for Local Secondary Indexes](#) (p. 278)
- [Item Collections](#) (p. 279)
- [Working with Local Secondary Indexes: Java](#) (p. 282)
- [Working with Local Secondary Indexes: .NET](#) (p. 292)
- [Working with Local Secondary Indexes: PHP](#) (p. 305)

Some applications only need to query data using the table's primary key; however, there may be situations where an alternate sort key would be helpful. To give your application a choice of sort keys, you can create one or more local secondary indexes on a table and issue `Query` or `Scan` requests against these indexes.

For example, consider the `Thread` table that is defined in [Creating Tables and Loading Sample Data](#) (p. 52). This table is useful for an application such as the [AWS Discussion Forums](#). The following diagram shows how the items in the table would be organized. (Not all of the attributes are shown.)

### Thread

ForumName	Subject	LastPostDateTime	Thread	
"S3"	"aaa"	"2015-03-15:17:24:31"	12	...
"S3"	"bbb"	"2015-01-22:23:18:01"	3	...
"S3"	"ccc"	"2015-02-31:13:14:21"	4	...
"S3"	"ddd"	"2015-01-03:09:21:11"	9	...
"EC2"	"yyy"	"2015-02-12:11:07:56"	18	...
"EC2"	"zzz"	"2015-01-18:07:33:42"	0	...
"RDS"	"rrr"	"2015-01-19:01:13:24"	3	...
"RDS"	"sss"	"2015-03-11:06:53:00"	11	...
"RDS"	"ttt"	"2015-10-22:12:19:44"	5	...
...	...	...	...	...

DynamoDB stores all of the items with the same partition key value contiguously. In this example, given a particular `ForumName`, a `Query` operation could immediately locate all of the threads for that forum. Within a group of items with the same partition key value, the items are sorted by sort key value.

If the sort key (*Subject*) is also provided in the query, DynamoDB can narrow down the results that are returned—for example, returning all of the threads in the "S3" forum that have a *Subject* beginning with the letter "a".

Some requests might require more complex data access patterns. For example:

- Which forum threads get the most views and replies?
- Which thread in a particular forum has the largest number of messages?
- How many threads were posted in a particular forum within a particular time period?

To answer these questions, the `Query` action would not be sufficient. Instead, you would have to `Scan` the entire table. For a table with millions of items, this would consume a large amount of provisioned read throughput and take a long time to complete.

However, you can specify one or more local secondary indexes on non-key attributes, such as *Replies* or *LastPostDateTime*.

A *local secondary index* maintains an alternate sort key for a given partition key value. A local secondary index also contains a copy of some or all of the attributes from the table; you specify which attributes are projected into the local secondary index when you create the table. The data in a local secondary index is organized by the same partition key as the table, but with a different sort key. This lets you access data items efficiently across this different dimension. For greater query or scan flexibility, you can create up to five local secondary indexes per table.

Suppose that an application needs to find all of the threads that have been posted within the last three months. Without a local secondary index, the application would have to `Scan` the entire *Thread* table and discard any posts that were not within the specified time frame. With a local secondary index, a `Query` operation could use *LastPostDateTime* as a sort key and find the data quickly.

The following diagram shows a local secondary index named *LastPostIndex*. Note that the partition key is the same as that of the *Thread* table, but the sort key is *LastPostDateTime*.

### *LastPostIndex*

<i>ForumName</i>	<i>LastPostDateTime</i>	<i>Subject</i>
"S3"	"2015-01-03:09:21:11"	"ddd"
"S3"	"2015-01-22:23:18:01"	"bbb"
"S3"	"2015-02-31:13:14:21"	"ccc"
"S3"	"2015-03-15:17:24:31"	"aaa"
"EC2"	"2015-01-18:07:33:42"	"zzz"
"EC2"	"2015-02-12:11:07:56"	"yyy"
"RDS"	"2015-01-19:01:13:24"	"rrr"
"RDS"	"2015-02-22:12:19:44"	"ttt"
"RDS"	"2015-03-11:06:53:00"	"sss"
...	...	...

Every local secondary index must meet the following conditions:

- The partition key is the same as that of the source table.
- The sort key consists of exactly one scalar attribute.
- The sort key of the source table is projected into the index, where it acts as a non-key attribute.

In this example, the partition key is *ForumName* and the sort key of the local secondary index is *LastPostDateTime*. In addition, the sort key value from the source table (in this example, *Subject*) is projected into the index, but it is not a part of the index key. If an application needs a list that is based on *ForumName* and *LastPostDateTime*, it can issue a `Query` request against *LastPostIndex*. The query results are sorted by *LastPostDateTime*, and can be returned in ascending or descending order. The query can also apply key conditions, such as returning only items that have a *LastPostDateTime* within a particular time span.

Every local secondary index automatically contains the partition and sort keys from its parent table; you can optionally project non-key attributes into the index. When you query the index, DynamoDB can retrieve these projected attributes efficiently. When you query a local secondary index, the query can also retrieve attributes that are *not* projected into the index. DynamoDB will automatically fetch these attributes from the table, but at a greater latency and with higher provisioned throughput costs.

For any local secondary index, you can store up to 10 GB of data per distinct partition key value. This figure includes all of the items in the table, plus all of the items in the indexes, that have the same partition key value. For more information, see [Item Collections \(p. 279\)](#).

## Attribute Projections

With *LastPostIndex*, an application could use *ForumName* and *LastPostDateTime* as query criteria; however, to retrieve any additional attributes, DynamoDB would need to perform additional read operations against the *Thread* table. These extra reads are known as *fetches*, and they can increase the total amount of provisioned throughput required for a query.

Suppose that you wanted to populate a web page with a list of all the threads in "S3" and the number of replies for each thread, sorted by the last reply date/time beginning with the most recent reply. To populate this list, you would need the following attributes:

- *Subject*
- *Replies*
- *LastPostDateTime*

The most efficient way to query this data, and to avoid fetch operations, would be to project the *Replies* attribute from the table into the local secondary index, as shown in this diagram:

*LastPostIndex*

<i>ForumName</i>	<i>LastPostDateTime</i>	<i>Subject</i>	<i>Replies</i>
"S3"	"2015-01-03:09:21:11"	"ddd"	9
"S3"	"2015-01-22:23:18:01"	"bbb"	3
"S3"	"2015-02-31:13:14:21"	"ccc"	4
"S3"	"2015-03-15:17:24:31"	"aaa"	12
"EC2"	"2015-01-18:07:33:42"	"zzz"	0
"EC2"	"2015-02-12:11:07:56"	"yyy"	18
"RDS"	"2015-01-19:01:13:24"	"rrr"	3
"RDS"	"2015-02-22:12:19:44"	"ttt"	5
"RDS"	"2015-03-11:06:53:00"	"sss"	11
...	...	...	...

A *projection* is the set of attributes that is copied from a table into a secondary index. The partition key and sort key of the table are always projected into the index; you can project other attributes to support your application's query requirements. When you query an index, Amazon DynamoDB can access any attribute in the projection as if those attributes were in a table of their own.

When you create a secondary index, you need to specify the attributes that will be projected into the index. DynamoDB provides three different options for this:

- **KEYS\_ONLY** – Each item in the index consists only of the table partition key and sort key values, plus the index key values. The **KEYS\_ONLY** option results in the smallest possible secondary index.
- **INCLUDE** – In addition to the attributes described in **KEYS\_ONLY**, the secondary index will include other non-key attributes that you specify.
- **ALL** – The secondary index includes all of the attributes from the source table. Because all of the table data is duplicated in the index, an **ALL** projection results in the largest possible secondary index.

In the previous diagram, the non-key attribute *Replies* is projected into *LastPostIndex*. An application can query *LastPostIndex* instead of the full *Thread* table to populate a web page with *Subject*, *Replies* and *LastPostDateTime*. If any other non-key attributes are requested, DynamoDB would need to fetch those attributes from the *Thread* table.

From an application's point of view, fetching additional attributes from the table is automatic and transparent, so there is no need to rewrite any application logic. However, note that such fetching can greatly reduce the performance advantage of using a local secondary index.

When you choose the attributes to project into a local secondary index, you must consider the tradeoff between provisioned throughput costs and storage costs:

- If you need to access just a few attributes with the lowest possible latency, consider projecting only those attributes into a local secondary index. The smaller the index, the less that it will cost to store it, and the less your write costs will be. If there are attributes that you occasionally need to fetch, the cost for provisioned throughput may well outweigh the longer-term cost of storing those attributes.
- If your application will frequently access some non-key attributes, you should consider projecting those attributes into a local secondary index. The additional storage costs for the local secondary index will offset the cost of performing frequent table scans.
- If you need to access most of the non-key attributes on a frequent basis, you can project these attributes—or even the entire source table—into a local secondary index. This will give you maximum flexibility and lowest provisioned throughput consumption, because no fetching would be required; however, your storage cost would increase, or even double if you are projecting all attributes.
- If your application needs to query a table infrequently, but must perform many writes or updates against the data in the table, consider projecting **KEYS\_ONLY**. The local secondary index would be of minimal size, but would still be available when needed for query activity.

## Creating a Local Secondary Index

To create one or more local secondary indexes on a table, use the `LocalSecondaryIndexes` parameter of the `CreateTable` operation. Local secondary indexes on a table are created when the table is created. When you delete a table, any local secondary indexes on that table are also deleted.

You must specify one non-key attribute to act as the sort key of the local secondary index. The attribute that you choose must be a scalar String, Number, or Binary; other scalar types, document types, and set types are not allowed. For a complete list of data types, see [Data Types \(p. 12\)](#).

### **Important**

For tables with local secondary indexes, there is a 10 GB size limit per partition key value. A table with local secondary indexes can store any number of items, as long as the total size for any one partition key value does not exceed 10 GB. For more information, see [Item Collection Size Limit \(p. 281\)](#).

You can project attributes of any data type into a local secondary index. This includes scalars, documents, and sets. For a complete list of data types, see [Data Types \(p. 12\)](#).

## Querying a Local Secondary Index

In a DynamoDB table, the combined partition key value and sort key value for each item must be unique. However, in a local secondary index, the sort key value does not need to be unique for a given partition key value. If there are multiple items in the local secondary index that have the same sort key value, a `Query` operation will return all of the items that have the same partition key value. In the response, the matching items are not returned in any particular order.

You can query a local secondary index using either eventually consistent or strongly consistent reads. To specify which type of consistency you want, use the `ConsistentRead` parameter of the `Query` operation. A strongly consistent read from a local secondary index will always return the latest updated values. If the query needs to fetch additional attributes from the table, then those attributes will be consistent with respect to the index.

## Example

Consider the following data returned from a `Query` that requests data from the discussion threads in a particular forum:

```
{
  "TableName": "Thread",
  "IndexName": "LastPostIndex",
  "ConsistentRead": false,
  "ProjectionExpression": "Subject, LastPostDateTime, Replies, Tags",
  "KeyConditionExpression":
    "ForumName = :v_forum and LastPostDateTime between :v_start
and :v_end",
  "ExpressionAttributeValues": {
    ":v_start": {"S": "2015-08-31T00:00:00.000Z"},
    ":v_end": {"S": "2015-11-31T00:00:00.000Z"},
    ":v_forum": {"S": "EC2"}
  }
}
```

In this query:

- DynamoDB accesses *LastPostIndex*, using the *ForumName* partition key to locate the index items for "EC2". All of the index items with this key are stored adjacent to each other for rapid retrieval.
- Within this forum, DynamoDB uses the index to look up the keys that match the specified *LastPostDateTime* condition.
- Because the *Replies* attribute is projected into the index, DynamoDB can retrieve this attribute without consuming any additional provisioned throughput.
- The *Tags* attribute is not projected into the index, so DynamoDB must access the *Thread* table and fetch this attribute.
- The results are returned, sorted by *LastPostDateTime*. The index entries are sorted by partition key value and then by sort key value, and `Query` returns them in the order they are stored. (You can use the `ScanIndexForward` parameter to return the results in descending order.)

Because the *Tags* attribute is not projected into the local secondary index, DynamoDB must consume additional read capacity units to fetch this attribute from the table. If you need to run this query often, you should project *Tags* into *LastPostIndex* to avoid fetching from the table; however, if you needed to access *Tags* only occasionally, then the additional storage cost for projecting *Tags* into the index might not be worthwhile.

## Scanning a Local Secondary Index

You can use `Scan` to retrieve all of the data from a local secondary index. You must provide the table name and the index name in the request. With a `Scan`, DynamoDB reads all of the data in the index and returns it to the application. You can also request that only some of the data be returned, and that the remaining data should be discarded. To do this, use the `FilterExpression` parameter of the `Scan` API. For more information, see [Filtering the Results from a Query or a Scan \(p. 179\)](#).

## Item Writes and Local Secondary Indexes

DynamoDB automatically keeps all local secondary indexes synchronized with their respective tables. Applications never write directly to an index. However, it is important that you understand the implications of how DynamoDB maintains these indexes.

When you create a local secondary index, you specify an attribute to serve as the sort key for the index. You also specify a data type for that attribute. This means that whenever you write an item

to the table, if the item defines an index key attribute, its type must match the index key schema's data type. In the case of *LastPostIndex*, the *LastPostDateTime* sort key in the index is defined as a String data type. If you attempt to add an item to the *Thread* table and specify a different data type for *LastPostDateTime* (such as Number), DynamoDB will return a `ValidationException` because of the data type mismatch.

If you write an item to a table, you don't have to specify the attributes for any local secondary index sort key. Using *LastPostIndex* as an example, you would not need to specify a value for the *LastPostDateTime* attribute in order to write a new item to the *Thread* table. In this case, DynamoDB does not write any data to the index for this particular item.

There is no requirement for a one-to-one relationship between the items in a table and the items in a local secondary index; in fact, this behavior can be advantageous for many applications. For more information, see [Take Advantage of Sparse Indexes](#) (p. 603).

A table with many local secondary indexes will incur higher costs for write activity than tables with fewer indexes. For more information, see [Provisioned Throughput Considerations for Local Secondary Indexes](#) (p. 277).

#### **Important**

For tables with local secondary indexes, there is a 10 GB size limit per partition key value. A table with local secondary indexes can store any number of items, as long as the total size for any one partition key value does not exceed 10 GB. For more information, see [Item Collection Size Limit](#) (p. 281).

## Provisioned Throughput Considerations for Local Secondary Indexes

When you create a table in DynamoDB, you provision read and write capacity units for the table's expected workload. That workload includes read and write activity on the table's local secondary indexes.

To view the current rates for provisioned throughput capacity, go to <http://aws.amazon.com/dynamodb/pricing>.

### Read Capacity Units

When you query a local secondary index, the number of read capacity units consumed depends on how the data is accessed.

As with table queries, an index query can use either eventually consistent or strongly consistent reads depending on the value of *ConsistentRead*. One strongly consistent read consumes one read capacity unit; an eventually consistent read consumes only half of that. Thus, by choosing eventually consistent reads, you can reduce your read capacity unit charges.

For index queries that request only index keys and projected attributes, DynamoDB calculates the provisioned read activity in the same way as it does for queries against tables. The only difference is that the calculation is based on the sizes of the index entries, rather than the size of the item in the table. The number of read capacity units is the sum of all projected attribute sizes across all of the items returned; the result is then rounded up to the next 4 KB boundary. For more information on how DynamoDB calculates provisioned throughput usage, see [Specifying Read and Write Requirements for Tables](#) (p. 72).

For index queries that read attributes that are not projected into the local secondary index, DynamoDB will need to fetch those attributes from the table, in addition to reading the projected attributes from the index. These fetches occur when you include any non-projected attributes in the `Select` or `ProjectionExpression` parameters of the `Query` operation. Fetching causes additional latency in query responses, and it also incurs a higher provisioned throughput cost: In addition to the reads from



the local secondary index described above, you are charged for read capacity units for every table item fetched. This charge is for reading each entire item from the table, not just the requested attributes.

The maximum size of the results returned by a `Query` operation is 1 MB; this includes the sizes of all the attribute names and values across all of the items returned. However, if a `Query` against a local secondary index causes DynamoDB to fetch item attributes from the table, the maximum size of the data in the results might be lower. In this case, the result size is the sum of:

- The size of the matching items in the index, rounded up to the next 4 KB.
- The size of each matching item in the table, with each item individually rounded up to the next 4 KB.

Using this formula, the maximum size of the results returned by a `Query` operation is still 1 MB.

For example, consider a table where the size of each item is 300 bytes. There is a local secondary index on that table, but only 200 bytes of each item is projected into the index. Now suppose that you `Query` this index, that the query requires table fetches for each item, and that the query returns 4 items. DynamoDB sums up the following:

- The size of the matching items in the index: 200 bytes × 4 items = 800 bytes; this is then rounded up to 4 KB.
- The size of each matching item in the table: (300 bytes, rounded up to 4 KB) × 4 items = 16 KB.

The total size of the data in the result is therefore 20 KB.

## Write Capacity Units

When an item in a table is added, updated, or deleted, updating the local secondary indexes will consume provisioned write capacity units for the table. The total provisioned throughput cost for a write is the sum of write capacity units consumed by writing to the table and those consumed by updating the local secondary indexes.

The cost of writing an item to a local secondary index depends on several factors:

- If you write a new item to the table that defines an indexed attribute, or you update an existing item to define a previously undefined indexed attribute, one write operation is required to put the item into the index.
- If an update to the table changes the value of an indexed key attribute (from A to B), two writes are required, one to delete the previous item from the index and another write to put the new item into the index.
- If an item was present in the index, but a write to the table caused the indexed attribute to be deleted, one write is required to delete the old item projection from the index.
- If an item is not present in the index before or after the item is updated, there is no additional write cost for the index.

All of these factors assume that the size of each item in the index is less than or equal to the 1 KB item size for calculating write capacity units. Larger index entries will require additional write capacity units. You can minimize your write costs by considering which attributes your queries will need to return and projecting only those attributes into the index.

## Storage Considerations for Local Secondary Indexes

When an application writes an item to a table, DynamoDB automatically copies the correct subset of attributes to any local secondary indexes in which those attributes should appear. Your AWS account

is charged for storage of the item in the table and also for storage of attributes in any local secondary indexes on that table.

The amount of space used by an index item is the sum of the following:

- The size in bytes of the table primary key (partition key and sort key)
- The size in bytes of the index key attribute
- The size in bytes of the projected attributes (if any)
- 100 bytes of overhead per index item

To estimate the storage requirements for a local secondary index, you can estimate the average size of an item in the index and then multiply by the number of items in the table.

If a table contains an item where a particular attribute is not defined, but that attribute is defined as an index sort key, then DynamoDB does not write any data for that item to the index. For more information about this behavior, see [Take Advantage of Sparse Indexes \(p. 603\)](#).

## Item Collections

### Note

The following section pertains only to tables that have local secondary indexes.

In DynamoDB, an *item collection* is any group of items that have the same partition key value in a table and all of its local secondary indexes. In the examples used throughout this section, the partition key for the *Thread* table is *ForumName*, and the partition key for *LastPostIndex* is also *ForumName*. All the table and index items with the same *ForumName* are part of the same item collection. For example, in the *Thread* table and the *LastPostIndex* local secondary index, there is an item collection for forum EC2 and a different item collection for forum RDS.

The following diagram shows the item collection for forum S3:

### Thread

	ForumName	Subject	LastPostDateTime	Thread	
ForumName: "S3"	"S3"	"aaa"	"2015-03-15:17:24:31"	12	...
	"S3"	"bbb"	"2015-01-22:23:18:01"	3	...
	"S3"	"ccc"	"2015-02-31:13:14:21"	4	...
	"S3"	"ddd"	"2015-01-03:09:21:11"	9	...
	"EC2"	"yyy"	"2015-02-12:11:07:56"	18	...
	"EC2"	"zzz"	"2015-01-18:07:33:42"	0	...
	"RDS"	"rrr"	"2015-01-19:01:13:24"	3	...
	"RDS"	"sss"	"2015-03-11:06:53:00"	11	...
	"RDS"	"ttt"	"2015-10-22:12:19:44"	5	...
	...	...	...	...	...

### LastPostIndex

	ForumName	LastPostDateTime	Subject	Replies
ForumName: "S3"	"S3"	"2015-01-03:09:21:11"	"ddd"	9
	"S3"	"2015-01-22:23:18:01"	"bbb"	3
	"S3"	"2015-02-31:13:14:21"	"ccc"	4
	"S3"	"2015-03-15:17:24:31"	"aaa"	12
	"EC2"	"2015-01-18:07:33:42"	"zzz"	0
	"EC2"	"2015-02-12:11:07:56"	"yyy"	18
	"RDS"	"2015-01-19:01:13:24"	"rrr"	3
	"RDS"	"2015-02-22:12:19:44"	"ttt"	5
	"RDS"	"2015-03-11:06:53:00"	"sss"	11
	...	...	...	...

In this diagram, the item collection consists of all the items in *Thread* and *LastPostIndex* where the *ForumName* partition key value is "S3". If there were other local secondary indexes on the table, then any items in those indexes with *ForumName* equal to "S3" would also be part of the item collection.

You can use any of the following operations in DynamoDB to return information about item collections:

- BatchWriteItem
- DeleteItem
- PutItem
- UpdateItem

Each of these operations support the `ReturnItemCollectionMetrics` parameter. When you set this parameter to `SIZE`, you can view information about the size of each item collection in the index.

## Example

Here is a snippet from the output of an `UpdateItem` operation on the *Thread* table, with `ReturnItemCollectionMetrics` set to `SIZE`. The item that was updated had a *ForumName* value of "EC2", so the output includes information about that item collection.

```
{
  ItemCollectionMetrics: {
    ItemCollectionKey: {
      ForumName: "EC2"
    },
    SizeEstimateRangeGB: [0.0, 1.0]
  }
}
```

The `SizeEstimateRangeGB` object shows that the size of this item collection is between 0 and 1 gigabyte. DynamoDB periodically updates this size estimate, so the numbers might be different next time the item is modified.

## Item Collection Size Limit

The maximum size of any item collection is 10 GB. This limit does not apply to tables without local secondary indexes; only tables that have one or more local secondary indexes are affected.

If an item collection exceeds the 10 GB limit, DynamoDB will return an `ItemCollectionSizeLimitExceededException` and you won't be able to add more items to the item collection or increase the sizes of items that are in the item collection. (Read and write operations that shrink the size of the item collection are still allowed.) You will still be able to add items to other item collections.

To reduce the size of an item collection, you can do one of the following:

- Delete any unnecessary items with the partition key value in question. When you delete these items from the table, DynamoDB will also remove any index entries that have the same partition key value.
- Update the items by removing attributes or by reducing the size of the attributes. If these attributes are projected into any local secondary indexes, DynamoDB will also reduce the size of the corresponding index entries.
- Create a new table with the same partition key and sort key, and then move items from the old table to the new table. This might be a good approach if a table has historical data that is infrequently accessed. You might also consider archiving this historical data to Amazon Simple Storage Service (Amazon S3).

When the total size of the item collection drops below 10 GB, you will once again be able to add items with the same partition key value.

We recommend as a best practice that you instrument your application to monitor the sizes of your item collections. One way to do so is to set the `ReturnItemCollectionMetrics` parameter to `SIZE` whenever you use `BatchWriteItem`, `DeleteItem`, `PutItem` or `UpdateItem`. Your application should examine the `ReturnItemCollectionMetrics` object in the output and log an error message whenever an item collection exceeds a user-defined limit (8 GB, for example). Setting a limit that is less than 10 GB would provide an early warning system so you know that an item collection is approaching the limit in time to do something about it.

## Item Collections and Partitions

The table and index data for each item collection is stored in a single partition. Referring to the *Thread* table example, all of the table and index items with the same *ForumName* attribute would be stored in

the same partition. The "S3" item collection would be stored on one partition, "EC2" in another partition, and "RDS" in a third partition.

You should design your applications so that table data is [evenly distributed across distinct partition key values](#). For tables with local secondary indexes, your applications should not create "hot spots" of read and write activity within a single item collection on a single partition.

## Working with Local Secondary Indexes: Java

### Topics

- [Create a Table With a Local Secondary Index \(p. 282\)](#)
- [Describe a Table With a Local Secondary Index \(p. 284\)](#)
- [Query a Local Secondary Index \(p. 285\)](#)
- [Example: Local Secondary Indexes Using the Java Document API \(p. 285\)](#)

You can use the AWS SDK for Java Document API to create a table with one or more local secondary indexes, describe the indexes on the table, and perform queries using the indexes.

The following are the common steps for table operations using the AWS SDK for Java Document API.

1. Create an instance of the `DynamoDB` class.
2. Provide the required and optional parameters for the operation by creating the corresponding request objects.
3. Call the appropriate method provided by the client that you created in the preceding step.

## Create a Table With a Local Secondary Index

Local secondary indexes must be created at the same time you create a table. To do this, use the `createTable` method and provide your specifications for one or more local secondary indexes. The following Java code snippet creates a table to hold information about songs in a music collection. The partition key is *Artist* and the sort key is *SongTitle*. A secondary index, *AlbumTitleIndex*, facilitates queries by album title.

The following are the steps to create a table with a local secondary index, using the DynamoDB document API.

1. Create an instance of the `DynamoDB` class.
2. Create an instance of the `CreateTableRequest` class to provide the request information.

You must provide the table name, its primary key, and the provisioned throughput values. For the local secondary index, you must provide the index name, the name and data type for the index sort key, the key schema for the index, and the attribute projection.

3. Call the `createTable` method by providing the request object as a parameter.

The following Java code snippet demonstrates the preceding steps. The snippet creates a table (*Music*) with a secondary index on the *AlbumTitle* attribute. The table partition key and sort key, plus the index sort key, are the only attributes projected into the index.

```
DynamoDB dynamoDB = new DynamoDB(new AmazonDynamoDBClient(  
    new ProfileCredentialsProvider()));  
  
String tableName = "Music";
```

```
CreateTableRequest createTableRequest = new
    CreateTableRequest().withTableName(tableName);

//ProvisionedThroughput
createTableRequest.setProvisionedThroughput(new
    ProvisionedThroughput().withReadCapacityUnits((long)5).withWriteCapacityUnits((long)5));

//AttributeDefinitions
ArrayList<AttributeDefinition> attributeDefinitions= new
    ArrayList<AttributeDefinition>();
attributeDefinitions.add(new
    AttributeDefinition().withAttributeName("Artist").withAttributeType("S"));
attributeDefinitions.add(new
    AttributeDefinition().withAttributeName("SongTitle").withAttributeType("S"));
attributeDefinitions.add(new
    AttributeDefinition().withAttributeName("AlbumTitle").withAttributeType("S"));

createTableRequest.setAttributeDefinitions(attributeDefinitions);

//KeySchema
ArrayList<KeySchemaElement> tableKeySchema = new
    ArrayList<KeySchemaElement>();
tableKeySchema.add(new
    KeySchemaElement().withAttributeName("Artist").withKeyType(KeyType.HASH));
    //Partition key
tableKeySchema.add(new
    KeySchemaElement().withAttributeName("SongTitle").withKeyType(KeyType.RANGE));
    //Sort key

createTableRequest.setKeySchema(tableKeySchema);

ArrayList<KeySchemaElement> indexKeySchema = new
    ArrayList<KeySchemaElement>();
indexKeySchema.add(new
    KeySchemaElement().withAttributeName("Artist").withKeyType(KeyType.HASH));
    //Partition key
indexKeySchema.add(new
    KeySchemaElement().withAttributeName("AlbumTitle").withKeyType(KeyType.RANGE));
    //Sort key

Projection projection = new
    Projection().withProjectionType(ProjectionType.INCLUDE);
ArrayList<String> nonKeyAttributes = new ArrayList<String>();
nonKeyAttributes.add("Genre");
nonKeyAttributes.add("Year");
projection.setNonKeyAttributes(nonKeyAttributes);

LocalSecondaryIndex localSecondaryIndex = new LocalSecondaryIndex()

    .withIndexName("AlbumTitleIndex").withKeySchema(indexKeySchema).withProjection(projection)

ArrayList<LocalSecondaryIndex> localSecondaryIndexes = new
    ArrayList<LocalSecondaryIndex>();
localSecondaryIndexes.add(localSecondaryIndex);
createTableRequest.setLocalSecondaryIndexes(localSecondaryIndexes);

Table table = dynamoDB.createTable(createTableRequest);
System.out.println(table.getDescription());
```

You must wait until DynamoDB creates the table and sets the table status to `ACTIVE`. After that, you can begin putting data items into the table.

## Describe a Table With a Local Secondary Index

To get information about local secondary indexes on a table, use the `describeTable` method. For each index, you can access its name, key schema, and projected attributes.

The following are the steps to access local secondary index information a table using the AWS SDK for Java Document API

1. Create an instance of the `DynamoDB` class.
2. Create an instance of the `Table` class. You must provide the table name.
3. Call the `describeTable` method on the `Table` object.

The following Java code snippet demonstrates the preceding steps.

```
DynamoDB dynamoDB = new DynamoDB(new AmazonDynamoDBClient(
    new ProfileCredentialsProvider()));

String tableName = "Music";

Table table = dynamoDB.getTable(tableName);

TableDescription tableDescription = table.describe();

List<LocalSecondaryIndexDescription> localSecondaryIndexes
    = tableDescription.getLocalSecondaryIndexes();

// This code snippet will work for multiple indexes, even though
// there is only one index in this example.

Iterator<LocalSecondaryIndexDescription> lsiIter =
    localSecondaryIndexes.iterator();
while (lsiIter.hasNext()) {

    LocalSecondaryIndexDescription lsiDescription = lsiIter.next();
    System.out.println("Info for index " + lsiDescription.getIndexName() + ":");
    Iterator<KeySchemaElement> kseIter =
        lsiDescription.getKeySchema().iterator();
    while (kseIter.hasNext()) {
        KeySchemaElement kse = kseIter.next();
        System.out.printf("\t%s: %s\n", kse.getAttributeName(), kse.getKeyType());
    }
    Projection projection = lsiDescription.getProjection();
    System.out.println("\tThe projection type is: " +
        projection.getProjectionType());
    if (projection.getProjectionType().toString().equals("INCLUDE")) {
        System.out.println("\t\tThe non-key projected attributes are: " +
            projection.getNonKeyAttributes());
    }
}
```

## Query a Local Secondary Index

You can use the `Query` operation on a local secondary index, in much the same way you `Query` a table. You need to specify the index name, the query criteria for the index sort key, and the attributes that you want to return. In this example, the index is `AlbumTitleIndex` and the index sort key is `AlbumTitle`.

The only attributes returned are those that have been projected into the index. You could modify this query to select non-key attributes too, but this would require table fetch activity that is relatively expensive. For more information about table fetches, see [Attribute Projections \(p. 273\)](#).

The following are the steps to query a local secondary index using the AWS SDK for Java Document API.

1. Create an instance of the `DynamoDB` class.
2. Create an instance of the `Table` class. You must provide the table name.
3. Create an instance of the `Index` class. You must provide the index name.
4. Call the `query` method of the `Index` class.

The following Java code snippet demonstrates the preceding steps.

```
DynamoDB dynamoDB = new DynamoDB(new AmazonDynamoDBClient(
    new ProfileCredentialsProvider()));

String tableName = "Music";

Table table = dynamoDB.getTable(tableName);
Index index = table.getIndex("AlbumTitleIndex");

QuerySpec spec = new QuerySpec()
    .withKeyConditionExpression("Artist = :v_artist and AlbumTitle
    = :v_title")
    .withValueMap(new ValueMap()
        .withString(":v_artist", "Acme Band")
        .withString(":v_title", "Songs About Life"));

ItemCollection<QueryOutcome> items = index.query(spec);

Iterator<Item> itemsIter = items.iterator();

while (itemsIter.hasNext()) {
    Item item = itemsIter.next();
    System.out.println(item.toJSONPretty());
}
```

## Example: Local Secondary Indexes Using the Java Document API

The following Java code example shows how to work with local secondary indexes. The example creates a table named `CustomerOrders` with a partition key of `CustomerId` and a sort key of `OrderId`. There are two local secondary indexes on this table:

- `OrderCreationDateIndex`—the sort key is `OrderCreationDate`, and the following attributes are projected into the index:
  - `ProductCategory`



- `ProductName`
- `OrderStatus`
- `ShipmentTrackingId`
- *IsOpenIndex*—the sort key is `IsOpen`, and all of the table attributes are projected into the index.

After the `CustomerOrders` table is created, the program loads the table with data representing customer orders, and then queries the data using the local secondary indexes. Finally, the program deletes the `CustomerOrders` table.

For step-by-step instructions to test the following sample, see [Java Code Samples \(p. 64\)](#).

```
// Copyright 2012-2015 Amazon.com, Inc. or its affiliates. All Rights Reserved.
// Licensed under the Apache License, Version 2.0.
package com.amazonaws.codesamples.document;

import java.util.ArrayList;
import java.util.Iterator;

import com.amazonaws.auth.profile.ProfileCredentialsProvider;
import com.amazonaws.services.dynamodbv2.AmazonDynamoDBClient;
import com.amazonaws.services.dynamodbv2.document.DynamoDB;
import com.amazonaws.services.dynamodbv2.document.Index;
import com.amazonaws.services.dynamodbv2.document.Item;
import com.amazonaws.services.dynamodbv2.document.ItemCollection;
import com.amazonaws.services.dynamodbv2.document.PutItemOutcome;
import com.amazonaws.services.dynamodbv2.document.QueryOutcome;
import com.amazonaws.services.dynamodbv2.document.Table;
import com.amazonaws.services.dynamodbv2.document.spec.QuerySpec;
import com.amazonaws.services.dynamodbv2.document.utils.ValueMap;
import com.amazonaws.services.dynamodbv2.model.AttributeDefinition;
import com.amazonaws.services.dynamodbv2.model.CreateTableRequest;
import com.amazonaws.services.dynamodbv2.model.KeySchemaElement;
import com.amazonaws.services.dynamodbv2.model.KeyType;
import com.amazonaws.services.dynamodbv2.model.LocalSecondaryIndex;
import com.amazonaws.services.dynamodbv2.model.Projection;
import com.amazonaws.services.dynamodbv2.model.ProjectionType;
import com.amazonaws.services.dynamodbv2.model.ProvisionedThroughput;
import com.amazonaws.services.dynamodbv2.model.ReturnConsumedCapacity;
import com.amazonaws.services.dynamodbv2.model.Select;

public class DocumentAPILocalSecondaryIndexExample {

    static DynamoDB dynamoDB = new DynamoDB(new AmazonDynamoDBClient(
        new ProfileCredentialsProvider()));

    public static String tableName = "CustomerOrders";

    public static void main(String[] args) throws Exception {

        createTable();
        loadData();

        query(null);
        query("IsOpenIndex");
        query("OrderCreationDateIndex");
    }
}
```

```
        deleteTable(tableName);
    }

    public static void createTable() {

        CreateTableRequest createTableRequest = new CreateTableRequest()
            .withTableName(tableName)
            .withProvisionedThroughput(new ProvisionedThroughput()
                .withReadCapacityUnits((long) 1)
                .withWriteCapacityUnits((long) 1));

        // Attribute definitions for table partition and sort keys
        ArrayList<AttributeDefinition> attributeDefinitions = new
        ArrayList<AttributeDefinition>();
        attributeDefinitions.add(new AttributeDefinition()
            .withAttributeName("CustomerId")
            .withAttributeType("S"));
        attributeDefinitions.add(new AttributeDefinition()
            .withAttributeName("OrderId")
            .withAttributeType("N"));

        // Attribute definition for index primary key attributes
        attributeDefinitions.add(new AttributeDefinition()
            .withAttributeName("OrderCreationDate")
            .withAttributeType("N"));
        attributeDefinitions.add(new AttributeDefinition()
            .withAttributeName("IsOpen")
            .withAttributeType("N"));

        createTableRequest.setAttributeDefinitions(attributeDefinitions);

        // Key schema for table
        ArrayList<KeySchemaElement> tableKeySchema = new
        ArrayList<KeySchemaElement>();
        tableKeySchema.add(new KeySchemaElement()
            .withAttributeName("CustomerId")
            .withKeyType(KeyType.HASH)); //Partition key
        tableKeySchema.add(new KeySchemaElement()
            .withAttributeName("OrderId")
            .withKeyType(KeyType.RANGE)); //Sort key

        createTableRequest.setKeySchema(tableKeySchema);

        ArrayList<LocalSecondaryIndex> localSecondaryIndexes = new
        ArrayList<LocalSecondaryIndex>();

        // OrderCreationDateIndex
        LocalSecondaryIndex orderCreationDateIndex = new
        LocalSecondaryIndex()
            .withIndexName("OrderCreationDateIndex");

        // Key schema for OrderCreationDateIndex
        ArrayList<KeySchemaElement> indexKeySchema = new
        ArrayList<KeySchemaElement>();
        indexKeySchema.add(new KeySchemaElement()
            .withAttributeName("CustomerId")
            .withKeyType(KeyType.HASH)); //Partition key
        indexKeySchema.add(new KeySchemaElement()
```

```
        .withAttributeName("OrderCreationDate")
        .withKeyType(KeyType.RANGE)); //Sort key

orderCreationDateIndex.setKeySchema(indexKeySchema);

// Projection (with list of projected attributes) for
// OrderCreationDateIndex
Projection projection = new Projection()
    .withProjectionType(ProjectionType.INCLUDE);
ArrayList<String> nonKeyAttributes = new ArrayList<String>();
nonKeyAttributes.add("ProductCategory");
nonKeyAttributes.add("ProductName");
projection.setNonKeyAttributes(nonKeyAttributes);

orderCreationDateIndex.setProjection(projection);

localSecondaryIndexes.add(orderCreationDateIndex);

// IsOpenIndex
LocalSecondaryIndex isOpenIndex = new LocalSecondaryIndex()
    .withIndexName("IsOpenIndex");

// Key schema for IsOpenIndex
indexKeySchema = new ArrayList<KeySchemaElement>();
indexKeySchema.add(new KeySchemaElement()
    .withAttributeName("CustomerId")
    .withKeyType(KeyType.HASH)); //Partition key
indexKeySchema.add(new KeySchemaElement()
    .withAttributeName("IsOpen")
    .withKeyType(KeyType.RANGE)); //Sort key

// Projection (all attributes) for IsOpenIndex
projection = new Projection()
    .withProjectionType(ProjectionType.ALL);

isOpenIndex.setKeySchema(indexKeySchema);
isOpenIndex.setProjection(projection);

localSecondaryIndexes.add(isOpenIndex);

// Add index definitions to CreateTable request
createTableRequest.setLocalSecondaryIndexes(localSecondaryIndexes);

System.out.println("Creating table " + tableName + "...");
System.out.println(dynamoDB.createTable(createTableRequest));

// Wait for table to become active
System.out.println("Waiting for " + tableName + " to become
ACTIVE...");
try {
    Table table = dynamoDB.getTable(tableName);
    table.waitForActive();
} catch (InterruptedException e) {
    e.printStackTrace();
}
}

public static void query(String indexName) {
```

```

Table table = dynamoDB.getTable(tableName);

System.out

.println("\n*****\n");
System.out.println("Querying table " + tableName + "...");

QuerySpec querySpec = new QuerySpec()
    .withConsistentRead(true)
    .withScanIndexForward(true)
    .withReturnConsumedCapacity(ReturnConsumedCapacity.TOTAL);

if (indexName == "IsOpenIndex") {

    System.out.println("\nUsing index: '" + indexName
        + "': Bob's orders that are open.");
    System.out.println(
        "Only a user-specified list of attributes are returned\n");
    Index index = table.getIndex(indexName);

    querySpec.withKeyConditionExpression("CustomerId = :v_custid and
IsOpen = :v_isopen")
        .withValueMap(new ValueMap()
            .withString(":v_custid", "bob@example.com")
            .withNumber(":v_isopen", 1));

    querySpec.withProjectionExpression(
OrderStatus");

    ItemCollection<QueryOutcome> items = index.query(querySpec);
    Iterator<Item> iterator = items.iterator();

    System.out.println("Query: printing results...");

    while (iterator.hasNext()) {
        System.out.println(iterator.next().toJSONPretty());
    }

} else if (indexName == "OrderCreationDateIndex") {
    System.out.println("\nUsing index: '" + indexName
        + "': Bob's orders that were placed after 01/31/2015.");
    System.out.println("Only the projected attributes are returned
\n");

    Index index = table.getIndex(indexName);

    querySpec.withKeyConditionExpression("CustomerId = :v_custid and
OrderCreationDate >= :v_orddate")
        .withValueMap(new ValueMap()
            .withString(":v_custid", "bob@example.com")
            .withNumber(":v_orddate", 20150131));

    querySpec.withSelect(Select.ALL_PROJECTED_ATTRIBUTES);

    ItemCollection<QueryOutcome> items = index.query(querySpec);
    Iterator<Item> iterator = items.iterator();

    System.out.println("Query: printing results...");

```

```
        while (iterator.hasNext()) {
            System.out.println(iterator.next().toJSONPretty());
        }
    } else {
        System.out.println("\nNo index: All of Bob's orders, by OrderId:
\n");

        querySpec.withKeyConditionExpression("CustomerId = :v_custid")
            .withValueMap(new ValueMap()
                .withString(":v_custid", "bob@example.com"));

        ItemCollection<QueryOutcome> items = table.query(querySpec);
        Iterator<Item> iterator = items.iterator();

        System.out.println("Query: printing results...");

        while (iterator.hasNext()) {
            System.out.println(iterator.next().toJSONPretty());
        }
    }
}

public static void deleteTable(String tableName) {

    Table table = dynamoDB.getTable(tableName);
    System.out.println("Deleting table " + tableName + "...");
    table.delete();

    // Wait for table to be deleted
    System.out.println("Waiting for " + tableName + " to be deleted...");
    try {
        table.waitForDelete();
    } catch (InterruptedException e) {
        e.printStackTrace();
    }
}

public static void loadData() {

    Table table = dynamoDB.getTable(tableName);

    System.out.println("Loading data into table " + tableName + "...");

    Item item = new Item()
        .withPrimaryKey("CustomerId", "alice@example.com")
        .withNumber("OrderId", 1)
        .withNumber("IsOpen", 1)
        .withNumber("OrderCreationDate", 20150101)
        .withString("ProductCategory", "Book")
        .withString("ProductName", "The Great Outdoors")
        .withString("OrderStatus", "PACKING ITEMS");
    // no ShipmentTrackingId attribute

    PutItemOutcome putItemOutcome = table.putItem(item);

    item = new Item()
```

```
.withPrimaryKey("CustomerId", "alice@example.com")
.withNumber("OrderId", 2)
.withNumber("IsOpen", 1)
.withNumber("OrderCreationDate", 20150221)
.withString("ProductCategory", "Bike")
.withString("ProductName", "Super Mountain")
.withString("OrderStatus", "ORDER RECEIVED");
// no ShipmentTrackingId attribute

putItemOutcome = table.putItem(item);

item = new Item()
    .withPrimaryKey("CustomerId", "alice@example.com")
    .withNumber("OrderId", 3)
    // no IsOpen attribute
    .withNumber("OrderCreationDate", 20150304)
    .withString("ProductCategory", "Music")
    .withString("ProductName", "A Quiet Interlude")
    .withString("OrderStatus", "IN TRANSIT")
    .withString("ShipmentTrackingId", "176493");

putItemOutcome = table.putItem(item);

item = new Item()
    .withPrimaryKey("CustomerId", "bob@example.com")
    .withNumber("OrderId", 1)
    // no IsOpen attribute
    .withNumber("OrderCreationDate", 20150111)
    .withString("ProductCategory", "Movie")
    .withString("ProductName", "Calm Before The Storm")
    .withString("OrderStatus", "SHIPPING DELAY")
    .withString("ShipmentTrackingId", "859323");

putItemOutcome = table.putItem(item);

item = new Item()
    .withPrimaryKey("CustomerId", "bob@example.com")
    .withNumber("OrderId", 2)
    // no IsOpen attribute
    .withNumber("OrderCreationDate", 20150124)
    .withString("ProductCategory", "Music")
    .withString("ProductName", "E-Z Listening")
    .withString("OrderStatus", "DELIVERED")
    .withString("ShipmentTrackingId", "756943");

putItemOutcome = table.putItem(item);

item = new Item()
    .withPrimaryKey("CustomerId", "bob@example.com")
    .withNumber("OrderId", 3)
    // no IsOpen attribute
    .withNumber("OrderCreationDate", 20150221)
    .withString("ProductCategory", "Music")
    .withString("ProductName", "Symphony 9")
    .withString("OrderStatus", "DELIVERED")
    .withString("ShipmentTrackingId", "645193");

putItemOutcome = table.putItem(item);
```

```
        item = new Item().withPrimaryKey("CustomerId", "bob@example.com")
            .withNumber("OrderId", 4).withNumber("IsOpen", 1)
            .withNumber("OrderCreationDate", 20150222)
            .withString("ProductCategory", "Hardware")
            .withString("ProductName", "Extra Heavy Hammer")
            .withString("OrderStatus", "PACKING ITEMS");
        // no ShipmentTrackingId attribute

        putItemOutcome = table.putItem(item);

        item = new Item().withPrimaryKey("CustomerId", "bob@example.com")
            .withNumber("OrderId", 5)
            /* no IsOpen attribute */
            .withNumber("OrderCreationDate", 20150309)
            .withString("ProductCategory", "Book")
            .withString("ProductName", "How To Cook")
            .withString("OrderStatus", "IN TRANSIT")
            .withString("ShipmentTrackingId", "440185");

        putItemOutcome = table.putItem(item);

        item = new Item()
            .withPrimaryKey("CustomerId", "bob@example.com")
            .withNumber("OrderId", 6)
            // no IsOpen attribute
            .withNumber("OrderCreationDate", 20150318)
            .withString("ProductCategory", "Luggage")
            .withString("ProductName", "Really Big Suitcase")
            .withString("OrderStatus", "DELIVERED")
            .withString("ShipmentTrackingId", "893927");

        putItemOutcome = table.putItem(item);

        item = new Item().withPrimaryKey("CustomerId", "bob@example.com")
            .withNumber("OrderId", 7)
            /* no IsOpen attribute */
            .withNumber("OrderCreationDate", 20150324)
            .withString("ProductCategory", "Golf")
            .withString("ProductName", "PGA Pro II")
            .withString("OrderStatus", "OUT FOR DELIVERY")
            .withString("ShipmentTrackingId", "383283");

        putItemOutcome = table.putItem(item);
        assert putItemOutcome != null;
    }
}
```

## Working with Local Secondary Indexes: .NET

### Topics

- [Create a Table With a Local Secondary Index \(p. 293\)](#)
- [Describe a Table With a Local Secondary Index \(p. 295\)](#)
- [Query a Local Secondary Index \(p. 296\)](#)
- [Example: Local Secondary Indexes Using the AWS SDK for .NET Low-Level API \(p. 296\)](#)

You can use the AWS SDK for .NET low-level API to create a table with one or more local secondary indexes, describe the indexes on the table, and perform queries using the indexes. These operations map to the corresponding low-level DynamoDB API actions. For more information, see [.NET Code Samples \(p. 66\)](#).

The following are the common steps for table operations using the .NET low-level API.

1. Create an instance of the `AmazonDynamoDBClient` class.
2. Provide the required and optional parameters for the operation by creating the corresponding request objects.

For example, create a `CreateTableRequest` object to create a table and an `QueryRequest` object to query a table or an index.

3. Execute the appropriate method provided by the client that you created in the preceding step.

## Create a Table With a Local Secondary Index

Local secondary indexes must be created at the same time you create a table. To do this, use `CreateTable` and provide your specifications for one or more local secondary indexes. The following C# code snippet creates a table to hold information about songs in a music collection. The partition key is `Artist` and the sort key is `SongTitle`. A secondary index, `AlbumTitleIndex`, facilitates queries by album title.

The following are the steps to create a table with a local secondary index, using the .NET low-level API.

1. Create an instance of the `AmazonDynamoDBClient` class.
2. Create an instance of the `CreateTableRequest` class to provide the request information.

You must provide the table name, its primary key, and the provisioned throughput values. For the local secondary index, you must provide the index name, the name and data type of the index sort key, the key schema for the index, and the attribute projection.

3. Execute the `CreateTable` method by providing the request object as a parameter.

The following C# code snippet demonstrates the preceding steps. The snippet creates a table (`Music`) with a secondary index on the `AlbumTitle` attribute. The table partition key and sort key, plus the index sort key, are the only attributes projected into the index.

```
AmazonDynamoDBClient client = new AmazonDynamoDBClient();
string tableName = "Music";

CreateTableRequest createTableRequest = new CreateTableRequest()
{
    TableName = tableName
};

//ProvisionedThroughput
createTableRequest.ProvisionedThroughput = new ProvisionedThroughput()
{
    ReadCapacityUnits = (long)5,
    WriteCapacityUnits = (long)5
};

//AttributeDefinitions
List<AttributeDefinition> attributeDefinitions = new
List<AttributeDefinition>();
```



```
attributeDefinitions.Add(new AttributeDefinition()
{
    AttributeName = "Artist",
    AttributeType = "S"
});

attributeDefinitions.Add(new AttributeDefinition()
{
    AttributeName = "SongTitle",
    AttributeType = "S"
});

attributeDefinitions.Add(new AttributeDefinition()
{
    AttributeName = "AlbumTitle",
    AttributeType = "S"
});

createTableRequest.AttributeDefinitions = attributeDefinitions;

//KeySchema
List<KeySchemaElement> tableKeySchema = new List<KeySchemaElement>();

tableKeySchema.Add(new KeySchemaElement() { AttributeName = "Artist", KeyType
= "HASH" }); //Partition key
tableKeySchema.Add(new KeySchemaElement() { AttributeName = "SongTitle",
KeyType = "RANGE" }); //Sort key

createTableRequest.KeySchema = tableKeySchema;

List<KeySchemaElement> indexKeySchema = new List<KeySchemaElement>();
indexKeySchema.Add(new KeySchemaElement() { AttributeName = "Artist", KeyType
= "HASH" }); //Partition key
indexKeySchema.Add(new KeySchemaElement() { AttributeName = "AlbumTitle",
KeyType = "RANGE" }); //Sort key

Projection projection = new Projection() { ProjectionType = "INCLUDE" };

List<string> nonKeyAttributes = new List<string>();
nonKeyAttributes.Add("Genre");
nonKeyAttributes.Add("Year");
projection.NonKeyAttributes = nonKeyAttributes;

LocalSecondaryIndex localSecondaryIndex = new LocalSecondaryIndex()
{
    IndexName = "AlbumTitleIndex",
    KeySchema = indexKeySchema,
    Projection = projection
};

List<LocalSecondaryIndex> localSecondaryIndexes = new
List<LocalSecondaryIndex>();
localSecondaryIndexes.Add(localSecondaryIndex);
createTableRequest.LocalSecondaryIndexes = localSecondaryIndexes;

CreateTableResponse result = client.CreateTable(createTableRequest);
Console.WriteLine(result.CreateTableResult.TableDescription.TableName);
```

```
Console.WriteLine(result.CreateTableResult.TableDescription.TableStatus);
```

You must wait until DynamoDB creates the table and sets the table status to `ACTIVE`. After that, you can begin putting data items into the table.

## Describe a Table With a Local Secondary Index

To get information about local secondary indexes on a table, use the `DescribeTable` API. For each index, you can access its name, key schema, and projected attributes.

The following are the steps to access local secondary index information a table using the .NET low-level API.

1. Create an instance of the `AmazonDynamoDBClient` class.
2. Create an instance of the `DescribeTableRequest` class to provide the request information. You must provide the table name.
3. Execute the `describeTable` method by providing the request object as a parameter.

The following C# code snippet demonstrates the preceding steps.

```
AmazonDynamoDBClient client = new AmazonDynamoDBClient();
string tableName = "Music";

DescribeTableResponse response = client.DescribeTable(new
    DescribeTableRequest() { TableName = tableName });
List<LocalSecondaryIndexDescription> localSecondaryIndexes =
    response.DescribeTableResult.Table.LocalSecondaryIndexes;

// This code snippet will work for multiple indexes, even though
// there is only one index in this example.
foreach (LocalSecondaryIndexDescription lsiDescription in
    localSecondaryIndexes)
{
    Console.WriteLine("Info for index " + lsiDescription.IndexName + ":");

    foreach (KeySchemaElement kse in lsiDescription.KeySchema)
    {
        Console.WriteLine("\t" + kse.AttributeName + ": key type is " +
            kse.KeyType);
    }

    Projection projection = lsiDescription.Projection;

    Console.WriteLine("\tThe projection type is: " +
        projection.ProjectionType);

    if (projection.ProjectionType.ToString().Equals("INCLUDE"))
    {
        Console.WriteLine("\t\tThe non-key projected attributes are:");

        foreach (String s in projection.NonKeyAttributes)
        {
            Console.WriteLine("\t\t" + s);
        }
    }
}
```

```
}
```

## Query a Local Secondary Index

You can use `Query` on a local secondary index, in much the same way you `Query` a table. You need to specify the index name, the query criteria for the index sort key, and the attributes that you want to return. In this example, the index is `AlbumTitleIndex` and the index sort key is `AlbumTitle`.

The only attributes returned are those that have been projected into the index. You could modify this query to select non-key attributes too, but this would require table fetch activity that is relatively expensive. For more information about table fetches, see [Attribute Projections \(p. 273\)](#)

The following are the steps to query a local secondary index using the .NET low-level API.

1. Create an instance of the `AmazonDynamoDBClient` class.
2. Create an instance of the `QueryRequest` class to provide the request information.
3. Execute the `query` method by providing the request object as a parameter.

The following C# code snippet demonstrates the preceding steps.

```
QueryRequest queryRequest = new QueryRequest
{
    TableName = "Music",
    IndexName = "AlbumTitleIndex",
    Select = "ALL_ATTRIBUTES",
    ScanIndexForward = true,
    KeyConditionExpression = "Artist = :v_artist and AlbumTitle = :v_title",
    ExpressionAttributeValues = new Dictionary<string, AttributeValue>()
    {
        {
            ":v_artist", new AttributeValue {S = "Acme Band"}},
        {":v_title", new AttributeValue {S = "Songs About Life"}}
    },
};

QueryResponse response = client.Query(queryRequest);

foreach (var attribs in response.Items)
{
    foreach (var attrib in attribs)
    {
        Console.WriteLine(attrib.Key + " ---> " + attrib.Value.S);
    }
    Console.WriteLine();
}
```

## Example: Local Secondary Indexes Using the AWS SDK for .NET Low-Level API

The following C# code example shows how to work with local secondary indexes. The example creates a table named `CustomerOrders` with a partition key of `CustomerId` and a sort key of `OrderId`. There are two local secondary indexes on this table:

- `OrderCreationDateIndex`—the sort key is `OrderCreationDate`, and the following attributes are projected into the index:
  - `ProductCategory`

- `ProductName`
- `OrderStatus`
- `ShipmentTrackingId`
- *IsOpenIndex*—the sort key is `IsOpen`, and all of the table attributes are projected into the index.

After the `CustomerOrders` table is created, the program loads the table with data representing customer orders, and then queries the data using the local secondary indexes. Finally, the program deletes the `CustomerOrders` table.

For step-by-step instructions to test the following sample, see [.NET Code Samples \(p. 66\)](#).

```
using System;
using System.Collections.Generic;
using System.Linq;
using Amazon.DynamoDBv2;
using Amazon.DynamoDBv2.DataModel;
using Amazon.DynamoDBv2.DocumentModel;
using Amazon.DynamoDBv2.Model;
using Amazon.Runtime;
using Amazon.SecurityToken;

namespace com.amazonaws.codesamples
{
    class LowLevelLocalSecondaryIndexExample
    {
        private static AmazonDynamoDBClient client = new
AmazonDynamoDBClient();
        private static string tableName = "CustomerOrders";

        static void Main(string[] args)
        {
            try
            {
                CreateTable();
                LoadData();

                Query(null);
                Query("IsOpenIndex");
                Query("OrderCreationDateIndex");

                DeleteTable(tableName);

                Console.WriteLine("To continue, press Enter");
                Console.ReadLine();
            }
            catch (AmazonDynamoDBException e)
            { Console.WriteLine(e.Message); }
            catch (AmazonServiceException e)
            { Console.WriteLine(e.Message); }
            catch (Exception e) { Console.WriteLine(e.Message); }
        }

        private static void CreateTable()
        {
            var createTableRequest =
                new CreateTableRequest()

```

```

        {
            TableName = tableName,
            ProvisionedThroughput =
                new ProvisionedThroughput()
                {
                    ReadCapacityUnits = (long)1,
                    WriteCapacityUnits = (long)1
                }
        };

    var attributeDefinitions = new List<AttributeDefinition>()
    {
        // Attribute definitions for table primary key
        { new AttributeDefinition() {AttributeName = "CustomerId",
AttributeType = "S"} },
        { new AttributeDefinition() {AttributeName = "OrderId",
AttributeType = "N"} },
        // Attribute definitions for index primary key
        { new AttributeDefinition() {AttributeName =
"OrderCreationDate", AttributeType = "N"} },
        { new AttributeDefinition() {AttributeName = "IsOpen",
AttributeType = "N"} }
    };

    createTableRequest.AttributeDefinitions = attributeDefinitions;

    // Key schema for table
    var tableKeySchema = new List<KeySchemaElement>()
    {
        { new KeySchemaElement() {AttributeName = "CustomerId", KeyType
= "HASH"} }, //Partition key
        { new KeySchemaElement() {AttributeName = "OrderId", KeyType =
"RANGE"} } //Sort key
    };

    createTableRequest.KeySchema = tableKeySchema;

    var localSecondaryIndexes = new List<LocalSecondaryIndex>();

    // OrderCreationDateIndex
    LocalSecondaryIndex orderCreationDateIndex = new
LocalSecondaryIndex()
    {
        IndexName = "OrderCreationDateIndex"
    };

    // Key schema for OrderCreationDateIndex
    var indexKeySchema = new List<KeySchemaElement>()
    {
        { new KeySchemaElement() {AttributeName = "CustomerId",
KeyType = "HASH"} }, //Partition key
        { new KeySchemaElement() {AttributeName =
"OrderCreationDate", KeyType = "RANGE"} } //Sort key
    };

    orderCreationDateIndex.KeySchema = indexKeySchema;

    // Projection (with list of projected attributes) for
    // OrderCreationDateIndex

```

```

var projection = new Projection() { ProjectionType = "INCLUDE" };

var nonKeyAttributes = new List<string>()
{
    "ProductCategory",
    "ProductName"
};
projection.NonKeyAttributes = nonKeyAttributes;

orderCreationDateIndex.Projection = projection;

localSecondaryIndexes.Add(orderCreationDateIndex);

// IsOpenIndex
LocalSecondaryIndex isOpenIndex
    = new LocalSecondaryIndex() { IndexName = "IsOpenIndex" };

// Key schema for IsOpenIndex
indexKeySchema = new List<KeySchemaElement>()
{
    { new KeySchemaElement() { AttributeName = "CustomerId",
KeyType = "HASH" }}, //Partition key
    { new KeySchemaElement() { AttributeName = "IsOpen", KeyType =
"RANGE" }}, //Sort key
};

// Projection (all attributes) for IsOpenIndex
projection = new Projection() { ProjectionType = "ALL" };

isOpenIndex.KeySchema = indexKeySchema;
isOpenIndex.Projection = projection;

localSecondaryIndexes.Add(isOpenIndex);

// Add index definitions to CreateTable request
createTableRequest.LocalSecondaryIndexes = localSecondaryIndexes;

Console.WriteLine("Creating table " + tableName + "...");
client.CreateTable(createTableRequest);
WaitUntilTableReady(tableName);
}

public static void Query(string indexName)
{
    Console.WriteLine("\n*****
\n");

    Console.WriteLine("Querying table " + tableName + "...");

    QueryRequest queryRequest = new QueryRequest()
    {
        TableName = tableName,
        ConsistentRead = true,
        ScanIndexForward = true,
        ReturnConsumedCapacity = "TOTAL"
    };

    String keyConditionExpression = "CustomerId = :v_customerId";

```

```

        Dictionary<string, AttributeValue> expressionAttributeValues =
new Dictionary<string, AttributeValue> {
    {":v_customerId", new AttributeValue { S =
"bob@example.com" }}
};

    if (indexName == "IsOpenIndex")
    {
        Console.WriteLine("\nUsing index: '" + indexName
+ "': Bob's orders that are open.");
        Console.WriteLine("Only a user-specified list of attributes
are returned\n");
        queryRequest.IndexName = indexName;

        keyConditionExpression += " and IsOpen = :v_isOpen";
        expressionAttributeValues.Add(":v_isOpen", new AttributeValue
{ N = "1" });

        // ProjectionExpression
        queryRequest.ProjectionExpression = "OrderCreationDate,
ProductCategory, ProductName, OrderStatus";

    }
    else if (indexName == "OrderCreationDateIndex")
    {
        Console.WriteLine("\nUsing index: '" + indexName
+ "': Bob's orders that were placed after 01/31/2013.");
        Console.WriteLine("Only the projected attributes are returned
\n");

        queryRequest.IndexName = indexName;

        keyConditionExpression += " and OrderCreationDate > :v_Date";
        expressionAttributeValues.Add(":v_Date", new AttributeValue
{ N = "20130131" });

        // Select
        queryRequest.Select = "ALL_PROJECTED_ATTRIBUTES";
    }
    else
    {
        Console.WriteLine("\nNo index: All of Bob's orders, by
OrderId:\n");
    }
    queryRequest.KeyConditionExpression = keyConditionExpression;
    queryRequest.ExpressionAttributeValues =
expressionAttributeValues;

    var result = client.Query(queryRequest);
    var items = result.Items;
    foreach (var currentItem in items)
    {
        foreach (string attr in currentItem.Keys)
        {
            if (attr == "OrderId" || attr == "IsOpen"
|| attr == "OrderCreationDate")
            {
                Console.WriteLine(attr + "---> " +
currentItem[attr].N);
            }
        }
    }
}

```

```

        }
        else
        {
            Console.WriteLine(attr + "----> " +
currentItem[attr].S);
        }
    }
    Console.WriteLine();
}
Console.WriteLine("\nConsumed capacity: " +
result.ConsumedCapacity.CapacityUnits + "\n");
}

private static void DeleteTable(string tableName)
{
    Console.WriteLine("Deleting table " + tableName + "...");
    client.DeleteTable(new DeleteTableRequest() { TableName =
tableName });
    WaitForTableToBeDeleted(tableName);
}

public static void LoadData()
{
    Console.WriteLine("Loading data into table " + tableName +
"...");

    Dictionary<string, AttributeValue> item = new Dictionary<string,
AttributeValue>();

    item["CustomerId"] = new AttributeValue { S =
"alice@example.com" };
    item["OrderId"] = new AttributeValue { N = "1" };
    item["IsOpen"] = new AttributeValue { N = "1" };
    item["OrderCreationDate"] = new AttributeValue { N =
"20130101" };
    item["ProductCategory"] = new AttributeValue { S = "Book" };
    item["ProductName"] = new AttributeValue { S = "The Great
Outdoors" };
    item["OrderStatus"] = new AttributeValue { S = "PACKING ITEMS" };
    /* no ShipmentTrackingId attribute */
    PutItemRequest putItemRequest = new PutItemRequest
    {
        TableName = tableName,
        Item = item,
        ReturnItemCollectionMetrics = "SIZE"
    };
    client.PutItem(putItemRequest);

    item = new Dictionary<string, AttributeValue>();
    item["CustomerId"] = new AttributeValue { S =
"alice@example.com" };
    item["OrderId"] = new AttributeValue { N = "2" };
    item["IsOpen"] = new AttributeValue { N = "1" };
    item["OrderCreationDate"] = new AttributeValue { N =
"20130221" };
    item["ProductCategory"] = new AttributeValue { S = "Bike" };
    item["ProductName"] = new AttributeValue { S = "Super
Mountain" };
}

```



```

        item["OrderStatus"] = new AttributeValue { S = "ORDER
RECEIVED" };
        /* no ShipmentTrackingId attribute */
        putItemRequest = new PutItemRequest
        {
            TableName = tableName,
            Item = item,
            ReturnItemCollectionMetrics = "SIZE"
        };
        client.PutItem(putItemRequest);

        item = new Dictionary<string, AttributeValue>();
        item["CustomerId"] = new AttributeValue { S =
"alice@example.com" };
        item["OrderId"] = new AttributeValue { N = "3" };
        /* no IsOpen attribute */
        item["OrderCreationDate"] = new AttributeValue { N =
"20130304" };
        item["ProductCategory"] = new AttributeValue { S = "Music" };
        item["ProductName"] = new AttributeValue { S = "A Quiet
Interlude" };
        item["OrderStatus"] = new AttributeValue { S = "IN TRANSIT" };
        item["ShipmentTrackingId"] = new AttributeValue { S = "176493" };
        putItemRequest = new PutItemRequest
        {
            TableName = tableName,
            Item = item,
            ReturnItemCollectionMetrics = "SIZE"
        };
        client.PutItem(putItemRequest);

        item = new Dictionary<string, AttributeValue>();
        item["CustomerId"] = new AttributeValue { S =
"bob@example.com" };
        item["OrderId"] = new AttributeValue { N = "1" };
        /* no IsOpen attribute */
        item["OrderCreationDate"] = new AttributeValue { N =
"20130111" };
        item["ProductCategory"] = new AttributeValue { S = "Movie" };
        item["ProductName"] = new AttributeValue { S = "Calm Before The
Storm" };
        item["OrderStatus"] = new AttributeValue { S = "SHIPPING
DELAY" };
        item["ShipmentTrackingId"] = new AttributeValue { S = "859323" };
        putItemRequest = new PutItemRequest
        {
            TableName = tableName,
            Item = item,
            ReturnItemCollectionMetrics = "SIZE"
        };
        client.PutItem(putItemRequest);

        item = new Dictionary<string, AttributeValue>();
        item["CustomerId"] = new AttributeValue { S =
"bob@example.com" };
        item["OrderId"] = new AttributeValue { N = "2" };
        /* no IsOpen attribute */
        item["OrderCreationDate"] = new AttributeValue { N =
"20130124" };
    
```

```
item["ProductCategory"] = new AttributeValue { S = "Music" };
item["ProductName"] = new AttributeValue { S = "E-Z Listening" };
item["OrderStatus"] = new AttributeValue { S = "DELIVERED" };
item["ShipmentTrackingId"] = new AttributeValue { S = "756943" };
putItemRequest = new PutItemRequest
{
    TableName = tableName,
    Item = item,
    ReturnItemCollectionMetrics = "SIZE"
};
client.PutItem(putItemRequest);

item = new Dictionary<string, AttributeValue>();
item["CustomerId"] = new AttributeValue { S =
"bob@example.com" };
item["OrderId"] = new AttributeValue { N = "3" };
/* no IsOpen attribute */
item["OrderCreationDate"] = new AttributeValue { N =
"20130221" };
item["ProductCategory"] = new AttributeValue { S = "Music" };
item["ProductName"] = new AttributeValue { S = "Symphony 9" };
item["OrderStatus"] = new AttributeValue { S = "DELIVERED" };
item["ShipmentTrackingId"] = new AttributeValue { S = "645193" };
putItemRequest = new PutItemRequest
{
    TableName = tableName,
    Item = item,
    ReturnItemCollectionMetrics = "SIZE"
};
client.PutItem(putItemRequest);

item = new Dictionary<string, AttributeValue>();
item["CustomerId"] = new AttributeValue { S =
"bob@example.com" };
item["OrderId"] = new AttributeValue { N = "4" };
item["IsOpen"] = new AttributeValue { N = "1" };
item["OrderCreationDate"] = new AttributeValue { N =
"20130222" };
item["ProductCategory"] = new AttributeValue { S = "Hardware" };
item["ProductName"] = new AttributeValue { S = "Extra Heavy
Hammer" };
item["OrderStatus"] = new AttributeValue { S = "PACKING ITEMS" };
/* no ShipmentTrackingId attribute */
putItemRequest = new PutItemRequest
{
    TableName = tableName,
    Item = item,
    ReturnItemCollectionMetrics = "SIZE"
};
client.PutItem(putItemRequest);

item = new Dictionary<string, AttributeValue>();
item["CustomerId"] = new AttributeValue { S =
"bob@example.com" };
item["OrderId"] = new AttributeValue { N = "5" };
/* no IsOpen attribute */
item["OrderCreationDate"] = new AttributeValue { N =
"20130309" };
item["ProductCategory"] = new AttributeValue { S = "Book" };
```

```

        item["ProductName"] = new AttributeValue { S = "How To Cook" };
        item["OrderStatus"] = new AttributeValue { S = "IN TRANSIT" };
        item["ShipmentTrackingId"] = new AttributeValue { S = "440185" };
        putItemRequest = new PutItemRequest
        {
            TableName = tableName,
            Item = item,
            ReturnItemCollectionMetrics = "SIZE"
        };
        client.PutItem(putItemRequest);

        item = new Dictionary<string, AttributeValue>();
        item["CustomerId"] = new AttributeValue { S =
"bob@example.com" };
        item["OrderId"] = new AttributeValue { N = "6" };
        /* no IsOpen attribute */
        item["OrderCreationDate"] = new AttributeValue { N =
"20130318" };
        item["ProductCategory"] = new AttributeValue { S = "Luggage" };
        item["ProductName"] = new AttributeValue { S = "Really Big
Suitcase" };
        item["OrderStatus"] = new AttributeValue { S = "DELIVERED" };
        item["ShipmentTrackingId"] = new AttributeValue { S = "893927" };
        putItemRequest = new PutItemRequest
        {
            TableName = tableName,
            Item = item,
            ReturnItemCollectionMetrics = "SIZE"
        };
        client.PutItem(putItemRequest);

        item = new Dictionary<string, AttributeValue>();
        item["CustomerId"] = new AttributeValue { S =
"bob@example.com" };
        item["OrderId"] = new AttributeValue { N = "7" };
        /* no IsOpen attribute */
        item["OrderCreationDate"] = new AttributeValue { N =
"20130324" };
        item["ProductCategory"] = new AttributeValue { S = "Golf" };
        item["ProductName"] = new AttributeValue { S = "PGA Pro II" };
        item["OrderStatus"] = new AttributeValue { S = "OUT FOR
DELIVERY" };
        item["ShipmentTrackingId"] = new AttributeValue { S = "383283" };
        putItemRequest = new PutItemRequest
        {
            TableName = tableName,
            Item = item,
            ReturnItemCollectionMetrics = "SIZE"
        };
        client.PutItem(putItemRequest);
    }

    private static void WaitUntilTableReady(string tableName)
    {
        string status = null;
        // Let us wait until table is created. Call DescribeTable.
        do
        {
            System.Threading.Thread.Sleep(5000); // Wait 5 seconds.
        }
    }

```

```
        try
        {
            var res = client.DescribeTable(new DescribeTableRequest
            {
                TableName = tableName
            });

            Console.WriteLine("Table name: {0}, status: {1}",
                res.Table.TableName,
                res.Table.TableStatus);
            status = res.Table.TableStatus;
        }
        catch (ResourceNotFoundException)
        {
            // DescribeTable is eventually consistent. So you might
            // get resource not found. So we handle the potential
exception.
        }
    } while (status != "ACTIVE");
}

private static void WaitForTableToBeDeleted(string tableName)
{
    bool tablePresent = true;

    while (tablePresent)
    {
        System.Threading.Thread.Sleep(5000); // Wait 5 seconds.
        try
        {
            var res = client.DescribeTable(new DescribeTableRequest
            {
                TableName = tableName
            });

            Console.WriteLine("Table name: {0}, status: {1}",
                res.Table.TableName,
                res.Table.TableStatus);
        }
        catch (ResourceNotFoundException)
        {
            tablePresent = false;
        }
    }
}
}
```

## Working with Local Secondary Indexes: PHP

### Topics

- [Create a Table With a Local Secondary Index \(p. 306\)](#)
- [Query a Local Secondary Index \(p. 307\)](#)
- [Example: Local Secondary Indexes Using the AWS SDK for PHP Low-Level API \(p. 307\)](#)

You can use the AWS SDK for PHP Low-Level API to create a table with one or more local secondary indexes, describe the indexes on the table, and perform queries using the indexes. These operations map to the corresponding DynamoDB API. For more information, see [PHP Code Samples \(p. 68\)](#).

The following are the common steps for table operations using the AWS SDK for PHP.

1. Create an instance of the DynamoDB client.
2. Provide the parameters for a DynamoDB operation, including any optional parameters.
3. Load the response from DynamoDB into a local variable for your application.

## Create a Table With a Local Secondary Index

Local secondary indexes must be created at the same time you create a table. To do this, use `CreateTable` and provide your specifications for one or more local secondary indexes.

The following PHP code snippet creates a table to hold information about songs in a music collection. The partition key is `Artist` and the sort key is `SongTitle`. A secondary index, *AlbumTitleIndex*, facilitates queries by album title. The table partition key and sort key, plus the index sort key, are the only attributes projected into the index.

```
require 'vendor/autoload.php';

$sdk = new Aws\Sdk([
    'region' => 'us-west-2',
    'version' => 'latest'
]);

$dynamodb = $sdk->createDynamoDb();

$tableName = 'Music';

$result = $dynamodb->createTable([
    'TableName' => $tableName,
    'AttributeDefinitions' => [
        [ 'AttributeName' => 'Artist', 'AttributeType' => 'S' ],
        [ 'AttributeName' => 'SongTitle', 'AttributeType' => 'S' ],
        [ 'AttributeName' => 'AlbumTitle', 'AttributeType' => 'S' ]
    ],
    'KeySchema' => [
        [ 'AttributeName' => 'Artist', 'KeyType' => 'HASH' ],
        [ 'AttributeName' => 'SongTitle', 'KeyType' => 'RANGE' ]
    ],
    'LocalSecondaryIndexes' => [
        [
            'IndexName' => 'AlbumTitleIndex',
            'KeySchema' => [
                [ 'AttributeName' => 'Artist', 'KeyType' => 'HASH' ],
                [ 'AttributeName' => 'AlbumTitle', 'KeyType' => 'RANGE' ]
            ],
            'Projection' => [
                'ProjectionType' => 'INCLUDE',
                'NonKeyAttributes' => ['Genre', 'Year']
            ]
        ]
    ]
],
```

```
'ProvisionedThroughput' => [  
    'ReadCapacityUnits' => 5,  
    'WriteCapacityUnits' => 5  
]  
]);
```

You must wait until DynamoDB creates the table and sets the table status to `ACTIVE`. After that, you can begin putting data items into the table.

## Query a Local Secondary Index

You can use the `Query` operation on a local secondary index, in much the same way you `Query` a table. You need to specify the index name, the query criteria for the index sort key, and the attributes that you want to return. In this example, the index is `AlbumTitleIndex` and the index sort key is `AlbumTitle`.

The only attributes returned are those that have been projected into the index. You could modify this query to select non-key attributes too, but this would require table fetch activity that is relatively expensive. For more information about table fetches, see [Attribute Projections \(p. 273\)](#)

```
$tableName='Music';  
  
$response = $dynamodb->query([  
    'TableName' => $tableName,  
    'IndexName' => 'AlbumTitleIndex',  
    'KeyConditionExpression' => 'Artist = :v_artist and AlbumTitle  
>= :v_title',  
    'ExpressionAttributeValues' => [  
        ':v_artist' => ['S' => 'Acme Band'],  
        ':v_title' => ['S' => 'Songs About Life']  
    ],  
    'Select' => 'ALL_ATTRIBUTES'  
]);  
  
echo "Acme Band's Songs About Life:\n";  
foreach($response['Items'] as $item) {  
    echo "    - " . $item['SongTitle']['S'] . "\n";  
}
```

## Example: Local Secondary Indexes Using the AWS SDK for PHP Low-Level API

The following PHP code example shows how to work with local secondary indexes. The example creates a table named `CustomerOrders` with a partition key of `CustomerId` and a sort key of `OrderId`. There are two local secondary indexes on this table:

- `OrderCreationDateIndex`—the sort key is `OrderCreationDate`, and the following attributes are projected into the index:
  - `ProductCategory`
  - `ProductName`
  - `OrderStatus`
  - `ShipmentTrackingId`
- `IsOpenIndex`—the sort key is `IsOpen`, and all of the table attributes are projected into the index.



```
        'Projection' => [ 'ProjectionType' => 'ALL' ]
    ],
    'ProvisionedThroughput' => [
        'ReadCapacityUnits' => 5, 'WriteCapacityUnits' => 5
    ]
]);

echo " Waiting for table $tableName to be created.\n";
$dynamodb->waitUntil('TableExists', [
    'TableName' => $tableName,
    '@waiter' => [
        'delay' => 5,
        'maxAttempts' => 20
    ]
]);
echo " Table $tableName has been created.\n";

} catch (DynamoDbException $e) {
    echo $e->getMessage() . "\n";
    exit ("Unable to create table $tableName\n");
}

#####
# Add items to the table

echo "# Loading data into $tableName...\n";

$response = $dynamodb->putItem ( [
    'TableName' => $tableName,
    'Item' => [
        'CustomerId' => ['S' => 'alice@example.com'],
        'OrderId' => ['N' => '1'],
        'IsOpen' => ['N' => '1'],
        'OrderCreationDate' => ['N' => '20140101'],
        'ProductCategory' => ['S' => 'Book'],
        'ProductName' => ['S' => 'The Great Outdoors'],
        'OrderStatus' => ['S' => 'PACKING ITEMS']
    ]
]);

$response = $dynamodb->putItem ( [
    'TableName' => $tableName,
    'Item' => [
        'CustomerId' => ['S' => 'alice@example.com'],
        'OrderId' => ['N' => '2'],
        'IsOpen' => ['N' => '1'],
        'OrderCreationDate' => ['N' => '20140221'],
        'ProductCategory' => ['S' => 'Bike'],
        'ProductName' => ['S' => 'Super Mountain'],
        'OrderStatus' => ['S' => 'ORDER RECEIVED']
    ]
]);

$response = $dynamodb->putItem ( [
    'TableName' => $tableName,
    'Item' => [
        'CustomerId' => ['S' => 'alice@example.com'],
        'OrderId' => ['N' => '3'],
```



```
// no IsOpen attribute
'OrderCreationDate' => ['N' => '20140304'],
'ProductCategory' => ['S' => 'Music'],
'ProductName' => ['S' => 'A Quiet Interlude'],
'OrderStatus' => ['S' => 'IN TRANSIT'],
'ShipmentTrackingId' => ['N' => '176493']
]
]);

$response = $dynamodb->putItem ( [
    'TableName' => $tableName,
    'Item' => [
        'CustomerId' => ['S' => 'bob@example.com'],
        'OrderId' => ['N' => '1'],
        // no IsOpen attribute
        'OrderCreationDate' => ['N' => '20140111'],
        'ProductCategory' => ['S' => 'Movie'],
        'ProductName' => ['S' => 'Calm Before The Storm'],
        'OrderStatus' => ['S' => 'SHIPPING DELAY'],
        'ShipmentTrackingId' => ['N' => '859323']
    ]
]);

$response = $dynamodb->putItem ( [
    'TableName' => $tableName,
    'Item' => [
        'CustomerId' => ['S' => 'bob@example.com'],
        'OrderId' => ['N' => '2'],
        // no IsOpen attribute
        'OrderCreationDate' => ['N' => '20140124'],
        'ProductCategory' => ['S' => 'Music'],
        'ProductName' => ['S' => 'E-Z Listening'],
        'OrderStatus' => ['S' => 'DELIVERED'],
        'ShipmentTrackingId' => ['N' => '756943']
    ]
]);

$response = $dynamodb->putItem ( [
    'TableName' => $tableName,
    'Item' => [
        'CustomerId' => ['S' => 'bob@example.com'],
        'OrderId' => ['N' => '3'],
        // no IsOpen attribute
        'OrderCreationDate' => ['N' => '20140221'],
        'ProductCategory' => ['S' => 'Music'],
        'ProductName' => ['S' => 'Symphony 9'],
        'OrderStatus' => ['S' => 'DELIVERED'],
        'ShipmentTrackingId' => ['N' => '645193']
    ]
]);

$response = $dynamodb->putItem ( [
    'TableName' => $tableName,
    'Item' => [
        'CustomerId' => ['S' => 'bob@example.com'],
        'OrderId' => ['N' => '4'],
        'IsOpen' => ['N' => '1'],
        'OrderCreationDate' => ['N' => '20140222'],
        'ProductCategory' => ['S' => 'Hardware'],
```

```

        'ProductName' => ['S' => 'Extra Heavy Hammer'],
        'OrderStatus' => ['S' => 'PACKING ITEMS']
    ]
});

$response = $dynamodb->putItem ( [
    'TableName' => $tableName,
    'Item' => [
        'CustomerId' => ['S' => 'bob@example.com'],
        'OrderId' => ['N' => '5'],
        // no IsOpen attribute
        'OrderCreationDate' => ['N' => '20140309'],
        'ProductCategory' => ['S' => 'Book'],
        'ProductName' => ['S' => 'How To Cook'],
        'OrderStatus' => ['S' => 'IN TRANSIT'],
        'ShipmentTrackingId' => ['N' => '440185']
    ]
]);

$response = $dynamodb->putItem ( [
    'TableName' => $tableName,
    'Item' => [
        'CustomerId' => ['S' => 'bob@example.com'],
        'OrderId' => ['N' => '6'],
        // no IsOpen attribute
        'OrderCreationDate' => ['N' => '20140318'],
        'ProductCategory' => ['S' => 'Luggage'],
        'ProductName' => ['S' => 'Really Big Suitcase'],
        'OrderStatus' => ['S' => 'DELIVERED'],
        'ShipmentTrackingId' => ['N' => '893927']
    ]
]);

$response = $dynamodb->putItem ( [
    'TableName' => $tableName,
    'Item' => [
        'CustomerId' => ['S' => 'bob@example.com'],
        'OrderId' => ['N' => '7'],
        // no IsOpen attribute
        'OrderCreationDate' => ['N' => '20140324'],
        'ProductCategory' => ['S' => 'Golf'],
        'ProductName' => ['S' => 'PGA Pro II'],
        'OrderStatus' => ['S' => 'OUT FOR DELIVERY'],
        'ShipmentTrackingId' => ['N' => '383283']
    ]
]);

#####
# Query for Bob's 5 most recent orders in 2014, retrieving attributes which
# are projected into the index

$response = $dynamodb->query([
    'TableName' => $tableName,
    'IndexName' => 'OrderCreationDateIndex',
    'KeyConditionExpression' => 'CustomerId = :v_id and OrderCreationDate
    >= :v_dt',
    'ExpressionAttributeValues' => [
        ':v_id' => ['S' => 'bob@example.com'],

```

```
        ':v_dt' => ['N' => '20140101']
    ],
    'Select' => 'ALL_PROJECTED_ATTRIBUTES',
    'ScanIndexForward' => false,
    'ConsistentRead' => true,
    'Limit' => 5,
    'ReturnConsumedCapacity' => 'TOTAL'
]);

echo "# Querying for Bob's 5 most recent orders in 2014:\n";
foreach($response['Items'] as $item) {
    echo '    - ' . $item['CustomerId']['S'] .
        '    ' . $item['OrderCreationDate']['N'] .
        '    ' . $item['ProductName']['S'] .
        '    ' . $item['ProductCategory']['S'] .
        "\n";
}
echo ' Provisioned Throughput Consumed: ' .
    $response['ConsumedCapacity']['CapacityUnits'] . "\n";

#####
# Query for Bob's 5 most recent orders in 2014, retrieving some attributes
# which are not projected into the index

$response = $dynamodb->query([
    'TableName' => $tableName,
    'IndexName' => 'OrderCreationDateIndex',
    'KeyConditionExpression' => 'CustomerId = :v_id and OrderCreationDate
    >= :v_dt',
    'ExpressionAttributeValues' => [
        ':v_id' => ['S' => 'bob@example.com'],
        ':v_dt' => ['N' => '20140101']
    ],
    'Select' => 'SPECIFIC_ATTRIBUTES',
    'ProjectionExpression' =>
        'CustomerId, OrderCreationDate, ProductName, ProductCategory,
    OrderStatus',
    'ScanIndexForward' => false,
    'ConsistentRead' => true,
    'Limit' => 5,
    'ReturnConsumedCapacity' => 'TOTAL'
]);

echo "# Querying for Bob's 5 most recent orders in 2014:" . "\n";
foreach($response['Items'] as $item) {
    echo '    - ' . $item['CustomerId']['S'] .
        '    ' . $item['OrderCreationDate']['N'] .
        '    ' . $item['ProductName']['S'] .
        '    ' . $item['ProductCategory']['S'] .
        '    ' . $item['OrderStatus']['S'] .
        "\n";
}
echo ' Provisioned Throughput Consumed: ' .
    $response['ConsumedCapacity']['CapacityUnits'] . "\n";

#####
# Query for Alice's open orders, fetching all attributes
# (which are already projected into the index)
```

```
$response = $dynamodb->query([
    'TableName' => $tableName,
    'IndexName' => 'IsOpenIndex',
    'KeyConditionExpression' => 'CustomerId = :v_id',
    'ExpressionAttributeValues' => [
        ':v_id' => ['S' => 'alice@example.com']
    ],
    'Select' => 'ALL_ATTRIBUTES',
    'ScanIndexForward' => false,
    'ConsistentRead' => true,
    'Limit' => 5,
    'ReturnConsumedCapacity' => 'TOTAL'
]);

echo "# Querying for Alice's open orders:" . "\n";
foreach($response['Items'] as $item) {
    echo '  - ' . $item['CustomerId']['S'] .
        ' ' . $item['OrderCreationDate']['N'] .
        ' ' . $item['ProductName']['S'] .
        ' ' . $item['ProductCategory']['S'] .
        ' ' . $item['OrderStatus']['S'] .
        "\n";
}

echo ' Provisioned Throughput Consumed: ' .
    $response['ConsumedCapacity']['CapacityUnits'] . "\n";

#####
# Delete the table

try {
    $dynamodb->deleteTable(['TableName' => $tableName]);
    echo "  Waiting for table $tableName to be deleted.\n";
    $dynamodb->waitUntil('TableNotExists', [
        'TableName' => $tableName,
        '@waiter' => [
            'delay' => 5,
            'maxAttempts' => 20
        ]
    ]);
    echo "  Table $tableName has been deleted.\n";
} catch (DynamoDbException $e) {
    echo $e->getMessage() . "\n";
    exit ("Unable to delete table $tableName\n");
}

?>
```

# Capturing Table Activity with DynamoDB Streams

---

Many applications can benefit from the ability to capture changes to items stored in a DynamoDB table, at the point in time when such changes occur. Here are some example use cases:

- An application in one AWS region modifies the data in a DynamoDB table. A second application in another AWS region reads these data modifications and writes the data to another table, creating a replica that stays in sync with the original table.
- A popular mobile app modifies data in a DynamoDB table, at the rate of thousands of updates per second. Another application captures and stores data about these updates, providing near real time usage metrics for the mobile app.
- A global multi-player game has a multi-master topology, storing data in multiple AWS regions. Each master stays in sync by consuming and replaying the changes that occur in the remote regions.
- An application automatically sends notifications to the mobile devices of all friends in a group as soon as one friend uploads a new picture.
- A new customer adds data to a DynamoDB table. This event invokes another application that sends a welcome email to the new customer.

DynamoDB Streams enables solutions such as these, and many others. DynamoDB Streams captures a time-ordered sequence of item-level modifications in any DynamoDB table, and stores this information in a log for up to 24 hours. Applications can access this log and view the data items as they appeared before and after they were modified, in near real time.

A *DynamoDB stream* is an ordered flow of information about changes to items in an Amazon DynamoDB table. When you enable a stream on a table, DynamoDB captures information about every modification to data items in the table.

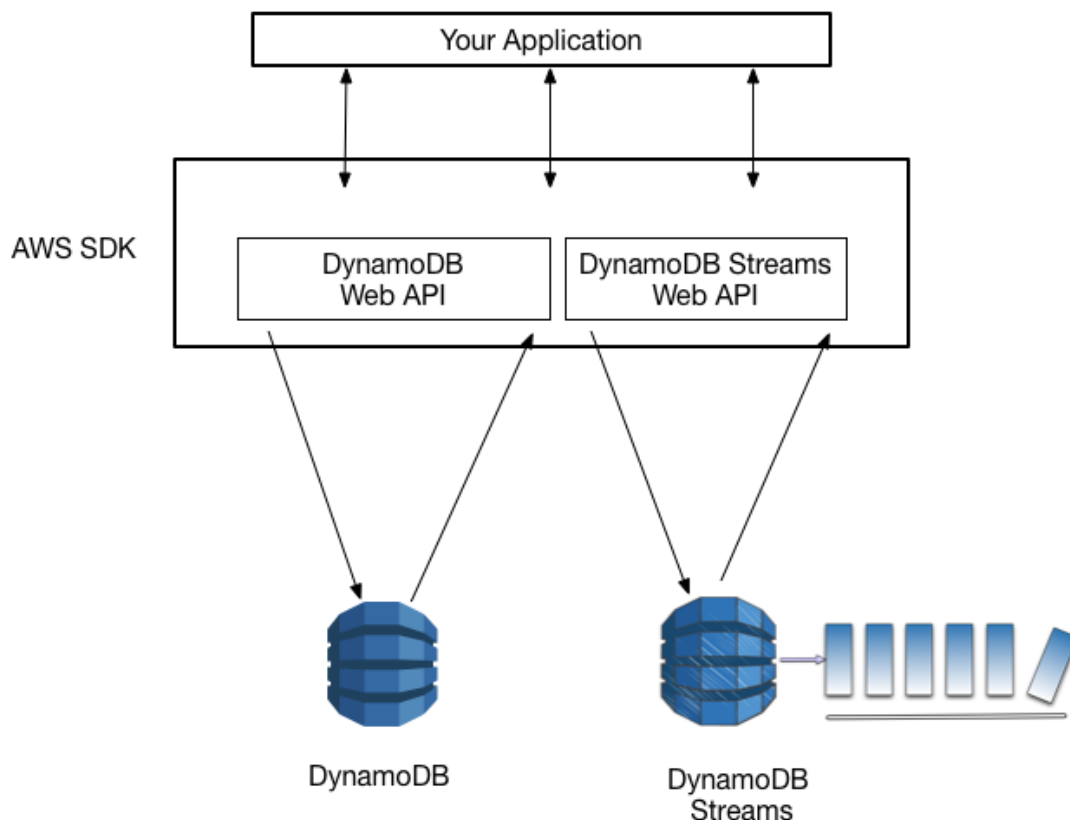
Whenever an application creates, updates, or deletes items in the table, DynamoDB Streams writes a stream record with the primary key attribute(s) of the items that were modified. A *stream record* contains information about a data modification to a single item in a DynamoDB table. You can configure the stream so that the stream records capture additional information, such as the "before" and "after" images of modified items.

DynamoDB Streams guarantees the following:

- Each stream record appears exactly once in the stream.
- For each item that is modified in a DynamoDB table, the stream records appear in the same sequence as the actual modifications to the item.

DynamoDB Streams writes stream records in near real time, so that you can build applications that consume these streams and take action based on the contents.

## Endpoints for DynamoDB Streams



AWS maintains separate endpoints for DynamoDB and DynamoDB Streams. To work with database tables and indexes, your application will need to access a DynamoDB endpoint. To read and process DynamoDB Streams records, your application will need to access a DynamoDB Streams endpoint in the same region.

The naming convention for DynamoDB Streams endpoints is `streams.dynamodb.<region>.amazonaws.com`. For example, if you use the endpoint `dynamodb.us-west-2.amazonaws.com` to access DynamoDB, you would use the endpoint `streams.dynamodb.us-west-2.amazonaws.com` to access DynamoDB Streams.

### Note

For a complete list of DynamoDB and DynamoDB Streams regions and endpoints, see [Regions and Endpoints](#) in the AWS General Reference.

The AWS SDKs provide separate clients for DynamoDB and DynamoDB Streams. Depending on your requirements, your application can access a DynamoDB endpoint, a DynamoDB Streams endpoint,

or both at the same time. To connect to both endpoints, your application will need to instantiate two clients - one for DynamoDB, and one for DynamoDB Streams.

## Enabling a Stream

You can enable a stream on a new table when you create it. You can also enable or disable a stream on an existing table, or change the settings of a stream. DynamoDB Streams operates asynchronously, so there is no performance impact on a table if you enable a stream.

The easiest way to manage DynamoDB Streams is by using the AWS Management Console.

1. Open the DynamoDB console at <https://console.aws.amazon.com/dynamodb/>.
2. From the DynamoDB console dashboard, choose **Tables**
3. On the **Overview** tab, choose **Manage Stream**.
4. In the **Manage Stream** window, choose the information that will be written to the stream whenever data in the table is modified:
  - **Keys only**—only the key attributes of the modified item.
  - **New image**—the entire item, as it appears after it was modified.
  - **Old image**—the entire item, as it appeared before it was modified.
  - **New and old images**—both the new and the old images of the item.

When the settings are as you want them, choose **Enable**.

5. (Optional) To disable an existing stream, choose **Manage Stream** and then choose **Disable**.

You can also use the `CreateTable` or `UpdateTable` APIs to enable or modify a stream. The `StreamSpecification` parameter determines how the stream is configured:

- `StreamEnabled`—specifies whether a stream is enabled (`true`) or disabled (`false`) for the table.
- `StreamViewType`—specifies the information that will be written to the stream whenever data in the table is modified:
  - `KEYS_ONLY`—only the key attributes of the modified item.
  - `NEW_IMAGE`—the entire item, as it appears after it was modified.
  - `OLD_IMAGE`—the entire item, as it appeared before it was modified.
  - `NEW_AND_OLD_IMAGES`—both the new and the old images of the item.

You can enable or disable a stream at any time. However, note that you will receive a *ResourceInUseException* if you attempt to enable a stream on a table that already has a stream, and you will receive a *ValidationException* if you attempt to disable a stream on a table which does not have a stream.

When you set `StreamEnabled` to `true`, DynamoDB creates a new stream with a unique stream descriptor assigned to it. If you disable and then re-enable a stream on the table, a new stream will be created with a different stream descriptor.

Every stream is uniquely identified by an Amazon Resource Name (ARN). Here is an example ARN for a stream on a DynamoDB table named *TestTable*:

```
arn:aws:dynamodb:us-west-2:111122223333:table/TestTable/  
stream/2015-05-11T21:21:33.291
```

To determine the latest stream descriptor for a table, issue a DynamoDB `DescribeTable` request and look for the `LatestStreamArn` element in the response.

## Reading and Processing a Stream

To read and process a stream, your application will need to connect to a DynamoDB Streams endpoint and issue API requests.

A stream consists of *stream records*. Each stream record represents a single data modification in the DynamoDB table to which the stream belongs. Each stream record is assigned a sequence number, reflecting the order in which the record was published to the stream.

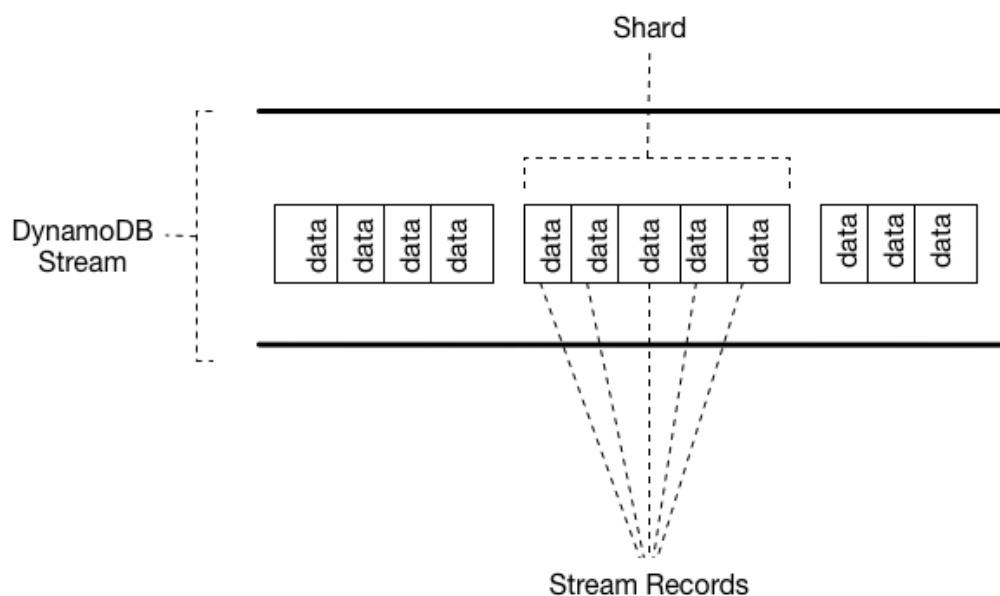
Stream records are organized into groups, or *shards*. Each shard acts as a container for multiple stream records, and contains information required for accessing and iterating through these records. The stream records within a shard are removed automatically after 24 hours.

Shards are ephemeral: They are created and deleted automatically, as needed. Any shard can also split into multiple new shards; this also occurs automatically. (Note that it is also possible for a parent shard to have just one child shard.) A shard might split in response to high levels of write activity on its parent table, so that applications can process records from multiple shards in parallel.

If you disable a stream, any shards that are open will be closed.

Because shards have a lineage (parent and children), applications must always process a parent shard before it processes a child shard. This will ensure that the stream records are also processed in the correct order. (If you use the DynamoDB Streams Kinesis Adapter, this is handled for you: Your application will process the shards and stream records in the correct order, and automatically handle new or expired shards, as well as shards that split while the application is running. For more information, see [Using the DynamoDB Streams Kinesis Adapter to Process Stream Records](#) (p. 318).)

The following diagram shows the relationship between a stream, shards in the stream, and stream records in the shards.



### Note

If you perform a `PutItem` or `UpdateItem` operation that does not change any data in an item, then DynamoDB Streams will *not* write a stream record for that operation.



To access a stream and process the stream records within, you must do the following:

- Determine the unique Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the stream that you want to access.
- Determine which shard(s) in the stream contain the stream records that you are interested in.
- Access the shard(s) and retrieve the stream records that you want.

**Note**

No more than 2 processes at most should be reading from the same Streams shard at the same time. Having more than 2 readers per shard may result in throttling.

The DynamoDB Streams API provides the following actions for use by application programs:

- [ListStreams](#)—returns a list of stream descriptors for the current account and endpoint. You can optionally request just the stream descriptors for a particular table name.
- [DescribeStream](#)—returns detailed information about a given stream. The output includes a list of shards associated with the stream, including the shard IDs.
- [GetShardIterator](#)—returns a *shard iterator*, which describes a location within a shard. You can request that the iterator provide access to the oldest point, the newest point, or a particular point in the stream.
- [GetRecords](#)—returns the stream records from within a given shard. You must provide the shard iterator returned from a [GetShardIterator](#) request.

For complete descriptions of these API actions, including example requests and responses, go to the [Amazon DynamoDB Streams API Reference](#).

## Data Retention Limit for DynamoDB Streams

All data in DynamoDB Streams is subject to a 24 hour lifetime. You can retrieve and analyze the last 24 hours of activity for any given table; however, data older than 24 hours is susceptible to trimming (removal) at any moment.

If you disable a stream on a table, the data in the stream will continue to be readable for 24 hours. After this time, the data expires and the stream records are automatically deleted. Note that there is no mechanism for manually deleting an existing stream; you just need to wait until the retention limit expires (24 hours), and all the stream records will be deleted.

## Using the DynamoDB Streams Kinesis Adapter to Process Stream Records

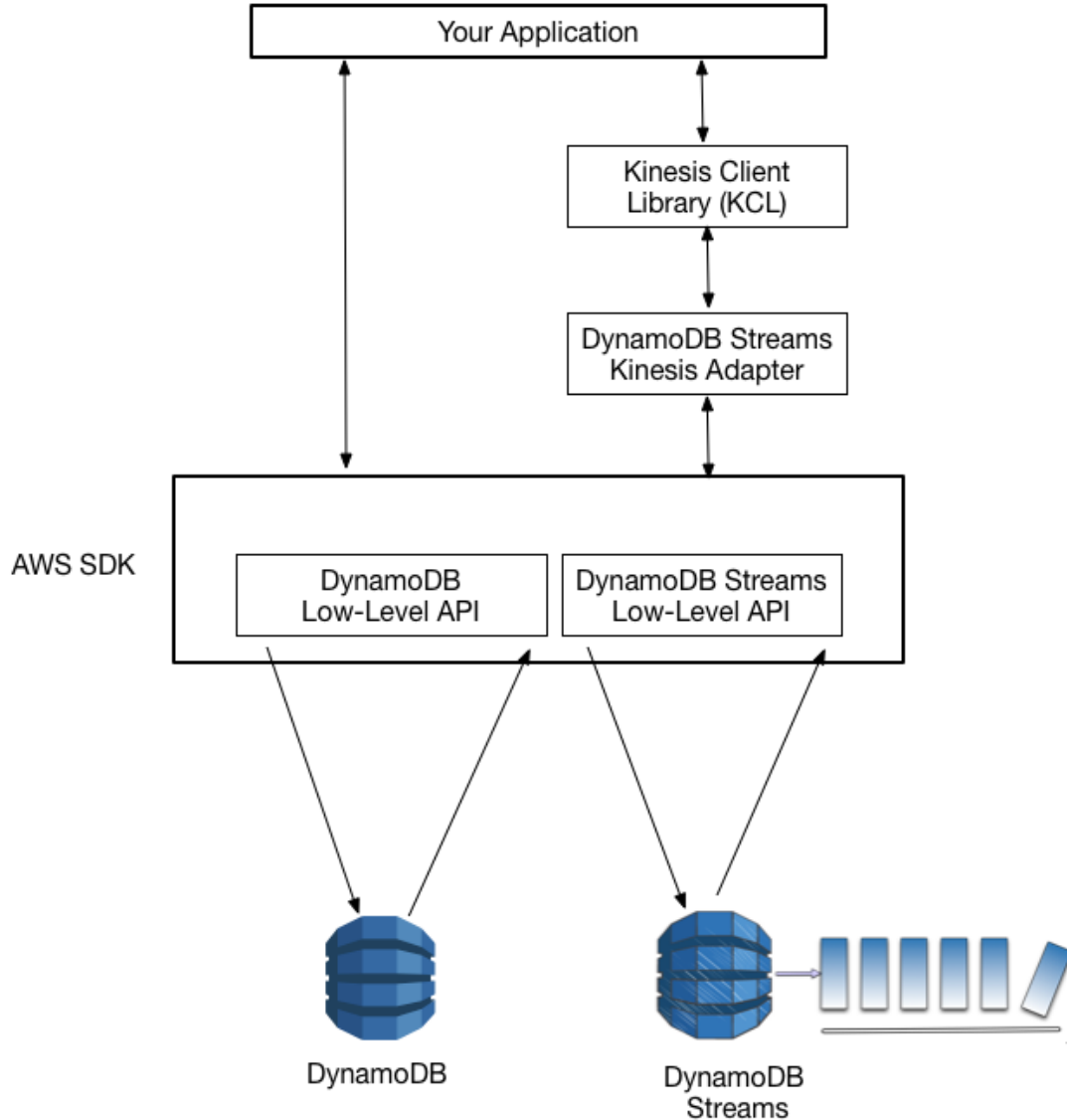
Using the Kinesis Adapter is the recommended way to consume Streams from DynamoDB.

The DynamoDB Streams API is intentionally similar to that of Amazon Kinesis Streams, a service for real-time processing of streaming data at massive scale. In both services, data streams are composed of shards, which are containers for stream records. Both services' APIs contain [ListStreams](#), [DescribeStream](#), [GetShards](#), and [GetShardIterator](#) actions. (Even though these DynamoDB Streams actions are similar to their counterparts in Amazon Kinesis Streams, they are not 100% identical.)

You can write applications for Amazon Kinesis Streams using the Amazon Kinesis Client Library (KCL). The KCL simplifies coding by providing useful abstractions above the low-level Amazon Kinesis Streams API. For more information on the KCL, go to the [Amazon Kinesis Developer Guide](#).

As a DynamoDB Streams user, you can leverage the design patterns found within the KCL to process DynamoDB Streams shards and stream records. To do this, you use the DynamoDB Streams Kinesis Adapter. The Kinesis Adapter implements the Amazon Kinesis Streams interface, so that the KCL can be used for consuming and processing records from DynamoDB Streams.

The following diagram shows how these libraries interact with one another.



With the DynamoDB Streams Kinesis Adapter in place, you can begin developing against the KCL interface, with the API calls seamlessly directed at the DynamoDB Streams endpoint.

When your application starts, it calls the KCL to instantiate a worker. You must provide the worker with configuration information for the application, such as the stream descriptor and AWS credentials, and the name of a record processor class that you provide. As it runs the code in the record processor, the worker performs the following tasks:

- Connects to the stream.
- Enumerates the shards within the stream.
- Coordinates shard associations with other workers (if any).

- Instantiates a record processor for every shard it manages.
- Pulls records from the stream.
- Pushes the records to the corresponding record processor.
- Checkpoints processed records.
- Balances shard-worker associations when the worker instance count changes.
- Balances shard-worker associations when shards are split.

**Note**

For a description of the KCL concepts listed above, go to [Developing Amazon Kinesis Consumers Using the Amazon Kinesis Client Library](#) in the *Amazon Kinesis Developer Guide*.

## Walkthrough: DynamoDB Streams Kinesis Adapter

This section is a walkthrough of a Java application that uses the Kinesis Client Library and the DynamoDB Streams Kinesis Adapter. The application shows an example of data replication, where write activity from one table is applied to a second table, with both tables' contents staying in sync. For the source code, see [Complete Program: DynamoDB Streams Kinesis Adapter \(p. 323\)](#).

The program does the following:

1. Creates two DynamoDB tables named `KCL-Demo-src` and `KCL-Demo-dst`. Each of these tables has a stream enabled on it.
2. Generates update activity in the source table by adding, updating, and deleting items. This causes data to be written to the table's stream.
3. Reads the records from the stream, reconstructs them as DynamoDB requests, and applies the requests to the destination table.
4. Scans the source and destination tables to ensure their contents are identical.
5. Cleans up by deleting the tables.

These steps are described in the following sections, and the complete application is shown at the end of the walkthrough.

### Topics

- [Step 1: Create DynamoDB Tables \(p. 320\)](#)
- [Step 2: Generate Update Activity in Source Table \(p. 321\)](#)
- [Step 3: Process the Stream \(p. 321\)](#)
- [Step 4: Ensure Both Tables Have Identical Contents \(p. 322\)](#)
- [Step 5: Clean Up \(p. 323\)](#)
- [Complete Program: DynamoDB Streams Kinesis Adapter \(p. 323\)](#)

## Step 1: Create DynamoDB Tables

The first step is to create two DynamoDB tables—a source table and a destination table. The `StreamViewType` on the source table's stream is `NEW_IMAGE`, meaning that whenever an item is modified in this table, the item's "after" image is written to the stream. In this way, the stream keeps track of all write activity on the table.

The following code snippet shows the code used for creating both tables.



```
java.util.List<AttributeDefinition> attributeDefinitions = new
    ArrayList<AttributeDefinition>();
attributeDefinitions.add(new
    AttributeDefinition().withAttributeName("Id").withAttributeType("N"));

java.util.List<KeySchemaElement> keySchema = new
    ArrayList<KeySchemaElement>();
keySchema.add(new
    KeySchemaElement().withAttributeName("Id").withKeyType(KeyType.HASH)); //
Partition key

ProvisionedThroughput provisionedThroughput = new ProvisionedThroughput()
    .withReadCapacityUnits(2L).withWriteCapacityUnits(2L);

StreamSpecification streamSpecification = new StreamSpecification();
streamSpecification.setStreamEnabled(true);
streamSpecification.setStreamViewType(StreamViewType.NEW_IMAGE);
CreateTableRequest createTableRequest = new CreateTableRequest()
    .withTableName(tableName)
    .withAttributeDefinitions(attributeDefinitions)
    .withKeySchema(keySchema)
    .withProvisionedThroughput(provisionedThroughput)
    .withStreamSpecification(streamSpecification);
```

## Step 2: Generate Update Activity in Source Table

The next step is to generate some write activity on the source table. While this activity is taking place, the source table's stream is also updated in near real time.

The application defines a helper class with methods that call the `PutItem`, `UpdateItem`, and `DeleteItem` API actions for writing the data. The following code snippet shows how these methods are used.

```
StreamsAdapterDemoHelper.putItem(dynamoDBClient, tableName, "101", "test1");
StreamsAdapterDemoHelper.updateItem(dynamoDBClient, tableName, "101",
    "test2");
StreamsAdapterDemoHelper.deleteItem(dynamoDBClient, tableName, "101");
StreamsAdapterDemoHelper.putItem(dynamoDBClient, tableName, "102", "demo3");
StreamsAdapterDemoHelper.updateItem(dynamoDBClient, tableName, "102",
    "demo4");
StreamsAdapterDemoHelper.deleteItem(dynamoDBClient, tableName, "102");
```

## Step 3: Process the Stream

Now the program begins processing the stream. The DynamoDB Streams Kinesis Adapter acts as a transparent layer between the KCL and the DynamoDB Streams endpoint, so that the code can fully leverage KCL rather than having to make low-level DynamoDB Streams calls. The program performs the following tasks:

- It defines a record processor class, `StreamsRecordProcessor`, with methods that comply with the KCL interface definition: `initialize`, `processRecords`, and `shutdown`. The `processRecords` method contains the logic required for reading from the source table's stream and writing to the destination table.
- It defines a class factory for the record processor class (`StreamsRecordProcessorFactory`). This is required for Java programs that use the KCL.

- It instantiates a new `KCL Worker`, which is associated with the class factory.
- It shuts down the `Worker` when record processing is complete.

To learn more about the KCL interface definition, go to [Developing Amazon Kinesis Consumers Using the Amazon Kinesis Client Library](#) in the *Amazon Kinesis Developer Guide*.

The following code snippet shows the main loop in `StreamsRecordProcessor`. The case statement determines what action to perform, based on the `OperationType` that appears in the stream record.

```
for(Record record : records) {
    String data = new String(record.getData().array(),
        Charset.forName("UTF-8"));
    System.out.println(data);
    if(record instanceof RecordAdapter) {
        com.amazonaws.services.dynamodbv2.model.Record streamRecord =
            ((RecordAdapter) record).getInternalObject();

        switch(streamRecord.getEventName()) {
            case "INSERT" : case "MODIFY" :
                StreamsAdapterDemoHelper.putItem(dynamoDBClient, tableName,
                    streamRecord.getDynamodb().getNewImage());
                break;
            case "REMOVE" :
                StreamsAdapterDemoHelper.deleteItem(dynamoDBClient,
                    tableName, streamRecord.getDynamodb().getKeys().get("Id").getN());
        }
        checkpointCounter += 1;
        if(checkpointCounter % 10 == 0) {
            try {
                checkpointer.checkpoint();
            } catch(Exception e) {
                e.printStackTrace();
            }
        }
    }
}
```

## Step 4: Ensure Both Tables Have Identical Contents

At this point, the source and destination tables' contents are in sync. The application issues `Scan` requests against both tables to verify that their contents are, in fact, identical.

The `DemoHelper` class contains a `ScanTable` method that calls the low-level `Scan` API. The following code snippet shows how this is used.

```
if(StreamsAdapterDemoHelper.scanTable(dynamoDBClient,
    srcTable).getItems().equals(StreamsAdapterDemoHelper.scanTable(dynamoDBClient,
    destTable).getItems())) {
    System.out.println("Scan result is equal.");
} else {
    System.out.println("Tables are different!");
}
```

## Step 5: Clean Up

The demo is complete, so the application deletes the source and destination tables. See the following code snippet.

Even after the tables are deleted, their streams remain available for up to 24 hours, after which they are automatically deleted.

```
dynamoDBClient.deleteTable(new DeleteTableRequest().withTableName(srcTable));  
dynamoDBClient.deleteTable(new  
    DeleteTableRequest().withTableName(destTable));
```

## Complete Program: DynamoDB Streams Kinesis Adapter

Here is the complete Java program that performs the tasks described in this walkthrough. When you run it, you should see output similar to the following:

```
Creating table KCL-Demo-src  
Creating table KCL-Demo-dest  
Table is active.  
Creating worker for stream: arn:aws:dynamodb:us-west-2:111122223333:table/  
KCL-Demo-src/stream/2015-05-19T22:48:56.601  
Starting worker...  
Scan result is equal.  
Done.
```

The source code consists of four *.java* files.

### *StreamsAdapterDemo.java*

```
// Copyright 2012-2015 Amazon.com, Inc. or its affiliates. All Rights  
    Reserved.  
// Licensed under the Apache License, Version 2.0.  
package com.amazonaws.codesamples.gsg;  
  
import com.amazonaws.ClientConfiguration;  
import com.amazonaws.auth.AWSCredentialsProvider;  
import com.amazonaws.auth.profile.ProfileCredentialsProvider;  
import com.amazonaws.services.cloudwatch.AmazonCloudWatchClient;  
import com.amazonaws.services.dynamodbv2.AmazonDynamoDBClient;  
import com.amazonaws.services.dynamodbv2.model.DeleteTableRequest;  
import com.amazonaws.services.dynamodbv2.model.DescribeTableResult;  
import  
    com.amazonaws.services.dynamodbv2.streamsadapter.AmazonDynamoDBStreamsAdapterClient;  
import  
    com.amazonaws.services.kinesis.clientlibrary.interfaces.IRecordProcessorFactory;  
import  
    com.amazonaws.services.kinesis.clientlibrary.lib.worker.InitialPositionInStream;  
import  
    com.amazonaws.services.kinesis.clientlibrary.lib.worker.KinesisClientLibConfiguration;  
import com.amazonaws.services.kinesis.clientlibrary.lib.worker.Worker;  
  
public class StreamsAdapterDemo {  
  
    private static Worker worker;
```

```
private static KinesisClientLibConfiguration workerConfig;
private static IRecordProcessorFactory recordProcessorFactory;

private static AmazonDynamoDBStreamsAdapterClient adapterClient;
private static AWSCredentialsProvider streamsCredentials;

private static AmazonDynamoDBClient dynamoDBClient;
private static AWSCredentialsProvider dynamoDBCredentials;

private static AmazonCloudWatchClient cloudWatchClient;

private static String serviceName = "dynamodb";
private static String dynamodbEndpoint = "DYNAMODB_ENDPOINT_GOES_HERE";
private static String streamsEndpoint = "STREAMS_ENDPOINT_GOES_HERE";
private static String tablePrefix = "KCL-Demo";
private static String streamArn;

/**
 * @param args
 */
public static void main(String[] args) throws Exception {
    System.out.println("Starting demo...");

    String srcTable = tablePrefix + "-src";
    String destTable = tablePrefix + "-dest";
    streamsCredentials = new ProfileCredentialsProvider();
    dynamoDBCredentials = new ProfileCredentialsProvider();
    recordProcessorFactory = new
StreamsRecordProcessorFactory(dynamoDBCredentials, dynamodbEndpoint,
serviceName, destTable);

    /* ===== REQUIRED =====
     * Users will have to explicitly instantiate and configure the
adapter, then pass it to
     * the KCL worker.
     */
    adapterClient = new
AmazonDynamoDBStreamsAdapterClient(streamsCredentials, new
ClientConfiguration());
    adapterClient.setEndpoint(streamsEndpoint);

    dynamoDBClient = new AmazonDynamoDBClient(dynamoDBCredentials, new
ClientConfiguration());
    dynamoDBClient.setEndpoint(dynamodbEndpoint);

    cloudWatchClient = new AmazonCloudWatchClient(dynamoDBCredentials,
new ClientConfiguration());

    setUpTables();

    workerConfig = new KinesisClientLibConfiguration("streams-adapter-
demo",
        streamArn, streamsCredentials, "streams-demo-worker")
        .withMaxRecords(1000)
        .withIdleTimeBetweenReadsInMillis(500)

.withInitialPositionInStream(InitialPositionInStream.TRIM_HORIZON);
```

```
        System.out.println("Creating worker for stream: " + streamArn);
        worker = new Worker(recordProcessorFactory, workerConfig,
adapterClient, dynamoDBClient, cloudWatchClient);
        System.out.println("Starting worker...");
        Thread t = new Thread(worker);
        t.start();

        Thread.sleep(25000);
        worker.shutdown();
        t.join();

        if(StreamsAdapterDemoHelper.scanTable(dynamoDBClient,
srcTable).getItems().equals(StreamsAdapterDemoHelper.scanTable(dynamoDBClient,
destTable).getItems())) {
            System.out.println("Scan result is equal.");
        } else {
            System.out.println("Tables are different!");
        }

        System.out.println("Done.");
        cleanupAndExit(0);
    }

    private static void setUpTables() {
        String srcTable = tablePrefix + "-src";
        String destTable = tablePrefix + "-dest";
        streamArn = StreamsAdapterDemoHelper.createTable(dynamoDBClient,
srcTable);
        StreamsAdapterDemoHelper.createTable(dynamoDBClient, destTable);

        awaitTableCreation(srcTable);

        performOps(srcTable);
    }

    private static void awaitTableCreation(String tableName) {
        Integer retries = 0;
        Boolean created = false;
        while(!created && retries < 100) {
            DescribeTableResult result =
StreamsAdapterDemoHelper.describeTable(dynamoDBClient, tableName);
            created = result.getTable().getTableStatus().equals("ACTIVE");
            if (created) {
                System.out.println("Table is active.");
                return;
            } else {
                retries++;
                try {
                    Thread.sleep(1000);
                } catch(InterruptedException e) {
                    // do nothing
                }
            }
        }
        System.out.println("Timeout after table creation. Exiting...");
        cleanupAndExit(1);
    }

    private static void performOps(String tableName) {
```



```
StreamsAdapterDemoHelper.putItem(dynamoDBClient, tableName, "101",
"test1");
StreamsAdapterDemoHelper.updateItem(dynamoDBClient, tableName, "101",
"test2");
StreamsAdapterDemoHelper.deleteItem(dynamoDBClient, tableName,
"101");
StreamsAdapterDemoHelper.putItem(dynamoDBClient, tableName, "102",
"demo3");
StreamsAdapterDemoHelper.updateItem(dynamoDBClient, tableName, "102",
"demo4");
StreamsAdapterDemoHelper.deleteItem(dynamoDBClient, tableName,
"102");
}

private static void cleanupAndExit(Integer returnValue) {
String srcTable = tablePrefix + "-src";
String destTable = tablePrefix + "-dest";
dynamoDBClient.deleteTable(new
DeleteTableRequest().withTableName(srcTable));
dynamoDBClient.deleteTable(new
DeleteTableRequest().withTableName(destTable));
System.exit(returnValue);
}
}
```

### *StreamsRecordProcessor.java*

```
// Copyright 2012-2015 Amazon.com, Inc. or its affiliates. All Rights
Reserved.
// Licensed under the Apache License, Version 2.0.
package com.amazonaws.codesamples.gsg;

import java.nio.charset.Charset;
import java.util.List;

import com.amazonaws.services.dynamodbv2.AmazonDynamoDBClient;
import com.amazonaws.services.dynamodbv2.streamsadapter.model.RecordAdapter;
import
com.amazonaws.services.kinesis.clientlibrary.interfaces.IRecordProcessor;
import
com.amazonaws.services.kinesis.clientlibrary.interfaces.IRecordProcessorCheckpoint;
import com.amazonaws.services.kinesis.clientlibrary.types.ShutdownReason;
import com.amazonaws.services.kinesis.model.Record;

public class StreamsRecordProcessor implements IRecordProcessor {

private Integer checkpointCounter;

private final AmazonDynamoDBClient dynamoDBClient;
private final String tableName;

public StreamsRecordProcessor(AmazonDynamoDBClient dynamoDBClient, String
tableName) {
this.dynamoDBClient = dynamoDBClient;
this.tableName = tableName;
}
}
```

```
@Override
public void initialize(String shardId) {
    checkpointCounter = 0;
}

@Override
public void processRecords(List<Record> records,
    IRecordProcessorCheckpointier checkpointier) {
    for(Record record : records) {
        String data = new String(record.getData().array(),
            Charset.forName("UTF-8"));
        System.out.println(data);
        if(record instanceof RecordAdapter) {
            com.amazonaws.services.dynamodbv2.model.Record streamRecord =
                ((RecordAdapter) record).getInternalObject();

            switch(streamRecord.getEventName()) {
                case "INSERT" : case "MODIFY" :
                    StreamsAdapterDemoHelper.putItem(dynamoDBClient,
                        tableName, streamRecord.getDynamodb().getNewImage());
                    break;
                case "REMOVE" :
                    StreamsAdapterDemoHelper.deleteItem(dynamoDBClient,
                        tableName, streamRecord.getDynamodb().getKeys().get("Id").getN());
            }
        }
        checkpointCounter += 1;
        if(checkpointCounter % 10 == 0) {
            try {
                checkpointier.checkpoint();
            } catch(Exception e) {
                e.printStackTrace();
            }
        }
    }
}

@Override
public void shutdown(IRecordProcessorCheckpointier checkpointier,
    ShutdownReason reason) {
    if(reason == ShutdownReason.TERMINATE) {
        try {
            checkpointier.checkpoint();
        } catch (Exception e) {
            e.printStackTrace();
        }
    }
}
}
```

### *StreamsRecordProcessorFactory.java*

```
// Copyright 2012-2015 Amazon.com, Inc. or its affiliates. All Rights
// Reserved.
// Licensed under the Apache License, Version 2.0.
package com.amazonaws.codesamples.gsg;
```

```
import com.amazonaws.ClientConfiguration;
import com.amazonaws.auth.AWSCredentialsProvider;
import com.amazonaws.services.dynamodbv2.AmazonDynamoDBClient;
import
    com.amazonaws.services.kinesis.clientlibrary.interfaces.IRecordProcessor;
import
    com.amazonaws.services.kinesis.clientlibrary.interfaces.IRecordProcessorFactory;

public class StreamsRecordProcessorFactory implements
    IRecordProcessorFactory {

    private final AWSCredentialsProvider dynamoDBCredentials;
    private final String dynamoDBEndpoint;
    private final String tableName;

    public StreamsRecordProcessorFactory(
        AWSCredentialsProvider dynamoDBCredentials,
        String dynamoDBEndpoint,
        String serviceName,
        String tableName) {
        this.dynamoDBCredentials = dynamoDBCredentials;
        this.dynamoDBEndpoint = dynamoDBEndpoint;
        this.tableName = tableName;
    }

    @Override
    public IRecordProcessor createProcessor() {
        AmazonDynamoDBClient dynamoDBClient = new
        AmazonDynamoDBClient(dynamoDBCredentials, new ClientConfiguration());
        dynamoDBClient.setEndpoint(dynamoDBEndpoint);
        return new StreamsRecordProcessor(dynamoDBClient, tableName);
    }
}
```

### *StreamsAdapterDemoHelper.java*

```
// Copyright 2012-2015 Amazon.com, Inc. or its affiliates. All Rights
    Reserved.
// Licensed under the Apache License, Version 2.0.
package com.amazonaws.codesamples.gsg;

import java.util.ArrayList;
import java.util.HashMap;
import java.util.Map;

import com.amazonaws.services.dynamodbv2.AmazonDynamoDBClient;
import com.amazonaws.services.dynamodbv2.model.AttributeAction;
import com.amazonaws.services.dynamodbv2.model.AttributeDefinition;
import com.amazonaws.services.dynamodbv2.model.AttributeValue;
import com.amazonaws.services.dynamodbv2.model.AttributeValueUpdate;
import com.amazonaws.services.dynamodbv2.model.CreateTableRequest;
import com.amazonaws.services.dynamodbv2.model.CreateTableResult;
import com.amazonaws.services.dynamodbv2.model.DeleteItemRequest;
import com.amazonaws.services.dynamodbv2.model.DescribeTableRequest;
import com.amazonaws.services.dynamodbv2.model.DescribeTableResult;
import com.amazonaws.services.dynamodbv2.model.KeySchemaElement;
```

```
import com.amazonaws.services.dynamodbv2.model.KeyType;
import com.amazonaws.services.dynamodbv2.model.ProvisionedThroughput;
import com.amazonaws.services.dynamodbv2.model.PutItemRequest;
import com.amazonaws.services.dynamodbv2.model.ResourceInUseException;
import com.amazonaws.services.dynamodbv2.model.ScanRequest;
import com.amazonaws.services.dynamodbv2.model.ScanResult;
import com.amazonaws.services.dynamodbv2.model.StreamSpecification;
import com.amazonaws.services.dynamodbv2.model.StreamViewType;
import com.amazonaws.services.dynamodbv2.model.UpdateItemRequest;

public class StreamsAdapterDemoHelper {

    /**
     * @return StreamArn
     */
    public static String createTable(AmazonDynamoDBClient client, String
tableName) {
        java.util.List<AttributeDefinition> attributeDefinitions = new
ArrayList<AttributeDefinition>();
        attributeDefinitions.add(new
AttributeDefinition().withAttributeName("Id").withAttributeType("N"));

        java.util.List<KeySchemaElement> keySchema = new
ArrayList<KeySchemaElement>();
        keySchema.add(new
KeySchemaElement().withAttributeName("Id").withKeyType(KeyType.HASH)); //
Partition key

        ProvisionedThroughput provisionedThroughput = new
ProvisionedThroughput()
            .withReadCapacityUnits(2L).withWriteCapacityUnits(2L);

        StreamSpecification streamSpecification = new StreamSpecification();
        streamSpecification.setStreamEnabled(true);
        streamSpecification.setStreamViewType(StreamViewType.NEW_IMAGE);
        CreateTableRequest createTableRequest = new CreateTableRequest()
            .withTableName(tableName)
            .withAttributeDefinitions(attributeDefinitions)
            .withKeySchema(keySchema)
            .withProvisionedThroughput(provisionedThroughput)
            .withStreamSpecification(streamSpecification);

        try {
            System.out.println("Creating table " + tableName);
            CreateTableResult result =
client.createTable(createTableRequest);
            return result.getTableDescription().getLatestStreamArn();
        } catch(ResourceInUseException e) {
            System.out.println("Table already exists.");
            return describeTable(client,
tableName).getTable().getLatestStreamArn();
        }
    }

    public static DescribeTableResult describeTable(AmazonDynamoDBClient
client, String tableName) {
        return client.describeTable(new
DescribeTableRequest().withTableName(tableName));
    }
}
```

```
    }

    public static ScanResult scanTable(AmazonDynamoDBClient client, String
tableName) {
        return client.scan(new ScanRequest().withTableName(tableName));
    }

    public static void putItem(AmazonDynamoDBClient client, String tableName,
String id, String val) {
        java.util.Map<String, AttributeValue> item = new HashMap<String,
AttributeValue>();
        item.put("Id", new AttributeValue().withN(id));
        item.put("attribute-1", new AttributeValue().withS(val));

        PutItemRequest putItemRequest = new PutItemRequest()
            .withTableName(tableName)
            .withItem(item);
        client.putItem(putItemRequest);
    }

    public static void putItem(AmazonDynamoDBClient client, String tableName,
java.util.Map<String, AttributeValue> items) {
        PutItemRequest putItemRequest = new PutItemRequest()
            .withTableName(tableName)
            .withItem(items);
        client.putItem(putItemRequest);
    }

    public static void updateItem(AmazonDynamoDBClient client, String
tableName, String id, String val) {
        java.util.Map<String, AttributeValue> key = new HashMap<String,
AttributeValue>();
        key.put("Id", new AttributeValue().withN(id));

        Map<String, AttributeValueUpdate> attributeUpdates = new
HashMap<String, AttributeValueUpdate>();
        AttributeValueUpdate update = new AttributeValueUpdate()
            .withAction(AttributeAction.PUT)
            .withValue(new AttributeValue().withS(val));
        attributeUpdates.put("attribute-2", update);

        UpdateItemRequest updateItemRequest = new UpdateItemRequest()
            .withTableName(tableName)
            .withKey(key)
            .withAttributeUpdates(attributeUpdates);
        client.updateItem(updateItemRequest);
    }

    public static void deleteItem(AmazonDynamoDBClient client, String
tableName, String id) {
        java.util.Map<String, AttributeValue> key = new HashMap<String,
AttributeValue>();
        key.put("Id", new AttributeValue().withN(id));

        DeleteItemRequest deleteItemRequest = new DeleteItemRequest()
            .withTableName(tableName)
            .withKey(key);
        client.deleteItem(deleteItemRequest);
    }
}
```

```
}
```

## Walkthrough: DynamoDB Streams Low-Level API

This section is a walkthrough of a Java program that shows DynamoDB Streams in action. For the source code, see [Complete Program: Low-Level DynamoDB Streams API \(p. 334\)](#).

The program does the following:

1. Creates a DynamoDB table with a stream enabled.
2. Describes the stream settings for this table.
3. Modify data in the table.
4. Describe the shards in the stream.
5. Read the stream records from the shards.
6. Clean up.

### Note

This code does not handle all exceptions, and will not work reliably under high-traffic conditions. The recommended way to consume Stream records from DynamoDB is through the Kinesis Adapter using the Amazon Kinesis Client Library (KCL), as described in [Using the DynamoDB Streams Kinesis Adapter to Process Stream Records \(p. 318\)](#).

These steps are described in the following sections, and the complete application is shown at the end of the walkthrough.

### Topics

- [Step 1: Create a Table with a Stream Enabled \(p. 331\)](#)
- [Step 2: Describe the Stream Settings For The Table \(p. 332\)](#)
- [Step 3: Modify data in the table \(p. 332\)](#)
- [Step 4: Describe the Shards in the Stream \(p. 333\)](#)
- [Step 5: Read the Stream Records \(p. 333\)](#)
- [Step 6: Clean Up \(p. 334\)](#)
- [Complete Program: Low-Level DynamoDB Streams API \(p. 334\)](#)

## Step 1: Create a Table with a Stream Enabled

The first step is to create a table in DynamoDB, as in the following code snippet. The table has a stream enabled, which will capture the `NEW_AND_OLD_IMAGES` of each item that is modified.

```
ArrayList<AttributeDefinition> attributeDefinitions =
    new ArrayList<AttributeDefinition>();

attributeDefinitions.add(new AttributeDefinition()
    .withAttributeName("Id")
    .withAttributeType("N"));

ArrayList<KeySchemaElement> keySchema = new ArrayList<KeySchemaElement>();
keySchema.add(new KeySchemaElement()
    .withAttributeName("Id")
    .withKeyType(KeyType.HASH)); //Partition key
```

```
StreamSpecification streamSpecification = new StreamSpecification();
streamSpecification.setStreamEnabled(true);
streamSpecification.setStreamViewType(StreamViewType.NEW_AND_OLD_IMAGES);

CreateTableRequest createTableRequest = new CreateTableRequest()
    .withTableName(tableName)
    .withKeySchema(keySchema)
    .withAttributeDefinitions(attributeDefinitions)
    .withProvisionedThroughput(new ProvisionedThroughput()
        .withReadCapacityUnits(1L)
        .withWriteCapacityUnits(1L))
    .withStreamSpecification(streamSpecification);
```

## Step 2: Describe the Stream Settings For The Table

The `DescribeTable` API lets you view the current stream settings for a table. The following code snippet helps confirm that the stream is enabled, and that it will capture the correct data.

```
DescribeTableResult describeTableResult =
    dynamoDBClient.describeTable(tableName);

String myStreamArn = describeTableResult.getTable().getLatestStreamArn();
StreamSpecification myStreamSpec =
    describeTableResult.getTable().getStreamSpecification();

System.out.println("Current stream ARN for " + tableName + ": " +
    myStreamArn);
System.out.println("Stream enabled: " + myStreamSpec.getStreamEnabled());
System.out.println("Update view type: " + myStreamSpec.getStreamViewType());
```

## Step 3: Modify data in the table

The next step is to make some changes to the data in the table. The following code snippet adds a new item to the table, updates an attribute in that item, and then deletes the item.

```
// Add a new item

int numChanges = 0;
System.out.println("Making some changes to table data");
Map<String, AttributeValue> item = new HashMap<String, AttributeValue>();
item.put("Id", new AttributeValue().withN("101"));
item.put("Message", new AttributeValue().withS("New item!"));
dynamoDBClient.putItem(tableName, item);
numChanges++;

// Update the item

Map<String, AttributeValue> key = new HashMap<String, AttributeValue>();
key.put("Id", new AttributeValue().withN("101"));
Map<String, AttributeValueUpdate> attributeUpdates =
    new HashMap<String, AttributeValueUpdate>();
attributeUpdates.put("Message", new AttributeValueUpdate()
    .withAction(AttributeAction.PUT))
```

```
.withValue(new AttributeValue().withS("This item has changed")));
dynamoDBClient.updateItem(tableName, key, attributeUpdates);
numChanges++;

// Delete the item

dynamoDBClient.deleteItem(tableName, key);
numChanges++;
```

## Step 4: Describe the Shards in the Stream

The data modifications in the table will result in stream records being written to the table's stream.

In [Step 2: Describe the Stream Settings For The Table \(p. 332\)](#), we determined the current stream ARN and assigned it to the variable `myStreamArn`. We can use this with the *DescribeStream* action to obtain the shards in the stream.

Because we did not modify very much data in the DynamoDB table, there will only be one shard in the list. The following code snippet shows how to obtain this information.

```
DescribeStreamResult describeStreamResult =
    streamsClient.describeStream(new DescribeStreamRequest()
        .withStreamArn(myStreamArn));
String streamArn =
    describeStreamResult.getStreamDescription().getStreamArn();
List<Shard> shards =
    describeStreamResult.getStreamDescription().getShards();
```

## Step 5: Read the Stream Records

For each shard in the list, we obtain a shard iterator, and then use the iterator to obtain the stream records and print them.

The following code snippet uses a loop to process the shard list, even though there is only one shard.

```
for (Shard shard : shards) {
    String shardId = shard.getShardId();
    System.out.println(
        "Processing " + shardId + " from stream " + streamArn);

    // Get an iterator for the current shard

    GetShardIteratorRequest getShardIteratorRequest = new
    GetShardIteratorRequest()
        .withStreamArn(myStreamArn)
        .withShardId(shardId)
        .withShardIteratorType(ShardIteratorType.TRIM_HORIZON);
    GetShardIteratorResult getShardIteratorResult =
        streamsClient.getShardIterator(getShardIteratorRequest);
    String nextItr = getShardIteratorResult.getShardIterator();

    while (nextItr != null && numChanges > 0) {

        // Use the iterator to read the data records from the shard

        GetRecordsResult getRecordsResult =
```



```
        streamsClient.getRecords(new GetRecordsRequest().
            withShardIterator(nextItr));
    List<Record> records = getRecordsResult.getRecords();
    System.out.println("Getting records...");
    for (Record record : records) {
        System.out.println(record);
        numChanges--;
    }
    nextItr = getRecordsResult.getNextShardIterator();
}
}
```

## Step 6: Clean Up

The demo is complete, so we can delete the table. Note that the stream associated with this table will remain available for reading, even though the table is deleted. The stream will be automatically deleted after 24 hours.

```
dynamoDBClient.deleteTable(tableName);
```

## Complete Program: Low-Level DynamoDB Streams API

Here is a complete Java program that performs the tasks described in this walkthrough. When you run it, you will see each stream record in its entirety:

```
Issuing CreateTable request for TestTableForStreams
Waiting for TestTableForStreams to be created...
Current stream ARN for TestTableForStreams: arn:aws:dynamodb:us-
west-2:111122223333:table/TestTableForStreams/stream/2015-05-19T23:03:50.641
Stream enabled: true
Update view type: NEW_AND_OLD_IMAGES
Making some changes to table data
Processing shardId-00000001415575208348-98d954b6 from stream
  arn:aws:dynamodb:us-west-2:111122223333:table/TestTableForStreams/
stream/2015-05-19T23:03:50.641
Getting records...
{eventID: 7f6ba6f037b9fdd5a43af22cb726f0cd,eventName: INSERT,eventVersion:
  1.0,eventSource: aws:dynamodb,awsRegion: us-west-2,dynamodb: {Keys: {Id={N:
  101,}},NewImage: {Message={S: New item!,}, Id={N: 101,}},SequenceNumber:
  100000000000000507337,SizeBytes: 26,StreamViewType: NEW_AND_OLD_IMAGES}}
{eventID: 8f546e78ab6183d1441c0680ec03dcfc,eventName: MODIFY,eventVersion:
  1.0,eventSource: aws:dynamodb,awsRegion: us-west-2,dynamodb: {Keys:
  {Id={N: 101,}},NewImage: {Message={S: This item has changed,}, Id={N:
  101,}},OldImage: {Message={S: New item!,}, Id={N: 101,}},SequenceNumber:
  200000000000000507338,SizeBytes: 59,StreamViewType: NEW_AND_OLD_IMAGES}}
{eventID: d9bble7a1684dfd66c8a3fb8ca2f6977,eventName: REMOVE,eventVersion:
  1.0,eventSource: aws:dynamodb,awsRegion: us-west-2,dynamodb: {Keys:
  {Id={N: 101,}},OldImage: {Message={S: This item has changed,}, Id={N:
  101,}},SequenceNumber: 300000000000000507339,SizeBytes: 38,StreamViewType:
  NEW_AND_OLD_IMAGES}}
Deleting the table...
Demo complete
```

```
// Copyright 2012-2015 Amazon.com, Inc. or its affiliates. All Rights Reserved.
// Licensed under the Apache License, Version 2.0.
package com.amazonaws.codesamples.gsg;

import java.util.ArrayList;
import java.util.HashMap;
import java.util.List;
import java.util.Map;

import com.amazonaws.auth.profile.ProfileCredentialsProvider;
import com.amazonaws.services.dynamodbv2.AmazonDynamoDBClient;
import com.amazonaws.services.dynamodbv2.AmazonDynamoDBStreamsClient;
import com.amazonaws.services.dynamodbv2.model.AttributeAction;
import com.amazonaws.services.dynamodbv2.model.AttributeDefinition;
import com.amazonaws.services.dynamodbv2.model.AttributeValue;
import com.amazonaws.services.dynamodbv2.model.AttributeValueUpdate;
import com.amazonaws.services.dynamodbv2.model.CreateTableRequest;
import com.amazonaws.services.dynamodbv2.model.DescribeStreamRequest;
import com.amazonaws.services.dynamodbv2.model.DescribeStreamResult;
import com.amazonaws.services.dynamodbv2.model.DescribeTableResult;
import com.amazonaws.services.dynamodbv2.model.GetRecordsRequest;
import com.amazonaws.services.dynamodbv2.model.GetRecordsResult;
import com.amazonaws.services.dynamodbv2.model.GetShardIteratorRequest;
import com.amazonaws.services.dynamodbv2.model.GetShardIteratorResult;
import com.amazonaws.services.dynamodbv2.model.KeySchemaElement;
import com.amazonaws.services.dynamodbv2.model.KeyType;
import com.amazonaws.services.dynamodbv2.model.ProvisionedThroughput;
import com.amazonaws.services.dynamodbv2.model.Record;
import com.amazonaws.services.dynamodbv2.model.Shard;
import com.amazonaws.services.dynamodbv2.model.ShardIteratorType;
import com.amazonaws.services.dynamodbv2.model.StreamSpecification;
import com.amazonaws.services.dynamodbv2.model.StreamViewType;
import com.amazonaws.services.dynamodbv2.util.Tables;

public class StreamsLowLevelDemo {

    private static AmazonDynamoDBClient dynamoDBClient =
        new AmazonDynamoDBClient(new ProfileCredentialsProvider());

    private static AmazonDynamoDBStreamsClient streamsClient =
        new AmazonDynamoDBStreamsClient(new ProfileCredentialsProvider());

    public static void main(String args[]) {

        dynamoDBClient.setEndpoint("DYNAMODB_ENDPOINT_GOES_HERE");

        streamsClient.setEndpoint("STREAMS_ENDPOINT_GOES_HERE");

        // Create the table
        String tableName = "TestTableForStreams";

        ArrayList<AttributeDefinition> attributeDefinitions =
            new ArrayList<AttributeDefinition>();

        attributeDefinitions.add(new AttributeDefinition()
            .withAttributeName("Id")
            .withAttributeType("N"));
    }
}
```

```
        ArrayList<KeySchemaElement> keySchema = new
ArrayList<KeySchemaElement>();
        keySchema.add(new KeySchemaElement()
            .withAttributeName("Id")
            .withKeyType(KeyType.HASH)); //Partition key

        StreamSpecification streamSpecification = new StreamSpecification();
        streamSpecification.setStreamEnabled(true);

streamSpecification.setStreamViewType(StreamViewType.NEW_AND_OLD_IMAGES);

        CreateTableRequest createTableRequest = new CreateTableRequest()
            .withTableName(tableName)
            .withKeySchema(keySchema)
            .withAttributeDefinitions(attributeDefinitions)
            .withProvisionedThroughput(new ProvisionedThroughput()
                .withReadCapacityUnits(1L)
                .withWriteCapacityUnits(1L))
            .withStreamSpecification(streamSpecification);

        System.out.println("Issuing CreateTable request for " + tableName);
        dynamoDBClient.createTable(createTableRequest);

        System.out.println("Waiting for " + tableName + " to be created...");
        try {
            Tables.awaitTableToBecomeActive(dynamoDBClient, tableName);
        } catch (InterruptedException e) {
            e.printStackTrace();
        }

        // Determine the Streams settings for the table

        DescribeTableResult describeTableResult =
dynamoDBClient.describeTable(tableName);

        String myStreamArn =
describeTableResult.getTable().getLatestStreamArn();
        StreamSpecification myStreamSpec =
            describeTableResult.getTable().getStreamSpecification();

        System.out.println("Current stream ARN for " + tableName + ": " +
myStreamArn);
        System.out.println("Stream enabled: " +
myStreamSpec.getStreamEnabled());
        System.out.println("Update view type: " +
myStreamSpec.getStreamViewType());

        // Add a new item

        int numChanges = 0;
        System.out.println("Making some changes to table data");
        Map<String, AttributeValue> item = new HashMap<String,
AttributeValue>();
        item.put("Id", new AttributeValue().withN("101"));
        item.put("Message", new AttributeValue().withS("New item!"));
        dynamoDBClient.putItem(tableName, item);
        numChanges++;
```

```
// Update the item

Map<String, AttributeValue> key = new HashMap<String,
AttributeValue>();
key.put("Id", new AttributeValue().withN("101"));
Map<String, AttributeValueUpdate> attributeUpdates =
    new HashMap<String, AttributeValueUpdate>();
attributeUpdates.put("Message", new AttributeValueUpdate()
    .withAction(AttributeAction.PUT)
    .withValue(new AttributeValue().withS("This item has changed")));
dynamoDBClient.updateItem(tableName, key, attributeUpdates);
numChanges++;

// Delete the item

dynamoDBClient.deleteItem(tableName, key);
numChanges++;

// Get the shards in the stream

DescribeStreamResult describeStreamResult =
    streamsClient.describeStream(new DescribeStreamRequest()
        .withStreamArn(myStreamArn));
String streamArn =
    describeStreamResult.getStreamDescription().getStreamArn();
List<Shard> shards =
    describeStreamResult.getStreamDescription().getShards();

// Process each shard

for (Shard shard : shards) {
    String shardId = shard.getShardId();
    System.out.println(
        "Processing " + shardId + " from stream " + streamArn);

    // Get an iterator for the current shard

    GetShardIteratorRequest getShardIteratorRequest = new
    GetShardIteratorRequest()
        .withStreamArn(myStreamArn)
        .withShardId(shardId)
        .withShardIteratorType(ShardIteratorType.TRIM_HORIZON);
    GetShardIteratorResult getShardIteratorResult =
        streamsClient.getShardIterator(getShardIteratorRequest);
    String nextItr = getShardIteratorResult.getShardIterator();

    while (nextItr != null && numChanges > 0) {

        // Use the iterator to read the data records from the shard

        GetRecordsResult getRecordsResult =
            streamsClient.getRecords(new GetRecordsRequest().
                withShardIterator(nextItr));
        List<Record> records = getRecordsResult.getRecords();
        System.out.println("Getting records...");
        for (Record record : records) {
            System.out.println(record);
            numChanges--;
        }
    }
}
```

```
        }
        nextItr = getRecordsResult.getNextShardIterator();
    }

    // Delete the table

    System.out.println("Deleting the table...");
    dynamoDBClient.deleteTable(tableName);

    System.out.println("Demo complete");
}
}
```

## Cross-Region Replication

### Important

AWS previously provided a cross-region replication solution based on AWS CloudFormation. This solution has now been deprecated in favor of an open source command line tool. For more information, please refer to the detailed instructions on GitHub:

- <https://github.com/awslabs/dynamodb-cross-region-library/blob/master/README.md>

The DynamoDB cross-region replication solution uses the Amazon DynamoDB Cross-Region Replication Library. This library uses DynamoDB Streams to keep DynamoDB tables in sync across multiple regions in near real time. When you write to a DynamoDB table in one region, those changes are automatically propagated by the Cross-Region Replication Library to your tables in other regions.

You can leverage the Cross-Region Replication Library in your own applications, to build your own replication solutions with DynamoDB Streams. For more information, and to download the source code, go to the following GitHub repository:

- <https://github.com/awslabs/dynamodb-cross-region-library>

## DynamoDB Streams and AWS Lambda Triggers

Amazon DynamoDB is integrated with AWS Lambda so that you can create *triggers*—pieces of code that automatically respond to events in DynamoDB Streams. With triggers, you can build applications that react to data modifications in DynamoDB tables.

If you enable DynamoDB Streams on a table, you can associate the stream ARN with a Lambda function that you write. Immediately after an item in the table is modified, a new record appears in the table's stream. AWS Lambda polls the stream and invokes your Lambda function synchronously when it detects new stream records.

The Lambda function can perform any actions you specify, such as sending a notification or initiating a workflow. For example, you can write a Lambda function to simply copy each stream record to persistent storage, such as Amazon Simple Storage Service (Amazon S3), to create a permanent audit trail of write activity in your table. Or suppose you have a mobile gaming app that writes to a `GameScores` table. Whenever the `TopScore` attribute of the `GameScores` table is updated, a corresponding stream record is written to the table's stream. This event could then trigger a Lambda function that posts a congratulatory message on a social media network. (The function would simply ignore any stream records that are not updates to `GameScores` or that do not modify the `TopScore` attribute.)

For more information about AWS Lambda, see the [AWS Lambda Developer Guide](#).

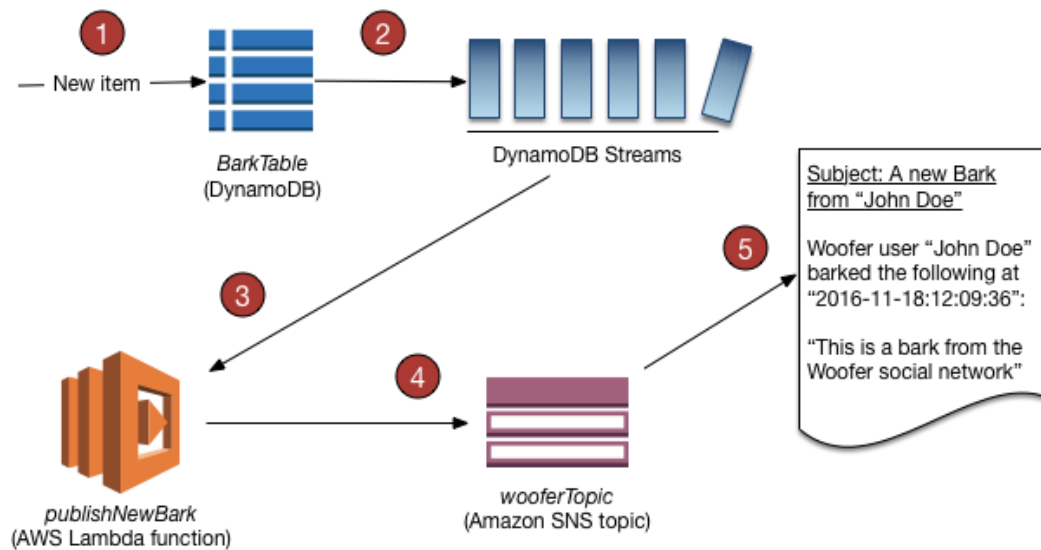
#### Topics

- [Tutorial: Processing New Items in a DynamoDB Table](#) (p. 339)

## Tutorial: Processing New Items in a DynamoDB Table

In this tutorial, you will create an AWS Lambda trigger to process a stream from a DynamoDB table.

The scenario for this tutorial is Woofer, a simple social network. Woofer users communicate using *barks* (short text messages) that are sent to other Woofer users. The following diagram shows the components and workflow for this application:



1. A user writes an item to a DynamoDB table (*BarkTable*). Each item in the table represents a bark.
2. A new stream record is written to reflect that a new item has been added to *BarkTable*.
3. The new stream record triggers an AWS Lambda function (*publishNewBark*).
4. If the stream record indicates that a new item was added to *BarkTable*, the Lambda function reads the data from the stream record and publishes a message to a topic in Amazon Simple Notification Service (Amazon SNS).
5. The message is received by subscribers to the Amazon SNS topic. (In this tutorial, the only subscriber is an email address.)

#### Before You Begin

This tutorial uses the AWS Command Line Interface. If you have not done so already, follow the instructions in the [AWS Command Line Interface User Guide](#) to install and configure the AWS CLI.

#### Next Step

[Step 1: Create a DynamoDB Table with a Stream Enabled](#) (p. 340)

## Step 1: Create a DynamoDB Table with a Stream Enabled

In this step, you will create a DynamoDB table (*BarkTable*) to store all of the barks from Woofers users. The primary key is composed of *Username* (partition key) and *Timestamp* (sort key). Both of these attributes are of type string.

*BarkTable* will have a stream enabled. Later in this tutorial, you will create a trigger by associating an AWS Lambda function with the stream.

1. Type the following command to create the table:

```
aws dynamodb create-table \  
  --table-name BarkTable \  
  --attribute-definitions AttributeName=Username,AttributeType=S \  
  AttributeName=Timestamp,AttributeType=S \  
  --key-schema AttributeName=Username,KeyType=HASH \  
  AttributeName=Timestamp,KeyType=RANGE \  
  --provisioned-throughput ReadCapacityUnits=5,WriteCapacityUnits=5 \  
  --stream-specification \  
  StreamEnabled=true,StreamViewType=NEW_AND_OLD_IMAGES
```

2. In the output, look for the `LatestStreamArn`:

```
...  
  "LatestStreamArn": "arn:aws:dynamodb:region:accountID:table/BarkTable/  
stream/timestamp  
...
```

Take a note of the *region* and the *accountID*, because you will need them for the other steps in this tutorial.

Next Step

[Step 2: Create a Lambda Execution Role \(p. 340\)](#)

## Step 2: Create a Lambda Execution Role

In this step, you will create an IAM role (*WoofersLambdaRole*) and assign permissions to it. This role will be used by the Lambda function that you will create in [Step 4: Create and Test a Lambda Function \(p. 342\)](#).

You will also create a policy for the role. The policy will contain all of the permissions that the Lambda function will need at runtime.

1. Create a file named `trust-relationship.json` with the following contents:

```
{  
  "Version": "2012-10-17",  
  "Statement": [  
    {  
      "Effect": "Allow",  
      "Principal": {  
        "Service": "lambda.amazonaws.com"  
      },  
    },  
  ],  
}
```

```
        "Action": "sts:AssumeRole"
      }
    ]
  }
}
```

2. Type the following command to create *WoofierLambdaRole*:

```
aws iam create-role --role-name WoofierLambdaRole \
  --path "/service-role/" \
  --assume-role-policy-document file:///trust-relationship.json
```

3. Create a file named `role-policy.json` with the following contents. (Replace *region* and *accountID* with your AWS region and account ID.)

```
{
  "Version": "2012-10-17",
  "Statement": [
    {
      "Effect": "Allow",
      "Action": "lambda:InvokeFunction",
      "Resource":
      "arn:aws:lambda:region:accountID:function:publishNewBark*"
    },
    {
      "Effect": "Allow",
      "Action": [
        "logs:CreateLogGroup",
        "logs:CreateLogStream",
        "logs:PutLogEvents"
      ],
      "Resource": "arn:aws:logs:region:accountID:*"
    },
    {
      "Effect": "Allow",
      "Action": [
        "dynamodb:DescribeStream",
        "dynamodb:GetRecords",
        "dynamodb:GetShardIterator",
        "dynamodb:ListStreams"
      ],
      "Resource": "arn:aws:dynamodb:region:accountID:table/
BarkTable/stream/*"
    },
    {
      "Effect": "Allow",
      "Action": [
        "sns:Publish"
      ],
      "Resource": [
        "*"
      ]
    }
  ]
}
```

The policy has four statements, to allow *WoofierLambdaRole* to do the following:



- Execute a Lambda function (`publishNewBark`). You will create the function later in this tutorial.
  - Access CloudWatch Logs. The Lambda function will write diagnostics to CloudWatch Logs at runtime.
  - Read data from the DynamoDB stream for *BarkTable*.
  - Publish messages to Amazon SNS.
4. Type the following command to attach the policy to *WoofersLambdaRole*:

```
aws iam put-role-policy --role-name WoofersLambdaRole \  
  --policy-name WoofersLambdaRolePolicy \  
  --policy-document file://role-policy.json
```

Next Step

[Step 3: Create an Amazon SNS Topic \(p. 342\)](#)

## Step 3: Create an Amazon SNS Topic

In this step, you will create an Amazon SNS topic (*woofersTopic*) and subscribe an email address to it. Your Lambda function will use this topic to publish new barks from Woofers users.

1. Type the following command to create a new Amazon SNS topic:

```
aws sns create-topic --name woofersTopic
```

2. Type the following command to subscribe an email address to *woofersTopic*. (Replace *region* and *accountID* with your AWS region and account ID, and replace *example@example.com* with a valid email address.)

```
aws sns subscribe \  
  --topic-arn arn:aws:sns:region:accountID:woofersTopic \  
  --protocol email \  
  --notification-endpoint example@example.com
```

3. Amazon SNS will send a confirmation message to your email address. Click the **Confirm subscription** link in that message to complete the subscription process.

Next Step

[Step 4: Create and Test a Lambda Function \(p. 342\)](#)

## Step 4: Create and Test a Lambda Function

In this step, you will create an AWS Lambda function (*publishNewBark*) to process stream records from *BarkTable*.

The *publishNewBark* function processes only the stream events that correspond to new items in *BarkTable*. The function reads data from such an event, and then invokes Amazon SNS to publish it.

1. Create a file named `publishNewBark.js` with the following contents: (Replace *region* and *accountID* with your AWS region and account ID.)

```
'use strict';
```

```
var AWS = require("aws-sdk");
var sns = new AWS.SNS();

exports.handler = (event, context, callback) => {

  event.Records.forEach((record) => {
    console.log('Stream record: ', JSON.stringify(record, null, 2));

    if (record.eventName == 'INSERT') {
      var who = JSON.stringify(record.dynamodb.NewImage.Username.S);
      var when =
JSON.stringify(record.dynamodb.NewImage.Timestamp.S);
      var what = JSON.stringify(record.dynamodb.NewImage.Message.S);
      var params = {
        Subject: 'A new bark from ' + who,
        Message: 'Woofers user ' + who + ' barked the following at
' + when + ':\n\n' + what,
        TopicArn: 'arn:aws:sns:region:accountID:woofersTopic'
      };
      sns.publish(params, function(err, data) {
        if (err) {
          console.error("Unable to send message. Error JSON:",
JSON.stringify(err, null, 2));
          callback(err, null);
        } else {
          console.log("Results from sending message: ",
JSON.stringify(data, null, 2));
          callback(null, data);
        }
      });
    }
  });
  callback(null, `Successfully processed ${event.Records.length}
records.`);
};
```

2. Create a zip file to contain `publishNewBark.js`. If you have the zip command-line utility you can type the following command to do this:

```
zip publishNewBark.zip publishNewBark.js
```

3. When you create the Lambda function, you must specify the ARN for `WoofersLambdaRole`, which you created in [Step 2: Create a Lambda Execution Role \(p. 340\)](#). Type the following command to retrieve this ARN:

```
aws iam get-role --role-name WoofersLambdaRole
```

In the output, look for the ARN for `WoofersLambdaRole`:

```
...
"Arn": "arn:aws:iam::region:role/service-role/WoofersLambdaRole"
...
```

Now type the following command to create the Lambda function. (Replace `roleARN` with the ARN for `WoofersLambdaRole`.)

```
aws lambda create-function \  
  --region us-east-1 \  
  --function-name publishNewBark \  
  --zip-file fileb://publishNewBark.zip \  
  --role roleARN \  
  --handler publishNewBark.handler \  
  --timeout 5 \  
  --runtime nodejs4.3
```

4. Now you will test *publishNewBark* to verify that it works. To do this, you will provide input that resembles areal record from DynamoDB Streams.

Create a file named `payload.json` with the following contents.

```
{  
  "Records": [  
    {  
      "eventID": "7de3041dd709b024af6f29e4fa13d34c",  
      "eventName": "INSERT",  
      "eventVersion": "1.1",  
      "eventSource": "aws:dynamodb",  
      "awsRegion": "us-west-2",  
      "dynamodb": {  
        "ApproximateCreationDateTime": 1479499740,  
        "Keys": {  
          "Timestamp": {  
            "S": "2016-11-18:12:09:36"  
          },  
          "Username": {  
            "S": "John Doe"  
          }  
        },  
        "NewImage": {  
          "Timestamp": {  
            "S": "2016-11-18:12:09:36"  
          },  
          "Message": {  
            "S": "This is a bark from the Woofer social  
network"  
          },  
          "Username": {  
            "S": "John Doe"  
          }  
        },  
        "SequenceNumber": "1302160000000001596893679",  
        "SizeBytes": 112,  
        "StreamViewType": "NEW_IMAGE"  
      },  
      "eventSourceARN": "arn:aws:dynamodb:us-  
east-1:123456789012:table/BarkTable/stream/2016-11-16T20:42:48.104"  
    }  
  ]  
}
```

Type the following command to test the *publishNewBark* function:

```
aws lambda invoke --function-name publishNewBark --payload file://  
payload.json output.txt
```

If the test was successful, you will see the following output:

```
{  
  "statusCode": 200  
}
```

In addition, the `output.txt` file will contain this text:

```
"Successfully processed 1 records."
```

You will also receive a new email message within a few minutes.

#### Note

AWS Lambda writes diagnostic information to Amazon CloudWatch Logs. If you encounter errors with your Lambda function, you can use these diagnostics for troubleshooting purposes:

1. Open the CloudWatch console at <https://console.aws.amazon.com/cloudwatch/>.
2. In the navigation pane, choose **Logs**.
3. Choose the following log group: `/aws/lambda/publishNewBark`
4. Choose the latest log stream to view the output (and errors) from the function.

Next Step

[Step 5: Create and Test a Trigger \(p. 345\)](#)

## Step 5: Create and Test a Trigger

In [Step 4: Create and Test a Lambda Function \(p. 342\)](#), you tested the Lambda function to ensure that it ran correctly. In this step, you will create a *trigger* by associating the Lambda function (`publishNewBark`) with an event source (the `BarkTable` stream).

1. When you create the trigger, you will need to specify the ARN for the `BarkTable` stream. Type the following command to retrieve this ARN:

```
aws dynamodb describe-table --table-name BarkTable
```

In the output, look for the `LatestStreamArn`:

```
...  
"LatestStreamArn": "arn:aws:dynamodb:region:accountID:table/BarkTable/  
stream/timestamp  
..."
```

2. Type the following command to create the trigger. (Replace `streamARN` with the `stream ARN`.)

```
aws lambda create-event-source-mapping \  
  --region us-east-1 \  
  --function-name publishNewBark \  
  --event-source-arn streamARN
```

```
--event-source streamARN \  
--batch-size 1 \  
--starting-position TRIM_HORIZON
```

3. You will now test the trigger. Type the following command to add an item to *BarkTable*:

```
aws dynamodb put-item \  
  --table-name BarkTable \  
  --item Username={S="Jane  
Doe"},Timestamp={S="2016-11-18:14:32:17"},Message={S="Testing...1...2...3"}
```

You should receive a new email message within a few minutes.

4. Go to the DynamoDB console and add a few more items to *BarkTable*. You must specify values for the `Username` and `Timestamp` attributes. (You should also specify a value for `Message`, even though it is not required.) You should receive a new email message for each item you add to *BarkTable*.

The Lambda function processes only new items that you add to *BarkTable*. If you update or delete an item in the table, the function does nothing.

#### Note

AWS Lambda writes diagnostic information to Amazon CloudWatch Logs. If you encounter errors with your Lambda function, you can use these diagnostics for troubleshooting purposes.

1. Open the CloudWatch console at <https://console.aws.amazon.com/cloudwatch/>.
2. In the navigation pane, choose **Logs**.
3. Choose the following log group: `/aws/lambda/publishNewBark`
4. Choose the latest log stream to view the output (and errors) from the function.

# Programming with DynamoDB and the AWS SDKs

---

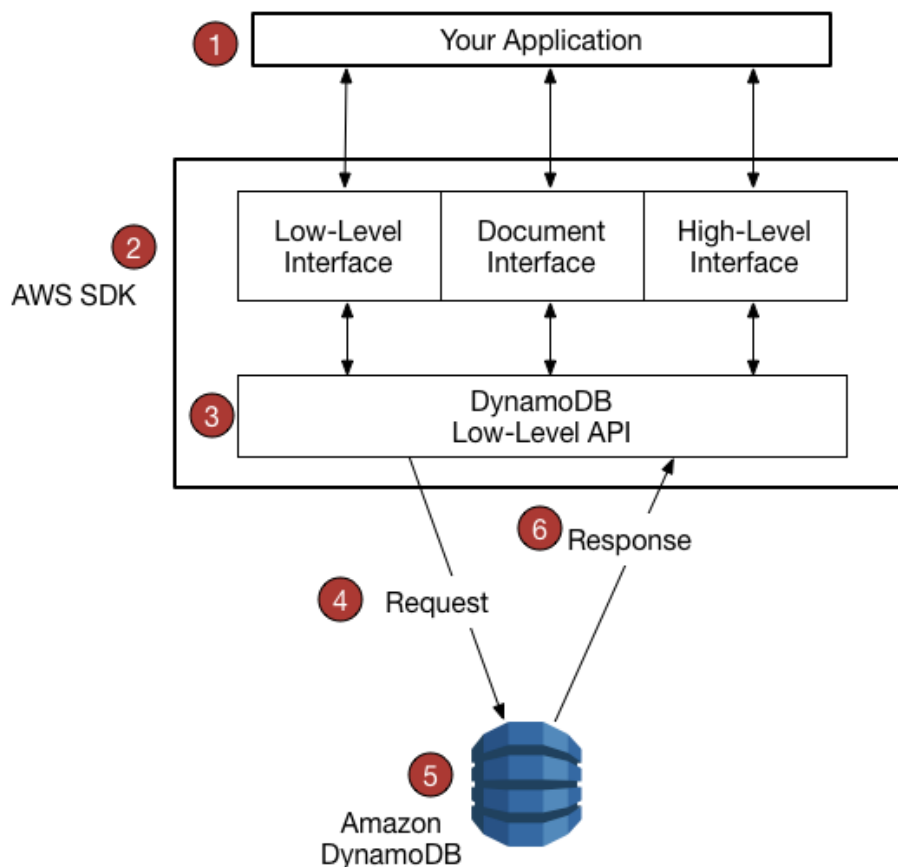
You can use the AWS Management Console and the AWS Command Line Interface to work interactively with DynamoDB. However, to get the most out of DynamoDB, you can write application code using the AWS SDKs. This section covers developer-related topics.

## Topics

- [Overview of AWS SDK Support for DynamoDB \(p. 347\)](#)
- [Programmatic Interfaces \(p. 349\)](#)
- [DynamoDB Low-Level API \(p. 353\)](#)
- [Error Handling \(p. 356\)](#)
- [Higher-Level Programming Interfaces for DynamoDB \(p. 361\)](#)

## Overview of AWS SDK Support for DynamoDB

The following diagram provides a high-level overview of DynamoDB application programming with the AWS SDKs.



1. You write an application using an AWS SDK for your programming language. AWS SDKs are available for a wide variety of languages. For a complete list, see [Tools for Amazon Web Services](#).
2. Each AWS SDK provides one or more programmatic interfaces for working with DynamoDB. The specific interfaces available depend on which programming language and AWS SDK you use.
3. The AWS SDK constructs HTTP(S) requests for use with the low-level DynamoDB API.
4. The AWS SDK sends the request to the DynamoDB endpoint.
5. DynamoDB executes the request. If the request is successful, DynamoDB returns an HTTP 200 response code (OK). If the request is unsuccessful, DynamoDB returns an HTTP error code and an error message.
6. The AWS SDK processes the response and propagates it back to your application.

Each of the AWS SDKs provides important services to your application, including the following:

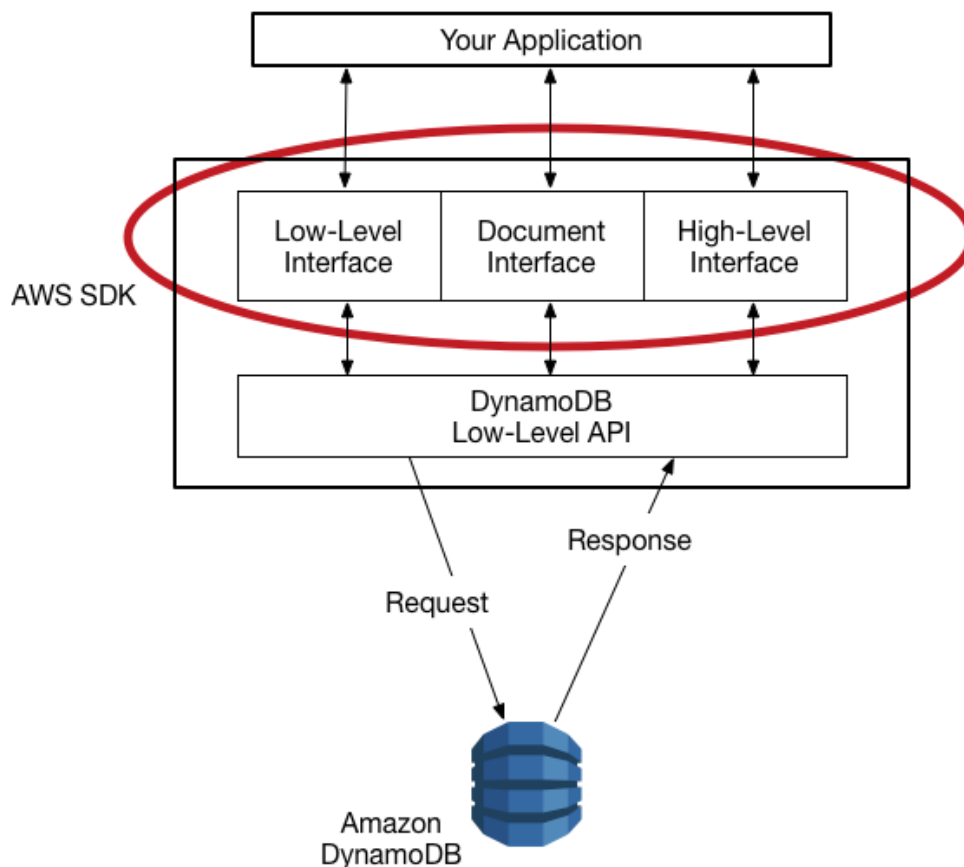
- Formatting HTTP(S) requests and serializing request parameters.
- Generating a cryptographic signature for each request.
- Forwarding request to a DynamoDB endpoint and receiving responses from DynamoDB.
- Extracting the results from those responses.
- Implementing basic retry logic in case of errors.

You do not need to write code for any of these tasks.

**Note**

For more information about AWS SDKs, including installation instructions and documentation, see [Tools for Amazon Web Services](#).

## Programmatic Interfaces



Every [AWS SDK](#) provides one or more programmatic interfaces for working with DynamoDB. These interfaces range from simple low-level DynamoDB wrappers to object-oriented persistence layers. The available interfaces vary depending on the AWS SDK and programming language that you use.

The following section highlights some of the interfaces available, using the AWS SDK for Java as an example. (Not all interfaces are available in all AWS SDKs.)

### Topics

- [Low-Level Interfaces](#) (p. 349)
- [Document Interfaces](#) (p. 350)
- [Object Persistence Interface](#) (p. 351)

## Low-Level Interfaces

Every language-specific AWS SDK provides a low-level interface for DynamoDB, with methods that closely resemble low-level DynamoDB API requests.

In some cases, you will need to identify the data types of the attributes using [data type descriptors](#) (p. 355), such as `s` for string or `N` for number.

### Note

A low-level interface is available in every language-specific AWS SDK.

The following Java program uses the low-level interface of the AWS SDK for Java. The program issues a `GetItem` request for a song in the `Music` table, and prints the year that the song was released.



The `com.amazonaws.services.dynamodbv2.AmazonDynamoDBClient` class implements the DynamoDB low-level interface.

```
package com.amazonaws.codesamples;

import java.util.HashMap;

import com.amazonaws.services.dynamodbv2.AmazonDynamoDBClient;
import com.amazonaws.services.dynamodbv2.model.AttributeValue;
import com.amazonaws.services.dynamodbv2.model.GetItemRequest;
import com.amazonaws.services.dynamodbv2.model.GetItemResult;

public class MusicLowLevelDemo {

    public static void main(String[] args) {

        AmazonDynamoDBClient client = new AmazonDynamoDBClient();

        HashMap<String, AttributeValue> key = new HashMap<String,
AttributeValue>();
        key.put("Artist", new AttributeValue().withS("No One You Know"));
        key.put("SongTitle", new AttributeValue().withS("Call Me Today"));

        GetItemRequest request = new GetItemRequest()
            .withTableName("Music")
            .withKey(key);

        try {
            GetItemResult result = client.getItem(request);
            if (result != null) {
                AttributeValue year = result.getItem().get("Year");
                System.out.println("The song was released in " +
year.getN());
            } else {
                System.out.println("No matching song was found");
            }
        } catch (Exception e) {
            System.err.println("Unable to retrieve data: ");
            System.err.println(e.getMessage());
        }
    }
}
```

## Document Interfaces

Many AWS SDKs provide a document interface, allowing you to perform data plane operations (create, read, update, delete) on tables and indexes. With a document interface, you do not need to specify [data type descriptors](#) (p. 355); the data types are implied by the semantics of the data itself. These AWS SDKs also provide methods to easily convert JSON documents to and from native DynamoDB data types.

### Note

Document interfaces are available in the AWS SDKs for Java, .NET, Node.js, and JavaScript in the Browser.

The following Java program uses the document interface of the AWS SDK for Java. The program creates a `Table` object that represents the `Music` table, and then asks that object to use `GetItem` to retrieve a song. The program then prints the year that the song was released.

The `com.amazonaws.services.dynamodbv2.document.DynamoDB` class implements the DynamoDB document interface. Note how `DynamoDB` acts as a wrapper around the low-level client (`AmazonDynamoDBClient`).

```
package com.amazonaws.codesamples.gsg;

import com.amazonaws.services.dynamodbv2.AmazonDynamoDBClient;
import com.amazonaws.services.dynamodbv2.document.DynamoDB;
import com.amazonaws.services.dynamodbv2.document.GetItemOutcome;
import com.amazonaws.services.dynamodbv2.document.Table;

public class MusicDocumentDemo {

    public static void main(String[] args) {

        AmazonDynamoDBClient client = new AmazonDynamoDBClient();
        DynamoDB docClient = new DynamoDB(client);

        Table table = docClient.getTable("Music");
        GetItemOutcome outcome = table.getItemOutcome(
            "Artist", "No One You Know",
            "SongTitle", "Call Me Today");

        int year = outcome.getItem().getInt("Year");
        System.out.println("The song was released in " + year);

    }
}
```

## Object Persistence Interface

Some AWS SDKs provide an object persistence interface where you do not directly perform data plane operations. Instead, you create objects that represent items in DynamoDB tables and indexes, and interact only with those objects. This allows you to write object-centric code, rather than database-centric code.

### Note

Object persistence interfaces are available in the AWS SDKs for Java and .NET. For more information, see [Higher-Level Programming Interfaces for DynamoDB \(p. 361\)](#).

The following Java program uses `DynamoDBMapper`, the object persistence interface of the AWS SDK for Java. The `MusicItem` class represents an item in the `Music` table.

```
package com.amazonaws.codesamples;

import com.amazonaws.services.dynamodbv2.datamodeling.DynamoDBAttribute;
import com.amazonaws.services.dynamodbv2.datamodeling.DynamoDBHashKey;
import com.amazonaws.services.dynamodbv2.datamodeling.DynamoDBRangeKey;
import com.amazonaws.services.dynamodbv2.datamodeling.DynamoDBTable;

@DynamoDBTable(tableName="Music")
public class MusicItem {
    private String artist;
    private String songTitle;
    private String albumTitle;
    private int year;
}
```

```
@DynamoDBHashKey(attributeName="Artist")
public String getArtist() { return artist;}
public void setArtist(String artist) {this.artist = artist;}

@dynamoDBRangeKey(attributeName="SongTitle")
public String getSongTitle() { return songTitle;}
public void setSongTitle(String songTitle) {this.songTitle = songTitle;}

@dynamoDBAttribute(attributeName = "AlbumTitle")
public String getAlbumTitle() { return albumTitle;}
public void setAlbumTitle(String albumTitle) {this.artist = albumTitle;}

@dynamoDBAttribute(attributeName = "Year")
public int getYear() { return year; }
public void setYear(int year) { this.year = year; }
}
```

You can then instantiate a `MusicItem` object, and retrieve a song using the `load()` method of `DynamoDBMapper`. The program then prints the year that the song was released.

The `com.amazonaws.services.dynamodbv2.datamodeling.DynamoDBMapper` class implements the DynamoDB object persistence interface. Note how `DynamoDBMapper` acts as a wrapper around the low-level client (`AmazonDynamoDBClient`).

```
package com.amazonaws.codesamples;

import com.amazonaws.services.dynamodbv2.AmazonDynamoDBClient;
import com.amazonaws.services.dynamodbv2.datamodeling.DynamoDBMapper;

public class MusicMapperDemo {

    public static void main(String[] args) {

        AmazonDynamoDBClient client = new AmazonDynamoDBClient();

        DynamoDBMapper mapper = new DynamoDBMapper(client);

        MusicItem keySchema = new MusicItem();
        keySchema.setArtist("No One You Know");
        keySchema.setSongTitle("Call Me Today");

        try {
            MusicItem result = mapper.load(keySchema);
            if (result != null) {
                System.out.println(
                    "The song was released in "+ result.getYear());
            } else {
                System.out.println("No matching song was found");
            }
        } catch (Exception e) {
            System.err.println("Unable to retrieve data: ");
            System.err.println(e.getMessage());
        }

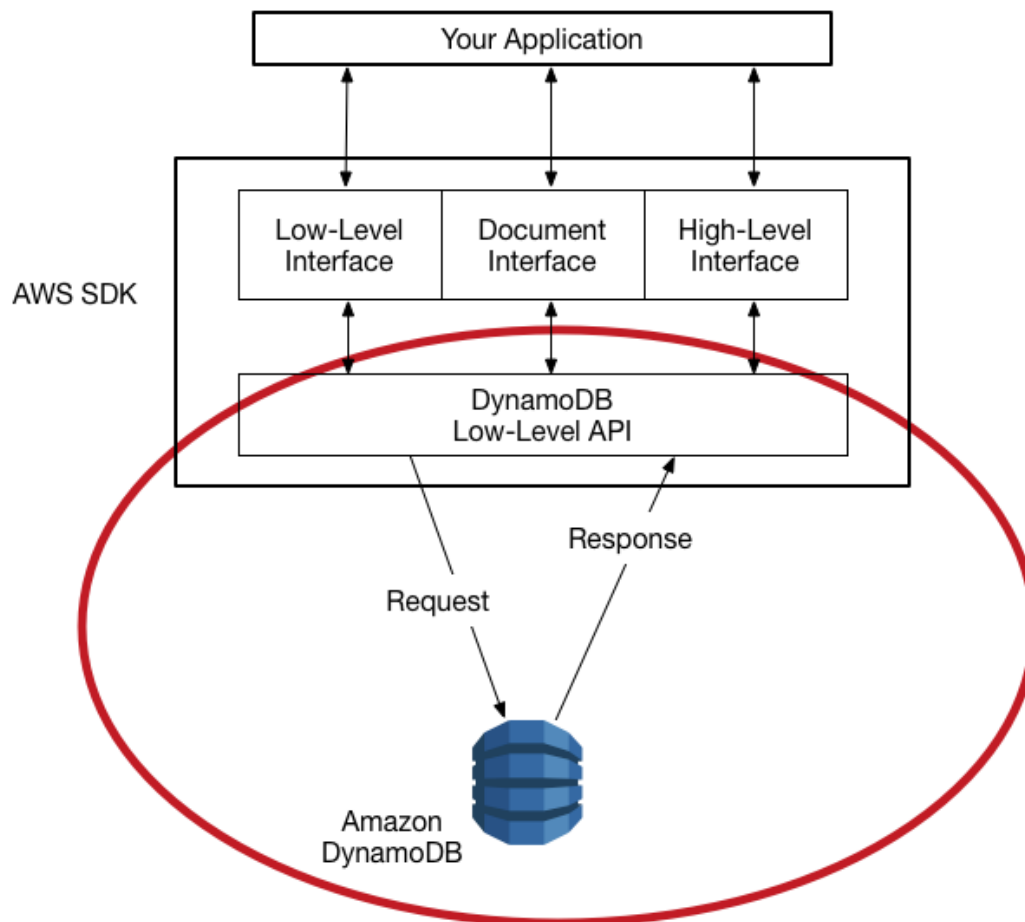
    }

}
```

# DynamoDB Low-Level API

## Topics

- [Request Format](#) (p. 354)
- [Response Format](#) (p. 354)
- [Data Type Descriptors](#) (p. 355)
- [Numeric Data](#) (p. 356)
- [Binary Data](#) (p. 356)



The DynamoDB *low-level API* is the protocol-level interface for Amazon DynamoDB. At this level, every HTTP(S) request must be correctly formatted and carry a valid digital signature.

The AWS SDKs construct low-level DynamoDB API requests on your behalf and process the responses from DynamoDB. This lets you focus on your application logic, instead of low-level details. However, you can still benefit from a basic knowledge of how the low-level DynamoDB API works.

For more information about the low-level DynamoDB API, see [Amazon DynamoDB API Reference](#).

### Note

DynamoDB Streams has its own low-level API, which is separate from that of DynamoDB and is fully supported by the AWS SDKs.

For more information, see [Capturing Table Activity with DynamoDB Streams](#) (p. 314). For the low-level DynamoDB Streams API, see the [Amazon DynamoDB Streams API Reference](#)

The low-level DynamoDB API uses JavaScript Object Notation (JSON) as a wire protocol format. JSON presents data in a hierarchy, so that both data values and data structure are conveyed simultaneously. Name-value pairs are defined in the format `name:value`. The data hierarchy is defined by nested brackets of name-value pairs.

DynamoDB uses JSON only as a transport protocol, not as a storage format. The AWS SDKs use JSON to send data to DynamoDB, and DynamoDB responds with JSON, but DynamoDB does not store data persistently in JSON format.

**Note**

For more information about JSON, see the [Introducing JSON](#) at the JSON.org website.

## Request Format

The DynamoDB low-level API accepts HTTP(S) `POST` requests as input. The AWS SDKs construct these requests for you.

Suppose that you have a table named *Pets*, with a key schema consisting of `AnimalType` (partition key) and `Name` (sort key). Both of these attributes are of type string. To retrieve an item from *Pets*, the AWS SDK constructs a request as shown following:

```
POST / HTTP/1.1
Host: dynamodb.<region>.<domain>;
Accept-Encoding: identity
Content-Length: <PayloadSizeBytes>
User-Agent: <UserAgentString>
Content-Type: application/x-amz-json-1.0
Authorization: AWS4-HMAC-SHA256 Credential=<Credential>,
  SignedHeaders=<Headers>, Signature=<Signature>
X-Amz-Date: <Date>
X-Amz-Target: DynamoDB_20120810.GetItem

{
  "TableName": "Pets",
  "Key": {
    "AnimalType": {"S": "Dog"},
    "Name": {"S": "Fido"}
  }
}
```

Note the following about this request:

- The `Authorization` header contains information required for DynamoDB to authenticate the request. For more information, see [Signing AWS API Requests](#) and [Signature Version 4 Signing Process](#) in the *Amazon Web Services General Reference*.
- The `X-Amz-Target` header contains the name of a DynamoDB operation: `GetItem`. (This is also accompanied by the low-level API version, in this case `20120810`.)
- The payload (body) of the request contains the parameters for the operation, in JSON format. For the `GetItem` operation, the parameters are `TableName` and `Key`.

## Response Format

Upon receipt of the request, DynamoDB processes it and returns a response. For the request shown above, the HTTP(S) response payload contains the results from the operation, as in this example:

```
HTTP/1.1 200 OK
```

```
x-amzn-RequestId: <RequestId>
x-amz-crc32: <Checksum>
Content-Type: application/x-amz-json-1.0
Content-Length: <PayloadSizeBytes>
Date: <Date>
{
  "Item": {
    "Age": { "N": "8" },
    "Colors": {
      "L": [
        { "S": "White" },
        { "S": "Brown" },
        { "S": "Black" }
      ]
    },
    "Name": { "S": "Fido" },
    "Vaccinations": {
      "M": {
        "Rabies": {
          "L": [
            { "S": "2009-03-17" },
            { "S": "2011-09-21" },
            { "S": "2014-07-08" }
          ]
        },
        "Distemper": { "S": "2015-10-13" }
      }
    },
    "Breed": { "S": "Beagle" },
    "AnimalType": { "S": "Dog" }
  }
}
```

At this point, the AWS SDK returns the response data to your application for further processing.

**Note**

If DynamoDB cannot process a request, it returns an HTTP error code and message. The AWS SDK propagates these to your application, in the form of exceptions. For more information, see [Error Handling \(p. 356\)](#).

## Data Type Descriptors

The low-level DynamoDB API protocol requires each attribute to be accompanied by a data type descriptor. *Data type descriptors* are tokens that tell DynamoDB how to interpret each attribute.

The examples in [Request Format \(p. 354\)](#) and [Response Format \(p. 354\)](#) show examples of how data type descriptors are used. The `GetItem` request specifies `S` for the *Pets* key schema attributes (`AnimalType` and `Name`), which are of type string. The `GetItem` response contains a *Pets* item with attributes of type string (`S`), number (`N`), map (`M`), and list (`L`).

The following is a complete list of DynamoDB data type descriptors:

- `s` – String
- `N` – Number
- `B` – Binary
- `BOOL` – Boolean
- `NULL` – Null
- `M` – Map

- **L** – List
- **SS** – String Set
- **NN** – Number Set
- **BB** – Binary Set

**Note**

For detailed descriptions of DynamoDB data types, see [Data Types \(p. 12\)](#).

## Numeric Data

Different programming languages offer different levels of support for JSON. In some cases, you might decide to use a third party library for validating and parsing JSON documents.

Some third party libraries build upon the JSON number type, providing their own types such as `int`, `long` or `double`. However, the native number data type in DynamoDB; does not map exactly to these other data types, so these type distinctions can cause conflicts. In addition, many JSON libraries do not handle fixed-precision numeric values, and they automatically infer a double data type for digit sequences that contain a decimal point.

To solve these problems, DynamoDB provides a single numeric type with no data loss. To avoid unwanted implicit conversions to a double value, DynamoDB uses strings for the data transfer of numeric values. This approach provides flexibility for updating attribute values while maintaining proper sorting semantics, such as putting the values "01", "2", and "03" in the proper sequence.

If number precision is important to your application, you should convert numeric values to strings before you pass them to DynamoDB.

## Binary Data

DynamoDB supports binary attributes. However, JSON does not natively support encoding binary data. To send binary data in a request, you will need to encode it in Base64 format. Upon receiving the request, DynamoDB decodes the Base64 data back to binary.

The Base64 encoding scheme used by DynamoDB is described at [RFC 4648](#) at the Internet Engineering Task Force (IETF) website.

# Error Handling

This section describes runtime errors and how to handle them. It also describes error messages and codes that are specific to DynamoDB.

Topics

- [Error Components \(p. 356\)](#)
- [Error Messages and Codes \(p. 357\)](#)
- [Error Handling in Your Application \(p. 359\)](#)
- [Error Retries and Exponential Backoff \(p. 360\)](#)
- [Batch Operations and Error Handling \(p. 361\)](#)

## Error Components

When your program sends a request, DynamoDB attempts to process it. If the request is successful, DynamoDB returns an HTTP success status code (200 OK), along with the results from the requested operation.

If the request is unsuccessful, DynamoDB returns an error. Each error has three components:

- An HTTP status code (such as 400).
- An exception name (such as `ResourceNotFoundException`).
- An error message (such as Requested resource not found: Table: *tablename* not found).

The AWS SDKs take care of propagating errors to your application, so that you can take appropriate action. For example, in a Java program, you can write `try-catch` logic to handle a `ResourceNotFoundException`.

If you are not using an AWS SDK, you will need to parse the content of the low-level response from DynamoDB. The following is an example of such a response:

```
HTTP/1.1 400 Bad Request
x-amzn-RequestId: LDM6CJP8RMQ1FHKSC1RBVJFPNVV4KQNSO5AEMF66Q9ASUAAJG
Content-Type: application/x-amz-json-1.0
Content-Length: 240
Date: Thu, 15 Mar 2012 23:56:23 GMT

{"__type": "com.amazonaws.dynamodb.v20120810#ResourceNotFoundException",
"message": "Requested resource not found: Table: tablename not found"}
```

## Error Messages and Codes

The following is a list of exceptions returned by DynamoDB, grouped by HTTP status code. If *OK to retry?* is *Yes*, you can submit the same request again. If *OK to retry?* is *No*, you will need to fix the problem on the client side before you submit a new request.

### HTTP Status Code 400

An HTTP 400 status code indicates a problem with your request, such as authentication failure, missing required parameters, or exceeding a table's provisioned throughput. You will have to fix the issue in your application before submitting the request again.

#### **AccessDeniedException**

Message: *Access denied.*

The client did not correctly sign the request. If you are using an AWS SDK, requests are signed for you automatically; otherwise, go to the [Signature Version 4 Signing Process](#) in the *AWS General Reference*.

OK to retry? No

#### **ConditionalCheckFailedException**

Message: *The conditional request failed.*

You specified a condition that evaluated to false. For example, you might have tried to perform a conditional update on an item, but the actual value of the attribute did not match the expected value in the condition.

OK to retry? No

#### **IncompleteSignatureException**

Message: *The request signature does not conform to AWS standards.*



The request signature did not include all of the required components. If you are using an AWS SDK, requests are signed for you automatically; otherwise, go to the [Signature Version 4 Signing Process](#) in the *AWS General Reference*.

OK to retry? No

#### **ItemCollectionSizeLimitExceededException**

Message: *Collection size exceeded.*

For a table with a local secondary index, a group of items with the same partition key value has exceeded the maximum size limit of 10 GB. For more information on item collections, see [Item Collections](#) (p. 279).

OK to retry? Yes

#### **LimitExceededException**

Message: *Too many operations for a given subscriber.*

There are too many concurrent control plane operations. The cumulative number of tables and indexes in the `CREATING`, `DELETING` or `UPDATING` state cannot exceed 10.

OK to retry? Yes

#### **MissingAuthenticationTokenException**

Message: *Request must contain a valid (registered) AWS Access Key ID.*

The request did not include the required authorization header, or it was malformed. See [DynamoDB Low-Level API](#) (p. 353).

OK to retry? No

#### **ProvisionedThroughputExceededException**

Message: *You exceeded your maximum allowed provisioned throughput for a table or for one or more global secondary indexes. To view performance metrics for provisioned throughput vs. consumed throughput, open the [Amazon CloudWatch console](#).*

Example: Your request rate is too high. The AWS SDKs for DynamoDB automatically retry requests that receive this exception. Your request is eventually successful, unless your retry queue is too large to finish. Reduce the frequency of requests, using [exponential backoff](#) (p. 360).

OK to retry? Yes

#### **ResourceInUseException**

Message: *The resource which you are attempting to change is in use.*

Example: You tried to recreate an existing table, or delete a table currently in the `CREATING` state.

OK to retry? No

#### **ResourceNotFoundException**

Message: *Requested resource not found.*

Example: Table which is being requested does not exist, or is too early in the `CREATING` state.

OK to retry? No

### **ThrottlingException**

Message: *Rate of requests exceeds the allowed throughput.*

This exception might be returned if you perform any of the following operations too rapidly: `CreateTable`; `UpdateTable`; `DeleteTable`.

OK to retry? Yes

### **UnrecognizedClientException**

Message: *The Access Key ID or security token is invalid.*

The request signature is incorrect. The most likely cause is an invalid AWS access key ID or secret key.

OK to retry? Yes

### **ValidationException**

Message: *Varies, depending upon the specific error(s) encountered*

This error can occur for several reasons, such as a required parameter that is missing, a value that is out range, or mismatched data types. The error message contains details about the specific part of the request that caused the error.

OK to retry? No

## HTTP Status Code 5xx

An HTTP 5xx status code indicates a problem that must be resolved by Amazon Web Services. This might be a transient error in which case you can retry your request until it succeeds. Otherwise, go to the [AWS Service Health Dashboard](#) to see if there are any operational issues with the service.

### **Internal Server Error (HTTP 500)**

DynamoDB could not process your request.

OK to retry? Yes

#### **Note**

You may encounter Internal Server Errors while working with items. These are expected during the lifetime of a table. Any failed requests can be retried immediately.

### **Service Unavailable (HTTP 503)**

DynamoDB is currently unavailable. (This should be a temporary state.)

OK to retry? Yes

## Error Handling in Your Application

For your application to run smoothly, you will need to add logic to catch and respond to errors. Typical approaches include using `try-catch` blocks or an `if-then` statements.

The AWS SDKs perform their own retries and error checking. If you encounter an error while using one of the AWS SDKs, the error code and description can help you troubleshoot it.

You should also see a `Request ID` in the response. The `Request ID` can be helpful if you need to work with AWS Support to diagnose an issue.

The following Java code snippet attempts to delete an item from a DynamoDB table, and performs rudimentary error handling. (In this case, it simply informs the user that the request failed).

```
Table table = dynamoDB.getTable("Movies");

try {
    Item item = table.getItem("year", 1978, "title", "Superman");
    if (item != null) {
        System.out.println("Result: " + item);
    } else {
        //No such item exists in the table
        System.out.println("Item not found");
    }
} catch (AmazonServiceException ase) {
    System.err.println("Could not complete operation");
    System.err.println("Error Message: " + ase.getMessage());
    System.err.println("HTTP Status: " + ase.getStatusCode());
    System.err.println("AWS Error Code: " + ase.getErrorCode());
    System.err.println("Error Type: " + ase.getErrorType());
    System.err.println("Request ID: " + ase.getRequestId());
} catch (AmazonClientException ace) {
    System.err.println("Internal error occurred communicating with DynamoDB");
    System.out.println("Error Message: " + ace.getMessage());
}
```

In this code snippet, the `try-catch` construct handles two different kinds of exceptions:

- `AmazonServiceException`—thrown if the client request was correctly transmitted to DynamoDB, but DynamoDB was unable to process the request and returned an error response instead.
- `AmazonClientException`—thrown if the client was unable to get a response from a service, or if the client was unable to parse the response from a service.

## Error Retries and Exponential Backoff

Numerous components on a network, such as DNS servers, switches, load balancers, and others can generate errors anywhere in the life of a given request. The usual technique for dealing with these error responses in a networked environment is to implement retries in the client application. This technique increases the reliability of the application and reduces operational costs for the developer.

Each AWS SDK implements retry logic, automatically. You can modify the retry parameters to your needs. For example, consider a Java application that requires a fail-fast strategy, with no retries allowed in case of an error. With the AWS SDK for Java, you could use the `ClientConfiguration` class and provide a `maxErrorRetry` value of 0 to turn off the retries. For more information, see the AWS SDK documentation for your programming language

If you're not using an AWS SDK, you should retry original requests that receive server errors (5xx). However, client errors (4xx, other than a `ThrottlingException` or a `ProvisionedThroughputExceededException`) indicate you need to revise the request itself to correct the problem before trying again.

In addition to simple retries, each AWS SDK implements exponential backoff algorithm for better flow control. The concept behind exponential backoff is to use progressively longer waits between retries for consecutive error responses. For example, up to 50 milliseconds before the first retry, up to 100 milliseconds before the second, up to 200 milliseconds before third, and so on. However, after a minute, if the request has not succeeded, the problem might be the request size exceeding your

provisioned throughput, and not the request rate. Set the maximum number of retries to stop around one minute. If the request is not successful, investigate your provisioned throughput options. For more information, see [Guidelines for Working with Tables \(p. 585\)](#).

**Note**

The AWS SDKs implement automatic retry logic and exponential backoff.

Most exponential backoff algorithms use jitter (randomized delay) to prevent successive collisions. Because you aren't trying to avoid such collisions in these cases, you do not need to use this random number. However, if you use concurrent clients, jitter can help your requests succeed faster. For more information, see the blog post for [Exponential Backoff and Jitter](#).

## Batch Operations and Error Handling

The DynamoDB low-level API supports batch operations for reads and writes. `BatchGetItem` reads items from one or more tables, and `BatchWriteItem` puts or deletes items in one or more tables. These batch operations are implemented as wrappers around other non-batch DynamoDB operations. In other words, `BatchGetItem` invokes `GetItem` once for each item in the batch. Similarly, `BatchWriteItem` invokes `DeleteItem` or `PutItem`, as appropriate, for each item in the batch.

A batch operation can tolerate the failure of individual requests in the batch. For example, consider a `BatchGetItem` request to read five items. Even if some of the underlying `GetItem` requests fail, this will not cause the entire `BatchGetItem` operation to fail. On the other hand, if *all* of the five reads operations fail, then the entire `BatchGetItem` will fail.

The batch operations return information about individual requests that fail, so that you can diagnose the problem and retry the operation. For `BatchGetItem`, the tables and primary keys in question are returned in the `UnprocessedKeys` parameter of the request. For `BatchWriteItem`, similar information is returned in `UnprocessedItems`.

The most likely cause of a failed read or a failed write is *throttling*. For `BatchGetItem`, one or more of the tables in the batch request does not have enough provisioned read capacity to support the operation. For `BatchWriteItem`, one or more of the tables does not have enough provisioned write capacity.

If DynamoDB returns any unprocessed items, you should retry the batch operation on those items. However, *we strongly recommend that you use an exponential backoff algorithm*. If you retry the batch operation immediately, the underlying read or write requests can still fail due to throttling on the individual tables. If you delay the batch operation using exponential backoff, the individual requests in the batch are much more likely to succeed.

## Higher-Level Programming Interfaces for DynamoDB

The AWS SDKs provide applications with low-level interfaces for working with Amazon DynamoDB. These client-side classes and methods correspond directly to the low-level DynamoDB API. However, many developers experience a sense of disconnect, or "impedance mismatch", when they need to map complex data types to items in a database table. With a low-level database interface, developers must write methods for reading or writing object data to database tables, and vice-versa. The amount of extra code required for each combination of object type and database table can seem overwhelming.

To simplify development, the AWS SDKs for Java and .NET provide additional interfaces with higher levels of abstraction. The higher-level interfaces for DynamoDB let you define the relationships between objects in your program and the database tables that store those objects' data. After you

define this mapping, you call simple object methods such as `save`, `load`, or `delete`, and the underlying low-level DynamoDB operations are automatically invoked on your behalf. This allows you to write object-centric code, rather than database-centric code.

The higher-level programming interfaces for DynamoDB are available in the AWS SDKs for Java and .NET.

### Java

- [Java: DynamoDBMapper \(p. 362\)](#)

### .NET

- [.NET: Document Model \(p. 398\)](#)
- [.NET: Object Persistence Model \(p. 420\)](#)

## Java: DynamoDBMapper

### Topics

- [Supported Data Types \(p. 364\)](#)
- [Java Annotations for DynamoDB \(p. 365\)](#)
- [The DynamoDBMapper Class \(p. 370\)](#)
- [Optional Configuration Settings for DynamoDBMapper \(p. 377\)](#)
- [Example: CRUD Operations \(p. 378\)](#)
- [Example: Batch Write Operations \(p. 380\)](#)
- [Example: Query and Scan \(p. 385\)](#)
- [Optimistic Locking With Version Number \(p. 393\)](#)
- [Mapping Arbitrary Data \(p. 395\)](#)

The AWS SDK for Java provides a `DynamoDBMapper` class, allowing you to map your client-side classes to DynamoDB tables. To use `DynamoDBMapper`, you define the relationship between items in a DynamoDB table and their corresponding object instances in your code. The `DynamoDBMapper` class enables you to access your tables, perform various create, read, update and delete (CRUD) operations, and execute queries.

### Note

The `DynamoDBMapper` class does not allow you to create, update, or delete tables. To perform those tasks, use the low-level SDK for Java interface instead. For more information, see [Working with Tables: Java \(p. 76\)](#).

The SDK for Java provides a set of annotation types, so that you can map your classes to tables. For example, consider a `ProductCatalog` table that has `Id` as the partition key.

```
ProductCatalog(Id, ...)
```

You can map a class in your client application to the `ProductCatalog` table as shown in the following Java code. This code snippet defines a plain old Java object (POJO) named `CatalogItem`, which uses annotations to map object fields to DynamoDB attribute names:

```
package com.amazonaws.codesamples;

import java.util.Set;
```

```
import com.amazonaws.services.dynamodbv2.datamodeling.DynamoDBAttribute;
import com.amazonaws.services.dynamodbv2.datamodeling.DynamoDBHashKey;
import com.amazonaws.services.dynamodbv2.datamodeling.DynamoDBIgnore;
import com.amazonaws.services.dynamodbv2.datamodeling.DynamoDBTable;

@DynamoDBTable(tableName="ProductCatalog")
public class CatalogItem {

    private Integer id;
    private String title;
    private String ISBN;
    private Set<String> bookAuthors;
    private String someProp;

    @DynamoDBHashKey(attributeName="Id")
    public Integer getId() { return id;}
    public void setId(Integer id) {this.id = id;}

    @DynamoDBAttribute(attributeName="Title")
    public String getTitle() {return title; }
    public void setTitle(String title) { this.title = title; }

    @DynamoDBAttribute(attributeName="ISBN")
    public String getISBN() { return ISBN; }
    public void setISBN(String ISBN) { this.ISBN = ISBN; }

    @DynamoDBAttribute(attributeName = "Authors")
    public Set<String> getBookAuthors() { return bookAuthors; }
    public void setBookAuthors(Set<String> bookAuthors) { this.bookAuthors =
bookAuthors; }

    @DynamoDBIgnore
    public String getSomeProp() { return someProp;}
    public void setSomeProp(String someProp) {this.someProp = someProp;}
}
```

In the preceding code, the `@DynamoDBTable` annotation maps the `CatalogItem` class to the `ProductCatalog` table. You can store individual class instances as items in the table. In the class definition, the `@DynamoDBHashKey` annotation maps the `Id` property to the primary key.

By default, the class properties map to the same name attributes in the table. The properties `Title` and `ISBN` map to the same name attributes in the table.

If you define a class property name that does not match a corresponding item attribute name, then you must explicitly add the `@DynamoDBAttribute` annotation to specify the mapping. In the preceding example, the `@DynamoDBAttribute` annotation is added to each property to ensure that the property names match exactly with the tables created in [Creating Tables and Loading Sample Data \(p. 52\)](#), and to be consistent with the attribute names used in other code examples in this guide.

Your class definition can have properties that don't map to any attributes in the table. You identify these properties by adding the `@DynamoDBIgnore` annotation. In the preceding example, the `SomeProp` property is marked with the `@DynamoDBIgnore` annotation. When you upload a `CatalogItem` instance to the table, your `DynamoDBMapper` instance does not include `SomeProp` property. In addition, the mapper does not return this attribute when you retrieve an item from the table.

After you have defined your mapping class, you can use `DynamoDBMapper` methods to write an instance of that class to a corresponding item in the `Catalog` table. The following code snippet demonstrates this technique:

```
AmazonDynamoDBClient client = new AmazonDynamoDBClient(new
    ProfileCredentialsProvider());

DynamoDBMapper mapper = new DynamoDBMapper(client);

CatalogItem item = new CatalogItem();
item.setId(102);
item.setTitle("Book 102 Title");
item.setISBN("222-222222222");
item.setBookAuthors(new HashSet<String>(Arrays.asList("Author 1", "Author
    2")));
item.setSomeProp("Test");

mapper.save(item);
```

The following code snippet shows how to retrieve the item and access some of its attributes:

```
CatalogItem partitionKey = new CatalogItem();

partitionKey.setId(102);
DynamoDBQueryExpression<CatalogItem> queryExpression = new
    DynamoDBQueryExpression<CatalogItem>()
        .withHashKeyValues(partitionKey);

List<CatalogItem> itemList = mapper.query(CatalogItem.class,
    queryExpression);

for (int i = 0; i < itemList.size(); i++) {
    System.out.println(itemList.get(i).getTitle());
    System.out.println(itemList.get(i).getBookAuthors());
}
```

`DynamoDBMapper` offers an intuitive, natural way of working with DynamoDB data within Java. It also provides a number of built-in features such as optimistic locking, auto-generated partition key and sort key values, and object versioning.

## Supported Data Types

This section describes the supported primitive Java data types, collections, and arbitrary data types.

DynamoDB supports the following primitive data types and primitive wrapper classes.

- String
- Boolean, `boolean`
- Byte, `byte`
- Date (as ISO8601 millisecond-precision string, shifted to UTC)
- Calendar (as ISO8601 millisecond-precision string, shifted to UTC)
- Long, `long`
- Integer, `int`
- Double, `double`
- Float, `float`
- `BigDecimal`
- `BigInteger`

DynamoDB supports the Java [Set](#) collection types. If your mapped collection property is not a Set, then an exception is thrown.

The following table summarizes how the preceding Java types map to the DynamoDB types.

Java type	DynamoDB type
All number types	N (number type)
Strings	S (string type)
Boolean	N (number type), 0 or 1.  Alternatively, you can use <code>@DynamoDBNativeBooleanType</code> to map a Java Boolean to the DynamoDB <code>BOOL</code> data type. For more information, see <a href="#">Java Annotations for DynamoDB</a> (p. 365).
ByteBuffer	B (binary type)
Date	S (string type). The Date values are stored as ISO-8601 formatted strings.
<a href="#">Set</a> collection types	SS (string set) type, NS (number set) type, or BS (binary set) type.

The SDK for Java also supports arbitrary data type mapping for DynamoDB. For example, you can define your own complex types on the client. You use the `DynamoDBMarshaller` interface and the `@DynamoDBMarshalling` annotation for the complex type to describe the mapping ([Mapping Arbitrary Data](#) (p. 395)).

## Java Annotations for DynamoDB

This section describes the annotations that are available for mapping your classes and properties to tables and attributes.

For the corresponding Javadoc documentation, see [Annotation Types Summary](#) in the [AWS SDK for Java API Reference](#).

### Note

In the following annotations, only `DynamoDBTable` and the `DynamoDBHashKey` are required.

### Topics

- [DynamoDBAttribute](#) (p. 366)
- [DynamoDBAutoGeneratedKey](#) (p. 366)
- [DynamoDBDocument](#) (p. 366)
- [DynamoDBHashKey](#) (p. 368)
- [DynamoDBIgnore](#) (p. 368)
- [DynamoDBIndexHashKey](#) (p. 368)
- [DynamoDBIndexRangeKey](#) (p. 368)
- [DynamoDBMarshalling](#) (p. 369)
- [DynamoDBNativeBoolean](#) (p. 369)
- [DynamoDBRangeKey](#) (p. 369)
- [DynamoDBTable](#) (p. 370)



- [DynamoDBVersionAttribute](#) (p. 370)

#### [DynamoDBAttribute](#)

Maps a property to a table attribute. By default, each class property maps to an item attribute with the same name. However, if the names are not the same, you can use this annotation to map a property to the attribute. In the following Java snippet, the `DynamoDBAttribute` maps the `BookAuthors` property to the `Authors` attribute name in the table.

```
@DynamoDBAttribute(attributeName = "Authors")
public List<String> getBookAuthors() { return BookAuthors; }
public void setBookAuthors(List<String> BookAuthors) { this.BookAuthors =
    BookAuthors; }
```

The `DynamoDBMapper` uses `Authors` as the attribute name when saving the object to the table.

#### [DynamoDBAutoGeneratedKey](#)

Marks a partition key or sort key property as being auto-generated. `DynamoDBMapper` will generate a random [UUID](#) when saving these attributes. Only `String` properties can be marked as auto-generated keys.

The following snippet demonstrates using auto-generated keys.

```
@DynamoDBTable(tableName="AutoGeneratedKeysExample")
public class AutoGeneratedKeys {
    private String id;
    private String payload;

    @DynamoDBHashKey(attributeName = "Id")
    @DynamoDBAutoGeneratedKey
    public String getId() { return id; }
    public void setId(String id) { this.id = id; }

    @DynamoDBAttribute(attributeName="payload")
    public String getPayload() { return this.payload };
    public String setPayload(String payload) { this.payload = payload };

    public static void saveItem() {
        AutoGeneratedKeys obj = new AutoGeneratedKeys();
        obj.setPayload("abc123");

        // id field is null at this point
        DynamoDBMapper mapper = new DynamoDBMapper(dynamoDBClient);
        mapper.save(obj);

        System.out.println("Object was saved with id " + obj.getId());
    }
}
```

#### [DynamoDBDocument](#)

Indicates that a class can be serialized as a DynamoDB document.

For example, suppose you wanted to map a JSON document to a DynamoDB attribute of type Map (M). The following code snippet defines an item containing a nested attribute (Pictures) of type Map.

```
public class ProductCatalogItem {

    private Integer id; //partition key
    private Pictures pictures;
    /* ...other attributes omitted... */

    @DynamoDBHashKey(attributeName="Id")
    public Integer getId() { return id;}
    public void setId(Integer id) {this.id = id;}

    @DynamoDBAttribute(attributeName="Pictures")
    public Pictures getPictures() { return pictures;}
    public void setPictures(Pictures pictures) {this.pictures = pictures;}

    // Additional properties go here.

    @DynamoDBDocument
    public static class Pictures {
        private String frontView;
        private String rearView;
        private String sideView;

        @DynamoDBAttribute(attributeName = "FrontView")
        public String getFrontView() { return frontView; }
        public void setFrontView(String frontView) { this.frontView =
frontView; }

        @DynamoDBAttribute(attributeName = "RearView")
        public String getRearView() { return rearView; }
        public void setRearView(String rearView) { this.rearView =
rearView; }

        @DynamoDBAttribute(attributeName = "SideView")
        public String getSideView() { return sideView; }
        public void setSideView(String sideView) { this.sideView =
sideView; }

    }
}
```

You could then save a new ProductCatalog item, with Pictures, as shown in the following snippet:

```
ProductCatalogItem item = new ProductCatalogItem();

Pictures pix = new Pictures();
pix.setFrontView("http://example.com/products/206_front.jpg");
pix.setRearView("http://example.com/products/206_rear.jpg");
pix.setSideView("http://example.com/products/206_left_side.jpg");
item.setPictures(pix);

item.setId(123);

mapper.save(item);
```

The resulting ProductCatalog item would look like this (in JSON format):

```
{
  "Id" : 123
  "Pictures" : {
    "SideView" : "http://example.com/products/206_left_side.jpg",
    "RearView" : "http://example.com/products/206_rear.jpg",
    "FrontView" : "http://example.com/products/206_front.jpg"
  }
}
```

#### [DynamoDBHashKey](#)

Maps a class property to the partition key of the table. The property must be one of the scalar string, number or binary types; it cannot be a collection type.

Assume that you have a table, ProductCatalog, that has Id as the primary key. The following Java code snippet defines a CatalogItem class and maps its Id property to the primary key of the ProductCatalog table using the @DynamoDBHashKey tag.

```
@DynamoDBTable(tableName="ProductCatalog")
public class CatalogItem {
    private Integer Id;
    @DynamoDBHashKey(attributeName="Id")
    public Integer getId() {
        return Id;
    }
    public void setId(Integer Id) {
        this.Id = Id;
    }
    // Additional properties go here.
}
```

#### [DynamoDBIgnore](#)

Indicates to the DynamoDBMapper instance that the associated property should be ignored. When saving data to the table, the DynamoDBMapper does not save this property to the table.

#### [DynamoDBIndexHashKey](#)

Maps a class property to the partition key of a global secondary index. The property must be one of the scalar string, number or binary types; it cannot be a collection type.

Use this annotation if you need to Query a global secondary index. You must specify the index name (globalSecondaryIndexName). If the name of the class property is different from the index partition key, you must also specify the name of that index attribute (attributeName).

#### [DynamoDBIndexRangeKey](#)

Maps a class property to the sort key of a global secondary index or a local secondary index. The property must be one of the scalar string, number or binary types; it cannot be a collection type.

Use this annotation if you need to Query a local secondary index or a global secondary index and want to refine your results using the index sort key. You must specify the index name (either

`globalSecondaryIndexName` or `localSecondaryIndexName`). If the name of the class property is different from the index sort key, you must also specify the name of that index attribute (`attributeName`).

#### [DynamoDBMarshalling](#)

Identifies a class property that uses a custom marshaller. When used with the `DynamoDBMarshaller` class, this annotation lets you map your own arbitrary data types to a data type that is natively supported by DynamoDB. For more information, see [Mapping Arbitrary Data \(p. 395\)](#).

#### [DynamoDBNativeBoolean](#)

Indicates that a `boolean` (or `Boolean`) attribute of a class should be handled as the native DynamoDB `BOOL` data type.

For example, a `CatalogItem` could be used to map items to the `ProductCatalog` table. To model one its attributes (`InStock`) as a `Boolean`, you could use the `DynamoDBNativeBoolean` annotation like this:

```
@DynamoDBTable(tableName="ProductCatalog")
public class CatalogItem {
    private String Id;
    private Boolean inStock;

    @DynamoDBHashKey(attributeName="Id")
    // Getters and setters for Id go here

    @DynamoDBNativeBoolean
    @DynamoDBAttribute(attributeName = "InStock")
    public boolean getInStock() { return inStock; }
    public void setInStock(boolean inStock) { this.inStock = inStock; }

    // Additional properties go here.
}
```

#### **Note**

In previous versions of the `DynamoDBMapper`, `Boolean` attributes were represented by the DynamoDB Number data type (`N`), where 1 was interpreted as true and 0 was interpreted as false. Do not use the `DynamoDBNativeBoolean` annotation unless all applications that read data from your table are using an updated version of `DynamoDBMapper`.

#### [DynamoDBRangeKey](#)

Maps a class property to the sort key of the table. The property must be one of the scalar string, number or binary types; it cannot be a collection type.

If the primary key is composite (partition key and sort key), you can use this tag to map your class field to the sort key. For example, assume that you have a `Reply` table that stores replies for forum threads. Each thread can have many replies. So the primary key of this table is both the `ThreadId` and `ReplyDateTime`. The `ThreadId` is the partition key and `ReplyDateTime` is the sort key. The following Java code snippet defines a `Reply` class and maps it to the `Reply` table. It uses both the `@DynamoDBHashKey` and `@DynamoDBRangeKey` tags to identify class properties that map to the primary key.

```
@DynamoDBTable(tableName="Reply")
public class Reply {
```

```
private Integer id;
private String replyDateTime;

@DynamoDBHashKey(attributeName="Id")
public Integer getId() { return id; }
public void setId(Integer id) { this.id = id; }

@DynamoDBRangeKey(attributeName="ReplyDateTime")
public String getReplyDateTime() { return replyDateTime; }
public void setReplyDateTime(String replyDateTime) { this.replyDateTime =
replyDateTime; }

// Additional properties go here.
}
```

### [DynamoDBTable](#)

Identifies the target table in DynamoDB. For example, the following Java code snippet defines a class `Developer` and maps it to the `People` table in DynamoDB.

```
@DynamoDBTable(tableName="People")
public class Developer { ...}
```

The `@DynamoDBTable` annotation can be inherited. Any new class that inherits from the `Developer` class also maps to the `People` table. For example, assume that you create a `Lead` class that inherits from the `Developer` class. Because you mapped the `Developer` class to the `People` table, the `Lead` class objects are also stored in the same table.

The `@DynamoDBTable` can also be overridden. Any new class that inherits from the `Developer` class by default maps to the same `People` table. However, you can override this default mapping. For example, if you create a class that inherits from the `Developer` class, you can explicitly map it to another table by adding the `@DynamoDBTable` annotation as shown in the following Java code snippet.

```
@DynamoDBTable(tableName="Managers")
public class Manager : Developer { ...}
```

### [DynamoDBVersionAttribute](#)

Identifies a class property for storing an optimistic locking version number. `DynamoDBMapper` assigns a version number to this property when it saves a new item, and increments it each time you update the item. Only number scalar types are supported. For more information about data type, see [Data Types \(p. 12\)](#). For more information about versioning, see [Optimistic Locking With Version Number \(p. 393\)](#).

## The `DynamoDBMapper` Class

The `DynamoDBMapper` class is the entry point to DynamoDB. It provides access to a DynamoDB endpoint and enables you to access your data in various tables, perform various CRUD operations on items, and execute queries and scans against tables. This class provides the following methods for working with DynamoDB.

For the corresponding Javadoc documentation, see [DynamoDBMapper](#) in the *AWS SDK for Java API Reference*.

## Topics

- [save](#) (p. 371)
- [load](#) (p. 371)
- [delete](#) (p. 372)
- [query](#) (p. 372)
- [queryPage](#) (p. 373)
- [scan](#) (p. 374)
- [scanPage](#) (p. 374)
- [parallelScan](#) (p. 374)
- [batchSave](#) (p. 375)
- [batchLoad](#) (p. 375)
- [batchDelete](#) (p. 376)
- [batchWrite](#) (p. 376)
- [count](#) (p. 376)
- [generateCreateTableRequest](#) (p. 376)
- [createS3Link](#) (p. 376)
- [getS3ClientCache](#) (p. 377)

### save

Saves the specified object to the table. The object that you wish to save is the only required parameter for this method. You can provide optional configuration parameters using the `DynamoDBMapperConfig` object.

If an item that has the same primary key does not exist, this method creates a new item in the table. If an item that has the same primary key exists, it updates the existing item. If the partition key and sort key are of type `String`, and annotated with `@DynamoDBAutoGeneratedKey`, then they are given a random universally unique identifier (UUID) if left uninitialized. Version fields annotated with `@DynamoDBVersionAttribute` will be incremented by one. Additionally, if a version field is updated or a key generated, the object passed in is updated as a result of the operation.

By default, only attributes corresponding to mapped class properties are updated; any additional existing attributes on an item are unaffected. However, if you specify `SaveBehavior.CLOBBER`, you can force the item to be completely overwritten.

```
mapper.save(obj, new  
    DynamoDBMapperConfig(DynamoDBMapperConfig.SaveBehavior.CLOBBER));
```

If you have versioning enabled, then the client-side and server-side item versions must match. However, the version does not need to match if the `SaveBehavior.CLOBBER` option is used. For more information about versioning, see [Optimistic Locking With Version Number](#) (p. 393).

### load

Retrieves an item from a table. You must provide the primary key of the item that you wish to retrieve. You can provide optional configuration parameters using the `DynamoDBMapperConfig` object. For example, you can optionally request strongly consistent reads to ensure that this method retrieves only the latest item values as shown in the following Java statement.

```
CatalogItem item = mapper.load(CatalogItem.class, item.getId(),
```

```
new  
DynamoDBMapperConfig(DynamoDBMapperConfig.ConsistentReads.CONSISTENT));
```

By default, DynamoDB returns the item that has values that are eventually consistent. For information about the eventual consistency model of DynamoDB, see [Read Consistency \(p. 16\)](#).

### [delete](#)

Deletes an item from the table. You must pass in an object instance of the mapped class.

If you have versioning enabled, then the client-side and server-side item versions must match. However, the version does not need to match if the `SaveBehavior.CLOBBER` option is used. For more information about versioning, see [Optimistic Locking With Version Number \(p. 393\)](#).

### [query](#)

Queries a table or a secondary index. You can query a table or an index only if it has a composite primary key (partition key and sort key). This method requires you to provide a partition key value and a query filter that is applied on the sort key. A filter expression includes a condition and a value.

Assume that you have a table, `Reply`, that stores forum thread replies. Each thread subject can have 0 or more replies. The primary key of the `Reply` table consists of the `Id` and `ReplyDateTime` fields, where `Id` is the partition key and `ReplyDateTime` is the sort key of the primary key.

```
Reply ( Id, ReplyDateTime, ... )
```

Now, assume that you have created a mapping between a `Reply` class and the corresponding `Reply` table in DynamoDB. The following Java code snippet uses `DynamoDBMapper` to find all replies in the past two weeks for a specific thread subject.

```
String forumName = "DynamoDB";  
String forumSubject = "DynamoDB Thread 1";  
String partitionKey = forumName + "#" + forumSubject;  
  
long twoWeeksAgoMilli = (new Date()).getTime() - (14L*24L*60L*60L*1000L);  
Date twoWeeksAgo = new Date();  
twoWeeksAgo.setTime(twoWeeksAgoMilli);  
SimpleDateFormat df = new SimpleDateFormat("yyyy-MM-dd'T'HH:mm:ss.SSS'Z'");  
String twoWeeksAgoStr = df.format(twoWeeksAgo);  
  
Map<String, AttributeValue> eav = new HashMap<String, AttributeValue>();  
eav.put(":v1", new AttributeValue().withS(partitionKey));  
eav.put(":v2", new AttributeValue().withS(twoWeeksAgoStr.toString()));  
  
DynamoDBQueryExpression<Reply> queryExpression = new  
    DynamoDBQueryExpression<Reply>()  
        .withKeyConditionExpression("Id = :v1 and ReplyDateTime > :v2")  
        .withExpressionAttributeValues(eav);  
  
List<Reply> latestReplies = mapper.query(Reply.class, queryExpression);
```

The query returns a collection of `Reply` objects.

By default, the `query` method returns a "lazy-loaded" collection. It initially returns only one page of results, and then makes a service call for the next page if needed. To obtain all the matching items, you only need to iterate over the `latestReplies` collection.

To query an index, you must first model the index as a mapper class. Suppose that the Reply table has a global secondary index named *PostedBy-Message-Index*. The partition key for this index is *PostedBy*, and the sort key is *Message*. The class definition for an item in the index would look like this:

```
@DynamoDBTable(tableName="Reply")
public class PostedByMessage {
    private String postedBy;
    private String message;

    @DynamoDBIndexHashKey(globalSecondaryIndexName = "PostedBy-Message-
Index", attributeName = "PostedBy")
    public String getPostedBy() { return postedBy; }
    public void setPostedBy(String postedBy) { this.postedBy = postedBy; }

    @DynamoDBIndexRangeKey(globalSecondaryIndexName = "PostedBy-Message-
Index", attributeName = "Message")
    public String getMessage() { return message; }
    public void setMessage(String message) { this.message = message; }

    // Additional properties go here.
}
```

The `@DynamoDBTable` annotation indicates that this index is associated with the Reply table. The `@DynamoDBIndexHashKey` annotation denotes the partition key (*PostedBy*) of the index, and `@DynamoDBIndexRangeKey` denotes the sort key (*Message*) of the index.

Now you can use `DynamoDBMapper` to query the index, retrieving a subset of messages that were posted by a particular user. You must specify `withIndexName` so that DynamoDB knows which index to query. In the following code snippet, we are querying a global secondary index. Because global secondary indexes support eventually consistent reads, but not strongly consistent reads, we must specify `withConsistentRead(false)`.

```
HashMap<String, AttributeValue> eav = new HashMap<String, AttributeValue>();
eav.put(":v1", new AttributeValue().withS("User A"));
eav.put(":v2", new AttributeValue().withS("DynamoDB"));

DynamoDBQueryExpression<PostedByMessage> queryExpression = new
    DynamoDBQueryExpression<PostedByMessage>()
        .withIndexName("PostedBy-Message-Index")
        .withConsistentRead(false)
        .withKeyConditionExpression("PostedBy = :v1 and
begins_with(Message, :v2)")
        .withExpressionAttributeValues(eav);

List<PostedByMessage> iList = mapper.query(PostedByMessage.class,
    queryExpression);
```

The query returns a collection of `PostedByMessage` objects.

#### [queryPage](#)

Queries a table or secondary index and returns a single page of matching results. As with the `query` method, you must specify a partition key value and a query filter that is applied on the sort key attribute. However, `queryPage` will only return the first "page" of data - that is, the amount of data that will fit within 1 MB



## scan

Scans an entire table or a secondary index. You can optionally specify a `FilterExpression` to filter the result set.

Assume that you have a table, `Reply`, that stores forum thread replies. Each thread subject can have 0 or more replies. The primary key of the `Reply` table consists of the `Id` and `ReplyDateTime` fields, where `Id` is the partition key and `ReplyDateTime` is the sort key of the primary key.

```
Reply ( Id, ReplyDateTime, ... )
```

If you have mapped a Java class to the `Reply` table, you can use the `DynamoDBMapper` to scan the table. For example, the following Java code snippet scans the entire `Reply` table, returning only the replies for a particular year.

```
HashMap<String, AttributeValue> eav = new HashMap<String, AttributeValue>();  
eav.put(":v1", new AttributeValue().withS("2015"));  
  
DynamoDBScanExpression scanExpression = new DynamoDBScanExpression()  
    .withFilterExpression("begins_with(ReplyDateTime, :v1)")  
    .withExpressionAttributeValues(eav);  
  
List<Reply> replies = mapper.scan(Reply.class, scanExpression);
```

By default, the `scan` method returns a "lazy-loaded" collection. It initially returns only one page of results, and then makes a service call for the next page if needed. To obtain all the matching items, you only need to iterate over the `replies` collection.

To scan an index, you must first model the index as a mapper class. Suppose that the `Reply` table has a global secondary index named `PostedBy-Message-Index`. The partition key for this index is `PostedBy`, and the sort key is `Message`. A mapper class for this index is shown in the [query \(p. 372\)](#) section, where we use the `@DynamoDBIndexHashKey` and `@DynamoDBIndexRangeKey` annotations to specify the index partition key and sort key.

The following code snippet scans `PostedBy-Message-Index`. It does not use a scan filter, so all of the items in the index are returned to you.

```
DynamoDBScanExpression scanExpression = new DynamoDBScanExpression()  
    .withIndexName("PostedBy-Message-Index")  
    .withConsistentRead(false);  
  
List<PostedByMessage> indexItems = mapper.scan(PostedByMessage.class,  
scanExpression);  
Iterator<PostedByMessage> indexItems = iList.iterator();
```

## scanPage

Scans a table or secondary index and returns a single page of matching results. As with the `scan` method, you can optionally specify a `FilterExpression` to filter the result set. However, `scanPage` will only return the first "page" of data - that is, the amount of data that will fit within 1 MB

## parallelScan

Performs a parallel scan of an entire table or secondary index. You specify a number of logical segments for the table, along with a scan expression to filter the results. The `parallelScan` divides

the scan task among multiple workers, one for each logical segment; the workers process the data in parallel and return the results.

The following Java code snippet performs a parallel scan on the Product table.

```
int numberOfThreads = 4;

Map<String, AttributeValue> eav = new HashMap<String, AttributeValue> ();
eav.put(":n", new AttributeValue().withN("100"));

DynamoDBScanExpression scanExpression = new DynamoDBScanExpression()
    .withFilterExpression("Price >= :n")
    .withExpressionAttributeValues(eav);

List<Product> scanResult = mapper.parallelScan(Product.class, scanExpression,
    numberOfThreads);
```

For a Java code sample illustrating usage of `parallelScan`, see [Example: Query and Scan \(p. 385\)](#).

#### `batchSave`

Saves objects to one or more tables using one or more calls to the `AmazonDynamoDB.batchWriteItem` method. This method does not provide transaction guarantees.

The following Java code snippet saves two items (books) to the ProductCatalog table.

```
Book book1 = new Book();
book1.id = 901;
book1.productCategory = "Book";
book1.title = "Book 901 Title";

Book book2 = new Book();
book2.id = 902;
book2.productCategory = "Book";
book2.title = "Book 902 Title";

mapper.batchSave(Arrays.asList(book1, book2));
```

#### `batchLoad`

Retrieves multiple items from one or more tables using their primary keys.

The following Java code snippet retrieves two items from two different tables.

```
ArrayList<Object> itemsToGet = new ArrayList<Object>();

ForumItem forumItem = new ForumItem();
forumItem.setForumName("Amazon DynamoDB");
itemsToGet.add(forumItem);

ThreadItem threadItem = new ThreadItem();
threadItem.setForumName("Amazon DynamoDB");
threadItem.setSubject("Amazon DynamoDB thread 1 message text");
itemsToGet.add(threadItem);

Map<String, List<Object>> items = mapper.batchLoad(itemsToGet);
```

### batchDelete

Deletes objects from one or more tables using one or more calls to the `AmazonDynamoDB.batchWriteItem` method. This method does not provide transaction guarantees.

The following Java code snippet deletes two items (books) from the ProductCatalog table.

```
Book book1 = mapper.load(Book.class, 901);
Book book2 = mapper.load(Book.class, 902);
mapper.batchDelete(Arrays.asList(book1, book2));
```

### batchWrite

Saves objects to and deletes objects from one or more tables using one or more calls to the `AmazonDynamoDB.batchWriteItem` method. This method does not provide transaction guarantees or support versioning (conditional puts or deletes).

The following Java code snippet writes a new item to the Forum table, writes a new item to the Thread table, and deletes an item from the ProductCatalog table.

```
// Create a Forum item to save
Forum forumItem = new Forum();
forumItem.name = "Test BatchWrite Forum";

// Create a Thread item to save
Thread threadItem = new Thread();
threadItem.forumName = "AmazonDynamoDB";
threadItem.subject = "My sample question";

// Load a ProductCatalog item to delete
Book book3 = mapper.load(Book.class, 903);

List<Object> objectsToWrite = Arrays.asList(forumItem, threadItem);
List<Book> objectsToDelete = Arrays.asList(book3);

mapper.batchWrite(objectsToWrite, objectsToDelete);
```

### count

Evaluates the specified scan expression and returns the count of matching items. No item data is returned.

### generateCreateTableRequest

Parses a POJO class that represents a DynamoDB table, and returns a `CreateTableRequest` for that table.

### createS3Link

Creates a link to an object in Amazon S3. You must specify a bucket name and a key name, which uniquely identifies the object in the bucket.

To use `createS3Link`, your mapper class must define getter and setter methods. The following code snippet illustrates this by adding a new attribute and getter/setter methods to the `CatalogItem` class:

```
@DynamoDBTable(tableName="ProductCatalog")
public class CatalogItem {
```

```
...

public S3Link productImage;

....

@DynamoDBAttribute(attributeName = "ProductImage")
public S3Link getProductImage() {
return productImage;
}

public void setProductImage(S3Link productImage) {
this.productImage = productImage;
}

...
}
```

The following Java code defines a new item to be written to the Product table. The item includes a link to a product image; the image data is uploaded to Amazon S3.

```
CatalogItem item = new CatalogItem();

item.id = 150;
item.title = "Book 150 Title";

String myS3Bucket = "myS3bucket";
String myS3Key = "productImages/book_150_cover.jpg";
item.setProductImage(mapper.createS3Link(myS3Bucket, myS3Key));

item.getProductImage().uploadFrom(new File("/file/path/book_150_cover.jpg"));

mapper.save(item);
```

The `S3Link` class provides many other methods for manipulating objects in Amazon S3. For more information, see the [Javadocs for S3Link](#).

#### [getS3ClientCache](#)

Returns the underlying `S3ClientCache` for accessing Amazon S3. An `S3ClientCache` is a smart Map for `AmazonS3Client` objects. If you have multiple clients, then an `S3ClientCache` can help you keep the clients organized by region, and can create new Amazon S3 clients on demand.

## Optional Configuration Settings for DynamoDBMapper

When you create an instance of `DynamoDBMapper`, it has certain default behaviors; you can override these defaults by using the `DynamoDBMapperConfig` class.

The following code snippet creates a `DynamoDBMapper` with custom settings:

```
ClasspathPropertiesFileCredentialsProvider cp =
    new ClasspathPropertiesFileCredentialsProvider();

AmazonDynamoDBClient client = new AmazonDynamoDBClient(cp);

DynamoDBMapperConfig mapperConfig = new DynamoDBMapperConfig(
    DynamoDBMapperConfig.SaveBehavior.CLOBBER,
    DynamoDBMapperConfig.ConsistentReads.CONSISTENT,
```

```
    null, //TableNameOverride - leaving this at default setting
    DynamoDBMapperConfig.PaginationLoadingStrategy.EAGER_LOADING
  );

DynamoDBMapper mapper = new DynamoDBMapper(client, mapperConfig, cp);
```

For more information, see [DynamoDBMapperConfig](#) in the [AWS SDK for Java API Reference](#).

You can use the following arguments for an instance of `DynamoDBMapperConfig`:

- A `DynamoDBMapperConfig.ConsistentReads` enumeration value:
  - `EVENTUAL`—the mapper instance uses an eventually consistent read request.
  - `CONSISTENT`—the mapper instance uses a strongly consistent read request. You can use this optional setting with `load`, `query`, or `scan` operations. Strongly consistent reads have implications for performance and billing; see the DynamoDB [product detail page](#) for more information.

If you do not specify a read consistency setting for your mapper instance, the default is `EVENTUAL`.

- A `DynamoDBMapperConfig.PaginationLoadingStrategy` enumeration value—Controls how the mapper instance processes a paginated list of data, such as the results from a `query` or `scan`:
  - `LAZY_LOADING`—the mapper instance loads data when possible, and keep all loaded results in memory.
  - `EAGER_LOADING`—the mapper instance loads the data as soon as the list is initialized.
  - `ITERATION_ONLY`—you can only use an `Iterator` to read from the list. During the iteration, the list will clear all the previous results before loading the next page, so that the list will keep at most one page of the loaded results in memory. This also means the list can only be iterated once. This strategy is recommended when handling large items, in order to reduce memory overhead.

If you do not specify a pagination loading strategy for your mapper instance, the default is `LAZY_LOADING`.

- A `DynamoDBMapperConfig.SaveBehavior` enumeration value - Specifies how the mapper instance should deal with attributes during save operations:
  - `UPDATE`—during a save operation, all modeled attributes are updated, and unmodeled attributes are unaffected. Primitive number types (byte, int, long) are set to 0. Object types are set to null.
  - `CLOBBER`—clears and replaces all attributes, included unmodeled ones, during a save operation. This is done by deleting the item and re-creating it. Versioned field constraints are also disregarded.

If you do not specify the save behavior for your mapper instance, the default is `UPDATE`.

- A `DynamoDBMapperConfig.TableNameOverride` object—Instructs the mapper instance to ignore the table name specified by a class's `DynamoDBTable` annotation, and instead use a different table name that you supply. This is useful when partitioning your data into multiple tables at run time.

You can override the default configuration object for `DynamoDBMapper` per operation, as needed.

## Example: CRUD Operations

The following Java code example declares a `CatalogItem` class that has `Id`, `Title`, `ISBN` and `Authors` properties. It uses the annotations to map these properties to the `ProductCatalog` table in DynamoDB. The code example then uses the `DynamoDBMapper` to save a book object, retrieve it, update it and delete the book item.

### Note

This code sample assumes that you have already loaded data into DynamoDB for your account by following the instructions in the [Creating Tables and Loading Sample Data \(p. 52\)](#) section.

For step-by-step instructions to run the following example, see [Java Code Samples \(p. 64\)](#).

```
// Copyright 2012-2015 Amazon.com, Inc. or its affiliates. All Rights Reserved.
// Licensed under the Apache License, Version 2.0.
package com.amazonaws.codesamples.datamodeling;

import java.io.IOException;
import java.util.Arrays;
import java.util.HashSet;
import java.util.Set;

import com.amazonaws.auth.profile.ProfileCredentialsProvider;
import com.amazonaws.services.dynamodbv2.AmazonDynamoDBClient;
import com.amazonaws.services.dynamodbv2.datamodeling.DynamoDBAttribute;
import com.amazonaws.services.dynamodbv2.datamodeling.DynamoDBHashKey;
import com.amazonaws.services.dynamodbv2.datamodeling.DynamoDBMapper;
import com.amazonaws.services.dynamodbv2.datamodeling.DynamoDBMapperConfig;
import com.amazonaws.services.dynamodbv2.datamodeling.DynamoDBTable;

public class DynamoDBMapperCRUDEExample {

    static AmazonDynamoDBClient client = new AmazonDynamoDBClient(new ProfileCredentialsProvider());

    public static void main(String[] args) throws IOException {
        testCRUDOperations();
        System.out.println("Example complete!");
    }

    @DynamoDBTable(tableName="ProductCatalog")
    public static class CatalogItem {
        private Integer id;
        private String title;
        private String ISBN;
        private Set<String> bookAuthors;

        //Partition key
        @DynamoDBHashKey(attributeName="Id")
        public Integer getId() { return id; }
        public void setId(Integer id) { this.id = id; }

        @DynamoDBAttribute(attributeName="Title")
        public String getTitle() { return title; }
        public void setTitle(String title) { this.title = title; }

        @DynamoDBAttribute(attributeName="ISBN")
        public String getISBN() { return ISBN; }
        public void setISBN(String ISBN) { this.ISBN = ISBN; }

        @DynamoDBAttribute(attributeName = "Authors")
        public Set<String> getBookAuthors() { return bookAuthors; }
        public void setBookAuthors(Set<String> bookAuthors)
    { this.bookAuthors = bookAuthors; }
        @Override
        public String toString() {
            return "Book [ISBN=" + ISBN + ", bookAuthors=" + bookAuthors
                + ", id=" + id + ", title=" + title + "];"
        }
    }
}
```

```
}

private static void testCRUDOperations() {

    CatalogItem item = new CatalogItem();
    item.setId(601);
    item.setTitle("Book 601");
    item.setISBN("611-1111111111");
    item.setBookAuthors(new HashSet<String>(Arrays.asList("Author1",
"Author2")));

    // Save the item (book).
    DynamoDBMapper mapper = new DynamoDBMapper(client);
    mapper.save(item);

    // Retrieve the item.
    CatalogItem itemRetrieved = mapper.load(CatalogItem.class, 601);
    System.out.println("Item retrieved:");
    System.out.println(itemRetrieved);

    // Update the item.
    itemRetrieved.setISBN("622-2222222222");
    itemRetrieved.setBookAuthors(new
HashSet<String>(Arrays.asList("Author1", "Author3")));
    mapper.save(itemRetrieved);
    System.out.println("Item updated:");
    System.out.println(itemRetrieved);

    // Retrieve the updated item.
    DynamoDBMapperConfig config = new
DynamoDBMapperConfig(DynamoDBMapperConfig.ConsistentReads.CONSISTENT);
    CatalogItem updatedItem = mapper.load(CatalogItem.class, 601,
config);
    System.out.println("Retrieved the previously updated item:");
    System.out.println(updatedItem);

    // Delete the item.
    mapper.delete(updatedItem);

    // Try to retrieve deleted item.
    CatalogItem deletedItem = mapper.load(CatalogItem.class,
updatedItem.getId(), config);
    if (deletedItem == null) {
        System.out.println("Done - Sample item is deleted.");
    }
}
}
```

## Example: Batch Write Operations

The following Java code example declares Book, Forum, Thread, and Reply classes and maps them to the DynamoDB tables using the `DynamoDBMapper` class.

The code illustrate the following batch write operations:

- `batchSave` to put book items in the ProductCatalog table.

- `batchDelete` to delete items from the ProductCatalog table.
- `batchWrite` to put and delete items from the Forum and the Thread tables.

For more information about the tables used in this example, see [Creating Tables and Loading Sample Data \(p. 52\)](#). For step-by-step instructions to test the following sample, see [Java Code Samples \(p. 64\)](#).

```
// Copyright 2012-2015 Amazon.com, Inc. or its affiliates. All Rights Reserved.
// Licensed under the Apache License, Version 2.0.
package com.amazonaws.codesamples.datamodeling;

import java.text.SimpleDateFormat;
import java.util.ArrayList;
import java.util.Arrays;
import java.util.HashSet;
import java.util.List;
import java.util.Set;

import com.amazonaws.auth.profile.ProfileCredentialsProvider;
import com.amazonaws.services.dynamodbv2.AmazonDynamoDBClient;
import com.amazonaws.services.dynamodbv2.datamodeling.DynamoDBAttribute;
import com.amazonaws.services.dynamodbv2.datamodeling.DynamoDBHashKey;
import com.amazonaws.services.dynamodbv2.datamodeling.DynamoDBMapper;
import com.amazonaws.services.dynamodbv2.datamodeling.DynamoDBMapperConfig;
import com.amazonaws.services.dynamodbv2.datamodeling.DynamoDBRangeKey;
import com.amazonaws.services.dynamodbv2.datamodeling.DynamoDBTable;

public class DynamoDBMapperBatchWriteExample {

    static AmazonDynamoDBClient client = new AmazonDynamoDBClient(new
    ProfileCredentialsProvider());
    static SimpleDateFormat dateFormatter = new SimpleDateFormat("yyyy-MM-
    dd'T'HH:mm:ss.SSS'Z'");

    public static void main(String[] args) throws Exception {
        try {

            DynamoDBMapper mapper = new DynamoDBMapper(client);

            testBatchSave(mapper);
            testBatchDelete(mapper);
            testBatchWrite(mapper);

            System.out.println("Example complete!");

        } catch (Throwable t) {
            System.err.println("Error running the
            DynamoDBMapperBatchWriteExample: " + t);
            t.printStackTrace();
        }
    }

    private static void testBatchSave(DynamoDBMapper mapper) {

        Book book1 = new Book();
        book1.id = 901;
        book1.inPublication = true;
        book1.ISBN = "902-11-11-1111";
    }
}
```



```
book1.pageCount = 100;
book1.price = 10;
book1.productCategory = "Book";
book1.title = "My book created in batch write";

Book book2 = new Book();
book2.id = 902;
book2.inPublication = true;
book2.ISBN = "902-11-12-1111";
book2.pageCount = 200;
book2.price = 20;
book2.productCategory = "Book";
book2.title = "My second book created in batch write";

Book book3 = new Book();
book3.id = 903;
book3.inPublication = false;
book3.ISBN = "902-11-13-1111";
book3.pageCount = 300;
book3.price = 25;
book3.productCategory = "Book";
book3.title = "My third book created in batch write";

System.out.println("Adding three books to ProductCatalog table.");
mapper.batchSave(Arrays.asList(book1, book2, book3));
}

private static void testBatchDelete(DynamoDBMapper mapper) {

    Book book1 = mapper.load(Book.class, 901);
    Book book2 = mapper.load(Book.class, 902);
    System.out.println("Deleting two books from the ProductCatalog
table.");
    mapper.batchDelete(Arrays.asList(book1, book2));
}

private static void testBatchWrite(DynamoDBMapper mapper) {

    // Create Forum item to save
    Forum forumItem = new Forum();
    forumItem.name = "Test BatchWrite Forum";
    forumItem.threads = 0;
    forumItem.category = "Amazon Web Services";

    // Create Thread item to save
    Thread threadItem = new Thread();
    threadItem.forumName = "AmazonDynamoDB";
    threadItem.subject = "My sample question";
    threadItem.message = "BatchWrite message";
    List<String> tags = new ArrayList<String>();
    tags.add("batch operations");
    tags.add("write");
    threadItem.tags = new HashSet<String>(tags);

    // Load ProductCatalog item to delete
    Book book3 = mapper.load(Book.class, 903);

    List<Object> objectsToWrite = Arrays.asList(forumItem, threadItem);
    List<Book> objectsToDelete = Arrays.asList(book3);
```

```
        DynamoDBMapperConfig config = new
DynamoDBMapperConfig(DynamoDBMapperConfig.SaveBehavior.CLOBBER);
        mapper.batchWrite(objectsToWrite, objectsToDelete, config);
    }

    @DynamoDBTable(tableName="ProductCatalog")
    public static class Book {
        private int id;
        private String title;
        private String ISBN;
        private int price;
        private int pageCount;
        private String productCategory;
        private boolean inPublication;

        //Partition key
        @DynamoDBHashKey(attributeName="Id")
        public int getId() { return id; }
        public void setId(int id) { this.id = id; }

        @DynamoDBAttribute(attributeName="Title")
        public String getTitle() { return title; }
        public void setTitle(String title) { this.title = title; }

        @DynamoDBAttribute(attributeName="ISBN")
        public String getISBN() { return ISBN; }
        public void setISBN(String ISBN) { this.ISBN = ISBN; }

        @DynamoDBAttribute(attributeName="Price")
        public int getPrice() { return price; }
        public void setPrice(int price) { this.price = price; }

        @DynamoDBAttribute(attributeName="PageCount")
        public int getPageCount() { return pageCount; }
        public void setPageCount(int pageCount) { this.pageCount =
pageCount; }

        @DynamoDBAttribute(attributeName="ProductCategory")
        public String getProductCategory() { return productCategory; }
        public void setProductCategory(String productCategory)
{ this.productCategory = productCategory; }

        @DynamoDBAttribute(attributeName="InPublication")
        public boolean getInPublication() { return inPublication; }
        public void setInPublication(boolean inPublication)
{ this.inPublication = inPublication; }

        @Override
        public String toString() {
            return "Book [ISBN=" + ISBN + ", price=" + price
+ ", product category=" + productCategory + ", id=" + id
+ ", title=" + title + " ]";
        }
    }

    @DynamoDBTable(tableName="Reply")
    public static class Reply {
```

```
private String id;
private String replyDateTime;
private String message;
private String postedBy;

//Partition key
@DynamoDBHashKey(attributeName="Id")
public String getId() { return id; }
public void setId(String id) { this.id = id; }

//Sort key
@DynamoDBRangeKey(attributeName="ReplyDateTime")
public String getReplyDateTime() { return replyDateTime; }
public void setReplyDateTime(String replyDateTime)
{ this.replyDateTime = replyDateTime; }

@DynamoDBAttribute(attributeName="Message")
public String getMessage() { return message; }
public void setMessage(String message) { this.message = message; }

@DynamoDBAttribute(attributeName="PostedBy")
public String getPostedBy() { return postedBy; }
public void setPostedBy(String postedBy) { this.postedBy = postedBy; }
}

@DynamoDBTable(tableName="Thread")
public static class Thread {
    private String forumName;
    private String subject;
    private String message;
    private String lastPostedDateTime;
    private String lastPostedBy;
    private Set<String> tags;
    private int answered;
    private int views;
    private int replies;

    //Partition key
    @DynamoDBHashKey(attributeName="ForumName")
    public String getForumName() { return forumName; }
    public void setForumName(String forumName) { this.forumName =
forumName; }

    //Sort key
    @DynamoDBRangeKey(attributeName="Subject")
    public String getSubject() { return subject; }
    public void setSubject(String subject) { this.subject = subject; }

    @DynamoDBAttribute(attributeName="Message")
    public String getMessage() { return message; }
    public void setMessage(String message) { this.message = message; }

    @DynamoDBAttribute(attributeName="LastPostedDateTime")
    public String getLastPostedDateTime() { return lastPostedDateTime; }

    public void setLastPostedDateTime(String lastPostedDateTime)
{ this.lastPostedDateTime = lastPostedDateTime; }
```

```
@DynamoDBAttribute(attributeName="LastPostedBy")
public String getLastPostedBy() { return lastPostedBy; }
public void setLastPostedBy(String lastPostedBy) { this.lastPostedBy
= lastPostedBy;}

    @DynamoDBAttribute(attributeName="Tags")
    public Set<String> getTags() { return tags; }
    public void setTags(Set<String> tags) { this.tags = tags; }

    @DynamoDBAttribute(attributeName="Answered")
    public int getAnswered() { return answered; }
    public void setAnswered(int answered) { this.answered = answered; }

    @DynamoDBAttribute(attributeName="Views")
    public int getViews() { return views; }
    public void setViews(int views) { this.views = views; }

    @DynamoDBAttribute(attributeName="Replies")
    public int getReplies() { return replies; }
    public void setReplies(int replies) { this.replies = replies; }

}

    @DynamoDBTable(tableName="Forum")
    public static class Forum {
        private String name;
        private String category;
        private int threads;

        //Partition key
        @DynamoDBHashKey(attributeName="Name")
        public String getName() { return name; }
        public void setName(String name) { this.name = name; }

        @DynamoDBAttribute(attributeName="Category")
        public String getCategory() { return category; }
        public void setCategory(String category) { this.category =
category; }

        @DynamoDBAttribute(attributeName="Threads")
        public int getThreads() { return threads; }
        public void setThreads(int threads) { this.threads = threads;}

    }
}
```

## Example: Query and Scan

The Java example in this section defines the following classes and maps them to the tables in DynamoDB. For more information about creating sample tables, see [Creating Tables and Loading Sample Data \(p. 52\)](#).

- Book class maps to ProductCatalog table
- Forum, Thread and Reply classes maps to the same name tables.

The example then executes the follow query and scan operations using a `DynamoDBMapper` instance.

- Get a book by Id.

The `ProductCatalog` table has `Id` as its primary key. It does not have a sort key as part of its primary key. Therefore, you cannot query the table. You can get an item using its id value.

- Execute the following queries against the `Reply` table.

The `Reply` table's primary key is composed of `Id` and `ReplyDateTime` attributes. The `ReplyDateTime` is a sort key. Therefore, you can query this table.

- Find replies to a forum thread posted in the last 15 days
- Find replies to a forum thread posted in a specific date range
- Scan `ProductCatalog` table to find books whose price is less than a specified value.

For performance reasons, you should use query instead of the scan operation. However, there are times you might need to scan a table. Suppose there was a data entry error and one of the book prices was set to less than 0. This example scans the `ProductCategory` table to find book items (`ProductCategory` is book) and price is less than 0.

- Perform a parallel scan of the `ProductCatalog` table to find bicycles of a specific type.

#### Note

This code sample assumes that you have already loaded data into DynamoDB for your account by following the instructions in the [Creating Tables and Loading Sample Data \(p. 52\)](#) section.

For step-by-step instructions to run the following example, see [Java Code Samples \(p. 64\)](#).

```
// Copyright 2012-2015 Amazon.com, Inc. or its affiliates. All Rights Reserved.
// Licensed under the Apache License, Version 2.0.
package com.amazonaws.codesamples.datamodeling;

import java.text.SimpleDateFormat;
import java.util.Date;
import java.util.HashMap;
import java.util.List;
import java.util.Map;
import java.util.Set;
import java.util.TimeZone;

import com.amazonaws.auth.profile.ProfileCredentialsProvider;
import com.amazonaws.services.dynamodbv2.AmazonDynamoDBClient;
import com.amazonaws.services.dynamodbv2.datamodeling.DynamoDBAttribute;
import com.amazonaws.services.dynamodbv2.datamodeling.DynamoDBHashKey;
import com.amazonaws.services.dynamodbv2.datamodeling.DynamoDBMapper;
import
    com.amazonaws.services.dynamodbv2.datamodeling.DynamoDBQueryExpression;
import com.amazonaws.services.dynamodbv2.datamodeling.DynamoDBRangeKey;
import com.amazonaws.services.dynamodbv2.datamodeling.DynamoDBScanExpression;
import com.amazonaws.services.dynamodbv2.datamodeling.DynamoDBTable;
import com.amazonaws.services.dynamodbv2.model.AttributeValue;

public class DynamoDBMapperQueryScanExample {

    static AmazonDynamoDBClient client = new AmazonDynamoDBClient(new
        ProfileCredentialsProvider());

    public static void main(String[] args) throws Exception {
```

```
try {

    DynamoDBMapper mapper = new DynamoDBMapper(client);

    // Get a book - Id=101
    GetBook(mapper, 101);
    // Sample forum and thread to test queries.
    String forumName = "Amazon DynamoDB";
    String threadSubject = "DynamoDB Thread 1";
    // Sample queries.
    FindRepliesInLast15Days(mapper, forumName, threadSubject);
    FindRepliesPostedWithinTimePeriod(mapper, forumName,
threadSubject);

    // Scan a table and find book items priced less than specified
value.
    FindBooksPricedLessThanSpecifiedValue(mapper, "20");

    // Scan a table with multiple threads and find bicycle items with
a specified bicycle type
    int numberOfThreads = 16;
    FindBicyclesOfSpecificTypeWithMultipleThreads(mapper,
numberOfThreads, "Road");

    System.out.println("Example complete!");

} catch (Throwable t) {
    System.err.println("Error running the
DynamoDBMapperQueryScanExample: " + t);
    t.printStackTrace();
}

private static void GetBook(DynamoDBMapper mapper, int id) throws
Exception {
    System.out.println("GetBook: Get book Id='101' ");
    System.out.println("Book table has no sort key. You can do GetItem,
but not Query.");
    Book book = mapper.load(Book.class, 101);
    System.out.format("Id = %s Title = %s, ISBN = %s %n", book.getId(),
book.getTitle(), book.getISBN() );
}

private static void FindRepliesInLast15Days(DynamoDBMapper mapper,
String forumName,
String threadSubject) throws
Exception {
    System.out.println("FindRepliesInLast15Days: Replies within last 15
days.");

    String partitionKey = forumName + "#" + threadSubject;

    long twoWeeksAgoMilli = (new Date()).getTime() -
(15L*24L*60L*60L*1000L);
    Date twoWeeksAgo = new Date();
    twoWeeksAgo.setTime(twoWeeksAgoMilli);
    SimpleDateFormat dateFormatter = new SimpleDateFormat("yyyy-MM-
dd'T'HH:mm:ss.SSS'Z'");
```

```
        dateFormatter.setTimeZone(TimeZone.getTimeZone("UTC"));
        String twoWeeksAgoStr = dateFormatter.format(twoWeeksAgo);

        Map<String, AttributeValue> eav = new HashMap<String,
AttributeValue>();
        eav.put(":val1", new AttributeValue().withS(partitionKey));
        eav.put(":val2", new
AttributeValue().withS(twoWeeksAgoStr.toString()));

        DynamoDBQueryExpression<Reply> queryExpression = new
DynamoDBQueryExpression<Reply>()
            .withKeyConditionExpression("Id = :val1 and ReplyDateTime
> :val2")
            .withExpressionAttributeValues(eav);

        List<Reply> latestReplies = mapper.query(Reply.class,
queryExpression);

        for (Reply reply : latestReplies) {
            System.out.format("Id=%s, Message=%s, PostedBy=%s %n,
ReplyDateTime=%s %n",
                reply.getId(), reply.getMessage(), reply.getPostedBy(),
reply.getReplyDateTime() );
        }
    }

    private static void FindRepliesPostedWithinTimePeriod(
        DynamoDBMapper mapper,
        String forumName,
        String threadSubject) throws Exception {
        String partitionKey = forumName + "#" + threadSubject;

        System.out.println("FindRepliesPostedWithinTimePeriod: Find replies
for thread Message = 'DynamoDB Thread 2' posted within a period.");
        long startDateMilli = (new Date()).getTime() -
(14L*24L*60L*60L*1000L); // Two weeks ago.
        long endDateMilli = (new Date()).getTime() - (7L*24L*60L*60L*1000L);
// One week ago.
        SimpleDateFormat dateFormatter = new SimpleDateFormat("yyyy-MM-
dd'T'HH:mm:ss.SSS'Z'");
        dateFormatter.setTimeZone(TimeZone.getTimeZone("UTC"));
        String startDate = dateFormatter.format(startDateMilli);
        String endDate = dateFormatter.format(endDateMilli);

        Map<String, AttributeValue> eav = new HashMap<String,
AttributeValue>();
        eav.put(":val1", new AttributeValue().withS(partitionKey));
        eav.put(":val2", new AttributeValue().withS(startDate));
        eav.put(":val3", new AttributeValue().withS(endDate));

        DynamoDBQueryExpression<Reply> queryExpression = new
DynamoDBQueryExpression<Reply>()
            .withKeyConditionExpression("Id = :val1 and ReplyDateTime
between :val2 and :val3")
            .withExpressionAttributeValues(eav);

        List<Reply> betweenReplies = mapper.query(Reply.class,
queryExpression);
    }
}
```

```

        for (Reply reply : betweenReplies) {
            System.out.format("Id=%s, Message=%s, PostedBy=%s %n,
PostedDateTime=%s %n",
                reply.getId(), reply.getMessage(), reply.getPostedBy(),
reply.getReplyDateTime() );
        }
    }

    private static void FindBooksPricedLessThanSpecifiedValue(
        DynamoDBMapper mapper,
        String value) throws Exception {

        System.out.println("FindBooksPricedLessThanSpecifiedValue: Scan
ProductCatalog.");

        Map<String, AttributeValue> eav = new HashMap<String,
AttributeValue>();
        eav.put(":val1", new AttributeValue().withN(value));
        eav.put(":val2", new AttributeValue().withS("Book"));

        DynamoDBScanExpression scanExpression = new DynamoDBScanExpression()
            .withFilterExpression("Price < :val1 and ProductCategory
= :val2")
            .withExpressionAttributeValues(eav);

        List<Book> scanResult = mapper.scan(Book.class, scanExpression);

        for (Book book : scanResult) {
            System.out.println(book);
        }
    }

    private static void FindBicyclesOfSpecificTypeWithMultipleThreads(
        DynamoDBMapper mapper,
        int numberOfThreads,
        String bicycleType) throws Exception {

        System.out.println("FindBicyclesOfSpecificTypeWithMultipleThreads:
Scan ProductCatalog With Multiple Threads.");
        Map<String, AttributeValue> eav = new HashMap<String, AttributeValue>
();
        eav.put(":val1", new AttributeValue().withS("Bicycle"));
        eav.put(":val2", new AttributeValue().withS(bicycleType));

        DynamoDBScanExpression scanExpression = new DynamoDBScanExpression()
            .withFilterExpression("ProductCategory = :val1 and BicycleType
= :val2")
            .withExpressionAttributeValues(eav);

        List<Bicycle> scanResult = mapper.parallelScan(Bicycle.class,
scanExpression, numberOfThreads);
        for (Bicycle bicycle : scanResult) {
            System.out.println(bicycle);
        }
    }

    @DynamoDBTable(tableName="ProductCatalog")
    public static class Book {

```



```
private int id;
private String title;
private String ISBN;
private int price;
private int pageCount;
private String productCategory;
private boolean inPublication;

@DynamoDBHashKey(attributeName="Id")
public int getId() { return id; }
public void setId(int id) { this.id = id; }

@DynamoDBAttribute(attributeName="Title")
public String getTitle() { return title; }
public void setTitle(String title) { this.title = title; }

@DynamoDBAttribute(attributeName="ISBN")
public String getISBN() { return ISBN; }
public void setISBN(String ISBN) { this.ISBN = ISBN; }

@DynamoDBAttribute(attributeName="Price")
public int getPrice() { return price; }
public void setPrice(int price) { this.price = price; }

@DynamoDBAttribute(attributeName="PageCount")
public int getPageCount() { return pageCount; }
public void setPageCount(int pageCount) { this.pageCount =
pageCount; }

@DynamoDBAttribute(attributeName="ProductCategory")
public String getProductCategory() { return productCategory; }
public void setProductCategory(String productCategory)
{ this.productCategory = productCategory; }

@DynamoDBAttribute(attributeName="InPublication")
public boolean getInPublication() { return inPublication; }
public void setInPublication(boolean inPublication)
{ this.inPublication = inPublication; }

@Override
public String toString() {
    return "Book [ISBN=" + ISBN + ", price=" + price
        + ", product category=" + productCategory + ", id=" + id
        + ", title=" + title + " ]";
}

}

@DynamoDBTable(tableName="ProductCatalog")
public static class Bicycle {
    private int id;
    private String title;
    private String description;
    private String bicycleType;
    private String brand;
    private int price;
    private List<String> color;
    private String productCategory;
}
```

```
@DynamoDBHashKey(attributeName="Id")
public int getId() { return id; }
public void setId(int id) { this.id = id; }

@dynamoDBAttribute(attributeName="Title")
public String getTitle() { return title; }
public void setTitle(String title) { this.title = title; }

@dynamoDBAttribute(attributeName="Description")
public String getDescription() { return description; }
public void setDescription(String description) { this.description =
description; }

@dynamoDBAttribute(attributeName="BicycleType")
public String getBicycleType() { return bicycleType; }
public void setBicycleType(String bicycleType) { this.bicycleType =
bicycleType; }

@dynamoDBAttribute(attributeName="Brand")
public String getBrand() { return brand; }
public void setBrand(String brand) { this.brand = brand; }

@dynamoDBAttribute(attributeName="Price")
public int getPrice() { return price; }
public void setPrice(int price) { this.price = price; }

@dynamoDBAttribute(attributeName="Color")
public List<String> getColor() { return color; }
public void setColor(List<String> color) { this.color = color; }

@dynamoDBAttribute(attributeName="ProductCategory")
public String getProductCategory() { return productCategory; }
public void setProductCategory(String productCategory)
{ this.productCategory = productCategory; }

@Override
public String toString() {
    return "Bicycle [Type=" + bicycleType + ", color=" + color + ",
price=" + price
    + ", product category=" + productCategory + ", id=" + id
    + ", title=" + title + "];"
}

}

@dynamoDBTable(tableName="Reply")
public static class Reply {
    private String id;
    private String replyDateTime;
    private String message;
    private String postedBy;

    //Partition key
    @DynamoDBHashKey(attributeName="Id")
    public String getId() { return id; }
    public void setId(String id) { this.id = id; }

    //Range key
    @DynamoDBRangeKey(attributeName="ReplyDateTime")
```

```
        public String getReplyDateTime() { return replyDateTime; }
        public void setReplyDateTime(String replyDateTime)
    { this.replyDateTime = replyDateTime; }

        @DynamoDBAttribute(attributeName="Message")
        public String getMessage() { return message; }
        public void setMessage(String message) { this.message = message; }

        @DynamoDBAttribute(attributeName="PostedBy")
        public String getPostedBy() { return postedBy; }
        public void setPostedBy(String postedBy) { this.postedBy = postedBy; }
    }

    @DynamoDBTable(tableName="Thread")
    public static class Thread {
        private String forumName;
        private String subject;
        private String message;
        private String lastPostedDateTime;
        private String lastPostedBy;
        private Set<String> tags;
        private int answered;
        private int views;
        private int replies;

        //Partition key
        @DynamoDBHashKey(attributeName="ForumName")
        public String getForumName() { return forumName; }
        public void setForumName(String forumName) { this.forumName =
forumName; }

        //Range key
        @DynamoDBRangeKey(attributeName="Subject")
        public String getSubject() { return subject; }
        public void setSubject(String subject) { this.subject = subject; }

        @DynamoDBAttribute(attributeName="Message")
        public String getMessage() { return message; }
        public void setMessage(String message) { this.message = message; }

        @DynamoDBAttribute(attributeName="LastPostedDateTime")
        public String getLastPostedDateTime() { return lastPostedDateTime; }

        public void setLastPostedDateTime(String lastPostedDateTime)
    { this.lastPostedDateTime = lastPostedDateTime; }

        @DynamoDBAttribute(attributeName="LastPostedBy")
        public String getLastPostedBy() { return lastPostedBy; }
        public void setLastPostedBy(String lastPostedBy) { this.lastPostedBy
= lastPostedBy; }

        @DynamoDBAttribute(attributeName="Tags")
        public Set<String> getTags() { return tags; }
        public void setTags(Set<String> tags) { this.tags = tags; }

        @DynamoDBAttribute(attributeName="Answered")
        public int getAnswered() { return answered; }
        public void setAnswered(int answered) { this.answered = answered; }
    }
}
```

```
@DynamoDBAttribute(attributeName="Views")
public int getViews() { return views; }
public void setViews(int views) { this.views = views; }

@dynamoDBAttribute(attributeName="Replies")
public int getReplies() { return replies; }
public void setReplies(int replies) { this.replies = replies; }

}

@dynamoDBTable(tableName="Forum")
public static class Forum {
    private String name;
    private String category;
    private int threads;

    @DynamoDBHashKey(attributeName="Name")
    public String getName() { return name; }
    public void setName(String name) { this.name = name; }

    @DynamoDBAttribute(attributeName="Category")
    public String getCategory() { return category; }
    public void setCategory(String category) { this.category =
category; }

    @DynamoDBAttribute(attributeName="Threads")
    public int getThreads() { return threads; }
    public void setThreads(int threads) { this.threads = threads; }

}
}
```

## Optimistic Locking With Version Number

*Optimistic locking* is a strategy to ensure that the client-side item that you are updating (or deleting) is the same as the item in DynamoDB. If you use this strategy, then your database writes are protected from being overwritten by the writes of others — and vice-versa.

With optimistic locking, each item has an attribute that acts as a version number. If you retrieve an item from a table, the application records the version number of that item. You can update the item, but only if the version number on the server side has not changed. If there is a version mismatch, it means that someone else has modified the item before you did; the update attempt fails, because you have a stale version of the item. If this happens, you simply try again by retrieving the item and then attempting to update it. Optimistic locking prevents you from accidentally overwriting changes that were made by others; it also prevents others from accidentally overwriting your changes.

To support optimistic locking, the AWS SDK for Java provides the `@DynamoDBVersionAttribute` annotation. In the mapping class for your table, you designate one property to store the version number, and mark it using this annotation. When you save an object, the corresponding item in the DynamoDB table will have an attribute that stores the version number. The `DynamoDBMapper` assigns a version number when you first save the object, and it automatically increments the version number each time you update the item. Your update or delete requests will succeed only if the client-side object version matches the corresponding version number of the item in the DynamoDB table.

For example, the following Java code snippet defines a `CatalogItem` class that has several properties. The `Version` property is tagged with the `@DynamoDBVersionAttribute` annotation.

```
@DynamoDBTable(tableName="ProductCatalog")
public class CatalogItem {

    private Integer id;
    private String title;
    private String ISBN;
    private Set<String> bookAuthors;
    private String someProp;
    private Long version;

    @DynamoDBHashKey(attributeName="Id")
    public Integer getId() { return id; }
    public void setId(Integer Id) { this.id = Id; }

    @DynamoDBAttribute(attributeName="Title")
    public String getTitle() { return title; }
    public void setTitle(String title) { this.title = title; }

    @DynamoDBAttribute(attributeName="ISBN")
    public String getISBN() { return ISBN; }
    public void setISBN(String ISBN) { this.ISBN = ISBN; }

    @DynamoDBAttribute(attributeName = "Authors")
    public Set<String> getBookAuthors() { return bookAuthors; }
    public void setBookAuthors(Set<String> bookAuthors) { this.bookAuthors =
bookAuthors; }

    @DynamoDBIgnore
    public String getSomeProp() { return someProp;}
    public void setSomeProp(String someProp) {this.someProp = someProp;}

    @DynamoDBVersionAttribute
    public Long getVersion() { return version; }
    public void setVersion(Long version) { this.version = version;}
}
```

You can apply the `@DynamoDBVersionAttribute` annotation to nullable types provided by the primitive wrappers classes that provide a nullable type, such as `Long` and `Integer`.

Optimistic locking has the following impact on these `DynamoDBMapper` methods:

- `save` — For a new item, the `DynamoDBMapper` assigns an initial version number 1. If you retrieve an item, update one or more of its properties and attempt to save the changes, the save operation succeeds only if the version number on the client-side and the server-side match. The `DynamoDBMapper` increments the version number automatically.
- `delete` — The `delete` method takes an object as parameter and the `DynamoDBMapper` performs a version check before deleting the item. The version check can be disabled if `DynamoDBMapperConfig.SaveBehavior.CLOBBER` is specified in the request.

The internal implementation of optimistic locking within `DynamoDBMapper` uses conditional update and conditional delete support provided by `DynamoDB`.

## Disabling Optimistic Locking

To disable optimistic locking, you can change the `DynamoDBMapperConfig.SaveBehavior` enumeration value from `UPDATE` to `CLOBBER`. You can do this by creating a `DynamoDBMapperConfig` instance that skips version checking and use this instance for all your requests. For information about

`DynamoDBMapperConfig.SaveBehavior` and other optional `DynamoDBMapper` parameters, see [Optional Configuration Settings for DynamoDBMapper](#) (p. 377).

You can also set locking behavior for a specific operation only. For example, the following Java snippet uses the `DynamoDBMapper` to save a catalog item. It specifies `DynamoDBMapperConfig.SaveBehavior` by adding the optional `DynamoDBMapperConfig` parameter to the `save` method.

```
DynamoDBMapper mapper = new DynamoDBMapper(client);

// Load a catalog item.
CatalogItem item = mapper.load(CatalogItem.class, 101);
item.setTitle("This is a new title for the item");
...
// Save the item.
mapper.save(item,
    new DynamoDBMapperConfig(
        DynamoDBMapperConfig.SaveBehavior.CLOBBER));
```

## Mapping Arbitrary Data

In addition to the supported Java types (see [Supported Data Types](#) (p. 364)), you can use types in your application for which there is no direct mapping to the DynamoDB types. To map these types, you must provide an implementation that converts your complex type to an instance of `String` and vice-versa, and annotate the complex type accessor method using the `@DynamoDBMarshalling` annotation. The converter code transforms data when objects are saved or loaded. It is also used for all operations that consume complex types. Note that when comparing data during query and scan operations, the comparisons are made against the data stored in DynamoDB.

For example, consider the following `CatalogItem` class that defines a property, `Dimension`, that is of `DimensionType`. This property stores the item dimensions, as height, width, and thickness. Assume that you decide to store these item dimensions as a string (such as `8.5x11x.05`) in DynamoDB. The following example provides converter code that converts the `DimensionType` object to a string and a string to the `DimensionType`.

### Note

This code sample assumes that you have already loaded data into DynamoDB for your account by following the instructions in the [Creating Tables and Loading Sample Data](#) (p. 52) section.

For step-by-step instructions to run the following example, see [Java Code Samples](#) (p. 64).

```
// Copyright 2012-2015 Amazon.com, Inc. or its affiliates. All Rights Reserved.
// Licensed under the Apache License, Version 2.0.
package com.amazonaws.codesamples.datamodeling;

import java.io.IOException;
import java.util.Arrays;
import java.util.HashSet;
import java.util.Set;

import com.amazonaws.auth.profile.ProfileCredentialsProvider;
import com.amazonaws.services.dynamodbv2.AmazonDynamoDBClient;
import com.amazonaws.services.dynamodbv2.datamodeling.DynamoDBAttribute;
import com.amazonaws.services.dynamodbv2.datamodeling.DynamoDBHashKey;
import com.amazonaws.services.dynamodbv2.datamodeling.DynamoDBMapper;
import com.amazonaws.services.dynamodbv2.datamodeling.DynamoDBMarshaller;
import com.amazonaws.services.dynamodbv2.datamodeling.DynamoDBMarshalling;
```

```
import com.amazonaws.services.dynamodbv2.datamodeling.DynamoDBTable;

public class DynamoDBMapperExample {

    static AmazonDynamoDBClient client;

    public static void main(String[] args) throws IOException {

        AmazonDynamoDBClient client = new AmazonDynamoDBClient(new
ProfileCredentialsProvider());

        DimensionType dimType = new DimensionType();
        dimType.setHeight("8.00");
        dimType.setLength("11.0");
        dimType.setThickness("1.0");

        Book book = new Book();
        book.setId(502);
        book.setTitle("Book 502");
        book.setISBN("555-5555555555");
        book.setBookAuthors(new HashSet<String>(Arrays.asList("Author1",
"Author2")));
        book.setDimensions(dimType);

        System.out.println(book);

        DynamoDBMapper mapper = new DynamoDBMapper(client);
        mapper.save(book);

        Book bookRetrieved = mapper.load(Book.class, 502);

        System.out.println(bookRetrieved);

        bookRetrieved.getDimensions().setHeight("9.0");
        bookRetrieved.getDimensions().setLength("12.0");
        bookRetrieved.getDimensions().setThickness("2.0");

        mapper.save(bookRetrieved);

        bookRetrieved = mapper.load(Book.class, 502);
        System.out.println(bookRetrieved);

    }

    @DynamoDBTable(tableName="ProductCatalog")
    public static class Book {
        private int id;
        private String title;
        private String ISBN;
        private Set<String> bookAuthors;
        private DimensionType dimensionType;

        //Partition key
        @DynamoDBHashKey(attributeName = "Id")
        public int getId() { return id; }
        public void setId(int id) { this.id = id; }

        @DynamoDBAttribute(attributeName = "Title")
```

```

public String getTitle() { return title; }
public void setTitle(String title) { this.title = title; }

    @DynamoDBAttribute(attributeName="ISBN")
    public String getISBN() { return ISBN; }
    public void setISBN(String ISBN) { this.ISBN = ISBN;}

    @DynamoDBAttribute(attributeName = "Authors")
    public Set<String> getBookAuthors() { return bookAuthors; }
    public void setBookAuthors(Set<String> bookAuthors)
{ this.bookAuthors = bookAuthors; }

    @DynamoDBMarshalling(marshallerClass = DimensionTypeConverter.class)
    public DimensionType getDimensions() { return dimensionType; }
    public void setDimensions(DimensionType dimensionType)
{ this.dimensionType = dimensionType; }

    @Override
    public String toString() {
        return "Book [ISBN=" + ISBN + ", bookAuthors=" + bookAuthors
            + ", dimensionType=" + dimensionType + ", Id=" + id
            + ", Title=" + title + "];"
    }
}
static public class DimensionType {

    private String length;
    private String height;
    private String thickness;

    public String getLength() { return length; }
    public void setLength(String length) { this.length = length; }

    public String getHeight() { return height; }
    public void setHeight(String height) { this.height = height; }

    public String getThickness() { return thickness; }
    public void setThickness(String thickness) { this.thickness =
thickness; }
}

    // Converts the complex type DimensionType to a string and vice-versa.
    static public class DimensionTypeConverter implements
DynamoDBMarshaller<DimensionType> {

        @Override
        public String marshall(DimensionType value) {
            DimensionType itemDimensions = (DimensionType)value;
            String dimension = null;
            try {
                if (itemDimensions != null) {
                    dimension = String.format("%s x %s x %s",
                        itemDimensions.getLength(),
                        itemDimensions.getHeight(),
                        itemDimensions.getThickness());
                }
            } catch (Exception e) {
                e.printStackTrace();
            }
        }
    }
}

```



```
        return dimension;
    }

    @Override
    public DimensionType unmarshall(Class<DimensionType> dimensionType,
String value) {

        DimensionType itemDimension = new DimensionType();
        try {
            if (value != null && value.length() !=0 ) {
                String[] data = value.split("x");
                itemDimension.setLength(data[0].trim());
                itemDimension.setHeight(data[1].trim());
                itemDimension.setThickness(data[2].trim());
            }
        } catch (Exception e) {
            e.printStackTrace();
        }

        return itemDimension;
    }
}
```

## .NET: Document Model

### Topics

- [Operations Not Supported by the Document Model \(p. 398\)](#)
- [Working with Items in DynamoDB Using the AWS SDK for .NET Document Model \(p. 399\)](#)
- [Getting an Item - Table.GetItem \(p. 402\)](#)
- [Deleting an Item - Table.DeleteItem \(p. 403\)](#)
- [Updating an Item - Table.UpdateItem \(p. 404\)](#)
- [Batch Write - Putting and Deleting Multiple Items \(p. 405\)](#)
- [Example: CRUD Operations Using the AWS SDK for .NET Document Model \(p. 407\)](#)
- [Example: Batch Operations Using AWS SDK for .NET Document Model API \(p. 410\)](#)
- [Querying Tables in DynamoDB Using the AWS SDK for .NET Document Model \(p. 412\)](#)

The AWS SDK for .NET provides document model classes that wrap some of the low-level DynamoDB operations, to further simplify your coding. In the document model, the primary classes are `Table` and `Document`. The `Table` class provides data operation methods such as `PutItem`, `GetItem`, and `DeleteItem`. It also provides the `Query` and the `Scan` methods. The `Document` class represents a single item in a table.

The preceding document model classes are available in the `Amazon.DynamoDBv2.DocumentModel` namespace.

## Operations Not Supported by the Document Model

You cannot use the document model classes to create, update, and delete tables. The document model does support most common data operations, however.

## Working with Items in DynamoDB Using the AWS SDK for .NET Document Model

### Topics

- [Putting an Item - Table.PutItem Method \(p. 400\)](#)
- [Specifying Optional Parameters \(p. 401\)](#)

To perform data operations using the document model, you must first call the `Table.LoadTable` method, which creates an instance of the `Table` class that represents a specific table. The following C# snippet creates a `Table` object that represents the `ProductCatalog` table in DynamoDB.

```
Table table = Table.LoadTable(client, "ProductCatalog");
```

### Note

In general, you use the `LoadTable` method once at the beginning of your application because it makes a `DescribeTable` call that adds to the round trip to DynamoDB.

You can then use the table object to perform various data operations. Each of these data operations have two types of overloads; one that takes the minimum required parameters and another that also takes operation specific optional configuration information. For example, to retrieve an item, you must provide the table's primary key value in which case you can use the following `GetItem` overload:

```
// Get the item from a table that has a primary key that is composed of only  
// a partition key.  
Table.GetItem(Primitive partitionKey);  
// Get the item from a table whose primary key is composed of both a  
// partition key and sort key.  
Table.GetItem(Primitive partitionKey, Primitive sortKey);
```

You can also pass optional parameters to these methods. For example, the preceding `GetItem` returns the entire item including all its attributes. You can optionally specify a list of attributes to retrieve. In this case, you use the following `GetItem` overload that takes in the operation specific configuration object parameter:

```
// Configuration object that specifies optional parameters.  
GetItemOperationConfig config = new GetItemOperationConfig()  
{  
    AttributesToGet = new List<string>() { "Id", "Title" },  
};  
// Pass in the configuration to the GetItem method.  
// 1. Table that has only a partition key as primary key.  
Table.GetItem(Primitive partitionKey, GetItemOperationConfig config);  
// 2. Table that has both a partition key and a sort key.  
Table.GetItem(Primitive partitionKey, Primitive sortKey,  
    GetItemOperationConfig config);
```

You can use the configuration object to specify several optional parameters such as request a specific list of attributes or specify the page size (number of items per page). Each data operation method has its own configuration class. For example, the `GetItemOperationConfig` class enables you to provide options for the `GetItem` operation and the `PutItemOperationConfig` class enables you to provide optional parameters for the `PutItem` operation.

The following sections discuss each of the data operations that are supported by the `Table` class.

## Putting an Item - `Table.PutItem` Method

The `PutItem` method uploads the input `Document` instance to the table. If an item that has a primary key that is specified in the input `Document` exists in the table, then the `PutItem` operation replaces the entire existing item. The new item will be identical to the `Document` object that you provided to the `PutItem` method. Note that this means that if your original item had any extra attributes, they are no longer present in the new item. The following are the steps to put a new item into a table using the AWS SDK for .NET document model.

1. Execute the `Table.LoadTable` method that provides the table name in which you want to put an item.
2. Create a `Document` object that has a list of attribute names and their values.
3. Execute `Table.PutItem` by providing the `Document` instance as a parameter.

The following C# code snippet demonstrates the preceding tasks. The example uploads an item to the `ProductCatalog` table.

```
Table table = Table.LoadTable(client, "ProductCatalog");

var book = new Document();
book["Id"] = 101;
book["Title"] = "Book 101 Title";
book["ISBN"] = "11-11-11-11";
book["Authors"] = new List<string> { "Author 1", "Author 2" };
book["InStock"] = new DynamoDBBool(true);
book["QuantityOnHand"] = new DynamoDBNull();

table.PutItem(book);
```

In the preceding example, the `Document` instance creates an item that has Number, String, String Set, Boolean, and Null attributes. (Null is used to indicate that the *QuantityOnHand* for this product is unknown.) For Boolean and Null, use the constructor methods `DynamoDBBool` and `DynamoDBNull`.

In DynamoDB, the List and Map data types can contain elements composed of other data types. Here is how to map these data types to the document model API:

- List — use the `DynamoDBList` constructor.
- Map — use the `Document` constructor.

You can modify the preceding example to add a List attribute to the item. To do this, use a `DynamoDBList` constructor, as shown in the following code snippet:

```
Table table = Table.LoadTable(client, "ProductCatalog");

var book = new Document();
book["Id"] = 101;

/*other attributes omitted for brevity...*/

var relatedItems = new DynamoDBList();
relatedItems.Add(341);
relatedItems.Add(472);
```

```
relatedItems.Add(649);  
item.Add("RelatedItems", relatedItems);  
  
table.PutItem(book);
```

To add a Map attribute to the book, you define another Document. The following code snippet illustrates how to do this.

```
Table table = Table.LoadTable(client, "ProductCatalog");  
  
var book = new Document();  
book["Id"] = 101;  
  
/*other attributes omitted for brevity...*/  
  
var pictures = new Document();  
pictures.Add("FrontView", "http://example.com/products/101_front.jpg" );  
pictures.Add("RearView", "http://example.com/products/101_rear.jpg" );  
  
item.Add("Pictures", pictures);  
  
table.PutItem(book);
```

These examples are based on the item shown in [Case Study: A ProductCatalog Item \(p. 100\)](#). The document model lets you create complex nested attributes, such as the `ProductReviews` attribute shown in the case study.

## Specifying Optional Parameters

You can configure optional parameters for the `PutItem` operation by adding the `PutItemOperationConfig` parameter. For a complete list of optional parameters, see [PutItem](#). The following C# code snippet puts an item in the `ProductCatalog` table. It specifies the following optional parameter:

- The `ConditionalExpression` parameter to make this a conditional put request. The example creates an expression that specifies the ISBN attribute must have a specific value that has to be present in the item that you are replacing.

```
Table table = Table.LoadTable(client, "ProductCatalog");  
  
var book = new Document();  
book["Id"] = 555;  
book["Title"] = "Book 555 Title";  
book["Price"] = "25.00";  
book["ISBN"] = "55-55-55-55";  
book["Name"] = "Item 1 updated";  
book["Authors"] = new List<string> { "Author x", "Author y" };  
book["InStock"] = new DynamoDBBool(true);  
book["QuantityOnHand"] = new DynamoDBNull();  
  
// Create a condition expression for the optional conditional put operation.  
Expression expr = new Expression();  
expr.ExpressionStatement = "ISBN = :val";  
expr.ExpressionAttributeValues[":val"] = "55-55-55-55";
```

```
PutItemOperationConfig config = new PutItemOperationConfig()
{
    // Optional parameter.
    ConditionalExpression = expr
};

table.PutItem(book, config);
```

## Getting an Item - Table.GetItem

The `GetItem` operation retrieves an item as a `Document` instance. You must provide the primary key of the item that you want to retrieve as shown in the following C# code snippet:

```
Table table = Table.LoadTable(client, "ProductCatalog");
Document document = table.GetItem(101); // Primary key 101.
```

The `GetItem` operation returns all the attributes of the item and performs an eventually consistent read (see [Read Consistency \(p. 16\)](#)) by default.

## Specifying Optional Parameters

You can configure additional options for the `GetItem` operation by adding the `GetItemOperationConfig` parameter. For a complete list of optional parameters, see [GetItem](#). The following C# code snippet retrieves an item from the `ProductCatalog` table. It specifies the `GetItemOperationConfig` to provide the following optional parameters:

- The `AttributesToGet` parameter to retrieve only the specified attributes.
- The `ConsistentRead` parameter to request the latest values for all the specified attributes. To learn more about data consistency, see [Read Consistency \(p. 16\)](#).

```
Table table = Table.LoadTable(client, "ProductCatalog");

GetItemOperationConfig config = new GetItemOperationConfig()
{
    AttributesToGet = new List<string>() { "Id", "Title", "Authors", "InStock",
    "QuantityOnHand" },
    ConsistentRead = true
};

Document doc = table.GetItem(101, config);
```

When you retrieve an item using the document model API, you can access individual elements within the `Document` object is returned:

```
int id = doc["Id"].AsInt();
string title = doc["Title"].AsString();
List<string> authors = doc["Authors"].AsListOfString();
bool inStock = doc["InStock"].AsBoolean();
DynamoDBNull quantityOnHand = doc["QuantityOnHand"].AsDynamoDBNull();
```

For attributes that are of type `List` or `Map`, here is how to map these attributes to the document model API:

- `List` — use the `AsDynamoDBList` method.

- **Map** — use the `AsDocument` method.

The following code snippet shows how to retrieve a List (RelatedItems) and a Map (Pictures) from the Document object:

```
DynamoDBList relatedItems = doc["RelatedItems"].AsDynamoDBList();  
  
Document pictures = doc["Pictures"].AsDocument();
```

## Deleting an Item - `Table.DeleteItem`

The `DeleteItem` operation deletes an item from a table. You can either pass the item's primary key as a parameter or if you have already read an item and have the corresponding `Document` object, you can pass it as a parameter to the `DeleteItem` method as shown in the following C# code snippet.

```
Table table = Table.LoadTable(client, "ProductCatalog");  
  
// Retrieve a book (a Document instance)  
Document document = table.GetItem(111);  
  
// 1) Delete using the Document instance.  
table.DeleteItem(document);  
  
// 2) Delete using the primary key.  
int partitionKey = 222;  
table.DeleteItem(partitionKey)
```

## Specifying Optional Parameters

You can configure additional options for the `Delete` operation by adding the `DeleteItemOperationConfig` parameter. For a complete list of optional parameters, see [DeleteTable](#). The following C# code snippet specifies the two following optional parameters:

- The `ConditionalExpression` parameter to ensure that the book item being deleted has a specific value for the ISBN attribute.
- The `ReturnValues` parameter to request that the `Delete` method return the item that it deleted.

```
Table table = Table.LoadTable(client, "ProductCatalog");  
int partitionKey = 111;  
  
Expression expr = new Expression();  
expr.ExpressionStatement = "ISBN = :val";  
expr.ExpressionAttributeValueValues[":val"] = "11-11-11-11";  
  
// Specify optional parameters for Delete operation.  
DeleteItemOperationConfig config = new DeleteItemOperationConfig  
{  
    ConditionalExpression = expr,  
    ReturnValues = ReturnValues.AllOldAttributes // This is the only  
    supported value when using the document model.  
};
```

```
// Delete the book.  
Document d = table.DeleteItem(partitionKey, config);
```

## Updating an Item - Table.UpdateItem

The `UpdateItem` operation updates an existing item if it is present. If the item that has the specified primary key is not found, the `UpdateItem` operation adds a new item.

You can use the `UpdateItem` operation to update existing attribute values, add new attributes to the existing collection, or delete attributes from the existing collection. You provide these updates by creating a `Document` instance that describes the updates you wish to perform.

The `UpdateItem` action uses the following guidelines:

- If the item does not exist, `UpdateItem` adds a new item using the primary key that is specified in the input.
- If the item exists, `UpdateItem` applies the updates as follows:
  - Replaces the existing attribute values with the values in the update.
  - If an attribute that you provide in the input does not exist, it adds a new attribute to the item.
  - If the input attribute value is null, it deletes the attributes, if it is present.

### Note

This mid-level `UpdateItem` operation does not support the `Add` action (see [UpdateItem](#)) supported by the underlying DynamoDB operation.

### Note

The `PutItem` operation ([Putting an Item - Table.PutItem Method \(p. 400\)](#)) can also perform an update. If you call `PutItem` to upload an item and the primary key exists, the `PutItem` operation replaces the entire item. Note that, if there are attributes in the existing item and those attributes are not specified on the `Document` that is being put, the `PutItem` operation deletes those attributes. However, `UpdateItem` only updates the specified input attributes. Any other existing attributes of that item will remain unchanged.

The following are the steps to update an item using the AWS SDK for .NET document model.

1. Execute the `Table.LoadTable` method by providing the name of the table in which you want to perform the update operation.
2. Create a `Document` instance by providing all the updates that you wish to perform. To delete an existing attribute, specify the attribute value as null.
3. Call the `Table.UpdateItem` method and provide the `Document` instance as an input parameter. You must provide the primary key either in the `Document` instance or explicitly as a parameter.

The following C# code snippet demonstrates the preceding tasks. The code sample updates an item in the `Book` table. The `UpdateItem` operation updates the existing `Authors` attribute, deletes the `PageCount` attribute, and adds a new attribute `XYZ`. The `Document` instance includes the primary key of the book to update.

```
Table table = Table.LoadTable(client, "ProductCatalog");  
  
var book = new Document();
```

```
// Set the attributes that you wish to update.
book["Id"] = 111; // Primary key.
// Replace the authors attribute.
book["Authors"] = new List<string> { "Author x", "Author y" };
// Add a new attribute.
book["XYZ"] = 12345;
// Delete the existing PageCount attribute.
book["PageCount"] = null;

table.Update(book);
```

## Specifying Optional Parameters

You can configure additional options for the `UpdateItem` operation by adding the `UpdateItemOperationConfig` parameter. For a complete list of optional parameters, see [UpdateItem](#).

The following C# code snippet updates a book item price to 25. It specifies the two following optional parameters:

- The `ConditionalExpression` parameter that identifies the `Price` attribute with value 20 that you expect to be present.
- The `ReturnValues` parameter to request the `UpdateItem` operation to return the item that is updated.

```
Table table = Table.LoadTable(client, "ProductCatalog");
string partitionKey = "111";

var book = new Document();
book["Id"] = partitionKey;
book["Price"] = 25;

Expression expr = new Expression();
expr.ExpressionStatement = "Price = :val";
expr.ExpressionAttributeValueValues[":val"] = 20;

UpdateOperationConfig config = new UpdateOperationConfig()
{
    ConditionalExpression = expr,
    ReturnValues = ReturnValues.AllOldAttributes
};

Document dl = table.Update(book, config);
```

## Batch Write - Putting and Deleting Multiple Items

Batch write refers to putting and deleting multiple items in a batch. The operation enables you to put and delete multiple items from one or more tables in a single call. The following are the steps to put or delete multiple items from a table using the AWS SDK for .NET document model API.

1. Create a `Table` object by executing the `Table.LoadTable` method by providing the name of the table in which you want to perform the batch operation.
2. Execute the `CreateBatchWrite` method on the table instance you created in the preceding step and create `DocumentBatchWrite` object.
3. Use `DocumentBatchWrite` object methods to specify documents you wish to upload or delete.



4. Call the `DocumentBatchWrite.Execute` method to execute the batch operation.

When using the document model API, you can specify any number of operations in a batch. However, note that DynamoDB limits the number of operations in a batch and the total size of the batch in a batch operation. For more information about the specific limits, see [BatchWriteItem](#). If the document model API detects your batch write request exceeded the number of allowed write requests or the HTTP payload size of a batch exceeded the limit allowed by `BatchWriteItem`, it breaks the batch in to several smaller batches. Additionally, if a response to a batch write returns unprocessed items, the document model API will automatically send another batch request with those unprocessed items.

The following C# code snippet demonstrates the preceding steps. The code snippet uses batch write operation to perform two writes; upload a book item and delete another book item.

```
Table productCatalog = Table.LoadTable(client, "ProductCatalog");
var batchWrite = productCatalog.CreateBatchWrite();

var book1 = new Document();
book1["Id"] = 902;
book1["Title"] = "My book1 in batch write using .NET document model";
book1["Price"] = 10;
book1["Authors"] = new List<string> { "Author 1", "Author 2", "Author 3" };
book1["InStock"] = new DynamoDBBool(true);
book1["QuantityOnHand"] = 5;

batchWrite.AddDocumentToPut(book1);
// specify delete item using overload that takes PK.
batchWrite.AddKeyToDelete(12345);

batchWrite.Execute();
```

For a working example, see [Example: Batch Operations Using AWS SDK for .NET Document Model API \(p. 410\)](#).

You can use the batch write operation to perform put and delete operations on multiple tables. The following are the steps to put or delete multiple items from multiple table using the AWS SDK for .NET document model.

1. You create `DocumentBatchWrite` instance for each table in which you want to put or delete multiple items as described in the preceding procedure.
2. Create an instance of the `MultiTableDocumentBatchWrite` and add the individual `DocumentBatchWrite` objects in it.
3. Execute the `MultiTableDocumentBatchWrite.Execute` method.

The following C# code snippet demonstrates the preceding steps. The code snippet uses batch write operation to perform the following write operations:

- Put a new item in the Forum table item
- Put an item in the Thread table and delete an item from the same table.

```
// 1. Specify item to add in the Forum table.
Table forum = Table.LoadTable(client, "Forum");
var forumBatchWrite = forum.CreateBatchWrite();
```

```
var forum1 = new Document();
forum1["Name"] = "Test BatchWrite Forum";
forum1["Threads"] = 0;
forumBatchWrite.AddDocumentToPut(forum1);

// 2a. Specify item to add in the Thread table.
Table thread = Table.LoadTable(client, "Thread");
var threadBatchWrite = thread.CreateBatchWrite();

var thread1 = new Document();
thread1["ForumName"] = "Amazon S3 forum";
thread1["Subject"] = "My sample question";
thread1["Message"] = "Message text";
thread1["KeywordTags"] = new List<string>{ "Amazon S3", "Bucket" };
threadBatchWrite.AddDocumentToPut(thread1);

// 2b. Specify item to delete from the Thread table.
threadBatchWrite.AddKeyToDelete("someForumName", "someSubject");

// 3. Create multi-table batch.
var superBatch = new MultiTableDocumentBatchWrite();
superBatch.AddBatch(forumBatchWrite);
superBatch.AddBatch(threadBatchWrite);

superBatch.Execute();
```

## Example: CRUD Operations Using the AWS SDK for .NET Document Model

The following C# code example performs the following actions:

- Create a book item in the ProductCatalog table.
- Retrieve the book item.
- Update the book item. The code example shows a normal update that adds new attributes and updates existing attributes. It also shows a conditional update which updates the book price only if the existing price value is as specified in the code.
- Delete the book item.

For step-by-step instructions to test the following sample, see [.NET Code Samples \(p. 66\)](#).

```
using System;
using System.Collections.Generic;
using System.Linq;
using Amazon.DynamoDBv2;
using Amazon.DynamoDBv2.DocumentModel;
using Amazon.Runtime;

namespace com.amazonaws.codesamples
{
    class MidlevelItemCRUD
    {
        private static AmazonDynamoDBClient client = new
        AmazonDynamoDBClient();
        private static string tableName = "ProductCatalog";
```

```

// The sample uses the following id PK value to add book item.
private static int sampleBookId = 555;

static void Main(string[] args)
{
    try
    {
        Table productCatalog = Table.LoadTable(client, tableName);
        CreateBookItem(productCatalog);
        RetrieveBook(productCatalog);
        // Couple of sample updates.
        UpdateMultipleAttributes(productCatalog);
        UpdateBookPriceConditionally(productCatalog);

        // Delete.
        DeleteBook(productCatalog);
        Console.WriteLine("To continue, press Enter");
        Console.ReadLine();
    }
    catch (AmazonDynamoDBException e)
    { Console.WriteLine(e.Message); }
    catch (AmazonServiceException e)
    { Console.WriteLine(e.Message); }
    catch (Exception e) { Console.WriteLine(e.Message); }
}

// Creates a sample book item.
private static void CreateBookItem(Table productCatalog)
{
    Console.WriteLine("\n*** Executing CreateBookItem() ***");
    var book = new Document();
    book["Id"] = sampleBookId;
    book["Title"] = "Book " + sampleBookId;
    book["Price"] = 19.99;
    book["ISBN"] = "111-1111111111";
    book["Authors"] = new List<string> { "Author 1", "Author 2",
"Author 3" };
    book["PageCount"] = 500;
    book["Dimensions"] = "8.5x11x.5";
    book["InPublication"] = new DynamoDBBool(true);
    book["InStock"] = new DynamoDBBool(false);
    book["QuantityOnHand"] = 0;

    productCatalog.PutItem(book);
}

private static void RetrieveBook(Table productCatalog)
{
    Console.WriteLine("\n*** Executing RetrieveBook() ***");
    // Optional configuration.
    GetItemOperationConfig config = new GetItemOperationConfig
    {
        AttributesToGet = new List<string> { "Id", "ISBN", "Title",
"Authors", "Price" },
        ConsistentRead = true
    };
    Document document = productCatalog.GetItem(sampleBookId,
config);
    Console.WriteLine("RetrieveBook: Printing book retrieved...");
}

```

```

        PrintDocument(document);
    }

private static void UpdateMultipleAttributes(Table productCatalog)
{
    Console.WriteLine("\n*** Executing UpdateMultipleAttributes()
***");

    Console.WriteLine("\nUpdating multiple attributes....");
    int partitionKey = sampleBookId;

    var book = new Document();
    book["Id"] = partitionKey;
    // List of attribute updates.
    // The following replaces the existing authors list.
    book["Authors"] = new List<string> { "Author x", "Author y" };
    book["newAttribute"] = "New Value";
    book["ISBN"] = null; // Remove it.

    // Optional parameters.
    UpdateItemOperationConfig config = new UpdateItemOperationConfig
    {
        // Get updated item in response.
        ReturnValues = ReturnValues.AllNewAttributes
    };
    Document updatedBook = productCatalog.UpdateItem(book, config);
    Console.WriteLine("UpdateMultipleAttributes: Printing item after
updates ...");
    PrintDocument(updatedBook);
}

private static void UpdateBookPriceConditionally(Table
productCatalog)
{
    Console.WriteLine("\n*** Executing UpdateBookPriceConditionally()
***");

    int partitionKey = sampleBookId;

    var book = new Document();
    book["Id"] = partitionKey;
    book["Price"] = 29.99;

    // For conditional price update, creating a condition expression.

    Expression expr = new Expression();
    expr.ExpressionStatement = "Price = :val";
    expr.ExpressionAttributeValue[":val"] = 19.00;

    // Optional parameters.
    UpdateItemOperationConfig config = new UpdateItemOperationConfig
    {
        ConditionalExpression = expr,
        ReturnValues = ReturnValues.AllNewAttributes
    };
    Document updatedBook = productCatalog.UpdateItem(book, config);
    Console.WriteLine("UpdateBookPriceConditionally: Printing item
whose price was conditionally updated");
    PrintDocument(updatedBook);
}

```

```
private static void DeleteBook(Table productCatalog)
{
    Console.WriteLine("\n*** Executing DeleteBook() ***");
    // Optional configuration.
    DeleteItemOperationConfig config = new DeleteItemOperationConfig
    {
        // Return the deleted item.
        ReturnValues = ReturnValues.AllOldAttributes
    };
    Document document = productCatalog.DeleteItem(sampleBookId,
config);
    Console.WriteLine("DeleteBook: Printing deleted just
deleted...");
    PrintDocument(document);
}

private static void PrintDocument(Document updatedDocument)
{
    foreach (var attribute in updatedDocument.GetAttributeNames())
    {
        string stringValue = null;
        var value = updatedDocument[attribute];
        if (value is Primitive)
            stringValue = value.AsPrimitive().Value.ToString();
        else if (value is PrimitiveList)
            stringValue = string.Join(",", (from primitive
in
value.AsPrimitiveList().Entries
select
primitive.Value).ToArray());
        Console.WriteLine("{0} - {1}", attribute, stringValue);
    }
}
}
```

## Example: Batch Operations Using AWS SDK for .NET Document Model API

### Topics

- [Example: Batch Write Using AWS SDK for .NET Document Model \(p. 410\)](#)

### Example: Batch Write Using AWS SDK for .NET Document Model

The following C# code example illustrates single table and multi-table batch write operations. The example performs the following tasks:

- To illustrate a single table batch write, it adds two items to the ProductCatalog table.
- To illustrate a multi-table batch write, it adds an item to both the Forum and Thread tables and deletes an item from the Thread table.

If you followed the steps in [Creating Tables and Loading Sample Data \(p. 52\)](#), you already have the ProductCatalog, Forum and Thread tables created. You can also create these sample tables programmatically. For more information, see [Creating Example Tables and Uploading Data Using the](#)

[AWS SDK for .NET \(p. 649\)](#). For step-by-step instructions to test the following sample, see [.NET Code Samples \(p. 66\)](#).

```

using System;
using System.Collections.Generic;
using Amazon.DynamoDBv2;
using Amazon.DynamoDBv2.DocumentModel;
using Amazon.Runtime;

namespace com.amazonaws.codesamples
{
    class MidLevelBatchWriteItem
    {
        private static AmazonDynamoDBClient client = new
AmazonDynamoDBClient();
        static void Main(string[] args)
        {
            try
            {
                SingleTableBatchWrite();
                MultiTableBatchWrite();
            }
            catch (AmazonDynamoDBException e)
            { Console.WriteLine(e.Message); }
            catch (AmazonServiceException e)
            { Console.WriteLine(e.Message); }
            catch (Exception e) { Console.WriteLine(e.Message); }

            Console.WriteLine("To continue, press Enter");
            Console.ReadLine();
        }

        private static void SingleTableBatchWrite()
        {
            Table productCatalog = Table.LoadTable(client,
"ProductCatalog");
            var batchWrite = productCatalog.CreateBatchWrite();

            var book1 = new Document();
            book1["Id"] = 902;
            book1["Title"] = "My book1 in batch write using .NET helper
classes";
            book1["ISBN"] = "902-11-11-1111";
            book1["Price"] = 10;
            book1["ProductCategory"] = "Book";
            book1["Authors"] = new List<string> { "Author 1", "Author 2",
"Author 3" };
            book1["Dimensions"] = "8.5x11x.5";
            book1["InStock"] = new DynamoDBBool(true);
            book1["QuantityOnHand"] = new DynamoDBNull(); //Quantity is
unknown at this time

            batchWrite.AddDocumentToPut(book1);
            // Specify delete item using overload that takes PK.
            batchWrite.AddKeyToDelete(12345);
            Console.WriteLine("Performing batch write in
SingleTableBatchWrite()");
            batchWrite.Execute();
        }
    }
}

```

```
private static void MultiTableBatchWrite()
{
    // 1. Specify item to add in the Forum table.
    Table forum = Table.LoadTable(client, "Forum");
    var forumBatchWrite = forum.CreateBatchWrite();

    var forum1 = new Document();
    forum1["Name"] = "Test BatchWrite Forum";
    forum1["Threads"] = 0;
    forumBatchWrite.AddDocumentToPut(forum1);

    // 2a. Specify item to add in the Thread table.
    Table thread = Table.LoadTable(client, "Thread");
    var threadBatchWrite = thread.CreateBatchWrite();

    var thread1 = new Document();
    thread1["ForumName"] = "S3 forum";
    thread1["Subject"] = "My sample question";
    thread1["Message"] = "Message text";
    thread1["KeywordTags"] = new List<string> { "S3", "Bucket" };
    threadBatchWrite.AddDocumentToPut(thread1);

    // 2b. Specify item to delete from the Thread table.
    threadBatchWrite.AddKeyToDelete("someForumName", "someSubject");

    // 3. Create multi-table batch.
    var superBatch = new MultiTableDocumentBatchWrite();
    superBatch.AddBatch(forumBatchWrite);
    superBatch.AddBatch(threadBatchWrite);
    Console.WriteLine("Performing batch write in
MultiTableBatchWrite()");
    superBatch.Execute();
}
}
```

## Querying Tables in DynamoDB Using the AWS SDK for .NET Document Model

### Topics

- [Table.Query Method in the AWS SDK for .NET \(p. 412\)](#)
- [Table.Scan Method in the AWS SDK for .NET \(p. 417\)](#)

### Table.Query Method in the AWS SDK for .NET

The `Query` method enables you to query your tables. You can only query the tables that have a composite primary key (partition key and sort key). If your table's primary key is made of only a partition key, then the `Query` operation is not supported. By default, `Query` internally performs queries that are eventually consistent. To learn about the consistency model, see [Read Consistency \(p. 16\)](#).

The `Query` method provides two overloads. The minimum required parameters to the `Query` method are a partition key value and a sort key filter. You can use the following overload to provide these minimum required parameters.

```
Query(Primitive partitionKey, RangeFilter Filter);
```

For example, the following C# code snippet queries for all forum replies that were posted in the last 15 days.

```
string tableName = "Reply";
Table table = Table.LoadTable(client, tableName);

DateTime twoWeeksAgoDate = DateTime.UtcNow - TimeSpan.FromDays(15);
RangeFilter filter = new RangeFilter(QueryOperator.GreaterThan,
    twoWeeksAgoDate);
Search search = table.Query("DynamoDB Thread 2", filter);
```

This creates a `Search` object. You can now call the `Search.GetNextSet` method iteratively to retrieve one page of results at a time as shown in the following C# code snippet. The code prints the attribute values for each item that the query returns.

```
List<Document> documentSet = new List<Document>();
do
{
    documentSet = search.GetNextSet();
    foreach (var document in documentSet)
        PrintDocument(document);
} while (!search.IsDone);

private static void PrintDocument(Document document)
{
    Console.WriteLine();
    foreach (var attribute in document.GetAttributeNames())
    {
        string stringValue = null;
        var value = document[attribute];
        if (value is Primitive)
            stringValue = value.AsPrimitive().Value;
        else if (value is PrimitiveList)
            stringValue = string.Join(",", (from primitive
                in value.AsPrimitiveList().Entries
                select primitive.Value).ToArray());
        Console.WriteLine("{0} - {1}", attribute, stringValue);
    }
}
```

### Specifying Optional Parameters

You can also specify optional parameters for `Query`, such as specifying a list of attributes to retrieve, strongly consistent reads, page size, and the number of items returned per page. For a complete list of parameters, see [Query](#). To specify optional parameters, you must use the following overload in which you provide the `QueryOperationConfig` object.

```
Query(QueryOperationConfig config);
```



Assume that you want to execute the query in the preceding example (retrieve forum replies posted in the last 15 days). However, assume that you want to provide optional query parameters to retrieve only specific attributes and also request a strongly consistent read. The following C# code snippet constructs the request using the `QueryOperationConfig` object.

```
Table table = Table.LoadTable(client, "Reply");
DateTime twoWeeksAgoDate = DateTime.UtcNow - TimeSpan.FromDays(15);
QueryOperationConfig config = new QueryOperationConfig()
{
    HashKey = "DynamoDB Thread 2", //Partition key
    AttributesToGet = new List<string>
        { "Subject", "ReplyDateTime", "PostedBy" },
    ConsistentRead = true,
    Filter = new RangeFilter(QueryOperator.GreaterThan, twoWeeksAgoDate)
};

Search search = table.Query(config);
```

### Example: Query using the `Table.Query` method

The following C# code example uses the `Table.Query` method to execute the following sample queries:

- The following queries are executed against the Reply table.
  - Find forum thread replies that were posted in the last 15 days.  
This query is executed twice. In the first `Table.Query` call, the example provides only the required query parameters. In the second `Table.Query` call, you provide optional query parameters to request a strongly consistent read and a list of attributes to retrieve.
  - Find forum thread replies posted during a period of time.  
This query uses the `Between` query operator to find replies posted in between two dates.
- Get a product from the ProductCatalog table.  
Because the ProductCatalog table has a primary key that is only a partition key, you can only get items; you cannot query the table. The example retrieves a specific product item using the item Id.

```
using System;
using System.Collections.Generic;
using System.Linq;
using Amazon.DynamoDBv2;
using Amazon.DynamoDBv2.DocumentModel;
using Amazon.Runtime;
using Amazon.SecurityToken;

namespace com.amazonaws.codesamples
{
    class MidLevelQueryAndScan
    {
        private static AmazonDynamoDBClient client = new
        AmazonDynamoDBClient();

        static void Main(string[] args)
        {
            try
            {
                // Query examples.
            }
        }
    }
}
```

```

        Table replyTable = Table.LoadTable(client, "Reply");
        string forumName = "Amazon DynamoDB";
        string threadSubject = "DynamoDB Thread 2";
        FindRepliesInLast15Days(replyTable, forumName,
threadSubject);
        FindRepliesInLast15DaysWithConfig(replyTable, forumName,
threadSubject);
        FindRepliesPostedWithinTimePeriod(replyTable, forumName,
threadSubject);

        // Get Example.
        Table productCatalogTable = Table.LoadTable(client,
"ProductCatalog");
        int productId = 101;
        GetProduct(productCatalogTable, productId);

        Console.WriteLine("To continue, press Enter");
        Console.ReadLine();
    }
    catch (AmazonDynamoDBException e)
{ Console.WriteLine(e.Message); }
    catch (AmazonServiceException e)
{ Console.WriteLine(e.Message); }
    catch (Exception e) { Console.WriteLine(e.Message); }
}

private static void GetProduct(Table tableName, int productId)
{
    Console.WriteLine("*** Executing GetProduct() ***");
    Document productDocument = tableName.GetItem(productId);
    if (productDocument != null) {
        PrintDocument(productDocument);
    } else {
        Console.WriteLine("Error: product " + productId + " does not
exist");
    }
}

private static void FindRepliesInLast15Days(Table table, string
forumName, string threadSubject)
{
    string Attribute = forumName + "#" + threadSubject;

    DateTime twoWeeksAgoDate = DateTime.UtcNow -
TimeSpan.FromDays(15);
    QueryFilter filter = new QueryFilter("Id", QueryOperator.Equal,
partitionKey);
    filter.AddCondition("ReplyDateTime", QueryOperator.GreaterThan,
twoWeeksAgoDate);

    // Use Query overloads that takes the minimum required query
parameters.
    Search search = table.Query(filter);

    List<Document> documentSet = new List<Document>();
    do
    {
        documentSet = search.GetNextSet();
    }
}

```

```

        Console.WriteLine("\nFindRepliesInLast15Days:
printing .....");
        foreach (var document in documentSet)
            PrintDocument(document);
    } while (!search.IsDone);
}

private static void FindRepliesPostedWithinTimePeriod(Table table,
string forumName, string threadSubject)
{
    DateTime startDate = DateTime.UtcNow.Subtract(new TimeSpan(21, 0,
0, 0));
    DateTime endDate = DateTime.UtcNow.Subtract(new TimeSpan(1, 0, 0,
0));

    QueryFilter filter = new QueryFilter("Id", QueryOperator.Equal,
forumName + "#" + threadSubject);
    filter.AddCondition("ReplyDateTime", QueryOperator.Between,
startDate, endDate);

    QueryOperationConfig config = new QueryOperationConfig()
    {
        Limit = 2, // 2 items/page.
        Select = SelectValues.SpecificAttributes,
        AttributesToGet = new List<string> { "Message",
                                            "ReplyDateTime",
                                            "PostedBy" },

        ConsistentRead = true,
        Filter = filter
    };

    Search search = table.Query(config);

    List<Document> documentList = new List<Document>();

    do
    {
        documentList = search.GetNextSet();
        Console.WriteLine("\nFindRepliesPostedWithinTimePeriod:
printing replies posted within dates: {0} and {1} .....", startDate,
endDate);

        foreach (var document in documentList)
        {
            PrintDocument(document);
        }
    } while (!search.IsDone);
}

private static void FindRepliesInLast15DaysWithConfig(Table table,
string forumName, string threadName)
{
    DateTime twoWeeksAgoDate = DateTime.UtcNow -
TimeSpan.FromDays(15);
    QueryFilter filter = new QueryFilter("Id", QueryOperator.Equal,
forumName + "#" + threadName);
    filter.AddCondition("ReplyDateTime", QueryOperator.GreaterThan,
twoWeeksAgoDate);
    // You are specifying optional parameters so use
QueryOperationConfig.

```

```

        QueryOperationConfig config = new QueryOperationConfig()
        {
            Filter = filter,
            // Optional parameters.
            Select = SelectValues.SpecificAttributes,
            AttributesToGet = new List<string> { "Message",
"ReplyDateTime",
                                                    "PostedBy" },
            ConsistentRead = true
        };

        Search search = table.Query(config);

        List<Document> documentSet = new List<Document>();
        do
        {
            documentSet = search.GetNextSet();
            Console.WriteLine("\nFindRepliesInLast15DaysWithConfig:
printing .....");
            foreach (var document in documentSet)
                PrintDocument(document);
        } while (!search.IsDone);

        private static void PrintDocument(Document document)
        {
            // count++;
            Console.WriteLine();
            foreach (var attribute in document.GetAttributeNames())
            {
                string stringValue = null;
                var value = document[attribute];
                if (value is Primitive)
                    stringValue = value.AsPrimitive().Value.ToString();
                else if (value is PrimitiveList)
                    stringValue = string.Join(",", (from primitive
in
value.AsPrimitiveList().Entries
select
primitive.Value).ToArray());
                Console.WriteLine("{0} - {1}", attribute, stringValue);
            }
        }
    }
}

```

## Table.Scan Method in the AWS SDK for .NET

The `Scan` method performs a full table scan. It provides two overloads. The only parameter required by the `Scan` method is the scan filter which you can provide using the following overload.

```
Scan(ScanFilter filter);
```

For example, assume that you maintain a table of forum threads tracking information such as thread subject (primary), the related message, forum Id to which the thread belongs, Tags, and other information. Assume that the subject is the primary key.

```
Thread(Subject, Message, ForumId, Tags, LastPostedDateTime, .... )
```

This is a simplified version of forums and threads that you see on AWS forums (see [Discussion Forums](#)). The following C# code snippet queries all threads in a specific forum (ForumId = 101) that are tagged "sortkey". Because the ForumId is not a primary key, the example scans the table. The ScanFilter includes two conditions. Query returns all the threads that satisfy both of the conditions.

```
string tableName = "Thread";
Table ThreadTable = Table.LoadTable(client, tableName);

ScanFilter scanFilter = new ScanFilter();
scanFilter.AddCondition("ForumId", ScanOperator.Equal, 101);
scanFilter.AddCondition("Tags", ScanOperator.Contains, "sortkey");

Search search = ThreadTable.Scan(scanFilter);
```

### Specifying Optional Parameters

You can also specify optional parameters to Scan, such as a specific list of attributes to retrieve or whether to perform a strongly consistent read. To specify optional parameters, you must create a ScanOperationConfig object that includes both the required and optional parameters and use the following overload.

```
Scan(ScanOperationConfig config);
```

The following C# code snippet executes the same preceding query (find forum threads in which the ForumId is 101 and the Tag attribute contains the "sortkey" keyword). However, this time assume that you want to add an optional parameter to retrieve only a specific attribute list. In this case, you must create a ScanOperationConfig object by providing all the parameters, required and optional as shown in the following code example.

```
string tableName = "Thread";
Table ThreadTable = Table.LoadTable(client, tableName);

ScanFilter scanFilter = new ScanFilter();
scanFilter.AddCondition("ForumId", ScanOperator.Equal, forumId);
scanFilter.AddCondition("Tags", ScanOperator.Contains, "sortkey");

ScanOperationConfig config = new ScanOperationConfig()
{
    AttributesToGet = new List<string> { "Subject", "Message" } ,
    Filter = scanFilter
};

Search search = ThreadTable.Scan(config);
```

### Example: Scan using the Table.Scan method

The Scan operation performs a full table scan making it a potentially expensive operation. You should use queries instead. However, there are times when you might need to execute a scan against a table.

For example, you might have a data entry error in the product pricing and you must scan the table as shown in the following C# code example. The example scans the ProductCatalog table to find products for which the price value is less than 0. The example illustrates the use of the two `Table.Scan` overloads.

- `Table.Scan` that takes the `ScanFilter` object as a parameter.  
You can pass the `ScanFilter` parameter when passing in only the required parameters.
- `Table.Scan` that takes the `ScanOperationConfig` object as a parameter.  
You must use the `ScanOperationConfig` parameter if you want to pass any optional parameters to the `Scan` method.

```
using System;
using System.Collections.Generic;
using System.Linq;
using Amazon.DynamoDBv2;
using Amazon.DynamoDBv2.DocumentModel;

namespace com.amazonaws.codesamples
{
    class MidLevelScanOnly
    {
        private static AmazonDynamoDBClient client = new
        AmazonDynamoDBClient();

        static void Main(string[] args)
        {
            Table productCatalogTable = Table.LoadTable(client,
"ProductCatalog");
            // Scan example.
            FindProductsWithNegativePrice(productCatalogTable);
            FindProductsWithNegativePriceWithConfig(productCatalogTable);

            Console.WriteLine("To continue, press Enter");
            Console.ReadLine();
        }

        private static void FindProductsWithNegativePrice(Table
productCatalogTable)
        {
            // Assume there is a price error. So we scan to find items priced
< 0.

            ScanFilter scanFilter = new ScanFilter();
            scanFilter.AddCondition("Price", ScanOperator.LessThan, 0);

            Search search = productCatalogTable.Scan(scanFilter);

            List<Document> documentList = new List<Document>();
            do
            {
                documentList = search.GetNextSet();
                Console.WriteLine("\nFindProductsWithNegativePrice:
printing .....");
                foreach (var document in documentList)
                    PrintDocument(document);
            } while (!search.IsDone);
        }
    }
}
```

```
private static void FindProductsWithNegativePriceWithConfig(Table
productCatalogTable)
{
    // Assume there is a price error. So we scan to find items priced
    < 0.
    ScanFilter scanFilter = new ScanFilter();
    scanFilter.AddCondition("Price", ScanOperator.LessThan, 0);

    ScanOperationConfig config = new ScanOperationConfig()
    {
        Filter = scanFilter,
        Select = SelectValues.SpecificAttributes,
        AttributesToGet = new List<string> { "Title", "Id" }
    };

    Search search = productCatalogTable.Scan(config);

    List<Document> documentList = new List<Document>();
    do
    {
        documentList = search.GetNextSet();
        Console.WriteLine("\nFindProductsWithNegativePriceWithConfig:
printing .....");
        foreach (var document in documentList)
            PrintDocument(document);
    } while (!search.IsDone);
}

private static void PrintDocument(Document document)
{
    // count++;
    Console.WriteLine();
    foreach (var attribute in document.GetAttributeNames())
    {
        string stringValue = null;
        var value = document[attribute];
        if (value is Primitive)
            stringValue = value.AsPrimitive().Value.ToString();
        else if (value is PrimitiveList)
            stringValue = string.Join(",", (from primitive
value.AsPrimitiveList().Entries
select
primitive.Value).ToArray());
        Console.WriteLine("{0} - {1}", attribute, stringValue);
    }
}
}
```

## .NET: Object Persistence Model

### Topics

- [DynamoDB Attributes \(p. 422\)](#)
- [DynamoDBContext Class \(p. 424\)](#)
- [Supported Data Types \(p. 429\)](#)

- [Optimistic Locking Using Version Number with DynamoDB Using the AWS SDK for .NET Object Persistence Model \(p. 430\)](#)
- [Mapping Arbitrary Data with DynamoDB Using the AWS SDK for .NET Object Persistence Model \(p. 431\)](#)
- [Batch Operations Using AWS SDK for .NET Object Persistence Model \(p. 434\)](#)
- [Example: CRUD Operations Using the AWS SDK for .NET Object Persistence Model \(p. 437\)](#)
- [Example: Batch Write Operation Using the AWS SDK for .NET Object Persistence Model \(p. 439\)](#)
- [Example: Query and Scan in DynamoDB Using the AWS SDK for .NET Object Persistence Model \(p. 442\)](#)

The AWS SDK for .NET provides an object persistence model that enables you to map your client-side classes to the DynamoDB tables. Each object instance then maps to an item in the corresponding tables. To save your client-side objects to the tables the object persistence model provides the `DynamoDBContext` class, an entry point to DynamoDB. This class provides you a connection to DynamoDB and enables you to access tables, perform various CRUD operations, and execute queries.

The object persistence model provides a set of attributes to map client-side classes to tables, and properties/fields to table attributes.

#### Note

The object persistence model does not provide an API to create, update, or delete tables. It provides only data operations. You can use only the AWS SDK for .NET low-level API to create, update, and delete tables. For more information, see [Working with Tables: .NET \(p. 81\)](#).

To show you how the object persistence model works, let's walk through an example. We'll start with the `ProductCatalog` table. It has `Id` as the primary key.

```
ProductCatalog(Id, ...)
```

Suppose you have a `Book` class with `Title`, `ISBN`, and `Authors` properties. You can map the `Book` class to the `ProductCatalog` table by adding the attributes defined by the object persistence model, as shown in the following C# code snippet.

```
[DynamoDBTable("ProductCatalog")]
public class Book
{
    [DynamoDBHashKey]
    public int Id { get; set; }

    public string Title { get; set; }
    public int ISBN { get; set; }

    [DynamoDBProperty("Authors")]
    public List<string> BookAuthors { get; set; }

    [DynamoDBIgnore]
    public string CoverPage { get; set; }
}
```

In the preceding example, the `DynamoDBTable` attribute maps the `Book` class to the `ProductCatalog` table.

The object persistence model supports both the explicit and default mapping between class properties and table attributes.



- **Explicit mapping**—To map a property to a primary key, you must use the `DynamoDBHashKey` and `DynamoDBRangeKey` object persistence model attributes. Additionally, for the non-primary key attributes, if a property name in your class and the corresponding table attribute to which you want to map it are not the same, then you must define the mapping by explicitly adding the `DynamoDBProperty` attribute.

In the preceding example, `Id` property maps to the primary key with the same name and the `BookAuthors` property maps to the `Authors` attribute in the `ProductCatalog` table.

- **Default mapping**—By default, the object persistence model maps the class properties to the attributes with the same name in the table.

In the preceding example, the properties `Title` and `ISBN` map to the attributes with the same name in the `ProductCatalog` table.

You don't have to map every single class property. You identify these properties by adding the `DynamoDBIgnore` attribute. When you save a `Book` instance to the table, the `DynamoDBContext` does not include the `CoverPage` property. It also does not return this property when you retrieve the book instance.

You can map properties of .NET primitive types such as `int` and `string`. You can also map any arbitrary data types as long as you provide an appropriate converter to map the arbitrary data to one of the DynamoDB types. To learn about mapping arbitrary types, see [Mapping Arbitrary Data with DynamoDB Using the AWS SDK for .NET Object Persistence Model](#) (p. 431).

The object persistence model supports optimistic locking. During an update operation this ensures you have the latest copy of the item you are about to update. For more information, see [Optimistic Locking Using Version Number with DynamoDB Using the AWS SDK for .NET Object Persistence Model](#) (p. 430).

## DynamoDB Attributes

This section describes the attributes the object persistence model offers so you can map your classes and properties to DynamoDB tables and attributes.

### Note

In the following attributes, only `DynamoDBTable` and `DynamoDBHashKey` are required.

#### `DynamoDBGlobalSecondaryIndexHashKey`

Maps a class property to the partition key of a global secondary index. Use this attribute if you need to `Query` a global secondary index.

#### `DynamoDBGlobalSecondaryIndexRangeKey`

Maps a class property to the sort key of a global secondary index. Use this attribute if you need to `Query` a global secondary index and want to refine your results using the index sort key.

#### `DynamoDBHashKey`

Maps a class property to the partition key of the table's primary key. The primary key attributes cannot be a collection type.

The following C# code examples maps the `Book` class to the `ProductCatalog` table, and the `Id` property to the table's primary key partition key.

```
[DynamoDBTable("ProductCatalog")]
```

```
public class Book {  
    [DynamoDBHashKey]  
    public int Id { get; set; }  
  
    // Additional properties go here.  
}
```

#### [DynamoDBIgnore](#)

Indicates that the associated property should be ignored. If you don't want to save any of your class properties you can add this attribute to instruct `DynamoDBContext` not to include this property when saving objects to the table.

#### [DynamoDBLocalSecondaryIndexRangeKey](#)

Maps a class property to the sort key of a local secondary index. Use this attribute if you need to query a local secondary index and want to refine your results using the index sort key.

#### [DynamoDBProperty](#)

Maps a class property to a table attribute. If the class property maps to the same name table attribute, then you don't need to specify this attribute. However, if the names are not the same, you can use this tag to provide the mapping. In the following C# statement the `DynamoDBProperty` maps the `BookAuthors` property to the `Authors` attribute in the table.

```
[DynamoDBProperty("Authors")]  
public List<string> BookAuthors { get; set; }
```

`DynamoDBContext` uses this mapping information to create the `Authors` attribute when saving object data to the corresponding table.

#### [DynamoDBRenamable](#)

Specifies an alternative name for a class property. This is useful if you are writing a custom converter for mapping arbitrary data to a DynamoDB table where the name of a class property is different from a table attribute.

#### [DynamoDBRangeKey](#)

Maps a class property to the sort key of the table's primary key. If the table has a composite primary key (partition key and sort key), then you must specify both the `DynamoDBHashKey` and `DynamoDBRangeKey` attributes in your class mapping.

For example, the sample table `Reply` has a primary key made of the `Id` partition key and `Replenishment` sort key. The following C# code example maps the `Reply` class to the `Reply` table. The class definition also indicates that two of its properties map to the primary key.

For more information about sample tables, see [Creating Tables and Loading Sample Data \(p. 52\)](#).

```
[DynamoDBTable("Reply")]  
public class Reply {  
    [DynamoDBHashKey]  
    public int ThreadId { get; set; }  
    [DynamoDBRangeKey]  
    public string Replenishment { get; set; }  
    // Additional properties go here.  
}
```

```
}
```

### DynamoDBTable

Identifies the target table in DynamoDB to which the class maps. For example, the following C# code example maps the `Developer` class to the `People` table in DynamoDB.

```
[DynamoDBTable("People")]  
public class Developer { ...}
```

This attribute can be inherited or overridden.

- The `DynamoDBTable` attribute can be inherited. In the preceding example, if you add a new class, `Lead`, that inherits from the `Developer` class, it also maps to the `People` table. Both the `Developer` and `Lead` objects are stored in the `People` table.
- The `DynamoDBTable` attribute can also be overridden. In the following C# code example, the `Manager` class inherits from the `Developer` class, however the explicit addition of the `DynamoDBTable` attribute maps the class to another table (`Managers`).

```
[DynamoDBTable("Managers")]  
public class Manager extends Developer { ...}
```

You can add the optional parameter, `LowerCamelCaseProperties`, to request DynamoDB to lower case the first letter of the property name when storing the objects to a table as shown in the following C# snippet.

```
[DynamoDBTable("People", LowerCamelCaseProperties=true)]  
public class Developer {  
    string DeveloperName;  
    ...}
```

When saving instances of the `Developer` class, `DynamoDBContext` saves the `DeveloperName` property as the `developerName`.

### DynamoDBVersion

Identifies a class property for storing the item version number. To more information about versioning, see [Optimistic Locking Using Version Number with DynamoDB Using the AWS SDK for .NET Object Persistence Model](#) (p. 430).

## DynamoDBContext Class

The `DynamoDBContext` class is the entry point to the DynamoDB database. It provides a connection to DynamoDB and enables you to access your data in various tables, perform various CRUD operations, and execute queries. The `DynamoDBContext` class provides the following methods:

### CreateMultiTableBatchGet

Creates a `MultiTableBatchGet` object, composed of multiple individual `BatchGet` objects. Each of these `BatchGet` objects can be used for retrieving items from a single DynamoDB table.

To retrieve the items from the table(s), use the `ExecuteBatchGet` method, passing the `MultiTableBatchGet` object as a parameter.

#### `CreateMultiTableBatchWrite`

Creates a `MultiTableBatchWrite` object, composed of multiple individual `BatchWrite` objects. Each of these `BatchWrite` objects can be used for writing or deleting items in a single DynamoDB table.

To write to the table(s), use the `ExecuteBatchWrite` method, passing the `MultiTableBatchWrite` object as a parameter.

#### `CreateBatchGet`

Creates a `BatchGet` object that you can use to retrieve multiple items from a table. For more information, see [Batch Get: Getting Multiple Items](#) (p. 436).

#### `CreateBatchWrite`

Creates a `BatchWrite` object that you can use to put multiple items into a table, or to delete multiple items from a table. For more information, see [Batch Write: Putting and Deleting Multiple Items](#) (p. 434).

#### `Delete`

Deletes an item from the table. The method requires the primary key of the item you want to delete. You can provide either the primary key value or a client-side object containing a primary key value as a parameter to this method.

- If you specify a client-side object as a parameter and you have enabled optimistic locking, the delete succeeds only if the client-side and the server-side versions of the object match.
- If you specify only the primary key value as a parameter, the delete succeeds regardless of whether you have enabled optimistic locking or not.

#### **Note**

To perform this operation in the background, use the `DeleteAsync` method instead.

#### `Dispose`

Disposes of all managed and unmanaged resources.

#### `ExecuteBatchGet`

Reads data from one or more tables, processing all of the `BatchGet` objects in a `MultiTableBatchGet`.

#### **Note**

To perform this operation in the background, use the `ExecuteBatchGetAsync` method instead.

#### `ExecuteBatchWrite`

Writes or deletes data in one or more tables, processing all of the `BatchWrite` objects in a `MultiTableBatchWrite`.

#### **Note**

To perform this operation in the background, use the `ExecuteBatchWriteAsync` method instead.

#### `FromDocument`

Given an instance of a `Document`, the `FromDocument` method returns an instance of a client-side class.

This is helpful if you want to use the document model classes along with the object persistence model to perform any data operations. For more information about the document model classes provided by the AWS SDK for .NET, see [.NET: Document Model \(p. 398\)](#).

Suppose you have a `Document` object named `doc`, containing a representation of a Forum item. (To see how to construct this object, see the description for the `ToDocument` method below.) You can use `FromDocument` to retrieve the Forum item from the `Document` as shown in the following C# code snippet.

```
forum101 = context.FromDocument<Forum>(101);
```

**Note**

If your `Document` object implements the `IEnumerable` interface, you can use the `FromDocuments` method instead. This will allow you to iterate over all of the class instances in the `Document`.

[FromQuery](#)

Executes a `Query` operation, with the query parameters defined in a `QueryOperationConfig` object.

**Note**

To perform this operation in the background, use the `FromQueryAsync` method instead.

[FromScan](#)

Executes a `Scan` operation, with the scan parameters defined in a `ScanOperationConfig` object.

**Note**

To perform this operation in the background, use the `FromScanAsync` method instead.

[GetTargetTable](#)

Retrieves the target table for the specified type. This is useful if you are writing a custom converter for mapping arbitrary data to a DynamoDB table and need to determine which table is associated with a custom data type.

[Load](#)

Retrieves an item from a table. The method requires only the primary key of the item you want to retrieve.

By default, DynamoDB returns the item with values that are eventually consistent. For information on the eventual consistency model, see [Read Consistency \(p. 16\)](#).

**Note**

To perform this operation in the background, use the `LoadAsync` method instead.

[Query](#)

Queries a table based on query parameters you provide.

You can query a table only if it has a composite primary key (partition key and sort key). When querying, you must specify a partition key and a condition that applies to the sort key.

Suppose you have a client-side `Reply` class mapped to the `Reply` table in DynamoDB. The following C# code snippet queries the `Reply` table to find forum thread replies posted in the past 15 days. The

Reply table has a primary key that has the Id partition key and the ReplyDateTime sort key. For more information about the Reply table, see [Creating Tables and Loading Sample Data \(p. 52\)](#).

```
DynamoDBContext context = new DynamoDBContext(client);

string replyId = "DynamoDB#DynamoDB Thread 1"; //Partition key
DateTime twoWeeksAgoDate = DateTime.UtcNow.Subtract(new TimeSpan(14, 0, 0,
    0)); // Date to compare.
IEnumerable<Reply> latestReplies = context.Query<Reply>(replyId,
    QueryOperator.GreaterThan, twoWeeksAgoDate);
```

This returns a collection of Reply objects.

The Query method returns a "lazy-loaded" IEnumerable collection. It initially returns only one page of results, and then makes a service call for the next page if needed. To obtain all the matching items, you only need to iterate over the IEnumerable.

If your table has a simple primary key (partition key), then you cannot use the Query method. Instead, you can use the Load method and provide the partition key to retrieve the item.

**Note**

To perform this operation in the background, use the QueryAsync method instead.

[Save](#)

Saves the specified object to the table. If the primary key specified in the input object does not exist in the table, the method adds a new item to the table. If primary key exists, the method updates the existing item.

If you have optimistic locking configured, the update succeeds only if the client and the server side versions of the item match. For more information, see [Optimistic Locking Using Version Number with DynamoDB Using the AWS SDK for .NET Object Persistence Model \(p. 430\)](#).

**Note**

To perform this operation in the background, use the SaveAsync method instead.

[Scan](#)

Performs an entire table scan.

You can filter scan result by specifying a scan condition. The condition can be evaluated on any attributes in the table. Suppose you have a client-side class Book mapped to the ProductCatalog table in DynamoDB. The following C# snippet scans the table and returns only the book items priced less than 0.

```
IEnumerable<Book> itemsWithWrongPrice = context.Scan<Book>(
    new ScanCondition("Price", ScanOperator.LessThan, price),
    new ScanCondition("ProductCategory", ScanOperator.Equal,
    "Book")
    );
```

The Scan method returns a "lazy-loaded" IEnumerable collection. It initially returns only one page of results, and then makes a service call for the next page if needed. To obtain all the matching items, you only need to iterate over the IEnumerable.

For performance reasons you should query your tables and avoid a table scan.

**Note**

To perform this operation in the background, use the ScanAsync method instead.

### ToDocument

Returns an instance of the `Document` document model class from your class instance.

This is helpful if you want to use the document model classes along with the object persistence model to perform any data operations. For more information about the document model classes provided by the AWS SDK for .NET, see [.NET: Document Model \(p. 398\)](#).

Suppose you have a client-side class mapped to the sample `Forum` table. You can then use a `DynamoDBContext` to get an item, as a `Document` object, from the `Forum` table as shown in the following C# code snippet.

```
DynamoDBContext context = new DynamoDBContext(client);  
  
Forum forum101 = context.Load<Forum>(101); // Retrieve a forum by primary  
    key.  
Document doc = context.ToDocument<Forum>(forum101);
```

## Specifying Optional Parameters for DynamoDBContext

When using the object persistence model, you can specify the following optional parameters for the `DynamoDBContext`.

- **ConsistentRead**—When retrieving data using the `Load`, `Query` or `Scan` operations you can optionally add this parameter to request the latest values for the data.
- **IgnoreNullValues**—This parameter informs `DynamoDBContext` to ignore null values on attributes during a `Save` operation. If this parameter is `false` (or if it is not set), then a null value is interpreted as directives to delete the specific attribute.
- **SkipVersionCheck**— - This parameter informs `DynamoDBContext` to not compare versions when saving or deleting an item. For more information about versioning, see [Optimistic Locking Using Version Number with DynamoDB Using the AWS SDK for .NET Object Persistence Model \(p. 430\)](#).
- **TableNamePrefix**— - Prefixes all table names with a specific string. If this parameter is null (or if it is not set), then no prefix is used.

The following C# snippet creates a new `DynamoDBContext` by specifying two of the preceding optional parameters.

```
AmazonDynamoDBClient client = new AmazonDynamoDBClient();  
...  
DynamoDBContext context =  
    new DynamoDBContext(client, new DynamoDBContextConfig { ConsistentRead  
        = true, SkipVersionCheck = true});
```

`DynamoDBContext` includes these optional parameters with each request you send using this context.

Instead of setting these parameters at the `DynamoDBContext` level, you can specify them for individual operations you execute using `DynamoDBContext` as shown in the following C# code snippet. The example loads a specific book item. The `Load` method of `DynamoDBContext` specifies the preceding optional parameters.

```
AmazonDynamoDBClient client = new AmazonDynamoDBClient();  
...  
DynamoDBContext context = new DynamoDBContext(client);  
Book bookItem = context.Load<Book>(productId, new  
    DynamoDBContextConfig{ ConsistentRead = true, SkipVersionCheck = true });
```

In this case `DynamoDBContext` includes these parameters only when sending the `Get` request.

## Supported Data Types

The object persistence model supports a set of primitive .NET data types, collections, and arbitrary data types. The model supports the following primitive data types.

- `bool`
- `byte`
- `char`
- `DateTime`
- `decimal`
- `double`
- `float`
- `Int16`
- `Int32`
- `Int64`
- `SByte`
- `string`
- `UInt16`
- `UInt32`
- `UInt64`

The object persistence model also supports the .NET collection types with the following limitations:

- Collection type must implement `ICollection` interface.
- Collection type must be composed of the supported primitive types. For example, `ICollection<string>`, `ICollection<bool>`.
- Collection type must provide a parameter-less constructor.

The following table summarizes the mapping of the preceding .NET types to the DynamoDB types.

.NET primitive type	DynamoDB type
All number types	N (number type)
All string types	S (string type)
<code>MemoryStream</code> , <code>byte[]</code>	B (binary type)
<code>bool</code>	N (number type), 0 represents false and 1 represents true.
Collection types	BS (binary set) type, SS (string set) type, and NS (number set) type
<code>DateTime</code>	S (string type). The <code>DateTime</code> values are stored as ISO-8601 formatted strings.

The object persistence model also supports arbitrary data types. However, you must provide converter code to map the complex types to the DynamoDB types.



## Optimistic Locking Using Version Number with DynamoDB Using the AWS SDK for .NET Object Persistence Model

The optimistic locking support in the object persistence model ensures that the item version for your application is same as the item version on the server-side before updating or deleting the item. Suppose you retrieve an item for update. However, before you send your updates back, some other application updates the same item. Now your application has a stale copy of the item. Without optimistic locking, any update you perform will overwrite the update made by the other application.

The optimistic locking feature of the object persistence model provides the `DynamoDBVersion` tag that you can use to enable optimistic locking. To use this feature you add a property to your class for storing the version number. You add the `DynamoDBVersion` attribute on the property. When you first save the object, the `DynamoDBContext` assigns a version number and increments this value each time you update the item.

Your update or delete request succeeds only if the client-side object version matches the corresponding version number of the item on the server-side. If your application has a stale copy, it must get the latest version from the server before it can update or delete that item.

The following C# code snippet defines a `Book` class with object persistence attributes mapping it to the `ProductCatalog` table. The `VersionNumber` property in the class decorated with the `DynamoDBVersion` attribute stores the version number value.

```
[DynamoDBTable("ProductCatalog")]
public class Book
{
    [DynamoDBHashKey] //Partition key
    public int Id { get; set; }
    [DynamoDBProperty]
    public string Title { get; set; }
    [DynamoDBProperty]
    public string ISBN { get; set; }
    [DynamoDBProperty("Authors")]
    public List<string> BookAuthors { get; set; }
    [DynamoDBVersion]
    public int? VersionNumber { get; set; }
}
```

### Note

You can apply the `DynamoDBVersion` attribute only to a nullable numeric primitive type (such as `int?`).

Optimistic locking has the following impact on `DynamoDBContext` operations:

- **Save**—For a new item, `DynamoDBContext` assigns initial version number 0. If you retrieve an existing item, and then update one or more of its properties and attempt to save the changes, the save operation succeeds only if the version number on the client-side and the server-side match. The `DynamoDBContext` increments the version number. You don't need to set the version number.
- **Delete**—The `Delete` method provides overloads that can take either a primary key value or an object as parameter as shown in the following C# code snippet.

```
DynamoDBContext context = new DynamoDBContext(client);
...
// Load a book.
Book book = context.Load<ProductCatalog>(111);
// Do other operations.
// Delete 1 - Pass in the book object.
```

```
context.Delete<ProductCatalog>(book);  
  
// Delete 2 - pass in the Id (primary key)  
context.Delete<ProductCatalog>(222);
```

If you provide an object as the parameter, then the delete succeeds only if the object version matches the corresponding server-side item version. However, if you provide a primary key value as the parameter, the `DynamoDBContext` is unaware of any version numbers and it deletes the item without making the version check.

Note that the internal implementation of optimistic locking in the object persistence model code uses the conditional update and the conditional delete API actions in DynamoDB.

## Disabling Optimistic Locking

To disable optimistic locking you use the `SkipVersionCheck` configuration property. You can set this property when creating `DynamoDBContext`. In this case, optimistic locking is disabled for any requests you make using the context. For more information, see [Specifying Optional Parameters for DynamoDBContext](#) (p. 428).

Instead of setting the property at the context level, you can disable optimistic locking for a specific operation as shown in the following C# code snippet. The code example uses the context to delete a book item. The `Delete` method sets the optional `SkipVersionCheck` property to true, disabling version check.

```
DynamoDBContext context = new DynamoDBContext(client);  
// Load a book.  
Book book = context.Load<ProductCatalog>(111);  
...  
// Delete the book.  
context.Delete<Book>(book, new DynamoDBContextConfig { SkipVersionCheck =  
    true });
```

## Mapping Arbitrary Data with DynamoDB Using the AWS SDK for .NET Object Persistence Model

In addition to the supported .NET types (see [Supported Data Types](#) (p. 429)), you can use types in your application for which there is no direct mapping to the DynamoDB types. The object persistence model supports storing data of arbitrary types as long as you provide the converter to convert data from the arbitrary type to the DynamoDB type and vice-versa. The converter code transforms data during both the saving and loading of the objects.

You can create any types on the client-side, however the data stored in the tables is one of the DynamoDB types and during query and scan any data comparisons made are against the data stored in DynamoDB.

The following C# code example defines a `Book` class with `Id`, `Title`, `ISBN`, and `Dimension` properties. The `Dimension` property is of the `DimensionType` that describes `Height`, `Width`, and `Thickness` properties. The example code provides the converter methods, `ToEntry` and `FromEntry` to convert data between the `DimensionType` and the DynamoDB string types. For example, when saving a `Book` instance, the converter creates a book `Dimension` string such as "8.5x11x.05", and when you retrieve a book, it converts the string to a `DimensionType` instance.

The example maps the `Book` type to the `ProductCatalog` table. For illustration, it saves a sample `Book` instance, retrieves it, updates its dimensions and saves the updated `Book` again.

For step-by-step instructions on how to test the following sample, see [.NET Code Samples \(p. 66\)](#).

```
using System;
using System.Collections.Generic;
using Amazon.DynamoDBv2;
using Amazon.DynamoDBv2.DataModel;
using Amazon.DynamoDBv2.DocumentModel;
using Amazon.Runtime;
using Amazon.SecurityToken;

namespace com.amazonaws.codesamples
{
    class HighLevelMappingArbitraryData
    {
        private static AmazonDynamoDBClient client = new
        AmazonDynamoDBClient();

        static void Main(string[] args)
        {
            try
            {
                DynamoDBContext context = new DynamoDBContext(client);

                // 1. Create a book.
                DimensionType myBookDimensions = new DimensionType()
                {
                    Length = 8M,
                    Height = 11M,
                    Thickness = 0.5M
                };

                Book myBook = new Book
                {
                    Id = 501,
                    Title = "AWS SDK for .NET Object Persistence Model
Handling Arbitrary Data",
                    ISBN = "999-9999999999",
                    BookAuthors = new List<string> { "Author 1", "Author
2" },
                    Dimensions = myBookDimensions
                };

                context.Save(myBook);

                // 2. Retrieve the book.
                Book bookRetrieved = context.Load<Book>(501);

                // 3. Update property (book dimensions).
                bookRetrieved.Dimensions.Height += 1;
                bookRetrieved.Dimensions.Length += 1;
                bookRetrieved.Dimensions.Thickness += 0.2M;
                // Update the book.
                context.Save(bookRetrieved);

                Console.WriteLine("To continue, press Enter");
                Console.ReadLine();
            }
            catch (AmazonDynamoDBException e)
            { Console.WriteLine(e.Message); }
        }
    }
}
```

```

        catch (AmazonServiceException e)
    { Console.WriteLine(e.Message); }
        catch (Exception e) { Console.WriteLine(e.Message); }
    }
}
[DynamoDBTable("ProductCatalog")]
public class Book
{
    [DynamoDBHashKey] //Partition key
    public int Id { get; set; }
    [DynamoDBProperty]
    public string Title { get; set; }
    [DynamoDBProperty]
    public string ISBN { get; set; }
    // Multi-valued (set type) attribute.
    [DynamoDBProperty("Authors")]
    public List<string> BookAuthors { get; set; }
    // Arbitrary type, with a converter to map it to DynamoDB type.
    [DynamoDBProperty(typeof(DimensionTypeConverter))]
    public DimensionType Dimensions { get; set; }
}

public class DimensionType
{
    public decimal Length { get; set; }
    public decimal Height { get; set; }
    public decimal Thickness { get; set; }
}

// Converts the complex type DimensionType to string and vice-versa.
public class DimensionTypeConverter : IPropertyConverter
{
    public DynamoDBEntry ToEntry(object value)
    {
        DimensionType bookDimensions = value as DimensionType;
        if (bookDimensions == null) throw new
ArgumentOutOfRangeException();

        string data = string.Format("{1}{0}{2}{0}{3}", " x ",
            bookDimensions.Length, bookDimensions.Height,
bookDimensions.Thickness);

        DynamoDBEntry entry = new Primitive { Value = data };
        return entry;
    }

    public object FromEntry(DynamoDBEntry entry)
    {
        Primitive primitive = entry as Primitive;
        if (primitive == null || !(primitive.Value is String) ||
string.IsNullOrEmpty((string)primitive.Value))
            throw new ArgumentOutOfRangeException();

        string[] data = ((string)(primitive.Value)).Split(new string[]
{ " x " }, StringSplitOptions.None);
        if (data.Length != 3) throw new ArgumentOutOfRangeException();

        DimensionType complexData = new DimensionType
    {

```

```
        Length = Convert.ToDecimal(data[0]),  
        Height = Convert.ToDecimal(data[1]),  
        Thickness = Convert.ToDecimal(data[2])  
    };  
    return complexData;  
}  
}
```

## Batch Operations Using AWS SDK for .NET Object Persistence Model

### Batch Write: Putting and Deleting Multiple Items

To put or delete multiple objects from a table in a single request, do the following:

- Execute `CreateBatchWrite` method of the `DynamoDBContext` and create an instance of the `BatchWrite` class.
- Specify the items you want to put or delete.
  - To put one or more items, use either the `AddPutItem` or the `AddPutItems` method.
  - To delete one or more items, you can either specify the primary key of the item or a client-side object that maps to the item you want to delete. Use the `AddDeleteItem`, `AddDeleteItems`, and the `AddDeleteKey` methods to specify the list of items to delete.
- Call the `BatchWrite.Execute` method to put and delete all the specified items from the table.

#### Note

When using object persistence model, you can specify any number of operations in a batch. However, note that DynamoDB limits the number of operations in a batch and the total size of the batch in a batch operation. For more information about the specific limits, see [BatchWriteItem](#). If the API detects your batch write request exceeded the allowed number of write requests or exceeded the maximum allowed HTTP payload size, it breaks the batch in to several smaller batches. Additionally, if a response to a batch write returns unprocessed items, the API will automatically send another batch request with those unprocessed items.

Suppose that you have defined a C# class `Book` class that maps to the `ProductCatalog` table in DynamoDB. The following C# code snippet uses the `BatchWrite` object to upload two items and delete one item from the `ProductCatalog` table.

```
DynamoDBContext context = new DynamoDBContext(client);  
var bookBatch = context.CreateBatchWrite<Book>();  
  
// 1. Specify two books to add.  
Book book1 = new Book  
{  
    Id = 902,  
    ISBN = "902-11-11-1111",  
    ProductCategory = "Book",  
    Title = "My book3 in batch write"  
};  
Book book2 = new Book  
{  
    Id = 903,  
    ISBN = "903-11-11-1111",  
    ProductCategory = "Book",  
    Title = "My book4 in batch write"
```

```
};

bookBatch.AddPutItems(new List<Book> { book1, book2 });

// 2. Specify one book to delete.
bookBatch.AddDeleteKey(111);

bookBatch.Execute();
```

To put or delete objects from multiple tables, do the following:

- Create one instance of the `BatchWrite` class for each type and specify the items you want to put or delete as described in the preceding section.
- Create an instance of `MultiTableBatchWrite` using one of the following methods:
  - Execute the `Combine` method on one of the `BatchWrite` objects that you created in the preceding step.
  - Create an instance of the `MultiTableBatchWrite` type by providing a list of `BatchWrite` objects.
  - Execute the `CreateMultiTableBatchWrite` method of `DynamoDBContext` and pass in your list of `BatchWrite` objects.
- Call the `Execute` method of `MultiTableBatchWrite`, which performs the specified put and delete operations on various tables.

Suppose that you have defined `Forum` and `Thread` C# classes that map to the `Forum` and `Thread` tables in DynamoDB. Also, suppose that the `Thread` class has versioning enabled. Because versioning is not supported when using batch operations, you must explicitly disable versioning as shown in the following C# code snippet. The code snippet uses the `MultiTableBatchWrite` object to perform a multi-table update.

```
DynamoDBContext context = new DynamoDBContext(client);
// Create BatchWrite objects for each of the Forum and Thread classes.
var forumBatch = context.CreateBatchWrite<Forum>();

DynamoDBOperationConfig config = new DynamoDBOperationConfig();
config.SkipVersionCheck = true;
var threadBatch = context.CreateBatchWrite<Thread>(config);

// 1. New Forum item.
Forum newForum = new Forum
{
    Name = "Test BatchWrite Forum",
    Threads = 0
};
forumBatch.AddPutItem(newForum);

// 2. Specify a forum to delete by specifying its primary key.
forumBatch.AddDeleteKey("Some forum");

// 3. New Thread item.
Thread newThread = new Thread
{
    ForumName = "Amazon S3 forum",
    Subject = "My sample question",
    KeywordTags = new List<string> { "Amazon S3", "Bucket" },
    Message = "Message text"
```

```
};  
  
threadBatch.AddPutItem(newThread);  
  
// Now execute multi-table batch write.  
var superBatch = new MultiTableBatchWrite(forumBatch, threadBatch);  
superBatch.Execute();
```

For a working example, see [Example: Batch Write Operation Using the AWS SDK for .NET Object Persistence Model \(p. 439\)](#).

#### Note

DynamoDB batch API limits the number of writes in batch and also limits the size of the batch. For more information, see [BatchWriteItem](#). When using the .NET object persistence model API, you can specify any number of operations. However, if either the number of operations in a batch or size exceed the limit, the .NET API breaks the batch write request into smaller batches and sends multiple batch write requests to DynamoDB.

## Batch Get: Getting Multiple Items

To retrieve multiple items from a table in a single request, do the following:

- Create an instance of the `CreateBatchGet` class.
- Specify a list of primary keys to retrieve.
- Call the `Execute` method. The response returns the items in the `Results` property.

The following C# code sample retrieves three items from the `ProductCatalog` table. The items in the result are not necessarily in the same order in which you specified the primary keys.

```
DynamoDBContext context = new DynamoDBContext(client);  
var bookBatch = context.CreateBatchGet<ProductCatalog>();  
bookBatch.AddKey(101);  
bookBatch.AddKey(102);  
bookBatch.AddKey(103);  
bookBatch.Execute();  
// Process result.  
Console.WriteLine(devBatch.Results.Count);  
Book book1 = bookBatch.Results[0];  
Book book2 = bookBatch.Results[1];  
Book book3 = bookBatch.Results[2];
```

To retrieve objects from multiple tables, do the following:

- For each type, create an instance of the `CreateBatchGet` type and provide the primary key values you want to retrieve from each table.
- Create an instance of the `MultiTableBatchGet` class using one of the following methods:
  - Execute the `Combine` method on one of the `BatchGet` objects you created in the preceding step.
  - Create an instance of the `MultiBatchGet` type by providing a list of `BatchGet` objects.
  - Execute the `CreateMultiTableBatchGet` method of `DynamoDBContext` and pass in your list of `BatchGet` objects.
- Call the `Execute` method of `MultiTableBatchGet` which returns the typed results in the individual `BatchGet` objects.

The following C# code snippet retrieves multiple items from the `Order` and `OrderDetail` tables using the `CreateBatchGet` method.

```
var orderBatch = context.CreateBatchGet<Order>();
orderBatch.AddKey(101);
orderBatch.AddKey(102);

var orderDetailBatch = context.CreateBatchGet<OrderDetail>();
orderDetailBatch.AddKey(101, "P1");
orderDetailBatch.AddKey(101, "P2");
orderDetailBatch.AddKey(102, "P3");
orderDetailBatch.AddKey(102, "P1");

var orderAndDetailSuperBatch = orderBatch.Combine(orderDetailBatch);
orderAndDetailSuperBatch.Execute();

Console.WriteLine(orderBatch.Results.Count);
Console.WriteLine(orderDetailBatch.Results.Count);

Order order1 = orderBatch.Results[0];
Order order2 = orderDetailBatch.Results[1];
OrderDetail orderDetail1 = orderDetailBatch.Results[0];
```

## Example: CRUD Operations Using the AWS SDK for .NET Object Persistence Model

The following C# code example declares a `Book` class with `Id`, `title`, `ISBN`, and `Authors` properties. It uses the object persistence attributes to map these properties to the `ProductCatalog` table in DynamoDB. The code example then uses the `DynamoDBContext` to illustrate typical CRUD operations. The example creates a sample `Book` instance and saves it to the `ProductCatalog` table. The example then retrieves the book item, and updates its `ISBN` and `Authors` properties. Note that the update replaces the existing authors list. The example finally deletes the book item.

For more information about the `ProductCatalog` table used in this example, see [Creating Tables and Loading Sample Data \(p. 52\)](#). For step-by-step instructions to test the following sample, see [.NET Code Samples \(p. 66\)](#).

```
using System;
using System.Collections.Generic;
using Amazon.DynamoDBv2;
using Amazon.DynamoDBv2.DataModel;
using Amazon.Runtime;

namespace com.amazonaws.codesamples
{
    class HighLevelItemCRUD
    {
        private static AmazonDynamoDBClient client = new
        AmazonDynamoDBClient();

        static void Main(string[] args)
        {
            try
            {
                DynamoDBContext context = new DynamoDBContext(client);
                TestCRUDOperations(context);
                Console.WriteLine("To continue, press Enter");
                Console.ReadLine();
            }
        }
    }
}
```



```

        catch (AmazonDynamoDBException e)
    { Console.WriteLine(e.Message); }
        catch (AmazonServiceException e)
    { Console.WriteLine(e.Message); }
        catch (Exception e) { Console.WriteLine(e.Message); }
    }

    private static void TestCRUDOperations(DynamoDBContext context)
    {
        int bookID = 1001; // Some unique value.
        Book myBook = new Book
        {
            Id = bookID,
            Title = "object persistence-AWS SDK for.NET SDK-Book 1001",
            ISBN = "111-1111111001",
            BookAuthors = new List<string> { "Author 1", "Author 2" },
        };

        // Save the book.
        context.Save(myBook);
        // Retrieve the book.
        Book bookRetrieved = context.Load<Book>(bookID);

        // Update few properties.
        bookRetrieved.ISBN = "222-2222221001";
        bookRetrieved.BookAuthors = new List<string> { " Author 1",
"Author x" }; // Replace existing authors list with this.
        context.Save(bookRetrieved);

        // Retrieve the updated book. This time add the optional
        ConsistentRead parameter using DynamoDBContextConfig object.
        Book updatedBook = context.Load<Book>(bookID, new
        DynamoDBContextConfig { ConsistentRead = true });

        // Delete the book.
        context.Delete<Book>(bookID);
        // Try to retrieve deleted book. It should return null.
        Book deletedBook = context.Load<Book>(bookID, new
        DynamoDBContextConfig { ConsistentRead = true });
        if (deletedBook == null)
            Console.WriteLine("Book is deleted");
    }
}

[DynamoDBTable("ProductCatalog")]
public class Book
{
    [DynamoDBHashKey] //Partition key
    public int Id { get; set; }
    [DynamoDBProperty]
    public string Title { get; set; }
    [DynamoDBProperty]
    public string ISBN { get; set; }
    [DynamoDBProperty("Authors")] //String Set datatype
    public List<string> BookAuthors { get; set; }
}
}

```

## Example: Batch Write Operation Using the AWS SDK for .NET Object Persistence Model

The following C# code example declares `Book`, `Forum`, `Thread`, and `Reply` classes and maps them to the DynamoDB tables using the object persistence model attributes.

The code example then uses the `DynamoDBContext` to illustrate the following batch write operations.

- `BatchWrite` object to put and delete book items from the `ProductCatalog` table.
- `MultiTableBatchWrite` object to put and delete items from the `Forum` and the `Thread` tables.

For more information about the tables used in this example, see [Creating Tables and Loading Sample Data \(p. 52\)](#). For step-by-step instructions to test the following sample, see [.NET Code Samples \(p. 66\)](#).

```
using System;
using System.Collections.Generic;
using Amazon.DynamoDBv2;
using Amazon.DynamoDBv2.DataModel;
using Amazon.Runtime;
using Amazon.SecurityToken;

namespace com.amazonaws.codesamples
{
    class HighLevelBatchWriteItem
    {
        private static AmazonDynamoDBClient client = new
        AmazonDynamoDBClient();

        static void Main(string[] args)
        {
            try
            {
                DynamoDBContext context = new DynamoDBContext(client);
                SingleTableBatchWrite(context);
                MultiTableBatchWrite(context);
            }
            catch (AmazonServiceException e)
            { Console.WriteLine(e.Message); }
            catch (Exception e) { Console.WriteLine(e.Message); }

            Console.WriteLine("To continue, press Enter");
            Console.ReadLine();
        }

        private static void SingleTableBatchWrite(DynamoDBContext context)
        {
            Book book1 = new Book
            {
                Id = 902,
                InPublication = true,
                ISBN = "902-11-11-1111",
                PageCount = "100",
                Price = 10,
                ProductCategory = "Book",
                Title = "My book3 in batch write"
            };
        }
    }
}
```

```
        Book book2 = new Book
        {
            Id = 903,
            InPublication = true,
            ISBN = "903-11-11-1111",
            PageCount = "200",
            Price = 10,
            ProductCategory = "Book",
            Title = "My book4 in batch write"
        };

        var bookBatch = context.CreateBatchWrite<Book>();
        bookBatch.AddPutItems(new List<Book> { book1, book2 });

        Console.WriteLine("Performing batch write in
SingleTableBatchWrite().");
        bookBatch.Execute();
    }

    private static void MultiTableBatchWrite(DynamoDBContext context)
    {
        // 1. New Forum item.
        Forum newForum = new Forum
        {
            Name = "Test BatchWrite Forum",
            Threads = 0
        };
        var forumBatch = context.CreateBatchWrite<Forum>();
        forumBatch.AddPutItem(newForum);

        // 2. New Thread item.
        Thread newThread = new Thread
        {
            ForumName = "S3 forum",
            Subject = "My sample question",
            KeywordTags = new List<string> { "S3", "Bucket" },
            Message = "Message text"
        };

        DynamoDBOperationConfig config = new DynamoDBOperationConfig();
        config.SkipVersionCheck = true;
        var threadBatch = context.CreateBatchWrite<Thread>(config);
        threadBatch.AddPutItem(newThread);
        threadBatch.AddDeleteKey("some partition key value", "some sort
key value");

        var superBatch = new MultiTableBatchWrite(forumBatch,
threadBatch);
        Console.WriteLine("Performing batch write in
MultiTableBatchWrite().");
        superBatch.Execute();
    }
}

[DynamoDBTable("Reply")]
public class Reply
{
    [DynamoDBHashKey] //Partition key
```

```
public string Id { get; set; }

[DynamoDBRangeKey] //Sort key
public DateTime ReplyDateTime { get; set; }

// Properties included implicitly.
public string Message { get; set; }
// Explicit property mapping with object persistence model
attributes.
[DynamoDBProperty("LastPostedBy")]
public string PostedBy { get; set; }
// Property to store version number for optimistic locking.
[DynamoDBVersion]
public int? Version { get; set; }
}

[DynamoDBTable("Thread")]
public class Thread
{
    // PK mapping.
[DynamoDBHashKey] //Partition key
    public string ForumName { get; set; }
[DynamoDBRangeKey] //Sort key
    public String Subject { get; set; }
    // Implicit mapping.
    public string Message { get; set; }
    public string LastPostedBy { get; set; }
    public int Views { get; set; }
    public int Replies { get; set; }
    public bool Answered { get; set; }
    public DateTime LastPostedDateTime { get; set; }
    // Explicit mapping (property and table attribute names are
different.
[DynamoDBProperty("Tags")]
    public List<string> KeywordTags { get; set; }
    // Property to store version number for optimistic locking.
[DynamoDBVersion]
    public int? Version { get; set; }
}

[DynamoDBTable("Forum")]
public class Forum
{
[DynamoDBHashKey] //Partition key
    public string Name { get; set; }
    // All the following properties are explicitly mapped,
    // only to show how to provide mapping.
[DynamoDBProperty]
    public int Threads { get; set; }
[DynamoDBProperty]
    public int Views { get; set; }
[DynamoDBProperty]
    public string LastPostBy { get; set; }
[DynamoDBProperty]
    public DateTime LastPostDateTime { get; set; }
[DynamoDBProperty]
    public int Messages { get; set; }
}
}
```

```
[DynamoDBTable("ProductCatalog")]
public class Book
{
    [DynamoDBHashKey] //Partition key
    public int Id { get; set; }
    public string Title { get; set; }
    public string ISBN { get; set; }
    public int Price { get; set; }
    public string PageCount { get; set; }
    public string ProductCategory { get; set; }
    public bool InPublication { get; set; }
}
}
```

## Example: Query and Scan in DynamoDB Using the AWS SDK for .NET Object Persistence Model

The C# example in this section defines the following classes and maps them to the tables in DynamoDB. For more information about creating sample tables, see [Creating Tables and Loading Sample Data \(p. 52\)](#).

- Book class maps to ProductCatalog table
- Forum, Thread, and Reply classes maps to the same name tables.

The example then executes the following query and scan operations using the `DynamoDBContext`.

- Get a book by Id.

The ProductCatalog table has Id as its primary key. It does not have a sort key as part of its primary key. Therefore, you cannot query the table. You can get an item using its Id value.

- Execute the following queries against the Reply table (the Reply table's primary key is composed of Id and ReplyDateTime attributes. The ReplyDateTime is a sort key. Therefore, you can query this table).
  - Find replies to a forum thread posted in the last 15 days.
  - Find replies to a forum thread posted in a specific date range.
- Scan ProductCatalog table to find books whose price is less than zero.

For performance reasons, you should use a query instead of a scan operation. However, there are times you might need to scan a table. Suppose there was a data entry error and one of the book prices is set to less than 0. This example scans the ProductCategory table to find book items (ProductCategory is book) at price of less than 0.

For instructions to create a working sample, see [.NET Code Samples \(p. 66\)](#).

```
using System;
using System.Collections.Generic;
using System.Configuration;
using Amazon.DynamoDBv2;
using Amazon.DynamoDBv2.DataModel;
using Amazon.DynamoDBv2.DocumentModel;
using Amazon.Runtime;

namespace com.amazonaws.codesamples
{
    class HighLevelQueryAndScan
```

```

{
    private static AmazonDynamoDBClient client = new
AmazonDynamoDBClient();

    static void Main(string[] args)
    {
        try
        {
            DynamoDBContext context = new DynamoDBContext(client);
            // Get item.
            GetBook(context, 101);

            // Sample forum and thread to test queries.
            string forumName = "Amazon DynamoDB";
            string threadSubject = "DynamoDB Thread 1";
            // Sample queries.
            FindRepliesInLast15Days(context, forumName, threadSubject);
            FindRepliesPostedWithinTimePeriod(context, forumName,
threadSubject);

            // Scan table.
            FindProductsPricedLessThanZero(context);
            Console.WriteLine("To continue, press Enter");
            Console.ReadLine();
        }
        catch (AmazonDynamoDBException e)
        { Console.WriteLine(e.Message); }
        catch (AmazonServiceException e)
        { Console.WriteLine(e.Message); }
        catch (Exception e) { Console.WriteLine(e.Message); }
    }

    private static void GetBook(DynamoDBContext context, int productId)
    {
        Book bookItem = context.Load<Book>(productId);

        Console.WriteLine("\nGetBook: Printing result....");
        Console.WriteLine("Title: {0} \n No.Of threads:{1} \n No. of
messages: {2}",
            bookItem.Title, bookItem.ISBN,
bookItem.PageCount);
    }

    private static void FindRepliesInLast15Days(DynamoDBContext context,
string forumName,
string threadSubject)
    {
        string replyId = forumName + "#" + threadSubject;
        DateTime twoWeeksAgoDate = DateTime.UtcNow -
TimeSpan.FromDays(15);
        IEnumerable<Reply> latestReplies =
context.Query<Reply>(replyId, QueryOperator.GreaterThan,
twoWeeksAgoDate);
        Console.WriteLine("\nFindRepliesInLast15Days: Printing
result....");
        foreach (Reply r in latestReplies)
            Console.WriteLine("{0}\t{1}\t{2}\t{3}", r.Id, r.PostedBy,
r.Message, r.ReplyDateTime);
    }
}

```

```

        private static void FindRepliesPostedWithinTimePeriod(DynamoDBContext
context,
                                                                    string
forumName,
                                                                    string
threadSubject)
    {
        string forumId = forumName + "#" + threadSubject;
        Console.WriteLine("\nFindRepliesPostedWithinTimePeriod: Printing
result.....");

        DateTime startDate = DateTime.UtcNow - TimeSpan.FromDays(30);
        DateTime endDate = DateTime.UtcNow - TimeSpan.FromDays(1);

        IEnumerable<Reply> repliesInAPeriod =
context.Query<Reply>(forumId,
QueryOperator.Between, startDate, endDate);
        foreach (Reply r in repliesInAPeriod)
            Console.WriteLine("{0}\t{1}\t{2}\t{3}", r.Id, r.PostedBy,
r.Message, r.ReplyDateTime);
    }

    private static void FindProductsPricedLessThanZero(DynamoDBContext
context)
    {
        int price = 0;
        IEnumerable<Book> itemsWithWrongPrice = context.Scan<Book>(
            new ScanCondition("Price", ScanOperator.LessThan, price),
            new ScanCondition("ProductCategory", ScanOperator.Equal,
"Book")
        );
        Console.WriteLine("\nFindProductsPricedLessThanZero: Printing
result.....");
        foreach (Book r in itemsWithWrongPrice)
            Console.WriteLine("{0}\t{1}\t{2}\t{3}", r.Id, r.Title,
r.Price, r.ISBN);
    }
}

[DynamoDBTable("Reply")]
public class Reply
{
    [DynamoDBHashKey] //Partition key
    public string Id { get; set; }

    [DynamoDBRangeKey] //Sort key
    public DateTime ReplyDateTime { get; set; }

    // Properties included implicitly.
    public string Message { get; set; }
    // Explicit property mapping with object persistence model
attributes.
    [DynamoDBProperty("LastPostedBy")]
    public string PostedBy { get; set; }
    // Property to store version number for optimistic locking.
    [DynamoDBVersion]
    public int? Version { get; set; }
}

```

```
}

[DynamoDBTable("Thread")]
public class Thread
{
    // PK mapping.
    [DynamoDBHashKey] //Partition key
    public string ForumName { get; set; }
    [DynamoDBRangeKey] //Sort key
    public DateTime Subject { get; set; }
    // Implicit mapping.
    public string Message { get; set; }
    public string LastPostedBy { get; set; }
    public int Views { get; set; }
    public int Replies { get; set; }
    public bool Answered { get; set; }
    public DateTime LastPostedDateTime { get; set; }
    // Explicit mapping (property and table attribute names are
different.
    [DynamoDBProperty("Tags")]
    public List<string> KeywordTags { get; set; }
    // Property to store version number for optimistic locking.
    [DynamoDBVersion]
    public int? Version { get; set; }
}

[DynamoDBTable("Forum")]
public class Forum
{
    [DynamoDBHashKey]
    public string Name { get; set; }
    // All the following properties are explicitly mapped,
    // only to show how to provide mapping.
    [DynamoDBProperty]
    public int Threads { get; set; }
    [DynamoDBProperty]
    public int Views { get; set; }
    [DynamoDBProperty]
    public string LastPostBy { get; set; }
    [DynamoDBProperty]
    public DateTime LastPostDateTime { get; set; }
    [DynamoDBProperty]
    public int Messages { get; set; }
}

[DynamoDBTable("ProductCatalog")]
public class Book
{
    [DynamoDBHashKey] //Partition key
    public int Id { get; set; }
    public string Title { get; set; }
    public string ISBN { get; set; }
    public int Price { get; set; }
    public string PageCount { get; set; }
    public string ProductCategory { get; set; }
    public bool InPublication { get; set; }
}
}
```



# Monitoring Amazon DynamoDB

---

Monitoring is an important part of maintaining the reliability, availability, and performance of Amazon DynamoDB and your AWS solutions. You should collect monitoring data from all parts of your AWS solution so that you can more easily debug a multi-point failure, if one occurs. Before you start monitoring Amazon DynamoDB, you should create a monitoring plan that includes answers to the following questions:

- What are your monitoring goals?
- What resources will you monitor?
- How often will you monitor these resources?
- What monitoring tools will you use?
- Who will perform the monitoring tasks?
- Who should be notified when something goes wrong?

The next step is to establish a baseline for normal Amazon DynamoDB performance in your environment, by measuring performance at various times and under different load conditions. As you monitor Amazon DynamoDB, you should consider storing historical monitoring data. This stored data will give you a baseline from which to compare current performance data, identify normal performance patterns and performance anomalies, and devise methods to address issues.

To establish a baseline you should, at a minimum, monitor the following items:

- The number of read or write capacity units consumed over the specified time period, so you can track how much of your provisioned throughput is used.
- Requests that exceeded a table's provisioned write or read capacity during the specified time period, so you can determine which requests exceed the provisioned throughput limits of a table.
- System errors, so you can determine if any requests resulted in an error.

## Topics

- [Monitoring Tools \(p. 447\)](#)
- [Monitoring with Amazon CloudWatch \(p. 448\)](#)

- [Logging DynamoDB Operations by Using AWS CloudTrail \(p. 462\)](#)

## Monitoring Tools

AWS provides tools that you can use to monitor Amazon DynamoDB. You can configure some of these tools to do the monitoring for you; some require manual intervention. We recommend that you automate monitoring tasks as much as possible.

### Automated Monitoring Tools

You can use the following automated monitoring tools to watch Amazon DynamoDB and report when something is wrong:

- **Amazon CloudWatch Alarms** – Watch a single metric over a time period that you specify, and perform one or more actions based on the value of the metric relative to a given threshold over a number of time periods. The action is a notification sent to an Amazon Simple Notification Service (Amazon SNS) topic or Auto Scaling policy. CloudWatch alarms do not invoke actions simply because they are in a particular state; the state must have changed and been maintained for a specified number of periods. For more information, see [Monitoring with Amazon CloudWatch \(p. 448\)](#).
- **Amazon CloudWatch Logs** – Monitor, store, and access your log files from AWS CloudTrail or other sources. For more information, see [Monitoring Log Files](#) in the *Amazon CloudWatch User Guide*.
- **Amazon CloudWatch Events** – Match events and route them to one or more target functions or streams to make changes, capture state information, and take corrective action. For more information, see [Using Events](#) in the *Amazon CloudWatch User Guide*.
- **AWS CloudTrail Log Monitoring** – Share log files between accounts, monitor CloudTrail log files in real time by sending them to CloudWatch Logs, write log processing applications in Java, and validate that your log files have not changed after delivery by CloudTrail. For more information, see [Working with CloudTrail Log Files](#) in the *AWS CloudTrail User Guide*.

### Manual Monitoring Tools

Another important part of monitoring Amazon DynamoDB involves manually monitoring those items that the CloudWatch alarms don't cover. The Amazon DynamoDB, CloudWatch, Trusted Advisor, and other AWS console dashboards provide an at-a-glance view of the state of your AWS environment. We recommend that you also check the log files on Amazon DynamoDB.

- Amazon DynamoDB dashboard shows:
  - Recent alerts
  - Total capacity
  - Service health
- CloudWatch home page shows:
  - Current alarms and status
  - Graphs of alarms and resources
  - Service health status

In addition, you can use CloudWatch to do the following:

- Create [customized dashboards](#) to monitor the services you care about
- Graph metric data to troubleshoot issues and discover trends
- Search and browse all of your AWS resource metrics

- Create and edit alarms to be notified of problems

## Monitoring with Amazon CloudWatch

You can monitor Amazon DynamoDB using CloudWatch, which collects and processes raw data from Amazon DynamoDB into readable, near real-time metrics. These statistics are recorded for a period of two weeks, so that you can access historical information for a better perspective on how your web application or service is performing. By default, Amazon DynamoDB metric data is sent to CloudWatch automatically. For more information, see [What Is Amazon CloudWatch?](#) in the *Amazon CloudWatch User Guide*.

### Topics

- [Amazon DynamoDB Metrics and Dimensions](#) (p. 448)
- [How Do I Use Amazon DynamoDB Metrics?](#) (p. 459)
- [Creating CloudWatch Alarms to Monitor Amazon DynamoDB](#) (p. 460)

## Amazon DynamoDB Metrics and Dimensions

When you interact with DynamoDB, it sends the following metrics and dimensions to CloudWatch. You can use the following procedures to view the metrics for Amazon DynamoDB.

### To view metrics (console)

Metrics are grouped first by the service namespace, and then by the various dimension combinations within each namespace.

1. Open the CloudWatch console at <https://console.aws.amazon.com/cloudwatch/>.
2. In the navigation pane, choose **Metrics**.
3. Select the **DynamoDB** namespace.

### To view metrics (CLI)

- At a command prompt, use the following command:

```
aws cloudwatch list-metrics --namespace "AWS/DynamoDB"
```

CloudWatch displays the following metrics for Amazon DynamoDB:

## Amazon DynamoDB Dimensions and Metrics

The metrics and dimensions that Amazon DynamoDB sends to Amazon CloudWatch are listed here.

### DynamoDB Metrics

The following metrics are available from Amazon DynamoDB. Note that DynamoDB only sends metrics to CloudWatch when they have a non-zero value. For example, the `UserErrors` metric is incremented whenever a request generates an HTTP 400 status code. If no HTTP 400 errors were encountered during a time period, CloudWatch will not provide metrics for `UserErrors` during that period.

#### Note

Amazon CloudWatch aggregates the following DynamoDB metrics at one-minute intervals:

- `ConditionalCheckFailedRequests`

- ConsumedReadCapacityUnits
- ConsumedWriteCapacityUnits
- ReadThrottleEvents
- ReturnedBytes
- ReturnedItemCount
- ReturnedRecordsCount
- SuccessfulRequestLatency
- SystemErrors
- ThrottledRequests
- UserErrors
- WriteThrottleEvents

For all other DynamoDB metrics, the aggregation granularity is five minutes.

Not all statistics, such as *Average* or *Sum*, are applicable for every metric. However, all of these values are available through the Amazon DynamoDB console, or by using the CloudWatch console, AWS CLI, or AWS SDKs for all metrics. In the following table, each metric has a list of Valid Statistics that is applicable to that metric.

Metric	Description
ConditionalCheckFailedRequests	<p>The number of failed attempts to perform conditional writes. The <code>PutItem</code>, <code>UpdateItem</code>, and <code>DeleteItem</code> operations let you provide a logical condition that must evaluate to true before the operation can proceed. If this condition evaluates to false, <code>ConditionalCheckFailedRequests</code> is incremented by one.</p> <p><b>Note</b> A failed conditional write will result in an HTTP 400 error (Bad Request). These events are reflected in the <code>ConditionalCheckFailedRequests</code> metric, but not in the <code>UserErrors</code> metric.</p> <p>Units: Count</p> <p>Dimensions: <code>TableName</code></p> <p>Valid Statistics:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Minimum</li> <li>• Maximum</li> <li>• Average</li> <li>• SampleCount</li> <li>• Sum</li> </ul>
ConsumedReadCapacityUnits	<p>The number of read capacity units consumed over the specified time period, so you can track how much of your provisioned throughput is used. You can retrieve the total consumed read capacity for a table and all of its global secondary indexes, or for a particular global secondary index. For more information, see <a href="#">Provisioned Throughput in Amazon DynamoDB</a>.</p> <p><b>Note</b> Use the <code>Sum</code> statistic to calculate the consumed throughput. For example, get the <code>Sum</code> value over a span of one minute, and divide it by the number of</p>

Metric	Description
	<p>seconds in a minute (60) to calculate the average <code>ConsumedReadCapacityUnits</code> per second (recognizing that this average will not highlight any large but brief spikes in read activity that occurred during that minute). You can compare the calculated value to the provisioned throughput value you provide DynamoDB.</p> <p>Units: Count</p> <p>Dimensions: <code>TableName</code>, <code>GlobalSecondaryIndexName</code></p> <p>Valid Statistics:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <code>Minimum</code> – Minimum number of read capacity units consumed by any individual request to the table or index.</li><li>• <code>Maximum</code> – Maximum number of read capacity units consumed by any individual request to the table or index.</li><li>• <code>Average</code> – Average per-request read capacity consumed.</li><li>• <code>Sum</code> – Total read capacity units consumed. This is the most useful statistic for the <code>ConsumedReadCapacityUnits</code> metric.</li><li>• <code>SampleCount</code> – Number of requests to DynamoDB that consumed read capacity.</li></ul>

Metric	Description
ConsumedWriteCapacityUnits	<p>The number of write capacity units consumed over the specified time period, so you can track how much of your provisioned throughput is used. You can retrieve the total consumed write capacity for a table and all of its global secondary indexes, or for a particular global secondary index. For more information, see <a href="#">Provisioned Throughput in Amazon DynamoDB</a>.</p> <p><b>Note</b> Use the <code>Sum</code> statistic to calculate the consumed throughput. For example, get the <code>Sum</code> value over a span of one minute, and divide it by the number of seconds in a minute (60) to calculate the average <code>ConsumedWriteCapacityUnits</code> per second (recognizing that this average will not highlight any large but brief spikes in write activity that occurred during that minute). You can compare the calculated value to the provisioned throughput value you provide DynamoDB.</p> <p>Units: Count</p> <p>Dimensions: <code>TableName</code>, <code>GlobalSecondaryIndexName</code></p> <p>Valid Statistics:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <code>Minimum</code> – Minimum number of write capacity units consumed by any individual request to the table or index.</li> <li>• <code>Maximum</code> – Maximum number of write capacity units consumed by any individual request to the table or index.</li> <li>• <code>Average</code> – Average per-request write capacity consumed.</li> <li>• <code>Sum</code> – Total write capacity units consumed. This is the most useful statistic for the <code>ConsumedWriteCapacityUnits</code> metric.</li> <li>• <code>SampleCount</code> – Number of requests to DynamoDB that consumed write capacity.</li> </ul>

Metric	Description
OnlineIndexConsumedWriteCapacityUnits	<p>The number of write capacity units consumed when adding a new global secondary index to a table. If the write capacity of the index is too low, incoming write activity during the backfill phase might be throttled; this can increase the time it takes to create the index. You should monitor this statistic while the index is being built to determine whether the write capacity of the index is underprovisioned.</p> <p>You can adjust the write capacity of the index using the <code>UpdateTable</code> operation, even while the index is still being built.</p> <p>Note that the <code>ConsumedWriteCapacityUnits</code> metric for the index does not include the write throughput consumed during index creation.</p> <p>Units: Count</p> <p>Dimensions: <code>TableName</code>, <code>GlobalSecondaryIndexName</code></p> <p>Valid Statistics:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Minimum</li> <li>• Maximum</li> <li>• Average</li> <li>• SampleCount</li> <li>• Sum</li> </ul>
OnlineIndexPercentageProgress	<p>The percentage of completion when a new global secondary index is being added to a table. DynamoDB must first allocate resources for the new index, and then backfill attributes from the table into the index. For large tables, this process might take a long time. You should monitor this statistic to view the relative progress as DynamoDB builds the index.</p> <p>Units: Count</p> <p>Dimensions: <code>TableName</code>, <code>GlobalSecondaryIndexName</code></p> <p>Valid Statistics:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Minimum</li> <li>• Maximum</li> <li>• Average</li> <li>• SampleCount</li> <li>• Sum</li> </ul>

Metric	Description
OnlineIndexThrottleEvents	<p>The number of write throttle events that occur when adding a new global secondary index to a table. These events indicate that the index creation will take longer to complete, because incoming write activity is exceeding the provisioned write throughput of the index.</p> <p>You can adjust the write capacity of the index using the <code>UpdateTable</code> operation, even while the index is still being built.</p> <p>Note that the <code>WriteThrottleEvents</code> metric for the index does not include any throttle events that occur during index creation.</p> <p>Units: Count</p> <p>Dimensions: <code>TableName</code>, <code>GlobalSecondaryIndexName</code></p> <p>Valid Statistics:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Minimum</li> <li>• Maximum</li> <li>• Average</li> <li>• <code>SampleCount</code></li> <li>• Sum</li> </ul>
ProvisionedReadCapacityUnits	<p>The number of provisioned read capacity units for a table or a global secondary index.</p> <p>The <code>TableName</code> dimension returns the <code>ProvisionedReadCapacityUnits</code> for the table, but not for any global secondary indexes. To view <code>ProvisionedReadCapacityUnits</code> for a global secondary index, you must specify both <code>TableName</code> and <code>GlobalSecondaryIndex</code>.</p> <p>Units: Count</p> <p>Dimensions: <code>TableName</code>, <code>GlobalSecondaryIndexName</code></p> <p>Valid Statistics:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Minimum</b> – Lowest setting for provisioned read capacity. If you use <code>UpdateTable</code> to increase read capacity, this metric shows the lowest value of provisioned <code>ReadCapacityUnits</code> during this time period.</li> <li>• <b>Maximum</b> – Highest setting for provisioned read capacity. If you use <code>UpdateTable</code> to decrease read capacity, this metric shows the highest value of provisioned <code>ReadCapacityUnits</code> during this time period.</li> <li>• <b>Average</b> – Average provisioned read capacity. The <code>ProvisionedReadCapacityUnits</code> metric is published at five-minute intervals. Therefore, if you rapidly adjust the provisioned read capacity units, this statistic might not reflect the true average.</li> </ul>



Metric	Description
ProvisionedWriteCapacityUnits	<p>The number of provisioned write capacity units for a table or a global secondary index</p> <p>The <code>TableName</code> dimension returns the <code>ProvisionedWriteCapacityUnits</code> for the table, but not for any global secondary indexes. To view <code>ProvisionedWriteCapacityUnits</code> for a global secondary index, you must specify both <code>TableName</code> and <code>GlobalSecondaryIndex</code>.</p> <p>Units: Count</p> <p>Dimensions: <code>TableName</code>, <code>GlobalSecondaryIndexName</code></p> <p>Valid Statistics:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Minimum</b> – Lowest setting for provisioned write capacity. If you use <code>UpdateTable</code> to increase write capacity, this metric shows the lowest value of provisioned <code>WriteCapacityUnits</code> during this time period.</li> <li>• <b>Maximum</b> – Highest setting for provisioned write capacity. If you use <code>UpdateTable</code> to decrease write capacity, this metric shows the highest value of provisioned <code>WriteCapacityUnits</code> during this time period.</li> <li>• <b>Average</b> – Average provisioned write capacity. The <code>ProvisionedWriteCapacityUnits</code> metric is published at five-minute intervals. Therefore, if you rapidly adjust the provisioned write capacity units, this statistic might not reflect the true average.</li> </ul>
ReadThrottleEvents	<p>Requests to DynamoDB that exceed the provisioned read capacity units for a table or a global secondary index.</p> <p>A single request can result in multiple events. For example, a <code>BatchGetItem</code> that reads 10 items is processed as ten <code>GetItem</code> events. For each event, <code>ReadThrottleEvents</code> is incremented by one if that event is throttled. The <code>ThrottledRequests</code> metric for the entire <code>BatchGetItem</code> is not incremented unless <i>all ten</i> of the <code>GetItem</code> events are throttled.</p> <p>The <code>TableName</code> dimension returns the <code>ReadThrottleEvents</code> for the table, but not for any global secondary indexes. To view <code>ReadThrottleEvents</code> for a global secondary index, you must specify both <code>TableName</code> and <code>GlobalSecondaryIndex</code>.</p> <p>Units: Count</p> <p>Dimensions: <code>TableName</code>, <code>GlobalSecondaryIndexName</code></p> <p>Valid Statistics:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <code>SampleCount</code></li> <li>• <code>Sum</code></li> </ul>

Metric	Description
ReturnedBytes	<p>The number of bytes returned by <code>GetRecords</code> operations (Amazon DynamoDB Streams) during the specified time period.</p> <p>Units: Bytes</p> <p>Dimensions: <code>Operation</code>, <code>StreamLabel</code>, <code>TableName</code></p> <p>Valid Statistics:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Minimum</li> <li>• Maximum</li> <li>• Average</li> <li>• <code>SampleCount</code></li> <li>• Sum</li> </ul>
ReturnedItemCount	<p>The number of items returned by <code>Query</code> or <code>Scan</code> operations during the specified time period.</p> <p>Note that the number of items <i>returned</i> is not necessarily the same as the number of items that were evaluated. For example, suppose you requested a <code>Scan</code> on a table that had 100 items, but specified a <code>FilterExpression</code> that narrowed the results so that only 15 items were returned. In this case, the response from <code>Scan</code> would contain a <code>ScanCount</code> of 100 and a <code>Count</code> of 15 returned items.</p> <p>Units: Count</p> <p>Dimensions: <code>TableName</code></p> <p>Valid Statistics:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Minimum</li> <li>• Maximum</li> <li>• Average</li> <li>• <code>SampleCount</code></li> <li>• Sum</li> </ul>
ReturnedRecordsCount	<p>The number of stream records returned by <code>GetRecords</code> operations (Amazon DynamoDB Streams) during the specified time period.</p> <p>Units: Count</p> <p>Dimensions: <code>Operation</code>, <code>StreamLabel</code>, <code>TableName</code></p> <p>Valid Statistics:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Minimum</li> <li>• Maximum</li> <li>• Average</li> <li>• <code>SampleCount</code></li> <li>• Sum</li> </ul>

Metric	Description
SuccessfulRequestLatency	<p>Successful requests to DynamoDB or Amazon DynamoDB Streams during the specified time period. SuccessfulRequestLatency can provide two different kinds of information:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The elapsed time for successful requests (Minimum, Maximum, Sum, Or Average).</li> <li>• The number of successful requests (SampleCount).</li> </ul> <p>SuccessfulRequestLatency reflects activity only within DynamoDB or Amazon DynamoDB Streams, and does not take into account network latency or client-side activity.</p> <p>Units: Milliseconds</p> <p>Dimensions: TableName, Operation</p> <p>Valid Statistics:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Minimum</li> <li>• Maximum</li> <li>• Average</li> <li>• SampleCount</li> </ul>
SystemErrors	<p>Requests to DynamoDB or Amazon DynamoDB Streams that generate an HTTP 500 status code during the specified time period. An HTTP 500 usually indicates an internal service error.</p> <p>Units: Count</p> <p>Dimensions: All dimensions</p> <p>Valid Statistics:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Sum</li> <li>• SampleCount</li> </ul>

Metric	Description
ThrottledRequests	<p>Requests to DynamoDB that exceed the provisioned throughput limits on a resource (such as a table or an index).</p> <p>ThrottledRequests is incremented by one if any event within a request exceeds a provisioned throughput limit. For example, if you update an item in a table with global secondary indexes, there are multiple events—a write to the table, and a write to each index. If one or more of these events are throttled, then ThrottledRequests is incremented by one.</p> <p><b>Note</b> In a batch request (BatchGetItem or BatchWriteItem), ThrottledRequests is only incremented if every request in the batch is throttled. If any individual request within the batch is throttled, one of the following metrics is incremented:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• ReadThrottleEvents – For a throttled GetItem event within BatchGetItem.</li> <li>• WriteThrottleEvents – For a throttled PutItem or DeleteItem event within BatchWriteItem.</li> </ul> <p>To gain insight into which event is throttling a request, compare ThrottledRequests with the ReadThrottleEvents and WriteThrottleEvents for the table and its indexes.</p> <p><b>Note</b> A throttled request will result in an HTTP 400 status code. All such events are reflected in the ThrottledRequests metric, but not in the UserErrors metric.</p> <p>Units: Count</p> <p>Dimensions: TableName, Operation</p> <p>Valid Statistics:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Sum</li> <li>• SampleCount</li> </ul>

Metric	Description
<p>UserErrors</p>	<p>Requests to DynamoDB or Amazon DynamoDB Streams that generate an HTTP 400 status code during the specified time period. An HTTP 400 usually indicates a client-side error such as an invalid combination of parameters, attempting to update a nonexistent table, or an incorrect request signature.</p> <p>All such events are reflected in the <code>UserErrors</code> metric, except for the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <i>ProvisionedThroughputExceededException</i> – See the <code>ThrottledRequests</code> metric in this section.</li> <li>• <i>ConditionalCheckFailedException</i> – See the <code>ConditionalCheckFailedRequests</code> metric in this section.</li> </ul> <p><code>UserErrors</code> represents the aggregate of HTTP 400 errors for DynamoDB or Amazon DynamoDB Streams requests for the current region and the current AWS account.</p> <p>Units: Count</p> <p>Dimensions: All dimensions</p> <p>Valid Statistics:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Sum</li> <li>• <code>SampleCount</code></li> </ul>
<p>WriteThrottleEvents</p>	<p>Requests to DynamoDB that exceed the provisioned write capacity units for a table or a global secondary index.</p> <p>A single request can result in multiple events. For example, a <code>PutItem</code> request on a table with three global secondary indexes would result in four events—the table write, and each of the three index writes. For each event, the <code>WriteThrottleEvents</code> metric is incremented by one if that event is throttled. For single <code>PutItem</code> requests, if any of the events are throttled, <code>ThrottledRequests</code> is also incremented by one. For <code>BatchWriteItem</code>, the <code>ThrottledRequests</code> metric for the entire <code>BatchWriteItem</code> is not incremented unless all of the individual <code>PutItem</code> or <code>DeleteItem</code> events are throttled.</p> <p>The <code>TableName</code> dimension returns the <code>WriteThrottleEvents</code> for the table, but not for any global secondary indexes. To view <code>WriteThrottleEvents</code> for a global secondary index, you must specify both <code>TableName</code> and <code>GlobalSecondaryIndexName</code>.</p> <p>Units: Count</p> <p>Dimensions: <code>TableName</code>, <code>GlobalSecondaryIndexName</code></p> <p>Valid Statistics:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Sum</li> <li>• <code>SampleCount</code></li> </ul>

## Dimensions for DynamoDB Metrics

The metrics for DynamoDB are qualified by the values for the account, table name, global secondary index name, or operation. You can use the CloudWatch console to retrieve DynamoDB data along any of the dimensions in the table below.

Dimension	Description
GlobalSecondaryIndexName	This dimension limits the data to a global secondary index on a table. If you specify <code>GlobalSecondaryIndexName</code> , you must also specify <code>TableName</code> .
Operation	<p>This dimension limits the data to one of the following DynamoDB operations:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <code>PutItem</code></li> <li>• <code>DeleteItem</code></li> <li>• <code>UpdateItem</code></li> <li>• <code>GetItem</code></li> <li>• <code>BatchGetItem</code></li> <li>• <code>Scan</code></li> <li>• <code>Query</code></li> <li>• <code>BatchWriteItem</code></li> </ul> <p>In addition, you can limit the data to the following Amazon DynamoDB Streams operation:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <code>GetRecords</code></li> </ul>
StreamLabel	This dimension limits the data to a specific stream label. It is used with metrics originating from Amazon DynamoDB Streams <code>GetRecords</code> operations.
TableName	This dimension limits the data to a specific table. This value can be any table name in the current region and the current AWS account.

## How Do I Use Amazon DynamoDB Metrics?

The metrics reported by Amazon DynamoDB provide information that you can analyze in different ways. The following list shows some common uses for the metrics. These are suggestions to get you started, not a comprehensive list.

How can I?	Relevant Metrics
How can I determine how much of my provisioned throughput is being used?	You can monitor <code>ConsumedReadCapacityUnits</code> or <code>ConsumedWriteCapacityUnits</code> over the specified time period, to track how much of your provisioned throughput is being used.
How can I determine which requests exceed the provisioned throughput limits of a table?	<code>ThrottledRequests</code> is incremented by one if any event within a request exceeds a provisioned throughput limit. Then, to gain insight into which event is throttling a request, compare <code>ThrottledRequests</code> with the <code>ReadThrottleEvents</code> and <code>WriteThrottleEvents</code> metrics for the table and its indexes.

How can I?	Relevant Metrics
How can I determine if any system errors occurred?	<p>You can monitor <code>SystemErrors</code> to determine if any requests resulted in a HTTP 500 (server error) code. Typically, this metric should be equal to zero. If it isn't, then you might want to investigate.</p> <p><b>Note</b>            You might encounter internal server errors while working with items. These are expected during the lifetime of a table. Any failed requests can be retried immediately.</p>

## Creating CloudWatch Alarms to Monitor Amazon DynamoDB

You can create a CloudWatch alarm that sends an Amazon SNS message when the alarm changes state. An alarm watches a single metric over a time period you specify, and performs one or more actions based on the value of the metric relative to a given threshold over a number of time periods. The action is a notification sent to an Amazon SNS topic or Auto Scaling policy. Alarms invoke actions for sustained state changes only. CloudWatch alarms do not invoke actions simply because they are in a particular state; the state must have changed and been maintained for a specified number of periods.

### How can I be notified before I consume my entire read capacity?

1. Create an Amazon SNS topic, `arn:aws:sns:us-east-1:123456789012:capacity-alarm`.  
 For more information, see [Set Up Amazon Simple Notification Service](#).
2. Create the alarm. In this example, we assume a provisioned capacity of five read capacity units.

```
Prompt>aws cloudwatch put-metric-alarm \
  --alarm-name ReadCapacityUnitsLimitAlarm \
  --alarm-description "Alarm when read capacity reaches 80% of my
  provisioned read capacity" \
  --namespace AWS/DynamoDB \
  --metric-name ConsumedReadCapacityUnits \
  --dimensions Name=TableName,Value=myTable \
  --statistic Sum \
  --threshold 240 \
  --comparison-operator GreaterThanOrEqualToThreshold \
  --period 60 \
  --evaluation-periods 1 \
  --alarm-actions arn:aws:sns:us-east-1:123456789012:capacity-alarm
```

3. Test the alarm.

```
Prompt>aws cloudwatch set-alarm-state --alarm-name
  ReadCapacityUnitsLimitAlarm --state-reason "initializing" --state-value
  OK
```

```
Prompt>aws cloudwatch set-alarm-state --alarm-name
  ReadCapacityUnitsLimitAlarm --state-reason "initializing" --state-value
  ALARM
```

**Note**

The alarm is activated whenever the consumed read capacity is at least 4 units per second (80% of provisioned read capacity of 5) for 1 minute (60 seconds). So the `threshold` is 240 read capacity units (4 units/sec \* 60 seconds). Any time the read capacity is updated you should update the alarm calculations appropriately. You can avoid this process by creating alarms through the DynamoDB Console. In this way, the alarms are automatically updated for you.

## How can I be notified if any requests exceed the provisioned throughput limits of a table?

1. Create an Amazon SNS topic, `arn:aws:sns:us-east-1:123456789012:requests-exceeding-throughput`.

For more information, see [Set Up Amazon Simple Notification Service](#).

2. Create the alarm.

```
Prompt>aws cloudwatch put-metric-alarm \  
  --alarm-name RequestsExceedingThroughputAlarm\  
  --alarm-description "Alarm when my requests are exceeding provisioned  
throughput limits of a table" \  
  --namespace AWS/DynamoDB \  
  --metric-name ThrottledRequests \  
  --dimensions Name=TableName,Value=myTable \  
  --statistic Sum \  
  --threshold 0 \  
  --comparison-operator GreaterThanThreshold \  
  --period 300 \  
  --unit Count \  
  --evaluation-periods 1 \  
  --alarm-actions arn:aws:sns:us-east-1:123456789012:requests-exceeding-  
throughput
```

3. Test the alarm.

```
Prompt>aws cloudwatch set-alarm-state --alarm-name  
RequestsExceedingThroughputAlarm --state-reason "initializing" --state-  
value OK
```

```
Prompt>aws cloudwatch set-alarm-state --alarm-name  
RequestsExceedingThroughputAlarm --state-reason "initializing" --state-  
value ALARM
```

## How can I be notified if any system errors occurred?

1. Create an Amazon SNS topic, `arn:aws:sns:us-east-1:123456789012:notify-on-system-errors`.

For more information, see [Set Up Amazon Simple Notification Service](#).

2. Create the alarm.

```
Prompt>aws cloudwatch put-metric-alarm \  
  --alarm-name SystemErrorsAlarm \  
  --alarm-description "Alarm when my system errors are occurring"
```



```
--alarm-description "Alarm when system errors occur" \  
--namespace AWS/DynamoDB \  
--metric-name SystemErrors \  
--dimensions Name=TableName,Value=myTable \  
--statistic Sum \  
--threshold 0 \  
--comparison-operator GreaterThanThreshold \  
--period 60 \  
--unit Count \  
--evaluation-periods 1 \  
--alarm-actions arn:aws:sns:us-east-1:123456789012:notify-on-system-  
errors
```

3. Test the alarm.

```
Prompt>aws cloudwatch set-alarm-state --alarm-name SystemErrorsAlarm --  
state-reason "initializing" --state-value OK
```

```
Prompt>aws cloudwatch set-alarm-state --alarm-name SystemErrorsAlarm --  
state-reason "initializing" --state-value ALARM
```

## Logging DynamoDB Operations by Using AWS CloudTrail

DynamoDB is integrated with CloudTrail, a service that captures low-level API requests made by or on behalf of DynamoDB in your AWS account and delivers the log files to an Amazon S3 bucket that you specify. CloudTrail captures calls made from the DynamoDB console or from the DynamoDB low-level API. Using the information collected by CloudTrail, you can determine what request was made to DynamoDB, the source IP address from which the request was made, who made the request, when it was made, and so on. To learn more about CloudTrail, including how to configure and enable it, see the [AWS CloudTrail User Guide](#).

### DynamoDB Information in CloudTrail

When CloudTrail logging is enabled in your AWS account, low-level API calls made to DynamoDB actions are tracked in log files. DynamoDB records are written together with other AWS service records in a log file. CloudTrail determines when to create and write to a new file based on a time period and file size.

The following DynamoDB actions are supported:

- [BatchGetItem](#)
- [DeleteTable](#)
- [DescribeTable](#)
- [ListTables](#)
- [UpdateTable](#)
- [DescribeReservedCapacity](#)
- [DescribeReservedCapacityOfferings](#)
- [PurchaseReservedCapacityOfferings](#)

The following DynamoDB Streams actions are also supported:

- [DescribeStream](#)
- [ListStreams](#)

Every log entry contains information about who generated the request. The user identity information in the log helps you determine whether the request was made with root or IAM user credentials, with temporary security credentials for a role or federated user, or by another AWS service. For more information, see the **userIdentity** field in the [CloudTrail Event Reference](#).

You can store your log files in your bucket for as long as you want, but you can also define Amazon S3 lifecycle rules to archive or delete log files automatically. By default, your log files are encrypted by using Amazon S3 server-side encryption (SSE).

You can choose to have CloudTrail publish Amazon SNS notifications when new log files are delivered if you want to take quick action upon log file delivery. For more information, see [Configuring Amazon SNS Notifications](#).

You can also aggregate DynamoDB log files from multiple AWS regions and multiple AWS accounts into a single Amazon S3 bucket. For more information, see [Receiving CloudTrail Log Files from Multiple Regions](#).

## Understanding DynamoDB Log File Entries

CloudTrail log files contain one or more log entries where each entry is made up of multiple JSON-formatted events. A log entry represents a single request from any source and includes information about the requested action, any parameters, the date and time of the action, and so on. The log entries are not guaranteed to be in any particular order. That is, they are not an ordered stack trace of the low-level DynamoDB API calls.

The following example shows a CloudTrail log.

```
{ "Records": [
  {
    "eventVersion": "1.03",
    "userIdentity": {
      "type": "AssumedRole",
      "principalId": "AKIAIOSFODNN7EXAMPLE:bob",
      "arn": "arn:aws:sts::111122223333:assumed-role/users/bob",
      "accountId": "111122223333",
      "accessKeyId": "AKIAIOSFODNN7EXAMPLE",
      "sessionContext": {
        "attributes": {
          "mfaAuthenticated": "false",
          "creationDate": "2015-05-28T18:06:01Z"
        }
      },
      "sessionIssuer": {
        "type": "Role",
        "principalId": "AKIAI44QH8DHBEXAMPLE",
        "arn": "arn:aws:iam::444455556666:role/admin-role",
        "accountId": "444455556666",
        "userName": "bob"
      }
    }
  },
  {
    "eventTime": "2015-05-01T07:24:55Z",
    "eventSource": "dynamodb.amazonaws.com",
    "eventName": "CreateTable",
    "awsRegion": "us-west-2",
```

```
"sourceIPAddress": "192.0.2.0",
"userAgent": "console.aws.amazon.com",
"requestParameters": {
  "provisionedThroughput": {
    "writeCapacityUnits": 10,
    "readCapacityUnits": 10
  },
  "tableName": "Music",
  "keySchema": [
    {
      "attributeName": "Artist",
      "keyType": "HASH"
    },
    {
      "attributeName": "SongTitle",
      "keyType": "RANGE"
    }
  ],
  "attributeDefinitions": [
    {
      "attributeType": "S",
      "attributeName": "Artist"
    },
    {
      "attributeType": "S",
      "attributeName": "SongTitle"
    }
  ]
},
"responseElements": {"tableDescription": {
  "tableName": "Music",
  "attributeDefinitions": [
    {
      "attributeType": "S",
      "attributeName": "Artist"
    },
    {
      "attributeType": "S",
      "attributeName": "SongTitle"
    }
  ],
  "itemCount": 0,
  "provisionedThroughput": {
    "writeCapacityUnits": 10,
    "numberOfDecreasesToday": 0,
    "readCapacityUnits": 10
  },
  "creationDateTime": "May 1, 2015 7:24:55 AM",
  "keySchema": [
    {
      "attributeName": "Artist",
      "keyType": "HASH"
    },
    {
      "attributeName": "SongTitle",
      "keyType": "RANGE"
    }
  ],
  "tableStatus": "CREATING",
```

```
        "tableSizeBytes": 0
      }},
      "requestID": "KAVGJR1Q0I5VHF8FS8V809EV7FVV4KQNSO5AEMVJF66Q9ASUAAJG",
      "eventID": "a8b5f864-480b-43bf-bc22-9b6d77910a29",
      "eventType": "AwsApiCall",
      "apiVersion": "2012-08-10",
      "recipientAccountId": "111122223333"
    },
    {
      "eventVersion": "1.03",
      "userIdentity": {
        "type": "AssumedRole",
        "principalId": "AKIAIOSFODNN7EXAMPLE:bob",
        "arn": "arn:aws:sts::111122223333:assumed-role/users/bob",
        "accountId": "444455556666",
        "accessKeyId": "AKIAIOSFODNN7EXAMPLE",
        "sessionContext": {
          "attributes": {
            "mfaAuthenticated": "false",
            "creationDate": "2015-05-28T18:06:01Z"
          },
          "sessionIssuer": {
            "type": "Role",
            "principalId": "AKIAI44QH8DHBEXAMPLE",
            "arn": "arn:aws:iam::444455556666:role/admin-role",
            "accountId": "444455556666",
            "userName": "bob"
          }
        }
      },
      "eventTime": "2015-05-04T02:43:11Z",
      "eventSource": "dynamodb.amazonaws.com",
      "eventName": "DescribeTable",
      "awsRegion": "us-west-2",
      "sourceIPAddress": "192.0.2.0",
      "userAgent": "console.aws.amazon.com",
      "requestParameters": {"tableName": "Music"},
      "responseElements": null,
      "requestID": "DISTSH6DQRLCC74L48Q51LRBHFVV4KQNSO5AEMVJF66Q9ASUAAJG",
      "eventID": "c07befa7-f402-4770-8c1b-1911601ed2af",
      "eventType": "AwsApiCall",
      "apiVersion": "2012-08-10",
      "recipientAccountId": "111122223333"
    },
    {
      "eventVersion": "1.03",
      "userIdentity": {
        "type": "AssumedRole",
        "principalId": "AKIAIOSFODNN7EXAMPLE:bob",
        "arn": "arn:aws:sts::111122223333:assumed-role/users/bob",
        "accountId": "111122223333",
        "accessKeyId": "AKIAIOSFODNN7EXAMPLE",
        "sessionContext": {
          "attributes": {
            "mfaAuthenticated": "false",
            "creationDate": "2015-05-28T18:06:01Z"
          }
        }
      },
```

```
        "sessionIssuer": {
            "type": "Role",
            "principalId": "AKIAI44QH8DHBEXAMPLE",
            "arn": "arn:aws:iam::444455556666:role/admin-role",
            "accountId": "444455556666",
            "userName": "bob"
        }
    },
    "eventTime": "2015-05-04T02:14:52Z",
    "eventSource": "dynamodb.amazonaws.com",
    "eventName": "UpdateTable",
    "awsRegion": "us-west-2",
    "sourceIPAddress": "192.0.2.0",
    "userAgent": "console.aws.amazon.com",
    "requestParameters": {"provisionedThroughput": {
        "writeCapacityUnits": 25,
        "readCapacityUnits": 25
    }},
    "responseElements": {"tableDescription": {
        "tableName": "Music",
        "attributeDefinitions": [
            {
                "attributeType": "S",
                "attributeName": "Artist"
            },
            {
                "attributeType": "S",
                "attributeName": "SongTitle"
            }
        ],
        "itemCount": 0,
        "provisionedThroughput": {
            "writeCapacityUnits": 10,
            "numberOfDecreasesToday": 0,
            "readCapacityUnits": 10,
            "lastIncreaseDateTime": "May 3, 2015 11:34:14 PM"
        },
        "creationDateTime": "May 3, 2015 11:34:14 PM",
        "keySchema": [
            {
                "attributeName": "Artist",
                "keyType": "HASH"
            },
            {
                "attributeName": "SongTitle",
                "keyType": "RANGE"
            }
        ],
        "tableStatus": "UPDATING",
        "tableSizeBytes": 0
    }},
    "requestID": "AALNP0J2L244N5015PKISJ1KUFVV4KQNSO5AEMVJF66Q9ASUAAJG",
    "eventID": "eb834e01-f168-435f-92c0-c36278378b6e",
    "eventType": "AwsApiCall",
    "apiVersion": "2012-08-10",
    "recipientAccountId": "111122223333"
},
```

```
{
  "eventVersion": "1.03",
  "userIdentity": {
    "type": "AssumedRole",
    "principalId": "AKIAIOSFODNN7EXAMPLE:bob",
    "arn": "arn:aws:sts::111122223333:assumed-role/users/bob",
    "accountId": "111122223333",
    "accessKeyId": "AKIAIOSFODNN7EXAMPLE",
    "sessionContext": {
      "attributes": {
        "mfaAuthenticated": "false",
        "creationDate": "2015-05-28T18:06:01Z"
      }
    },
    "sessionIssuer": {
      "type": "Role",
      "principalId": "AKIAI44QH8DHBEXAMPLE",
      "arn": "arn:aws:iam::444455556666:role/admin-role",
      "accountId": "444455556666",
      "userName": "bob"
    }
  }
},
  "eventTime": "2015-05-04T02:42:20Z",
  "eventSource": "dynamodb.amazonaws.com",
  "eventName": "ListTables",
  "awsRegion": "us-west-2",
  "sourceIPAddress": "192.0.2.0",
  "userAgent": "console.aws.amazon.com",
  "requestParameters": null,
  "responseElements": null,
  "requestID": "3BGHST5OVHLMTPUMAUTA1RF4M3VV4KQNSO5AEMVJF66Q9ASUAAJG",
  "eventID": "bd5bf4b0-b8a5-4bec-9edf-83605bd5e54e",
  "eventType": "AwsApiCall",
  "apiVersion": "2012-08-10",
  "recipientAccountId": "111122223333"
},
{
  "eventVersion": "1.03",
  "userIdentity": {
    "type": "AssumedRole",
    "principalId": "AKIAIOSFODNN7EXAMPLE:bob",
    "arn": "arn:aws:sts::111122223333:assumed-role/users/bob",
    "accountId": "111122223333",
    "accessKeyId": "AKIAIOSFODNN7EXAMPLE",
    "sessionContext": {
      "attributes": {
        "mfaAuthenticated": "false",
        "creationDate": "2015-05-28T18:06:01Z"
      }
    },
    "sessionIssuer": {
      "type": "Role",
      "principalId": "AKIAI44QH8DHBEXAMPLE",
      "arn": "arn:aws:iam::444455556666:role/admin-role",
      "accountId": "444455556666",
      "userName": "bob"
    }
  }
},
}
```

```
"eventTime": "2015-05-04T13:38:20Z",
"eventSource": "dynamodb.amazonaws.com",
"eventName": "DeleteTable",
"awsRegion": "us-west-2",
"sourceIPAddress": "192.0.2.0",
"userAgent": "console.aws.amazon.com",
"requestParameters": {"tableName": "Music"},
"responseElements": {"tableDescription": {
  "tableName": "Music",
  "itemCount": 0,
  "provisionedThroughput": {
    "writeCapacityUnits": 25,
    "numberOfDecreasesToday": 0,
    "readCapacityUnits": 25
  },
  "tableStatus": "DELETING",
  "tableSizeBytes": 0
}},
"requestID": "4KBNVRGD25RG1KEO9UT4V3FQDJVV4KQNSO5AEMVJF66Q9ASUAAJG",
"eventID": "a954451c-c2fc-4561-8aea-7a30ba1fdf52",
"eventType": "AwsApiCall",
"apiVersion": "2012-08-10",
"recipientAccountId": "111122223333"
}
}]}
```

# Authentication and Access Control for Amazon DynamoDB

---

Access to Amazon DynamoDB requires credentials. Those credentials must have permissions to access AWS resources, such as an Amazon DynamoDB table or an Amazon Elastic Compute Cloud (Amazon EC2) instance. The following sections provide details on how you can use [AWS Identity and Access Management \(IAM\)](#) and DynamoDB to help secure access to your resources.

- [Authentication](#) (p. 469)
- [Access Control](#) (p. 470)

## Authentication

You can access AWS as any of the following types of identities:

- **AWS account root user** – When you sign up for AWS, you provide an email address and password that is associated with your AWS account. These are your *root credentials* and they provide complete access to all of your AWS resources.

### Important

For security reasons, we recommend that you use the root credentials only to create an *administrator user*, which is an *IAM user* with full permissions to your AWS account. Then, you can use this administrator user to create other IAM users and roles with limited permissions. For more information, see [IAM Best Practices](#) and [Creating an Admin User and Group](#) in the *IAM User Guide*.

- **IAM user** – An *IAM user* is simply an identity within your AWS account that has specific custom permissions (for example, permissions to create a table in DynamoDB). You can use an IAM user name and password to sign in to secure AWS webpages like the [AWS Management Console](#), [AWS Discussion Forums](#), or the [AWS Support Center](#).

In addition to a user name and password, you can also generate [access keys](#) for each user. You can use these keys when you access AWS services programmatically, either through [one of the several SDKs](#) or by using the [AWS Command Line Interface \(CLI\)](#). The SDK and CLI tools use the



access keys to cryptographically sign your request. If you don't use the AWS tools, you must sign the request yourself. DynamoDB supports *Signature Version 4*, a protocol for authenticating inbound API requests. For more information about authenticating requests, see [Signature Version 4 Signing Process](#) in the *AWS General Reference*.

- **IAM role** – An [IAM role](#) is another IAM identity you can create in your account that has specific permissions. It is similar to an *IAM user*, but it is not associated with a specific person. An IAM role enables you to obtain temporary access keys that can be used to access AWS services and resources. IAM roles with temporary credentials are useful in the following situations:
  - **Federated user access** – Instead of creating an IAM user, you can use preexisting user identities from AWS Directory Service, your enterprise user directory, or a web identity provider. These are known as *federated users*. AWS assigns a role to a federated user when access is requested through an [identity provider](#). For more information about federated users, see [Federated Users and Roles](#) in the *IAM User Guide*.
  - **Cross-account access** – You can use an IAM role in your account to grant another AWS account permissions to access your account's resources. For an example, see [Tutorial: Delegate Access Across AWS Accounts Using IAM Roles](#) in the *IAM User Guide*.
  - **AWS service access** – You can use an IAM role in your account to grant an AWS service permissions to access your account's resources. For example, you can create a role that allows Amazon Redshift to access an Amazon S3 bucket on your behalf and then load data stored in the bucket into an Amazon Redshift cluster. For more information, see [Creating a Role to Delegate Permissions to an AWS Service](#) in the *IAM User Guide*.
  - **Applications running on Amazon EC2** – Instead of storing access keys within the EC2 instance for use by applications running on the instance and making AWS API requests, you can use an IAM role to manage temporary credentials for these applications. To assign an AWS role to an EC2 instance and make it available to all of its applications, you can create an instance profile that is attached to the instance. An instance profile contains the role and enables programs running on the EC2 instance to get temporary credentials. For more information, see [Using Roles for Applications on Amazon EC2](#) in the *IAM User Guide*.

## Access Control

You can have valid credentials to authenticate your requests, but unless you have permissions you cannot create or access Amazon DynamoDB resources. For example, you must have permissions to create an Amazon DynamoDB table.

The following sections describe how to manage permissions for Amazon DynamoDB. We recommend that you read the overview first.

- [Overview of Managing Access](#) (p. 471)
- [Using Identity-Based Policies \(IAM Policies\)](#) (p. 474)
- [DynamoDB API Permissions Reference](#) (p. 482)
- [Using Conditions](#) (p. 485)

# Overview of Managing Access Permissions to Your Amazon DynamoDB Resources

Every AWS resource is owned by an AWS account, and permissions to create or access a resource are governed by permissions policies. An account administrator can attach permissions policies to IAM identities (that is, users, groups, and roles), and some services (such as AWS Lambda) also support attaching permissions policies to resources.

## Note

An *account administrator* (or administrator user) is a user with administrator privileges. For more information, see [IAM Best Practices](#) in the *IAM User Guide*.

When granting permissions, you decide who is getting the permissions, the resources they get permissions for, and the specific actions that you want to allow on those resources.

## Topics

- [Amazon DynamoDB Resources and Operations](#) (p. 471)
- [Understanding Resource Ownership](#) (p. 471)
- [Managing Access to Resources](#) (p. 472)
- [Specifying Policy Elements: Actions, Effects, and Principals](#) (p. 473)
- [Specifying Conditions in a Policy](#) (p. 474)

## Amazon DynamoDB Resources and Operations

In DynamoDB, the primary resources are *tables*. DynamoDB also supports additional resource types, *indexes* and *streams*. However, you can create indexes and streams only in the context of an existing DynamoDB table. These are referred to as *subresources*.

These resources and subresources have unique Amazon Resource Names (ARNs) associated with them, as shown in the following table.

Resource Type	ARN Format
Table	arn:aws:dynamodb: <i>region</i> : <i>account-id</i> :table/ <i>table-name</i>
Index	arn:aws:dynamodb: <i>region</i> : <i>account-id</i> :table/ <i>table-name</i> /index/ <i>index-name</i>
Stream	arn:aws:dynamodb: <i>region</i> : <i>account-id</i> :table/ <i>table-name</i> /stream/ <i>stream-label</i>

DynamoDB provides a set of operations to work with DynamoDB resources. For a list of available operations, see Amazon DynamoDB [Actions](#).

## Understanding Resource Ownership

The AWS account owns the resources that are created in the account, regardless of who created the resources. Specifically, the resource owner is the AWS account of the *principal entity* (that is, the root account, an IAM user, or an IAM role) that authenticates the resource creation request. The following examples illustrate how this works:

- If you use the root account credentials of your AWS account to create a table, your AWS account is the owner of the resource (in DynamoDB, the resource is a table).
- If you create an IAM user in your AWS account and grant permissions to create a table to that user, the user can create a table. However, your AWS account, to which the user belongs, owns the table resource.
- If you create an IAM role in your AWS account with permissions to create a table, anyone who can assume the role can create a table. Your AWS account, to which the user belongs, owns the table resource.

## Managing Access to Resources

A *permissions policy* describes who has access to what. The following section explains the available options for creating permissions policies.

### Note

This section discusses using IAM in the context of DynamoDB. It doesn't provide detailed information about the IAM service. For complete IAM documentation, see [What Is IAM?](#) in the *IAM User Guide*. For information about IAM policy syntax and descriptions, see [AWS IAM Policy Reference](#) in the *IAM User Guide*.

Policies attached to an IAM identity are referred to as *identity-based* policies (IAM policies) and policies attached to a resource are referred to as *resource-based* policies. DynamoDB supports only identity-based policies (IAM policies).

### Topics

- [Identity-Based Policies \(IAM Policies\)](#) (p. 472)
- [Resource-Based Policies](#) (p. 473)

## Identity-Based Policies (IAM Policies)

You can attach policies to IAM identities. For example, you can do the following:

- **Attach a permissions policy to a user or a group in your account** – To grant a user permissions to create an Amazon DynamoDB resource, such as a table, you can attach a permissions policy to a user or group that the user belongs to.
- **Attach a permissions policy to a role (grant cross-account permissions)** – You can attach an identity-based permissions policy to an IAM role to grant cross-account permissions. For example, the administrator in account A can create a role to grant cross-account permissions to another AWS account (for example, account B) or an AWS service as follows:
  1. Account A administrator creates an IAM role and attaches a permissions policy to the role that grants permissions on resources in account A.
  2. Account A administrator attaches a trust policy to the role identifying account B as the principal who can assume the role.
  3. Account B administrator can then delegate permissions to assume the role to any users in account B. Doing this allows users in account B to create or access resources in account A. The principal in the trust policy can also be an AWS service principal if you want to grant an AWS service permissions to assume the role.

For more information about using IAM to delegate permissions, see [Access Management](#) in the *IAM User Guide*.

The following is an example policy that grants permissions for one DynamoDB action (`dynamodb:ListTables`). The wildcard character (\*) in the `Resource` value means that you can use this action to obtain the names of all the tables owned by the AWS account in the current AWS region.

```
{
  "Version": "2012-10-17",
  "Statement": [
    {
      "Sid": "ListTables",
      "Effect": "Allow",
      "Action": [
        "dynamodb:ListTables"
      ],
      "Resource": "*"
    }
  ]
}
```

For more information about using identity-based policies with DynamoDB, see [Using Identity-Based Policies \(IAM Policies\) for Amazon DynamoDB \(p. 474\)](#). For more information about users, groups, roles, and permissions, see [Identities \(Users, Groups, and Roles\)](#) in the *IAM User Guide*.

## Resource-Based Policies

Other services, such as Amazon S3, also support resource-based permissions policies. For example, you can attach a policy to an S3 bucket to manage access permissions to that bucket. DynamoDB doesn't support resource-based policies.

## Specifying Policy Elements: Actions, Effects, and Principals

For each DynamoDB resource, the service defines a set of API operations. To grant permissions for these API operations, DynamoDB defines a set of actions that you can specify in a policy. Some API operations can require permissions for more than one action in order to perform the API operation. For more information about resources and API operations, see [Amazon DynamoDB Resources and Operations \(p. 471\)](#) and [DynamoDB Actions](#).

The following are the most basic policy elements:

- **Resource** – You use an Amazon Resource Name (ARN) to identify the resource that the policy applies to. For more information, see [Amazon DynamoDB Resources and Operations \(p. 471\)](#).
- **Action** – You use action keywords to identify resource operations that you want to allow or deny. For example, you can use `dynamodb:Query` to allow the user permissions to perform the DynamoDB `Query` operation.
- **Effect** – You specify the effect, either allow or deny, when the user requests the specific action. If you don't explicitly grant access to (allow) a resource, access is implicitly denied. You can also explicitly deny access to a resource, which you might do to make sure that a user cannot access it, even if a different policy grants access.
- **Principal** – In identity-based policies (IAM policies), the user that the policy is attached to is the implicit principal. For resource-based policies, you specify the user, account, service, or other entity that you want to receive permissions (applies to resource-based policies only). DynamoDB doesn't support resource-based policies.

To learn more about IAM policy syntax and descriptions, see [AWS IAM Policy Reference](#) in the *IAM User Guide*.

For a list showing all of the Amazon DynamoDB API operations and the resources that they apply to, see [DynamoDB API Permissions: Actions, Resources, and Conditions Reference \(p. 482\)](#).

## Specifying Conditions in a Policy

When you grant permissions, you can use the access policy language to specify the conditions when a policy should take effect. For example, you might want a policy to be applied only after a specific date. For more information about specifying conditions in a policy language, see [Condition](#) in the *IAM User Guide*.

To express conditions, you use predefined condition keys. There are AWS-wide condition keys and DynamoDB-specific keys that you can use as appropriate. For a complete list of AWS-wide keys, see [Available Keys for Conditions](#) in the *IAM User Guide*. For a complete list of DynamoDB-specific keys, see [Using IAM Policy Conditions for Fine-Grained Access Control](#) (p. 485).

## Using Identity-Based Policies (IAM Policies) for Amazon DynamoDB

This topic provides examples of identity-based policies that demonstrate how an account administrator can attach permissions policies to IAM identities (that is, users, groups, and roles) and thereby grant permissions to perform operations on Amazon DynamoDB resources.

### Important

We recommend that you first review the introductory topics that explain the basic concepts and options available to manage access to your Amazon DynamoDB resources. For more information, see [Overview of Managing Access Permissions to Your Amazon DynamoDB Resources](#) (p. 471).

The sections in this topic cover the following:

- [Permissions Required to Use the Amazon DynamoDB Console](#) (p. 475)
- [AWS Managed \(Predefined\) Policies for Amazon DynamoDB](#) (p. 475)
- [Customer Managed Policy Examples](#) (p. 476)

The following shows an example of a permissions policy.

```
{
  "Version": "2012-10-17",
  "Statement": [
    {
      "Sid": "DescribeQueryScanBooksTable",
      "Effect": "Allow",
      "Action": [
        "dynamodb:DescribeTable",
        "dynamodb:Query",
        "dynamodb:Scan"
      ],
      "Resource": "arn:aws:dynamodb:us-west-2:account-id:table/Books"
    }
  ]
}
```

The policy has one statement that grants permissions for three DynamoDB actions (`dynamodb:DescribeTable`, `dynamodb:Query` and `dynamodb:Scan`) on a table in the `us-west-2`

region, which is owned by the AWS account specified by *account-id*. The *Amazon Resource Name (ARN)* in the `Resource` value specifies the table to which the permissions apply.

## Permissions Required to Use the Amazon DynamoDB Console

For a user to work with the DynamoDB console, that user must have a minimum set of permissions that allows the user to work with the DynamoDB resources for their AWS account. In addition to these DynamoDB permissions, the console requires permissions from the following services:

- Amazon CloudWatch permissions to display metrics and graphs.
- AWS Data Pipeline permissions to export and import DynamoDB data.
- AWS Identity and Access Management permissions to access roles necessary for exports and imports.
- Amazon Simple Notification Service permissions to notify you whenever a CloudWatch alarm is triggered.
- AWS Lambda permissions to process DynamoDB Streams records.

If you create an IAM policy that is more restrictive than the minimum required permissions, the console won't function as intended for users with that IAM policy. To ensure that those users can still use the DynamoDB console, also attach the `AmazonDynamoDBReadOnlyAccess` managed policy to the user, as described in [AWS Managed \(Predefined\) Policies for Amazon DynamoDB \(p. 475\)](#).

You don't need to allow minimum console permissions for users that are making calls only to the AWS CLI or the Amazon DynamoDB API.

## AWS Managed (Predefined) Policies for Amazon DynamoDB

AWS addresses many common use cases by providing standalone IAM policies that are created and administered by AWS. These AWS managed policies grant necessary permissions for common use cases so that you can avoid having to investigate what permissions are needed. For more information, see [AWS Managed Policies](#) in the *IAM User Guide*.

The following AWS managed policies, which you can attach to users in your account, are specific to DynamoDB and are grouped by use case scenario:

- **AmazonDynamoDBReadOnlyAccess** – Grants read-only access to DynamoDB resources by using the AWS Management Console.
- **AmazonDynamoDBFullAccess** – Grants full access to DynamoDB resources by using the AWS Management Console.
- **AmazonDynamoDBFullAccesswithDataPipeline** – Grants full access to DynamoDB resources, including export and import using AWS Data Pipeline, by using AWS Management Console.

### Note

You can review these permissions policies by signing in to the IAM console and searching for specific policies there.

You can also create your own custom IAM policies to allow permissions for DynamoDB actions and resources. You can attach these custom policies to the IAM users or groups that require those permissions.

## Customer Managed Policy Examples

In this section, you can find example user policies that grant permissions for various DynamoDB actions. These policies work when you are using AWS SDKs or the AWS CLI. When you are using the console, you need to grant additional permissions specific to the console, which is discussed in [Permissions Required to Use the Amazon DynamoDB Console \(p. 475\)](#).

### Note

All examples use the us-west-2 region and contain fictitious account IDs.

### Examples

- [Example 1: Allow a User to Perform Any DynamoDB Actions on a Table \(p. 476\)](#)
- [Example 2: Allow Read-only Access on Items in a Table \(p. 476\)](#)
- [Example 3: Allow Put, Update, and Delete Operations on a Specific Table \(p. 477\)](#)
- [Example 4: Allow Access to a Specific Table and All of Its Indexes \(p. 477\)](#)
- [Example 5: Set Up Permissions Policies for Separate Test and Production Environments \(p. 478\)](#)
- [Example 6: Prevent a User from Purchasing Reserved Capacity Offerings \(p. 479\)](#)
- [Example 7: Allow Read Access for a DynamoDB Stream Only \(Not for the Table\) \(p. 480\)](#)
- [Example 8: Allow an AWS Lambda Function to Process DynamoDB Stream Records \(p. 481\)](#)

### Example 1: Allow a User to Perform Any DynamoDB Actions on a Table

The following permissions policy grants permissions for all DynamoDB actions on a table. The ARN value specified in the `Resource` identifies a table in a specific region.

```
{
  "Version": "2012-10-17",
  "Statement": [
    {
      "Sid": "AllAPIActionsOnBooks",
      "Effect": "Allow",
      "Action": "dynamodb:*",
      "Resource": "arn:aws:dynamodb:us-west-2:123456789012:table/Books"
    }
  ]
}
```

### Note

If you replace the table name in the resource ARN (`Books`) with a wildcard character (`*`), you allow any DynamoDB actions on *all* tables in the account. Carefully consider the security implications if you decide to do this.

### Example 2: Allow Read-only Access on Items in a Table

The following permissions policy grants permissions for the `GetItem` and `BatchGetItem` DynamoDB actions only and thereby sets read-only access to a table.

```
{
  "Version": "2012-10-17",
  "Statement": [
    {
```

```
        "Sid": "ReadOnlyAPIActionsOnBooks",
        "Effect": "Allow",
        "Action": [
            "dynamodb:GetItem",
            "dynamodb:BatchGetItem"
        ],
        "Resource": "arn:aws:dynamodb:us-west-2:123456789012:table/Books"
    }
}
}
```

### Example 3: Allow Put, Update, and Delete Operations on a Specific Table

The following permissions policy grants permissions for the `PutItem`, `UpdateItem`, and `DeleteItem` actions on a specific DynamoDB table.

```
{
  "Version": "2012-10-17",
  "Statement": [
    {
      "Sid": "PutUpdateDeleteOnBooks",
      "Effect": "Allow",
      "Action": [
        "dynamodb:PutItem",
        "dynamodb:UpdateItem",
        "dynamodb>DeleteItem"
      ],
      "Resource": "arn:aws:dynamodb:us-west-2:123456789012:table/Books"
    }
  ]
}
```

### Example 4: Allow Access to a Specific Table and All of Its Indexes

The following permissions policy grants permissions for all of the DynamoDB actions on a table (`Book`) and all of the table's indexes. For more information about how indexes work, see [Improving Data Access with Secondary Indexes in DynamoDB](#) (p. 223).

```
{
  "Version": "2012-10-17",
  "Statement": [
    {
      "Sid": "AccessAllIndexesOnBooks",
      "Effect": "Allow",
      "Action": [
        "dynamodb:*"
      ],
      "Resource": [
        "arn:aws:dynamodb:us-west-2:123456789012:table/Books",
        "arn:aws:dynamodb:us-west-2:123456789012:table/Books/index/*"
      ]
    }
  ]
}
```



```
}
```

## Example 5: Set Up Permissions Policies for Separate Test and Production Environments

Suppose you have separate test and production environments where each environment maintains its own version of a table named `ProductCatalog`. If you create these `ProductCatalog` tables from the same AWS account, testing work might affect the production environment because of the way that permissions are set up (for example, the limits on concurrent create and delete actions are set at the AWS account level). As a result, each action in the test environment reduces the number of actions that are available in your production environment. There is also a risk that the code in your test environment might accidentally access tables in the production environment. To prevent these issues, consider creating separate AWS accounts for your production and test environments.

Suppose further that you have two developers, Bob and Alice, who are testing the `ProductCatalog` table. Instead of creating a separate AWS account for every developer, your developers can share the same test account. In this test account, you can create a copy of the same table for each developer to work on, such as `Alice_ProductCatalog` and `Bob_ProductCatalog`. In this case, you can create IAM users Alice and Bob in the AWS account that you created for the test environment. You can then grant permissions to these users to perform DynamoDB actions on the tables that they own.

To grant these user permissions, you can do either of the following:

- Create a separate policy for each user and then attach each policy to its user separately. For example, you can attach the following policy to user Alice to allow her access to all DynamoDB actions on the `Alice_ProductCatalog` table:

```
{
  "Version": "2012-10-17",
  "Statement": [
    {
      "Sid": "AllAPIActionsOnAliceTable",
      "Effect": "Allow",
      "Action": [
        "dynamodb:*"
      ],
      "Resource": "arn:aws:dynamodb:us-west-2:123456789012:table/
Alice_ProductCatalog"
    }
  ]
}
```

Then, you can create a similar policy with a different resource (`Bob_ProductCatalog` table) for user Bob.

- Instead of attaching policies to individual users, you can use IAM policy variables to write a single policy and attach it to a group. You need to create a group and, for this example, add both users Alice and user Bob to the group. The following example grants permissions to perform all DynamoDB actions on the `${aws:username}_ProductCatalog` table. The policy variable `${aws:username}` is replaced by the requester's user name when the policy is evaluated. For example, if Alice sends a request to add an item, the action is allowed only if Alice is adding items to the `Alice_ProductCatalog` table.

```
{
  "Version": "2012-10-17",
  "Statement": [
    {
```

```
        "Sid": "AllAPIActionsOnUserSpecificTable",
        "Effect": "Allow",
        "Action": [
            "dynamodb:*"
        ],
        "Resource": "arn:aws:dynamodb:us-west-2:123456789012:table/
${aws:username}_ProductCatalog"
    },
    {
        "Sid": "AdditionalPrivileges",
        "Effect": "Allow",
        "Action": [
            "dynamodb:ListTables",
            "dynamodb:DescribeTable",
            "cloudwatch:*",
            "sns:*"
        ],
        "Resource": "*"
    }
]
}
```

#### Note

When using IAM policy variables, you must explicitly specify the 2012-10-17 version of the access policy language in the policy. The default version of the access policy language (2008-10-17) does not support policy variables.

Note that, instead of identifying a specific table as a resource, you can use a wildcard character (\*) to grant permissions on all tables where the name is prefixed with the name of the IAM user that is making the request, as shown following:

```
"Resource": "arn:aws:dynamodb:us-west-2:123456789012:table/${aws:username}_*"
```

## Example 6: Prevent a User from Purchasing Reserved Capacity Offerings

DynamoDB customers can purchase reserved capacity, as described at [Amazon DynamoDB Pricing](#). With reserved capacity, you pay a one-time upfront fee and commit to paying for a minimum usage level, at significant savings, over a period of time. You can use the AWS Management Console to view and purchase reserved capacity. However, you might not want all of the users in your organization to have the same levels of access.

DynamoDB provides the following API operations for controlling access to reserved capacity management:

- `dynamodb:DescribeReservedCapacity` – returns the reserved capacity purchases that are currently in effect.
- `dynamodb:DescribeReservedCapacityOfferings` – returns details about the reserved capacity plans that are currently offered by AWS.
- `dynamodb:PurchaseReservedCapacityOfferings` – performs an actual purchase of reserved capacity.

The AWS Management Console uses these API operations to display reserved capacity information and to make purchases. You cannot call these operations from an application program, because they

are only accessible from the Console. However, you can allow or deny access to these operations in an IAM permissions policy.

The following policy allows users to view reserved capacity offerings and current purchases using the AWS Management Console—but new purchases are denied.

```
{
  "Version": "2012-10-17",
  "Statement": [
    {
      "Sid": "AllowReservedCapacityDescriptions",
      "Effect": "Allow",
      "Action": [
        "dynamodb:DescribeReservedCapacity",
        "dynamodb:DescribeReservedCapacityOfferings"
      ],
      "Resource": "arn:aws:dynamodb:us-west-2:123456789012:*"
    },
    {
      "Sid": "DenyReservedCapacityPurchases",
      "Effect": "Deny",
      "Action": "dynamodb:PurchaseReservedCapacityOfferings",
      "Resource": "arn:aws:dynamodb:us-west-2:123456789012:*"
    }
  ]
}
```

## Example 7: Allow Read Access for a DynamoDB Stream Only (Not for the Table)

When you enable DynamoDB Streams on a table, it captures information about every modification to data items in the table. For more information, see [Capturing Table Activity with DynamoDB Streams \(p. 314\)](#).

In some cases, you might want to prevent an application from reading data from a DynamoDB table, while still allowing access to that table's stream. For example, you can configure AWS Lambda to poll the stream and invoke a Lambda function when item updates are detected, and then perform additional processing.

The following actions are available for controlling access to DynamoDB Streams:

- `dynamodb:DescribeStream`
- `dynamodb:GetRecords`
- `dynamodb:GetShardIterator`
- `dynamodb>ListStreams`

These actions correspond to the DynamoDB Streams API. For more information, see [Amazon DynamoDB Streams API Reference](#).

The following example creates a policy that grants users permissions to access the streams on a table named `GameScores`. The final wildcard character (\*) in the ARN matches any stream ID associated with that table.

```
{
  "Version": "2012-10-17",
  "Statement": [
```

```
{
  "Sid": "AccessGameScoresStreamOnly",
  "Effect": "Allow",
  "Action": [
    "dynamodb:DescribeStream",
    "dynamodb:GetRecords",
    "dynamodb:GetShardIterator",
    "dynamodb:ListStreams"
  ],
  "Resource": "arn:aws:dynamodb:us-west-2:123456789012:table/
GameScores/stream/*"
}
```

Note that this policy permits access to the streams on the `GameScores` table, but not to the table itself.

## Example 8: Allow an AWS Lambda Function to Process DynamoDB Stream Records

If you want certain actions to be performed based on new events in a DynamoDB stream, you can write an AWS Lambda function that is triggered by these new events. For more information about using Lambda with stream events, see [DynamoDB Streams and AWS Lambda Triggers \(p. 338\)](#). A Lambda function such as this needs permissions to read data from the DynamoDB stream.

To grant permissions to Lambda, you use the permissions policy that is associated with the Lambda function's IAM role (execution role), which you specify when you create the Lambda function.

For example, you can associate the following permissions policy with the execution role to grant Lambda permissions to perform the DynamoDB Streams actions listed.

```
{
  "Version": "2012-10-17",
  "Statement": [
    {
      "Sid": "AllowLambdaFunctionInvocation",
      "Effect": "Allow",
      "Action": [
        "lambda:InvokeFunction"
      ],
      "Resource": [
        "*"
      ]
    },
    {
      "Sid": "AllAPIAccessForDynamoDBStreams",
      "Effect": "Allow",
      "Action": [
        "dynamodb:GetRecords",
        "dynamodb:GetShardIterator",
        "dynamodb:DescribeStream",
        "dynamodb:ListStreams"
      ],
      "Resource": "*"
    }
  ]
}
```

For more information, see [AWS Lambda Permission Model](#) in the *AWS Lambda Developer Guide*.

## DynamoDB API Permissions: Actions, Resources, and Conditions Reference

When you are setting up [Access Control](#) (p. 470) and writing a permissions policy that you can attach to an IAM identity (identity-based policies), you can use the following list as a reference. The list includes each DynamoDB API operation, the corresponding actions for which you can grant permissions to perform the action, and the AWS resource for which you can grant the permissions. You specify the actions in the policy's `Action` field, and you specify the resource value in the policy's `Resource` field.

You can use AWS-wide condition keys in your DynamoDB policies to express conditions. For a complete list of AWS-wide keys, see [Available Keys](#) in the *IAM User Guide*.

In addition to the AWS-wide condition keys, DynamoDB has its own specific keys that you can use in conditions. For more information, see [Using IAM Policy Conditions for Fine-Grained Access Control](#) (p. 485).

### Note

To specify an action, use the `dynamodb:` prefix followed by the API operation name (for example, `dynamodb:CreateTable`).

### DynamoDB API Permissions: Actions, Resources, and Condition Keys Reference

#### [BatchGetItem](#)

**Action(s):** `dynamodb:BatchGetItem`

**Resource:**

`arn:aws:dynamodb:region:account-id:table/table-name`

or

`arn:aws:dynamodb:region:account-id:table/*`

#### [BatchWriteItem](#)

**Action(s):** `dynamodb:BatchWriteItem`

**Resource:**

`arn:aws:dynamodb:region:account-id:table/table-name`

or

`arn:aws:dynamodb:region:account-id:table/*`

#### [CreateTable](#)

**Action(s):** `dynamodb:CreateTable`

**Resource:**

`arn:aws:dynamodb:region:account-id:table/table-name`

or

`arn:aws:dynamodb:region:account-id:table/*`

#### [DeleteItem](#)

**Action(s):** `dynamodb>DeleteItem`

**Resource:**

arn:aws:dynamodb:*region*:*account-id*:table/*table-name*

or

arn:aws:dynamodb:*region*:*account-id*:table/\*

**DeleteTable**

**Action(s):** dynamodb:DeleteTable

**Resource:**

arn:aws:dynamodb:*region*:*account-id*:table/*table-name*

or

arn:aws:dynamodb:*region*:*account-id*:table/\*

**DescribeReservedCapacity**

**Action(s):** dynamodb:DeleteTable

**Resource:**

arn:aws:dynamodb:*region*:*account-id*:\*

**DescribeReservedCapacityOfferings**

**Action(s):** dynamodb:DescribeReservedCapacityOfferings

**Resource:**

arn:aws:dynamodb:*region*:*account-id*:\*

**DescribeStream**

**Action(s):** dynamodb:DescribeStream

**Resource:**

arn:aws:dynamodb:*region*:*account-id*:table/*table-name*/stream/*stream-label*

or

arn:aws:dynamodb:*region*:*account-id*:table/*table-name*/stream/\*

**DescribeTable**

**Action(s):** dynamodb:DescribeTable

**Resource:**

arn:aws:dynamodb:*region*:*account-id*:table/*table-name*

or

arn:aws:dynamodb:*region*:*account-id*:table/\*

**GetItem**

**Action(s):** dynamodb:GetItem

**Resource:**

arn:aws:dynamodb:*region*:*account-id*:table/*table-name*

or

arn:aws:dynamodb:*region*:*account-id*:table/\*

**GetRecords**

**Action(s):** dynamodb:GetRecords

**Resource:**

arn:aws:dynamodb:*region*:*account-id*:table/*table-name*/stream/*stream-label*

or

arn:aws:dynamodb:*region*:*account-id*:table/*table-name*/stream/\*

**GetShardIterator**

**Action(s):** dynamodb:GetShardIterator

**Resource:**

arn:aws:dynamodb:*region*:*account-id*:table/*table-name*/stream/*stream-label*

or

arn:aws:dynamodb:*region*:*account-id*:table/*table-name*/stream/\*

**ListStreams**

**Action(s):** dynamodb>ListStreams

**Resource:**

arn:aws:dynamodb:*region*:*account-id*:table/*table-name*/stream/\*

or

arn:aws:dynamodb:*region*:*account-id*:table/\*/stream/\*

**ListTables**

**Action(s):** dynamodb>ListTables

**Resource:**

\*

**PurchaseReservedCapacityOfferings**

**Action(s):** dynamodb:PurchaseReservedCapacityOfferings

**Resource:**

arn:aws:dynamodb:*region*:*account-id*:\*

**PutItem**

**Action(s):** dynamodb:PutItem

**Resource:**

arn:aws:dynamodb:*region*:*account-id*:table/*table-name*

or

arn:aws:dynamodb:*region*:*account-id*:table/\*

**Query**

**Action(s):** dynamodb:Query

**Resource:**

To query a table:arn:aws:dynamodb:*region*:*account-id*:table/*table-name*

or:

arn:aws:dynamodb:*region*:*account-id*:table/*table-name*

To query an index:

arn:aws:dynamodb:*region*:*account-id*:table/*table-name*/index/*index-name*

or:

arn:aws:dynamodb:*region*:*account-id*:table/*table-name*/index/\*

#### Scan

**Action(s):** dynamodb:Scan

#### Resource:

To scan a table:

arn:aws:dynamodb:*region*:*account-id*:table/*table-name*

or:

arn:aws:dynamodb:*region*:*account-id*:table/*table-name*

To scan an index:

arn:aws:dynamodb:*region*:*account-id*:table/*table-name*/index/*index-name*

or:

arn:aws:dynamodb:*region*:*account-id*:table/*table-name*/index/\*

#### UpdateItem

**Action(s):** dynamodb:UpdateItem

#### Resource:

arn:aws:dynamodb:*region*:*account-id*:table/*table-name*

or

arn:aws:dynamodb:*region*:*account-id*:table/\*

#### UpdateTable

**Action(s):** dynamodb:UpdateTable

#### Resource:

arn:aws:dynamodb:*region*:*account-id*:table/*table-name*

or

arn:aws:dynamodb:*region*:*account-id*:table/\*

## Related Topics

- [Access Control \(p. 470\)](#)
- [Using IAM Policy Conditions for Fine-Grained Access Control \(p. 485\)](#)

# Using IAM Policy Conditions for Fine-Grained Access Control

When you grant permissions in DynamoDB, you can specify conditions that determine how a permissions policy takes effect.



## Overview

In DynamoDB, you have the option to specify conditions when granting permissions using an IAM policy (see [Access Control \(p. 470\)](#)). For example, you can:

- Grant permissions to allow users read-only access to certain items and attributes in a table or a secondary index.
- Grant permissions to allow users to write-only access to certain attributes in a table, based upon the identity of that user.

In DynamoDB, you can specify conditions in an IAM policy using condition keys, as illustrated in the use case in the following section.

### Note

Some AWS services also support tag-based conditions; however, DynamoDB does not.

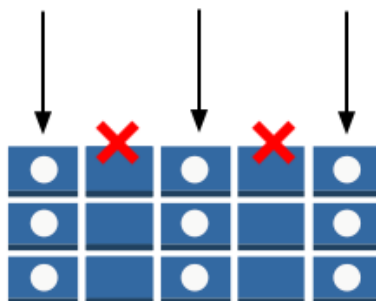
## Permissions Use Case

In addition to controlling access to DynamoDB API actions, you can also control access to individual data items and attributes. For example, you can do the following:

- Grant permissions on a table, but restrict access to specific items in that table based on certain primary key values. An example might be a social networking app for games, where all users' saved game data is stored in a single table, but no users can access data items that they do not own, as shown in the following illustration:



- Hide information so that only a subset of attributes are visible to the user. An example might be an app that displays flight data for nearby airports, based on the user's location. Airline names, arrival and departure times, and flight numbers are all displayed. However, attributes such as pilot names or the number of passengers are hidden, as shown in the following illustration:



To implement this kind of fine-grained access control, you write an IAM permissions policy that specifies conditions for accessing security credentials and the associated permissions. You then apply the policy to IAM users, groups, or roles that you create using the IAM console. Your IAM policy can

restrict access to individual items in a table, access to the attributes in those items, or both at the same time.

You can optionally use web identity federation to control access by users who are authenticated by login with Amazon, Facebook, or Google. For more information, see [Using Web Identity Federation](#) (p. 496).

You use the IAM `Condition` element to implement a fine-grained access control policy. By adding a `Condition` element to a permissions policy, you can allow or deny access to items and attributes in DynamoDB tables and indexes, based upon your particular business requirements.

As an example, consider a mobile gaming app that lets players select from and play a variety of different games. The app uses a DynamoDB table named `GameScores` to keep track of high scores and other user data. Each item in the table is uniquely identified by a user ID and the name of the game that the user played. The `GameScores` table has a primary key consisting of a partition key (`UserId`) and sort key (`GameTitle`). Users only have access to game data associated with their user ID. A user who wants to play a game must belong to an IAM role named `GameRole`, which has a security policy attached to it.

To manage user permissions in this app, you could write a permissions policy such as the following:

```
{
  "Version": "2012-10-17",
  "Statement": [
    {
      "Sid": "AllowAccessToOnlyItemsMatchingUserID",
      "Effect": "Allow",
      "Action": [
        "dynamodb:GetItem",
        "dynamodb:BatchGetItem",
        "dynamodb:Query",
        "dynamodb:PutItem",
        "dynamodb:UpdateItem",
        "dynamodb>DeleteItem",
        "dynamodb:BatchWriteItem"
      ],
      "Resource": [
        "arn:aws:dynamodb:us-west-2:123456789012:table/GameScores"
      ],
      "Condition": {
        "ForAllValues:StringEquals": {
          "dynamodb:LeadingKeys": [
            "${www.amazon.com:user_id}"
          ],
          "dynamodb:Attributes": [
            "UserId",
            "GameTitle",
            "Wins",
            "Losses",
            "TopScore",
            "TopScoreDateTime"
          ]
        },
        "StringEqualsIfExists": {
          "dynamodb:Select": "SPECIFIC_ATTRIBUTES"
        }
      }
    }
  ]
}
```

```
}

```

In addition to granting permissions for specific DynamoDB actions (`Action` element) on the `GameScores` table (`Resource` element), the `Condition` element uses the following condition keys specific to DynamoDB that limit the permissions as follows:

- `dynamodb:LeadingKeys` – This condition key allows users to access only the items where the partition key value matches their user ID. This ID, `${www.amazon.com:user_id}`, is a substitution variable. For more information about substitution variables, see [Using Web Identity Federation \(p. 496\)](#).
- `dynamodb:Attributes` – This condition key limits access to the specified attributes so that only the actions listed in the permissions policy can return values for these attributes. In addition, the `StringEqualsIfExists` clause ensures that the app must always provide a list of specific attributes to act upon and that the app can't request all attributes.

When an IAM policy is evaluated, the result is always either true (access is allowed) or false (access is denied). If any part of the `Condition` element is false, the entire policy evaluates to false and access is denied.

### Important

If you use `dynamodb:Attributes`, you must specify the names of all of the primary key and index key attributes for the table and any secondary indexes that are listed in the policy. Otherwise, DynamoDB can't use these key attributes to perform the requested action.

IAM policy documents can contain only the following Unicode characters: horizontal tab (U+0009), linefeed (U+000A), carriage return (U+000D), and characters in the range U+0020 to U+00FF.

## Specifying Conditions: Using Condition Keys

AWS provides a set of predefined condition keys (AWS-wide condition keys) for all AWS services that support IAM for access control. For example, you can use the `aws:SourceIp` condition key to check the requester's IP address before allowing an action to be performed. For more information and a list of the AWS-wide keys, see [Available Keys for Conditions](#) in the IAM User Guide.

### Note

Condition keys are case-sensitive.

The following table shows the DynamoDB service-specific condition keys that apply to DynamoDB

DynamoDB Condition Key	Description
<code>dynamodb:LeadingKeys</code>	Represents the first key attribute of a table—in other words, the partition key. Note that the key name <code>LeadingKeys</code> is plural, even if the key is used with single-item actions. In addition, note that you must use the <code>ForAllValues</code> modifier when using <code>LeadingKeys</code> in a condition.
<code>dynamodb:Select</code>	Represents the <code>Select</code> parameter of a <code>Query</code> or <code>Scan</code> request. <code>Select</code> can be any of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <code>ALL_ATTRIBUTES</code></li> <li>• <code>ALL_PROJECTED_ATTRIBUTES</code></li> <li>• <code>SPECIFIC_ATTRIBUTES</code></li> <li>• <code>COUNT</code></li> </ul>
<code>dynamodb:Attributes</code>	Represents a list of the attribute names in a request, or the attributes that are returned from a request. <code>Attributes</code> values are named the same way

DynamoDB Condition Key	Description
	<p>and have the same meaning as the parameters for certain DynamoDB API actions, as shown following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <code>AttributesToGet</code> Used by: <code>BatchGetItem</code>, <code>GetItem</code>, <code>Query</code>, <code>Scan</code></li> <li>• <code>AttributeUpdates</code> Used by: <code>UpdateItem</code></li> <li>• <code>Expected</code> Used by: <code>DeleteItem</code>, <code>PutItem</code>, <code>UpdateItem</code></li> <li>• <code>Item</code> Used by: <code>PutItem</code></li> <li>• <code>ScanFilter</code> Used by: <code>Scan</code></li> </ul>
<code>dynamodb:ReturnValues</code>	<p>Represents the <code>ReturnValues</code> parameter of a request. <code>ReturnValues</code> can be any of the following values:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <code>ALL_OLD</code></li> <li>• <code>UPDATED_OLD</code></li> <li>• <code>ALL_NEW</code></li> <li>• <code>UPDATED_NEW</code></li> <li>• <code>NONE</code></li> </ul>
<code>dynamodb:ReturnConsumedCapacity</code>	<p>Represents the <code>ReturnConsumedCapacity</code> parameter of a request. <code>ReturnConsumedCapacity</code> can be one of the following values:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <code>TOTAL</code></li> <li>• <code>NONE</code></li> </ul>

## Limiting User Access

Many IAM permissions policies allow users to access only those items in a table where the partition key value matches the user identifier. For example, the game app preceding limits access in this way so that users can only access game data that is associated with their user ID. The IAM substitution variables `${www.amazon.com:user_id}`, `${graph.facebook.com:id}`, and `${accounts.google.com:sub}` contain user identifiers for login with Amazon, Facebook, and Google. To learn how an application logs in to one of these identity providers and obtains these identifiers, see [Using Web Identity Federation \(p. 496\)](#).

### Note

Each of the examples in the following section sets the `Effect` clause to `Allow` and specify only the actions, resources and parameters that are allowed. Access is permitted only to what is explicitly listed in the IAM policy.

In some cases, it is possible to rewrite these policies so that they are deny-based (that is, setting the `Effect` clause to `Deny` and inverting all of the logic in the policy). However, we recommend that you avoid using deny-based policies with DynamoDB because they are difficult to write correctly, compared to allow-based policies. In addition, future changes to the DynamoDB API (or changes to existing API inputs) can render a deny-based policy ineffective.

## Example Policies: Using Conditions for Fine-Grained Access Control

This section shows several policies for implementing fine-grained access control on DynamoDB tables and indexes.

### Note

All examples use the us-west-2 region and contain fictitious account IDs.

### 1: Grant Permissions that Limit Access to Items with a Specific Partition Key Value

The following permissions policy grants permissions that allow a set of DynamoDB actions on the `GameScore` table. It uses the `dynamodb:LeadingKeys` condition key to limit user actions only on the items whose `UserID` partition key value matches the Login with Amazon unique user ID for this app.

### Important

The list of actions does not include permissions for `Scan` because `Scan` returns all items regardless of the leading keys.

```
{
  "Version": "2012-10-17",
  "Statement": [
    {
      "Sid": "FullAccessToUserItems",
      "Effect": "Allow",
      "Action": [
        "dynamodb:GetItem",
        "dynamodb:BatchGetItem",
        "dynamodb:Query",
        "dynamodb:PutItem",
        "dynamodb:UpdateItem",
        "dynamodb>DeleteItem",
        "dynamodb:BatchWriteItem"
      ],
      "Resource": [
        "arn:aws:dynamodb:us-west-2:123456789012:table/GameScores"
      ],
      "Condition": {
        "ForAllValues:StringEquals": {
          "dynamodb:LeadingKeys": [
            "${www.amazon.com:user_id}"
          ]
        }
      }
    }
  ]
}
```

### Note

When using policy variables, you must explicitly specify version 2012-10-17 in the policy. The default version of the access policy language, 2008-10-17, does not support policy variables.

To implement read-only access, you can remove any actions that can modify the data. In the following policy, only those actions that provide read-only access are included in the condition.

```
{
```

```
"Version": "2012-10-17",
"Statement": [
  {
    "Sid": "ReadOnlyAccessToUserItems",
    "Effect": "Allow",
    "Action": [
      "dynamodb:GetItem",
      "dynamodb:BatchGetItem",
      "dynamodb:Query"
    ],
    "Resource": [
      "arn:aws:dynamodb:us-west-2:123456789012:table/GameScores"
    ],
    "Condition": {
      "ForAllValues:StringEquals": {
        "dynamodb:LeadingKeys": [
          "${www.amazon.com:user_id}"
        ]
      }
    }
  }
]
```

### Important

If you use `dynamodb:Attributes`, you must specify the names of all of the primary key and index key attributes, for the table and any secondary indexes that are listed in the policy. Otherwise, DynamoDB can't use these key attributes to perform the requested action.

## 2: Grant Permissions that Limit Access to Specific Attributes in a Table

The following permissions policy allows access to only two specific attributes in a table by adding the `dynamodb:Attributes` condition key. These attributes can be read, written, or evaluated in a conditional write or scan filter.

```
{
  "Version": "2012-10-17",
  "Statement": [
    {
      "Sid": "LimitAccessToSpecificAttributes",
      "Effect": "Allow",
      "Action": [
        "dynamodb:UpdateItem",
        "dynamodb:GetItem",
        "dynamodb:Query",
        "dynamodb:BatchGetItem",
        "dynamodb:Scan"
      ],
      "Resource": [
        "arn:aws:dynamodb:us-west-2:123456789012:table/GameScores"
      ],
      "Condition": {
        "ForAllValues:StringEquals": {
          "dynamodb:Attributes": [
            "UserId",
            "TopScore"
          ]
        }
      }
    }
  ],
}
```

```
    "StringEqualsIfExists": {  
      "dynamodb:Select": "SPECIFIC_ATTRIBUTES",  
      "dynamodb:ReturnValues": [  
        "NONE",  
        "UPDATED_OLD",  
        "UPDATED_NEW"  
      ]  
    }  
  }  
}
```

### Note

The policy takes a *whitelist* approach, which allows access to a named set of attributes. You can write an equivalent policy that denies access to other attributes instead (that is, a *blacklist* approach). We don't recommend this *blacklist* approach because users can determine the names of these blacklisted attributes by repeatedly issuing requests for all possible attribute names, eventually finding an attribute that they aren't allowed to access. To avoid this, follow the *principle of least privilege*, as explained in Wikipedia at [http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Principle\\_of\\_least\\_privilege](http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Principle_of_least_privilege), and use a *whitelist* approach to enumerate all of the allowed values, rather than specifying the denied attributes.

This policy doesn't permit `PutItem`, `DeleteItem`, or `BatchWriteItem`, because these actions always replace the entire previous item, which would allow users to delete the previous values for attributes that they are not allowed to access.

The `StringEqualsIfExists` clause in the permissions policy ensures the following:

- If the user specifies the `Select` parameter, then its value must be `SPECIFIC_ATTRIBUTES`. This requirement prevents the API action from returning any attributes that aren't allowed, such as from an index projection.
- If the user specifies the `ReturnValues` parameter, then its value must be `NONE`, `UPDATED_OLD` or `UPDATED_NEW`. This is required because the `UpdateItem` action also performs implicit read operations to check whether an item exists before replacing it, and so that previous attribute values can be returned if requested. Restricting `ReturnValues` in this way ensures that users can only read or write the allowed attributes.
- The `StringEqualsIfExists` clause assures that only one of these parameters — `Select` or `ReturnValues` — can be used per request, in the context of the allowed actions.

The following are some variations on this policy:

- To allow only read actions, we can remove `UpdateItem` from the list of allowed actions. Because none of the remaining actions accept `ReturnValues`, we can remove `ReturnValues` from the condition. We can also change `StringEqualsIfExists` to `StringEquals` because the `Select` parameter always has a value (`ALL_ATTRIBUTES`, unless otherwise specified).
- To allow only write actions, we can remove everything except `UpdateItem` from the list of allowed actions. Because `UpdateItem` does not use the `Select` parameter, we can remove `Select` from the condition. We must also change `StringEqualsIfExists` to `StringEquals` because the `ReturnValues` parameter always has a value (`NONE` unless otherwise specified).
- To allow all attributes whose name matches a pattern, use `StringLike` instead of `StringEquals`, and use a multi-character pattern match wildcard character (\*).

### 3: Grant Permissions to Prevent Updates on Certain Attributes

The following permissions policy limits user access to updating only the specific attributes identified by the `dynamodb:Attributes` condition key. The `StringNotLike` condition prevents an application from updating the attributes specified using the `dynamodb:Attributes` condition key.

```
{
  "Version": "2012-10-17",
  "Statement": [
    {
      "Sid": "PreventUpdatesOnCertainAttributes",
      "Effect": "Allow",
      "Action": [
        "dynamodb:UpdateItem"
      ],
      "Resource": "arn:aws:dynamodb:us-west-2:123456789012:table/
GameScores",
      "Condition": {
        "ForAllValues:StringNotLike": {
          "dynamodb:Attributes": [
            "FreeGamesAvailable",
            "BossLevelUnlocked"
          ]
        },
        "StringEquals": {
          "dynamodb:ReturnValues": [
            "NONE",
            "UPDATED_OLD",
            "UPDATED_NEW"
          ]
        }
      }
    }
  ]
}
```

Note the following:

- The `UpdateItem` action, like other write actions, requires read access to the items so that it can return values before and after the update. In the policy, you limit the action to accessing only the attributes that are allowed to be updated by specifying the `dynamodb:ReturnValues` condition key. The condition key restricts `ReturnValues` in the request to specify only `NONE`, `UPDATED_OLD`, or `UPDATED_NEW` and doesn't include `ALL_OLD` or `ALL_NEW`.
- The `PutItem` and `DeleteItem` actions replace an entire item, and thus allows applications to modify any attributes. So when limiting an application to updating only specific attributes, you should not grant permission for these APIs.

### 4: Grant Permissions to Query Only Projected Attributes in an Index

The following permissions policy allows queries on a secondary index (`TopScoreDateTimeIndex`) by using the `dynamodb:Attributes` condition key. The policy also limits queries to requesting only specific attributes that have been projected into the index.

To require the application to specify a list of attributes in the query, the policy also specifies the `dynamodb:Select` condition key to require that the `Select` parameter of the `DynamoDB Query` action is `SPECIFIC_ATTRIBUTES`. The list of attributes is limited to a specific list that is provided using the `dynamodb:Attributes` condition key.



```
{
  "Version": "2012-10-17",
  "Statement": [
    {
      "Sid": "QueryOnlyProjectedIndexAttributes",
      "Effect": "Allow",
      "Action": [
        "dynamodb:Query"
      ],
      "Resource": [
        "arn:aws:dynamodb:us-west-2:123456789012:table/GameScores/
index/TopScoreDateTimeIndex"
      ],
      "Condition": {
        "ForAllValues:StringEquals": {
          "dynamodb:Attributes": [
            "TopScoreDateTime",
            "GameTitle",
            "Wins",
            "Losses",
            "Attempts"
          ]
        },
        "StringEquals": {
          "dynamodb:Select": "SPECIFIC_ATTRIBUTES"
        }
      }
    }
  ]
}
```

The following permissions policy is similar, but the query must request all of the attributes that have been projected into the index.

```
{
  "Version": "2012-10-17",
  "Statement": [
    {
      "Sid": "QueryAllIndexAttributes",
      "Effect": "Allow",
      "Action": [
        "dynamodb:Query"
      ],
      "Resource": [
        "arn:aws:dynamodb:us-west-2:123456789012:table/GameScores/
index/TopScoreDateTimeIndex"
      ],
      "Condition": {
        "StringEquals": {
          "dynamodb:Select": "ALL_PROJECTED_ATTRIBUTES"
        }
      }
    }
  ]
}
```

## 5: Grant Permissions to Limit Access to Certain Attributes and Partition Key Values

The following permissions policy allows specific DynamoDB actions (specified in the `Action` element) on a table and a table index (specified in the `Resource` element). The policy uses the `dynamodb:LeadingKeys` condition key to restrict permissions to only the items whose partition key value matches the user's Facebook ID.

```
{
  "Version": "2012-10-17",
  "Statement": [
    {
      "Sid": "LimitAccessToCertainAttributesAndKeyValues",
      "Effect": "Allow",
      "Action": [
        "dynamodb:UpdateItem",
        "dynamodb:GetItem",
        "dynamodb:Query",
        "dynamodb:BatchGetItem"
      ],
      "Resource": [
        "arn:aws:dynamodb:us-west-2:123456789012:table/GameScores",
        "arn:aws:dynamodb:us-west-2:123456789012:table/GameScores/
index/TopScoreDateTimeIndex"
      ],
      "Condition": {
        "ForAllValues:StringEquals": {
          "dynamodb:LeadingKeys": [
            "${graph.facebook.com:id}"
          ],
          "dynamodb:Attributes": [
            "attribute-A",
            "attribute-B"
          ]
        },
        "StringEqualsIfExists": {
          "dynamodb:Select": "SPECIFIC_ATTRIBUTES",
          "dynamodb:ReturnValues": [
            "NONE",
            "UPDATED_OLD",
            "UPDATED_NEW"
          ]
        }
      }
    }
  ]
}
```

Note the following:

- Write actions allowed by the policy (`UpdateItem`) can only modify `attribute-A` or `attribute-B`.
- Because the policy allows `UpdateItem`, an application can insert new items, and the hidden attributes will be null in the new items. If these attributes are projected into `TopScoreDateTimeIndex`, the policy has the added benefit of preventing queries that cause fetches from the table.
- Applications cannot read any attributes other than those listed in `dynamodb:Attributes`. With this policy in place, an application must set the `Select` parameter to `SPECIFIC_ATTRIBUTES` in read

requests, and only whitelisted attributes can be requested. For write requests, the application cannot set `ReturnValues` to `ALL_OLD` or `ALL_NEW` and it cannot perform conditional write operations based on any other attributes.

## Related Topics

- [Access Control \(p. 470\)](#)
- [DynamoDB API Permissions: Actions, Resources, and Conditions Reference \(p. 482\)](#)

## Using Web Identity Federation

If you are writing an application targeted at large numbers of users, you can optionally use *web identity federation* for authentication and authorization. Web identity federation removes the need for creating individual IAM users; instead, users can sign in to an identity provider and then obtain temporary security credentials from AWS Security Token Service (AWS STS). The app can then use these credentials to access AWS services.

Web identity federation supports the following identity providers:

- Login with Amazon
- Facebook
- Google

## Additional Resources for Web Identity Federation

The following resources can help you learn more about web identity federation:

- The [Web Identity Federation Playground](#) is an interactive website that lets you walk through the process of authenticating via Login with Amazon, Facebook, or Google, getting temporary security credentials, and then using those credentials to make a request to AWS.
- The entry [Web Identity Federation using the AWS SDK for .NET](#) on the AWS .NET Development blog walks through how to use web identity federation with Facebook and includes code snippets in C# that show how to assume an IAM role with web identity and how to use temporary security credentials to access an AWS resource.
- The [AWS SDK for iOS](#) and the [AWS SDK for Android](#) contain sample apps. These apps include code that shows how to invoke the identity providers, and then how to use the information from these providers to get and use temporary security credentials.
- The article [Web Identity Federation with Mobile Applications](#) discusses web identity federation and shows an example of how to use web identity federation to access an AWS resource.

## Example Policy for Web Identity Federation

To show how web identity federation can be used with DynamoDB, let's revisit the *GameScores* table that was introduced in [Using IAM Policy Conditions for Fine-Grained Access Control \(p. 485\)](#). Here is the primary key for *GameScores*:

Table Name	Primary Key Type	Partition Key Name and Type	Sort Key Name and Type
<a href="#">GameScores (UserId, GameTitle, ...)</a>	Composite	Attribute Name: UserId	Attribute Name: GameTitle

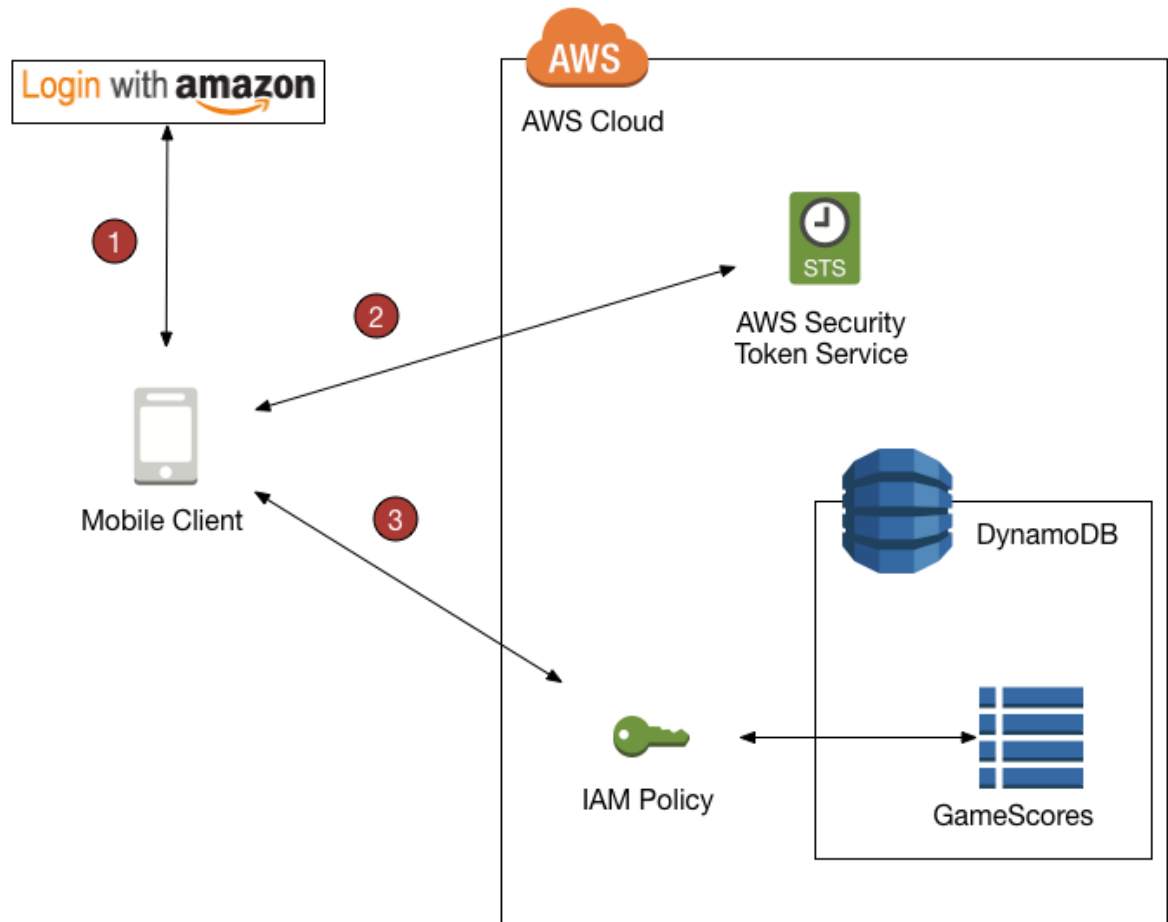
Table Name	Primary Key Type	Partition Key Name and Type	Sort Key Name and Type
		Type: String	Type: String

Now suppose that a mobile gaming app uses this table, and that app needs to support thousands, or even millions, of users. At this scale, it becomes very difficult to manage individual app users, and to guarantee that each user can only access their own data in the *GameScores* table. Fortunately, many users already have accounts with a third-party identity provider, such as Facebook, Google, or Login with Amazon — so it makes sense to leverage one of these providers for authentication tasks.

To do this using web identity federation, the app developer must register the app with an identity provider (such as Login with Amazon) and obtain a unique app ID. Next, the developer needs to create an IAM role. (For this example, we will give this role a name of *GameRole*.) The role must have an IAM policy document attached to it, specifying the conditions under which the app can access *GameScores* table.

When a user want to play a game, he signs in to his Login with Amazon account from within the gaming app. The app then calls AWS Security Token Service (AWS STS), providing the Login with Amazon app ID and requesting membership in *GameRole*. AWS STS returns temporary AWS credentials to the app and allows it to access the *GameScores* table, subject to the *GameRole* policy document.

The following diagram shows how these pieces fit together.



### Web Identity Federation Overview

1. The app calls a third-party identity provider to authenticate the user and the app. The identity provider returns a web identity token to the app.
2. The app calls AWS STS and passes the web identity token as input. AWS STS authorizes the app and gives it temporary AWS access credentials. The app is allowed to assume an IAM role (*GameRole*) and access AWS resources in accordance with the role's security policy.
3. The app calls DynamoDB to access the *GameScores* table. Because it has assumed the *GameRole*, the app is subject to the security policy associated with that role. The policy document prevents the app from accessing data that does not belong to the user.

Once again, here is the security policy for *GameRole* that was shown in [Using IAM Policy Conditions for Fine-Grained Access Control \(p. 485\)](#):

```
{
  "Version": "2012-10-17",
  "Statement": [
    {
      "Sid": "AllowAccessToOnlyItemsMatchingUserID",
      "Effect": "Allow",
      "Action": [
        "dynamodb:GetItem",
        "dynamodb:BatchGetItem",
        "dynamodb:Query",
        "dynamodb:PutItem",
        "dynamodb:UpdateItem",
        "dynamodb>DeleteItem",
        "dynamodb:BatchWriteItem"
      ],
      "Resource": [
        "arn:aws:dynamodb:us-west-2:123456789012:table/GameScores"
      ],
      "Condition": {
        "ForAllValues:StringEquals": {
          "dynamodb:LeadingKeys": [
            "${www.amazon.com:user_id}"
          ],
          "dynamodb:Attributes": [
            "UserId",
            "GameTitle",
            "Wins",
            "Losses",
            "TopScore",
            "TopScoreDateTime"
          ]
        },
        "StringEqualsIfExists": {
          "dynamodb:Select": "SPECIFIC_ATTRIBUTES"
        }
      }
    }
  ]
}
```

The `Condition` clause determines which items in *GameScores* are visible to the app. It does this by comparing the Login with Amazon ID to the `UserId` partition key values in *GameScores*. Only the items belonging to the current user can be processed using one of DynamoDB actions that are listed in

this policy—other items in the table cannot be accessed. Furthermore, only the specific attributes listed in the policy can be accessed.

## Preparing to Use Web Identity Federation

If you are an application developer and want to use web identity federation for your app, follow these steps:

1. **Sign up as a developer with a third-party identity provider.** The following external links provide information about signing up with supported identity providers:
  - [Login with Amazon Developer Center](#)
  - [Registration](#) on the Facebook site
  - [Using OAuth 2.0 to Access Google APIs](#) on the Google site
2. **Register your app with the identity provider.** When you do this, the provider gives you an ID that's unique to your app. If you want your app to work with multiple identity providers, you will need to obtain an app ID from each provider.
3. **Create one or more IAM roles.** You will need one role for each identity provider for each app. For example, you might create a role that can be assumed by an app where the user signed in using Login with Amazon, a second role for the same app where the user has signed in using Facebook, and a third role for the app where users sign in using Google.

As part of the role creation process, you will need to attach an IAM policy to the role. Your policy document should define the DynamoDB resources required by your app, and the permissions for accessing those resources.

For more information, see [About Web Identity Federation](#) in *IAM User Guide*.

### Note

As an alternative to AWS Security Token Service, you can use Amazon Cognito. Amazon Cognito is the preferred service for managing temporary credentials for mobile apps. For more information, see the following pages:

- [How to Authenticate Users \(AWS Mobile SDK for iOS\)](#)
- [How to Authenticate Users \(AWS Mobile SDK for Android\)](#)

## Generating an IAM Policy Using the DynamoDB Console

The DynamoDB console can help you create an IAM policy for use with web identity federation. To do this, you choose a DynamoDB table and specify the identity provider, actions, and attributes to be included in the policy. The DynamoDB console will then generate a policy that you can attach to an IAM role.

1. Sign in to the AWS Management Console and open the DynamoDB console at <https://console.aws.amazon.com/dynamodb/>.
2. In the navigation pane, choose **Tables**.
3. In the list of tables, choose the table for which you want to create the IAM policy.
4. Choose the **Access control** tab.
5. Choose the identity provider, actions, and attributes for the policy.

When the settings are as you want them, click **Create policy**. The generated policy appears.

6. Click **Attach policy instructions**, and follow the steps required to attach the generated policy to an IAM role.

## Writing Your App to Use Web Identity Federation

To use web identity federation, your app must assume the IAM role that you created; from that point on, the app will honor the access policy that you attached to the role.

At runtime, if your app uses web identity federation, it must follow these steps:

1. **Authenticate with a third-party identity provider.** Your app must call the identity provider using an interface that they provide. The exact way in which you authenticate the user depends on the provider and on what platform your app is running. Typically, if the user is not already signed in, the identity provider takes care of displaying a sign-in page for that provider.

After the identity provider authenticates the user, the provider returns a web identity token to your app. The format of this token depends on the provider, but is typically a very long string of characters.

2. **Obtain temporary AWS security credentials.** To do this, your app sends a `AssumeRoleWithWebIdentity` request to AWS Security Token Service (AWS STS). This request contains:

- The web identity token from the previous step
- The app ID from the identity provider
- The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the IAM role that you created for this identity provider for this app

AWS STS returns a set of AWS security credentials that expire after a certain amount of time (3600 seconds, by default).

The following is a sample request and response from a `AssumeRoleWithWebIdentity` action in AWS STS. The web identity token was obtained from the Login with Amazon identity provider.

```
GET / HTTP/1.1
Host: sts.amazonaws.com
Content-Type: application/json; charset=utf-8
URL: https://sts.amazonaws.com/?ProviderId=www.amazon.com
&DurationSeconds=900&Action=AssumeRoleWithWebIdentity
&Version=2011-06-15&RoleSessionName=web-identity-federation
&RoleArn=arn:aws:iam::123456789012:role/GameRole
&WebIdentityToken=Atza|IQEBLjAsAhQluyKqyBiYZ8-kclvGYM81e...(remaining
characters omitted)
```

```
<AssumeRoleWithWebIdentityResponse
  xmlns="https://sts.amazonaws.com/doc/2011-06-15/">
  <AssumeRoleWithWebIdentityResult>

    <SubjectFromWebIdentityToken>amzn1.account.AGJZDKHJKAUUSW6C44CHPEXAMPLE</
SubjectFromWebIdentityToken>
    <Credentials>
      <SessionToken>AQoDYXdzEMf////////wEa8AP6nNDwcSLnf+cHupC...
(remaining characters omitted)</SessionToken>
      <SecretAccessKey>8Jhi60+EWUUbbsUSHTesjTxqQtM8UKvsM6XAJdA==</
SecretAccessKey>
      <Expiration>2013-10-01T22:14:35Z</Expiration>
      <AccessKeyId>06198791C436IEXAMPLE</AccessKeyId>
    </Credentials>
    <AssumedRoleUser>
```

```
<Arn>arn:aws:sts::123456789012:assumed-role/GameRole/web-identity-
federation</Arn>
  <AssumedRoleId>AROAJU4SA2VW5SZRF2YMG:web-identity-federation</
AssumedRoleId>
  </AssumedRoleUser>
</AssumeRoleWithWebIdentityResult>
<ResponseMetadata>
  <RequestId>c265ac8e-2ae4-11e3-8775-6969323a932d</RequestId>
</ResponseMetadata>
</AssumeRoleWithWebIdentityResponse>
```

3. **Access AWS resources.** The response from AWS STS contains information that your app will require in order to access DynamoDB resources:
- The `AccessKeyId`, `SecretAccessKey` and `SessionToken` fields contain security credentials that are valid for this user and this app only.
  - The `Expiration` field signifies the time limit for these credentials, after which they will no longer be valid.
  - The `AssumedRoleId` field contains the name of a session-specific IAM role that has been assumed by the app. The app will honor the access controls in the IAM policy document for the duration of this session.
  - The `SubjectFromWebIdentityToken` field contains the unique ID that appears in an IAM policy variable for this particular identity provider. The following are the IAM policy variables for supported providers, and some example values for them:

Policy Variable	Example Value
<code>\${www.amazon.com:user_id}</code>	<code>amzn1.account.AGJZDKHJKAUUSW6C44CHPEXAMPLE</code>
<code>\${graph.facebook.com:id}</code>	<code>123456789</code>
<code>\${accounts.google.com:sub}</code>	<code>123456789012345678901</code>

For example IAM policies where these policy variables are used, see [Example Policies: Using Conditions for Fine-Grained Access Control \(p. 490\)](#).

For more information about how AWS Security Token Service generates temporary access credentials, see [Requesting Temporary Security Credentials in IAM User Guide](#).



# DynamoDB Integration with Other Services

---

## Topics

- [Exporting and Importing DynamoDB Data Using AWS Data Pipeline \(p. 502\)](#)
- [Processing DynamoDB Data With Apache Hive on Amazon EMR \(p. 511\)](#)
- [Loading Data From DynamoDB Into Amazon Redshift \(p. 538\)](#)

Amazon DynamoDB is integrated with other AWS services, letting you automate repeating tasks or build applications that span multiple services. Here are some ways you can leverage this integration:

- Set up CloudTrail logging to capture data about DynamoDB operations.
- Periodically export DynamoDB data to Amazon S3, within the same region or across regions.
- Use Amazon EMR to perform complex queries on DynamoDB data.
- Load data from DynamoDB into Amazon Redshift for a complete data warehousing solution.

## Exporting and Importing DynamoDB Data Using AWS Data Pipeline

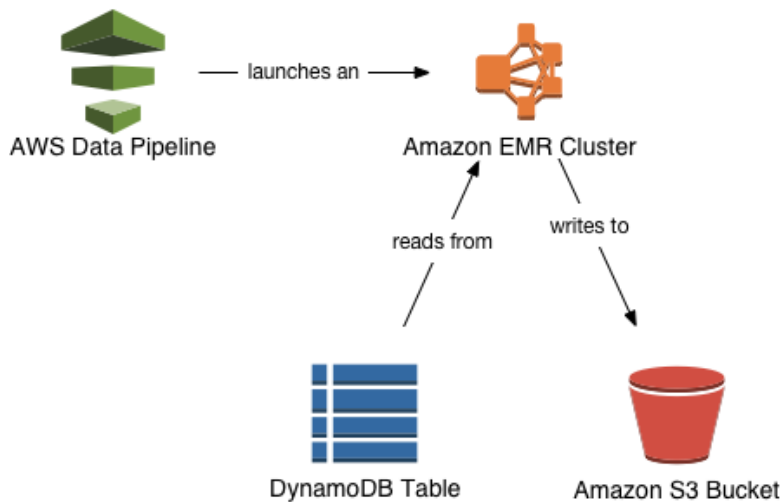
You can use AWS Data Pipeline to export data from a DynamoDB table to a file in an Amazon S3 bucket. You can also use the console to import data from Amazon S3 into a DynamoDB table, in the same AWS region or in a different region.

The ability to export and import data is useful in many scenarios. For example, suppose you want to maintain a baseline set of data, for testing purposes. You could put the baseline data into a DynamoDB table and export it to Amazon S3. Then, after you run an application that modifies the test data, you could "reset" the data set by importing the baseline from Amazon S3 back into the DynamoDB table. Another example involves accidental deletion of data, or even an accidental `DeleteTable` operation. In these cases, you could restore the data from a previous export file in Amazon S3. You can even copy data from a DynamoDB table in one AWS region, store the data in Amazon S3, and then import

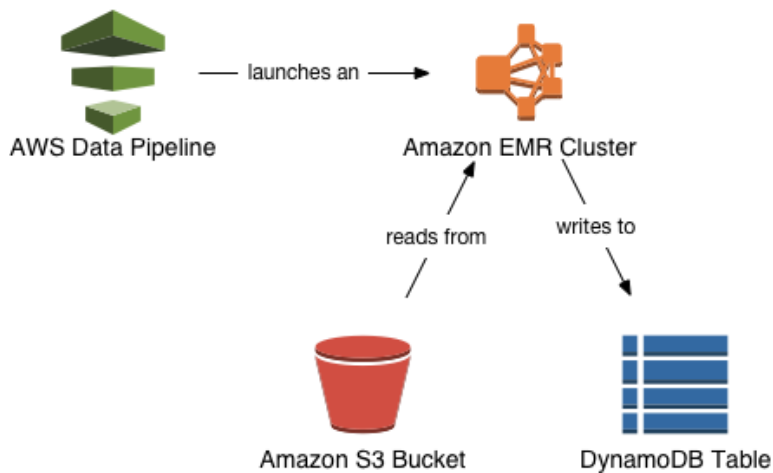
the data from Amazon S3 to an identical DynamoDB table in a second region. Applications in the second region could then access their nearest DynamoDB endpoint and work with their own copy of the data, with reduced network latency.

The following diagram shows an overview of exporting and importing DynamoDB data using AWS Data Pipeline.

### Exporting Data from DynamoDB to Amazon S3



### Importing Data from Amazon S3 to DynamoDB



To export a DynamoDB table, you use the AWS Data Pipeline console to create a new pipeline. The pipeline launches an Amazon EMR cluster to perform the actual export. Amazon EMR reads the data from DynamoDB, and writes the data to an export file in an Amazon S3 bucket.

The process is similar for an import, except that the data is read from the Amazon S3 bucket and written to the DynamoDB table.

#### Important

When you export or import DynamoDB data, you will incur additional costs for the underlying AWS services that are used:

- **AWS Data Pipeline**— manages the import/export workflow for you.
- **Amazon S3**— contains the data that you export from DynamoDB, or import into DynamoDB.
- **Amazon EMR**— runs a managed Hadoop cluster to performs reads and writes between DynamoDB to Amazon S3. The cluster configuration is one `m1.medium` instance master node and one `m1.medium` instance core node.

For more information see [AWS Data Pipeline Pricing](#), [Amazon EMR Pricing](#), and [Amazon S3 Pricing](#).

## Prerequisites to Export and Import Data

When you use AWS Data Pipeline for exporting and importing data, you must specify the actions that the pipeline is allowed to perform, and which resources the pipeline can consume. The permitted actions and resources are defined using AWS Identity and Access Management (IAM) roles.

You can also control access by creating IAM policies and attaching them to IAM users or groups . These policies let you specify which users are allowed to import and export your DynamoDB data.

### Important

The IAM user that performs the exports and imports must have an *active* AWS Access Key Id and Secret Key. For more information, go to [Administering Access Keys for IAM Users](#) in the *IAM User Guide*.

## Creating IAM Roles for AWS Data Pipeline

In order to use AWS Data Pipeline, the following IAM roles must be present in your AWS account:

- **DataPipelineDefaultRole** — the actions that your pipeline can take on your behalf.
- **DataPipelineDefaultResourceRole** — the AWS resources that the pipeline will provision on your behalf. For exporting and importing DynamoDB data, these resources include an Amazon EMR cluster and the Amazon EC2 instances associated with that cluster.

If you have never used AWS Data Pipeline before, you will need to create *DataPipelineDefaultRole* and *DataPipelineDefaultResourceRole* yourself. Once you have created these roles, you can use them any time you want to export or import DynamoDB data.

### Note

If you have previously used the AWS Data Pipeline console to create a pipeline, then *DataPipelineDefaultRole* and *DataPipelineDefaultResourceRole* were created for you at that time. No further action is required; you can skip this section and begin creating pipelines using the DynamoDB console. For more information, see [Exporting Data From DynamoDB to Amazon S3 \(p. 508\)](#) and [Importing Data From Amazon S3 to DynamoDB \(p. 508\)](#).

1. Sign in to the Identity and Access Management (IAM) console at <https://console.aws.amazon.com/iam/>.
2. From the IAM Console Dashboard, click **Roles**.
3. Click **Create New Role** and do the following:
  - a. In the **Role Name** field, type `DataPipelineDefaultRole` and then click **Next Step**.
  - b. In the **Select Role Type** panel, in the list of **AWS Service Roles**, go to **AWS Data Pipeline** and click **Select**.
  - c. In the **Attach Policy** panel, click the box next to the **AWSDDataPipelineRole** policy, and then click **Next Step**.

- d. In the **Review** panel, click **Create Role**.
4. Click **Create New Role** and do the following:
  - a. In the **Role Name** field, type `DataPipelineDefaultResourceRole` and then click **Next Step**.
  - b. In the **Select Role Type** panel, in the list of **AWS Service Roles**, go to **Amazon EC2 Role for Data Pipeline** and click **Select**.
  - c. In the **Attach Policy** panel, click the box next to the **AmazonEC2RoleforDataPipelineRole** policy, and then click **Next Step**.
  - d. In the **Review** panel, click **Create Role**.

Now that you have created these roles, you can begin creating pipelines using the DynamoDB console. For more information, see [Exporting Data From DynamoDB to Amazon S3 \(p. 508\)](#) and [Importing Data From Amazon S3 to DynamoDB \(p. 508\)](#).

## Granting IAM Users and Groups Permission to Perform Export and Import Tasks

If you want to allow other IAM users or groups to export and import your DynamoDB table data, you can create an IAM policy and attach it to the users or groups that you designate. The policy contains only the necessary permissions for performing these tasks.

### Granting Full Access Using an AWS Managed Policy

The following procedure describes how to attach the AWS managed policy `AmazonDynamoDBFullAccesswithDataPipeline` to an IAM user. This managed policy provides full access to AWS Data Pipeline and to DynamoDB resources.

1. Sign in to the Identity and Access Management (IAM) console at <https://console.aws.amazon.com/iam/>.
2. From the IAM Console Dashboard, click **Users** and select the user you want to modify.
3. In the **Permissions** tab, click **Attach Policy**.
4. In the **Attach Policy** panel, select `AmazonDynamoDBFullAccesswithDataPipeline` and click **Attach Policy**.

#### Note

You can use a similar procedure to attach this managed policy to a group, rather than to a user.

### Restricting Access to Particular DynamoDB Tables

If you want to restrict access so that a user can only export or import a subset of your tables, you will need to create a customized IAM policy document. You can use the AWS managed policy `AmazonDynamoDBFullAccesswithDataPipeline` as a starting point for your custom policy, and then modify the policy so that a user can only work with the tables that you specify.

For example, suppose that you want to allow an IAM user to export and import only the *Forum*, *Thread*, and *Reply* tables. This procedure describes how to create a custom policy so that a user can work with those tables, but no others.

1. Sign in to the Identity and Access Management (IAM) console at <https://console.aws.amazon.com/iam/>.
2. From the IAM Console Dashboard, click **Policies** and then click **Create Policy**.

3. In the **Create Policy** panel, go to **Copy an AWS Managed Policy** and click **Select**.
4. In the **Copy an AWS Managed Policy** panel, go to `AmazonDynamoDBFullAccesswithDataPipeline` and click **Select**.
5. In the **Review Policy** panel, do the following:
  - a. Review the autogenerated **Policy Name** and **Description**. If you want, you can modify these values.
  - b. In the **Policy Document** text box, edit the policy to restrict access to specific tables. By default, the policy permits all DynamoDB actions on all of your tables:

```
{
  "Version": "2012-10-17",
  "Statement": [
    {
      "Action": [
        "cloudwatch:DeleteAlarms",
        "cloudwatch:DescribeAlarmHistory",
        "cloudwatch:DescribeAlarms",
        "cloudwatch:DescribeAlarmsForMetric",
        "cloudwatch:GetMetricStatistics",
        "cloudwatch:ListMetrics",
        "cloudwatch:PutMetricAlarm",
        "dynamodb:*",
        "sns:CreateTopic",
        "sns:DeleteTopic",
        "sns:ListSubscriptions",
        "sns:ListSubscriptionsByTopic",
        "sns:ListTopics",
        "sns:Subscribe",
        "sns:Unsubscribe"
      ],
      "Effect": "Allow",
      "Resource": "*",
      "Sid": "DDBConsole"
    },
    ...remainder of document omitted...
  ]
}
```

To restrict the policy, first remove the following line:

```
"dynamodb:*",
```

Next, construct a new `Action` that allows access to only the *Forum*, *Thread* and *Reply* tables:

```
{
  "Action": [
    "dynamodb:*"
  ],
  "Effect": "Allow",
  "Resource": [
    "arn:aws:dynamodb:us-west-2:123456789012:table/Forum",
    "arn:aws:dynamodb:us-west-2:123456789012:table/Thread",
    "arn:aws:dynamodb:us-west-2:123456789012:table/Reply"
  ]
}
```

```
    ]  
  },
```

### Note

Replace `us-west-2` with the region in which your DynamoDB tables reside. Replace `123456789012` with your AWS account number.

Finally, add the new `Action` to the policy document:

```
{  
  "Version": "2012-10-17",  
  "Statement": [  
    {  
      "Action": [  
        "dynamodb:*"  
      ],  
      "Effect": "Allow",  
      "Resource": [  
        "arn:aws:dynamodb:us-west-2:123456789012:table/Forum",  
        "arn:aws:dynamodb:us-west-2:123456789012:table/Thread",  
        "arn:aws:dynamodb:us-west-2:123456789012:table/Reply"  
      ]  
    },  
    {  
      "Action": [  
        "cloudwatch:DeleteAlarms",  
        "cloudwatch:DescribeAlarmHistory",  
        "cloudwatch:DescribeAlarms",  
        "cloudwatch:DescribeAlarmsForMetric",  
        "cloudwatch:GetMetricStatistics",  
        "cloudwatch:ListMetrics",  
        "cloudwatch:PutMetricAlarm",  
        "sns:CreateTopic",  
        "sns>DeleteTopic",  
        "sns:ListSubscriptions",  
        "sns:ListSubscriptionsByTopic",  
        "sns:ListTopics",  
        "sns:Subscribe",  
        "sns:Unsubscribe"  
      ],  
      "Effect": "Allow",  
      "Resource": "*",  
      "Sid": "DDBConsole"  
    },  
    ...remainder of document omitted...  
  ]  
}
```

6. When the policy settings are as you want them, click **Create Policy**.

After you have created the policy, you can attach it to an IAM user.

1. From the IAM Console Dashboard, click **Users** and select the user you want to modify.
2. In the **Permissions** tab, click **Attach Policy**.
3. In the **Attach Policy** panel, select the name of your policy and click **Attach Policy**.

**Note**

You can use a similar procedure to attach your policy to a group, rather than to a user.

## Exporting Data From DynamoDB to Amazon S3

This section describes how to export data from one or more DynamoDB tables to an Amazon S3 bucket. You need to create the Amazon S3 bucket before you can perform the export.

**Important**

If you have never used AWS Data Pipeline before, you will need to set up two IAM roles before following this procedure. For more information, see [Creating IAM Roles for AWS Data Pipeline \(p. 504\)](#).

1. Sign in to the AWS Management Console and open the AWS Data Pipeline console at <https://console.aws.amazon.com/datapipeline/>.

2. If you do not already have any pipelines in the current AWS region, choose **Get started now**.

Otherwise, if you already have at least one pipeline, choose **Create new pipeline**.

3. On the **Create Pipeline** page, do the following:

- a. In the **Name** field, type a name for your pipeline. For example:  
`MyDynamoDBExportPipeline`.
- b. For the **Source** parameter, select **Build using a template**. From the drop-down template list, choose **Export DynamoDB table to S3**.
- c. In the **Source DynamoDB table name** field, type the name of the DynamoDB table that you want to export.
- d. In the **Output S3 Folder** text box, enter an Amazon S3 URI where the export file will be written. For example: `s3://mybucket/exports`

The format of this URI is `s3://bucketname/folder` where:

- `bucketname` is the name of your Amazon S3 bucket.
  - `folder` is the name of a folder within that bucket. If the folder does not exist, it will be created automatically. If you do not specify a name for the folder, a name will be assigned for it in the form `s3://bucketname/region/tablename`.
- e. In the **S3 location for logs** text box, enter an Amazon S3 URI where the log file for the export will be written. For example: `s3://mybucket/logs/`

The URI format for **S3 Log Folder** is the same as for **Output S3 Folder**. The URI must resolve to a folder; log files cannot be written to the top level of the S3 bucket.

4. When the settings are as you want them, click **Activate**.

Your pipeline will now be created; this process can take several minutes to complete. You can monitor the progress in the AWS Data Pipeline console.

When the export has finished, you can go to the [Amazon S3 console](#) to view your export file. The file will be in a folder with the same name as your table, and the file will be named using the following format: `YYYY-MM-DD_HH.MM`. The internal format of this file is described at [Verify Data Export File](#) in the *AWS Data Pipeline Developer Guide*.

## Importing Data From Amazon S3 to DynamoDB

This section assumes that you have already exported data from a DynamoDB table, and that the export file has been written to your Amazon S3 bucket. The internal format of this file is described at [Verify Data Export File](#) in the *AWS Data Pipeline Developer Guide*. Note that this is the *only* file format that DynamoDB can import using AWS Data Pipeline.

We will use the term *source table* for the original table from which the data was exported, and *destination table* for the table that will receive the imported data. You can import data from an export file in Amazon S3, provided that all of the following are true:

- The destination table already exists. (The import process will not create the table for you.)
- The destination table has the same key schema as the source table.

The destination table does not have to be empty. However, the import process will replace any data items in the table that have the same keys as the items in the export file. For example, suppose you have a *Customer* table with a key of *CustomerId*, and that there are only three items in the table (*CustomerId* 1, 2, and 3). If your export file also contains data items for *CustomerId* 1, 2, and 3, the items in the destination table will be replaced with those from the export file. If the export file also contains a data item for *CustomerId* 4, then that item will be added to the table.

The destination table can be in a different AWS region. For example, suppose you have a *Customer* table in the US West (Oregon) region and export its data to Amazon S3. You could then import that data into an identical *Customer* table in the EU (Ireland) region. This is referred to as a *cross-region* export and import. For a list of AWS regions, go to [Regions and Endpoints](#) in the *AWS General Reference*.

Note that the AWS Management Console lets you export multiple source tables at once. However, you can only import one table at a time.

1. Sign in to the AWS Management Console and open the AWS Data Pipeline console at <https://console.aws.amazon.com/datapipeline/>.
2. (Optional) If you want to perform a cross region import, go to the upper right corner of the window and choose the destination region.
3. Choose **Create new pipeline**.
4. On the **Create Pipeline** page, do the following:
  - a. In the **Name** field, type a name for your pipeline. For example:  
`MyDynamoDBImportPipeline`.
  - b. For the **Source** parameter, select **Build using a template**. From the drop-down template list, choose **Import DynamoDB backup data from S3**.
  - c. In the **Input S3 Folder** text box, enter an Amazon S3 URI where the export file can be found. For example: `s3://mybucket/exports`

The format of this URI is `s3://bucketname/folder` where:

- `bucketname` is the name of your Amazon S3 bucket.
- `folder` is the name of the folder that contains the export file.

The import job will expect to find a file at the specified Amazon S3 location. The internal format of the file is described at [Verify Data Export File](#) in the *AWS Data Pipeline Developer Guide*.

- d. In the **Target DynamoDB table name** field, type the name of the DynamoDB table into which you want to import the data.
  - e. In the **S3 location for logs** text box, enter an Amazon S3 URI where the log file for the import will be written. For example: `s3://mybucket/logs/`
- The URI format for **S3 Log Folder** is the same as for **Output S3 Folder**. The URI must resolve to a folder; log files cannot be written to the top level of the S3 bucket.
5. When the settings are as you want them, click **Activate**.



Your pipeline will now be created; this process can take several minutes to complete. The import job will begin immediately after the pipeline has been created.

## Troubleshooting

This section covers some basic failure modes and troubleshooting for DynamoDB exports.

If an error occurs during an export or import, the pipeline status in the AWS Data Pipeline console will display as `ERROR`. If this happens, click the name of the failed pipeline to go to its detail page. This will show details about all of the steps in the pipeline, and the status of each one. In particular, examine any execution stack traces that you see.

Finally, go to your Amazon S3 bucket and look for any export or import log files that were written there.

The following are some common issues that may cause a pipeline to fail, along with corrective actions. To diagnose your pipeline, compare the errors you have seen with the issues noted below.

- For an import, ensure that the destination table already exists, and the destination table has the same key schema as the source table. These conditions must be met, or the import will fail.
- Ensure that the Amazon S3 bucket you specified has been created, and that you have read and write permissions on it.
- The pipeline might have exceeded its execution timeout. (You set this parameter when you created the pipeline.) For example, you might have set the execution timeout for 1 hour, but the export job might have required more time than this. Try deleting and then re-creating the pipeline, but with a longer execution timeout interval this time.
- You might not have the correct permissions for performing an export or import. For more information, see [Prerequisites to Export and Import Data \(p. 504\)](#).
- You might have reached a resource limit in your AWS account, such as the maximum number of Amazon EC2 instances or the maximum number of AWS Data Pipeline pipelines. For more information, including how to request increases in these limits, see [AWS Service Limits](#) in the *AWS General Reference*.

### Tip

For more details on troubleshooting a pipeline, go to [Troubleshooting](#) in the *AWS Data Pipeline Developer Guide*.

## Predefined Templates for AWS Data Pipeline and DynamoDB

If you would like a deeper understanding of how AWS Data Pipeline works, we recommend that you consult the *AWS Data Pipeline Developer Guide*. This guide contains step-by-step tutorials for creating and working with pipelines; you can use these tutorials as starting points for creating your own pipelines. We recommend that you read the DynamoDB tutorial, which walks you through the steps required to create an import and export pipeline that you can customize for your requirements. See [Tutorial: Amazon DynamoDB Import and Export Using AWS Data Pipeline](#) in the *AWS Data Pipeline Developer Guide*.

AWS Data Pipeline offers several templates for creating pipelines; the following templates are relevant to DynamoDB.

## Exporting Data Between DynamoDB and Amazon S3

The AWS Data Pipeline console provides two predefined templates for exporting data between DynamoDB and Amazon S3. For more information about these templates, see the following sections of the *AWS Data Pipeline Developer Guide*:

- [Export DynamoDB to Amazon S3](#)
- [Export Amazon S3 to DynamoDB](#)

## Processing DynamoDB Data With Apache Hive on Amazon EMR

Amazon DynamoDB is integrated with Apache Hive, a data warehousing application that runs on Amazon EMR. Hive can read and write data in DynamoDB tables, allowing you to:

- Query live DynamoDB data using a SQL-like language (HiveQL).
- Copy data from a DynamoDB table to an Amazon S3 bucket, and vice-versa.
- Copy data from a DynamoDB table into Hadoop Distributed File System (HDFS), and vice-versa.
- Perform join operations on DynamoDB tables.

### Topics

- [Overview \(p. 511\)](#)
- [Tutorial: Working with Amazon DynamoDB and Apache Hive \(p. 512\)](#)
- [Creating an External Table in Hive \(p. 518\)](#)
- [Processing HiveQL Statements \(p. 520\)](#)
- [Querying Data in DynamoDB \(p. 521\)](#)
- [Copying Data to and from Amazon DynamoDB \(p. 523\)](#)
- [Performance Tuning \(p. 535\)](#)

## Overview

Amazon EMR is a service that makes it easy to quickly and cost-effectively process vast amounts of data. To use Amazon EMR, you launch a managed cluster of Amazon EC2 instances running the Hadoop open source framework. *Hadoop* is a distributed application that implements the MapReduce algorithm, where a task is mapped to multiple nodes in the cluster. Each node processes its designated work, in parallel with the other nodes. Finally, the outputs are reduced on a single node, yielding the final result.

You can choose to launch your Amazon EMR cluster so that it is persistent or transient:

- A *persistent* cluster runs until you shut it down. Persistent clusters are ideal for data analysis, data warehousing, or any other interactive use.
- A *transient* cluster runs long enough to process a job flow, and then shuts down automatically. Transient clusters are ideal for periodic processing tasks, such as running scripts.

For information about Amazon EMR architecture and administration, see the [Amazon EMR Management Guide](#).

When you launch an Amazon EMR cluster, you specify the initial number and type of Amazon EC2 instances. You also specify other distributed applications (in addition to Hadoop itself) that you want to run on the cluster. These applications include Hue, Mahout, Pig, Spark, and more.

For information about applications for Amazon EMR, see the [Amazon EMR Release Guide](#).

Depending on the cluster configuration, you might have one or more of the following node types:

- Master node — Manages the cluster, coordinating the distribution of the MapReduce executable and subsets of the raw data, to the core and task instance groups. It also tracks the status of each task performed and monitors the health of the instance groups. There is only one master node in a cluster.
- Core nodes — Runs MapReduce tasks and stores data using the Hadoop Distributed File System (HDFS).
- Task nodes (optional) — Runs MapReduce tasks.

## Tutorial: Working with Amazon DynamoDB and Apache Hive

In this tutorial, you will launch an Amazon EMR cluster, and then use Apache Hive to process data stored in a DynamoDB table.

*Hive* is a data warehouse application for Hadoop that allows you to process and analyze data from multiple sources. Hive provides a SQL-like language, *HiveQL*, that lets you work with data stored locally in the Amazon EMR cluster or in an external data source (such as Amazon DynamoDB).

For more information, see to the [Hive Tutorial](#).

### Topics

- [Before You Begin](#) (p. 512)
- [Step 1: Create an Amazon EC2 Key Pair](#) (p. 512)
- [Step 2: Launch an Amazon EMR Cluster](#) (p. 513)
- [Step 3: Connect to the Master Node](#) (p. 514)
- [Step 4: Load Data into HDFS](#) (p. 514)
- [Step 5: Copy Data to DynamoDB](#) (p. 516)
- [Step 6: Query the Data in the DynamoDB Table](#) (p. 517)
- [Step 7: \(Optional\) Clean Up](#) (p. 518)

## Before You Begin

For this tutorial, you will need the following:

- An AWS account. If you do not have one, see [Sign Up for AWS](#) (p. 53).
- An SSH client (Secure Shell). You use the SSH client to connect to the master node of the Amazon EMR cluster and run interactive commands. SSH clients are available by default on most Linux, Unix, and Mac OS X installations. Windows users can download and install the [PuTTY](#) client, which has SSH support.

### Next Step

[Step 1: Create an Amazon EC2 Key Pair](#) (p. 512)

## Step 1: Create an Amazon EC2 Key Pair

In this step, you will create the Amazon EC2 key pair you need to connect to an Amazon EMR master node and run Hive commands.

1. Sign in to the AWS Management Console and open the Amazon EC2 console at <https://console.aws.amazon.com/ec2/>.

2. Choose a region (for example, `US West (Oregon)`). This should be the same region in which your DynamoDB table is located.
3. In the navigation pane, choose **Key Pairs**.
4. Choose **Create Key Pair**.
5. In **Key pair name**, type a name for your key pair (for example, `mykeypair`), and then choose **Create**.
6. Download the private key file. The file name will end with `.pem` (such as `mykeypair.pem`). Keep this private key file in a safe place. You will need it to access any Amazon EMR cluster that you launch with this key pair.

**Important**

If you lose the key pair, you cannot connect to the master node of your Amazon EMR cluster.

For more information about key pairs, see [Amazon EC2 Key Pairs](#) in the *Amazon EC2 User Guide for Linux Instances*.

Next Step

[Step 2: Launch an Amazon EMR Cluster \(p. 513\)](#)

## Step 2: Launch an Amazon EMR Cluster

In this step, you will configure and launch an Amazon EMR cluster. Hive and a storage handler for DynamoDB will already be installed on the cluster.

1. Open the Amazon EMR console at <https://console.aws.amazon.com/elasticmapreduce/>.
2. Choose **Create Cluster**.
3. On the **Create Cluster - Quick Options** page, do the following:
  - a. In **Cluster name**, type a name for your cluster (for example: `My EMR cluster`).
  - b. In **EC2 key pair**, choose the key pair you created earlier.

Leave the other settings at their defaults.

4. Choose **Create cluster**.

It will take several minutes to launch your cluster. You can use the **Cluster Details** page in the Amazon EMR console to monitor its progress.

When the status changes to `waiting`, the cluster is ready for use.

### Cluster Log Files and Amazon S3

An Amazon EMR cluster generates log files that contain information about the cluster status and debugging information. The default settings for **Create Cluster - Quick Options** include setting up Amazon EMR logging.

If one does not already exist, the AWS Management Console creates an Amazon S3 bucket. The bucket name is `aws-logs-account-id-region`, where *account-id* is your AWS account number and *region* is the region in which you launched the cluster (for example, `aws-logs-123456789012-us-west-2`).

**Note**

You can use the Amazon S3 console to view the log files. For more information, see [View Log Files](#) in the *Amazon EMR Management Guide*.

You can use this bucket for purposes in addition to logging. For example, you can use the bucket as a location for storing a Hive script or as a destination when exporting data from Amazon DynamoDB to Amazon S3.

Next Step

[Step 3: Connect to the Master Node \(p. 514\)](#)

## Step 3: Connect to the Master Node

When the status of your Amazon EMR cluster changes to `waiting`, you will be able to connect to the master node using SSH and perform command line operations.

1. In the Amazon EMR console, choose your cluster's name to view its status.
2. On the **Cluster Details** page, find the **Master public DNS** field. This is the public DNS name for the master node of your Amazon EMR cluster.
3. To the right of the DNS name, choose the **SSH** link.
4. Follow the instructions in **Connect to the Master Node Using SSH**.

Depending on your operating system, choose the **Windows** tab or the **Mac/Linux** tab, and follow the instructions for connecting to the master node.

After you connect to the master node using either SSH or PuTTY, you should see a command prompt similar to the following:

```
[hadoop@ip-192-0-2-0 ~]$
```

Next Step

[Step 4: Load Data into HDFS \(p. 514\)](#)

## Step 4: Load Data into HDFS

In this step, you will copy a data file into Hadoop Distributed File System (HDFS), and then create an external Hive table that maps to the data file.

### Download the Sample Data

1. Download the sample data archive (`features.zip`):

```
wget http://docs.aws.amazon.com/amazondynamodb/latest/developerguide/  
samples/features.zip
```

2. Extract the `features.txt` file from the archive:

```
unzip features.zip
```

3. View the first few lines of the `features.txt` file:

```
head features.txt
```

The result should look similar to this:

```
1535908|Big Run|Stream|WV|38.6370428|-80.8595469|794
875609|Constable Hook|Cape|NJ|40.657881|-74.0990309|7
1217998|Gooseberry Island|Island|RI|41.4534361|-71.3253284|10
26603|Boone Moore Spring|Spring|AZ|34.0895692|-111.410065|3681
1506738|Missouri Flat|Flat|WA|46.7634987|-117.0346113|2605
1181348|Minnow Run|Stream|PA|40.0820178|-79.3800349|1558
1288759|Hunting Creek|Stream|TN|36.343969|-83.8029682|1024
533060|Big Charles Bayou|Bay|LA|29.6046517|-91.9828654|0
829689|Greenwood Creek|Stream|NE|41.596086|-103.0499296|3671
541692|Button Willow Island|Island|LA|31.9579389|-93.0648847|98
```

The data file contains a subset of data provided by the United States Board on Geographic Names ([http://geonames.usgs.gov/domestic/download\\_data.htm](http://geonames.usgs.gov/domestic/download_data.htm)).

The `features.txt` file contains a subset of data from the United States Board on Geographic Names ([http://geonames.usgs.gov/domestic/download\\_data.htm](http://geonames.usgs.gov/domestic/download_data.htm)). The fields in each line represent the following:

- Feature ID (unique identifier)
  - Name
  - Class (lake; forest; stream; and so on)
  - State
  - Latitude (degrees)
  - Longitude (degrees)
  - Height (in feet)
4. At the command prompt, enter the following command:

```
hive
```

The command prompt changes to this: `hive>`

5. Enter the following HiveQL statement to create a native Hive table:

```
CREATE TABLE hive_features
  (feature_id          BIGINT,
   feature_name        STRING ,
   feature_class       STRING ,
   state_alpha         STRING,
   prim_lat_dec        DOUBLE ,
   prim_long_dec       DOUBLE ,
   elev_in_ft          BIGINT)
ROW FORMAT DELIMITED
FIELDS TERMINATED BY '|'
LINES TERMINATED BY '\n';
```

6. Enter the following HiveQL statement to load the table with data:

```
LOAD DATA
LOCAL
INPATH './features.txt'
OVERWRITE
INTO TABLE hive_features;
```

7. You now have a native Hive table populated with data from the `features.txt` file. To verify, enter the following HiveQL statement:

```
SELECT state_alpha, COUNT(*)
FROM hive_features
GROUP BY state_alpha;
```

The output should show a list of states and the number of geographic features in each.

Next Step

[Step 5: Copy Data to DynamoDB \(p. 516\)](#)

## Step 5: Copy Data to DynamoDB

In this step, you will copy data from the Hive table (`hive_features`) to a new table in DynamoDB.

1. Open the DynamoDB console at <https://console.aws.amazon.com/dynamodb/>.
2. Choose **Create Table**.
3. On the **Create DynamoDB table** page, do the following:
  - a. In **Table**, type **Features**.
  - b. For **Primary key**, in the **Partition key** field, type `id`. Set the data type to **Number**.

Clear **Use Default Settings**. For **Provisioned Capacity**, type the following:

- **Read Capacity Units**—10
- **Write Capacity Units**—10

Choose **Create**.

4. At the Hive prompt, enter the following HiveQL statement:

```
CREATE EXTERNAL TABLE ddb_features
(feature_id BIGINT,
feature_name STRING,
feature_class STRING,
state_alpha STRING,
prim_lat_dec DOUBLE,
prim_long_dec DOUBLE,
elev_in_ft BIGINT)
```

```
STORED BY 'org.apache.hadoop.hive.dynamodb.DynamoDBStorageHandler'  
TBLPROPERTIES(  
  "dynamodb.table.name" = "Features",  
  
  "dynamodb.column.mapping"="feature_id:Id,feature_name:Name,feature_class:Class,state_alpha:StateAlpha"  
);
```

You have now established a mapping between Hive and the Features table in DynamoDB.

5. Enter the following HiveQL statement to import data to DynamoDB:

```
INSERT OVERWRITE TABLE ddb_features  
SELECT  
  feature_id,  
  feature_name,  
  feature_class,  
  state_alpha,  
  prim_lat_dec,  
  prim_long_dec,  
  elev_in_ft  
FROM hive_features;
```

Hive will submit a MapReduce job, which will be processed by your Amazon EMR cluster. It will take several minutes to complete the job.

6. Verify that the data has been loaded into DynamoDB:
  - a. In the DynamoDB console navigation pane, choose **Tables**.
  - b. Choose the Features table, and then choose the **Items** tab to view the data.

Next Step

[Step 6: Query the Data in the DynamoDB Table \(p. 517\)](#)

## Step 6: Query the Data in the DynamoDB Table

In this step, you will use HiveQL to query the Features table in DynamoDB. Try the following Hive queries:

1. All of the feature types (`feature_class`) in alphabetical order:

```
SELECT DISTINCT feature_class  
FROM ddb_features  
ORDER BY feature_class;
```

2. All of the lakes that begin with the letter "M":

```
SELECT feature_name, state_alpha  
FROM ddb_features  
WHERE feature_class = 'Lake'  
AND feature_name LIKE 'M%'  
ORDER BY feature_name;
```



3. States with at least three features higher than a mile (5,280 feet):

```
SELECT state_alpha, feature_class, COUNT(*)
FROM ddb_features
WHERE elev_in_ft > 5280
GROUP by state_alpha, feature_class
HAVING COUNT(*) >= 3
ORDER BY state_alpha, feature_class;
```

#### Next Step

[Step 7: \(Optional\) Clean Up \(p. 518\)](#)

## Step 7: (Optional) Clean Up

Now that you have completed the tutorial, you can continue reading this section to learn more about working with DynamoDB data in Amazon EMR. You might decide to keep your Amazon EMR cluster up and running while you do this.

If you don't need the cluster anymore, you should terminate it and remove any associated resources. This will help you avoid being charged for resources you don't need.

1. Terminate the Amazon EMR cluster:
  - a. Open the Amazon EMR console at <https://console.aws.amazon.com/elasticmapreduce/>.
  - b. Choose the Amazon EMR cluster, choose **Terminate**, and then confirm.
2. Delete the Features table in DynamoDB:
  - a. Open the DynamoDB console at <https://console.aws.amazon.com/dynamodb/>.
  - b. In the navigation pane, choose **Tables**.
  - c. Choose the Features table. From the **Actions** menu, choose **Delete Table**.
3. Delete the Amazon S3 bucket containing the Amazon EMR log files:
  - a. Open the Amazon S3 console at <https://console.aws.amazon.com/s3/>.
  - b. From the list of buckets, choose `aws-logs-accountID-region`, where *accountID* is your AWS account number and *region* is the region in which you launched the cluster.
  - c. From the **Action** menu, choose **Delete**.

## Creating an External Table in Hive

In [Tutorial: Working with Amazon DynamoDB and Apache Hive \(p. 512\)](#), you created an external Hive table that mapped to a DynamoDB table. When you issued HiveQL statements against the external table, the read and write operations were passed through to the DynamoDB table.

You can think of an external table as a pointer to a data source that is managed and stored elsewhere. In this case, the underlying data source is a DynamoDB table. (The table must already exist. You cannot create, update, or delete a DynamoDB table from within Hive.) You use the `CREATE EXTERNAL TABLE` statement to create the external table. After that, you can use HiveQL to work with data in DynamoDB, as if that data were stored locally within Hive.

#### Note

You can use `INSERT` statements to insert data into an external table and `SELECT` statements to select data from it. However, you cannot use `UPDATE` or `DELETE` statements to manipulate data in the table.

If you no longer need the external table, you can remove it using the `DROP TABLE` statement. In this case, `DROP TABLE` only removes the external table in Hive. It does not affect the underlying DynamoDB table or any of its data.

#### Topics

- [CREATE EXTERNAL TABLE Syntax \(p. 519\)](#)
- [Data Type Mappings \(p. 520\)](#)

## CREATE EXTERNAL TABLE Syntax

The following shows the HiveQL syntax for creating an external Hive table that maps to a DynamoDB table:

```
CREATE EXTERNAL TABLE hive_table

(hive_column1_name hive_column1_datatype, hive_column2_name hive_column2_datatype...)
STORED BY 'org.apache.hadoop.hive.dynamodb.DynamoDBStorageHandler'
TBLPROPERTIES (
  "dynamodb.table.name" = "dynamodb_table",
  "dynamodb.column.mapping" =
  "hive_column1_name:dynamodb_attribute1_name,hive_column2_name:dynamodb_attribute2_name..."
);
```

Line 1 is the start of the `CREATE EXTERNAL TABLE` statement, where you provide the name of the Hive table (*hive\_table*) you want to create.

Line 2 specifies the columns and data types for *hive\_table*. You need to define columns and data types that correspond to the attributes in the DynamoDB table.

Line 3 is the `STORED BY` clause, where you specify a class that handles data management between the Hive and the DynamoDB table. For DynamoDB, `STORED BY` should be set to `'org.apache.hadoop.hive.dynamodb.DynamoDBStorageHandler'`.

Line 4 is the start of the `TBLPROPERTIES` clause, where you define the following parameters for `DynamoDBStorageHandler`:

- `dynamodb.table.name`—the name of the DynamoDB table.
- `dynamodb.column.mapping`—pairs of column names in the Hive table and their corresponding attributes in the DynamoDB table. Each pair is of the form *hive\_column\_name:dynamodb\_attribute\_name*, and the pairs are separated by commas.

Note the following:

- The name of the Hive table name does not have to be the same as the DynamoDB table name.
- The Hive table column names do not have to be the same as those in the DynamoDB table.
- The table specified by `dynamodb.table.name` must exist in DynamoDB.
- For `dynamodb.column.mapping`:
  - You must map the key schema attributes for the DynamoDB table. This includes the partition key and the sort key (if present).
  - You do not have to map the non-key attributes of the DynamoDB table. However, you will not see any data from those attributes when you query the Hive table.
  - If the data types of a Hive table column and a DynamoDB attribute are incompatible, you will see `NULL` in these columns when you query the Hive table.

**Note**

The `CREATE EXTERNAL TABLE` statement does not perform any validation on the `TBLPROPERTIES` clause. The values you provide for `dynamodb.table.name` and `dynamodb.column.mapping` are only evaluated by the `DynamoDBStorageHandler` class when you attempt to access the table.

## Data Type Mappings

The following table shows DynamoDB data types and compatible Hive data types:

DynamoDB Data Type	Hive Data Type
String	STRING
Number	BIGINT or DOUBLE
Binary	BINARY
String Set	ARRAY<STRING>
Number Set	ARRAY<BIGINT> or ARRAY<DOUBLE>
Binary Set	ARRAY<BINARY>

**Note**

The following DynamoDB data types are not supported by the `DynamoDBStorageHandler` class, so they cannot be used with `dynamodb.column.mapping`:

- Map
- List
- Boolean
- Null

If you want to map a DynamoDB attribute of type Number, you must choose an appropriate Hive type:

- The Hive `BIGINT` type is for 8-byte signed integers. It is the same as the `long` data type in Java.
- The Hive `DOUBLE` type is for 8-bit double precision floating point numbers. It is the same as the `double` type in Java.

If you have numeric data stored in DynamoDB that has a higher precision than the Hive data type you choose, then accessing the DynamoDB data could cause a loss of precision.

If you export data of type Binary from DynamoDB to (Amazon S3) or HDFS, the data is stored as a Base64-encoded string. If you import data from Amazon S3 or HDFS into the DynamoDB Binary type, you must ensure the data is encoded as a Base64 string.

## Processing HiveQL Statements

Hive is an application that runs on Hadoop, which is a batch-oriented framework for running MapReduce jobs. When you issue a HiveQL statement, Hive determines whether it can return the results immediately or whether it must submit a MapReduce job.

For example, consider the `ddb_features` table (from [Tutorial: Working with Amazon DynamoDB and Apache Hive \(p. 512\)](#)). The following Hive query prints state abbreviations and the number of summits in each:

```
SELECT state_alpha, count(*)
FROM ddb_features
WHERE feature_class = 'Summit'
GROUP BY state_alpha;
```

Hive does not return the results immediately. Instead, it submits a MapReduce job, which is processed by the Hadoop framework. Hive will wait until the job is complete before it shows the results from the query:

```
AK 2
AL 2
AR 2
AZ 3
CA 7
CO 2
CT 2
ID 1
KS 1
ME 2
MI 1
MT 3
NC 1
NE 1
NM 1
NY 2
OR 5
PA 1
TN 1
TX 1
UT 4
VA 1
VT 2
WA 2
WY 3
Time taken: 8.753 seconds, Fetched: 25 row(s)
```

## Monitoring and Canceling Jobs

When Hive launches a Hadoop job, it prints output from that job. The job completion status is updated as the job progresses. In some cases, the status might not be updated for a long time. (This can happen when you are querying a large DynamoDB table that has a low provisioned read capacity setting.)

If you need to cancel the job before it is complete, you can type `Ctrl+C` at any time.

## Querying Data in DynamoDB

The following examples show some ways that you can use HiveQL to query data stored in DynamoDB.

These examples refer to the *ddb\_features* table in the tutorial ([Step 5: Copy Data to DynamoDB \(p. 516\)](#)).

### Topics

- [Using Aggregate Functions \(p. 522\)](#)

- [Using the GROUP BY and HAVING Clauses \(p. 522\)](#)
- [Joining Two DynamoDB tables \(p. 522\)](#)
- [Joining Tables from Different Sources \(p. 523\)](#)

## Using Aggregate Functions

HiveQL provides built-in functions for summarizing data values. For example, you can use the `MAX` function to find the largest value for a selected column. The following example returns the elevation of the highest feature in the state of Colorado.

```
SELECT MAX(elev_in_ft)
FROM ddb_features
WHERE state_alpha = 'CO';
```

## Using the GROUP BY and HAVING Clauses

You can use the `GROUP BY` clause to collect data across multiple records. This is often used with an aggregate function such as `SUM`, `COUNT`, `MIN`, or `MAX`. You can also use the `HAVING` clause to discard any results that do not meet certain criteria.

The following example returns a list of the highest elevations from states that have more than five features in the `ddb_features` table.

```
SELECT state_alpha, max(elev_in_ft)
FROM ddb_features
GROUP BY state_alpha
HAVING count(*) >= 5;
```

## Joining Two DynamoDB tables

The following example maps another Hive table (`east_coast_states`) to a table in DynamoDB. The `SELECT` statement is a join across these two tables. The join is computed on the cluster and returned. The join does not take place in DynamoDB.

Consider a DynamoDB table named `EastCoastStates` that contains the following data:

<b>StateName</b>	<b>StateAbbrev</b>
Maine	ME
New Hampshire	NH
Massachusetts	MA
Rhode Island	RI
Connecticut	CT
New York	NY
New Jersey	NJ
Delaware	DE
Maryland	MD
Virginia	VA
North Carolina	NC

```
South Carolina SC
Georgia GA
Florida FL
```

Let's assume the table is available as a Hive external table named `east_coast_states`:

```
CREATE EXTERNAL TABLE ddb_east_coast_states (state_name STRING, state_alpha
STRING)
STORED BY 'org.apache.hadoop.hive.dynamodb.DynamoDBStorageHandler'
TBLPROPERTIES ("dynamodb.table.name" = "EastCoastStates",
"dynamodb.column.mapping" = "state_name:StateName,state_alpha:StateAbbrev");
```

The following join returns the states on the East Coast of the United States that have at least three features:

```
SELECT ecs.state_name, f.feature_class, COUNT(*)
FROM ddb_east_coast_states ecs
JOIN ddb_features f on ecs.state_alpha = f.state_alpha
GROUP BY ecs.state_name, f.feature_class
HAVING COUNT(*) >= 3;
```

## Joining Tables from Different Sources

In the following example, `s3_east_coast_states` is a Hive table associated with a CSV file stored in Amazon S3. The `ddb_features` table is associated with data in DynamoDB. The following example joins these two tables, returning the geographic features from states whose names begin with "New."

```
create external table s3_east_coast_states (state_name STRING, state_alpha
STRING)
ROW FORMAT DELIMITED FIELDS TERMINATED BY ','
LOCATION 's3://bucketname/path/subpath/';
```

```
SELECT ecs.state_name, f.feature_name, f.feature_class
FROM s3_east_coast_states ecs
JOIN ddb_features f
ON ecs.state_alpha = f.state_alpha
WHERE ecs.state_name LIKE 'New%';
```

## Copying Data to and from Amazon DynamoDB

In the [Tutorial: Working with Amazon DynamoDB and Apache Hive \(p. 512\)](#), you copied data from a native Hive table into an external DynamoDB table, and then queried the external DynamoDB table. The table is external because it exists outside of Hive. Even if you drop the Hive table that maps to it, the table in DynamoDB is not affected.

Hive is an excellent solution for copying data among DynamoDB tables, Amazon S3 buckets, native Hive tables, and Hadoop Distributed File System (HDFS). This section provides examples of these operations.

#### Topics

- [Copying Data Between DynamoDB and a Native Hive Table \(p. 524\)](#)
- [Copying Data Between DynamoDB and Amazon S3 \(p. 525\)](#)
- [Copying Data Between DynamoDB and HDFS \(p. 529\)](#)
- [Using Data Compression \(p. 534\)](#)
- [Reading Non-Printable UTF-8 Character Data \(p. 534\)](#)

## Copying Data Between DynamoDB and a Native Hive Table

If you have data in a DynamoDB table, you can copy the data to a native Hive table. This will give you a snapshot of the data, as of the time you copied it.

You might decide to do this if you need to perform many HiveQL queries, but do not want to consume provisioned throughput capacity from DynamoDB. Because the data in the native Hive table is a copy of the data from DynamoDB, and not "live" data, your queries should not expect that the data is up-to-date.

The examples in this section are written with the assumption you followed the steps in [Tutorial: Working with Amazon DynamoDB and Apache Hive \(p. 512\)](#) and have an external table that is mastered in DynamoDB (*ddb\_features*).

#### From Native Hive Table to DynamoDB

You can create a native Hive table and populate it with data from *ddb\_features*, like this:

```
CREATE TABLE features_snapshot AS
SELECT * FROM ddb_features;
```

You can then refresh the data at any time:

```
INSERT OVERWRITE TABLE features_snapshot
SELECT * FROM ddb_features;
```

#### Note

In these examples, the subquery `SELECT * FROM ddb_features` will retrieve all of the data from *ddb\_features*. If you only want to copy a subset of the data, you can use a `WHERE` clause in the subquery.

The following example creates a native Hive table, containing only some of the attributes for lakes and summits:

```
CREATE TABLE lakes_and_summits AS
SELECT feature_name, feature_class, state_alpha
FROM ddb_features
```

```
WHERE feature_class IN ('Lake','Summit');
```

From DynamoDB to Native Hive Table

Use the following HiveQL statement to copy the data from the native Hive table to *ddb\_features*:

```
INSERT OVERWRITE TABLE ddb_features  
SELECT * FROM features_snapshot;
```

## Copying Data Between DynamoDB and Amazon S3

If you have data in a DynamoDB table, you can use Hive to copy the data to an Amazon S3 bucket.

You might do this if you want to create an archive of data in your DynamoDB table. For example, suppose you have a test environment where you need to work with a baseline set of test data in DynamoDB. You can copy the baseline data to an Amazon S3 bucket, and then run your tests. Afterward, you can reset the test environment by restoring the baseline data from the Amazon S3 bucket to DynamoDB.

If you worked through [Tutorial: Working with Amazon DynamoDB and Apache Hive \(p. 512\)](#), then you already have an Amazon S3 bucket that contains your Amazon EMR logs. You can use this bucket for the examples in this section, if you know the root path for the bucket:

1. Open the Amazon EMR console at <https://console.aws.amazon.com/elasticmapreduce/>.
2. For **Name**, choose your cluster.
3. The URI is listed in **Log URI** under **Configuration Details**.
4. Make a note of the root path of the bucket. The naming convention is:

```
s3://aws-logs-accountID-region
```

where *accountID* is your AWS account ID and *region* is the AWS region for the bucket.

### Note

For these examples, we will use a subpath within the bucket, as in this example:

```
s3://aws-logs-123456789012-us-west-2/hive-test
```

The following procedures are written with the assumption you followed the steps in the tutorial and have an external table that is mastered in DynamoDB (*ddb\_features*).

### Topics

- [Copying Data Using the Hive Default Format \(p. 525\)](#)
- [Copying Data with a User-Specified Format \(p. 526\)](#)
- [Copying Data Without a Column Mapping \(p. 527\)](#)
- [Viewing the Data in Amazon S3 \(p. 529\)](#)

## Copying Data Using the Hive Default Format

From DynamoDB to Amazon S3



Use an `INSERT OVERWRITE` statement to write directly to Amazon S3.

```
INSERT OVERWRITE DIRECTORY 's3://aws-logs-123456789012-us-west-2/hive-test'  
SELECT * FROM ddb_features;
```

The data file in Amazon S3 looks like this:

```
920709^ASoldiers Farewell Hill^ASummit^ANM^A32.3564729^A-108.33004616135  
1178153^AJones Run^AStream^APA^A41.2120086^A-79.25920781260  
253838^ASentinel Dome^ASummit^ACA^A37.7229821^A-119.584338133  
264054^ANeversweet Gulch^AValley^ACA^A41.6565269^A-122.83614322900  
115905^AChacaloochee Bay^ABay^AAL^A30.6979676^A-87.97388530
```

Each field is separated by an SOH character (start of heading, 0x01). In the file, SOH appears as `^A`.

From Amazon S3 to DynamoDB

1. Create an external table pointing to the unformatted data in Amazon S3.

```
CREATE EXTERNAL TABLE s3_features_unformatted  
  (feature_id      BIGINT,  
   feature_name    STRING ,  
   feature_class   STRING ,  
   state_alpha     STRING,  
   prim_lat_dec    DOUBLE ,  
   prim_long_dec   DOUBLE ,  
   elev_in_ft      BIGINT)  
LOCATION 's3://aws-logs-123456789012-us-west-2/hive-test';
```

2. Copy the data to DynamoDB.

```
INSERT OVERWRITE TABLE ddb_features  
SELECT * FROM s3_features_unformatted;
```

## Copying Data with a User-Specified Format

If you want to specify your own field separator character, you can create an external table that maps to the Amazon S3 bucket. You might use this technique for creating data files with comma-separated values (CSV).

From DynamoDB to Amazon S3

1. Create a Hive external table that maps to Amazon S3. When you do this, ensure that the data types are consistent with those of the DynamoDB external table.

```
CREATE EXTERNAL TABLE s3_features_csv
  (feature_id      BIGINT,
   feature_name    STRING,
   feature_class   STRING,
   state_alpha     STRING,
   prim_lat_dec    DOUBLE,
   prim_long_dec   DOUBLE,
   elev_in_ft      BIGINT)
ROW FORMAT DELIMITED
FIELDS TERMINATED BY ','
LOCATION 's3://aws-logs-123456789012-us-west-2/hive-test';
```

2. Copy the data from DynamoDB.

```
INSERT OVERWRITE TABLE s3_features_csv
SELECT * FROM ddb_features;
```

The data file in Amazon S3 looks like this:

```
920709,Soldiers Farewell Hill,Summit,NM,32.3564729,-108.3300461,6135
1178153,Jones Run,Stream,PA,41.2120086,-79.2592078,1260
253838,Sentinel Dome,Summit,CA,37.7229821,-119.58433,8133
264054,Neversweet Gulch,Valley,CA,41.6565269,-122.8361432,2900
115905,Chacaloochee Bay,Bay,AL,30.6979676,-87.9738853,0
```

From Amazon S3 to DynamoDB

With a single HiveQL statement, you can populate the DynamoDB table using the data from Amazon S3:

```
INSERT OVERWRITE TABLE ddb_features
SELECT * FROM s3_features_csv;
```

## Copying Data Without a Column Mapping

You can copy data from DynamoDB in a raw format and write it to Amazon S3 without specifying any data types or column mapping. You can use this method to create an archive of DynamoDB data and store it in Amazon S3.

### Note

If your DynamoDB table contains attributes of type Map, List, Boolean or Null, then this is the only way you can use Hive to copy data from DynamoDB to Amazon S3.

From DynamoDB to Amazon S3

1. Create an external table associated with your DynamoDB table. (There is no `dynamodb.column.mapping` in this HiveQL statement.)

```
CREATE EXTERNAL TABLE ddb_features_no_mapping
  (item MAP<STRING, STRING>)
STORED BY 'org.apache.hadoop.hive.dynamodb.DynamoDBStorageHandler'
TBLPROPERTIES ("dynamodb.table.name" = "Features");
```

2. Create another external table associated with your Amazon S3 bucket.

```
CREATE EXTERNAL TABLE s3_features_no_mapping
  (item MAP<STRING, STRING>)
ROW FORMAT DELIMITED
FIELDS TERMINATED BY '\t'
LINES TERMINATED BY '\n'
LOCATION 's3://aws-logs-123456789012-us-west-2/hive-test';
```

3. Copy the data from DynamoDB to Amazon S3.

```
INSERT OVERWRITE TABLE s3_features_no_mapping
SELECT * FROM ddb_features_no_mapping;
```

The data file in Amazon S3 looks like this:

```
Name^C{"s":"Soldiers Farewell
  Hill"}^BState^C{"s":"NM"}^BClass^C{"s":"Summit"}^BElevation^C{"n":"6135"}^BLatitude^C{"n":
Name^C{"s":"Jones
  Run"}^BState^C{"s":"PA"}^BClass^C{"s":"Stream"}^BElevation^C{"n":"1260"}^BLatitude^C{"n":
Name^C{"s":"Sentinel
  Dome"}^BState^C{"s":"CA"}^BClass^C{"s":"Summit"}^BElevation^C{"n":"8133"}^BLatitude^C{"n":
Name^C{"s":"Neversweet
  Gulch"}^BState^C{"s":"CA"}^BClass^C{"s":"Valley"}^BElevation^C{"n":"2900"}^BLatitude^C{"n":
Name^C{"s":"Chacaloochee
  Bay"}^BState^C{"s":"AL"}^BClass^C{"s":"Bay"}^BElevation^C{"n":"0"}^BLatitude^C{"n":"30.697
```

Each field begins with an STX character (start of text, 0x02) and ends with an ETX character (end of text, 0x03). In the file, STX appears as `^B` and ETX appears as `^C`.

From Amazon S3 to DynamoDB

With a single HiveQL statement, you can populate the DynamoDB table using the data from Amazon S3:

```
INSERT OVERWRITE TABLE ddb_features_no_mapping
```

```
SELECT * FROM s3_features_no_mapping;
```

## Viewing the Data in Amazon S3

If you use SSH to connect to the master node, you can use the AWS Command Line Interface (AWS CLI) to access the data that Hive wrote to Amazon S3.

The following steps are written with the assumption you have copied data from DynamoDB to Amazon S3 using one of the procedures in this section.

1. If you are currently at the Hive command prompt, exit to the Linux command prompt.

```
hive> exit;
```

2. List the contents of the hive-test directory in your Amazon S3 bucket. (This is where Hive copied the data from DynamoDB.)

```
aws s3 ls s3://aws-logs-123456789012-us-west-2/hive-test/
```

The response should look similar to this:

```
2016-11-01 23:19:54 81983 000000_0
```

The file name (*000000\_0*) is system-generated.

3. (Optional) You can copy the data file from Amazon S3 to the local file system on the master node. After you do this, you can use standard Linux command line utilities to work with the data in the file.

```
aws s3 cp s3://aws-logs-123456789012-us-west-2/hive-test/000000_0 .
```

The response should look similar to this:

```
download: s3://aws-logs-123456789012-us-west-2/hive-test/000000_0
to ./000000_0
```

### Note

The local file system on the master node has limited capacity. Do not use this command with files that are larger than the available space in the local file system.

## Copying Data Between DynamoDB and HDFS

If you have data in a DynamoDB table, you can use Hive to copy the data to the Hadoop Distributed File System (HDFS).

You might do this if you are running a MapReduce job that requires data from DynamoDB. If you copy the data from DynamoDB into HDFS, Hadoop can process it, using all of the available nodes in the Amazon EMR cluster in parallel. When the MapReduce job is complete, you can then write the results from HDFS to DDB.

In the following examples, Hive will read from and write to the following HDFS directory: `/user/hadoop/hive-test`

The examples in this section are written with the assumption you followed the steps in [Tutorial: Working with Amazon DynamoDB and Apache Hive \(p. 512\)](#) and you have an external table that is mastered in DynamoDB (*ddb\_features*).

#### Topics

- [Copying Data Using the Hive Default Format \(p. 530\)](#)
- [Copying Data with a User-Specified Format \(p. 531\)](#)
- [Copying Data Without a Column Mapping \(p. 532\)](#)
- [Accessing the Data in HDFS \(p. 533\)](#)

## Copying Data Using the Hive Default Format

### From DynamoDB to HDFS

Use an `INSERT OVERWRITE` statement to write directly to HDFS.

```
INSERT OVERWRITE DIRECTORY 'hdfs:///user/hadoop/hive-test'  
SELECT * FROM ddb_features;
```

The data file in HDFS looks like this:

```
920709^ASoldiers Farewell Hill^ASummit^ANM^A32.3564729^A-108.33004616135  
1178153^AJones Run^AStream^APA^A41.2120086^A-79.25920781260  
253838^ASentinel Dome^ASummit^ACA^A37.7229821^A-119.584338133  
264054^ANeversweet Gulch^AValley^ACA^A41.6565269^A-122.83614322900  
115905^AChacaloochee Bay^ABay^AAL^A30.6979676^A-87.97388530
```

Each field is separated by an SOH character (start of heading, 0x01). In the file, SOH appears as `^A`.

### From HDFS to DynamoDB

1. Create an external table that maps to the unformatted data in HDFS.

```
CREATE EXTERNAL TABLE hdfs_features_unformatted  
(feature_id      BIGINT,  
 feature_name    STRING ,  
 feature_class   STRING ,  
 state_alpha     STRING,  
 prim_lat_dec    DOUBLE ,  
 prim_long_dec   DOUBLE ,  
 elev_in_ft      BIGINT)  
LOCATION 'hdfs:///user/hadoop/hive-test';
```

2. Copy the data to DynamoDB.

```
INSERT OVERWRITE TABLE ddb_features  
SELECT * FROM hdfs_features_unformatted;
```

## Copying Data with a User-Specified Format

If you want to use a different field separator character, you can create an external table that maps to the HDFS directory. You might use this technique for creating data files with comma-separated values (CSV).

### From DynamoDB to HDFS

1. Create a Hive external table that maps to HDFS. When you do this, ensure that the data types are consistent with those of the DynamoDB external table.

```
CREATE EXTERNAL TABLE hdfs_features_csv
  (feature_id      BIGINT,
   feature_name    STRING ,
   feature_class   STRING ,
   state_alpha     STRING,
   prim_lat_dec    DOUBLE ,
   prim_long_dec   DOUBLE ,
   elev_in_ft      BIGINT)
ROW FORMAT DELIMITED
FIELDS TERMINATED BY ','
LOCATION 'hdfs:///user/hadoop/hive-test';
```

2. Copy the data from DynamoDB.

```
INSERT OVERWRITE TABLE hdfs_features_csv
SELECT * FROM ddb_features;
```

The data file in HDFS looks like this:

```
920709,Soldiers Farewell Hill,Summit,NM,32.3564729,-108.3300461,6135
1178153,Jones Run,Stream,PA,41.2120086,-79.2592078,1260
253838,Sentinel Dome,Summit,CA,37.7229821,-119.58433,8133
264054,Neversweet Gulch,Valley,CA,41.6565269,-122.8361432,2900
115905,Chacaloochee Bay,Bay,AL,30.6979676,-87.9738853,0
```

### From HDFS to DynamoDB

With a single HiveQL statement, you can populate the DynamoDB table using the data from HDFS:

```
INSERT OVERWRITE TABLE ddb_features
SELECT * FROM hdfs_features_csv;
```

## Copying Data Without a Column Mapping

You can copy data from DynamoDB in a raw format and write it to HDFS without specifying any data types or column mapping. You can use this method to create an archive of DynamoDB data and store it in HDFS.

### Note

If your DynamoDB table contains attributes of type Map, List, Boolean or Null, then this is the only way you can use Hive to copy data from DynamoDB to HDFS.

### From DynamoDB to HDFS

1. Create an external table associated with your DynamoDB table. (There is no `dynamodb.column.mapping` in this HiveQL statement.)

```
CREATE EXTERNAL TABLE ddb_features_no_mapping
  (item MAP<STRING, STRING>)
STORED BY 'org.apache.hadoop.hive.dynamodb.DynamoDBStorageHandler'
TBLPROPERTIES ("dynamodb.table.name" = "Features");
```

2. Create another external table associated with your HDFS directory.

```
CREATE EXTERNAL TABLE hdfs_features_no_mapping
  (item MAP<STRING, STRING>)
ROW FORMAT DELIMITED
FIELDS TERMINATED BY '\t'
LINES TERMINATED BY '\n'
LOCATION 'hdfs:///user/hadoop/hive-test';
```

3. Copy the data from DynamoDB to HDFS.

```
INSERT OVERWRITE TABLE hdfs_features_no_mapping
SELECT * FROM ddb_features_no_mapping;
```

The data file in HDFS looks like this:

```
Name^C{"s":"Soldiers Farewell
Hill"}^BState^C{"s":"NM"}^BClass^C{"s":"Summit"}^BElevation^C{"n":"6135"}^BLatitude^C{"n":
Name^C{"s":"Jones
Run"}^BState^C{"s":"PA"}^BClass^C{"s":"Stream"}^BElevation^C{"n":"1260"}^BLatitude^C{"n":
Name^C{"s":"Sentinel
Dome"}^BState^C{"s":"CA"}^BClass^C{"s":"Summit"}^BElevation^C{"n":"8133"}^BLatitude^C{"n":
Name^C{"s":"Neversweet
Gulch"}^BState^C{"s":"CA"}^BClass^C{"s":"Valley"}^BElevation^C{"n":"2900"}^BLatitude^C{"n":
Name^C{"s":"Chacaloochee
Bay"}^BState^C{"s":"AL"}^BClass^C{"s":"Bay"}^BElevation^C{"n":"0"}^BLatitude^C{"n":"30.697
```

Each field begins with an STX character (start of text, 0x02) and ends with an ETX character (end of text, 0x03). In the file, STX appears as `^B` and ETX appears as `^C`.

From HDFS to DynamoDB

With a single HiveQL statement, you can populate the DynamoDB table using the data from HDFS:

```
INSERT OVERWRITE TABLE ddb_features_no_mapping
SELECT * FROM hdfs_features_no_mapping;
```

## Accessing the Data in HDFS

HDFS is a distributed file system, accessible to all of the nodes in the Amazon EMR cluster. If you use SSH to connect to the master node, you can use command line tools to access the data that Hive wrote to HDFS.

HDFS is not the same thing as the local file system on the master node. You cannot work with files and directories in HDFS using standard Linux commands (such as `cat`, `cp`, `mv`, or `rm`). Instead, you perform these tasks using the `hadoop fs` command.

The following steps are written with the assumption you have copied data from DynamoDB to HDFS using one of the procedures in this section.

1. If you are currently at the Hive command prompt, exit to the Linux command prompt.

```
hive> exit;
```

2. List the contents of the `/user/hadoop/hive-test` directory in HDFS. (This is where Hive copied the data from DynamoDB.)

```
hadoop fs -ls /user/hadoop/hive-test
```

The response should look similar to this:

```
Found 1 items
-rw-r--r-- 1 hadoop hadoop 29504 2016-06-08 23:40 /user/hadoop/hive-
test/000000_0
```

The file name (`000000_0`) is system-generated.

3. View the contents of the file:

```
hadoop fs -cat /user/hadoop/hive-test/000000_0
```

### Note

In this example, the file is relatively small (approximately 29 KB). Be careful when you use this command with files that are very large or contain non-printable characters.



4. (Optional) You can copy the data file from HDFS to the local file system on the master node. After you do this, you can use standard Linux command line utilities to work with the data in the file.

```
hadoop fs -get /user/hadoop/hive-test/000000_0
```

This command will not overwrite the file.

**Note**

The local file system on the master node has limited capacity. Do not use this command with files that are larger than the available space in the local file system.

## Using Data Compression

When you use Hive to copy data among different data sources, you can request on-the-fly data compression. Hive provides several compression codecs. You can choose one during your Hive session. When you do this, the data is compressed in the specified format.

The following example compresses data using the Lempel-Ziv-Oberhumer (LZO) algorithm.

```
SET hive.exec.compress.output=true;
SET io.seqfile.compression.type=BLOCK;
SET mapred.output.compression.codec = com.hadoop.compression.lzo.LzoCodec;

CREATE EXTERNAL TABLE lzo_compression_table (line STRING)
ROW FORMAT DELIMITED FIELDS TERMINATED BY '\t' LINES TERMINATED BY '\n'
LOCATION 's3://bucketname/path/subpath/';

INSERT OVERWRITE TABLE lzo_compression_table SELECT *
FROM hiveTableName;
```

The resulting file in Amazon S3 will have a system-generated name with `.lzo` at the end (for example, `8d436957-57ba-4af7-840c-96c2fc7bb6f5-000000.lzo`).

The available compression codecs are:

- `org.apache.hadoop.io.compress.GzipCodec`
- `org.apache.hadoop.io.compress.DefaultCodec`
- `com.hadoop.compression.lzo.LzoCodec`
- `com.hadoop.compression.lzo.LzopCodec`
- `org.apache.hadoop.io.compress.BZip2Codec`
- `org.apache.hadoop.io.compress.SnappyCodec`

## Reading Non-Printable UTF-8 Character Data

To read and write non-printable UTF-8 character data, you can use the `STORED AS SEQUENCEFILE` clause when you create a Hive table. A SequenceFile is a Hadoop binary file format. You need to use Hadoop to read this file. The following example shows how to export data from DynamoDB into Amazon S3. You can use this functionality to handle non-printable UTF-8 encoded characters.

```
CREATE EXTERNAL TABLE s3_export(a_col string, b_col bigint, c_col
  array<string>)
STORED AS SEQUENCEFILE
LOCATION 's3://bucketname/path/subpath/';

INSERT OVERWRITE TABLE s3_export SELECT *
FROM hiveTableName;
```

## Performance Tuning

When you create a Hive external table that maps to a DynamoDB table, you do not consume any read or write capacity from DynamoDB. However, read and write activity on the Hive table (such as `INSERT` or `SELECT`) translates directly into read and write operations on the underlying DynamoDB table.

Apache Hive on Amazon EMR implements its own logic for balancing the I/O load on the DynamoDB table and seeks to minimize the possibility of exceeding the table's provisioned throughput. At the end of each Hive query, Amazon EMR returns runtime metrics, including the number of times your provisioned throughput was exceeded. You can use this information, together with CloudWatch metrics on your DynamoDB table, to improve performance in subsequent requests.

The Amazon EMR console provides basic monitoring tools for your cluster. For more information, see [View and Monitor a Cluster](#) in the *Amazon EMR Management Guide*.

You can also monitor your cluster and Hadoop jobs using web-based tools, such as Hue, Ganglia, and the Hadoop web interface. For more information, see [View Web Interfaces Hosted on Amazon EMR Clusters](#) in the *Amazon EMR Management Guide*.

This section describes steps you can take to performance-tune Hive operations on external DynamoDB tables.

### Topics

- [DynamoDB Provisioned Throughput \(p. 535\)](#)
- [Adjusting the Mappers \(p. 537\)](#)
- [Additional Topics \(p. 538\)](#)

## DynamoDB Provisioned Throughput

When you issue HiveQL statements against the external DynamoDB table, the `DynamoDBStorageHandler` class makes the appropriate low-level DynamoDB API requests, which consume provisioned throughput. If there is not enough read or write capacity on the DynamoDB table, the request will be throttled, resulting in slow HiveQL performance. For this reason, you should ensure that the table has enough throughput capacity.

For example, suppose that you have provisioned 100 read capacity units for your DynamoDB table. This will let you read 409,600 bytes per second (100 × 4 KB read capacity unit size). Now suppose that the table contains 20 GB of data (21,474,836,480 bytes) and you want to use the `SELECT` statement to select all of the data using HiveQL. You can estimate how long the query will take to run like this:

$$21,474,836,480 / 409,600 = 52,429 \text{ seconds} = 14.56 \text{ hours}$$

In this scenario, the DynamoDB table is a bottleneck. It won't help to add more Amazon EMR nodes, because the Hive throughput is constrained to only 409,600 bytes per second. The only way to decrease the time required for the `SELECT` statement is to increase the provisioned read capacity of the DynamoDB table.

You can perform a similar calculation to estimate how long it would take to bulk-load data into a Hive external table mapped to a DynamoDB table. Determine the total number of bytes in the data you want to load, and then divide it by the size of one DynamoDB write capacity unit (1 KB). This will yield the number of seconds it will take to load the table.

You should regularly monitor the CloudWatch metrics for your table. For a quick overview in the DynamoDB console, choose your table and then choose the **Metrics** tab. From here, you can view read and write capacity units consumed and read and write requests that have been throttled.

## Read Capacity

Amazon EMR manages the request load against your DynamoDB table, according to the table's provisioned throughput settings. However, if you notice a large number of `ProvisionedThroughputExceeded` messages in the job output, you can adjust the default read rate. To do this, you can modify the `dynamodb.throughput.read.percent` configuration variable. You can use the `SET` command to set this variable at the Hive command prompt:

```
SET dynamodb.throughput.read.percent=1.0;
```

This variable persists for the current Hive session only. If you exit Hive and return to it later, `dynamodb.throughput.read.percent` will return to its default value.

The value of `dynamodb.throughput.read.percent` can be between 0.1 and 1.5, inclusively. 0.5 represents the default read rate, meaning that Hive will attempt to consume half of the read capacity of the table. If you increase the value above 0.5, Hive will increase the request rate; decreasing the value below 0.5 decreases the read request rate. (The actual read rate will vary, depending on factors such as whether there is a uniform key distribution in the DynamoDB table.)

If you notice that Hive is frequently depleting the provisioned read capacity of the table, or if your read requests are being throttled too much, try reducing `dynamodb.throughput.read.percent` below 0.5. If you have sufficient read capacity in the table and want more responsive HiveQL operations, you can set the value above 0.5.

## Write Capacity

Amazon EMR manages the request load against your DynamoDB table, according to the table's provisioned throughput settings. However, if you notice a large number of `ProvisionedThroughputExceeded` messages in the job output, you can adjust the default write rate. To do this, you can modify the `dynamodb.throughput.write.percent` configuration variable. You can use the `SET` command to set this variable at the Hive command prompt:

```
SET dynamodb.throughput.write.percent=1.0;
```

This variable persists for the current Hive session only. If you exit Hive and return to it later, `dynamodb.throughput.write.percent` will return to its default value.

The value of `dynamodb.throughput.write.percent` can be between 0.1 and 1.5, inclusively. 0.5 represents the default read rate, meaning that Hive will attempt to consume half of the read capacity of the table. If you increase the value above 0.5, Hive will increase the request rate; decreasing the value below 0.5 decreases the read request rate. (The actual read rate will vary, depending on factors such as whether there is a uniform key distribution in the DynamoDB table.)

If you notice that Hive is frequently depleting the provisioned write capacity of the table, or if your write requests are being throttled too much, try reducing `dynamodb.throughput.write.percent` below

0.5. If you have sufficient capacity in the table and want more responsive HiveQL operations, you can set the value above 0.5.

When you write data to DynamoDB using Hive, ensure that the number of write capacity units is greater than the number of mappers in the cluster. For example, consider an Amazon EMR cluster consisting of 10 *m1.xlarge* nodes. The *m1.xlarge* node type provides 8 mapper tasks, so the cluster would have a total of 80 mappers (10 × 8). If your DynamoDB table has fewer than 80 write capacity units, then a Hive write operation could consume all of the write throughput for that table.

To determine the number of mappers for Amazon EMR node types, see [Task Configuration](#) in the *Amazon EMR Developer Guide*.

For more information on mappers, see [Adjusting the Mappers \(p. 537\)](#).

## Adjusting the Mappers

When Hive launches a Hadoop job, the job is processed by one or more mapper tasks. Assuming that your DynamoDB table has sufficient throughput capacity, you can modify the number of mappers in the cluster, potentially improving performance.

### Note

The number of mapper tasks used in a Hadoop job are influenced by *input splits*, where Hadoop subdivides the data into logical blocks. If Hadoop does not perform enough input splits, then your write operations might not be able to consume all the write throughput available in the DynamoDB table.

## Increasing the Number of Mappers

Each mapper in an Amazon EMR has a maximum read rate of 1 MiB per second. The number of mappers in a cluster depends on the size of the nodes in your cluster. (For information about node sizes and the number of mappers per node, see [Task Configuration](#) in the *Amazon EMR Developer Guide*.)

If your DynamoDB table has ample throughput capacity for reads, you can try increasing the number of mappers by doing one of the following:

- Increase the size of the nodes in your cluster. For example, if your cluster is using *m1.large* nodes (three mappers per node), you can try upgrading to *m1.xlarge* nodes (eight mappers per node).
- Increase the number of nodes in your cluster. For example, if you have three-node cluster of *m1.xlarge* nodes, you have a total of 24 mappers available. If you were to double the size of the cluster, with the same type of node, you would have 48 mappers.

You can use the AWS Management Console to manage the size or the number of nodes in your cluster. (You might need to restart the cluster for these changes to take effect.)

Another way to increase the number of mappers is to modify the `mapred.tasktracker.map.tasks.maximum` Hadoop configuration parameter. (This is a Hadoop parameter, not a Hive parameter. You cannot modify it interactively from the command prompt.) If you increase the value of `mapred.tasktracker.map.tasks.maximum`, you can increase the number of mappers without increasing the size or number of nodes. However, it is possible for the cluster nodes to run out of memory if you set the value too high.

You set the value for `mapred.tasktracker.map.tasks.maximum` as a bootstrap action when you first launch your Amazon EMR cluster. For more information, see [\(Optional\) Create Bootstrap Actions to Install Additional Software](#) in the *Amazon EMR Management Guide*.

## Decreasing the Number of Mappers

If you use the `SELECT` statement to select data from an external Hive table that maps to DynamoDB, the Hadoop job can use as many tasks as necessary, up to the maximum number of mappers in the

cluster. In this scenario, it is possible that a long-running Hive query can consume all of the provisioned read capacity of the DynamoDB table, negatively impacting other users.

You can use the `dynamodb.max.map.tasks` parameter to set an upper limit for map tasks:

```
SET dynamodb.max.map.tasks=1
```

This value must be equal to or greater than 1. When Hive processes your query, the resulting Hadoop job will use no more than `dynamodb.max.map.tasks` when reading from the DynamoDB table.

## Additional Topics

The following are some more ways to tune applications that use Hive to access DynamoDB.

### Retry Duration

By default, Hive will rerun a Hadoop job if it has not returned any results from DynamoDB within two minutes. You can adjust this interval by modifying the `dynamodb.retry.duration` parameter:

```
SET dynamodb.retry.duration=2;
```

The value must be a nonzero integer, representing the number of minutes in the retry interval. The default for `dynamodb.retry.duration` is 2 (minutes).

### Parallel Data Requests

Multiple data requests, either from more than one user or more than one application to a single table can drain read provisioned throughput and slow performance.

### Process Duration

Data consistency in DynamoDB depends on the order of read and write operations on each node. While a Hive query is in progress, another application might load new data into the DynamoDB table or modify or delete existing data. In this case, the results of the Hive query might not reflect changes made to the data while the query was running.

### Request Time

Scheduling Hive queries that access a DynamoDB table when there is lower demand on the DynamoDB table improves performance. For example, if most of your application's users live in San Francisco, you might choose to export daily data at 4:00 A.M. PST when the majority of users are asleep and not updating records in your DynamoDB database.

# Loading Data From DynamoDB Into Amazon Redshift

Amazon Redshift complements Amazon DynamoDB with advanced business intelligence capabilities and a powerful SQL-based interface. When you copy data from a DynamoDB table into Amazon Redshift, you can perform complex data analysis queries on that data, including joins with other tables in your Amazon Redshift cluster.

In terms of provisioned throughput, a copy operation from a DynamoDB table counts against that table's read capacity. After the data is copied, your SQL queries in Amazon Redshift do not affect DynamoDB in any way. This is because your queries act upon a copy of the data from DynamoDB, rather than upon DynamoDB itself.

Before you can load data from a DynamoDB table, you must first create an Amazon Redshift table to serve as the destination for the data. Keep in mind that you are copying data from a NoSQL environment into a SQL environment, and that there are certain rules in one environment that do not apply in the other. Here are some of the differences to consider:

- DynamoDB table names can contain up to 255 characters, including '.' (dot) and '-' (dash) characters, and are case-sensitive. Amazon Redshift table names are limited to 127 characters, cannot contain dots or dashes and are not case-sensitive. In addition, table names cannot conflict with any Amazon Redshift reserved words.
- DynamoDB does not support the SQL concept of NULL. You need to specify how Amazon Redshift interprets empty or blank attribute values in DynamoDB, treating them either as NULLs or as empty fields.
- DynamoDB data types do not correspond directly with those of Amazon Redshift. You need to ensure that each column in the Amazon Redshift table is of the correct data type and size to accommodate the data from DynamoDB.

Here is an example COPY command from Amazon Redshift SQL:

```
copy favoritemovies from 'dynamodb://my-favorite-movies-table'  
credentials 'aws_access_key_id=<Your-Access-Key-  
ID>;aws_secret_access_key=<Your-Secret-Access-Key>'  
readratio 50;
```

In this example, the source table in DynamoDB is `my-favorite-movies-table`. The target table in Amazon Redshift is `favoritemovies`. The `readratio 50` clause regulates the percentage of provisioned throughput that is consumed; in this case, the COPY command will use no more than 50 percent of the read capacity units provisioned for `my-favorite-movies-table`. We highly recommend setting this ratio to a value less than the average unused provisioned throughput.

For detailed instructions on loading data from DynamoDB into Amazon Redshift, refer to the following sections in the [Amazon Redshift Database Developer Guide](#):

- [Loading data from a DynamoDB table](#)
- [The COPY command](#)
- [COPY examples](#)

# Additional Tools and Resources For DynamoDB

---

## Topics

- [Amazon DynamoDB Storage Backend for Titan \(p. 540\)](#)
- [Logstash Plugin for Amazon DynamoDB \(p. 562\)](#)
- [AWS Command Line Interface for DynamoDB \(p. 563\)](#)

This section describes some additional tools and resources for application development with Amazon DynamoDB.

### Tip

For more best practices, how-to guides and tools, be sure to check the DynamoDB Developer Resources page:

- <http://aws.amazon.com/dynamodb/developer-resources/>

## Amazon DynamoDB Storage Backend for Titan

The DynamoDB Storage Backend for Titan package is a storage backend for the Titan graph database implemented on top of Amazon DynamoDB. Titan is a scalable graph database optimized for storing and querying graphs. The DynamoDB Storage Backend for Titan package is available on [GitHub](#). The Titan: Distributed Graph Database is also available on GitHub: [Titan Version 0.4.4](#), [Titan Version 0.5.4](#), and [Titan Version 1.0.0](#).

The following sections describe graph databases, some use cases for graph databases, and how to use the Titan: Distributed Graph Database with the DynamoDB Storage Backend.

## Topics

- [Working with Graph Databases \(p. 541\)](#)
- [Titan with the DynamoDB Storage Backend for Titan \(p. 541\)](#)

- [Titan Features \(p. 542\)](#)
- [Getting Started with the DynamoDB Storage Backend for Titan \(p. 544\)](#)
- [Titan Graph Modeling in DynamoDB \(p. 550\)](#)
- [DynamoDB Storage Backend for Titan Metrics \(p. 557\)](#)

## Working with Graph Databases

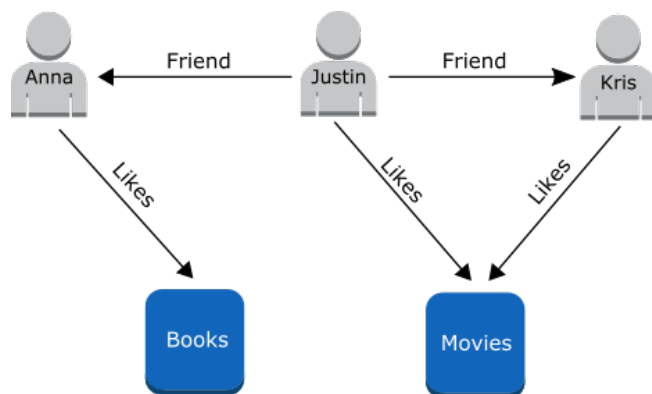
A *graph database* is a store of vertices and directed edges that connect those vertices. Both vertices and edges can have properties stored as key-value pairs.

A graph database uses adjacency lists or matrices for storing edges to allow simple traversal. A graph in a graph database can be traversed along specific edge types, or across the entire graph.

Graph databases can represent how entities relate by using actions, ownership, parentage, and so on. Whenever connections or relationships between entities are at the core of the data you are trying to model, a graph database is a natural choice. Therefore, graph databases are useful for modeling and querying social networks, business relationships, dependencies, shipping movements, and similar items.

You can use edges in a graph database to show typed relationships between entities (also called vertices or nodes). Edges can describe parent-child relationships, actions, product recommendations, purchases, and so on. A relationship, or edge, is a connection between two vertices that always has a start node, end node, type, and direction. An important rule of graph databases is that no broken links are allowed. Every link describes a relationship between two nodes. Deleting a node will delete all its *incident relationships* (that is, relationships that begin or end in the node that is being deleted).

The following is an example of a social network graph.



This example models a group of friends and their hobbies as a graph.

**Note**

Each edge has a direction, indicated by the arrow, but the edge information is still stored in both the "in" and the "out" nodes.

A simple traversal of this graph can tell you what Justin's friends like.

## Titan with the DynamoDB Storage Backend for Titan

Titan has a plugin architecture that allows it to use one of many storage backends for a graph. The DynamoDB Storage Backend for Titan is one of these plugins. The following table adds DynamoDB Storage Backend to the parity matrix available on the Titan [Storage Backend Overview](#) page.



### Storage Backend Comparison

Name	Storage Backend Configuratio Value	Consistency	Availability	Scalability	Replication	Persistence
DynamoDB	<i>com.amazon.titan.storage.dynamodb.DynamoDBStorageManager</i>	eventually consistent, managed	highly available, managed	linear scalability, managed	yes, managed	SSD, managed
Cassandra	<i>cassandra</i>	eventually consistent	highly available	linear scalability	yes	disk
HBase	<i>hbase</i>	vertex consistent	failover recovery	linear scalability	yes	disk
BerkeleyDB	<i>berkeleyje</i>	ACID	single point of failure	single machine	HA mode available	disk
Persistit	<i>persistit</i>	ACID	single point of failure	single machine	none	disk
InMemory	<i>inmemory</i>	ACID	single point of failure	single machine	none	none

Using DynamoDB for graph storage gives you a highly scalable distributed graph database without the burden of managing database clusters. DynamoDB can scale to any size, provides fast, predictable performance, and is highly available with automatic data replication across three Availability Zones in an AWS region. It also provides AWS-managed authentication and multiple graphs in a single account and region by prepending prefixes to Titan graph tables.

## Titan Features

The DynamoDB Storage Backend for Titan plugin supports Titan versions 0.4.4, 0.5.4, and 1.0.0.

We recommend you use the DynamoDB Storage Backend for Titan 1.0.0, but plugin versions for Titan 0.4.4 and 0.5.4 are still available.

Titan offers the following:

- Fast traversals and arbitrary traversals along specified edge types
- Directed, typed edges
- Stored relationships

Titan 0.4.4 supports the TinkerPop 2.4 stack by implementing the Blueprints API. TinkerPop includes the following components:

- The Rexster graph server
- Furnace graph algorithms
- The Frames object-graph mapper
- The Gremlin traversal language
- Pipes dataflows
- The Blueprints generic graph API

For information on the TinkerPop stack, including Gremlin, Rexster, Furnace, Frames, and Blueprints, go to the [TinkerPop home page](#).

Titan version 0.5.4 provides several important changes and additions:

- Support for the TinkerPop 2.5 stack
- Support for vertex partitioning
- Support for vertex labels
- User-defined transaction logs
- Two new system transaction log tables: `txlog` and `systemlog`
- `edgeindex` and `vertexindex` are merged into a single `graphindex` table

The Titan version 0.5.4 features are a superset of the Titan version 0.4.4 features. For more information about Titan changes, see the [Titan 0.5.4 Release Notes](#).

Titan version 1.0.0 provides the following changes and additions:

- Support for the TinkerPop 3.0 stack.
- Titan-specific TraversalStrategies for TinkerPop.
- Query execution engine optimizations.

The Titan version 1.0.0 features are a superset of the Titan version 0.5.4 features. For more information about Titan changes, see the [Titan 1.0 Release Notes](#).

For more information on Titan features, go to the [Titan documentation](#) page.

As with other Titan storage backends, you can work with Titan graphs using the Gremlin shell and the Groovy language in addition to using the Java native API or Blueprints API.

The following tables compare the features available in Titan storage backends.

Feature name	dynamodb	cassandra	berkeleyje	hbase	persistit (0.4.4 only)	in memory (0.5.4 & 1.0.0)
batchMutation	Yes	Yes	No	Yes	No	No
distributed	Yes	Yes	No	Yes	No	No
keyConsistent	Yes	Yes	No	Depends on config	No	Depends on config
keyOrdered	No	Depends on partitioner	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
localKeyPartitioning	No	Depends on partitioner	No	No	No	No
locking	Yes	No	Yes	No	Yes	No
multiQuery	Yes	Yes, except cassandra-embedded	No	Yes	No	No
orderedScan	No	Depends on partitioner	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
transactional	No	No	Yes	No	Yes	No

unorderedScan	Yes	Depends on partitioner	No	Yes	No	Yes
optimisticLocking (0.5.4 only)	Yes	Yes	No	Yes		Yes
cellTTL (0.5.4 only)	No	Yes	No	No		No
storeTTL (0.5.4 only)	No	No	No	Yes		No
preferredTimestamps (0.5.4 only)				MILLI		
timestamps (0.5.4 only)	No	Yes	No	Yes		No
visibility (0.5.4 only)	No	No	No	No		No

Cassandra Partitioners		
Partitioner	RANDOM	BYTEORDER
keyOrdered / localKeyPartition	No	Yes
orderedScan	No	Yes
unorderedScan	Yes	No

## Next Step

- [Getting Started with the DynamoDB Storage Backend for Titan \(p. 544\)](#)

## Getting Started with the DynamoDB Storage Backend for Titan

To get started with the DynamoDB Storage Backend for Titan, you can follow the instructions in either of the first two topics in this section to do the following:

- [Download, install, and run Titan with the DynamoDB Storage Backend for Titan \(p. 544\)](#)
- [Launch DynamoDB Storage Backend for Titan with Gremlin Server on Amazon EC2 \(p. 547\)](#)

The [Storage in Local DynamoDB vs. the Amazon DynamoDB Service \(p. 550\)](#) topic in this section shows you how to switch the DynamoDB Storage Backend for Titan from using DynamoDB running locally, which is best used for initial testing, to using the Amazon DynamoDB service for production use.

### Topics

- [Installing and Running the DynamoDB Storage Backend for Titan \(p. 545\)](#)
- [Launch DynamoDB Storage Backend for Titan with Gremlin Server on Amazon EC2 by using a AWS CloudFormation template \(p. 547\)](#)

- [Storage in Local DynamoDB vs. the Amazon DynamoDB Service \(p. 550\)](#)

## Installing and Running the DynamoDB Storage Backend for Titan

The DynamoDB Storage Backend for Titan is available as an Apache Maven project on GitHub, and will run on Windows, Mac, or Linux computers. The DynamoDB Storage Backend for Titan requires Java 1.7 (or later) and Apache Maven. To get Java, go to <http://java.com/download/>. To get Apache Maven, go to <http://maven.apache.org/>. Follow the steps below to install the DynamoDB Storage Backend for Titan in your local Maven repository and test the installation.

### Important

This documentation is for DynamoDB Storage Backend for Titan version 1.0. For information about previous versions, see the [README.md file for Titan 0.4.4](#) and the [README.md file for Titan 0.5.4](#).

The first example uses the Marvel Universe Social Graph. This graph has comic book characters as vertices, with edges to each comic book they appear in. For more information about the Marvel Universe Social Graph, go to the [Marvel Universe Social Graph dataset webpage](#).

### To load a subset of the Marvel Universe Social Graph

1. In the folder where you want to set up the Git project, run the following command to clone the Git project.

```
git clone https://github.com/awslabs/dynamodb-titan-storage-backend.git
```

### Note

This git command is for Titan Version 1.0.0. For the Titan 0.4.4 git command, see the [README.md file for Titan 0.4.4](#). For the Titan 0.5.4 git command, see the [README.md file for Titan 0.5.4](#).

2. Change into the `dynamodb-titan-storage-backend` folder, and then type the following command to install the package using Maven.

```
mvn install
```

When you install Maven, it downloads the additional dependencies from the Maven repository, including the Titan package.

3. Open another command-prompt window, and then type the following command to start DynamoDB on your computer (for testing the graph database).

```
mvn test -Pstart-dynamodb-local
```

4. In the previous command-prompt window, type the following command to clean up old Elasticsearch indexes .

```
rm -rf /tmp/searchindex
```

5. Type the following command to install Gremlin Server with the DynamoDB Storage Backend for Titan.

```
src/test/resources/install-gremlin-server.sh
```

6. Type the following command to change directories to the Gremlin Server home directory.

```
cd server/dynamodb-titan100-storage-backend-1.0.0-hadoop1
```

7. Type the following command to start Gremlin Server configured to use the DynamoDB on your local machine.

```
bin/gremlin-server.sh ${PWD}/conf/gremlin-server/gremlin-server-local.yaml
```

8. In another command-prompt window, change directories to the Gremlin Server home.

Then, type the following to start a Gremlin shell.

```
bin/gremlin.sh
```

9. In the Gremlin shell, type the following to connect to the Gremlin Server.

```
:remote connect tinkerpop.server conf/remote.yaml
```

**Note**

The colon (:) is a required part of the command.

10. Type the following command to load the first 100 lines of the Marvel Universe Social Graph.

```
:> com.amazon.titan.example.MarvelGraphFactory.load(graph, 100, false)
```

**Important**

The `>` characters at the beginning of the command are required. They indicate to the shell that these commands be run on the Gremlin Server that you connected to in the previous command.

The remaining steps all use this same syntax.

To increase the number of test lines and create a larger graph, raise the value of the second argument to the `MarvelGraphFactory.load()` method.

11. Type the following to print the characters and the comic-books they appeared in where the characters had a weapon that was a shield or claws.

```
:> g.V().as('character').has('weapon',  
  within('shield','claws')).out('appeared').as('comic-  
book').select('character','comic-book')
```

12. Type the following to print the characters and the comic-books they appeared in where the characters had a weapon that was *not* a shield or claws.

```
:> g.V().as('character').has('weapon',  
  without('shield','claws')).out('appeared').as('comic-  
book').select('character','comic-book')
```

13. Type the following to print a sorted list of the characters that appear in comic-book AVF 4.

```
:> g.V().has('comic-book', 'AVF  
4').in('appeared').values('character').order()
```

14. Print a sorted list of the characters that appear in comic-book AVF 4 that have a weapon that is *not* a shield or claws.

```
:> g.V().has('comic-book', 'AVF 4').in('appeared').has('weapon',  
without('shield','claws')).values('character').order()
```

### To load the Graph of the Gods

The Graph of the Gods is an example graph that is built into Titan and used in the Titan documentation. This procedure shows you how to load the Graph of the Gods with the DynamoDB Storage Backend for Titan, so you can follow the tutorial in the [Titan Getting Started](#) documentation.

1. Follow steps 1 through 9 of the [Marvel graph section \(p. 545\)](#).
2. Type the following to load the Graph of the Gods.

```
:> com.thinkaurelius.titan.example.GraphOfTheGodsFactory.load(graph)
```

3. Go to the [Titan Getting Started](#) documentation and then follow the rest of the setup process, starting from the Global Graph Indices section.

#### Important

You need to prepend each command with `:>` to remotely execute the commands on the Gremlin Server endpoint.

Also, you must prepend local variables definitions in the same line as traversals that include local variables.

For example, to run the traversal `g.V(hercules).out('father','mother').values('name')` remotely, you would need to prepend it with the definition for Hercules:

```
:> hercules = g.V(saturn).repeat(__.in('father')).times(2).next();  
g.V(hercules).out('father','mother').values('name')
```

However, since `saturn` is also a local variable, you must define it as well:

```
:> saturn = g.V().has('name','saturn').next(); hercules  
= g.V(saturn).repeat(__.in('father')).times(2).next();  
g.V(hercules).out('father','mother').values('name')
```

The reason these need to be prepended is that local variable state is not carried over for each remote script execution, except for the variables defined in the scripts that run when Gremlin server is turned on. See the `scriptEngines/gremlin-groovy/scripts` list element in the Gremlin Server YAML file for more information.

## Launch DynamoDB Storage Backend for Titan with Gremlin Server on Amazon EC2 by using a AWS CloudFormation template

You can use the AWS Management Console to launch an AWS CloudFormation stack from a template to launch Titan with Gremlin Server on an instance type of your choice in Amazon EC2. This stack requires a pre-existing IAM Role that has Amazon S3 read access to your `gremlin-server.yaml` configuration file and DynamoDB full access to create tables, and read and write items in these tables.

The Network ACL of the VPC includes just enough access to allow:

- An SSH connection to the instance.
- The EC2 instance to download yum updates from central repositories (HTTP outbound).
- The EC2 instance to download your `gremlin-server.yaml` and the Gremlin Server package from S3 (HTTPS outbound).
- The EC2 instance to connect to DynamoDB (HTTPS outbound).

### Prerequisites

- An SSH key for Amazon EC2 instances must exist in the region you plan to create the Gremlin Server stack.
- The name and path of an IAM role in the region that has Amazon S3 Read access and DynamoDB full access, the very minimum policies required to run this CloudFormation stack. Amazon S3 read access is required to provide the `dynamodb.properties` file to the stack in `cloud-init`. DynamoDB full access is required because the DynamoDB Storage Backend for Titan must create and delete tables, and read and write data in those tables.
- An Amazon S3 bucket with the `gremlin-server` and `dynamodb.properties` files containing your settings. These files are in the `server/dynamodb-titan100-storage-backend-1.0.0-hadoop1/conf/gremlin-server`.

For more information on creating and uploading to Amazon S3, see the [Working with Amazon S3 Buckets](#)

### Note

The AWS CloudFormation template downloads repackaged versions of [titan-1.0.0-hadoop1.zip](#), [titan-dynamodb-0.5.4-hadoop2.zip](#) and [titan-dynamodb-server-0.4.4.zip](#). The DynamoDB Storage Backend for Titan and its dependencies have been added to the default distributions. They are available for download from the following websites:

- 0.4.4: [dynamodb-titan044-storage-backend-server-1.0.0.zip](#) (SHA256 hash: `a3bbd0e5eb0b71bbadf6762def516f5836c8032c442d5f39799c56c5345cb14b`)
- 0.5.4: [dynamodb-titan054-storage-backend-1.0.0-hadoop2.zip](#) (SHA256 hash: `612979bc0c3c4ced3d01c2366c3a95888a40931d3dea72c47284653cdcc1`)
- 1.0.0: [dynamodb-titan100-storage-backend-1.0.0-hadoop1.zip](#) (SHA256 hash: `5e8c31c97227ebc19eb6ac555d914de950ebbccd93b8eb5439b6f28a1990`)

### To launch Gremlin Server on Amazon EC2 using AWS CloudFormation

1. Choose the following link to view the AWS CloudFormation template that creates a Gremlin Server stack using the DynamoDB Storage Backend for Titan:

[View Version 1.0.0 Template](#)

2. When you are ready to launch the stack, choose this button



3. On the **Select Template** page, choose **Next**.

### Note

This walkthrough uses the default settings. However, this page lets you customize the name of the AWS CloudFormation stack, or use a different template.

4. On the **Specify Parameters** page, specify the following:
  - EC2 Instance Type
  - The network whitelist pattern for Gremlin Server Websockets port

- The Gremlin Server port, default 8182.
- The S3 URL to your dynamodb.properties configuration file
- The name of your pre-existing EC2 SSH key
- The network whitelist for the SSH protocol. You will need to allow incoming connections via SSH to enable the SSH tunnels that will secure Websockets connections to Gremlin Server.

**Note**

The default CIDR, `0.0.0.0/32`, blocks SSH access from all ip addresses. You will need to specify a proper address range. For more information, see [Authorizing Inbound Traffic for Your Linux Instances](#).

- The path to an IAM role that has the minimum amount of privileges to run this CloudFormation script and run Gremlin Server with the DynamoDB Storage Backend for Titan. This role will require S3 read to get the dynamodb.properties file, and DynamoDB full access to create tables and read and write items in those

You can change the Network whitelist and Amazon EC2 instance type.

5. On the **Options** page, choose **Next**.

**Note**

For this walkthrough, you use the default settings.

6. On the **Review** page, select **I acknowledge that this template might cause AWS CloudFormation to create IAM resources**, and then choose **Create**.

**Note**

This AWS CloudFormation template does not create IAM resources.

7. While the stack is deploying, you can monitor its progress by going to the AWS CloudFormation console and viewing the Status column for the Amazon EC2 instance.
8. When stack creation is complete, go to the **Outputs** tab of your new stack.
9. Copy the SSH tunnel command from the CloudFormation script **Outputs** and use it to create an SSH tunnel from your localhost port 8182 to the Gremlin Server port (8182) on the EC2 host after the stack deployment is complete.
10. Continue the [To load a subset of the Marvel Universe Social Graph \(p. 545\)](#) section in the previous topic starting from Step 5.

### Next Steps

Now that you have the Gremlin Server on EC2, you can start working with Titan. Here are some options for continuing:

Follow Titan Getting Started tutorial

Go to the [Titan Getting Started](#) documentation and then follow the rest of the setup process, starting from the Global Graph Indices section.

Follow the Gremlin examples

To learn more about Gremlin, repeat the steps of this section and follow the examples in the [Gremlin documentation](#).

**Important**

You need to prepend each command with `>>` to remotely execute the commands on the Gremlin Server endpoint.

Experiment with the Marvel graph

To work with the Marvel Social Graph data, repeat steps of this section and then follow steps 5 through 14 of the Marvel graph section.

Learn more about the DynamoDB Storage Backend for Titan

For more information, start with the [Storage in Local DynamoDB vs. the Amazon DynamoDB Service \(p. 550\)](#) section.



## Storage in Local DynamoDB vs. the Amazon DynamoDB Service

The DynamoDB Storage Backend for Titan uses the downloadable version of DynamoDB for storage by default. This edition of DynamoDB is useful for initially testing your application with the DynamoDB Storage Backend for Titan, but we recommend that you switch to Amazon DynamoDB early in the testing process for a more accurate representation of performance in a production environment.

### To switch the storage backend from local DynamoDB to the Amazon DynamoDB web service

1. The default region is US East (N. Virginia), if you require a different region, you must change it in the configuration file. Otherwise, continue to Step 2.

In the configuration file at `src/test/resources/dynamodb.properties`, change the endpoint from `https://dynamodb.us-east-1.amazonaws.com` to the DynamoDB endpoint for your region. For example, if your region is US West (Oregon), use the following endpoint setting:

```
storage.dynamodb.client.endpoint=https://dynamodb.us-west-2.amazonaws.com
```

For a list of available regions and endpoints, go to the [Amazon DynamoDB](#) section in the *Amazon Web Services General Reference*.

2. Start Gremlin Server with the following command:

```
bin/gremlin-server.sh ${PWD}/conf/gremlin-server/gremlin-server.yaml
```

You can now run Titan without having to run DynamoDB on your computer. The Titan DynamoDB Storage backend will use tables in the DynamoDB region of your endpoint instead of a local instance of DynamoDB.

#### Related Topics

[Titan Graph Modeling in DynamoDB \(p. 550\)](#)

## Titan Graph Modeling in DynamoDB

Titan stores edges and properties as column-value pairs associated with a vertex and a unique key. The DynamoDB Storage Backend for Titan stores each column-value pair in a single attribute in DynamoDB. For information on how column-value pairs are serialized, go to the [Individual Edge Layout section](#) in the Titan Data Model documentation.

The following sections describe graph modeling in the DynamoDB Storage Backend for Titan.

#### Topics

- [Single Item Data Model \(p. 552\)](#)
- [Multiple Item Data Model \(p. 552\)](#)
- [Storage Changes in Titan versions 0.5.4 and later \(p. 554\)](#)
- [Limits of the DynamoDB Storage Backend for Titan \(p. 554\)](#)
- [Backend Data Usage \(p. 555\)](#)
- [Metrics \(p. 556\)](#)

Titan uses the **KeyColumnValueStore** interface to store column-value pairs in the backend database. The DynamoDB Storage Backend for Titan comes with the following two concrete implementations of this interface:

Implementation Class	Config Property	Description
DynamoDBSingleRowStore	SINGLE	Stores all column-value pairs for a key in a single item.
DynamoDBStore	MULTI	Stores each column-value pair for a key in a different item in a table that has a composite primary key (partition key and sort key).

Both implementations store information in a DynamoDB table named `edgestore`.

Including `edgestore`, the Titan version 0.4.4 uses the following DynamoDB tables for storage:

Table	Description
<code>edgestore</code>	Stores all properties and edges (column-value pairs). One item per vertex.
<code>edgeindex</code>	Index of edges.
<code>vertexindex</code>	Index of all vertices.
<code>titan_ids</code>	Client IDs for each instance of the plugin.
<code>system_properties</code>	Storage backend properties.

Titan versions 0.5.4 and later uses different backend tables. Including `edgestore`, the Titan versions 0.5.4 and later uses the following DynamoDB tables for storage:

Table	Description
<code>edgestore</code>	Stores all properties and edges (column-value pairs). One item per vertex.
<code>graphindex</code>	Index of edges and vertices.
<code>systemlog</code>	Titan system log.
<code>txlog</code>	Transaction log.
<code>titan_ids</code>	Client IDs for each instance of the plugin.
<code>system_properties</code>	Storage backend properties.

**Note**

Titan versions 0.5.4 and later also supports user-defined transaction logs, which are each stored in a table.

You can select either single or multiple item storage options in the DynamoDB Storage Backend for Titan properties file. The following sections describe the two implementations.

## Single Item Data Model

The single item data model stores all column-value pairs at a particular key in one DynamoDB item. The edgestore table stores all properties and edges for a vertex in a single item where the partition key is the key of a **KeyColumnValueStore** store, or KCV. For details, see [KeyColumnValueStore](#).

The following table shows how the social network graph from the preceding [Working with Graph Databases \(p. 541\)](#) section would be stored in the edgestore DynamoDB table in the single item data model. It also shows hidden properties. Titan adds a hidden property to each node to indicate that it exists.

### Note

This is a representation of the data that is stored in a table. The actual data is serialized with compressed metadata and is not human readable.

Partition Key (pk)	Attribute	Attribute	Attribute	Attribute	Attribute
Vertex id 1	Property - Name: Justin	Edge (out) - Friend: Anna	Edge (out) - Friend: Kris	Edge (out) - Likes: Movies	Hidden Property - Exists
Vertex id 2	Property - Name: Anna	Edge (in) - Friend: Justin	Edge (out) - Likes: Books	Hidden Property - Exists	
Vertex id 3	Property - Name: Kris	Edge (in) - Friend: Justin	Edge (out) - Likes: Movies	Hidden Property - Exists	
Vertex id 4	Property - Name: Movie	Edge (in) - Likes: Justin	Edge (in) - Likes: Kris	Hidden Property - Exists	
Vertex id 5	Property - Name: Books	Edge (in) - Likes: Anna	Hidden Property - Exists		

This table does not show all of the data that is stored in each attribute. For information about the data and data format of edges and properties stored in attributes, see the [Titan Data Model page](#).

A limitation of this model is that storing everything in a single item limits the number of properties and edges incident to each vertex because DynamoDB has a 400 KB item size limit.

## Multiple Item Data Model

To avoid the 400 KB item-size limitation, the DynamoDB Storage Backend for Titan provides multiple item storage as an alternative model. If your graph has any of the following characteristics, you might want to use multiple item storage:

- A high number of edges for each vertex
- A large number of vertex properties
- An individual property value that is sized close to the item size limit

In these cases, we recommend using the multiple-item model for at least the edgestore and the index stores (edgeindex and vertexindex in 0.4.4, and graphindex in 0.5.4). The edgestore and index stores are the most likely tables to be impacted by the item-size limit.

The multiple item data model stores each column-value pair in a separate DynamoDB item. Each column-value pair is stored as an item where the partition key is the key of KCV and the sort key is the column of KCV. All of the column-value pairs at a particular key are stored in different items in the edgestore table.

The following table shows how the social network graph from the preceding [Working with Graph Databases \(p. 541\)](#) section would be stored in the edgestore DynamoDB table in the multiple item data model. It also shows hidden properties. Titan adds a hidden property to each node to indicate that it exists.

**Note**

This is a representation of the data that is stored in a table. The actual data is serialized with compressed metadata and is not human readable.

Partition Key (pk)	Sort Key (sk)	Value (v)
Vertex id 1	Sort key	
Vertex id 1	Property id	Property - Name: Justin
Vertex id 1	Edge id	Edge (out) - Friend: Anna
Vertex id 1	Edge id	Edge (out) - Friend: Kris
Vertex id 1	Edge id	Edge (out) - Likes: Movies
Vertex id 1	Property id	Hidden Property - Exists
Vertex id 2	Sort key	
Vertex id 2	Property id	Property - Name: Anna
Vertex id 2	Edge id	Edge (in) - Friend: Justin
Vertex id 2	Edge id	Edge (out) - Likes: Books
Vertex id 2	Property id	Hidden Property - Exists
Vertex id 3	Sort key	
Vertex id 3	Property id	Property - Name: Kris
Vertex id 3	Edge id	Edge (in) - Friend: Justin
Vertex id 3	Edge id	Edge (out) - Likes: Movies
Vertex id 3	Property id	Hidden Property - Exists
Vertex id 4	Sort key	
Vertex id 4	Property id	Property - Name: Movies
Vertex id 4	Edge id	Edge (in) - Likes: Justin
Vertex id 4	Edge id	Edge (in) - Likes: Kris
Vertex id 4	Property id	Hidden Property - Exists
Vertex id 5	Sort key	
Vertex id 5	Property id	Property - Name: Books
Vertex id 5	Edge id	Edge (in) - Likes: Anna

Vertex id 5	Property id	Hidden Property - Exists
-------------	-------------	--------------------------

This table does not show all of the data that is stored in each attribute. For information about the data and the data format of edges and properties stored in attributes, go to the [Titan Data Model page](#).

Although the multiple item data model lets you avoid the 400 KB item limit, it comes with a performance penalty. Scanning the base table to iterate over vertices in the edgestore table can take much longer in the multiple item data model than in the single item data model.

The multiple item data model overcomes the 400 KB limit by denormalizing one entity in a store into one item for each column at a key. This functionality means that one key appears once for each column in a multiple item data store. The greater scan time for this model occurs because a separate item exists in this model for each edge label, vertex property, and edge property. The `edgestore_key` table stores the key and revision number of the store entry, so a scan only accesses a KCV key once with each mutating operation. This functionality means that any mutation to a KCV store requires at least two HTTP round trips, one for the key table and at least one for the base table, and more if the mutation only involves deleting columns.

## Storage Changes in Titan versions 0.5.4 and later

DynamoDB Storage Backend for Titan versions 0.5.4 and later stores graph data in the same way as with version 0.4.4, with the following differences:

- Partitioned vertices are available. The partitions of a vertex are all read and written in parallel.
- The `vertexindex` and `edgeindex` tables are combined into a single index store named `graphindex`.
- Titan 0.5.4 supports user-defined transaction logs. Each user-defined transaction log corresponds to an extra DynamoDB table that needs to be configured in your `.properties/rexster.xml`.
- Titan 1.0.0 also supports user-defined transaction logs. Each user-defined transaction log corresponds to an extra DynamoDB table that needs to be configured in your `dynamodb-properties` file.

## Limits of the DynamoDB Storage Backend for Titan

DynamoDB imposes limits on the size of partition keys (2048 bytes) and sort keys (1024 bytes) and on total item size (400 KB). As such, the Titan DynamoDB BigTable implementation has some limits that are described in the following list. BigTable is the name of the storage abstraction for Titan backends. For details about the Titan BigTable abstraction, see [BigTable](#).

- When using built in indexes, indexed property values are limited by the maximum size of partition keys, 2048 bytes. If there is a need to index larger values, like for example, documents, you should use a mixed indexer (for example, Elasticsearch, Solr, or Lucene) to enable full text search.
- The maximum column value size will vary due to variable id encoding schemas and compressed object serialization in Titan, but is limited to 400 KB in the item representation because that is the maximum item size of DynamoDB. In the single item data model, this means that all of the columns stored at one key (an out-vertex in the edgestore) of a KCVStore must be less than 400 KB. In the multiple item data model, everything stored in one column (one key-column pair, for example, a vertex property, or an edge) must be less than or equal to 400 KB in size. Because all edges coming out of a vertex are stored in one item in the single item data model, the single item model can only be used with graphs with a small out degree.
- Using DynamoDB table prefixes, you can have 51 graphs per region in version 0.4.4, and 42 graphs per region in versions 0.5.4 and later, as long as there are no user-defined transaction logs. If you use user-defined transaction logs, there will be an extra table for each log, so the number of graphs you can store in a region will decrease. For more information, see [user-defined transaction logs](#) in the Titan documentation. By default, the number of DynamoDB tables is limited to 256 tables per

region. If you want to have more graphs in a region, you can request an increase to your account limits. For more information about account limits, see the [Limits in DynamoDB](#) page.

The preceding limits are in addition to the limitations of Titan. For information about the limits of Titan, go to the [Technical Limitations page](#) in the Titan documentation.

## Backend Data Usage

Provisioning for TitanDB backend storage is dependent on the graph design (for example, many vertices vs. many properties), usage (reading vs. writing vs. updating), and the storage data model (single vs. multiple).

In any graph, the edgestore table will have the most data and usage.

The following table can help you estimate how much to provision for the edgestore table. You need to have estimates for how many of the following graph objects you will process (read, write, or update) each second:

- **Vertices:** The number of vertices. Applies to the single and multiple item models.
- **Properties per vertex:** The number of properties on each vertex. Applies to the multiple item model.
- **Edges out per vertex:** The number of edges from a vertex to other vertices. Applies to the single and multiple item models.

### Note

Edges are bidirectional by default. Unless you create unidirectional (out only) edges, the edges out and in will be equal.

- **Edges into vertex:** The number of edges coming in to the vertex.
- **Hidden properties:** Properties stored by Titan. Each vertex has at least an `exists` property. In Titan version 0.4.4 there is at least 1 hidden property per vertex and in Titan 0.5.4 there is at least 2 hidden properties per vertex.

### Note

In the single item data model, many of the graph objects are serialized into a single item with the vertex, so they are not needed to estimate usage.

Type	Update/DeleteItem calls to edgestore, SINGLE item model	Update/DeleteItem calls to edgestore, MULTI item model
Create	vertices * edgesOutOfVertex	vertices * (vertexProperties + edgesIntoVertex + edgesOutOfVertex + titanHiddenProperties)
Updating	vertices * edgesOutOfVertex	vertices + vertexProperties + edgesIntoVertex + edgesOutOfVertex + titanHiddenProperties
Reading	vertices	vertices + vertexProperties + edgesIntoVertex + edgesOutOfVertex + titanHiddenProperties

The preceding table separates capacity estimations by storage model and operation type. The following list gives more information on DynamoDB activity for different operation types, and discusses the effects of indexes.

#### Loading data

Bulk loading of data is very write intensive. Loading new data into a graph requires items to be created in the backend database. In the multiple item model creating is more intensive because each vertex, property, and edge is written as a separate item.

#### Updating data

Updating data is less intensive with the multiple item storage model because it only needs to update the items for the specific property or edge that is being updated. In the single item storage model, the entire item must be updated.

#### Reading data

In the multiple item model, reading a subset of properties or edges can more efficient than in the single model because only the items you request are read instead of the whole item.

#### Operations on the `graphindex` table

In the single item model, items in the `graphindex` table are keyed at unique vertex/edge property name and value combinations, and the other item attributes (columns) represent the vertexes/edge identifiers that have this property value. In the multiple item model, items in the `graphindex` are still keyed at the property name/value combinations, but there is a separate item for each vertex/edge that has that property name/value combination. Therefore, in the single item model, you will have one item per property/value combination written to `graphindex`. In the multiple item model, you will have `vertices * vertexProperties + edges * edgeProperties` items written to `graphindex`.

## Metrics

Titan uses the Metrics-core package to record and emit metrics. Metrics-core supports reporting metrics over JMX, HTTP, STDOUT, CSV, SLF4j, Ganglia, and Graphite. There are more reporters available as third-party plugins. You can learn more about the Metrics-core package from the [Metrics website](#).

You can turn on Metrics by using the following properties:

```
metrics.enabled=true

# prefix for metrics from titan-core. Optional. If not specified,
# com.thinkaurelius.titan will be used.
# Currently, the prefix for Titan system stores (system log, txlog,
# titan_ids, system_properties, and all user logs)
# is set to com.thinkaurelius.titan.sys and cannot be changed.
metrics.prefix=titan

# polling interval in milliseconds
metrics.csv.interval=500

# the directory where to write metrics in CSV files
metrics.csv.directory=metrics

# The metrics prefix in titan-dynamodb allows you to change what gets
# prepended to the codahale metric names.
#storage.dynamodb.metrics-prefix=dynamodb
```

#### Note

Properties can be set in a properties file in the classpath, directly in the Gremlin shell using a configuration object, or in the `rexster.xml` file.

To set the metrics configuration properties in the Gremlin shell, type the following:

```
conf = new BaseConfiguration()
conf.setProperty("metrics.enabled", "true")
conf.setProperty("metrics.prefix", "titan")
conf.setProperty("metrics.csv.interval", 1000)
conf.setProperty("metrics.csv.directory", "metrics")
conf.setProperty("storage.dynamodb.metrics-prefix", "dynamodb")
```

Metrics core supports a variety of quantity measurements. A Timer is a Meter on the rate and a Histogram on latency of a piece of code. Histograms measure the distribution of a particular value and emit count, max, mean, min, stddev, p50, p75, p95, p98, p99, and p999. Meters measure a call rate (tps) and emit count, mean\_rate, m1\_rate, m5\_rate and m15\_rate. Gauges measure a value in a different thread and emit a value. Counters count the number of times a piece of code is called and emit a count.

Titan emits the metrics described in the table on the [Titan Metrics \(p. 557\)](#) page.

The Amazon DynamoDB Storage Backend for Titan emits metrics in addition to those emitted by Titan. They relate to statistics the low-level DynamoDB operations, and are described in the table on the [Additional Amazon DynamoDB Storage Backend for Titan Metrics \(p. 561\)](#).

## DynamoDB Storage Backend for Titan Metrics

Titan uses the Metrics-core package to record and emit metrics. Metrics-core supports reporting metrics over JMX, HTTP, STDOUT, CSV, SLF4j, Ganglia, and Graphite. There are more reporters available as third-party plugins. You can learn more about the Metrics-core package from the Metrics website at <https://dropwizard.github.io/metrics/3.1.0/manual/core/>.

The DynamoDB Storage Backend for Titan generates metrics in addition to those generated by Titan.

They relate to statistics the low-level DynamoDB operations, and are listed below.

Topics

- [Titan Metrics \(p. 557\)](#)
- [Additional Amazon DynamoDB Storage Backend for Titan Metrics \(p. 561\)](#)

## Titan Metrics

The metrics for Titan 1.0.0 and 0.5.4 are a superset of the metrics generated by Titan 0.4.4.

### Note

- *<store>* indicates the graph store that the metric is associated with.

Metric name	Titan Version	Scope	Instrumentation type
db.getVertexByID	0.4.4, 0.5.4, 1.0.0	Global	Counter
db.getVerticesByID	0.4.4, 0.5.4, 1.0.0	Global	Counter
<i>&lt;store&gt;</i> .acquireLock.calls	0.4.4, 0.5.4, 1.0.0	Graph Store	Counter
<i>&lt;store&gt;</i> .acquireLock.time	0.4.4, 0.5.4, 1.0.0	Graph Store	Timer (Histogram +Meter)



<code>&lt;store&gt;.getKeys.calls</code>	0.5.4, 1.0.0	Graph Store	Counter
<code>&lt;store&gt;.getKeys.iterator.hasNext.calls</code>	0.5.4, 1.0.0	Graph Store	Counter
<code>&lt;store&gt;.getKeys.iterator.hasNext.time</code>	0.5.4, 1.0.0	Graph Store	Timer (Histogram +Meter)
<code>&lt;store&gt;.getKeys.iterator.hasNext.calls</code>	0.5.4, 1.0.0	Graph Store	Counter
<code>&lt;store&gt;.getKeys.iterator.hasNext.time</code>	0.5.4, 1.0.0	Graph Store	Timer (Histogram +Meter)
<code>&lt;store&gt;.getKeys.time</code>	0.5.4, 1.0.0	Graph Store	Timer (Histogram +Meter)
<code>&lt;store&gt;.getSlice.calls</code>	0.4.4, 0.5.4, 1.0.0	Graph Store	Counter
<code>&lt;store&gt;.getSlice.entries.histogram</code>	0.4.4, 0.5.4, 1.0.0	Graph Store	Histogram
<code>&lt;store&gt;.getSlice.entries returned</code>	0.4.4, 0.5.4, 1.0.0	Graph Store	Counter
<code>&lt;store&gt;.getSlice.time</code>	0.4.4, 0.5.4, 1.0.0	Graph Store	Timer (Histogram +Meter)
<code>&lt;store&gt;.storeManager.mutable.calls</code>	1.0.0	Graph Store	Counter
<code>&lt;store&gt;.storeManager.mutable.time</code>	1.0.0	Graph Store	Timer
<code>global.storeManager.closeDatabase.calls</code>	1.0.0	Global	Counter
<code>global.storeManager.openDatabase.calls</code>	1.0.0	Global	Counter
<code>global.storeManager.startTransaction.calls</code>	1.0.0	Global	Counter
<code>query.graph.execute.calls</code>	0.4.4, 0.5.4, 1.0.0	Global	Counter
<code>query.graph.execute.exceptions</code>	0.5.4	Global	Counter
<code>query.graph.execute.time</code>	0.4.4, 0.5.4, 1.0.0	Global	Timer (Histogram +Meter)
<code>query.graph.getNew.calls</code>	0.4.4, 0.5.4, 1.0.0	Global	Counter
<code>query.graph.getNew.time</code>	0.4.4, 0.5.4, 1.0.0	Global	Timer (Histogram +Meter)
<code>query.graph.hasDeletions.calls</code>	0.4.4, 0.5.4, 1.0.0	Global	Counter
<code>query.graph.hasDeletions.time</code>	0.4.4, 0.5.4, 1.0.0	Global	Timer (Histogram +Meter)
<code>query.graph.isDeleted.calls</code>	0.4.4, 0.5.4	Global	Counter
<code>query.graph.isDeleted.time</code>	0.4.4, 0.5.4	Global	Timer (Histogram +Meter)
<code>query.vertex.execute.calls</code>	0.4.4, 0.5.4, 1.0.0	Global	Counter
<code>query.vertex.execute.time</code>	0.4.4, 0.5.4, 1.0.0	Global	Timer (Histogram +Meter)

query.vertex.getNew.calls	0.4.4, 0.5.4, 1.0.0	Global	Counter
query.vertex.getNew.time	0.4.4, 0.5.4, 1.0.0	Global	Timer (Histogram +Meter)
query.vertex.hasDeletions.calls	0.4.4, 0.5.4, 1.0.0	Global	Counter
query.vertex.hasDeletions.time	0.4.4, 0.5.4, 1.0.0	Global	Timer (Histogram +Meter)
query.vertex.isDeleted.calls	0.5.4	Global	Counter
query.vertex.isDeleted.time	0.5.4	Global	Timer (Histogram +Meter)
schemacache.name.misses	0.5.4	Global	Counter
schemacache.name retrievals	0.5.4	Global	Counter
schemacache.relations.misses	0.5.4	Global	Counter
schemacache.relations retrievals	0.5.4	Global	Counter
stores.acquireLock.calls	0.4.4, 0.5.4, 1.0.0	Global	Counter
stores.acquireLock.time	0.4.4, 0.5.4, 1.0.0	Global	Timer (Histogram +Meter)
stores.getKeys.calls	0.5.4, 1.0.0	Global	Counter
stores.getKeys.iterator.hasNext.calls	0.5.4, 1.0.0	Global	Counter
stores.getKeys.iterator.hasNext.time	0.5.4, 1.0.0	Global	Timer (Histogram +Meter)
stores.getKeys.iterator.next.calls	0.5.4, 1.0.0	Global	Counter
stores.getKeys.iterator.next.time	0.5.4, 1.0.0	Global	Timer (Histogram +Meter)
stores.getKeys.time	0.5.4, 1.0.0	Global	Timer (Histogram +Meter)
stores.getSlice.calls	0.4.4, 0.5.4, 1.0.0	Global	Counter
stores.getSlice.entries-histogram	0.4.4, 0.5.4, 1.0.0	Global	Histogram
stores.getSlice.entries-returned	0.4.4, 0.5.4, 1.0.0	Global	Counter
stores.getSlice.time	0.4.4, 0.5.4, 1.0.0	Global	Timer (Histogram +Meter)
sys.schemacache.name.misses	0.5.4	Global	Counter
sys.schemacache.name retrievals	0.5.4	Global	Counter
sys.schemacache.relations.misses	0.5.4	Global	Counter
sys.schemacache.relations retrievals	0.5.4	Global	Counter
sys.<store>.getSlice.calls	0.4.4, 0.5.4, 1.0.0	System Store	Counter

sys.<store>.getSlice.entries-histogram	0.4.4, 0.5.4, 1.0.0	System Store	Histogram
sys.<store>.getSlice.entries-returned	0.4.4, 0.5.4, 1.0.0	System Store	Counter
sys.<store>.getSlice.time	0.4.4, 0.5.4, 1.0.0	System Store	Timer (Histogram +Meter)
sys.<store>.mutate.calls	0.4.4, 0.5.4, 1.0.0	System Store	Counter
sys.<store>.mutate.time	0.4.4, 0.5.4, 1.0.0	System Store	Timer (Histogram +Meter)
sys.stores.getSlice.calls	0.4.4, 0.5.4, 1.0.0	Global	Counter
sys.stores.getSlice.entries-histogram	0.4.4, 0.5.4, 1.0.0	Global	Histogram
sys.stores.getSlice.entries-returned	0.4.4, 0.5.4, 1.0.0	Global	Counter
sys.stores.getSlice.time	0.4.4, 0.5.4, 1.0.0	Global	Timer (Histogram +Meter)
sys.stores.mutate.calls	0.4.4, 0.5.4, 1.0.0	Global	Counter
sys.stores.mutate.time	0.4.4, 0.5.4, 1.0.0	Global	Timer (Histogram +Meter)
sys.storeManager.mutate.calls	1.0.0	Global	Counter
sys.storeManager.mutate.time	1.0.0	Global	Timer
sys.schema.query.graph.execute.calls	0.4.4, 0.5.4, 1.0.0	Global	Counter
sys.schema.query.graph.execute.time	0.4.4, 0.5.4, 1.0.0	Global	Timer
sys.schema.query.graph.getNew.calls	0.4.4, 0.5.4, 1.0.0	Global	Counter
sys.schema.query.graph.getNew.time	0.4.4, 0.5.4, 1.0.0	Global	Timer
sys.schema.query.graph.hasDeletions.calls	0.4.4, 0.5.4, 1.0.0	Global	Counter
sys.schema.query.graph.hasDeletions.time	0.4.4, 0.5.4, 1.0.0	Global	Timer
sys.schema.stores.getSlice.calls	0.4.4, 0.5.4, 1.0.0	Global	Counter
sys.schema.stores.getSlice.entries-histogram	0.4.4, 0.5.4, 1.0.0	Global	Histogram
sys.schema.stores.getSlice.entries-returned	0.4.4, 0.5.4, 1.0.0	Global	Counter
sys.schema.stores.getSlice.time	0.4.4, 0.5.4, 1.0.0	Global	Timer
sys.schema.tx.begin	1.0.0	Global	Counter
sys.schema.tx.rollback	1.0.0	Global	Counter
sys.schema.v100_edges.getSlice.calls	0.4.4, 0.5.4, 1.0.0	Global	Counter

sys.schema.v100_edgestore.0.getSlice.entries-histogram		Global	Histogram
sys.schema.v100_edgestore.0.getSlice.entries-returned		Global	Counter
sys.schema.v100_edgestore.0.getSlice.time		Global	Timer
sys.schema.v100_graphint10.0.getSlice.calls		Global	Counter
sys.schema.v100_graphint10.0.getSlice.entries-histogram		Global	Histogram
sys.schema.v100_graphint10.0.getSlice.entries-returned		Global	Counter
sys.schema.v100_graphint10.0.getSlice.time		Global	Timer
tx.begin	0.4.4, 0.5.4, 1.0.0	Global	Counter
tx.commit	0.4.4, 0.5.4, 1.0.0	Global	Counter
tx.commit.exceptions	0.5.4	Global	Counter
tx.rollback	0.5.4	Global	Counter

## Additional Amazon DynamoDB Storage Backend for Titan Metrics

### Note

- `<prefix>` is the table prefix configured in the properties file.
- `<ddb>` is the DynamoDB metrics prefix configured in the properties file.
- `<store>` indicates the graph store that the metric is associated with.

Metric name	Titan Version	Instrumentation type
<code>&lt;ddb&gt;.&lt;prefix&gt;_executor-queue-size</code>	0.4.4, 0.5.4, 1.0.0	Gauge
<code>&lt;ddb&gt;.&lt;prefix&gt;_ListTablesPagesTime</code>	0.4.4, 0.5.4, 1.0.0	Histogram
<code>&lt;ddb&gt;.&lt;prefix&gt;_ListTablesHistogram</code>	0.4.4, 0.5.4, 1.0.0	Timer (Histogram+Meter)
<code>&lt;ddb&gt;.&lt;prefix&gt;_mutateManyGauge</code>	0.4.4, 0.5.4	Timer (Histogram+Meter)
<code>&lt;ddb&gt;.&lt;prefix&gt;_mutateMany</code>	1.0.0	Timer (Histogram+Meter)
<code>&lt;ddb&gt;.&lt;prefix&gt;_mutateManyKeys</code>	1.0.0	Meter
<code>&lt;ddb&gt;.&lt;prefix&gt;_mutateManyStores</code>	1.0.0	Meter
<code>&lt;ddb&gt;.&lt;prefix&gt;_mutateManyUpdateOrDeleteItemCalls</code>	1.0.0	Meter
<code>&lt;ddb&gt;.CreateTable.&lt;prefix&gt;_&lt;store&gt;</code>	0.4.4, 0.5.4, 1.0.0	Timer (Histogram+Meter)
<code>&lt;ddb&gt;.DeleteItem.&lt;prefix&gt;_&lt;store&gt;</code>	0.4.4, 0.5.4, 1.0.0	Timer (Histogram+Meter)

<code>&lt;ddb&gt;.DeleteItemConsumedCapacity.&lt;prefix&gt;_&lt;store&gt;</code>	0.4.4, 0.5.4, 1.0.0	Meter
<code>&lt;ddb&gt;.DeleteItemRetries.&lt;prefix&gt;_&lt;store&gt;</code>	0.4.4, 0.5.4, 1.0.0	Meter
<code>&lt;ddb&gt;.DeleteItemThrottling.&lt;prefix&gt;_&lt;store&gt;</code>	0.4.4, 0.5.4, 1.0.0	Timer (Histogram+Meter)
<code>&lt;ddb&gt;.DeleteTable.&lt;prefix&gt;_&lt;store&gt;</code>	0.4.4, 0.5.4, 1.0.0	Timer (Histogram+Meter)
<code>&lt;ddb&gt;.DescribeTable.&lt;prefix&gt;_&lt;store&gt;</code>	0.4.4, 0.5.4, 1.0.0	Timer (Histogram+Meter)
<code>&lt;ddb&gt;.GetItem.&lt;prefix&gt;_&lt;store&gt;</code>	0.4.4, 0.5.4, 1.0.0	Timer (Histogram+Meter)
<code>&lt;ddb&gt;.GetItemConsumedCapacity.&lt;prefix&gt;_&lt;store&gt;</code>	0.4.4, 0.5.4, 1.0.0	Meter
<code>&lt;ddb&gt;.GetItemRetries.&lt;prefix&gt;_&lt;store&gt;</code>	0.4.4, 0.5.4, 1.0.0	Meter
<code>&lt;ddb&gt;.GetItemThrottling.&lt;prefix&gt;_&lt;store&gt;</code>	0.4.4, 0.5.4, 1.0.0	Timer (Histogram+Meter)
<code>&lt;ddb&gt;.Query.&lt;prefix&gt;_&lt;store&gt;</code>	0.4.4, 0.5.4, 1.0.0	Timer (Histogram+Meter)
<code>&lt;ddb&gt;.QueryConsumedCapacity.&lt;prefix&gt;_&lt;store&gt;</code>	0.4.4, 0.5.4, 1.0.0	Meter
<code>&lt;ddb&gt;.QueryItemCountCounter.&lt;prefix&gt;_&lt;store&gt;</code>	0.4.4, 0.5.4, 1.0.0	Counter
<code>&lt;ddb&gt;.QueryItemCountHistogram.&lt;prefix&gt;_&lt;store&gt;</code>	0.4.4, 0.5.4, 1.0.0	Histogram
<code>&lt;ddb&gt;.QueryPages.&lt;prefix&gt;_&lt;store&gt;</code>	0.4.4, 0.5.4, 1.0.0	Histogram
<code>&lt;ddb&gt;.QueryRetries.&lt;prefix&gt;_&lt;store&gt;</code>	0.4.4, 0.5.4, 1.0.0	Meter
<code>&lt;ddb&gt;.QueryThrottling.&lt;prefix&gt;_&lt;store&gt;</code>	0.4.4, 0.5.4, 1.0.0	Timer (Histogram+Meter)
<code>&lt;ddb&gt;.Scan.&lt;prefix&gt;_&lt;store&gt;</code>	0.4.4, 0.5.4, 1.0.0	Timer (Histogram+Meter)
<code>&lt;ddb&gt;.ScanConsumedCapacity.&lt;prefix&gt;_&lt;store&gt;</code>	0.4.4, 0.5.4, 1.0.0	Meter
<code>&lt;ddb&gt;.ScanItemCountCounter.&lt;prefix&gt;_&lt;store&gt;</code>	0.4.4, 0.5.4, 1.0.0	Counter
<code>&lt;ddb&gt;.ScanItemCountHistogram.&lt;prefix&gt;_&lt;store&gt;</code>	0.4.4, 0.5.4, 1.0.0	Histogram
<code>&lt;ddb&gt;.ScanPages.&lt;prefix&gt;_&lt;store&gt;</code>	0.4.4, 0.5.4, 1.0.0	Histogram
<code>&lt;ddb&gt;.ScanRetries.&lt;prefix&gt;_&lt;store&gt;</code>	0.4.4, 0.5.4, 1.0.0	Meter
<code>&lt;ddb&gt;.ScanThrottling.&lt;prefix&gt;_&lt;store&gt;</code>	0.4.4, 0.5.4, 1.0.0	Timer (Histogram+Meter)
<code>&lt;ddb&gt;.UpdateItem.&lt;prefix&gt;_&lt;store&gt;</code>	0.4.4, 0.5.4, 1.0.0	Timer (Histogram+Meter)
<code>&lt;ddb&gt;.UpdateItemBytes.&lt;prefix&gt;_&lt;store&gt;</code>	0.4.4, 0.5.4, 1.0.0	Histogram
<code>&lt;ddb&gt;.UpdateItemConsumedCapacity.&lt;prefix&gt;_&lt;store&gt;</code>	0.4.4, 0.5.4, 1.0.0	Meter
<code>&lt;ddb&gt;.UpdateItemRetries.&lt;prefix&gt;_&lt;store&gt;</code>	0.4.4, 0.5.4, 1.0.0	Meter
<code>&lt;ddb&gt;.UpdateItemThrottling.&lt;prefix&gt;_&lt;store&gt;</code>	0.4.4, 0.5.4, 1.0.0	Timer (Histogram+Meter)

## Logstash Plugin for Amazon DynamoDB

The Logstash plugin for Amazon DynamoDB gives you a nearly real-time view of the data in your DynamoDB table. The Logstash plugin for DynamoDB uses DynamoDB Streams to parse and output data as it is added to a DynamoDB table. After you install and activate the Logstash plugin for

DynamoDB, it scans the data in the specified table, and then it starts consuming your updates using DynamoDB Streams and then outputs them to Elasticsearch, or a Logstash output of your choice.

For more information, and to download the source code, go to the following GitHub repository:

- <https://github.com/awslabs/logstash-input-dynamodb>

## AWS Command Line Interface for DynamoDB

### Topics

- [Downloading and Configuring the AWS CLI \(p. 563\)](#)
- [Using the AWS CLI with DynamoDB \(p. 563\)](#)
- [Using the AWS CLI with Downloadable DynamoDB \(p. 564\)](#)

The AWS Command Line Interface (AWS CLI) provides support for DynamoDB. You can use the AWS CLI for ad hoc operations, such as creating a table. You can also use it to embed DynamoDB operations within utility scripts.

## Downloading and Configuring the AWS CLI

The AWS CLI is available at <http://aws.amazon.com/cli>, and will run on Windows, Mac, or Linux computers. After you download the AWS CLI, go to [AWS Command Line Interface User Guide](#) and follow the setup instructions there.

## Using the AWS CLI with DynamoDB

The command line format consists of a DynamoDB operation name, followed by the parameters for that operation. The AWS CLI supports a shorthand syntax for the parameter values, as well as JSON.

For example, the following command will create a table named *Music*. The partition key is *Artist*, and the sort key is *SongTitle*. (For easier readability, long commands in this section are broken into separate lines.)

```
aws dynamodb create-table \  
  --table-name Music \  
  --attribute-definitions \  
    AttributeName=Artist,AttributeType=S \  
    AttributeName=SongTitle,AttributeType=S \  
  --key-schema AttributeName=Artist,KeyType=HASH \  
    AttributeName=SongTitle,KeyType=RANGE \  
  --provisioned-throughput ReadCapacityUnits=1,WriteCapacityUnits=1
```

The following commands will add new items to the table. These example use a combination of shorthand syntax and JSON.

```
aws dynamodb put-item \  
  --table-name Music \  
  --item \  
    '{"Artist": {"S": "No One You Know"}, "SongTitle": {"S": "Call Me Today"}, "AlbumTitle": {"S": "Somewhat Famous"}}' \  
  --return-consumed-capacity TOTAL  
  
aws dynamodb put-item \  
  --table-name Music \  
  --item \  
    '{"Artist": {"S": "No One You Know"}, "SongTitle": {"S": "Call Me Today"}, "AlbumTitle": {"S": "Somewhat Famous"}}' \  
  --return-consumed-capacity TOTAL
```

```
--table-name Music \
--item \
  '{"Artist": {"S": "Acme Band"}, "SongTitle": {"S": "Happy Day"},
  "AlbumTitle": {"S": "Songs About Life"}}' \
--return-consumed-capacity TOTAL

aws dynamodb put-item \
  --table-name Music \
  --item '{ \
    "Artist": {"S": "Acme Band"}, \
    "SongTitle": {"S": "Happy Day"}, \
    "AlbumTitle": {"S": "Songs About Life"} }' \
  --return-consumed-capacity TOTAL
```

On the command line, it can be difficult to compose valid JSON; however, the AWS CLI can read JSON files. For example, consider the following JSON snippet which is stored in a file named *key-conditions.json*:

```
{
  "Artist": {
    "AttributeValueList": [
      {
        "S": "No One You Know"
      }
    ],
    "ComparisonOperator": "EQ"
  },
  "SongTitle": {
    "AttributeValueList": [
      {
        "S": "Call Me Today"
      }
    ],
    "ComparisonOperator": "EQ"
  }
}
```

You can now issue a `Query` request using the AWS CLI. In this example, the contents of the *key-conditions.json* file are used for the `--key-conditions` parameter:

```
aws dynamodb query --table-name Music --key-conditions file://key-conditions.json
```

For more documentation on using the AWS CLI with DynamoDB, go to <http://docs.aws.amazon.com/cli/latest/reference/dynamodb/index.html>.

## Using the AWS CLI with Downloadable DynamoDB

The AWS CLI can interact with DynamoDB running on your computer. To enable this, add the `--endpoint-url` parameter to each command:

```
--endpoint-url http://localhost:8000
```

Here is an example, using the AWS CLI to list the tables in a local database:

```
aws dynamodb list-tables --endpoint-url http://localhost:8000
```

If DynamoDB is using a port number other than the default (8000), you will need to modify the `--endpoint-url` value accordingly.

**Note**

At this time, the AWS CLI cannot use the downloadable version of DynamoDB as a default endpoint; therefore, you will need to specify `--endpoint-url` with each CLI command.



# DynamoDB Example Application Using AWS SDK for Python (Boto): Tic-Tac-Toe

---

## Topics

- [Step 1: Deploy and Test Locally \(p. 567\)](#)
- [Step 2: Examine the Data Model and Implementation Details \(p. 570\)](#)
- [Step 3: Deploy in Production Using the DynamoDB Service \(p. 577\)](#)
- [Step 4: Clean Up Resources \(p. 583\)](#)

The Tic-Tac-Toe game is an example web application built on Amazon DynamoDB. The application uses the AWS SDK for Python (Boto) to make the necessary DynamoDB calls to store game data in a DynamoDB table, and the Python web framework Flask to illustrate end-to-end application development in DynamoDB, including how to model data. It also demonstrates best practices when it comes to modeling data in DynamoDB, including the table you create for the game application, the primary key you define, additional indexes you need based on your query requirements, and the use of concatenated value attributes.

You play the Tic-Tac-Toe application on the web as follows:

1. You log in to the application home page.
2. You then invite another user to play the game as your opponent.

Until another user accepts your invitation, the game status remains as `PENDING`. After an opponent accepts the invite, the game status changes to `IN_PROGRESS`.

3. The game begins after the opponent logs in and accepts the invite.
4. The application stores all game moves and status information in a DynamoDB table.
5. The game ends with a win or a draw, which sets the game status to `FINISHED`.

The end-to-end application building exercise is described in steps:

- **[Step 1: Deploy and Test Locally \(p. 567\)](#)** – In this section, you download, deploy, and test the application on your local computer. You will create the required tables in the downloadable version of DynamoDB.

- **Step 2: Examine the Data Model and Implementation Details (p. 570)** – This section first describes in detail the data model, including the indexes and the use of the concatenated value attribute. Then the section explains how the application works.
- **Step 3: Deploy in Production Using the DynamoDB Service (p. 577)** – This section focuses on deployment considerations in production. In this step, you create a table using the Amazon DynamoDB service and deploy the application using AWS Elastic Beanstalk. When you have the application in production, you also grant appropriate permissions so the application can access the DynamoDB table. The instructions in this section walk you through the end-to-end production deployment.
- **Step 4: Clean Up Resources (p. 583)** – This section highlights areas that are not covered by this example. The section also provides steps for you to remove the AWS resources you created in the preceding steps so that you avoid incurring any charges.

## Step 1: Deploy and Test Locally

### Topics

- [1.1: Download and Install Required Packages \(p. 567\)](#)
- [1.2: Test the Game Application \(p. 568\)](#)

In this step you download, deploy, and test the Tic-Tac-Toe game application on your local computer. Instead of using the Amazon DynamoDB web service, you will download DynamoDB to your computer, and create the required table there.

### 1.1: Download and Install Required Packages

You will need the following to test this application locally:

- Python
- Flask (a microframework for Python)
- AWS SDK for Python (Boto)
- DynamoDB running on your computer
- Git

To get these tools, do the following:

1. Install Python. For step-by-step instructions, go to [Download Python](#).

The Tic-Tac-Toe application has been tested using Python version 2.7.

2. Install Flask and AWS SDK for Python (Boto) using the Python Package Installer (PIP):
  - Install PIP.

For instructions, go to [Install PIP](#). On the installation page, choose the **get-pip.py** link, and then save the file. Then open a command terminal as an administrator, and type the following at the command prompt:

```
python.exe get-pip.py
```

On Linux, you don't specify the `.exe` extension. You only specify `python get-pip.py`.

- Using PIP, install the Flask and Boto packages using the following code:

```
pip install Flask
```

```
pip install boto  
pip install configparser
```

3. Download DynamoDB to your computer. For instructions on how to run it, see [Running DynamoDB on Your Computer \(p. 60\)](#).
4. Download the Tic-Tac-Toe application:
  - a. Install Git. For instructions, go to [git Downloads](#).
  - b. Execute the following code to download the application:

```
git clone https://github.com/awslabs/dynamodb-tictactoe-example-app.git
```

## 1.2: Test the Game Application

To test the Tic-Tac-Toe application, you need to run DynamoDB locally on your computer.

### To run the Tic-Tac-Toe application

1. Start DynamoDB.
2. Start the web server for the Tic-Tac-Toe application.

To do so, open a command terminal, navigate to the folder where you downloaded the Tic-Tac-Toe application, and run the application locally using the following code:

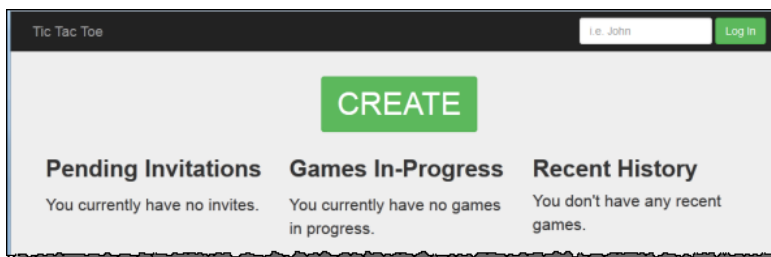
```
python.exe application.py --mode local --serverPort 5000 --port 8000
```

On Linux, you don't specify the `.exe` extension.

3. Open your web browser, and type the following:

```
http://localhost:5000/
```

The browser shows the home page:

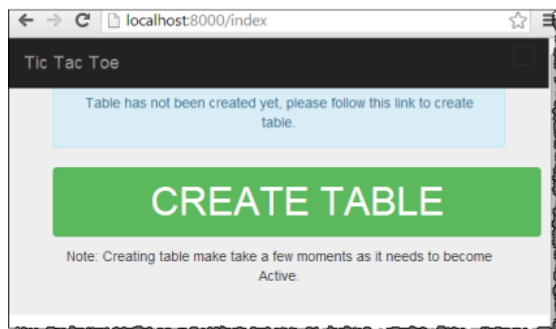


4. Type `user1` in the **Log in** box to log in as user1.

#### Note

This example application does not perform any user authentication. The user ID is only used to identify players. If two players log in with the same alias, the application works as if you are playing in two different browsers.

5. If this is your first time playing the game, a page appears requesting you to create the required table (Games) in DynamoDB. Choose **CREATE TABLE**.



6. Choose **CREATE** to create the first tic-tac-toe game.
7. Type **user2** in the **Choose an Opponent** box, and choose **Create Game!**



Doing this creates the game by adding an item in the Games table. It sets the game status to PENDING.

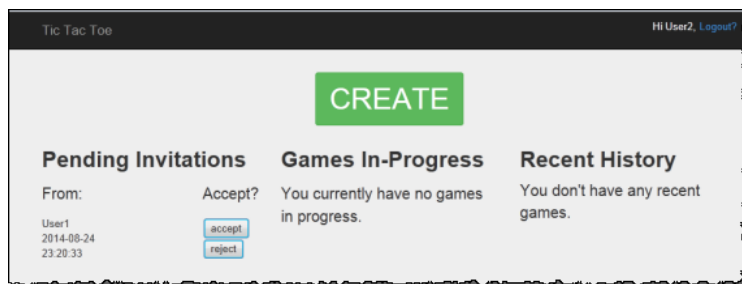
8. Open another browser window, and type the following.

```
http://localhost:5000/
```

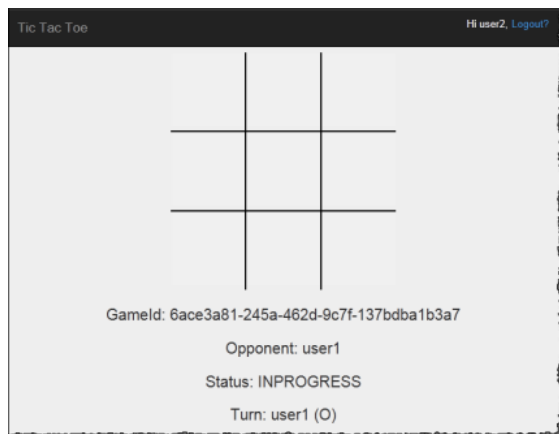
The browser passes information through cookies, so you should use incognito mode or private browsing so that your cookies don't carry over.

9. Log in as user2.

A page appears that shows a pending invitation from user1.



10. Choose **accept** to accept the invitation.



The game page appears with an empty tic-tac-toe grid. The page also shows relevant game information such as the game ID, whose turn it is, and game status.

#### 11. Play the game.

For each user move, the web service sends a request to DynamoDB to conditionally update the game item in the Games table. For example, the conditions ensure the move is valid, the square the user chose is available, and it was the turn of the user who made the move. For a valid move, the update operation adds a new attribute corresponding to the selection on the board. The update operation also sets the value of the existing attribute to the user who can make the next move.

On the game page, the application makes asynchronous JavaScript calls every second, for up to five minutes, to check if the game state in DynamoDB has changed. If it has, the application updates the page with new information. After five minutes, the application stops making the requests and you need to refresh the page to get updated information.

## Step 2: Examine the Data Model and Implementation Details

### Topics

- [2.1: Basic Data Model \(p. 570\)](#)
- [2.2: Application in Action \(Code Walkthrough\) \(p. 572\)](#)

## 2.1: Basic Data Model

This example application highlights the following DynamoDB data model concepts:

- **Table** – In DynamoDB, a table is a collection of items (that is, records), and each item is a collection of name-value pairs called attributes.

In this Tic-Tac-Toe example, the application stores all game data in a table, Games. The application creates one item in the table per game and stores all game data as attributes. A tic-tac-toe game can have up to nine moves. Because DynamoDB tables do not have a schema in cases where only the primary key is the required attribute, the application can store varying number of attributes per game item.

The Games table has a simple primary key made of one attribute, `GameId`, of string type. The application assigns a unique ID to each game. For more information on DynamoDB primary keys, see [Primary Key \(p. 6\)](#).

When a user initiates a tic-tac-toe game by inviting another user to play, the application creates a new item in the Games table with attributes storing game metadata, such as the following:

- `HostId`, the user who initiated the game.
- `Opponent`, the user who was invited to play.
- The user whose turn it is to play. The user who initiated the game plays first.
- The user who uses the **O** symbol on the board. The user who initiates the games uses the **O** symbol.

In addition, the application creates a `StatusDate` concatenated attribute, marking the initial game state as `PENDING`. The following screenshot shows an example item as it appears in the DynamoDB console:

Attribute	Type	Value
GameId (Hash Key)	String	"6fffd715-e293-4b4a-bacf-6ddde49ef0ae"
HostId	String	"user1"
O	String	"user1"
Opponent	String	"user2"
StatusDate	String	"PENDING_2014-07-06 21:28:02.354807"
Turn	String	"user1"

As the game progresses, the application adds one attribute to the table for each game move. The attribute name is the board position, for example `TopLeft` or `BottomRight`. For example, a move might have a `TopLeft` attribute with the value `O`, a `TopRight` attribute with the value `O`, and a `BottomRight` attribute with the value `X`. The attribute value is either `O` or `X`, depending on which user made the move. For example, consider the following board:

You Tie

O	X	O
O	O	X
X	O	X

GameId: 5ca60639-be19-4c03-83e9-bb7abe4debca  
Opponent: user2  
Status: FINISHED  
Turn: N/A

- **Concatenated value attributes** – The `StatusDate` attribute illustrates a concatenated value attribute. In this approach, instead of creating separate attributes to store game status (`PENDING`, `IN_PROGRESS`, and `FINISHED`) and date (when the last move was made), you combine them as single attribute, for example `IN_PROGRESS_2014-04-30 10:20:32`.

The application then uses the `StatusDate` attribute in creating secondary indexes by specifying `StatusDate` as a sort key for the index. The benefit of using the `StatusDate` concatenated value attribute is further illustrated in the indexes discussed next.

- **Global secondary indexes** – You can use the table's primary key, `GameId`, to efficiently query the table to find a game item. To query the table on attributes other than the primary key attributes,

DynamoDB supports the creation of secondary indexes. In this example application, you build the following two secondary indexes:

Global Secondary Indexes										
Index Name	Hash Key	Range Key	Projected Attributes	Status	Read Capacity Units	Write Capacity Units	Last Decrease Time	Last Increase Time	Index Size (Bytes)	Item Count
hostStatusDate	HostId (String)	StatusDate (String)	All	Active	20	20		Sat May 31 10:35:42 GMT-700 2014	20305	125
oppStatusDate	Opponent (String)	StatusDate (String)	All	Active	20	20		Sat May 31 10:35:42 GMT-700 2014	20305	125

- **HostId-StatusDate-index.** This index has `HostId` as a partition key and `StatusDate` as a sort key. You can use this index to query on `HostId`, for example to find games hosted by a particular user.
- **OpponentId-StatusDate-index.** This index has `OpponentId` as a partition key and `StatusDate` as a sort key. You can use this index to query on `Opponent`, for example to find games where a particular user is the opponent.

These indexes are called global secondary indexes because the partition key in these indexes is not the same the partition key (`GameId`), used in the primary key of the table.

Note that both the indexes specify `StatusDate` as a sort key. Doing this enables the following:

- You can query using the `BEGINS_WITH` comparison operator. For example, you can find all games with the `IN_PROGRESS` attribute hosted by a particular user. In this case, the `BEGINS_WITH` operator checks for the `StatusDate` value that begins with `IN_PROGRESS`.
- DynamoDB stores the items in the index in sorted order, by sort key value. So if all status prefixes are the same (for example, `IN_PROGRESS`), the ISO format used for the date part will have items sorted from oldest to the newest. This approach enables certain queries to be performed efficiently, for example the following:
  - Retrieve up to 10 of the most recent `IN_PROGRESS` games hosted by the user who is logged in. For this query, you specify the `HostId-StatusDate-index` index.
  - Retrieve up to 10 of the most recent `IN_PROGRESS` games where the user logged in is the opponent. For this query, you specify the `OpponentId-StatusDate-index` index.

For more information about secondary indexes, see [Improving Data Access with Secondary Indexes in DynamoDB](#) (p. 223).

## 2.2: Application in Action (Code Walkthrough)

This application has two main pages:

- **Home page** – This page provides the user a simple login, a CREATE button to create a new tic-tac-toe game, a list of games in progress, game history, and any active pending game invitations.

The home page is not refreshed automatically; you must refresh the page to refresh the lists.

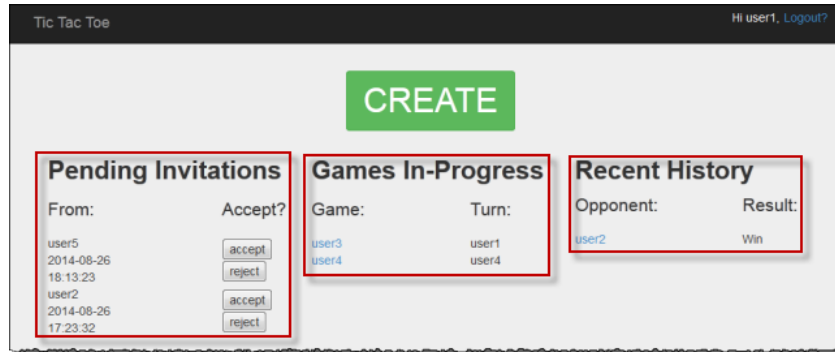
- **Game page** – This page shows the tic-tac-toe grid where users play.

The application updates the game page automatically every second. The JavaScript in your browser calls the Python web server every second to query the Games table whether the game items in the table have changed. If they have, JavaScript triggers a page refresh so that the user sees the updated board.

Let us see in detail how the application works.

## Home Page

After the user logs in, the application displays the following three lists of information:



- **Invitations** – This list shows up to the 10 most recent invitations from others that are pending acceptance by the user who is logged in. In the preceding screenshot, user1 has invitations from user5 and user2 pending.
- **Games In-Progress** – This list shows up to the 10 most recent games that are in progress. These are games that the user is actively playing, which have the status `IN_PROGRESS`. In the screenshot, user1 is actively playing a tic-tac-toe game with user3 and user4.
- **Recent History** – This list shows up to the 10 most recent games that the user finished, which have the status `FINISHED`. In game shown in the screenshot, user1 has previously played with user2. For each completed game, the list shows the game result.

In the code, the `index` function (in `application.py`) makes the following three calls to retrieve game status information:

```
inviteGames      = controller.getGameInvites(session["username"])
inProgressGames = controller.getGamesWithStatus(session["username"],
    "IN_PROGRESS")
finishedGames    = controller.getGamesWithStatus(session["username"],
    "FINISHED")
```

Each of these calls return a list of items from DynamoDB that are wrapped by the `Game` objects. It is easy to extract data from these objects in the view. The `index` function passes these object lists to the view to render the HTML.

```
return render_template("index.html",
    user=session["username"],
    invites=inviteGames,
    inprogress=inProgressGames,
    finished=finishedGames)
```

The Tic-Tac-Toe application defines the `Game` class primarily to store game data retrieved from DynamoDB. These functions return lists of `Game` objects that enable you to isolate the rest of the application from code related to Amazon DynamoDB items. Thus, these functions help you decouple your application code from the details of the data store layer.

The architectural pattern described here is also referred as the model-view-controller (MVC) UI pattern. In this case, the `Game` object instances (representing data) are the model, and the HTML page is



the view. The controller is divided into two files. The `application.py` file has the controller logic for the Flask framework, and the business logic is isolated in the `gameController.py` file. That is, the application stores everything that has to do with DynamoDB SDK in its own separate file in the `dynamodb` folder.

Let us review the three functions and how they query the Games table using global secondary indexes to retrieve relevant data.

## Using `getGameInvites` to Get the List of Pending Game Invitations

The `getGameInvites` function retrieves the list of the 10 most recent pending invitations. These games have been created by users, but the opponents have not accepted the game invitations. For these games, the status remains `PENDING` until the opponent accepts the invite. If the opponent declines the invite, the application remove the corresponding item from the table.

The function specifies the query as follows:

- It specifies the `OpponentId-StatusDate-index` index to use with the following index key values and comparison operators:
  - The partition key is `OpponentId` and takes the index key `user ID`.
  - The sort key is `StatusDate` and takes the comparison operator and index key value `beginswith="PENDING_"`.

You use the `OpponentId-StatusDate-index` index to retrieve games to which the logged-in user is invited—that is, where the logged-in user is the opponent.

- The query limits the result to 10 items.

```
gameInvitesIndex = self.cm.getGamesTable().query(
    Opponent__eq=user,
    StatusDate__beginswith="PENDING_",
    index="OpponentId-StatusDate-
index",
    limit=10)
```

In the index, for each `OpponentId` (the partition key) DynamoDB keeps items sorted by `StatusDate` (the sort key). Therefore, the games that the query returns will be the 10 most recent games.

## Using `getGamesWithStatus` to Get the List of Games with a Specific Status

After an opponent accepts a game invitation, the game status changes to `IN_PROGRESS`. After the game completes, the status changes to `FINISHED`.

Queries to find games that are either in progress or finished are the same except for the different status value. Therefore, the application defines the `getGamesWithStatus` function, which takes the status value as a parameter.

```
inProgressGames = controller.getGamesWithStatus(session["username"],
    "IN_PROGRESS")
finishedGames = controller.getGamesWithStatus(session["username"],
    "FINISHED")
```

The following section discusses in-progress games, but the same description also applies to finished games.

A list of in-progress games for a given user includes both the following:

- In-progress games hosted by the user
- In-progress games where the user is the opponent

The `getGamesWithStatus` function runs the following two queries, each time using the appropriate secondary index.

- The function queries the Games table using the `HostId-StatusDate-index` index. For the index, the query specifies primary key values—both the partition key (`HostId`) and sort key (`StatusDate`) values, along with comparison operators.

```
hostGamesInProgress = self.cm.getGamesTable().query(HostId__eq=user,
    StatusDate__beginswith=status,
    index="HostId-StatusDate-
index",
    limit=10)
```

Note the Python syntax for comparison operators:

- `HostId__eq=user` specifies the equality comparison operator.
- `StatusDate__beginswith=status` specifies the `BEGINS_WITH` comparison operator.
- The function queries the Games table using the `OpponentId-StatusDate-index` index.

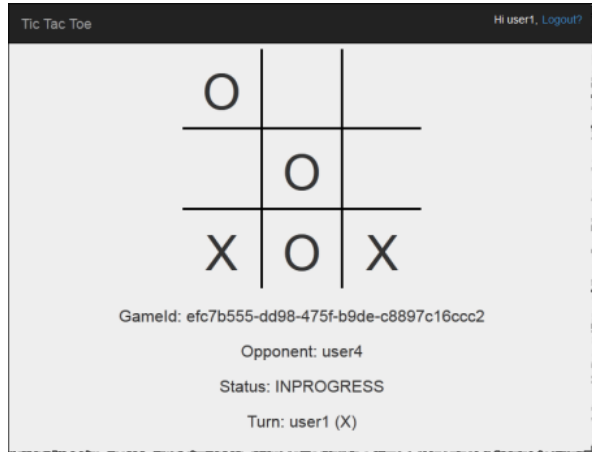
```
oppGamesInProgress = self.cm.getGamesTable().query(Opponent__eq=user,
    StatusDate__beginswith=status,
    index="OpponentId-StatusDate-
index",
    limit=10)
```

- The function then combines the two lists, sorts, and for the first 0 to 10 items creates a list of the Game objects and returns the list to the calling function (that is, the index).

```
games = self.mergeQueries(hostGamesInProgress,
    oppGamesInProgress)
return games
```

## Game Page

The game page is where the user plays tic-tac-toe games. It shows the game grid along with game-relevant information. The following screenshot shows an example game in progress:



The application displays the game page in the following situations:

- The user creates a game inviting another user to play.

In this case, the page shows the user as host and the game status as `PENDING`, waiting for the opponent to accept.

- The user accepts one of the pending invitations on the home page.

In this case, the page show the user as the opponent and game status as `IN_PROGRESS`.

A user selection on the board generates a form `POST` request to the application. That is, Flask calls the `selectSquare` function (in `application.py`) with the HTML form data. This function, in turn, calls the `updateBoardAndTurn` function (in `gameController.py`) to update the game item as follows:

- It adds a new attribute specific to the move.
- It updates the `Turn` attribute value to the user whose turn is next.

```
controller.updateBoardAndTurn(item, value, session["username"])
```

The function returns `true` if the item update was successful; otherwise, it returns `false`. Note the following about the `updateBoardAndTurn` function:

- The function calls the `update_item` function of the AWS SDK for Python to make a finite set of updates to an existing item. The function maps to the `UpdateItem` operation in DynamoDB. For more information, see [UpdateItem](#).

#### Note

The difference between the `UpdateItem` and `PutItem` operations is that `PutItem` replaces the entire item. For more information, see [PutItem](#).

For the `update_item` call, the code identifies the following:

- The primary key of the `Games` table (that is, `ItemId`).

```
key = { "GameId" : { "S" : gameId } }
```

- The new attribute to add, specific to the current user move, and its value (for example, `TopLeft="X"`).

```
attributeUpdates = {
    position : {
        "Action" : "PUT",
        "Value" : { "S" : representation }
    }
}
```

- Conditions that must be true for the update to take place:
  - The game must be in progress. That is, the `StatusDate` attribute value must begin with `IN_PROGRESS`.
  - The current turn must be a valid user turn as specified by the `Turn` attribute.
  - The square that the user chose must be available. That is, the attribute corresponding to the square must not exist.

```
expectations = {"StatusDate" : {"AttributeValueList": [{"S" :
"IN_PROGRESS_"}]},
                 "ComparisonOperator": "BEGINS_WITH"},
                 "Turn" : {"Value" : {"S" : current_player}},
                 position : {"Exists" : False}}
```

Now the function calls `update_item` to update the item.

```
self.cm.db.update_item("Games", key=key,
                       attribute_updates=attributeUpdates,
                       expected=expectations)
```

After the function returns, the `selectSquare` function calls `redirect` as shown in the following example:

```
redirect("/game="+gameId)
```

This call causes the browser to refresh. As part of this refresh, the application checks to see if the game has ended in a win or draw. If it has, the application will update the game item accordingly.

## Step 3: Deploy in Production Using the DynamoDB Service

### Topics

- [3.1: Create an IAM Role for Amazon EC2 \(p. 578\)](#)
- [3.2: Create the Games Table in Amazon DynamoDB \(p. 579\)](#)
- [3.3: Bundle and Deploy Tic-Tac-Toe Application Code \(p. 579\)](#)
- [3.4: Set Up the AWS Elastic Beanstalk Environment \(p. 580\)](#)

In the preceding sections, you deployed and tested the Tic-Tac-Toe application locally on your computer using DynamoDB Local. Now, you deploy the application in production as follows:

- Deploy the application using Elastic Beanstalk, an easy-to-use service for deploying and scaling web applications and services. For more information, go to [Deploying a Flask Application to AWS Elastic Beanstalk](#).

Elastic Beanstalk will launch one or more Amazon Elastic Compute Cloud (Amazon EC2) instances, which you configure through Elastic Beanstalk, on which your Tic-Tac-Toe application will run.

- Using the Amazon DynamoDB service, create a Games table that exists on AWS rather than locally on your computer.

In addition, you also have to configure permissions. Any AWS resources you create, such as the Games table in DynamoDB, are private by default. Only the resource owner, that is the AWS account that created the Games table, can access this table. Thus, by default your Tic-Tac-Toe application cannot update the Games table.

To grant necessary permissions, you will create an AWS Identity and Access Management (IAM) role and grant this role permissions to access the Games table. Your Amazon EC2 instance first assumes this role. In response, AWS returns temporary security credentials that the Amazon EC2 instance can use to update the Games table on behalf of the Tic-Tac-Toe application. When you configure your Elastic Beanstalk application, you specify the IAM role that the Amazon EC2 instance or instances can assume. For more information about IAM roles, go to [IAM Roles for Amazon EC2](#) in the *Amazon EC2 User Guide for Linux Instances*.

#### Note

Before you create Amazon EC2 instances for the Tic-Tac-Toe application, you must first decide the AWS region where you want Elastic Beanstalk to create the instances. After you create the Elastic Beanstalk application, you provide the same region name and endpoint in a configuration file. The Tic-Tac-Toe application uses information in this file to create the Games table and send subsequent requests in a specific AWS region. Both the DynamoDB Games table and the Amazon EC2 instances that Elastic Beanstalk launches must be in the same AWS region. For a list of available regions, go to [Amazon DynamoDB](#) in the *Amazon Web Services General Reference*.

In summary, you do the following to deploy the Tic-Tac-Toe application in production:

1. Create an IAM role using the AWS IAM service. You will attach a policy to this role granting permissions for DynamoDB actions to access the Games table.
2. Bundle the Tic-Tac-Toe application code and a configuration file, and create a `.zip` file. You use this `.zip` file to give the Tic-Tac-Toe application code to Elastic Beanstalk to put on your servers. For more information on creating a bundle, go to [Creating an Application Source Bundle](#) in the *AWS Elastic Beanstalk Developer Guide*.

In the configuration file (`beanstalk.config`), you provide AWS region and endpoint information. The Tic-Tac-Toe application uses this information to determine which DynamoDB region to talk to.

3. Set up the Elastic Beanstalk environment. Elastic Beanstalk will launch an Amazon EC2 instance or instances and deploy your Tic-Tac-Toe application bundle on them. After the Elastic Beanstalk environment is ready, you provide the configuration file name by adding the `CONFIG_FILE` environment variable.
4. Create the DynamoDB table. Using the Amazon DynamoDB service, you create the Games table on AWS, rather than locally on your computer. Remember, this table has a simple primary key made of the `GameId` partition key of string type.
5. Test the game in production.

## 3.1: Create an IAM Role for Amazon EC2

Creating an IAM role of the **Amazon EC2** type will allow the Amazon EC2 instance that is running your Tic-Tac-Toe application to assume the correct IAM role and make application requests to access the Games table. When creating the role, choose the **Custom Policy** option and copy and paste the following policy.

```
{
  "Version": "2012-10-17",
  "Statement": [
    {
      "Action": [
        "dynamodb:ListTables"
      ],
      "Effect": "Allow",
      "Resource": "*"
    },
    {
      "Action": [
        "dynamodb:*"
      ],
      "Effect": "Allow",
      "Resource": [
        "arn:aws:dynamodb:us-west-2:922852403271:table/Games",
        "arn:aws:dynamodb:us-west-2:922852403271:table/Games/index/*"
      ]
    }
  ]
}
```

For further instructions, go to [Creating a Role for an AWS Service \(AWS Management Console\)](#) in the *IAM User Guide*.

## 3.2: Create the Games Table in Amazon DynamoDB

The Games table in DynamoDB stores game data. If the table does not exist, the application will create the table for you. In this case, we will let the application create the Games table.

## 3.3: Bundle and Deploy Tic-Tac-Toe Application Code

If you followed this example's steps, then you already have the downloaded the Tic-Tac-Toe application. If not, download the application and extract all the files to a folder on your local computer. For instructions, see [Step 1: Deploy and Test Locally \(p. 567\)](#).

After you extract all files, note that you will have a `code` folder. To hand off this folder to Electric Beanstalk, you will bundle the contents of this folder as a `.zip` file. First, you need to add a configuration file to that folder. Your application will use the region and endpoint information to create a DynamoDB table in the specified region and make subsequent table operation requests using the specified endpoint.

1. Switch to the folder where you downloaded the Tic-Tac-Toe application.
2. In the root folder of the application, create a text file named `beanstalk.config` with the following content:

```
[dynamodb]
region=<AWS region>
endpoint=<DynamoDB endpoint>
```

For example, you might use the following content:

```
[dynamodb]
```

```
region=us-west-2
endpoint=dynamodb.us-west-2.amazonaws.com
```

For a list of available regions, go to [Amazon DynamoDB](#) in the *Amazon Web Services General Reference*.

### Important

The region specified in the configuration file is the location where the Tic-Tac-Toe application creates the Games table in DynamoDB. You must create the Elastic Beanstalk application discussed in the next section in the same region.

### Note

When you create your Elastic Beanstalk application, you will request to launch an environment where you can choose the environment type. To test the Tic-Tac-Toe example application, you can choose the **Single Instance** environment type, skip the following, and go to the next step.

However, note that the **Load balancing, autoscaling** environment type provides a highly available and scalable environment, something you should consider when you create and deploy other applications. If you choose this environment type, you will also need to generate a UUID and add it to the configuration file as shown following:

```
[dynamodb]
region=us-west-2
endpoint=dynamodb.us-west-2.amazonaws.com
[flask]
secret_key= 284e784d-1a25-4a19-92bf-8eeb7a9example
```

In client-server communication when the server sends response, for security's sake the server sends a signed cookie that the client sends back to the server in the next request. When there is only one server, the server can locally generate an encryption key when it starts. When there are many servers, they all need to know the same encryption key; otherwise, they won't be able to read cookies set by the peer servers. By adding `secret_key` to the configuration file, we tell all servers to use this encryption key.

3. Zip the content of the root folder of the application (which includes the `beanstalk.config` file)—for example, `TicTacToe.zip`.
4. Upload the `.zip` file to an Amazon Simple Storage Service (Amazon S3) bucket. In the next section, you provide this `.zip` file to Elastic Beanstalk to upload on the server or servers.

For instructions on how to upload to an Amazon S3 bucket, go to the [Create a Bucket](#) and [Add an Object to a Bucket](#) topics in the *Amazon Simple Storage Service Getting Started Guide*.

## 3.4: Set Up the AWS Elastic Beanstalk Environment

In this step, you create an Elastic Beanstalk application, which is a collection of components including environments. For this example, you will launch one Amazon EC2 instance to deploy and run your Tic-Tac-Toe application.

1. Type the following custom URL to set up an Elastic Beanstalk console to set up the environment:

```
https://console.aws.amazon.com/elasticbeanstalk/?region=<AWS-Region>#/
newApplication
?applicationName=TicTacToe<your-name>
&solutionStackName=Python
&sourceBundleUrl=https://s3.amazonaws.com/<bucket-name>/TicTacToe.zip
&environmentType=SingleInstance
```

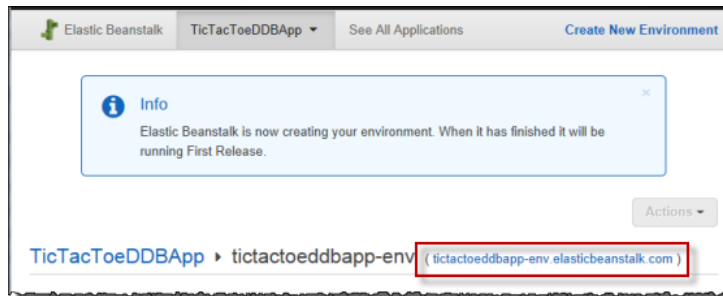
```
&instanceType=t1.micro
```

For more information about custom URLs, go to [Constructing a Launch Now URL](#) in the *AWS Elastic Beanstalk Developer Guide*. For the URL, note the following:

- You will need to provide an AWS region name (the same as the one you provided in the configuration file), an Amazon S3 bucket name, and the object name.
- For testing, the URL requests the **SingleInstance** environment type, and **t1.micro** as the instance type.
- The application name must be unique. Thus, in the preceding URL, we suggest you prepend your name to the `applicationName`.

Doing this opens the Elastic Beanstalk console. In some cases, you might need to sign in.

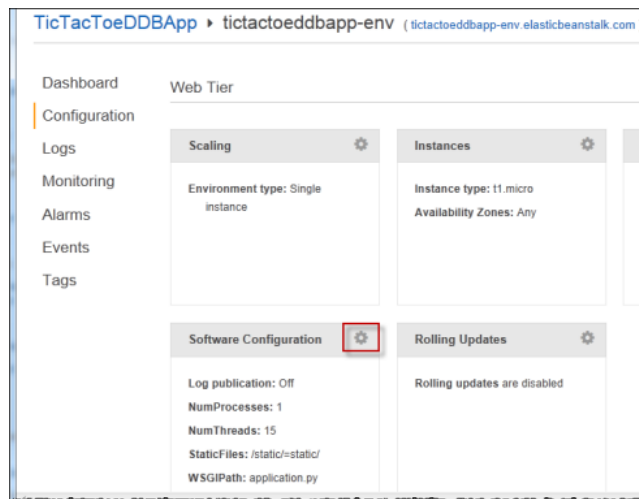
2. In the Elastic Beanstalk console, choose **Review and Launch**, and then choose **Launch**.
3. Note the URL for future reference. This URL opens your Tic-Tac-Toe application home page.



4. Configure the Tic-Tac-Toe application so it knows the location of the configuration file.

After Elastic Beanstalk creates the application, choose **Configuration**.

- a. Choose the gear box next to **Software Configuration**, as shown in the following screenshot.



- b. At the end of the **Environment Properties** section, type `CONFIG_FILE` and its value `beanstalk.config`, and then choose **Save**.

It might take a few minutes for this environment update to complete.



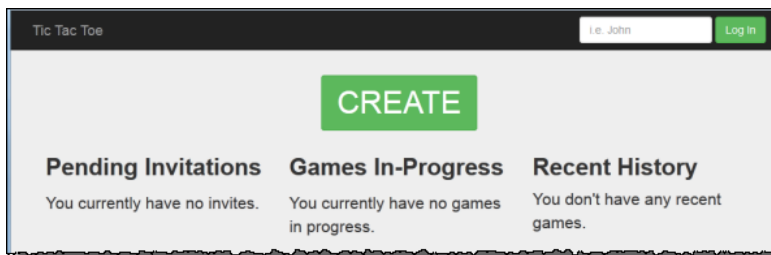
The screenshot shows a configuration form with three rows for parameters: PARAM3, PARAM4, and PARAM5. Each row has a text input field. Below these is a 'CONFIG\_FILE' field with a dropdown menu showing 'beanstalk.config' and a plus sign. At the bottom right are 'Cancel' and 'Save' buttons.

After the update completes, you can play the game.

5. In the browser, type the URL you copied in the previous step, as shown in the following example.

```
http://<pen-name>.elasticbeanstalk.com
```

Doing this will open the application home page.



6. Log in as `testuser1`, and choose **CREATE** to start a new tic-tac-toe game.
7. Type `testuser2` in the **Choose an Opponent** box.



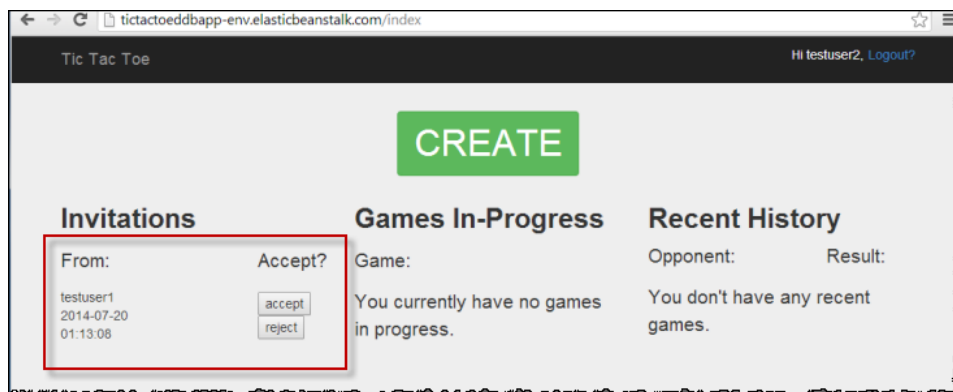
8. Open another browser window.

Make sure that you clear all cookies in your browser window so you won't be logged in as same user.

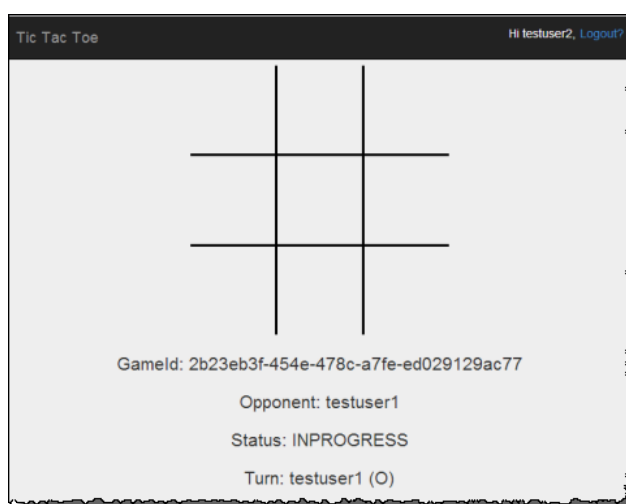
9. Type the same URL to open the application home page, as shown in the following example:

```
http://<env-name>.elasticbeanstalk.com
```

10. Log in as `testuser2`.
11. For the invitation from `testuser1` in the list of pending invitations, choose **accept**.



12. Now the game page will appear.



Both testuser1 and testuser2 can play the game. For each move, the application will save the move in the corresponding item in the Games table.

## Step 4: Clean Up Resources

Now you have completed the Tic-Tac-Toe application deployment and testing. The application covers end-to-end web application development on Amazon DynamoDB, except for user authentication. The application uses the login information on the home page only to add a player name when creating a game. In a production application, you would add the necessary code to perform user login and authentication.

If you are done testing, you can remove the resources you created to test the Tic-Tac-Toe application to avoid incurring any charges.

### To remove resources you created

1. Remove the Games table you created in DynamoDB.
2. Terminate the Elastic Beanstalk environment to free up the Amazon EC2 instances.
3. Delete the IAM role you created.
4. Remove the object you created in Amazon S3.

# Best Practices for DynamoDB

---

This section is a summary of best practices for working with Amazon DynamoDB. Use this as a reference to quickly find recommendations for maximizing performance and minimizing throughput costs.

## Table Best Practices

DynamoDB tables are distributed across multiple partitions. For best results, design your tables and applications so that read and write activity is spread evenly across all of the items in your tables, and avoid I/O "hot spots" that can degrade performance.

- [Design For Uniform Data Access Across Items In Your Tables \(p. 586\)](#)
- [Understand Partition Behavior \(p. 588\)](#)
- [Use Burst Capacity Sparingly \(p. 592\)](#)
- [Distribute Write Activity During Data Upload \(p. 592\)](#)
- [Understand Access Patterns for Time Series Data \(p. 593\)](#)
- [Cache Popular Items \(p. 593\)](#)
- [Consider Workload Uniformity When Adjusting Provisioned Throughput \(p. 594\)](#)
- [Test Your Application At Scale \(p. 595\)](#)

## Item Best Practices

DynamoDB items are limited in size (see [Limits in DynamoDB \(p. 607\)](#)). However, there is no limit on the number of items in a table. Rather than storing large data attribute values in an item, consider one or more of these application design alternatives.

- [Use One-to-Many Tables Instead Of Large Set Attributes \(p. 596\)](#)
- [Use Multiple Tables to Support Varied Access Patterns \(p. 596\)](#)

- [Compress Large Attribute Values \(p. 598\)](#)
- [Store Large Attribute Values in Amazon S3 \(p. 598\)](#)
- [Break Up Large Attributes Across Multiple Items \(p. 598\)](#)

## Query and Scan Best Practices

Sudden, unexpected read activity can quickly consume the provisioned read capacity of a table or a global secondary index. In addition, such activity can be inefficient if it is not evenly spread across table partitions.

- [Avoid Sudden Bursts of Read Activity \(p. 600\)](#)
- [Take Advantage of Parallel Scans \(p. 602\)](#)

## Local Secondary Index Best Practices

A local secondary index lets you define an alternative sort key for your data. You can query a local secondary index in the same way that you query a table. Before using local secondary indexes, you should be aware of the inherent tradeoffs in terms of provisioned throughput costs, storage costs, and query efficiency.

- [Use Indexes Sparingly \(p. 603\)](#)
- [Choose Projections Carefully \(p. 603\)](#)
- [Optimize Frequent Queries To Avoid Fetches \(p. 603\)](#)
- [Take Advantage of Sparse Indexes \(p. 603\)](#)
- [Watch For Expanding Item Collections \(p. 604\)](#)

## Global Secondary Index Best Practices

A global secondary indexes let you define alternative partition key and sort key attributes for your data. These attributes don't have to be the same as the table's partition key and sort key. You can query a global secondary index in the same way that you query a table. As with local secondary indexes, global secondary indexes also present tradeoffs that you need to consider when designing your applications.

- [Choose a Key That Will Provide Uniform Workloads \(p. 605\)](#)
- [Take Advantage of Sparse Indexes \(p. 605\)](#)
- [Use a Global Secondary Index For Quick Lookups \(p. 605\)](#)
- [Create an Eventually Consistent Read Replica \(p. 606\)](#)

## Guidelines for Working with Tables

### Topics

- [Design For Uniform Data Access Across Items In Your Tables \(p. 586\)](#)
- [Understand Partition Behavior \(p. 588\)](#)
- [Use Burst Capacity Sparingly \(p. 592\)](#)

- [Distribute Write Activity During Data Upload \(p. 592\)](#)
- [Understand Access Patterns for Time Series Data \(p. 593\)](#)
- [Cache Popular Items \(p. 593\)](#)
- [Consider Workload Uniformity When Adjusting Provisioned Throughput \(p. 594\)](#)
- [Test Your Application At Scale \(p. 595\)](#)

This section covers some best practices for working with tables.

## Design For Uniform Data Access Across Items In Your Tables

The optimal usage of a table's provisioned throughput depends on these factors:

- The primary key selection.
- The workload patterns on individual items.

The primary key uniquely identifies each item in a table. The primary key can be simple (partition key) or composite (partition key and sort key).

When it stores data, DynamoDB divides a table's items into multiple partitions, and distributes the data primarily based upon the partition key value. Consequently, to achieve the full amount of request throughput you have provisioned for a table, keep your workload spread evenly across the partition key values. Distributing requests across partition key values distributes the requests across partitions.

For example, if a table has a very small number of heavily accessed partition key values, possibly even a single very heavily used partition key value, request traffic is concentrated on a small number of partitions – potentially only one partition. If the workload is heavily unbalanced, meaning that it is disproportionately focused on one or a few partitions, the requests will not achieve the overall provisioned throughput level. To get the most out of DynamoDB throughput, create tables where the partition key has a large number of distinct values, and values are requested fairly uniformly, as randomly as possible.

This does not mean that you must access all of the partition key values to achieve your throughput level; nor does it mean that the percentage of accessed partition key values needs to be high. However, be aware that when your workload accesses more distinct partition key values, those requests will be spread out across the partitioned space in a manner that better utilizes your allocated throughput level. In general, you will utilize your throughput more efficiently as the ratio of partition key values accessed to the total number of partition key values in a table grows.

### Choosing a Partition Key

The following table compares some common partition key schemas for provisioned throughput efficiency:

Partition key value	Uniformity
User ID, where the application has many users.	Good
Status code, where there are only a few possible status codes.	Bad
Item creation date, rounded to the nearest time period (e.g. day, hour, minute)	Bad

Partition key value	Uniformity
Device ID, where each device accesses data at relatively similar intervals	Good
Device ID, where even if there are a lot of devices being tracked, one is by far more popular than all the others.	Bad

If a single table has only a very small number of partition key values, consider distributing your write operations across more distinct partition key values. In other words, structure the primary key elements to avoid one "hot" (heavily requested) partition key value that slows overall performance.

For example, consider a table with a composite primary key. The partition key represents the item's creation date, rounded to the nearest day. The sort key is an item identifier. On a given day, say 2014-07-09, all of the new items will be written to that same partition key value.

If the table will fit entirely into a single partition (taking into consideration growth of your data over time), and if your application's read and write throughput requirements do not exceed the read and write capabilities of a single partition, then your application should not encounter any unexpected throttling as a result of partitioning.

However, if you anticipate scaling beyond a single partition, then you should architect your application so that it can use more of the table's full provisioned throughput.

## Randomizing Across Multiple Partition Key Values

One way to increase the write throughput of this application would be to randomize the writes across multiple partition key values. Choose a random number from a fixed set (for example, 1 to 200) and concatenate it as a suffix to the date. This will yield partition key values such as 2014-07-09.1, 2014-07-09.2 and so on through 2014-07-09.200. Because you are randomizing the partition key, the writes to the table on each day are spread evenly across all of the partition key values; this will yield better parallelism and higher overall throughput.

To read all of the items for a given day, you would need to obtain all of the items for each suffix. For example, you would first issue a `Query` request for the partition key value 2014-07-09.1, then another `Query` for 2014-07-09.2, and so on through 2014-07-09.200. Finally, your application would need to merge the results from all of the `Query` requests.

## Using a Calculated Value

A randomizing strategy can greatly improve write throughput; however, it is difficult to read a specific item because you don't know which suffix value was used when writing the item. To make it easier to read individual items, you can use a different strategy: Instead of using a random number to distribute the items among partitions, use a number that you are able to calculate based upon something that's intrinsic to the item.

Continuing with our example, suppose that each item has an `OrderId`. Before your application writes the item to the table, it can calculate a partition key suffix based upon the order ID. The calculation should result in a number between 1 and 200 that is fairly evenly distributed given any set of names (or user IDs.)

A simple calculation would suffice, such as the product of the UTF-8 code point values for the characters in the order ID, modulo 200 + 1. The partition key value would then be the date concatenated with the calculation result as a suffix. With this strategy, the writes are spread evenly across the partition key values, and thus across the partitions. You can easily perform a `GetItem` operation on a particular item, because you can calculate the partition key value you need when you want to retrieve a specific `OrderId` value.

To read all of the items for a given day, you would still need to `Query` each of the `2014-07-09.N` keys (where `N` is 1 to 200), and your application would need to merge all of the results. However, you will avoid having a single "hot" partition key value taking all of the workload.

## Understand Partition Behavior

DynamoDB manages table partitioning for you automatically, adding new partitions if necessary and distributing provisioned throughput capacity evenly across them.

You can estimate the number of partitions that DynamoDB will initially allocate for your table, and compare that estimate against your scale and access patterns. You can also estimate the number of additional partitions that DynamoDB will allocate in response to increased storage or provisioned throughput requirements. These estimates can help you determine the best table design for your application needs.

### Note

The following details about partition sizes and throughput are subject to change.

## Initial Allocation of Partitions

When you create a table, DynamoDB allocates the table's partitions according to the provisioned throughput settings that you specify.

A single partition can support a maximum of 3,000 read capacity units or 1,000 write capacity units. When you create a table, the initial number of partitions can be expressed as follows:

```
( readCapacityUnits / 3,000 ) + ( writeCapacityUnits / 1,000 )  
= initialPartitions (rounded up)
```

For example, suppose that you created a table with 1,000 read capacity units and 500 write capacity units. In this case, the initial number of partitions would be:

```
( 1,000 / 3,000 ) + ( 500 / 1,000 ) = 0.8333 --> 1
```

Therefore, a single partition could accommodate all of the table's provisioned throughput requirements.

However, if you had created the table with 1,000 read capacity units and 1,000 write capacity units, then a single partition would not be able to support the specified throughput capacity:

```
( 1,000 / 3,000 ) + ( 1,000 / 1,000 ) = 1.333 --> 2
```

In this case, the table would require two partitions, each with 500 read capacity units and 500 write capacity units.

## Subsequent Allocation of Partitions

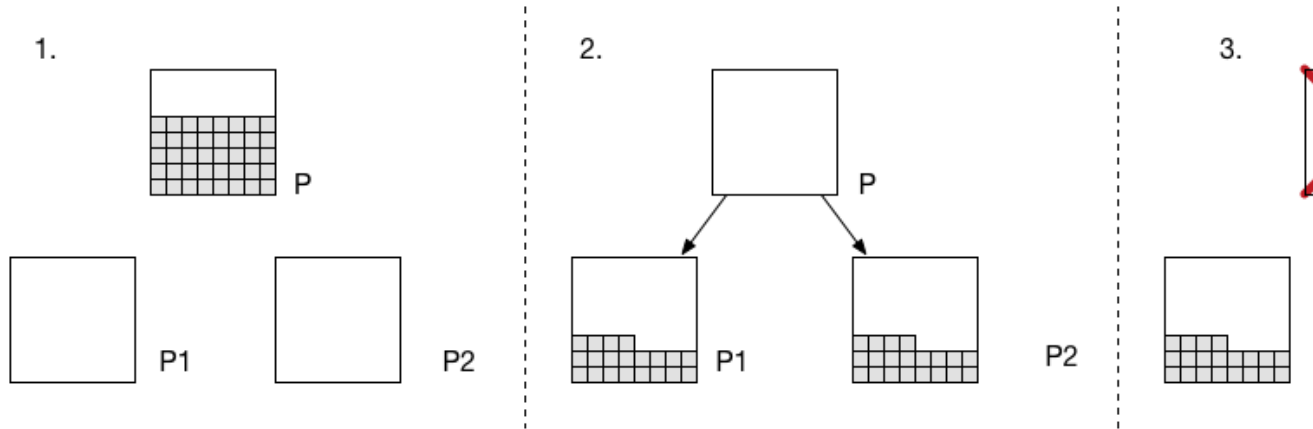
A single partition can hold approximately 10 GB of data, and can support a maximum of 3,000 read capacity units or 1,000 write capacity units.

If necessary, DynamoDB can allocate additional partitions to your table by *splitting* an existing partition. Suppose that one of a table's partitions (**P**) exceeded its limit for storage (10 GB). In this case, DynamoDB would split the partition as follows:

1. Allocate two new partitions (**P1** and **P2**).
2. Distribute the data from **P** evenly across **P1** and **P2**.

3. Deallocate **P** from the table.

The following diagram shows how DynamoDB performs a partition split. The large squares represent partitions, and the small squares represent data items in the table.



During a partition split, DynamoDB evenly distributes the data from the old partition to the two new partitions (the data in other partitions are not affected). The old partition's provisioned throughput capacity is then evenly distributed across the two new partitions (see [Throughput Capacity Per Partition \(p. 591\)](#)).

Note that DynamoDB performs partition splits automatically, in the background. The table remains fully available for read and write activity at your specified throughput levels.

A partition split can occur in response to:

- Increased provisioned throughput settings
- Increased storage requirements

### Increased Provisioned Throughput Settings

If you increase a table's provisioned throughput and the table's current partitioning scheme cannot accommodate your new requirements, DynamoDB will *double* the current number of partitions.

For example, suppose that you created a new table with 5,000 read capacity units and 2,000 write capacity units. In this case, the initial number of partitions would be four:

$$( 5000 / 3,000 ) + ( 2,000 / 1,000 ) = 3.6667 \text{ --> } 4$$

Each of the four partitions can accommodate 1,250 reads per second (5,000 read capacity units / 4 partitions) and 500 writes per second (2,000 write capacity units / 4 partitions).

Now suppose that you increased the table's read capacity units from 5,000 to 8,000. The existing four partitions would not be able to support this requirement, so DynamoDB would double the number of partitions to eight (4 \* 2 = 8). Each of the resulting partitions would be able to accommodate 1,000 reads per second (8,000 read capacity units / 8 partitions) and 250 writes per second (2,000 write capacity units / 8 partitions).

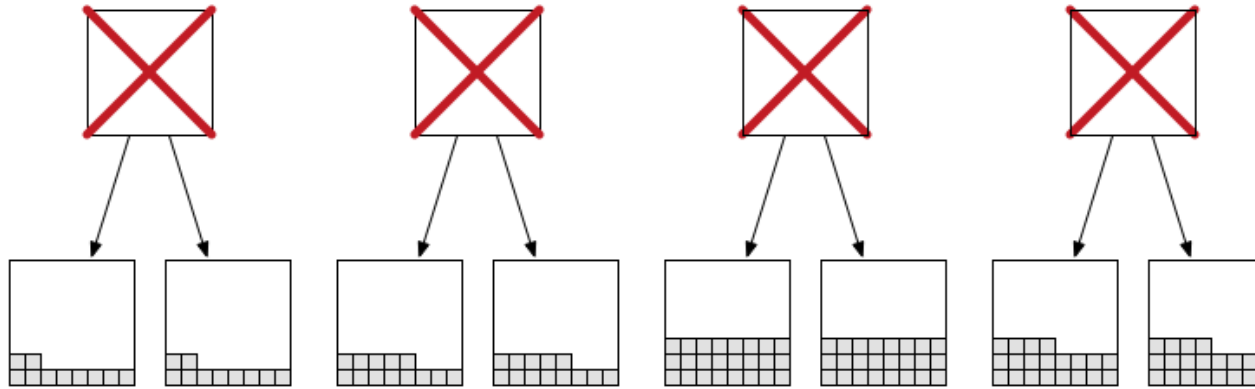
The following diagram shows the original four partitions in the table, and the resulting partition scheme after DynamoDB doubles the number of partitions. The large squares represent partitions, and the small squares represent data items in the table.



Four partitions with 1,250 read capacity units and 500 write capacity units each



Eight partitions with 1,000 read capacity units and 250 write capacity units each



## Increased Storage Requirements

If an existing partition fills up with data, DynamoDB will split that partition. The result will be two partitions, with the data from the old partition divided equally between the new partitions.

The table described in [Increased Provisioned Throughput Settings \(p. 589\)](#) has eight partitions, so its maximum capacity would be approximately 80 GB, as shown following:

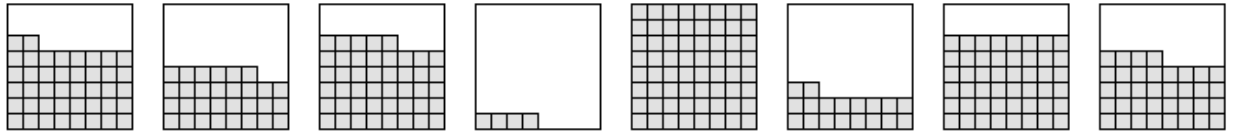
$$8 \text{ partitions} * 10 \text{ GB} = 80 \text{ GB}$$

If one of these partitions were to fill to capacity, DynamoDB would respond by splitting that partition, for a total of nine partitions and an overall capacity of 90 GB, as shown following:

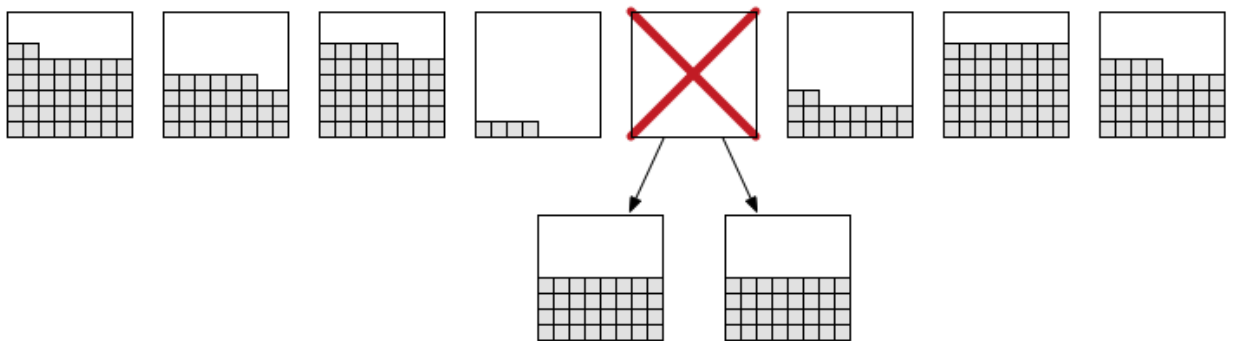
$$9 \text{ partitions} * 10 \text{ GB} = 90 \text{ GB}$$

The following diagram shows one of the original partitions filling to capacity, and the resulting partition scheme after DynamoDB splits that partition. The large squares represent partitions, and the small squares represent data items in the table.

1.



2.



## Throughput Capacity Per Partition

If you estimate the number of partitions in your table, you can determine the approximate throughput capacity per partition. Suppose that you wanted to create a table with 5,000 read capacity units and 2,000 write capacity units. DynamoDB would allocate four partitions for the new table:

$$( 5,000 / 3,000 ) + ( 2,000 / 1,000 ) = 3.6667 \text{ --> } 4$$

You could determine the amount of read and write capacity per partition as follows:

5,000 read capacity units / 4 partitions = 1,250 read capacity units per partition

2,000 write capacity units / 4 partitions = 500 write capacity units per partition

Now suppose that one of these four partitions were to fill to capacity. DynamoDB would split that partition, resulting in five partitions allocated to the table. The read and write capacity per partition would then be distributed as follows:

1,250 read capacity units / 2 partitions = 625 read capacity units per child partition

500 write capacity units / 2 partitions = 250 write capacity units per child partition

As a result:

- Three of the five partitions would each have 1,250 read capacity units and 500 write capacity units.
- The other two partitions would each have 625 read capacity units and 250 write capacity units.

Note that as the number of partitions in a table increases, each partition has fewer read and write capacity units available to it. (However, the total provisioned throughput for the table remains the same.)

## Use Burst Capacity Sparingly

DynamoDB provides some flexibility in the per-partition throughput provisioning. When you are not fully utilizing a partition's throughput, DynamoDB retains a portion of your unused capacity for later *bursts* of throughput usage. DynamoDB currently retains up five minutes (300 seconds) of unused read and write capacity. During an occasional burst of read or write activity, these extra capacity units can be consumed very quickly—even faster than the per-second provisioned throughput capacity that you've defined for your table. However, do not design your application so that it depends on burst capacity being available at all times: DynamoDB can and does use burst capacity for background maintenance and other tasks without prior notice.

### Note

In the future, these details of burst capacity may change.

## Distribute Write Activity During Data Upload

There are times when you load data from other data sources into DynamoDB. Typically, DynamoDB partitions your table data on multiple servers. When uploading data to a table, you get better performance if you upload data to all the allocated servers simultaneously. For example, suppose you want to upload user messages to a DynamoDB table. You might design a table that uses a composite primary key in which UserID is the partition key and the MessageID is the sort key. When uploading data from your source, you might tend to read all message items for a specific user and upload these items to DynamoDB as shown in the sequence in the following table.

UserID	MessageID
U1	1
U1	2
U1	...
U1	... up to 100
U2	1
U2	2
U2	...
U2	... up to 200

The problem in this case is that you are not distributing your write requests to DynamoDB across your partition key values. You are taking one partition key value at a time and uploading all its items, before going to the next partition key value and doing the same. Behind the scenes, DynamoDB is partitioning the data in your tables across multiple servers. To fully utilize all of the throughput capacity that has been provisioned for your tables, you need to distribute your workload across your partition key values. In this case, by directing an uneven amount of upload work toward items all with the same partition key value, you may not be able to fully utilize all of the resources DynamoDB has provisioned for your table. You can distribute your upload work by uploading one item from each partition key value first.

Then you repeat the pattern for the next set of sort key values for all the items until you upload all the data as shown in the example upload sequence in the following table:

UserID	MessageID
U1	1
U2	1
U3	1
...	....
U1	2
U2	2
U3	2
...	...

Every upload in this sequence uses a different partition key value, keeping more DynamoDB servers busy simultaneously and improving your throughput performance.

## Understand Access Patterns for Time Series Data

For each table that you create, you specify the throughput requirements. DynamoDB allocates resources to handle your throughput requirements with sustained low latency. When you design your application and tables, you should consider your application's access pattern to make the most efficient use of your table's resources.

Suppose you design a table to track customer behavior on your site, such as URLs that they click. You might design the table with a composite primary key consisting of Customer ID as the partition key and date/time as the sort key. In this application, customer data grows indefinitely over time; however, the applications might show uneven access pattern across all the items in the table where the latest customer data is more relevant and your application might access the latest items more frequently and as time passes these items are less accessed, eventually the older items are rarely accessed. If this is a known access pattern, you could take it into consideration when designing your table schema. Instead of storing all items in a single table, you could use multiple tables to store these items. For example, you could create tables to store monthly or weekly data. For the table storing data from the latest month or week, where data access rate is high, request higher throughput and for tables storing older data, you could dial down the throughput and save on resources.

You can save on resources by storing "hot" items in one table with higher throughput settings, and "cold" items in another table with lower throughput settings. You can remove old items by simply deleting the tables. You can optionally backup these tables to other storage options such as Amazon Simple Storage Service (Amazon S3). Deleting an entire table is significantly more efficient than removing items one-by-one, which essentially doubles the write throughput as you do as many delete operations as put operations.

## Cache Popular Items

Some items in a table might be more popular than others. For example, consider the *ProductCatalog* table that is described in [Creating Tables and Loading Sample Data \(p. 52\)](#), and suppose that this table contains millions of different products. Some products might be very popular among customers, so those items would be consistently accessed more frequently than the others. As a result, the distribution of read activity on *ProductCatalog* would be highly skewed toward those popular items.

One solution would be to cache these reads at the application layer. Caching is a technique that is used in many high-throughput applications, offloading read activity on hot items to the cache rather than to the database. Your application can cache the most popular items in memory, or use a product such as [ElastiCache](#) to do the same.

Continuing with the *ProductCatalog* example, when a customer requests an item from that table, the application would first consult the cache to see if there is a copy of the item there. If so, it is a cache hit; otherwise, it is a cache miss. When there is a cache miss, the application would need to read the item from DynamoDB and store a copy of the item in the cache. Over time, the cache misses would decrease as the cache fills with the most popular items; applications would not need to access DynamoDB at all for these items.

A caching solution can mitigate the skewed read activity for popular items. In addition, since it reduces the amount of read activity against the table, caching can help reduce your overall costs for using DynamoDB.

## Consider Workload Uniformity When Adjusting Provisioned Throughput

As the amount of data in your table grows, or as you provision additional read and write capacity, DynamoDB automatically spreads the data across multiple partitions. If your application doesn't require as much throughput, you simply decrease it using the `UpdateTable` operation, and pay only for the throughput that you have provisioned.

For applications that are designed for use with uniform workloads, DynamoDB's partition allocation activity is not noticeable. A temporary non-uniformity in a workload can generally be absorbed by the bursting allowance, as described in [Use Burst Capacity Sparingly \(p. 592\)](#). However, if your application must accommodate non-uniform workloads on a regular basis, you should design your table with DynamoDB's partitioning behavior in mind (see [Understand Partition Behavior \(p. 588\)](#)), and be mindful when increasing and decreasing provisioned throughput on that table.

If you reduce the amount of provisioned throughput for your table, DynamoDB will not decrease the number of partitions. Suppose that you created a table with a much larger amount of provisioned throughput than your application actually needed, and then decreased the provisioned throughput later. In this scenario, the provisioned throughput per partition would be less than it would have been if you had initially created the table with less throughput.

For example, consider a situation where you need to bulk-load 20 million items into a DynamoDB table. Assume that each item is 1 KB in size, resulting in 20 GB of data. This bulk-loading task will require a total of 20 million write capacity units. To perform this data load within 30 minutes, you would need to set the provisioned write throughput of the table to 11,000 write capacity units.

The maximum write throughput of a partition is 1000 write capacity units (see [Understand Partition Behavior \(p. 588\)](#)); therefore, DynamoDB will create 11 partitions, each with 1000 provisioned write capacity units.

After the bulk data load, your steady-state write throughput requirements might be much lower — for example, suppose that your applications only require 200 writes per second. If you decrease the table's provisioned throughput to this level, each of the 11 partitions will have around 20 write capacity units per second provisioned. This level of per-partition provisioned throughput, combined with DynamoDB's bursting behavior, might be adequate for the application.

However, if an application will require sustained write throughput above 20 writes per second per partition, you should either: (a) design a schema that requires fewer writes per second per partition key value, or (b) design the bulk data load so that it runs at a slower pace and reduces the initial throughput requirement. For example, suppose that it was acceptable to run the bulk import for over 3 hours, instead of just 30 minutes. In this scenario, only 1900 write capacity units per second needs to be provisioned, rather than 11,000. As a result, DynamoDB would create only two partitions for the table.

## Test Your Application At Scale

Many tables begin with small amounts of data, but then grow larger as applications perform write activity. This growth can occur gradually, without exceeding the provisioned throughput settings you have defined for the table. As your table grows larger, DynamoDB automatically scales your table out by distributing the data across more partitions. When this occurs, the provisioned throughput that is allocated to each resulting partition is less than that which is allocated for the original partition(s).

Suppose that your application accesses the table's data across all of the partition key values, but in a non-uniform fashion (accessing a small number of partition key values more frequently than others). Your application might perform acceptably when there is not very much data in the table. However, as the table becomes larger, there will be more partitions and less throughput per partition. You might discover that your application is throttled when it attempts to use the same non-uniform access pattern that worked in the past.

To avoid problems with "hot" keys when your table becomes larger, make sure that you test your application design at scale. Consider the ratio of storage to throughput when running at scale, and how DynamoDB will allocate partitions to the table. (For more information, see [Understand Partition Behavior](#) (p. 588).)

If it isn't possible for you to generate a large amount of test data, you can create a table that has very high provisioned throughput settings. This will create a table with many partitions; you can then use `UpdateTable` to reduce the settings, but keep the same ratio of storage to throughput that you determined for running the application at scale. You now have a table that has the throughput-per-partition ratio that you expect after it grows to scale. Test your application against this table using a realistic workload.

Tables that store time series data can grow in an unbounded manner, and can cause slower application performance over time. With time series data, applications typically read and write the most recent items in the table more frequently than older items. If you can remove older time series data from your real-time table, and archive that data elsewhere, you can maintain a high ratio of throughput per partition.

For best practices with time series data, see [Understand Access Patterns for Time Series Data](#) (p. 593).

## Guidelines for Working with Items

### Topics

- [Use One-to-Many Tables Instead Of Large Set Attributes](#) (p. 596)
- [Use Multiple Tables to Support Varied Access Patterns](#) (p. 596)
- [Compress Large Attribute Values](#) (p. 598)
- [Store Large Attribute Values in Amazon S3](#) (p. 598)
- [Break Up Large Attributes Across Multiple Items](#) (p. 598)

When you are working with items in DynamoDB, you need to consider how to get the best performance, how to reduce provisioned throughput costs, and how to avoid throttling by staying within your read and write capacity units. If the items that you are handling exceed the maximum item size, as described in [Limits in DynamoDB](#) (p. 607), you need to consider how you will deal with the situation. This section offers best practices for addressing these considerations.

## Use One-to-Many Tables Instead Of Large Set Attributes

If your table has items that store a large set type attribute, such as number set or string set, consider removing the attribute and breaking the table into two tables. To form one-to-many relationships between these tables, use the primary keys.

The Forum, Thread, and Reply tables in the [Creating Tables and Loading Sample Data \(p. 52\)](#) section are good examples of these one-to-many relationships. For example, the Thread table has one item for each forum thread, and the Reply table stores one or more replies for each thread.

Instead of storing replies as items in a separate table, you could store both threads and replies in the same table. For each thread, you could store all replies in an attribute of string set type; however, keeping thread and reply data in separate tables is beneficial in several ways:

- If you store replies as items in a table, you can store any number of replies, because a DynamoDB table can store any number of items.

If you store replies as an attribute value in the Thread table, you would be constrained by the maximum item size, which would limit the number of replies that you could store. (See [Limits in DynamoDB \(p. 607\)](#))

- When you retrieve a Thread item, you pay less for provisioned throughput, because you are retrieving only the thread data and not all the replies for that thread.
- Queries allow you to retrieve only a subset of items from a table. By storing replies in a separate Reply table, you can retrieve only a subset of replies, for example, those within a specific date range, by querying the Reply table.

If you store replies as a set type attribute value, you would always have to retrieve all the replies, which would consume more provisioned throughput for data that you might not need.

- When you add a new reply to a thread, you add only an item to the Reply table, which incurs the provisioned throughput cost of only that single Reply item. If replies are stored in the Thread table, you incur the full cost of writing the entire Thread item including all replies whenever you add a single user reply to a thread.

## Use Multiple Tables to Support Varied Access Patterns

If you frequently access large items in a DynamoDB table and you do not always use all of an item's larger attributes, you can improve your efficiency and make your workload more uniform by storing your smaller, more frequently accessed attributes as separate items in a separate table.

For example, consider the *ProductCatalog* table described in the [Creating Tables and Loading Sample Data \(p. 52\)](#) section. Items in this table contain basic product information, such as product name and description. This information changes infrequently, but it is used every time an application displays a product for the user.

If your application also needed to keep track of rapidly changing product attributes, such as price and availability, you could store this information in a separate table called *ProductAvailability*. This approach would minimize the throughput cost of updates. To illustrate, suppose that a *ProductCatalog* item was 3 KB in size, and the price and availability attributes for that item was 300 bytes. In this case, an update of these rapidly changing attributes would cost three, the same cost as updating any other product attributes. Now suppose that price and availability information were stored in a *ProductAvailability* table instead. In this case, updating the information would cost only one write capacity unit.

### Note

For an explanation of capacity units, see [Provisioned Throughput \(p. 16\)](#).

If your application also needed to store product data that is displayed less frequently, you could store this information in a separate table called *ExtendedProductCatalog*. Such data might include product dimensions, a track listing for music albums, or other attributes that are not accessed as often as the basic product data. This way, the application would only consume throughput when displaying basic product information to the users, and would only consume additional throughput if the user requests the extended product details.

The following are example instances of the tables in the preceding discussion. Note that all the tables have an *Id* attribute as the primary key.

### ProductCatalog

<b>Id</b>	<b>Title</b>	<b>Description</b>
21	"Famous Book"	"From last year's best sellers list, ..."
302	"Red Bicycle"	"Classic red bicycle..."
58	"Music Album"	"A new popular album from this week..."

### ProductAvailability

<b>Id</b>	<b>Price</b>	<b>QuantityOnHand</b>
21	"\$5.00 USD"	3750
302	"\$125.00 USD"	8
58	"\$5.00 USD"	"infinity (digital item)"

### ExtendedProductCatalog

<b>Id</b>	<b>AverageCustomerRating</b>	<b>TrackListing</b>
21	5	
302	3.5	
58	4	{"Track1#3:59", "Track2#2:34", "Track3#5:21", ...}

Here are several advantages and considerations for splitting the attributes of an item into multiple items in different tables:

- The throughput cost of reading or writing these attributes is reduced. The cost of updating a single attribute of an item is based on the full size of the item. If the items are smaller, you will incur less throughput when you access each one.
- If you keep your frequently accessed items small, your I/O workload will be distributed more evenly. Retrieving a large item can consume a great deal of read capacity all at once, from the same partition of your table; this can make your workload uneven, which can cause throttling. For more information, see [Avoid Sudden Bursts of Read Activity \(p. 600\)](#)
- For single-item read operations, such as `GetItem`, throughput calculations are rounded up to the next 4 KB boundary. If your items are smaller than 4 KB and you retrieve the items by primary key



only, storing item attributes as separate items may not reduce throughput. Even so, the throughput cost of operations such as `Query` and `Scan` are calculated differently: the sizes of all returned items are totaled, and that final total is rounded up to the next 4 KB boundary. For these operations, you might still reduce your throughput cost by moving the large attributes into separate items. For more information, see [Capacity Unit Calculations \(p. 74\)](#).

## Compress Large Attribute Values

You can compress large values before storing them in DynamoDB. Doing so can reduce the cost of storing and retrieving such data. Compression algorithms, such as GZIP or LZO, produce a binary output. You can then store this output in a Binary attribute type.

For example, the `Reply` table in the [Creating Tables and Loading Sample Data \(p. 52\)](#) section stores messages written by forum users. These user replies might consist of very long strings of text, which makes them excellent candidates for compression.

For sample code that demonstrates how to compress long messages in DynamoDB, see:

- [Example: Handling Binary Type Attributes Using the AWS SDK for Java Document API \(p. 137\)](#)
- [Example: Handling Binary Type Attributes Using the AWS SDK for .NET Low-Level API \(p. 161\)](#)

## Store Large Attribute Values in Amazon S3

DynamoDB currently limits the size of the items that you store in tables. For more information, see [Limits in DynamoDB \(p. 607\)](#). Your application, however, might need to store more data in an item than the DynamoDB size limits permit. To work around this issue, you can store the large attributes as an object in Amazon Simple Storage Service (Amazon S3), and store the object identifier in your item. You can also use the object metadata support in Amazon S3 to store the primary key value of the corresponding item as Amazon S3 object metadata. This use of metadata can help with future maintenance of your Amazon S3 objects.

For example, consider the `ProductCatalog` table in the [Creating Tables and Loading Sample Data \(p. 52\)](#) section. Items in the `ProductCatalog` table store information about item price, description, authors for books, and dimensions for other products. If you wanted to store an image of each product, these images could be large. It might make sense to store the images in Amazon S3 instead of DynamoDB.

There are important considerations with this approach:

- Since DynamoDB does not support transactions that cross Amazon S3 and DynamoDB, your application will have to deal with failures and with cleaning up orphaned Amazon S3 objects.
- Amazon S3 limits length of object identifiers, so you must organize your data in a way that accommodates this and other Amazon S3 constraints. For more information, go to the [Amazon Simple Storage Service Developer Guide](#).

## Break Up Large Attributes Across Multiple Items

If you need to store more data in a single item than DynamoDB allows, you can store that data in multiple items as chunks of a larger "virtual item". To get the best results, store the chunks in a separate table that has a simple primary key (partition key), and use batch operations (`BatchGetItem` and `BatchWriteItem`) to read and write the chunks. This approach will help you to spread your workload evenly across table partitions.

For example, consider the `Forum`, `Thread` and `Reply` tables described in the [Creating Tables and Loading Sample Data \(p. 52\)](#) section. Items in the `Reply` table contain forum messages that were

written by forum users. Due to the 400 KB item size limit in DynamoDB, the length of each reply is also limited. For large replies, instead of storing one item in the *Reply* table, break the reply message into chunks, and then write each chunk into its own separate item in a new *ReplyChunks* table with a simple primary key (partition key).

The primary key of each chunk would be a concatenation of the primary key of its "parent" reply item, a version number, and a sequence number. The sequence number determines the order of the chunks. The version number ensures that if a large reply is updated later, it will be updated atomically. In addition, chunks that were created before the update will not be mixed with chunks that were created after the update.

You would also need to update the "parent" reply item with the number of chunks, so that when you need to retrieve all the chunks for a reply, you will know how many chunks to look for.

As an illustration, here is how these items might appear in the *Reply* and *ReplyChunks* tables:

### Reply

Id	ReplyDateTime	Message	ChunkCount	ChunkVersion
"DynamoDB#Thread1"	"2012-03-15T20:42:54.023Z"	"first message"	3	1
"DynamoDB#Thread2"	"2012-03-21T20:41:23.192Z"	"second message"		

### ReplyChunks

Id	Message
"DynamoDB#Thread1#2012-03-15T20:42:54.023Z#1#1"	"first part of long message text..."
"DynamoDB#Thread1#2012-03-15T20:42:54.023Z#1#2"	"middle part of long message text"
"DynamoDB#Thread1#2012-03-15T20:42:54.023Z#1#3"	"second part of long message text..."

Here are important considerations with this approach:

- Because DynamoDB does not support cross-item transactions, your application will need to deal with failure scenarios when writing multiple items and with inconsistencies between items when reading multiple items.
- If your application retrieves a large amount of data all at once, it can generate nonuniform workloads, which can cause unexpected throttling. This is especially true when retrieving items that share a partition key value.

Chunking large data items avoids this problem by using a separate table with a simple primary key (partition key), so that each large chunk is spread across the table.

A workable, but less optimal, solution would be to store each chunk in a table with a composite key, with the partition key being the primary key of the "parent" item. With this design choice, an application that retrieves all of the chunks of the same "parent" item would generate a nonuniform workload, with uneven I/O distribution across partitions.

## Guidelines for Query and Scan

This section covers some best practices for query and scan operations.

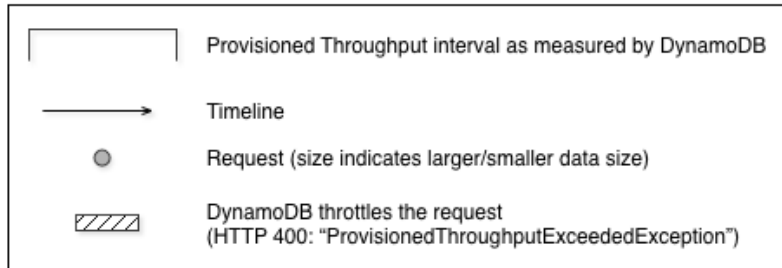
## Avoid Sudden Bursts of Read Activity

When you create a table, you set its read and write capacity unit requirements. For reads, the capacity units are expressed as the number of strongly consistent 4 KB data read requests per second. For eventually consistent reads, a read capacity unit is two 4 KB read requests per second. A `Scan` operation performs eventually consistent reads by default, and it can return up to 1 MB (one page) of data. Therefore, a single `Scan` request can consume  $(1 \text{ MB page size} / 4 \text{ KB item size}) / 2$  (eventually consistent reads) = 128 read operations. If you were to request strongly consistent reads instead, the `Scan` operation would consume twice as much provisioned throughput—256 read operations.

This represents a sudden burst of usage, compared to the configured read capacity for the table. This usage of capacity units by a scan prevents other potentially more important requests for the same table from using the available capacity units. As a result, you likely get a *ProvisionedThroughputExceeded* exception for those requests.

Note that it is not just the burst of capacity units the `Scan` uses that is a problem. It is also because the scan is likely to consume all of its capacity units from the same partition because the scan requests read items that are next to each other on the partition. This means that the request is hitting the same partition, causing all of its capacity units to be consumed, and throttling other requests to that partition. If the request to read data had been spread across multiple partitions, then the operation would not have throttled a specific partition.

The following diagram illustrates the impact of a sudden burst of capacity unit usage by `Query` and `Scan` operations, and its impact on your other requests against the same table.



1. Good: Even distribution of requests and size



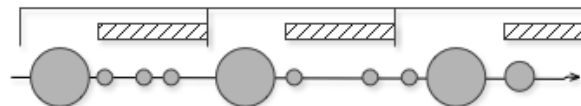
2. Not as Good: Frequent requests in bursts



3. Bad: A few random large requests



4. Bad: Large scan operations



Instead of using a large `Scan` operation, you can use the following techniques to minimize the impact of a scan on a table's provisioned throughput.

- **Reduce Page Size**

Because a `Scan` operation reads an entire page (by default, 1 MB), you can reduce the impact of the scan operation by setting a smaller page size. The `Scan` operation provides a `Limit` parameter that you can use to set the page size for your request. Each `Scan` or `Query` request that has a smaller page size uses fewer read operations and creates a "pause" between each request. For example, if each item is 4 KB and you set the page size to 40 items, then a `Query` request would consume only 40 strongly consistent read operations or 20 eventually consistent read operations. A larger number of smaller `Scan` or `Query` operations would allow your other critical requests to succeed without throttling.

- **Isolate Scan Operations**

DynamoDB is designed for easy scalability. As a result, an application can create tables for distinct purposes, possibly even duplicating content across several tables. You want to perform scans on a table that is not taking "mission-critical" traffic. Some applications handle this load by rotating traffic hourly between two tables – one for critical traffic, and one for bookkeeping. Other applications can do this by performing every write on two tables: a "mission-critical" table, and a "shadow" table.

You should configure your application to retry any request that receives a response code that indicates you have exceeded your provisioned throughput, or increase the provisioned throughput

for your table using the `UpdateTable` operation. If you have temporary spikes in your workload that cause your throughput to exceed, occasionally, beyond the provisioned level, retry the request with exponential backoff. For more information about implementing exponential backoff, see [Error Retries and Exponential Backoff](#) (p. 360).

## Take Advantage of Parallel Scans

Many applications can benefit from using parallel `Scan` operations rather than sequential scans. For example, an application that processes a large table of historical data can perform a parallel scan much faster than a sequential one. Multiple worker threads in a background "sweeper" process could scan a table at a low priority without affecting production traffic. In each of these examples, a parallel `Scan` is used in such a way that it does not starve other applications of provisioned throughput resources.

Although parallel scans can be beneficial, they can place a heavy demand on provisioned throughput. With a parallel scan, your application will have multiple workers that are all running `Scan` operations concurrently, which can very quickly consume all of your table's provisioned read capacity. In that case, other applications that need to access the table might be throttled.

A parallel scan can be the right choice if the following conditions are met:

- The table size is 20 GB or larger.
- The table's provisioned read throughput is not being fully utilized.
- Sequential `Scan` operations are too slow.

## Choosing *TotalSegments*

The best setting for `TotalSegments` depends on your specific data, the table's provisioned throughput settings, and your performance requirements. You will probably need to experiment to get it right. We recommend that you begin with a simple ratio, such as one segment per 2 GB of data. For example, for a 30 GB table, you could set `TotalSegments` to 15 (30 GB / 2 GB). Your application would then use fifteen workers, with each worker scanning a different segment.

You can also choose a value for `TotalSegments` that is based on client resources. You can set `TotalSegments` to any number from 1 to 1000000, and DynamoDB will allow you to scan that number of segments. If, for example, your client limits the number of threads that can run concurrently, you can gradually increase `TotalSegments` until you get the best `Scan` performance with your application.

You will need to monitor your parallel scans to optimize your provisioned throughput utilization, while also making sure that your other applications aren't starved of resources. Increase the value for `TotalSegments` if you do not consume all of your provisioned throughput but still experience throttling in your `Scan` requests. Reduce the value for `TotalSegments` if the `Scan` requests consume more provisioned throughput than you want to use.

## Guidelines for Local Secondary Indexes

### Topics

- [Use Indexes Sparingly](#) (p. 603)
- [Choose Projections Carefully](#) (p. 603)
- [Optimize Frequent Queries To Avoid Fetches](#) (p. 603)
- [Take Advantage of Sparse Indexes](#) (p. 603)
- [Watch For Expanding Item Collections](#) (p. 604)

This section covers some best practices for local secondary indexes.

## Use Indexes Sparingly

Don't create local secondary indexes on attributes that you won't often query. Creating and maintaining multiple indexes makes sense for tables that are updated infrequently and are queried using many different criteria. Unused indexes, however, contribute to increased storage and I/O costs, and they do nothing for application performance.

Avoid indexing tables, such as those used in data capture applications, that experience heavy write activity. The cost of I/O operations required to maintain the indexes can be significant. If you need to index the data in such a table, copy the data to another table with any necessary indexes, and query it there.

## Choose Projections Carefully

Because local secondary indexes consume storage and provisioned throughput, you should keep the size of the index as small as possible. Additionally, the smaller the index, the greater the performance advantage compared to querying the full table. If your queries usually return only a small subset of attributes and the total size of those attributes is much smaller than the whole item, project only the attributes that you will regularly request.

If you expect a lot of write activity on a table, compared to reads:

- Consider projecting fewer attributes, which will minimize the size of items written to the index. However, if these items are smaller than a single write capacity unit (1 KB), then there won't be any savings in terms of write capacity units. For example, if the size of an index entry is only 200 bytes, DynamoDB rounds this up to 1 KB. In other words, as long as the index items are small, you can project more attributes at no extra cost.
- If you know that some attributes of that table will rarely be used in queries, then there is no reason to project those attributes. If you subsequently update an attribute that is not in the index, you won't incur the extra cost of updating the index. You can still retrieve non-projected attributes in a Query, but at a higher provisioned throughput cost.

Specify `ALL` only if you want your queries to return the entire table item but you want to sort the table by a different sort key. Indexing all attributes will eliminate the need for table fetches, but in most cases it will double your costs for storage and write activity.

## Optimize Frequent Queries To Avoid Fetches

To get the fastest queries with the lowest possible latency, project all of the attributes that you expect those queries to return. If you query an index, but the attributes that you requests are not projected, DynamoDB will fetch the requested attributes from the table. To do so, DynamoDB must read the entire item from the table, which introduces latency and additional I/O operations.

If you only issue certain queries only occasionally, and you don't see the need to project all the requested attributes, keep in mind that these "occasional" queries can often turn into "essential" queries! You might regret not projecting those attributes after all.

For more information about table fetches, see [Provisioned Throughput Considerations for Local Secondary Indexes \(p. 277\)](#).

## Take Advantage of Sparse Indexes

For any item in a table, DynamoDB will only write a corresponding index entry if the index sort key value is present in the item. If the sort key does not appear in every table item, the index is said to be *sparse*.

Sparse indexes can be beneficial for queries on attributes that don't appear in most table items. For example, suppose that you have a *CustomerOrders* table that stores all of your orders. The key attributes for the table would be as follows:

- Partition key: CustomerId
- Sort key: OrderId

If you want to track only orders that are open, you can have an attribute named *IsOpen*. If you are waiting to receive an order, your application can define *IsOpen* by writing an "X" (or any other value) for that particular item in the table. When the order arrives, your application can delete the *IsOpen* attribute to signify that the order has been fulfilled.

To track open orders, you can create an index on *CustomerId* (partition key) and *IsOpen* (sort key). Only those orders in the table with *IsOpen* defined will appear in the index. Your application can then quickly and efficiently find the orders that are still open by querying the index. If you had thousands of orders, for example, but only a small number that are open, the application can query the index and return the *OrderId* of each open order. Your application will perform significantly fewer reads than it would take to scan the entire *CustomerOrders* table.

Instead of writing an arbitrary value into the *IsOpen* attribute, you can use a different attribute that will result in a useful sort order in the index. To do this, you can create an *OrderOpenDate* attribute and set it to the date on which the order was placed (and still delete the attribute once the order is fulfilled), and create the *OpenOrders* index with the schema *CustomerId* (partition key) and *OrderOpenDate* (sort key). This way when you query your index, the items will be returned in a more useful sort order.

## Watch For Expanding Item Collections

An item collection is all the items in a table and its indexes that have the same partition key. An item collection cannot exceed 10 GB, so it's possible to run out of space for a particular partition key value.

When you add or update a table item, DynamoDB will update any local secondary indexes that are affected. If the indexed attributes are defined in the table, the indexes will grow with the table.

When you create an index, think about how much data will be written to the index, and how much of that data will have the same partition key value. If you expect that the sum of table and index items for a particular partition key value will exceed 10 GB, you should consider whether you could avoid creating the index.

If you cannot avoid creating the index, then you will need to anticipate the item collection size limit and take action before you exceed it. For strategies on working within the limit and taking corrective action, see [Item Collection Size Limit](#) (p. 281).

## Guidelines for Global Secondary Indexes

### Topics

- [Choose a Key That Will Provide Uniform Workloads](#) (p. 605)
- [Take Advantage of Sparse Indexes](#) (p. 605)
- [Use a Global Secondary Index For Quick Lookups](#) (p. 605)
- [Create an Eventually Consistent Read Replica](#) (p. 606)

This section covers some best practices for global secondary indexes.

## Choose a Key That Will Provide Uniform Workloads

When you create a DynamoDB table, it's important to distribute the read and write activity evenly across the entire table. To do this, you choose attributes for the primary key so that the data is evenly spread across multiple partitions.

This same guidance is true for global secondary indexes. Choose partition keys and sort keys that have a high number of values relative to the number of items in the index. In addition, remember that global secondary indexes do not enforce uniqueness, so you need to understand the cardinality of your key attributes. *Cardinality* refers to the distinct number of values in a particular attribute, relative to the number of items that you have.

For example, suppose you have an *Employee* table with attributes such as *Name*, *Title*, *Address*, *PhoneNumber*, *Salary*, and *PayLevel*. Now suppose that you had a global secondary index named *PayLevelIndex*, with *PayLevel* as the partition key. Many companies only have a very small number of pay codes, often fewer than ten, even for companies with hundreds of thousands of employees. Such an index would not provide much benefit, if any, for an application.

Another problem with *PayLevelIndex* is the uneven distribution of distinct values. For example, there may be only a few top executives in the company, but a very large number of hourly workers. Queries on *PayLevelIndex* will not be very efficient because the read activity will not be evenly distributed across partitions.

## Take Advantage of Sparse Indexes

For any item in a table, DynamoDB will only write a corresponding entry to a global secondary index if the index key value is present in the item. For global secondary indexes, this is the index partition key and its sort key (if present). If the index key value(s) do not appear in every table item, the index is said to be *sparse*.

You can use a sparse global secondary index to efficiently locate table items that have an uncommon attribute. To do this, you take advantage of the fact that table items that do not contain global secondary index attribute(s) are not indexed at all. For example, in the *GameScores* table, certain players might have earned a particular achievement for a game - such as "Champ" - but most players have not. Rather than scanning the entire *GameScores* table for Champs, you could create a global secondary index with a partition key of *Champ* and a sort key of *UserId*. This would make it easy to find all the Champs by querying the index instead of scanning the table.

Such a query can be very efficient, because the number of items in the index will be significantly fewer than the number of items in the table. In addition, the fewer table attributes you project into the index, the fewer read capacity units you will consume from the index.

## Use a Global Secondary Index For Quick Lookups

You can create a global secondary index using any table attributes for the index partition key and sort key. You can even create an index that has exactly the same key attributes as that of the table, and project just a subset of non-key attributes.

One use case for a global secondary index with a duplicate key schema is for quick lookups of table data, with minimal provisioned throughput. If the table has a large number of attributes, and those attributes themselves are large, then every query on that table might consume a large amount of read capacity. If most of your queries do not require that much data to be returned, you can create a global secondary index with a bare minimum of projected attributes - including no projected attributes at all, other than the table's key. This lets you query a much smaller global secondary index, and if you really require the additional attributes, you can then query the table using the same key values.



## Create an Eventually Consistent Read Replica

You can create a global secondary index that has the same key schema as the table, with some (or all) of the non-key attributes projected into the index. In your application, you can direct some (or all) read activity to this index, rather than to the table. This lets you avoid having to modify the provisioned read capacity on the table, in response to increased read activity. Note that there will be a short propagation delay between a write to the table and the time that the data appears in the index; your applications should expect eventual consistency when reading from the index.

You can create multiple global secondary indexes to support your application's characteristics. For example, suppose that you have two applications with very different read characteristics — a high-priority app that requires the highest levels of read performance, and a low-priority app that can tolerate occasional throttling of read activity. If both of these apps read from the same table, there is a chance that they could interfere with each other: A heavy read load from the low-priority app could consume all of the available read capacity for the table, which would in turn cause the high-priority app's read activity to be throttled. If you create two global secondary indexes — one with a high provisioned read throughput setting, and the other with a lower setting — you can effectively disentangle these two different workloads, with read activity from each application being redirected to its own index. This approach lets you tailor the amount of provisioned read throughput to each application's read characteristics.

In some situations, you might want to restrict the applications that can read from the table. For example, you might have an application that captures clickstream activity from a website, with frequent writes to a DynamoDB table. You might decide to isolate this table by preventing read access by most applications. (For more information, see [Using IAM Policy Conditions for Fine-Grained Access Control \(p. 485\)](#).) However, if you have other apps that need to perform ad hoc queries on the data, you can create one or more global secondary indexes for that purpose. When you create the index(es), be sure to project only the attributes that your applications actually require. The apps can then read more data while consuming less provisioned read capacity, instead of having to read large items from the table. This can result in a significant cost savings over time.

# Limits in DynamoDB

---

This section describes current limits within Amazon DynamoDB (or no limit, in some cases). Each limit listed below applies on a per-region basis unless otherwise specified.

## Topics

- [Capacity Units and Provisioned Throughput \(p. 607\)](#)
- [Tables \(p. 608\)](#)
- [Secondary Indexes \(p. 609\)](#)
- [Partition Keys and Sort Keys \(p. 609\)](#)
- [Naming Rules \(p. 609\)](#)
- [Data Types \(p. 610\)](#)
- [Items \(p. 611\)](#)
- [Attributes \(p. 611\)](#)
- [Expression Parameters \(p. 611\)](#)
- [DynamoDB Streams \(p. 612\)](#)
- [API-Specific Limits \(p. 612\)](#)

## Capacity Units and Provisioned Throughput

### Capacity Unit Sizes

One read capacity unit = one strongly consistent read per second, or two eventually consistent reads per second, for items up to 4 KB in size.

One write capacity unit = one write per second, for items up to 1 KB in size.

### Provisioned Throughput Minimums and Maximums

For any table or global secondary index, the minimum settings for provisioned throughput are 1 read capacity unit and 1 write capacity unit.

An AWS account places some initial maximum limits on the throughput you can provision:

- US East (N. Virginia) Region:
  - Per table – 40,000 read capacity units and 40,000 write capacity units

- Per account – 80,000 read capacity units and 80,000 write capacity units
- All Other Regions:
  - Per table – 10,000 read capacity units and 10,000 write capacity units
  - Per account – 20,000 read capacity units and 20,000 write capacity units

The provisioned throughput limit includes the sum of the capacity of the table together with the capacity of all of its global secondary indexes.

You can request an increase on any of these limits. For more information, see <http://aws.amazon.com/support>.

In the AWS Management Console, you can see what your current provisioned capacity is in a given region and make sure you are not too close to the limits. If you increased your default limits, you can use the [DescribeLimits](#) operation to see the current limit values.

## Increasing Provisioned Throughput

You can increase `ReadCapacityUnits` or `WriteCapacityUnits` as often as necessary, using the AWS Management Console or the `UpdateTable` operation. In a single call, you can increase the provisioned throughput for a table, for any global secondary indexes on that table, or for any combination of these. The new settings do not take effect until the `UpdateTable` operation is complete.

You cannot exceed your per-account limits when you add provisioned capacity, and DynamoDB will not permit you to increase provisioned capacity extremely rapidly. Aside from these restrictions, you can increase the provisioned capacity for your tables as high as you need. For more information about per-account limits, see the preceding section [Provisioned Throughput Minimums and Maximums](#) (p. 607).

## Decreasing Provisioned Throughput

You can decrease the `ReadCapacityUnits` or `WriteCapacityUnits` settings for a table, but no more than four times *per table* in a single UTC calendar day. In a single operation, you can decrease the provisioned throughput for a table, for any global secondary indexes on that table, or for any combination of these.

For every table and global secondary index in an `UpdateTable` operation, you can decrease `ReadCapacityUnits` or `WriteCapacityUnits` (or both). The new settings do not take effect until the `UpdateTable` operation is complete.

# Tables

## Table Size

There is no practical limit on a table's size. Tables are unconstrained in terms of the number of items or the number of bytes.

## Tables Per Account

For any AWS account, there is an initial limit of 256 tables per region.

You can request an increase on this limit. For more information, go to <http://aws.amazon.com/support>.

## Secondary Indexes

### Secondary Indexes Per Table

You can define a maximum of 5 local secondary indexes and 5 global secondary indexes per table.

### Projected Secondary Index Attributes Per Table

You can project a total of up to 20 attributes into all of a table's local and global secondary indexes. This only applies to user-specified projected attributes.

In a `CreateTable` operation, if you specify a `ProjectionType` of `INCLUDE`, the total count of attributes specified in `NonKeyAttributes`, summed across all of the secondary indexes, must not exceed 20. If you project the same attribute name into two different indexes, this counts as two distinct attributes when determining the total.

This limit does not apply for secondary indexes with a `ProjectionType` of `KEYS_ONLY` or `ALL`.

## Partition Keys and Sort Keys

### Partition Key Length

The minimum length of a partition key value is 1 byte. The maximum length is 2048 bytes.

### Partition Key Values

There is no practical limit on the number of distinct partition key values, for tables or for secondary indexes.

### Sort Key Length

The minimum length of a sort key value is 1 byte. The maximum length is 1024 bytes.

### Sort Key Values

In general, there is no practical limit on the number of distinct sort key values per partition key value.

The exception is for tables with local secondary indexes. With a local secondary index, there is a limit on item collection sizes: For every distinct partition key value, the total sizes of all table and index items cannot exceed 10 GB. This might constrain the number of sort keys per partition key value. For more information, see [Item Collection Size Limit](#) (p. 281).

## Naming Rules

### Table Names and Secondary Index Names

Names for tables and secondary indexes must be at least 3 characters long, but no greater than 255 characters long. Allowed characters are:

- A-Z



## Items

### Item Size

The maximum item size in DynamoDB is 400 KB, which includes both attribute name binary length (UTF-8 length) and attribute value lengths (again binary length). The attribute name counts towards the size limit.

For example, consider an item with two attributes: one attribute named "shirt-color" with value "R" and another attribute named "shirt-size" with value "M". The total size of that item is 23 bytes.

### Item Size for Tables With Local Secondary Indexes

For each local secondary index on a table, there is a 400 KB limit on the total of the following:

- The size of an item's data in the table.
- The size of the local secondary index entry corresponding to that item, including its key values and projected attributes.

## Attributes

### Attribute Name-Value Pairs Per Item

The cumulative size of attributes per item must fit within the maximum DynamoDB item size (400 KB).

### Number of Values in List, Map, or Set

There is no limit on the number of values in a List, a Map, or a Set, as long as the item containing the values fits within the 400 KB item size limit.

### Attribute Values

An attribute value cannot be an empty String or empty Set (String Set, Number Set, or Binary Set). However, empty Lists and Maps are allowed.

### Nested Attribute Depth

DynamoDB supports nested attributes up to 32 levels deep.

## Expression Parameters

Expression parameters include `ProjectionExpression`, `ConditionExpression`, `UpdateExpression`, and `FilterExpression`.

### Lengths

The maximum length of any expression string is 4 KB. For example, the size of the `ConditionExpression a=b` is three bytes.

The maximum length of any single expression attribute name or expression attribute value is 255 bytes. For example, `#name` is five bytes; `:val` is four bytes.

The maximum length of all substitution variables in an expression is 2 MB. This is the sum of the lengths of all `ExpressionAttributeNames` and `ExpressionAttributeValues`.

## Operators and Operands

The maximum number of operators or functions allowed in an `UpdateExpression` is 300. For example, the `UpdateExpression` `SET a = :val1 + :val2 + :val3` contains two "+" operators.

The maximum number of operands for the `IN` comparator is 100

## Reserved Words

DynamoDB does not prevent you from using names that conflict with reserved words. (For a complete list, see [Reserved Words in DynamoDB \(p. 667\)](#).)

However, if you use a reserved word in an expression parameter, you must also specify `ExpressionAttributeNames`. For more information, see [Using Placeholders for Attribute Names and Values \(p. 103\)](#).

## DynamoDB Streams

### Simultaneous Readers of a Shard in DynamoDB Streams

Do not allow more than two processes to read from the same DynamoDB Streams shard at the same time. Exceeding this limit can result in request throttling.

### Maximum Write Capacity for a Table With a Stream Enabled

The following write capacity limits apply for tables with DynamoDB Streams enabled:

- US East (N. Virginia) Region:
  - Per table – 40,000 write capacity units
  - Per account – 80,000 write capacity units
- All Other Regions:
  - Per table – 10,000 write capacity units
  - Per account – 20,000 write capacity units

## API-Specific Limits

### `CreateTable/UpdateTable/DeleteTable`

In general, you can have up to 10 `CreateTable`, `UpdateTable`, and `DeleteTable` requests running simultaneously (in any combination). In other words, the total number of tables in the `CREATING`, `UPDATING` or `DELETING` state cannot exceed 10.

The only exception is when you are creating a table with one or more secondary indexes. You can have up to 5 such requests running at a time; however, if the table or index specifications are complex, DynamoDB might temporarily reduce the number of concurrent requests below 5.

**BatchGetItem**

A single `BatchGetItem` operation can retrieve a maximum of 100 items. The total size of all the items retrieved cannot exceed 16 MB.

**BatchWriteItem**

A single `BatchWriteItem` operation can contain up to 25 `PutItem` or `DeleteItem` requests. The total size of all the items written cannot exceed 16 MB.

**DescribeLimits**

`DescribeLimits` should only be called periodically. You can expect throttling errors if you call it more than once in a minute.

**Query**

The result set from a `Query` is limited to 1 MB per call. You can use the `LastEvaluatedKey` from the query response to retrieve more results.

**Scan**

The result set from a `Scan` is limited to 1 MB per call. You can use the `LastEvaluatedKey` from the scan response to retrieve more results.



# Document History for DynamoDB

The following table describes the important changes to the documentation since the last release of the *Amazon DynamoDB Developer Guide*.

- **API version:** 2012-08-10
- **Latest product release:** March 1, 2016
- **Latest documentation update:** March 1, 2016

Change	Description	Date Changed
New DynamoDB DescribeLimits API	The <code>DescribeLimits</code> API returns the current provisioned capacity limits for your AWS account in a region, both for the region as a whole and for any one DynamoDB table that you create there. It lets you determine what your current account-level limits are so that you can compare them to the provisioned capacity that you are currently using, and have plenty of time to apply for an increase before you hit a limit. For more information, see <a href="#">Limits in DynamoDB (p. 607)</a> and the <a href="#">DescribeLimits</a> in the <i>Amazon DynamoDB API Reference</i> .	In this release
DynamoDB Console Update and New Terminology for Primary Key Attributes	The DynamoDB management console has been redesigned to be more intuitive and easy to use. As part of this update, we are introducing new terminology for primary key attributes: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Partition Key</b>—also known as a <i>hash attribute</i>.</li> </ul>	November 12, 2015

Change	Description	Date Changed
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Sort Key</b>—also known as a <i>range attribute</i>.</li> </ul> <p>Only the names have changed; the functionality remains the same.</p> <p>When you create a table or a secondary index, you can choose either a simple primary key (partition key only), or a composite primary key (partition key and sort key). The DynamoDB documentation has been updated to reflect these changes.</p>	
Amazon DynamoDB Storage Backend for Titan	<p>The DynamoDB Storage Backend for Titan is a storage backend for the Titan graph database implemented on top of Amazon DynamoDB. When using the DynamoDB Storage Backend for Titan, your data benefits from the protection of DynamoDB, which runs across Amazon's high-availability data centers. The plugin is available for Titan version 0.4.4 (primarily for compatibility with existing applications) and Titan version 0.5.4 (recommended for new applications). Like other storage backends for Titan, this plugin supports the Tinkerpop stack (versions 2.4 and 2.5), including the Blueprints API and the Gremlin shell. For more information, see <a href="#">Amazon DynamoDB Storage Backend for Titan (p. 540)</a>.</p>	August 20, 2015

Change	Description	Date Changed
DynamoDB Streams, Cross-Region Replication, and Scan with Strongly Consistent Reads	<p>DynamoDB Streams captures a time-ordered sequence of item-level modifications in any DynamoDB table, and stores this information in a log for up to 24 hours. Applications can access this log and view the data items as they appeared before and after they were modified, in near real time. For more information, see <a href="#">Capturing Table Activity with DynamoDB Streams (p. 314)</a> and the <a href="#">DynamoDB Streams API Reference</a>.</p> <p>DynamoDB cross-region replication is a client-side solution for maintaining identical copies of DynamoDB tables across different AWS regions, in near real time. You can use cross region replication to back up DynamoDB tables, or to provide low-latency access to data where users are geographically distributed. For more information, see <a href="#">Cross-Region Replication (p. 338)</a>.</p> <p>The DynamoDB <code>Scan</code> operation uses eventually consistent reads, by default. You can use strongly consistent reads instead by setting the <code>ConsistentRead</code> parameter to true. For more information, see <a href="#">Read Consistency for Scan (p. 181)</a> and <code>Scan</code> in the Amazon DynamoDB API Reference.</p>	July 16, 2015
AWS CloudTrail support for Amazon DynamoDB	DynamoDB is now integrated with CloudTrail. CloudTrail captures API calls made from the DynamoDB console or from the DynamoDB API and tracks them in log files. For more information, see <a href="#">Logging DynamoDB Operations by Using AWS CloudTrail (p. 462)</a> and the <a href="#">AWS CloudTrail User Guide</a> .	May 28, 2015

Change	Description	Date Changed
Improved support for Query expressions	<p>This release adds a new <code>KeyConditionExpression</code> parameter to the <code>Query</code> API. A <code>Query</code> reads items from a table or an index using primary key values. The <code>KeyConditionExpression</code> parameter is a string that identifies primary key names, and conditions to be applied to the key values; the <code>Query</code> retrieves only those items that satisfy the expression. The syntax of <code>KeyConditionExpression</code> is similar to that of other expression parameters in DynamoDB, and allows you to define substitution variables for names and values within the expression. For more information, see <a href="#">Query and Scan Operations in DynamoDB (p. 177)</a>.</p>	April 27, 2015
New comparison functions for conditional writes	<p>In DynamoDB, the <code>ConditionExpression</code> parameter determines whether a <code>PutItem</code>, <code>UpdateItem</code>, or <code>DeleteItem</code> succeeds: The item is written only if the condition evaluates to true. This release adds two new functions, <code>attribute_type</code> and <code>size</code>, for use with <code>ConditionExpression</code>. These functions allow you to perform a conditional writes based on the data type or size of an attribute in a table. For more information, see <a href="#">Performing Conditional Writes with Condition Expressions (p. 105)</a>.</p>	April 27, 2015

Change	Description	Date Changed
Scan API for secondary indexes	In DynamoDB, a <code>Scan</code> operation reads all of the items in a table, applies user-defined filtering criteria, and returns the selected data items to the application. This same capability is now available for secondary indexes too. To scan a local secondary index or a global secondary index, you specify the index name and the name of its parent table. By default, an index <code>Scan</code> returns all of the data in the index; you can use a filter expression to narrow the results that are returned to the application. For more information, see <a href="#">Query and Scan Operations in DynamoDB (p. 177)</a> .	February 10, 2015
Online operations for global secondary indexes	Online indexing lets you add or remove global secondary indexes on existing tables. With online indexing, you do not need to define all of a table's indexes when you create a table; instead, you can add a new index at any time. Similarly, if you decide you no longer need an index, you can remove it at any time. Online indexing operations are non-blocking, so that the table remains available for read and write activity while indexes are being added or removed. For more information, see <a href="#">Managing Global Secondary Indexes (p. 232)</a> .	January 27, 2015

Change	Description	Date Changed
Document model support with JSON	DynamoDB allows you to store and retrieve documents with full support for document models. New data types are fully compatible with the JSON standard and allow you to nest document elements within one another. You can use document path dereference operators to read and write individual elements, without having to retrieve the entire document. This release also introduces new expression parameters for specifying projections, conditions and update actions when reading or writing data items. To learn more about document model support with JSON, see <a href="#">Data Types (p. 12)</a> and <a href="#">Reading and Writing Items Using Expressions (p. 100)</a> .	October 7, 2014
Flexible scaling	For tables and global secondary indexes, you can increase provisioned read and write throughput capacity by any amount, provided that you stay within your per-table and per-account limits. For more information, see <a href="#">Limits in DynamoDB (p. 607)</a> .	October 7, 2014
Larger item sizes	The maximum item size in DynamoDB has increased from 64 KB to 400 KB. For more information, see <a href="#">Limits in DynamoDB (p. 607)</a> .	October 7, 2014

Change	Description	Date Changed
Improved conditional expressions	<p>DynamoDB expands the operators that are available for conditional expressions, giving you additional flexibility for conditional puts, updates, and deletes. The newly available operators let you check whether an attribute does or does not exist, is greater than or less than a particular value, is between two values, begins with certain characters, and much more. DynamoDB also provides an optional <i>OR</i> operator for evaluating multiple conditions. By default, multiple conditions in an expression are <i>ANDed</i> together, so the expression is true only if all of its conditions are true. If you specify <i>OR</i> instead, the expression is true if one or more one conditions are true. For more information, see <a href="#">Working with Items in DynamoDB (p. 95)</a>.</p>	April 24, 2014
Query filter	<p>The DynamoDB <code>Query</code> API supports a new <code>QueryFilter</code> option. By default, a <code>Query</code> finds items that match a specific partition key value and an optional sort key condition. A <code>Query</code> filter applies conditional expressions to other, non-key attributes; if a <code>Query</code> filter is present, then items that do not match the filter conditions are discarded before the <code>Query</code> results are returned to the application. For more information, see <a href="#">Query and Scan Operations in DynamoDB (p. 177)</a>.</p>	April 24, 2014

Change	Description	Date Changed
Data export and import using the AWS Management Console	<p>The DynamoDB console has been enhanced to simplify exports and imports of data in DynamoDB tables. With just a few clicks, you can set up an AWS Data Pipeline to orchestrate the workflow, and an Amazon Elastic MapReduce cluster to copy data from DynamoDB tables to an Amazon S3 bucket, or vice-versa. You can perform an export or import one time only, or set up a daily export job. You can even perform cross-region exports and imports, copying DynamoDB data from a table in one AWS region to a table in another AWS region. For more information, see <a href="#">Exporting and Importing DynamoDB Data Using AWS Data Pipeline</a> (p. 502).</p>	March 6, 2014
Reorganized higher-level API documentation	<p>Information about the following APIs is now easier to find:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Java: DynamoDBMapper</li><li>• .NET: Document model and object-persistence model</li></ul> <p>These higher-level APIs are now documented here: <a href="#">Higher-Level Programming Interfaces for DynamoDB</a> (p. 361).</p>	January 20, 2014



Change	Description	Date Changed
Global secondary indexes	<p>DynamoDB adds support for global secondary indexes. As with a local secondary index, you define a global secondary index by using an alternate key from a table and then issuing Query requests on the index. Unlike a local secondary index, the partition key for the global secondary index does not have to be the same as that of the table; it can be any scalar attribute from the table. The sort key is optional and can also be any scalar table attribute. A global secondary index also has its own provisioned throughput settings, which are separate from those of the parent table. For more information, see <a href="#">Improving Data Access with Secondary Indexes in DynamoDB (p. 223)</a> and <a href="#">Global Secondary Indexes (p. 225)</a>.</p>	December 12, 2013
Fine-grained access control	<p>DynamoDB adds support for fine-grained access control. This feature allows customers to specify which principals (users, groups, or roles) can access individual items and attributes in a DynamoDB table or secondary index. Applications can also leverage web identity federation to offload the task of user authentication to a third-party identity provider, such as Facebook, Google, or Login with Amazon. In this way, applications (including mobile apps) can handle very large numbers of users, while ensuring that no one can access DynamoDB data items unless they are authorized to do so. For more information, see <a href="#">Using IAM Policy Conditions for Fine-Grained Access Control (p. 485)</a>.</p>	October 29, 2013

Change	Description	Date Changed
4 KB read capacity unit size	The capacity unit size for reads has increased from 1 KB to 4 KB. This enhancement can reduce the number of provisioned read capacity units required for many applications. For example, prior to this release, reading a 10 KB item would consume 10 read capacity units; now that same 10 KB read would consume only 3 units (10 KB / 4 KB, rounded up to the next 4 KB boundary). For more information, see <a href="#">Provisioned Throughput (p. 16)</a> .	May 14, 2013
Parallel scans	DynamoDB adds support for parallel Scan operations. Applications can now divide a table into logical segments and scan all of the segments simultaneously. This feature reduces the time required for a Scan to complete, and fully utilizes a table's provisioned read capacity. For more information, see <a href="#">Parallel Scan (p. 182)</a> .	May 14, 2013
Local secondary indexes	DynamoDB adds support for local secondary indexes. You can define sort key indexes on non-key attributes, and then use these indexes in Query requests. With local secondary indexes, applications can efficiently retrieve data items across multiple dimensions. For more information, see <a href="#">Local Secondary Indexes (p. 271)</a> .	April 18, 2013

Change	Description	Date Changed
New API version	<p>With this release, DynamoDB introduces a new API version (2012-08-10). The previous API version (2011-12-05) is still supported for backward compatibility with existing applications. New applications should use the new API version 2012-08-10. We recommend that you migrate your existing applications to API version 2012-08-10, since new DynamoDB features (such as local secondary indexes) will not be backported to the previous API version. For more information on API version 2012-08-10, see the <a href="#">Amazon DynamoDB API Reference</a>.</p>	April 18, 2013
IAM policy variable support	<p>The IAM access policy language now supports variables. When a policy is evaluated, any policy variables are replaced with values that are supplied by context-based information from the authenticated user's session. You can use policy variables to define general purpose policies without explicitly listing all the components of the policy. For more information about policy variables, go to <a href="#">Policy Variables</a> in the <i>AWS Identity and Access Management Using IAM</i> guide.</p> <p>For examples of policy variables in DynamoDB, see <a href="#">Authentication and Access Control for Amazon DynamoDB</a> (p. 469).</p>	April 4, 2013
PHP code samples updated for AWS SDK for PHP version 2	<p>Version 2 of the AWS SDK for PHP is now available. The PHP code samples in the Amazon DynamoDB Developer Guide have been updated to use this new SDK. For more information on Version 2 of the SDK, see <a href="#">AWS SDK for PHP</a>.</p>	January 23, 2013

Change	Description	Date Changed
New endpoint	DynamoDB expands to the AWS GovCloud (US) region. For the current list of service endpoints and protocols, see <a href="#">Regions and Endpoints</a> .	December 3, 2012
New endpoint	DynamoDB expands to the South America (São Paulo) region. For the current list of supported endpoints, see <a href="#">Regions and Endpoints</a> .	December 3, 2012
New endpoint	DynamoDB expands to the Asia Pacific (Sydney) region. For the current list of supported endpoints, see <a href="#">Regions and Endpoints</a> .	November 13, 2012
DynamoDB implements support for CRC32 checksums, supports strongly consistent batch gets, and removes restrictions on concurrent table updates.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>DynamoDB calculates a CRC32 checksum of the HTTP payload and returns this checksum in a new header, <code>x-amz-crc32</code>. For more information, see <a href="#">DynamoDB Low-Level API (p. 353)</a>.</li> <li>By default, read operations performed by the <code>BatchGetItem</code> API are eventually consistent. A new <code>ConsistentRead</code> parameter in <code>BatchGetItem</code> lets you choose strong read consistency instead, for any table(s) in the request. For more information, see <a href="#">Description (p. 695)</a>.</li> <li>This release removes some restrictions when updating many tables simultaneously. The total number of tables that can be updated at once is still 10; however, these tables can now be any combination of <code>CREATING</code>, <code>UPDATING</code> or <code>DELETING</code> status. Additionally, there is no longer any minimum amount for increasing or reducing the <code>ReadCapacityUnits</code> or <code>WriteCapacityUnits</code> for a table. For more information, see <a href="#">Limits in DynamoDB (p. 607)</a>.</li> </ul>	November 2, 2012

Change	Description	Date Changed
Best practices documentation	The Amazon DynamoDB Developer Guide identifies best practices for working with tables and items, along with recommendations for query and scan operations.	September 28, 2012
Support for binary data type	<p>In addition to the Number and String types, DynamoDB now supports Binary data type.</p> <p>Prior to this release, to store binary data, you converted your binary data into string format and stored it in DynamoDB. In addition to the required conversion work on the client-side, the conversion often increased the size of the data item requiring more storage and potentially additional provisioned throughput capacity.</p> <p>With the binary type attributes you can now store any binary data, for example compressed data, encrypted data, and images. For more information see <a href="#">Data Types (p. 12)</a>. For working examples of handling binary type data using the AWS SDKs, see the following sections:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <a href="#">Example: Handling Binary Type Attributes Using the AWS SDK for Java Document API (p. 137)</a></li><li>• <a href="#">Example: Handling Binary Type Attributes Using the AWS SDK for .NET Low-Level API (p. 161)</a></li></ul> <p>For the added binary data type support in the AWS SDKs, you will need to download the latest SDKs and you might also need to update any existing applications. For information about downloading the AWS SDKs, see <a href="#">.NET Code Samples (p. 66)</a>.</p>	August 21, 2012

Change	Description	Date Changed
DynamoDB table items can be updated and copied using the DynamoDB console	DynamoDB users can now update and copy table items using the DynamoDB Console, in addition to being able to add and delete items. This new functionality simplifies making changes to individual items through the Console. For more information, see the <a href="#">Working with Items and Attributes (p. 45)</a> topic in the Amazon DynamoDB Developer Guide.	August 14, 2012
DynamoDB lowers minimum table throughput requirements	DynamoDB now supports lower minimum table throughput requirements, specifically 1 write capacity unit and 1 read capacity unit. For more information, see the <a href="#">Limits in DynamoDB (p. 607)</a> topic in the Amazon DynamoDB Developer Guide.	August 9, 2012
Signature Version 4 support	DynamoDB now supports Signature Version 4 for authenticating requests.	July 5, 2012
Table explorer support in DynamoDB Console	The DynamoDB Console now supports a table explorer that enables you to browse and query the data in your tables. You can also insert new items or delete existing items. The <a href="#">Creating Tables and Loading Sample Data (p. 52)</a> and <a href="#">Using the DynamoDB Console (p. 43)</a> sections have been updated for these features.	May 22, 2012
New endpoints	DynamoDB availability expands with new endpoints in the US West (N. California) region, US West (Oregon) region, and the Asia Pacific (Singapore) region.  For the current list of supported endpoints, go to <a href="#">Regions and Endpoints</a> .	April 24, 2012

Change	Description	Date Changed
BatchWriteItem API support	<p>DynamoDB now supports a batch write API that enables you to put and delete several items from one or more tables in a single API call. For more information about the DynamoDB batch write API, see <a href="#">BatchWriteItem</a> (p. 700).</p> <p>For information about working with items and using batch write feature using AWS SDKs, see <a href="#">Working with Items in DynamoDB</a> (p. 95) and <a href="#">.NET Code Samples</a> (p. 66).</p>	April 19, 2012
Documented more error codes	For more information, see <a href="#">Error Handling</a> (p. 356).	April 5, 2012
New endpoint	DynamoDB expands to the Asia Pacific (Tokyo) region. For the current list of supported endpoints, see <a href="#">Regions and Endpoints</a> .	February 29, 2012
ReturnedItemCount metric added	A new metric, ReturnedItemCount, provides the number of items returned in the response of a Query or Scan operation for DynamoDB is available for monitoring through CloudWatch. For more information, see <a href="#">Monitoring Amazon DynamoDB</a> (p. 446).	February 24, 2012
Added a code snippet for iterating over scan results	The AWS SDK for PHP returns scan results as a SimpleXMLElement object. For an example of how to iterate through the scan results, see <a href="#">Scanning Tables and Indexes: PHP</a> (p. 216).	February 2, 2012

Change	Description	Date Changed
Added examples for incrementing values	DynamoDB supports incrementing and decrementing existing numeric values. Examples show adding to existing values in the "Updating an Item" sections at:  <a href="#">Working with Items: Java (p. 118).</a>  <a href="#">Working with Items: .NET (p. 140).</a>  <a href="#">Working with Items: PHP (p. 164).</a>	January 25, 2012
Initial product release	DynamoDB is introduced as a new service in Beta release.	January 18, 2012



# DynamoDB Appendix

---

## Topics

- [Example Tables and Data \(p. 630\)](#)
- [Creating Example Tables and Uploading Data \(p. 640\)](#)
- [Reserved Words in DynamoDB \(p. 667\)](#)
- [Legacy Conditional Parameters \(p. 677\)](#)
- [Current Low-Level API Version \(2012-08-10\) \(p. 694\)](#)
- [Previous Low-Level API Version \(2011-12-05\) \(p. 695\)](#)

## Example Tables and Data

The *Amazon DynamoDB Developer Guide* uses sample tables to illustrate various aspects of DynamoDB.

Table Name	Primary Key
<i>ProductCatalog</i>	Simple primary key: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Id (Number)</li></ul>
<i>Forum</i>	Simple primary key: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Name (String)</li></ul>
<i>Thread</i>	Composite primary key: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• ForumName (String)</li><li>• Subject (String)</li></ul>
<i>Reply</i>	Composite primary key: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Id (String)</li><li>• ReplyDateTime (String)</li></ul>

The *Reply* table has a global secondary index named *PostedBy-Message-Index*. This index will facilitate queries on two non-key attributes of the *Reply* table.

Index Name	Primary Key
<i>PostedBy-Message-Index</i>	Composite primary key: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• PostedBy (String)</li> <li>• Message (String)</li> </ul>

For more information about these tables, see [Use Case 1: Product Catalog \(p. 54\)](#) and [Use Case 2: Forum Application \(p. 54\)](#).

## Sample Data Files

### Topics

- [ProductCatalog Sample Data \(p. 631\)](#)
- [Forum Sample Data \(p. 636\)](#)
- [Thread Sample Data \(p. 637\)](#)
- [Reply Sample Data \(p. 639\)](#)

The following sections show the sample data files that are used for loading the *ProductCatalog*, *Forum*, *Thread* and *Reply* tables.

Each data file contains multiple `PutRequest` elements, each of which contain a single item. These `PutRequest` elements are used as input to the `BatchWriteItem` operation, using the AWS Command Line Interface (AWS CLI).

For more information, see [Step 2: Load Data into Tables \(p. 56\)](#) in [Creating Tables and Loading Sample Data \(p. 52\)](#).

### *ProductCatalog* Sample Data

```
{
  "ProductCatalog": [
    {
      "PutRequest": {
        "Item": {
          "Id": {
            "N": "101"
          },
          "Title": {
            "S": "Book 101 Title"
          },
          "ISBN": {
            "S": "111-1111111111"
          },
          "Authors": {
            "L": [
              {
                "S": "Author1"
              }
            ]
          },
          "Price": {
            "N": "2"
          },
          "Dimensions": {
```

```
        "S": "8.5 x 11.0 x 0.5"
      },
      "PageCount": {
        "N": "500"
      },
      "InPublication": {
        "BOOL": true
      },
      "ProductCategory": {
        "S": "Book"
      }
    }
  },
  {
    "PutRequest": {
      "Item": {
        "Id": {
          "N": "102"
        },
        "Title": {
          "S": "Book 102 Title"
        },
        "ISBN": {
          "S": "222-2222222222"
        },
        "Authors": {
          "L": [
            {
              "S": "Author1"
            },
            {
              "S": "Author2"
            }
          ]
        },
        "Price": {
          "N": "20"
        },
        "Dimensions": {
          "S": "8.5 x 11.0 x 0.8"
        },
        "PageCount": {
          "N": "600"
        },
        "InPublication": {
          "BOOL": true
        },
        "ProductCategory": {
          "S": "Book"
        }
      }
    }
  },
  {
    "PutRequest": {
      "Item": {
        "Id": {
          "N": "103"
```

```

    },
    "Title": {
      "S": "Book 103 Title"
    },
    "ISBN": {
      "S": "333-3333333333"
    },
    "Authors": {
      "L": [
        {
          "S": "Author1"
        },
        {
          "S": "Author2"
        }
      ]
    },
    "Price": {
      "N": "2000"
    },
    "Dimensions": {
      "S": "8.5 x 11.0 x 1.5"
    },
    "PageCount": {
      "N": "600"
    },
    "InPublication": {
      "BOOL": false
    },
    "ProductCategory": {
      "S": "Book"
    }
  }
},
{
  "PutRequest": {
    "Item": {
      "Id": {
        "N": "201"
      },
      "Title": {
        "S": "18-Bike-201"
      },
      "Description": {
        "S": "201 Description"
      },
      "BicycleType": {
        "S": "Road"
      },
      "Brand": {
        "S": "Mountain A"
      },
      "Price": {
        "N": "100"
      },
      "Color": {
        "L": [
          {

```

```

        "S": "Red"
      },
      {
        "S": "Black"
      }
    ]
  },
  "ProductCategory": {
    "S": "Bicycle"
  }
}
},
{
  "PutRequest": {
    "Item": {
      "Id": {
        "N": "202"
      },
      "Title": {
        "S": "21-Bike-202"
      },
      "Description": {
        "S": "202 Description"
      },
      "BicycleType": {
        "S": "Road"
      },
      "Brand": {
        "S": "Brand-Company A"
      },
      "Price": {
        "N": "200"
      },
      "Color": {
        "L": [
          {
            "S": "Green"
          },
          {
            "S": "Black"
          }
        ]
      },
      "ProductCategory": {
        "S": "Bicycle"
      }
    }
  }
},
{
  "PutRequest": {
    "Item": {
      "Id": {
        "N": "203"
      },
      "Title": {
        "S": "19-Bike-203"
      },

```

```
        "Description": {
            "S": "203 Description"
        },
        "BicycleType": {
            "S": "Road"
        },
        "Brand": {
            "S": "Brand-Company B"
        },
        "Price": {
            "N": "300"
        },
        "Color": {
            "L": [
                {
                    "S": "Red"
                },
                {
                    "S": "Green"
                },
                {
                    "S": "Black"
                }
            ]
        },
        "ProductCategory": {
            "S": "Bicycle"
        }
    }
},
{
    "PutRequest": {
        "Item": {
            "Id": {
                "N": "204"
            },
            "Title": {
                "S": "18-Bike-204"
            },
            "Description": {
                "S": "204 Description"
            },
            "BicycleType": {
                "S": "Mountain"
            },
            "Brand": {
                "S": "Brand-Company B"
            },
            "Price": {
                "N": "400"
            },
            "Color": {
                "L": [
                    {
                        "S": "Red"
                    }
                ]
            }
        }
    }
},
```

```

        "ProductCategory": {
            "S": "Bicycle"
        }
    },
    {
        "PutRequest": {
            "Item": {
                "Id": {
                    "N": "205"
                },
                "Title": {
                    "S": "18-Bike-204"
                },
                "Description": {
                    "S": "205 Description"
                },
                "BicycleType": {
                    "S": "Hybrid"
                },
                "Brand": {
                    "S": "Brand-Company C"
                },
                "Price": {
                    "N": "500"
                },
                "Color": {
                    "L": [
                        {
                            "S": "Red"
                        },
                        {
                            "S": "Black"
                        }
                    ]
                },
                "ProductCategory": {
                    "S": "Bicycle"
                }
            }
        }
    }
]
}

```

## Forum Sample Data

```

{
    "Forum": [
        {
            "PutRequest": {
                "Item": {
                    "Name": { "S": "Amazon DynamoDB" },
                    "Category": { "S": "Amazon Web Services" },
                    "Threads": { "N": "2" },
                    "Messages": { "N": "4" },
                    "Views": { "N": "1000" }
                }
            }
        }
    ]
}

```

```
    }
  },
  {
    "PutRequest": {
      "Item": {
        "Name": {"S": "Amazon S3"},
        "Category": {"S": "Amazon Web Services"}
      }
    }
  }
]
}
```

## Thread Sample Data

```
{
  "Thread": [
    {
      "PutRequest": {
        "Item": {
          "ForumName": {
            "S": "Amazon DynamoDB"
          },
          "Subject": {
            "S": "DynamoDB Thread 1"
          },
          "Message": {
            "S": "DynamoDB thread 1 message"
          },
          "LastPostedBy": {
            "S": "User A"
          },
          "LastPostedDateTime": {
            "S": "2015-09-22T19:58:22.514Z"
          },
          "Views": {
            "N": "0"
          },
          "Replies": {
            "N": "0"
          },
          "Answered": {
            "N": "0"
          },
          "Tags": {
            "L": [
              {
                "S": "index"
              },
              {
                "S": "primarykey"
              },
              {
                "S": "table"
              }
            ]
          }
        }
      }
    }
  ]
}
```



```

    }
  },
  {
    "PutRequest": {
      "Item": {
        "ForumName": {
          "S": "Amazon DynamoDB"
        },
        "Subject": {
          "S": "DynamoDB Thread 2"
        },
        "Message": {
          "S": "DynamoDB thread 2 message"
        },
        "LastPostedBy": {
          "S": "User A"
        },
        "LastPostedDateTime": {
          "S": "2015-09-15T19:58:22.514Z"
        },
        "Views": {
          "N": "0"
        },
        "Replies": {
          "N": "0"
        },
        "Answered": {
          "N": "0"
        },
        "Tags": {
          "L": [
            {
              "S": "items"
            },
            {
              "S": "attributes"
            },
            {
              "S": "throughput"
            }
          ]
        }
      }
    }
  },
  {
    "PutRequest": {
      "Item": {
        "ForumName": {
          "S": "Amazon S3"
        },
        "Subject": {
          "S": "S3 Thread 1"
        },
        "Message": {
          "S": "S3 thread 1 message"
        },
        "LastPostedBy": {

```



```
        "ReplyDateTime": {
          "S": "2015-09-22T19:58:22.947Z"
        },
        "Message": {
          "S": "DynamoDB Thread 1 Reply 2 text"
        },
        "PostedBy": {
          "S": "User B"
        }
      }
    },
    {
      "PutRequest": {
        "Item": {
          "Id": {
            "S": "Amazon DynamoDB#DynamoDB Thread 2"
          },
          "ReplyDateTime": {
            "S": "2015-09-29T19:58:22.947Z"
          },
          "Message": {
            "S": "DynamoDB Thread 2 Reply 1 text"
          },
          "PostedBy": {
            "S": "User A"
          }
        }
      }
    },
    {
      "PutRequest": {
        "Item": {
          "Id": {
            "S": "Amazon DynamoDB#DynamoDB Thread 2"
          },
          "ReplyDateTime": {
            "S": "2015-10-05T19:58:22.947Z"
          },
          "Message": {
            "S": "DynamoDB Thread 2 Reply 2 text"
          },
          "PostedBy": {
            "S": "User A"
          }
        }
      }
    }
  ]
}
```

## Creating Example Tables and Uploading Data

### Topics

- [Creating Example Tables and Uploading Data Using the AWS SDK for Java \(p. 641\)](#)
- [Creating Example Tables and Uploading Data Using the AWS SDK for .NET \(p. 649\)](#)

- [Creating Example Tables and Uploading Data Using the AWS SDK for PHP \(p. 658\)](#)

In [Creating Tables and Loading Sample Data \(p. 52\)](#), you first create tables using the DynamoDB console and then use the AWS CLI to add data to the tables. This appendix provides code to both create the tables and add data programmatically.

## Creating Example Tables and Uploading Data Using the AWS SDK for Java

The following Java code example creates tables and uploads data to the tables. The resulting table structure and data is shown in [Creating Tables and Loading Sample Data \(p. 52\)](#). For step-by-step instructions to run this code using Eclipse, see [Java Code Samples \(p. 64\)](#).

```
// Copyright 2012-2015 Amazon.com, Inc. or its affiliates. All Rights Reserved.
// Licensed under the Apache License, Version 2.0.
package com.amazonaws.codesamples;

import java.text.SimpleDateFormat;
import java.util.ArrayList;
import java.util.Arrays;
import java.util.Date;
import java.util.HashSet;
import java.util.TimeZone;

import com.amazonaws.auth.profile.ProfileCredentialsProvider;
import com.amazonaws.services.dynamodbv2.AmazonDynamoDBClient;
import com.amazonaws.services.dynamodbv2.document.DynamoDB;
import com.amazonaws.services.dynamodbv2.document.Item;
import com.amazonaws.services.dynamodbv2.document.Table;
import com.amazonaws.services.dynamodbv2.model.AttributeDefinition;
import com.amazonaws.services.dynamodbv2.model.CreateTableRequest;
import com.amazonaws.services.dynamodbv2.model.KeySchemaElement;
import com.amazonaws.services.dynamodbv2.model.KeyType;
import com.amazonaws.services.dynamodbv2.model.LocalSecondaryIndex;
import com.amazonaws.services.dynamodbv2.model.Projection;
import com.amazonaws.services.dynamodbv2.model.ProjectionType;
import com.amazonaws.services.dynamodbv2.model.ProvisionedThroughput;

public class CreateTableLoadData {

    static DynamoDB dynamoDB = new DynamoDB(new AmazonDynamoDBClient(
        new ProfileCredentialsProvider()));

    static SimpleDateFormat dateFormatter = new SimpleDateFormat(
        "yyyy-MM-dd'T'HH:mm:ss.SSS'Z'");

    static String productCatalogTableName = "ProductCatalog";
    static String forumTableName = "Forum";
    static String threadTableName = "Thread";
    static String replyTableName = "Reply";

    public static void main(String[] args) throws Exception {

        try {
```

```
deleteTable(productCatalogTableName);
deleteTable(forumTableName);
deleteTable(threadTableName);
deleteTable(replyTableName);

// Parameter1: table name // Parameter2: reads per second //
// Parameter3: writes per second // Parameter4/5: partition key
and data type
// Parameter6/7: sort key and data type (if applicable)

createTable(productCatalogTableName, 10L, 5L, "Id", "N");
createTable(forumTableName, 10L, 5L, "Name", "S");
createTable(threadTableName, 10L, 5L, "ForumName", "S",
"Subject", "S");
createTable(replyTableName, 10L, 5L, "Id", "S", "ReplyDateTime",
"S");

loadSampleProducts(productCatalogTableName);
loadSampleForums(forumTableName);
loadSampleThreads(threadTableName);
loadSampleReplies(replyTableName);

} catch (Exception e) {
    System.err.println("Program failed:");
    System.err.println(e.getMessage());
}
System.out.println("Success.");
}

private static void deleteTable(String tableName) {
    Table table = dynamoDB.getTable(tableName);
    try {
        System.out.println("Issuing DeleteTable request for " +
tableName);
        table.delete();
        System.out.println("Waiting for " + tableName
+ " to be deleted...this may take a while...");
        table.waitForDelete();

    } catch (Exception e) {
        System.err.println("DeleteTable request failed for " +
tableName);
        System.err.println(e.getMessage());
    }
}

private static void createTable(
    String tableName, long readCapacityUnits, long writeCapacityUnits,
    String partitionKeyName, String partitionKeyType) {

    createTable(tableName, readCapacityUnits, writeCapacityUnits,
        partitionKeyName, partitionKeyType, null, null);
}

private static void createTable(
    String tableName, long readCapacityUnits, long writeCapacityUnits,
    String partitionKeyName, String partitionKeyType,
    String sortKeyName, String sortKeyType) {
```

```
try {

    ArrayList<KeySchemaElement> keySchema = new
ArrayList<KeySchemaElement>();
    keySchema.add(new KeySchemaElement()
        .withAttributeName(partitionKeyName)
        .withKeyType(KeyType.HASH)); //Partition key

    ArrayList<AttributeDefinition> attributeDefinitions = new
ArrayList<AttributeDefinition>();
    attributeDefinitions.add(new AttributeDefinition()
        .withAttributeName(partitionKeyName)
        .withAttributeType(partitionKeyType));

    if (sortKeyName != null) {
        keySchema.add(new KeySchemaElement()
            .withAttributeName(sortKeyName)
            .withKeyType(KeyType.RANGE)); //Sort key
        attributeDefinitions.add(new AttributeDefinition()
            .withAttributeName(sortKeyName)
            .withAttributeType(sortKeyType));
    }

    CreateTableRequest request = new CreateTableRequest()
        .withTableName(tableName)
        .withKeySchema(keySchema)
        .withProvisionedThroughput( new ProvisionedThroughput()
            .withReadCapacityUnits(readCapacityUnits)
            .withWriteCapacityUnits(writeCapacityUnits));

    // If this is the Reply table, define a local secondary index
    if (replyTableName.equals(tableName)) {

        attributeDefinitions.add(new AttributeDefinition()
            .withAttributeName("PostedBy")
            .withAttributeType("S"));

        ArrayList<LocalSecondaryIndex> localSecondaryIndexes = new
ArrayList<LocalSecondaryIndex>();
        localSecondaryIndexes.add(new LocalSecondaryIndex()
            .withIndexName("PostedBy-Index")
            .withKeySchema(
                new
                KeySchemaElement().withAttributeName(partitionKeyName).withKeyType(KeyType.HASH) ,
                //Partition key
                new
                KeySchemaElement() .withAttributeName("PostedBy") .withKeyType(KeyType.RANGE))
            .withProjection(new
                Projection() .withProjectionType(ProjectionType.KEYS_ONLY)));

        request.setLocalSecondaryIndexes(localSecondaryIndexes);
    }

    request.setAttributeDefinitions(attributeDefinitions);

    System.out.println("Issuing CreateTable request for " +
tableName);
    Table table = dynamoDB.createTable(request);
}
```

```
        System.out.println("Waiting for " + tableName
            + " to be created...this may take a while...");
        table.waitForActive();

    } catch (Exception e) {
        System.err.println("CreateTable request failed for " +
tableName);
        System.err.println(e.getMessage());
    }
}

private static void loadSampleProducts(String tableName) {

    Table table = dynamoDB.getTable(tableName);

    try {

        System.out.println("Adding data to " + tableName);

        Item item = new Item()
            .withPrimaryKey("Id", 101)
            .withString("Title", "Book 101 Title")
            .withString("ISBN", "111-1111111111")
            .withStringSet("Authors", new HashSet<String>(
                Arrays.asList("Author1")))
            .withNumber("Price", 2)
            .withString("Dimensions", "8.5 x 11.0 x 0.5")
            .withNumber("PageCount", 500)
            .withBoolean("InPublication", true)
            .withString("ProductCategory", "Book");
        table.putItem(item);

        item = new Item()
            .withPrimaryKey("Id", 102)
            .withString("Title", "Book 102 Title")
            .withString("ISBN", "222-2222222222")
            .withStringSet("Authors", new HashSet<String>(
                Arrays.asList("Author1", "Author2")))
            .withNumber("Price", 20)
            .withString("Dimensions", "8.5 x 11.0 x 0.8")
            .withNumber("PageCount", 600)
            .withBoolean("InPublication", true)
            .withString("ProductCategory", "Book");
        table.putItem(item);

        item = new Item()
            .withPrimaryKey("Id", 103)
            .withString("Title", "Book 103 Title")
            .withString("ISBN", "333-3333333333")
            .withStringSet("Authors", new HashSet<String>(
                Arrays.asList("Author1", "Author2")))
            // Intentional. Later we'll run Scan to find price error.

            // items > 1000 in price.
            .withNumber("Price", 2000)
            .withString("Dimensions", "8.5 x 11.0 x 1.5")
            .withNumber("PageCount", 600)
            .withBoolean("InPublication", false)
            .withString("ProductCategory", "Book");
    }
}
```

```
table.putItem(item);

// Add bikes.

item = new Item()
    .withPrimaryKey("Id", 201)
    .withString("Title", "18-Bike-201")
    // Size, followed by some title.
    .withString("Description", "201 Description")
    .withString("BicycleType", "Road")
    .withString("Brand", "Mountain A")
    // Trek, Specialized.
    .withNumber("Price", 100)
    .withStringSet("Color", new HashSet<String>(
        Arrays.asList("Red", "Black")))
    .withString("ProductCategory", "Bicycle");
table.putItem(item);

item = new Item()
    .withPrimaryKey("Id", 202)
    .withString("Title", "21-Bike-202")
    .withString("Description", "202 Description")
    .withString("BicycleType", "Road")
    .withString("Brand", "Brand-Company A")
    .withNumber("Price", 200)
    .withStringSet("Color", new HashSet<String>(
        Arrays.asList("Green", "Black")))
    .withString("ProductCategory", "Bicycle");
table.putItem(item);

item = new Item()
    .withPrimaryKey("Id", 203)
    .withString("Title", "19-Bike-203")
    .withString("Description", "203 Description")
    .withString("BicycleType", "Road")
    .withString("Brand", "Brand-Company B")
    .withNumber("Price", 300)
    .withStringSet("Color", new HashSet<String>(
        Arrays.asList("Red", "Green", "Black")))
    .withString("ProductCategory", "Bicycle");
table.putItem(item);

item = new Item()
    .withPrimaryKey("Id", 204)
    .withString("Title", "18-Bike-204")
    .withString("Description", "204 Description")
    .withString("BicycleType", "Mountain")
    .withString("Brand", "Brand-Company B")
    .withNumber("Price", 400)
    .withStringSet("Color", new HashSet<String>(
        Arrays.asList("Red")))
    .withString("ProductCategory", "Bicycle");
table.putItem(item);

item = new Item()
    .withPrimaryKey("Id", 205)
    .withString("Title", "20-Bike-205")
    .withString("Description", "205 Description")
    .withString("BicycleType", "Hybrid")
```



```
        .withString("Brand", "Brand-Company C")
        .withNumber("Price", 500)
        .withStringSet("Color", new HashSet<String>(
            Arrays.asList("Red", "Black")))
        .withString("ProductCategory", "Bicycle");
    table.putItem(item);

    } catch (Exception e) {
        System.err.println("Failed to create item in " + tableName);
        System.err.println(e.getMessage());
    }
}

private static void loadSampleForums(String tableName) {

    Table table = dynamoDB.getTable(tableName);

    try {

        System.out.println("Adding data to " + tableName);

        Item item = new Item().withPrimaryKey("Name", "Amazon DynamoDB")
            .withString("Category", "Amazon Web Services")
            .withNumber("Threads", 2).withNumber("Messages", 4)
            .withNumber("Views", 1000);
        table.putItem(item);

        item = new Item().withPrimaryKey("Name", "Amazon S3")
            .withString("Category", "Amazon Web Services")
            .withNumber("Threads", 0);
        table.putItem(item);

    } catch (Exception e) {
        System.err.println("Failed to create item in " + tableName);
        System.err.println(e.getMessage());
    }
}

private static void loadSampleThreads(String tableName) {
    try {
        long time1 = (new Date()).getTime() - (7 * 24 * 60 * 60 *
1000); // 7
        // days
        // ago
        long time2 = (new Date()).getTime() - (14 * 24 * 60 * 60 *
1000); // 14
        // days
        // ago
        long time3 = (new Date()).getTime() - (21 * 24 * 60 * 60 *
1000); // 21
        // days
        // ago

        Date date1 = new Date();
        date1.setTime(time1);

        Date date2 = new Date();
        date2.setTime(time2);
```

```
        Date date3 = new Date();
        date3.setTime(time3);

        dateFormatter.setTimeZone(TimeZone.getTimeZone("UTC"));

        Table table = dynamoDB.getTable(tableName);

        System.out.println("Adding data to " + tableName);

        Item item = new Item()
            .withPrimaryKey("ForumName", "Amazon DynamoDB")
            .withString("Subject", "DynamoDB Thread 1")
            .withString("Message", "DynamoDB thread 1 message")
            .withString("LastPostedBy", "User A")
            .withString("LastPostedDateTime",
dateFormatter.format(date2))
            .withNumber("Views", 0)
            .withNumber("Replies", 0)
            .withNumber("Answered", 0)
            .withStringSet("Tags", new HashSet<String>(
                Arrays.asList("index", "primaryKey", "table")));
        table.putItem(item);

        item = new Item()
            .withPrimaryKey("ForumName", "Amazon DynamoDB")
            .withString("Subject", "DynamoDB Thread 2")
            .withString("Message", "DynamoDB thread 2 message")
            .withString("LastPostedBy", "User A")
            .withString("LastPostedDateTime",
dateFormatter.format(date3))
            .withNumber("Views", 0)
            .withNumber("Replies", 0)
            .withNumber("Answered", 0)
            .withStringSet("Tags", new HashSet<String>(
                Arrays.asList("index", "partitionkey", "sortkey")));
        table.putItem(item);

        item = new Item()
            .withPrimaryKey("ForumName", "Amazon S3")
            .withString("Subject", "S3 Thread 1")
            .withString("Message", "S3 Thread 3 message")
            .withString("LastPostedBy", "User A")
            .withString("LastPostedDateTime",
dateFormatter.format(date1))
            .withNumber("Views", 0)
            .withNumber("Replies", 0)
            .withNumber("Answered", 0)
            .withStringSet("Tags", new HashSet<String>(
                Arrays.asList("largeobjects", "multipart upload")));
        table.putItem(item);

    } catch (Exception e) {
        System.err.println("Failed to create item in " + tableName);
        System.err.println(e.getMessage());
    }
}
```

```
private static void loadSampleReplies(String tableName) {
    try {
        // 1 day ago
        long time0 = (new Date()).getTime() - (1 * 24 * 60 * 60 * 1000);
        // 7 days ago
        long time1 = (new Date()).getTime() - (7 * 24 * 60 * 60 * 1000);
        // 14 days ago
        long time2 = (new Date()).getTime() - (14 * 24 * 60 * 60 *
1000);
        // 21 days ago
        long time3 = (new Date()).getTime() - (21 * 24 * 60 * 60 * 1000);

        Date date0 = new Date();
        date0.setTime(time0);

        Date date1 = new Date();
        date1.setTime(time1);

        Date date2 = new Date();
        date2.setTime(time2);

        Date date3 = new Date();
        date3.setTime(time3);

        dateFormatter.setTimeZone(TimeZone.getTimeZone("UTC"));

        Table table = dynamoDB.getTable(tableName);

        System.out.println("Adding data to " + tableName);

        // Add threads.

        Item item = new Item()
            .withPrimaryKey("Id", "Amazon DynamoDB#DynamoDB Thread 1")
            .withString("ReplyDateTime", (dateFormatter.format(date3)))
            .withString("Message", "DynamoDB Thread 1 Reply 1 text")
            .withString("PostedBy", "User A");
        table.putItem(item);

        item = new Item()
            .withPrimaryKey("Id", "Amazon DynamoDB#DynamoDB Thread 1")
            .withString("ReplyDateTime", dateFormatter.format(date2))
            .withString("Message", "DynamoDB Thread 1 Reply 2 text")
            .withString("PostedBy", "User B");
        table.putItem(item);

        item = new Item()
            .withPrimaryKey("Id", "Amazon DynamoDB#DynamoDB Thread 2")
            .withString("ReplyDateTime", dateFormatter.format(date1))
            .withString("Message", "DynamoDB Thread 2 Reply 1 text")
            .withString("PostedBy", "User A");
        table.putItem(item);

        item = new Item()
            .withPrimaryKey("Id", "Amazon DynamoDB#DynamoDB Thread 2")
            .withString("ReplyDateTime", dateFormatter.format(date0))
            .withString("Message", "DynamoDB Thread 2 Reply 2 text")
            .withString("PostedBy", "User A");
        table.putItem(item);
    }
}
```

```
        } catch (Exception e) {  
            System.err.println("Failed to create item in " + tableName);  
            System.err.println(e.getMessage());  
        }  
    }  
}
```

## Creating Example Tables and Uploading Data Using the AWS SDK for .NET

The following C# code example creates tables and uploads data to the tables. The resulting table structure and data is shown in [Creating Tables and Loading Sample Data \(p. 52\)](#). For step-by-step instructions to run this code in Visual Studio, see [.NET Code Samples \(p. 66\)](#).

```
using System;  
using System.Collections.Generic;  
using Amazon.DynamoDBv2;  
using Amazon.DynamoDBv2.DocumentModel;  
using Amazon.DynamoDBv2.Model;  
using Amazon.Runtime;  
using Amazon.SecurityToken;  
  
namespace com.amazonaws.codesamples  
{  
    class CreateTableLoadData  
    {  
        private static AmazonDynamoDBClient client = new  
AmazonDynamoDBClient();  
  
        static void Main(string[] args)  
        {  
            try  
            {  
                //DeleteAllTables(client);  
                DeleteTable("ProductCatalog");  
                DeleteTable("Forum");  
                DeleteTable("Thread");  
                DeleteTable("Reply");  
  
                // Create tables (using the AWS SDK for .NET low-level API).  
                CreateTableProductCatalog();  
                CreateTableForum();  
                CreateTableThread(); // ForumTitle, Subject */  
                CreateTableReply();  
  
                // Load data (using the .NET SDK document API)  
                LoadSampleProducts();  
                LoadSampleForums();  
                LoadSampleThreads();  
                LoadSampleReplies();  
                Console.WriteLine("Sample complete!");  
                Console.WriteLine("Press ENTER to continue");  
                Console.ReadLine();  
            }  
        }  
    }  
}
```

```
        catch (AmazonServiceException e)
    { Console.WriteLine(e.Message); }
        catch (Exception e) { Console.WriteLine(e.Message); }
    }

    private static void DeleteTable(string tableName)
    {
        try
        {
            var deleteTableResponse = client.DeleteTable(new
DeleteTableRequest() { TableName = tableName });
            WaitTillTableDeleted(client, tableName,
deleteTableResponse);
        }
        catch (ResourceNotFoundException)
        {
            // There is no such table.
        }
    }

    private static void CreateTableProductCatalog()
    {
        string tableName = "ProductCatalog";

        var response = client.CreateTable(new CreateTableRequest
        {
            TableName = tableName,
            AttributeDefinitions = new List<AttributeDefinition>()
            {
                new AttributeDefinition
                {
                    AttributeName = "Id",
                    AttributeType = "N"
                }
            },
            KeySchema = new List<KeySchemaElement>()
            {
                new KeySchemaElement
                {
                    AttributeName = "Id",
                    KeyType = "HASH"
                }
            },
            ProvisionedThroughput = new ProvisionedThroughput
            {
                ReadCapacityUnits = 10,
                WriteCapacityUnits = 5
            }
        });

        WaitTillTableCreated(client, tableName, response);
    }

    private static void CreateTableForum()
    {
        string tableName = "Forum";

        var response = client.CreateTable(new CreateTableRequest
        {
```

```
        TableName = tableName,
        AttributeDefinitions = new List<AttributeDefinition>()
    {
        new AttributeDefinition
        {
            AttributeName = "Name",
            AttributeType = "S"
        }
    },
        KeySchema = new List<KeySchemaElement>()
    {
        new KeySchemaElement
        {
            AttributeName = "Name", // forum Title
            KeyType = "HASH"
        }
    },
        ProvisionedThroughput = new ProvisionedThroughput
        {
            ReadCapacityUnits = 10,
            WriteCapacityUnits = 5
        }
    });

    WaitTillTableCreated(client, tableName, response);
}

private static void CreateTableThread()
{
    string tableName = "Thread";

    var response = client.CreateTable(new CreateTableRequest
    {
        TableName = tableName,
        AttributeDefinitions = new List<AttributeDefinition>()
    {
        new AttributeDefinition
        {
            AttributeName = "ForumName", // Hash attribute
            AttributeType = "S"
        },
        new AttributeDefinition
        {
            AttributeName = "Subject",
            AttributeType = "S"
        }
    },
        KeySchema = new List<KeySchemaElement>()
    {
        new KeySchemaElement
        {
            AttributeName = "ForumName", // Hash attribute
            KeyType = "HASH"
        },
        new KeySchemaElement
        {
            AttributeName = "Subject", // Range attribute
            KeyType = "RANGE"
        }
    }
    });
}
```

```
    },
    ProvisionedThroughput = new ProvisionedThroughput
    {
        ReadCapacityUnits = 10,
        WriteCapacityUnits = 5
    }
    });

    WaitTillTableCreated(client, tableName, response);
}

private static void CreateTableReply()
{
    string tableName = "Reply";
    var response = client.CreateTable(new CreateTableRequest
    {
        TableName = tableName,
        AttributeDefinitions = new List<AttributeDefinition>()
    {
        new AttributeDefinition
        {
            AttributeName = "Id",
            AttributeType = "S"
        },
        new AttributeDefinition
        {
            AttributeName = "ReplyDateTime",
            AttributeType = "S"
        },
        new AttributeDefinition
        {
            AttributeName = "PostedBy",
            AttributeType = "S"
        }
    },
    KeySchema = new List<KeySchemaElement>()
    {
        new KeySchemaElement()
        {
            AttributeName = "Id",
            KeyType = "HASH"
        },
        new KeySchemaElement()
        {
            AttributeName = "ReplyDateTime",
            KeyType = "RANGE"
        }
    },
    LocalSecondaryIndexes = new List<LocalSecondaryIndex>()
    {
        new LocalSecondaryIndex()
        {
            IndexName = "PostedBy_index",

            KeySchema = new List<KeySchemaElement>() {
                new KeySchemaElement() {AttributeName = "Id", KeyType =
"HASH"}
            },
        }
    }
}
```

```
        new KeySchemaElement() {AttributeName = "PostedBy",
KeyType = "RANGE"}
    },
    Projection = new Projection() {ProjectionType =
ProjectionType.KEYS_ONLY}
    },
    ProvisionedThroughput = new ProvisionedThroughput
    {
        ReadCapacityUnits = 10,
        WriteCapacityUnits = 5
    }
    });

    WaitTillTableCreated(client, tableName, response);
}

private static void WaitTillTableCreated(AmazonDynamoDBClient client,
string tableName,
CreateTableResponse
response)
{
    var tableDescription = response.TableDescription;

    string status = tableDescription.TableStatus;

    Console.WriteLine(tableName + " - " + status);

    // Let us wait until table is created. Call DescribeTable.
    while (status != "ACTIVE")
    {
        System.Threading.Thread.Sleep(5000); // Wait 5 seconds.
        try
        {
            var res = client.DescribeTable(new DescribeTableRequest
            {
                TableName = tableName
            });
            Console.WriteLine("Table name: {0}, status: {1}",
res.Table.TableName,
res.Table.TableStatus);
            status = res.Table.TableStatus;
        }
        // Try-catch to handle potential eventual-consistency issue.
        catch (ResourceNotFoundException)
        { }
    }
}

private static void WaitTillTableDeleted(AmazonDynamoDBClient client,
string tableName,
DeleteTableResponse
response)
{
    var tableDescription = response.TableDescription;

    string status = tableDescription.TableStatus;
```



```
        Console.WriteLine(tableName + " - " + status);

        // Let us wait until table is created. Call DescribeTable
        try
        {
            while (status == "DELETING")
            {
                System.Threading.Thread.Sleep(5000); // wait 5 seconds

                var res = client.DescribeTable(new DescribeTableRequest
                {
                    TableName = tableName
                });
                Console.WriteLine("Table name: {0}, status: {1}",
res.Table.TableName,
res.Table.TableStatus);
                status = res.Table.TableStatus;
            }

        }
        catch (ResourceNotFoundException)
        {
            // Table deleted.
        }
    }

    private static void LoadSampleProducts()
    {
        Table productCatalogTable = Table.LoadTable(client,
"ProductCatalog");
        // ***** Add Books *****
        var book1 = new Document();
        book1["Id"] = 101;
        book1["Title"] = "Book 101 Title";
        book1["ISBN"] = "111-1111111111";
        book1["Authors"] = new List<string> { "Author 1" };
        book1["Price"] = -2; // *** Intentional value. Later used to
illustrate scan.
        book1["Dimensions"] = "8.5 x 11.0 x 0.5";
        book1["PageCount"] = 500;
        book1["InPublication"] = true;
        book1["ProductCategory"] = "Book";
        productCatalogTable.PutItem(book1);

        var book2 = new Document();

        book2["Id"] = 102;
        book2["Title"] = "Book 102 Title";
        book2["ISBN"] = "222-2222222222";
        book2["Authors"] = new List<string> { "Author 1", "Author
2" }; ;
        book2["Price"] = 20;
        book2["Dimensions"] = "8.5 x 11.0 x 0.8";
        book2["PageCount"] = 600;
        book2["InPublication"] = true;
        book2["ProductCategory"] = "Book";
        productCatalogTable.PutItem(book2);
    }
}
```

```
var book3 = new Document();
book3["Id"] = 103;
book3["Title"] = "Book 103 Title";
book3["ISBN"] = "333-3333333333";
book3["Authors"] = new List<string> { "Author 1", "Author2",
"Author 3" }; ;
book3["Price"] = 2000;
book3["Dimensions"] = "8.5 x 11.0 x 1.5";
book3["PageCount"] = 700;
book3["InPublication"] = false;
book3["ProductCategory"] = "Book";
productCatalogTable.PutItem(book3);

// ***** Add bikes. *****
var bicycle1 = new Document();
bicycle1["Id"] = 201;
bicycle1["Title"] = "18-Bike 201"; // size, followed by some
title.

bicycle1["Description"] = "201 description";
bicycle1["BicycleType"] = "Road";
bicycle1["Brand"] = "Brand-Company A"; // Trek, Specialized.
bicycle1["Price"] = 100;
bicycle1["Color"] = new List<string> { "Red", "Black" };
bicycle1["ProductCategory"] = "Bike";
productCatalogTable.PutItem(bicycle1);

var bicycle2 = new Document();
bicycle2["Id"] = 202;
bicycle2["Title"] = "21-Bike 202Brand-Company A";
bicycle2["Description"] = "202 description";
bicycle2["BicycleType"] = "Road";
bicycle2["Brand"] = "";
bicycle2["Price"] = 200;
bicycle2["Color"] = new List<string> { "Green", "Black" };
bicycle2["ProductCategory"] = "Bicycle";
productCatalogTable.PutItem(bicycle2);

var bicycle3 = new Document();
bicycle3["Id"] = 203;
bicycle3["Title"] = "19-Bike 203";
bicycle3["Description"] = "203 description";
bicycle3["BicycleType"] = "Road";
bicycle3["Brand"] = "Brand-Company B";
bicycle3["Price"] = 300;
bicycle3["Color"] = new List<string> { "Red", "Green",
"Black" };
bicycle3["ProductCategory"] = "Bike";
productCatalogTable.PutItem(bicycle3);

var bicycle4 = new Document();
bicycle4["Id"] = 204;
bicycle4["Title"] = "18-Bike 204";
bicycle4["Description"] = "204 description";
bicycle4["BicycleType"] = "Mountain";
bicycle4["Brand"] = "Brand-Company B";
bicycle4["Price"] = 400;
bicycle4["Color"] = new List<string> { "Red" };
bicycle4["ProductCategory"] = "Bike";
productCatalogTable.PutItem(bicycle4);
```

```
        var bicycle5 = new Document();
        bicycle5["Id"] = 205;
        bicycle5["Title"] = "20-Title 205";
        bicycle4["Description"] = "205 description";
        bicycle5["BicycleType"] = "Hybrid";
        bicycle5["Brand"] = "Brand-Company C";
        bicycle5["Price"] = 500;
        bicycle5["Color"] = new List<string> { "Red", "Black" };
        bicycle5["ProductCategory"] = "Bike";
        productCatalogTable.PutItem(bicycle5);
    }

    private static void LoadSampleForums()
    {
        Table forumTable = Table.LoadTable(client, "Forum");

        var forum1 = new Document();
        forum1["Name"] = "Amazon DynamoDB"; // PK
        forum1["Category"] = "Amazon Web Services";
        forum1["Threads"] = 2;
        forum1["Messages"] = 4;
        forum1["Views"] = 1000;

        forumTable.PutItem(forum1);

        var forum2 = new Document();
        forum2["Name"] = "Amazon S3"; // PK
        forum2["Category"] = "Amazon Web Services";
        forum2["Threads"] = 1;

        forumTable.PutItem(forum2);
    }

    private static void LoadSampleThreads()
    {
        Table threadTable = Table.LoadTable(client, "Thread");

        // Thread 1.
        var thread1 = new Document();
        thread1["ForumName"] = "Amazon DynamoDB"; // Hash attribute.
        thread1["Subject"] = "DynamoDB Thread 1"; // Range attribute.
        thread1["Message"] = "DynamoDB thread 1 message text";
        thread1["LastPostedBy"] = "User A";
        thread1["LastPostedDateTime"] = DateTime.UtcNow.Subtract(new
TimeSpan(14, 0, 0, 0));
        thread1["Views"] = 0;
        thread1["Replies"] = 0;
        thread1["Answered"] = false;
        thread1["Tags"] = new List<string> { "index", "primarykey",
"table" };

        threadTable.PutItem(thread1);

        // Thread 2.
        var thread2 = new Document();
        thread2["ForumName"] = "Amazon DynamoDB"; // Hash attribute.
        thread2["Subject"] = "DynamoDB Thread 2"; // Range attribute.
        thread2["Message"] = "DynamoDB thread 2 message text";
```

```
        thread2["LastPostedBy"] = "User A";
        thread2["LastPostedDateTime"] = DateTime.UtcNow.Subtract(new
TimeSpan(21, 0, 0, 0));
        thread2["Views"] = 0;
        thread2["Replies"] = 0;
        thread2["Answered"] = false;
        thread2["Tags"] = new List<string> { "index", "primarykey",
"rangekey" };

        threadTable.PutItem(thread2);

        // Thread 3.
        var thread3 = new Document();
        thread3["ForumName"] = "Amazon S3"; // Hash attribute.
        thread3["Subject"] = "S3 Thread 1"; // Range attribute.
        thread3["Message"] = "S3 thread 3 message text";
        thread3["LastPostedBy"] = "User A";
        thread3["LastPostedDateTime"] = DateTime.UtcNow.Subtract(new
TimeSpan(7, 0, 0, 0));
        thread3["Views"] = 0;
        thread3["Replies"] = 0;
        thread3["Answered"] = false;
        thread3["Tags"] = new List<string> {"largeobjects", "multipart
upload" };
        threadTable.PutItem(thread3);
    }

    private static void LoadSampleReplies()
    {
        Table replyTable = Table.LoadTable(client, "Reply");

        // Reply 1 - thread 1.
        var thread1Reply1 = new Document();
        thread1Reply1["Id"] = "Amazon DynamoDB#DynamoDB Thread 1"; //
Hash attribute.
        thread1Reply1["ReplyDateTime"] = DateTime.UtcNow.Subtract(new
TimeSpan(21, 0, 0, 0)); // Range attribute.
        thread1Reply1["Message"] = "DynamoDB Thread 1 Reply 1 text";
        thread1Reply1["PostedBy"] = "User A";

        replyTable.PutItem(thread1Reply1);

        // Reply 2 - thread 1.
        var thread1reply2 = new Document();
        thread1reply2["Id"] = "Amazon DynamoDB#DynamoDB Thread 1"; //
Hash attribute.
        thread1reply2["ReplyDateTime"] = DateTime.UtcNow.Subtract(new
TimeSpan(14, 0, 0, 0)); // Range attribute.
        thread1reply2["Message"] = "DynamoDB Thread 1 Reply 2 text";
        thread1reply2["PostedBy"] = "User B";

        replyTable.PutItem(thread1reply2);

        // Reply 3 - thread 1.
        var thread1Reply3 = new Document();
        thread1Reply3["Id"] = "Amazon DynamoDB#DynamoDB Thread 1"; //
Hash attribute.
        thread1Reply3["ReplyDateTime"] = DateTime.UtcNow.Subtract(new
TimeSpan(7, 0, 0, 0)); // Range attribute.
```

```
        thread1Reply3["Message"] = "DynamoDB Thread 1 Reply 3 text";
        thread1Reply3["PostedBy"] = "User B";

        replyTable.PutItem(thread1Reply3);

        // Reply 1 - thread 2.
        var thread2Reply1 = new Document();
        thread2Reply1["Id"] = "Amazon DynamoDB#DynamoDB Thread 2"; //
Hash attribute.
        thread2Reply1["ReplyDateTime"] = DateTime.UtcNow.Subtract(new
TimeSpan(7, 0, 0, 0)); // Range attribute.
        thread2Reply1["Message"] = "DynamoDB Thread 2 Reply 1 text";
        thread2Reply1["PostedBy"] = "User A";

        replyTable.PutItem(thread2Reply1);

        // Reply 2 - thread 2.
        var thread2Reply2 = new Document();
        thread2Reply2["Id"] = "Amazon DynamoDB#DynamoDB Thread 2"; //
Hash attribute.
        thread2Reply2["ReplyDateTime"] = DateTime.UtcNow.Subtract(new
TimeSpan(1, 0, 0, 0)); // Range attribute.
        thread2Reply2["Message"] = "DynamoDB Thread 2 Reply 2 text";
        thread2Reply2["PostedBy"] = "User A";

        replyTable.PutItem(thread2Reply2);
    }
}
}
```

## Creating Example Tables and Uploading Data Using the AWS SDK for PHP

The following PHP code example creates tables. The resulting tables structure and data is shown in [Creating Tables and Loading Sample Data \(p. 52\)](#). For step-by-step instructions to run this code, see [PHP Code Samples \(p. 68\)](#).

```
<?php
require 'vendor/autoload.php';

date_default_timezone_set('UTC');

use Aws\DynamoDb\Exception\DynamoDbException;

$sdk = new Aws\Sdk([
    'region' => 'us-west-2',
    'version' => 'latest'
]);

$dynamodb = $sdk->createDynamoDb();

$tableName = 'ProductCatalog';
echo "Creating table $tableName...";

try {
```

```
$response = $dynamodb->createTable([
    'TableName' => $tableName,
    'AttributeDefinitions' => [
        [
            'AttributeName' => 'Id',
            'AttributeType' => 'N'
        ]
    ],
    'KeySchema' => [
        [
            'AttributeName' => 'Id',
            'KeyType' => 'HASH' //Partition key
        ]
    ],
    'ProvisionedThroughput' => [
        'ReadCapacityUnits' => 10,
        'WriteCapacityUnits' => 5
    ]
]);
echo "CreateTable request was successful.\n";
} catch (DynamoDbException $e) {
    echo $e->getMessage() . "\n";
    exit ("Unable to create table $tableName\n");
}

$tableName = 'Forum';
echo "Creating table $tableName...";

try {
    $response = $dynamodb->createTable([
        'TableName' => $tableName,
        'AttributeDefinitions' => [
            [
                'AttributeName' => 'Name',
                'AttributeType' => 'S'
            ]
        ],
        'KeySchema' => [
            [
                'AttributeName' => 'Name',
                'KeyType' => 'HASH' //Partition key
            ]
        ],
        'ProvisionedThroughput' => [
            'ReadCapacityUnits' => 10,
            'WriteCapacityUnits' => 5
        ]
    ]);
    echo "CreateTable request was successful.\n";
} catch (DynamoDbException $e) {
    echo $e->getMessage() . "\n";
    exit ("Unable to create table $tableName\n");
}

$tableName = 'Thread';
echo "Creating table $tableName...";

try {
```

```
$response = $dynamodb->createTable([
    'TableName' => $tableName,
    'AttributeDefinitions' => [
        [
            'AttributeName' => 'ForumName',
            'AttributeType' => 'S'
        ],
        [
            'AttributeName' => 'Subject',
            'AttributeType' => 'S'
        ]
    ],
    'KeySchema' => [
        [
            'AttributeName' => 'ForumName',
            'KeyType' => 'HASH' //Partition key
        ],
        [
            'AttributeName' => 'Subject',
            'KeyType' => 'RANGE' //Sort key
        ]
    ],
    'ProvisionedThroughput' => [
        'ReadCapacityUnits' => 10,
        'WriteCapacityUnits' => 5
    ]
]);
echo "CreateTable request was successful.\n";
} catch (DynamoDbException $e) {
    echo $e->getMessage() . "\n";
    exit ("Unable to create table $tableName\n");
}

$tableName = 'Reply';
echo "Creating table $tableName...";

try {
    $response = $dynamodb->createTable([
        'TableName' => $tableName,
        'AttributeDefinitions' => [
            [
                'AttributeName' => 'Id',
                'AttributeType' => 'S'
            ],
            [
                'AttributeName' => 'ReplyDateTime',
                'AttributeType' => 'S'
            ],
            [
                'AttributeName' => 'PostedBy',
                'AttributeType' => 'S'
            ]
        ],
        'LocalSecondaryIndexes' => [
            [
                'IndexName' => 'PostedBy-index',
                'KeySchema' => [
                    [
                        'AttributeName' => 'Id',
```

```
        'KeyType' => 'HASH' //Partition key
    ],
    [
        'AttributeName' => 'PostedBy',
        'KeyType' => 'RANGE' //Sort key
    ],
    ],
    'Projection' => [
        'ProjectionType' => 'KEYS_ONLY',
    ],
    ],
    ],
    'KeySchema' => [
        [
            'AttributeName' => 'Id',
            'KeyType' => 'HASH' //Partition key
        ],
        [
            'AttributeName' => 'ReplyDateTime',
            'KeyType' => 'RANGE' //Sort key
        ]
    ],
    'ProvisionedThroughput' => [
        'ReadCapacityUnits' => 10,
        'WriteCapacityUnits' => 5
    ]
    ]);
    echo "CreateTable request was successful.\n";
} catch (DynamoDbException $e) {
    echo $e->getMessage() . "\n";
    exit ("Unable to create table $tableName\n");
}
?>
```

The following PHP code example uploads data to the tables. The resulting table structure and data is shown in [Creating Tables and Loading Sample Data \(p. 52\)](#).

```
<?php
require 'vendor/autoload.php';

date_default_timezone_set('UTC');

use Aws\DynamoDb\Exception\DynamoDbException;

$sdk = new Aws\Sdk([
    'region' => 'us-west-2',
    'version' => 'latest'
]);

$dynamodb = $sdk->createDynamoDb();

# Setup some local variables for dates

$oneDayAgo = date('Y-m-d H:i:s', strtotime('-1 days'));
$sevenDaysAgo = date('Y-m-d H:i:s', strtotime('-7 days'));
$fourteenDaysAgo = date('Y-m-d H:i:s', strtotime('-14 days'));
$twentyOneDaysAgo = date('Y-m-d H:i:s', strtotime('-21 days'));
```



```

$tableName = 'ProductCatalog';
echo "Adding data to the $tableName table...\n";

try {
    $response = $dynamodb->batchWriteItem([
        'RequestItems' => [
            $tableName => [
                [
                    'PutRequest' => [
                        'Item' => [
                            'Id'           => ['N' => '1101'],
                            'Title'       => ['S' => 'Book 101 Title'],
                            'ISBN'        => ['S' => '111-1111111111'],
                            'Authors'     => ['SS' => ['Author1']],
                            'Price'       => ['N' => '2'],
                            'Dimensions'  => ['S' => '8.5 x 11.0 x 0.5'],

                            'PageCount'   => ['N' => '500'],
                            'InPublication' => ['N' => '1'],
                            'ProductCategory' => ['S' => 'Book']
                        ]
                    ],
                ],
            ],
            [
                'PutRequest' => [
                    'Item' => [
                        'Id'           => ['N' => '102'],
                        'Title'       => ['S' => 'Book 102 Title'],
                        'ISBN'        => ['S' => '222-2222222222'],
                        'Authors'     => ['SS' => ['Author1',
'Author2']],
                        'Price'       => ['N' => '20'],
                        'Dimensions'  => ['S' => '8.5 x 11.0 x
0.8'],
                        'PageCount'   => ['N' => '600'],
                        'InPublication' => ['N' => '1'],
                        'ProductCategory' => ['S' => 'Book']
                    ]
                ],
            ],
            [
                'PutRequest' => [
                    'Item' => [
                        'Id'           => ['N' => '103'],
                        'Title'       => ['S' => 'Book 103 Title'],
                        'ISBN'        => ['S' => '333-3333333333'],
                        'Authors'     => ['SS' => ['Author1',
'Author2']],
                        'Price'       => ['N' => '2000'],
                        'Dimensions'  => ['S' => '8.5 x 11.0 x
1.5'],
                        'PageCount'   => ['N' => '600'],
                        'InPublication' => ['N' => '0'],
                        'ProductCategory' => ['S' => 'Book']
                    ]
                ],
            ],
        ],
    ],
);
} catch (Exception $e) {
    echo "Error: " . $e->getMessage();
}

```

```
],
[
    'PutRequest' => [
        'Item' => [
            'Id'           => ['N' => '201'],
            'Title'        => ['S' => '18-Bike-201'],
            'Description'  => ['S' => '201 Description'],
            'BicycleType' => ['S' => 'Road'],
            'Brand'        => ['S' => 'Mountain A'],
            'Price'        => ['N' => '100'],
            'Color'        => ['SS' => ['Red', 'Black']],
            'ProductCategory' => ['S' => 'Bicycle']
        ]
    ],
],
[
    'PutRequest' => [
        'Item' => [
            'Id'           => ['N' => '202'],
            'Title'        => ['S' => '21-Bike-202'],
            'Description'  => ['S' => '202 Description'],
            'BicycleType' => ['S' => 'Road'],
            'Brand'        => ['S' => 'Brand-Company A'],
            'Price'        => ['N' => '200'],
            'Color'        => ['SS' => ['Green',
'Black']],
            'ProductCategory' => ['S' => 'Bicycle']
        ]
    ],
],
[
    'PutRequest' => [
        'Item' => [
            'Id'           => ['N' => '203'],
            'Title'        => ['S' => '19-Bike-203'],
            'Description'  => ['S' => '203 Description'],
            'BicycleType' => ['S' => 'Road'],
            'Brand'        => ['S' => 'Brand-Company B'],
            'Price'        => ['N' => '300'],
            'Color'        => ['SS' => ['Red', 'Green',
'Black']],
            'ProductCategory' => ['S' => 'Bicycle']
        ]
    ],
],
[
    'PutRequest' => [
        'Item' => [
            'Id'           => ['N' => '204'],
            'Title'        => ['S' => '18-Bike-204'],
            'Description'  => ['S' => '204 Description'],
            'BicycleType' => ['S' => 'Mountain'],
            'Brand'        => ['S' => 'Brand-Company B'],
            'Price'        => ['N' => '400'],
            'Color'        => ['SS' => ['Red']],
            'ProductCategory' => ['S' => 'Bicycle']
        ]
    ]
]
```

```
        ],
    ],
    [
        'PutRequest' => [
            'Item' => [
                'Id'           => ['N' => '205'],
                'Title'        => ['S' => '20-Bike-205'],
                'Description'   => ['S' => '205 Description'],
                'BicycleType'  => ['S' => 'Hybrid'],
                'Brand'        => ['S' => 'Brand-Company C'],
                'Price'        => ['N' => '500'],
                'Color'        => ['SS' => ['Red', 'Black']],
                'ProductCategory' => ['S' => 'Bicycle']
            ]
        ]
    ]
],
]);
echo "done.\n";
} catch (DynamoDbException $e) {
    echo $e->getMessage() . "\n";
    exit ("Unable to load data into $tableName\n");
}
```

```
$tableName = 'Forum';
echo "Adding data to the $tableName table...\n";

try {
    $response = $dynamodb->batchWriteItem([
        'RequestItems' => [
            $tableName => [
                [
                    'PutRequest' => [
                        'Item' => [
                            'Name'           => ['S' => 'Amazon DynamoDB'],
                            'Category'      => ['S' => 'Amazon Web Services'],
                            'Threads'       => ['N' => '0'],
                            'Messages'      => ['N' => '0'],
                            'Views'        => ['N' => '1000']
                        ]
                    ]
                ],
                [
                    'PutRequest' => [
                        'Item' => [
                            'Name'           => ['S' => 'Amazon S3'],
                            'Category'      => ['S' => 'Amazon Web Services'],
                            'Threads'       => ['N' => '0']
                        ]
                    ]
                ]
            ]
        ]
    ]);
}
```

```

        echo "done.\n";
    } catch (DynamoDbException $e) {
        echo $e->getMessage() . "\n";
        exit ("Unable to load data into $tableName\n");
    }

    $tableName = 'Thread';
    echo "Adding data to the $tableName table...\n";

    try {
        $response = $dynamodb->batchWriteItem([
            'RequestItems' => [
                $tableName => [
                    [
                        'PutRequest' => [
                            'Item' => [
                                'ForumName'           => ['S'=>'Amazon DynamoDB'],
                                'Subject'             => ['S'=>'DynamoDB Thread
1'],
                                'Message'            => ['S'=>'DynamoDB thread 1
message'],
                                'LastPostedBy'       => ['S'=>'User A'],
                                'LastPostedDateTime' => ['S'=>${fourteenDaysAgo}],
                                'Views'              => ['N'=>'0'],
                                'Replies'           => ['N'=>'0'],
                                'Answered'         => ['N'=>'0'],
                                'Tags'              => ['SS' => ['index',
'primarykey', 'table']]
                            ],
                        ],
                        'PutRequest' => [
                            'Item' => [
                                'ForumName'           => ['S'=>'Amazon DynamoDB'],
                                'Subject'             => ['S'=>'DynamoDB Thread
2'],
                                'Message'            => ['S'=>'DynamoDB thread 2
message'],
                                'LastPostedBy'       => ['S'=>'User A'],
                                'LastPostedDateTime' => ['S'=>${twentyOneDaysAgo}],
                                'Views'              => ['N'=>'0'],
                                'Replies'           => ['N'=>'0'],
                                'Answered'         => ['N'=>'0'],
                                'Tags'              => ['SS' => ['index',
'partitionkey', 'sortkey']]
                            ],
                        ],
                        'PutRequest' => [
                            'Item' => [
                                'ForumName'           => ['S'=>'Amazon S3'],
                                'Subject'             => ['S'=>'S3 Thread 1'],
                                'Message'            => ['S'=>'S3 Thread 3
message'],
                                'LastPostedBy'       => ['S'=>'User A'],
                                'LastPostedDateTime' => ['S'=>${sevenDaysAgo}],
                                'Views'              => ['N'=>'0'],
                                'Replies'           => ['N'=>'0'],
                                'Answered'         => ['N'=>'0'],
                            ],
                        ],
                    ],
                ],
            ],
        );
    }

```



```
        'PutRequest' => [
            'Item' => [
                'Id' => ['S' => 'Amazon
DynamoDB#DynamoDB Thread 2'],
                'ReplyDateTime' => ['S' => $oneDayAgo],
                'Message' => ['S' => 'DynamoDB Thread 2
Reply 1 text'],
                'PostedBy' => ['S' => 'User A']
            ]
        ],
    ],
]
});

echo "done.\n";
} catch (DynamoDbException $e) {
    echo $e->getMessage() . "\n";
    exit ("Unable to load data into $tableName\n");
}
?>
```

## Reserved Words in DynamoDB

The following keywords are reserved for use by DynamoDB. Do not use any of these words as attribute names in expressions.

If you need to write an expression containing an attribute name that conflicts with a DynamoDB reserved word, you can define an expression attribute name to use in the place of the reserved word. For more information, see [Expression Attribute Names \(p. 103\)](#).

```
ABORT
ABSOLUTE
ACTION
ADD
AFTER
AGENT
AGGREGATE
ALL
ALLOCATE
ALTER
ANALYZE
AND
ANY
ARCHIVE
ARE
ARRAY
AS
ASC
ASCII
ASENSITIVE
ASSERTION
ASYMMETRIC
AT
ATOMIC
ATTACH
```

ATTRIBUTE  
AUTH  
AUTHORIZATION  
AUTHORIZE  
AUTO  
AVG  
BACK  
BACKUP  
BASE  
BATCH  
BEFORE  
BEGIN  
BETWEEN  
BIGINT  
BINARY  
BIT  
BLOB  
BLOCK  
BOOLEAN  
BOTH  
BREADTH  
BUCKET  
BULK  
BY  
BYTE  
CALL  
CALLED  
CALLING  
CAPACITY  
CASCADE  
CASCADED  
CASE  
CAST  
CATALOG  
CHAR  
CHARACTER  
CHECK  
CLASS  
CLOB  
CLOSE  
CLUSTER  
CLUSTERED  
CLUSTERING  
CLUSTERS  
COALESCE  
COLLATE  
COLLATION  
COLLECTION  
COLUMN  
COLUMNS  
COMBINE  
COMMENT  
COMMIT  
COMPACT  
COMPILE  
COMPRESS  
CONDITION  
CONFLICT  
CONNECT

CONNECTION  
CONSISTENCY  
CONSISTENT  
CONSTRAINT  
CONSTRAINTS  
CONSTRUCTOR  
CONSUMED  
CONTINUE  
CONVERT  
COPY  
CORRESPONDING  
COUNT  
COUNTER  
CREATE  
CROSS  
CUBE  
CURRENT  
CURSOR  
CYCLE  
DATA  
DATABASE  
DATE  
DATETIME  
DAY  
DEALLOCATE  
DEC  
DECIMAL  
DECLARE  
DEFAULT  
DEFERRABLE  
DEFERRED  
DEFINE  
DEFINED  
DEFINITION  
DELETE  
DELIMITED  
DEPTH  
DEREF  
DESC  
DESCRIBE  
DESCRIPTOR  
DETACH  
DETERMINISTIC  
DIAGNOSTICS  
DIRECTORIES  
DISABLE  
DISCONNECT  
DISTINCT  
DISTRIBUTE  
DO  
DOMAIN  
DOUBLE  
DROP  
DUMP  
DURATION  
DYNAMIC  
EACH  
ELEMENT  
ELSE



ELSEIF  
EMPTY  
ENABLE  
END  
EQUAL  
EQUALS  
ERROR  
ESCAPE  
ESCAPED  
EVAL  
EVALUATE  
EXCEEDED  
EXCEPT  
EXCEPTION  
EXCEPTIONS  
EXCLUSIVE  
EXEC  
EXECUTE  
EXISTS  
EXIT  
EXPLAIN  
EXPLODE  
EXPORT  
EXPRESSION  
EXTENDED  
EXTERNAL  
EXTRACT  
FAIL  
FALSE  
FAMILY  
FETCH  
FIELDS  
FILE  
FILTER  
FILTERING  
FINAL  
FINISH  
FIRST  
FIXED  
FLATTERN  
FLOAT  
FOR  
FORCE  
FOREIGN  
FORMAT  
FORWARD  
FOUND  
FREE  
FROM  
FULL  
FUNCTION  
FUNCTIONS  
GENERAL  
GENERATE  
GET  
GLOB  
GLOBAL  
GO  
GOTO

GRANT  
GREATER  
GROUP  
GROUPING  
HANDLER  
HASH  
HAVE  
HAVING  
HEAP  
HIDDEN  
HOLD  
HOUR  
IDENTIFIED  
IDENTITY  
IF  
IGNORE  
IMMEDIATE  
IMPORT  
IN  
INCLUDING  
INCLUSIVE  
INCREMENT  
INCREMENTAL  
INDEX  
INDEXED  
INDEXES  
INDICATOR  
INFINITE  
INITIALLY  
INLINE  
INNER  
INNTER  
INOUT  
INPUT  
INSENSITIVE  
INSERT  
INSTEAD  
INT  
INTEGER  
INTERSECT  
INTERVAL  
INTO  
INVALIDATE  
IS  
ISOLATION  
ITEM  
ITEMS  
ITERATE  
JOIN  
KEY  
KEYS  
LAG  
LANGUAGE  
LARGE  
LAST  
LATERAL  
LEAD  
LEADING  
LEAVE

LEFT  
LENGTH  
LESS  
LEVEL  
LIKE  
LIMIT  
LIMITED  
LINES  
LIST  
LOAD  
LOCAL  
LOCALTIME  
LOCALTIMESTAMP  
LOCATION  
LOCATOR  
LOCK  
LOCKS  
LOG  
LOGED  
LONG  
LOOP  
LOWER  
MAP  
MATCH  
MATERIALIZED  
MAX  
MAXLEN  
MEMBER  
MERGE  
METHOD  
METRICS  
MIN  
MINUS  
MINUTE  
MISSING  
MOD  
MODE  
MODIFIES  
MODIFY  
MODULE  
MONTH  
MULTI  
MULTISET  
NAME  
NAMES  
NATIONAL  
NATURAL  
NCHAR  
NCLOB  
NEW  
NEXT  
NO  
NONE  
NOT  
NULL  
NULLIF  
NUMBER  
NUMERIC  
OBJECT

OF  
OFFLINE  
OFFSET  
OLD  
ON  
ONLINE  
ONLY  
OPAQUE  
OPEN  
OPERATOR  
OPTION  
OR  
ORDER  
ORDINALITY  
OTHER  
OTHERS  
OUT  
OUTER  
OUTPUT  
OVER  
OVERLAPS  
OVERRIDE  
OWNER  
PAD  
PARALLEL  
PARAMETER  
PARAMETERS  
PARTIAL  
PARTITION  
PARTITIONED  
PARTITIONS  
PATH  
PERCENT  
PERCENTILE  
PERMISSION  
PERMISSIONS  
PIPE  
PIPELINED  
PLAN  
POOL  
POSITION  
PRECISION  
PREPARE  
PRESERVE  
PRIMARY  
PRIOR  
PRIVATE  
PRIVILEGES  
PROCEDURE  
PROCESSED  
PROJECT  
PROJECTION  
PROPERTY  
PROVISIONING  
PUBLIC  
PUT  
QUERY  
QUIT  
QUORUM

RAISE  
RANDOM  
RANGE  
RANK  
RAW  
READ  
READS  
REAL  
REBUILD  
RECORD  
RECURSIVE  
REDUCE  
REF  
REFERENCE  
REFERENCES  
REFERENCING  
REGEXP  
REGION  
REINDEX  
RELATIVE  
RELEASE  
REMAINDER  
RENAME  
REPEAT  
REPLACE  
REQUEST  
RESET  
RESIGNAL  
RESOURCE  
RESPONSE  
RESTORE  
RESTRICT  
RESULT  
RETURN  
RETURNING  
RETURNS  
REVERSE  
REVOKE  
RIGHT  
ROLE  
ROLES  
ROLLBACK  
ROLLUP  
ROUTINE  
ROW  
ROWS  
RULE  
RULES  
SAMPLE  
SATISFIES  
SAVE  
SAVEPOINT  
SCAN  
SCHEMA  
SCOPE  
SCROLL  
SEARCH  
SECOND  
SECTION

SEGMENT  
SEGMENTS  
SELECT  
SELF  
SEMI  
SENSITIVE  
SEPARATE  
SEQUENCE  
SERIALIZABLE  
SESSION  
SET  
SETS  
SHARD  
SHARE  
SHARED  
SHORT  
SHOW  
SIGNAL  
SIMILAR  
SIZE  
SKEWED  
SMALLINT  
SNAPSHOT  
SOME  
SOURCE  
SPACE  
SPACES  
SPARSE  
SPECIFIC  
SPECIFICTYPE  
SPLIT  
SQL  
SQLCODE  
SQLERROR  
SQLEXCEPTION  
SQLSTATE  
SQLWARNING  
START  
STATE  
STATIC  
STATUS  
STORAGE  
STORE  
STORED  
STREAM  
STRING  
STRUCT  
STYLE  
SUB  
SUBMULTISET  
SUBPARTITION  
SUBSTRING  
SUBTYPE  
SUM  
SUPER  
SYMMETRIC  
SYNONYM  
SYSTEM  
TABLE

TABLESAMPLE  
TEMP  
TEMPORARY  
TERMINATED  
TEXT  
THAN  
THEN  
THROUGHPUT  
TIME  
TIMESTAMP  
TIMEZONE  
TINYINT  
TO  
TOKEN  
TOTAL  
TOUCH  
TRAILING  
TRANSACTION  
TRANSFORM  
TRANSLATE  
TRANSLATION  
TREAT  
TRIGGER  
TRIM  
TRUE  
TRUNCATE  
TTL  
TUPLE  
TYPE  
UNDER  
UNDO  
UNION  
UNIQUE  
UNIT  
UNKNOWN  
UNLOGGED  
UNNEST  
UNPROCESSED  
UNSIGNED  
UNTIL  
UPDATE  
UPPER  
URL  
USAGE  
USE  
USER  
USERS  
USING  
UUID  
VACUUM  
VALUE  
VALUED  
VALUES  
VARCHAR  
VARIABLE  
VARIANCE  
VARINT  
VARYING  
VIEW

VIEWS  
VIRTUAL  
VOID  
WAIT  
WHEN  
WHENEVER  
WHERE  
WHILE  
WINDOW  
WITH  
WITHIN  
WITHOUT  
WORK  
WRAPPED  
WRITE  
YEAR  
ZONE

## Legacy Conditional Parameters

This section compares the legacy conditional parameters with expression parameters in DynamoDB.

With the introduction of expression parameters (see [Reading and Writing Items Using Expressions \(p. 100\)](#)), several older parameters have been deprecated. New applications should not use these legacy parameters, but should use expression parameters instead. (For more information, see [Reading and Writing Items Using Expressions \(p. 100\)](#).)

### Note

DynamoDB does not allow mixing legacy conditional parameters and expression parameters in a single call. For example, calling the `Query` operation with `AttributesToGet` and `ConditionExpression` will result in an error.

The following table shows the DynamoDB APIs that still support these legacy parameters, and which expression parameter to use instead. This table can be helpful if you are considering updating your applications so that they use expression parameters instead.

If You Use This API...	With These Legacy Parameters...	Use This Expression Parameter Instead
<code>BatchGetItem</code>	<code>AttributesToGet</code>	<code>ProjectionExpression</code>
<code>DeleteItem</code>	<code>Expected</code>	<code>ConditionExpression</code>
<code>GetItem</code>	<code>AttributesToGet</code>	<code>ProjectionExpression</code>
<code>PutItem</code>	<code>Expected</code>	<code>ConditionExpression</code>
<code>Query</code>	<code>AttributesToGet</code>	<code>ProjectionExpression</code>
	<code>KeyConditions</code>	<code>KeyConditionExpression</code>
	<code>QueryFilter</code>	<code>FilterExpression</code>
<code>Scan</code>	<code>AttributesToGet</code>	<code>ProjectionExpression</code>
	<code>ScanFilter</code>	<code>FilterExpression</code>
<code>UpdateItem</code>	<code>AttributeUpdates</code>	<code>UpdateExpression</code>



If You Use This API...	With These Legacy Parameters...	Use This Expression Parameter Instead
	Expected	ConditionExpression

The following sections provide more information about legacy conditional parameters.

#### Topics

- [AttributesToGet \(p. 678\)](#)
- [AttributeUpdates \(p. 679\)](#)
- [ConditionalOperator \(p. 680\)](#)
- [Expected \(p. 681\)](#)
- [KeyConditions \(p. 684\)](#)
- [QueryFilter \(p. 686\)](#)
- [ScanFilter \(p. 687\)](#)
- [Writing Conditions With Legacy Parameters \(p. 688\)](#)

## AttributesToGet

`AttributesToGet` is an array of one or more attributes to retrieve from DynamoDB. If no attribute names are provided, then all attributes will be returned. If any of the requested attributes are not found, they will not appear in the result.

`AttributesToGet` allows you to retrieve attributes of type List or Map; however, it cannot retrieve individual elements within a List or a Map.

Note that `AttributesToGet` has no effect on provisioned throughput consumption. DynamoDB determines capacity units consumed based on item size, not on the amount of data that is returned to an application.

### Use *ProjectionExpression* Instead

Suppose you wanted to retrieve an item from the *Music* table, but that you only wanted to return some of the attributes. You could use a `GetItem` request with an `AttributesToGet` parameter, like this:

```
{
  TableName: "Music",
  AttributesToGet:
    ["Artist", "Genre"],
  Key: {
    SongTitle: {"Call Me Today"},
    Artist: {"No One You Know"}
  }
}
```

But you could use a `ProjectionExpression` instead:

```
{
  TableName: "Music",
  ProjectionExpression: "Artist, Genre",
  Key: {
    SongTitle: {"Call Me Today"},
    Artist: {"No One You Know"}
  }
}
```

```
}
```

## AttributeUpdates

In an `UpdateItem` operation, `AttributeUpdates` are the names of attributes to be modified, the action to perform on each, and the new value for each. If you are updating an attribute that is an index key attribute for any indexes on that table, the attribute type must match the index key type defined in the `AttributesDefinition` of the table description. You can use `UpdateItem` to update any non-key attributes.

Attribute values cannot be null. String and Binary type attributes must have lengths greater than zero. Set type attributes must not be empty. Requests with empty values will be rejected with a `ValidationException` exception.

Each `AttributeUpdates` element consists of an attribute name to modify, along with the following:

- `Value` - The new value, if applicable, for this attribute.
- `Action` - A value that specifies how to perform the update. This action is only valid for an existing attribute whose data type is `Number` or is a set; do not use `ADD` for other data types.

If an item with the specified primary key is found in the table, the following values perform the following actions:

- `PUT` - Adds the specified attribute to the item. If the attribute already exists, it is replaced by the new value.
- `DELETE` - Removes the attribute and its value, if no value is specified for `DELETE`. The data type of the specified value must match the existing value's data type.

If a set of values is specified, then those values are subtracted from the old set. For example, if the attribute value was the set `[a, b, c]` and the `DELETE` action specifies `[a, c]`, then the final attribute value is `[b]`. Specifying an empty set is an error.

- `ADD` - Adds the specified value to the item, if the attribute does not already exist. If the attribute does exist, then the behavior of `ADD` depends on the data type of the attribute:
  - If the existing attribute is a number, and if `Value` is also a number, then `Value` is mathematically added to the existing attribute. If `Value` is a negative number, then it is subtracted from the existing attribute.

### Note

If you use `ADD` to increment or decrement a number value for an item that doesn't exist before the update, DynamoDB uses 0 as the initial value.

Similarly, if you use `ADD` for an existing item to increment or decrement an attribute value that doesn't exist before the update, DynamoDB uses 0 as the initial value. For example, suppose that the item you want to update doesn't have an attribute named `itemcount`, but you decide to `ADD` the number 3 to this attribute anyway. DynamoDB will create the `itemcount` attribute, set its initial value to 0, and finally add 3 to it. The result will be a new `itemcount` attribute, with a value of 3.

- If the existing data type is a set, and if `Value` is also a set, then `Value` is appended to the existing set. For example, if the attribute value is the set `[1, 2]`, and the `ADD` action specified `[3]`, then the final attribute value is `[1, 2, 3]`. An error occurs if an `ADD` action is specified for a set attribute and the attribute type specified does not match the existing set type.

Both sets must have the same primitive data type. For example, if the existing data type is a set of strings, `Value` must also be a set of strings.

If no item with the specified key is found in the table, the following values perform the following actions:

- `PUT` - Causes DynamoDB to create a new item with the specified primary key, and then adds the attribute.

- **DELETE** - Nothing happens, because attributes cannot be deleted from a nonexistent item. The operation succeeds, but DynamoDB does not create a new item.
- **ADD** - Causes DynamoDB to create an item with the supplied primary key and number (or set of numbers) for the attribute value. The only data types allowed are Number and Number Set.

If you provide any attributes that are part of an index key, then the data types for those attributes must match those of the schema in the table's attribute definition.

## Use *UpdateExpression* Instead

Suppose you wanted to modify an item in the *Music* table. You could use an `UpdateItem` request with an `AttributeUpdates` parameter, like this:

```
{
  TableName: "Music",
  Key: {
    "SongTitle": "Call Me Today",
    "Artist": "No One You Know"
  },
  AttributeUpdates: {
    "Genre": {
      "Action": "PUT",
      "Value": "Rock"
    }
  }
}
```

But you could use a `UpdateExpression` instead:

```
{
  TableName: "Music",
  Key: {
    "SongTitle": "Call Me Today",
    "Artist": "No One You Know"
  },
  UpdateExpression: "SET Genre = :g",
  ExpressionAttributeValues: {
    ":g": "Rock"
  }
}
```

## ConditionalOperator

A logical operator to apply to the conditions in a `Expected`, `QueryFilter` or `ScanFilter` map:

- **AND** - If all of the conditions evaluate to true, then the entire map evaluates to true.
- **OR** - If at least one of the conditions evaluate to true, then the entire map evaluates to true.

If you omit `ConditionalOperator`, then **AND** is the default.

The operation will succeed only if the entire map evaluates to true.

### Note

This parameter does not support attributes of type List or Map.

## Expected

`Expected` is a conditional block for an `UpdateItem` operation. `Expected` is a map of attribute/condition pairs. Each element of the map consists of an attribute name, a comparison operator, and one or more values. DynamoDB compares the attribute with the value(s) you supplied, using the comparison operator. For each `Expected` element, the result of the evaluation is either true or false.

If you specify more than one element in the `Expected` map, then by default all of the conditions must evaluate to true. In other words, the conditions are ANDed together. (You can use the `ConditionalOperator` parameter to OR the conditions instead. If you do this, then at least one of the conditions must evaluate to true, rather than all of them.)

If the `Expected` map evaluates to true, then the conditional operation succeeds; otherwise, it fails.

`Expected` contains the following:

- `AttributeValueList` - One or more values to evaluate against the supplied attribute. The number of values in the list depends on the `ComparisonOperator` being used.

For type `Number`, value comparisons are numeric.

String value comparisons for greater than, equals, or less than are based on Unicode with UTF-8 binary encoding. For example, `a` is greater than `A`, and `a` is greater than `B`.

For type `Binary`, DynamoDB treats each byte of the binary data as unsigned when it compares binary values.

- `ComparisonOperator` - A comparator for evaluating attributes in the `AttributeValueList`. When performing the comparison, DynamoDB uses strongly consistent reads.

The following comparison operators are available:

EQ | NE | LE | LT | GE | GT | NOT\_NULL | NULL | CONTAINS | NOT\_CONTAINS |  
BEGINS\_WITH | IN | BETWEEN

The following are descriptions of each comparison operator.

- **EQ** : Equal. EQ is supported for all datatypes, including lists and maps.

`AttributeValueList` can contain only one `AttributeValue` element of type `String`, `Number`, `Binary`, `String Set`, `Number Set`, or `Binary Set`. If an item contains an `AttributeValue` element of a different type than the one provided in the request, the value does not match. For example, `{"S": "6"}` does not equal `{"N": "6"}`. Also, `{"N": "6"}` does not equal `{"NS": ["6", "2", "1"]}`.

- **NE** : Not equal. NE is supported for all datatypes, including lists and maps.

`AttributeValueList` can contain only one `AttributeValue` of type `String`, `Number`, `Binary`, `String Set`, `Number Set`, or `Binary Set`. If an item contains an `AttributeValue` of a different type than the one provided in the request, the value does not match. For example, `{"S": "6"}` does not equal `{"N": "6"}`. Also, `{"N": "6"}` does not equal `{"NS": ["6", "2", "1"]}`.

- **LE** : Less than or equal.

`AttributeValueList` can contain only one `AttributeValue` element of type `String`, `Number`, or `Binary` (not a set type). If an item contains an `AttributeValue` element of a different type than the one provided in the request, the value does not match. For example, `{"S": "6"}` does not equal `{"N": "6"}`. Also, `{"N": "6"}` does not compare to `{"NS": ["6", "2", "1"]}`.

- **LT** : Less than.

`AttributeValueList` can contain only one `AttributeValue` of type `String`, `Number`, or `Binary` (not a set type). If an item contains an `AttributeValue` element of a different type than the

one provided in the request, the value does not match. For example, {"S": "6"} does not equal {"N": "6"}. Also, {"N": "6"} does not compare to {"NS": ["6", "2", "1"]}

- **GE** : Greater than or equal.

`AttributeValueList` can contain only one `AttributeValue` element of type String, Number, or Binary (not a set type). If an item contains an `AttributeValue` element of a different type than the one provided in the request, the value does not match. For example, {"S": "6"} does not equal {"N": "6"}. Also, {"N": "6"} does not compare to {"NS": ["6", "2", "1"]}

- **GT** : Greater than.

`AttributeValueList` can contain only one `AttributeValue` element of type String, Number, or Binary (not a set type). If an item contains an `AttributeValue` element of a different type than the one provided in the request, the value does not match. For example, {"S": "6"} does not equal {"N": "6"}. Also, {"N": "6"} does not compare to {"NS": ["6", "2", "1"]}

- **NOT\_NULL** : The attribute exists. `NOT_NULL` is supported for all datatypes, including lists and maps.

**Note**

This operator tests for the existence of an attribute, not its data type. If the data type of attribute "a" is null, and you evaluate it using `NOT_NULL`, the result is a Boolean `true`. This result is because the attribute "a" exists; its data type is not relevant to the `NOT_NULL` comparison operator.

- **NULL** : The attribute does not exist. `NULL` is supported for all datatypes, including lists and maps.

**Note**

This operator tests for the nonexistence of an attribute, not its data type. If the data type of attribute "a" is null, and you evaluate it using `NULL`, the result is a Boolean `false`. This is because the attribute "a" exists; its data type is not relevant to the `NULL` comparison operator.

- **CONTAINS** : Checks for a subsequence, or value in a set.

`AttributeValueList` can contain only one `AttributeValue` element of type String, Number, or Binary (not a set type). If the target attribute of the comparison is of type String, then the operator checks for a substring match. If the target attribute of the comparison is of type Binary, then the operator looks for a subsequence of the target that matches the input. If the target attribute of the comparison is a set ("SS", "NS", or "BS"), then the operator evaluates to true if it finds an exact match with any member of the set.

`CONTAINS` is supported for lists: When evaluating "a `CONTAINS` b", "a" can be a list; however, "b" cannot be a set, a map, or a list.

- **NOT\_CONTAINS** : Checks for absence of a subsequence, or absence of a value in a set.

`AttributeValueList` can contain only one `AttributeValue` element of type String, Number, or Binary (not a set type). If the target attribute of the comparison is a String, then the operator checks for the absence of a substring match. If the target attribute of the comparison is Binary, then the operator checks for the absence of a subsequence of the target that matches the input. If the target attribute of the comparison is a set ("SS", "NS", or "BS"), then the operator evaluates to true if it does not find an exact match with any member of the set.

`NOT_CONTAINS` is supported for lists: When evaluating "a `NOT CONTAINS` b", "a" can be a list; however, "b" cannot be a set, a map, or a list.

- **BEGINS\_WITH** : Checks for a prefix.

`AttributeValueList` can contain only one `AttributeValue` of type String or Binary (not a Number or a set type). The target attribute of the comparison must be of type String or Binary (not a Number or a set type).

- **IN** : Checks for matching elements within two sets.

`AttributeValueList` can contain one or more `AttributeValue` elements of type `String`, `Number`, or `Binary` (not a set type). These attributes are compared against an existing set type attribute of an item. If any elements of the input set are present in the item attribute, the expression evaluates to true.

- `BETWEEN`: Greater than or equal to the first value, and less than or equal to the second value.

`AttributeValueList` must contain two `AttributeValue` elements of the same type, either `String`, `Number`, or `Binary` (not a set type). A target attribute matches if the target value is greater than, or equal to, the first element and less than, or equal to, the second element. If an item contains an `AttributeValue` element of a different type than the one provided in the request, the value does not match. For example, `{"S": "6"}` does not compare to `{"N": "6"}`. Also, `{"N": "6"}` does not compare to `{"NS": ["6", "2", "1"]}`

The following parameters can be used instead of `AttributeValueList` and `ComparisonOperator`:

- `Value` - A value for DynamoDB to compare with an attribute.
- `Exists` - A Boolean value that causes DynamoDB to evaluate the value before attempting the conditional operation:
  - If `Exists` is `true`, DynamoDB will check to see if that attribute value already exists in the table. If it is found, then the condition evaluates to true; otherwise the condition evaluate to false.
  - If `Exists` is `false`, DynamoDB assumes that the attribute value does not exist in the table. If in fact the value does not exist, then the assumption is valid and the condition evaluates to true. If the value is found, despite the assumption that it does not exist, the condition evaluates to false.

Note that the default value for `Exists` is `true`.

The `Value` and `Exists` parameters are incompatible with `AttributeValueList` and `ComparisonOperator`. Note that if you use both sets of parameters at once, DynamoDB will return a `ValidationException` exception.

**Note**

This parameter does not support attributes of type `List` or `Map`.

## Use *ConditionExpression* Instead

Suppose you wanted to modify an item in the `Music` table, but only if a certain condition was true. You could use an `UpdateItem` request with an `Expected` parameter, like this:

```
{
  TableName: "Music",
  Key: {
    "SongTitle": "Call Me Today",
    "Artist": "No One You Know"
  },
  AttributeUpdates: {
    "Price": {
      Action: "PUT",
      Value: 1.98
    },
    Expected: {
      "Price": {
        "ComparisonOperator": "LE",
        "AttributeValueList": [ 2.00 ]
      }
    }
  }
}
```

```
}

```

But you could use a `ConditionExpression` instead:

```
{
  TableName: "Music",
  Key: {
    "SongTitle": "Call Me Today",
    "Artist": "No One You Know"
  },
  UpdateExpression: "SET Price = :p1",
  ConditionExpression: "Price <= :p2",
  ExpressionAttributeValues: {
    ":p1": 1.98,
    ":p2": 2.00
  }
}
```

## KeyConditions

`KeyConditions` are the selection criteria for a `Query` operation. For a query on a table, you can have conditions only on the table primary key attributes. You must provide the partition key name and value as an EQ condition. You can optionally provide a second condition, referring to the sort key.

### Note

If you don't provide a sort key condition, all of the items that match the partition key will be retrieved. If a `FilterExpression` or `QueryFilter` is present, it will be applied after the items are retrieved.

For a query on an index, you can have conditions only on the index key attributes. You must provide the index partition key name and value as an EQ condition. You can optionally provide a second condition, referring to the index sort key.

Each `KeyConditions` element consists of an attribute name to compare, along with the following:

- `AttributeValueList` - One or more values to evaluate against the supplied attribute. The number of values in the list depends on the `ComparisonOperator` being used.

For type `Number`, value comparisons are numeric.

String value comparisons for greater than, equals, or less than are based on Unicode with UTF-8 binary encoding. For example, a is greater than A, and a is greater than B.

For `Binary`, DynamoDB treats each byte of the binary data as unsigned when it compares binary values.

- `ComparisonOperator` - A comparator for evaluating attributes, for example, equals, greater than, less than, and so on.

For `KeyConditions`, only the following comparison operators are supported:

EQ | LE | LT | GE | GT | BEGINS\_WITH | BETWEEN

The following are descriptions of these comparison operators.

- `EQ`: Equal.

`AttributeValueList` can contain only one `AttributeValue` of type `String`, `Number`, or `Binary` (not a set type). If an item contains an `AttributeValue` element of a different type than the one specified in the request, the value does not match. For example, `{"S": "6"}` does not equal `{"N": "6"}`. Also, `{"N": "6"}` does not equal `{"NS": ["6", "2", "1"]}`.

- **LE** : Less than or equal.

`AttributeValueList` can contain only one `AttributeValue` element of type String, Number, or Binary (not a set type). If an item contains an `AttributeValue` element of a different type than the one provided in the request, the value does not match. For example, `{"S": "6"}` does not equal `{"N": "6"}`. Also, `{"N": "6"}` does not compare to `{"NS": ["6", "2", "1"]}`.

- **LT** : Less than.

`AttributeValueList` can contain only one `AttributeValue` of type String, Number, or Binary (not a set type). If an item contains an `AttributeValue` element of a different type than the one provided in the request, the value does not match. For example, `{"S": "6"}` does not equal `{"N": "6"}`. Also, `{"N": "6"}` does not compare to `{"NS": ["6", "2", "1"]}`.

- **GE** : Greater than or equal.

`AttributeValueList` can contain only one `AttributeValue` element of type String, Number, or Binary (not a set type). If an item contains an `AttributeValue` element of a different type than the one provided in the request, the value does not match. For example, `{"S": "6"}` does not equal `{"N": "6"}`. Also, `{"N": "6"}` does not compare to `{"NS": ["6", "2", "1"]}`.

- **GT** : Greater than.

`AttributeValueList` can contain only one `AttributeValue` element of type String, Number, or Binary (not a set type). If an item contains an `AttributeValue` element of a different type than the one provided in the request, the value does not match. For example, `{"S": "6"}` does not equal `{"N": "6"}`. Also, `{"N": "6"}` does not compare to `{"NS": ["6", "2", "1"]}`.

- **BEGINS\_WITH** : Checks for a prefix.

`AttributeValueList` can contain only one `AttributeValue` of type String or Binary (not a Number or a set type). The target attribute of the comparison must be of type String or Binary (not a Number or a set type).

- **BETWEEN** : Greater than or equal to the first value, and less than or equal to the second value.

`AttributeValueList` must contain two `AttributeValue` elements of the same type, either String, Number, or Binary (not a set type). A target attribute matches if the target value is greater than, or equal to, the first element and less than, or equal to, the second element. If an item contains an `AttributeValue` element of a different type than the one provided in the request, the value does not match. For example, `{"S": "6"}` does not compare to `{"N": "6"}`. Also, `{"N": "6"}` does not compare to `{"NS": ["6", "2", "1"]}`

## Use *KeyConditionExpression* Instead

Suppose you wanted to retrieve several items with the same partition key from the *Music* table. You could use a Query request with a `KeyConditions` parameter, like this:

```
{
  TableName: "Music",
  KeyConditions: {
    "SongTitle": {
      ComparisonOperator: "BETWEEN",
      AttributeValueList: ["A", "M"]
    },
    "Artist": {
      ComparisonOperator: "EQ",
      AttributeValueList: ["No One You Know"]
    }
  }
}
```



But you could use a `KeyConditionExpression` instead:

```
{
  TableName: "Music",
  KeyConditionExpression: "Artist = :a AND SongTitle BETWEEN :t1 AND :t2",
  ExpressionAttributeValues: {
    ":a": "No One You Know",
    ":t1": "A",
    ":t2": "M"
  }
}
```

## QueryFilter

In a `Query` operation, `QueryFilter` is a condition that evaluates the query results after the items are read and returns only the desired values.

This parameter does not support attributes of type `List` or `Map`.

### Note

A `QueryFilter` is applied after the items have already been read; the process of filtering does not consume any additional read capacity units.

If you provide more than one condition in the `QueryFilter` map, then by default all of the conditions must evaluate to true. In other words, the conditions are ANDed together. (You can use the [ConditionalOperator \(p. 680\)](#) parameter to OR the conditions instead. If you do this, then at least one of the conditions must evaluate to true, rather than all of them.)

Note that `QueryFilter` does not allow key attributes. You cannot define a filter condition on a partition key or a sort key.

Each `QueryFilter` element consists of an attribute name to compare, along with the following:

- `AttributeValueList` - One or more values to evaluate against the supplied attribute. The number of values in the list depends on the operator specified in `ComparisonOperator`.

For type `Number`, value comparisons are numeric.

String value comparisons for greater than, equals, or less than are based on UTF-8 binary encoding. For example, `a` is greater than `A`, and `a` is greater than `B`.

For type `Binary`, DynamoDB treats each byte of the binary data as unsigned when it compares binary values.

For information on specifying data types in JSON, see [DynamoDB Low-Level API \(p. 353\)](#).

- `ComparisonOperator` - A comparator for evaluating attributes. For example, equals, greater than, less than, etc.

The following comparison operators are available:

`EQ` | `NE` | `LE` | `LT` | `GE` | `GT` | `NOT_NULL` | `NULL` | `CONTAINS` | `NOT_CONTAINS` | `BEGINS_WITH` | `IN` | `BETWEEN`

## Use *FilterExpression* Instead

Suppose you wanted to query the `Music` table, but apply a condition to the items before they were returned to you. You could use a `Query` request with an `QueryFilter` parameter, like this:

```
{
  TableName: "Music",
  KeyConditions: {
    "Artist": {
      ComparisonOperator: "EQ",
      AttributeValueList: [ "No One You Know" ]
    }
  },
  QueryFilter: {
    "Price": {
      ComparisonOperator: "GT",
      AttributeValueList: [ 1.00 ]
    }
  }
}
```

But you could use a `FilterExpression` instead:

```
{
  TableName: "Music",
  KeyConditionExpression: "Artist = :a",
  FilterExpression: "Price > :p",
  ExpressionAttributeValues: {
    ":p": 1.00,
    ":a": "No One You Know"
  }
}
```

## ScanFilter

In a `Scan` operation, `ScanFilter` is a condition that evaluates the scan results and returns only the desired values.

### Note

This parameter does not support attributes of type `List` or `Map`.

If you specify more than one condition in the `ScanFilter` map, then by default all of the conditions must evaluate to true. In other words, the conditions are ANDed together. (You can use the [ConditionalOperator](#) (p. 680) parameter to OR the conditions instead. If you do this, then at least one of the conditions must evaluate to true, rather than all of them.)

Each `ScanFilter` element consists of an attribute name to compare, along with the following:

- `AttributeValueList` - One or more values to evaluate against the supplied attribute. The number of values in the list depends on the operator specified in `ComparisonOperator`.

For type `Number`, value comparisons are numeric.

String value comparisons for greater than, equals, or less than are based on UTF-8 binary encoding. For example, `a` is greater than `A`, and `a` is greater than `B`.

For `Binary`, DynamoDB treats each byte of the binary data as unsigned when it compares binary values.

For information on specifying data types in JSON, see [DynamoDB Low-Level API](#) (p. 353).

- `ComparisonOperator` - A comparator for evaluating attributes. For example, equals, greater than, less than, etc.

The following comparison operators are available:

EQ | NE | LE | LT | GE | GT | NOT\_NULL | NULL | CONTAINS | NOT\_CONTAINS |  
BEGINS\_WITH | IN | BETWEEN

## Use *FilterExpression* Instead

Suppose you wanted to scan the *Music* table, but apply a condition to the items before they were returned to you. You could use a `Scan` request with a `ScanFilter` parameter, like this:

```
{
  TableName: "Music",
  ScanFilter: {
    "Genre": {
      AttributeValueList: [ "Rock" ],
      ComparisonOperator: "EQ"
    }
  }
}
```

But you could use a `FilterExpression` instead:

```
{
  TableName: "Music",
  FilterExpression: "Genre = :g",
  ExpressionAttributeValues: {
    ":g": "Rock"
  }
}
```

## Writing Conditions With Legacy Parameters

The following section describes how to write conditions for use with legacy parameters, such as `Expected`, `QueryFilter`, and `ScanFilter`.

### Note

New applications should use expression parameters instead. For more information, see [Reading and Writing Items Using Expressions \(p. 100\)](#).

## Simple Conditions

With attribute values, you can write conditions for comparisons against table attributes. A condition always evaluates to true or false, and consists of:

- `ComparisonOperator` — greater than, less than, equal to, and so on.
- `AttributeValueList` (optional) — attribute value(s) to compare against. Depending on the `ComparisonOperator` being used, the `AttributeValueList` might contain one, two, or more values; or it might not be present at all.

The following sections describe the various comparison operators, along with examples of how to use them in conditions.

### Comparison Operators with No Attribute Values

- `NOT_NULL` - true if an attribute exists.

- `NULL` - true if an attribute does not exist.

Use these operators to check whether an attribute exists, or doesn't exist. Because there is no value to compare against, do not specify `AttributeValueList`.

#### Example

The following expression evaluates to true if the *Dimensions* attribute exists.

```
{
  "Dimensions": {
    ComparisonOperator: "NOT_NULL"
  }
}
```

## Comparison Operators with One Attribute Value

- `EQ` - true if an attribute is equal to a value.

`AttributeValueList` can contain only one value of type `String`, `Number`, `Binary`, `String Set`, `Number Set`, or `Binary Set`. If an item contains a value of a different type than the one specified in the request, the value does not match. For example, the string `"3"` is not equal to the number `3`. Also, the number `3` is not equal to the number set `[3, 2, 1]`.

- `NE` - true if an attribute is not equal to a value.

`AttributeValueList` can contain only one value of type `String`, `Number`, `Binary`, `String Set`, `Number Set`, or `Binary Set`. If an item contains a value of a different type than the one specified in the request, the value does not match.

- `LE` - true if an attribute is less than or equal to a value.

`AttributeValueList` can contain only one value of type `String`, `Number`, or `Binary` (not a set). If an item contains an `AttributeValue` of a different type than the one specified in the request, the value does not match.

- `LT` - true if an attribute is less than a value.

`AttributeValueList` can contain only one value of type `String`, `Number`, or `Binary` (not a set). If an item contains a value of a different type than the one specified in the request, the value does not match.

- `GE` - true if an attribute is greater than or equal to a value.

`AttributeValueList` can contain only one value of type `String`, `Number`, or `Binary` (not a set). If an item contains a value of a different type than the one specified in the request, the value does not match.

- `GT` - true if an attribute is greater than a value.

`AttributeValueList` can contain only one value of type `String`, `Number`, or `Binary` (not a set). If an item contains a value of a different type than the one specified in the request, the value does not match.

- `CONTAINS` - true if a value is present within a set, or if one value contains another.

`AttributeValueList` can contain only one value of type `String`, `Number`, or `Binary` (not a set). If the target attribute of the comparison is a `String`, then the operator checks for a substring match. If the target attribute of the comparison is `Binary`, then the operator looks for a subsequence of the target that matches the input. If the target attribute of the comparison is a set, then the operator evaluates to true if it finds an exact match with any member of the set.

- **NOT\_CONTAINS** - true if a value is *not* present within a set, or if one value does not contain another value.

`AttributeValueList` can contain only one value of type String, Number, or Binary (not a set). If the target attribute of the comparison is a String, then the operator checks for the absence of a substring match. If the target attribute of the comparison is Binary, then the operator checks for the absence of a subsequence of the target that matches the input. If the target attribute of the comparison is a set, then the operator evaluates to true if it *does not* find an exact match with any member of the set.

- **BEGINS\_WITH** - true if the first few characters of an attribute match the provided value. Do not use this operator for comparing numbers.

`AttributeValueList` can contain only one value of type String or Binary (not a Number or a set). The target attribute of the comparison must be a String or Binary (not a Number or a set).

Use these operators to compare an attribute with a value. You must specify an `AttributeValueList` consisting of a single value. For most of the operators, this value must be a scalar; however, the `EQ` and `NE` operators also support sets.

### Examples

The following expressions evaluate to true if:

- A product's price is greater than 100.

```
{
  "Price": {
    ComparisonOperator: "GT",
    AttributeValueList: [ 100 ]
  }
}
```

- A product category begins with "Bo".

```
{
  "ProductCategory": {
    ComparisonOperator: "BEGINS_WITH",
    AttributeValueList: [ "Bo" ]
  }
}
```

- A product is available in either red, green, or black:

```
{
  "Color": {
    ComparisonOperator: "EQ",
    AttributeValueList: [
      [ "Black", "Red", "Green" ]
    ]
  }
}
```

### Note

When comparing set data types, the order of the elements does not matter. DynamoDB will return only the items with the same set of values, regardless of the order in which you specify them in your request.

## Comparison Operators with Two Attribute Values

- **BETWEEN** - true if a value is between a lower bound and an upper bound, endpoints inclusive.

`AttributeValueList` must contain two elements of the same type, either `String`, `Number`, or `Binary` (not a set). A target attribute matches if the target value is greater than, or equal to, the first element and less than, or equal to, the second element. If an item contains a value of a different type than the one specified in the request, the value does not match.

Use this operator to determine if an attribute value is within a range. The `AttributeValueList` must contain two scalar elements of the same type - `String`, `Number`, or `Binary`.

### Example

The following expression evaluates to true if a product's price is between 100 and 200.

```
{
  "Price": {
    ComparisonOperator: "BETWEEN",
    AttributeValueList: [ 100, 200 ]
  }
}
```

## Comparison Operators with *N* Attribute Values

- **IN** - true if a value is equal to any of the values in an enumerated list. Only scalar values are supported in the list, not sets. The target attribute must be of the same type and exact value in order to match.

`AttributeValueList` can contain one or more elements of type `String`, `Number`, or `Binary` (not a set). These attributes are compared against an existing non-set type attribute of an item. If *any* elements of the input set are present in the item attribute, the expression evaluates to true.

`AttributeValueList` can contain one or more values of type `String`, `Number`, or `Binary` (not a set). The target attribute of the comparison must be of the same type and exact value to match. A `String` never matches a `String` set.

Use this operator to determine whether the supplied value is within an enumerated list. You can specify any number of scalar values in `AttributeValueList`, but they all must be of the same data type.

### Example

The following expression evaluates to true if the value for `Id` is 201, 203, or 205.

```
{
  "Id": {
    ComparisonOperator: "IN",
    AttributeValueList: [ 201, 203, 205 ]
  }
}
```

## Using Multiple Conditions

DynamoDB lets you combine multiple conditions to form complex expressions. You do this by providing at least two expressions, with an optional [ConditionalOperator](#) (p. 680).

By default, when you specify more than one condition, *all* of the conditions must evaluate to true in order for the entire expression to evaluate to true. In other words, an implicit *AND* operation takes place.

#### Example

The following expression evaluates to true if a product is a book which has at least 600 pages. Both of the conditions must evaluate to true, since they are implicitly *AND*ed together.

```
{
  "ProductCategory": {
    ComparisonOperator: "EQ",
    AttributeValueList: [ "Book" ]
  },
  "PageCount": {
    ComparisonOperator: "GE",
    AttributeValueList: [ 600 ]
  }
}
```

You can use [ConditionalOperator \(p. 680\)](#) to clarify that an *AND* operation will take place. The following example behaves in the same manner as the previous one.

```
{
  ConditionalOperator : "AND",
  "ProductCategory": {
    ComparisonOperator: "EQ",
    AttributeValueList: [ "Book" ]
  },
  "PageCount": {
    ComparisonOperator: "GE",
    AttributeValueList: [ 600 ]
  }
}
```

You can also set `ConditionalOperator` to *OR*, which means that *at least one* of the conditions must evaluate to true.

#### Example

The following expression evaluates to true if a product is a mountain bike, if it is a particular brand name, or if its price is greater than 100.

```
{
  ConditionalOperator : "OR",
  "BicycleType": {
    ComparisonOperator: "EQ",
    AttributeValueList: [ "Mountain" ]
  },
  "Brand": {
    ComparisonOperator: "EQ",
    AttributeValueList: [ "Brand-Company A" ]
  },
  "Price": {
    ComparisonOperator: "GT",
    AttributeValueList: [ 100 ]
  }
}
```

```
}
```

### Note

In a complex expression, the conditions are processed in order, from the first condition to the last.

You cannot use both AND and OR in a single expression.

## Other Conditional Operators

In previous releases of DynamoDB, the `Expected` parameter behaved differently for conditional writes. Each item in the `Expected` map represented an attribute name for DynamoDB to check, along with the following:

- `Value` — a value to compare against the attribute.
- `Exists` — determine whether the value exists prior to attempting the operation.

The `Value` and `Exists` options continue to be supported in DynamoDB; however, they only let you test for an equality condition, or whether an attribute exists. We recommend that you use `ComparisonOperator` and `AttributeValueList` instead, because these options let you construct a much wider range of conditions.

### Example

A `DeleteItem` can check to see whether a book is no longer in publication, and only delete it if this condition is true. Here is an example using a legacy condition:

```
{
  TableName: "Product",
  Item: {
    "Id": 600,
    "Title": "Book 600 Title"
  },
  Expected: {
    "InPublication": {
      Exists: true,
      Value : false
    }
  }
}
```

The following example does the same thing, but does not use a legacy condition:

```
{
  TableName: "Product",
  Item: {
    "Id": 600,
    "Title": "Book 600 Title"
  },
  Expected: {
    "InPublication": {
      ComparisonOperator: "EQ",
      AttributeValueList: [ false ]
    }
  }
}
```



## Example

A `PutItem` operation can protect against overwriting an existing item with the same primary key attributes. Here is an example using a legacy condition:

```
{
  TableName: "Product",
  Item: {
    "Id": 500,
    "Title": "Book 500 Title"
  },
  Expected: {
    "Id": {
      Exists: false
    }
  }
}
```

The following example does the same thing, but does not use a legacy condition:

```
{
  TableName: "Product",
  Item: {
    "Id": 500,
    "Title": "Book 500 Title"
  },
  Expected: {
    "Id": {
      ComparisonOperator: "NULL"
    }
  }
}
```

### Note

For conditions in the `Expected` map, do not use the legacy `Value` and `Exists` options together with `ComparisonOperator` and `AttributeValueList`. If you do this, your conditional write will fail.

## Current Low-Level API Version (2012-08-10)

The current version of the low-level DynamoDB API is 2012-08-10. For complete documentation, see the [Amazon DynamoDB API Reference](#)

The following operations are supported:

- [BatchGetItem](#)
- [BatchWriteItem](#)
- [CreateTable](#)
- [DeleteItem](#)
- [DeleteTable](#)
- [DescribeLimits](#)
- [DescribeTable](#)
- [GetItem](#)
- [ListTables](#)

- [PutItem](#)
- [Query](#)
- [Scan](#)
- [UpdateItem](#)
- [UpdateTable](#)

## Previous Low-Level API Version (2011-12-05)

This section documents the operations available in the previous DynamoDB low-level API version (2011-12-05). This version of the low-level API is maintained for backward compatibility with existing applications.

**New applications should use the current API version (2012-08-10).** For more information, see [Current Low-Level API Version \(2012-08-10\)](#) (p. 694).

### Note

We recommend that you migrate your applications to the latest API version (2012-08-10), since new DynamoDB features will not be backported to the previous API version.

### Topics

- [BatchGetItem](#) (p. 695)
- [BatchWriteItem](#) (p. 700)
- [CreateTable](#) (p. 706)
- [DeleteItem](#) (p. 710)
- [DeleteTable](#) (p. 714)
- [DescribeTables](#) (p. 717)
- [GetItem](#) (p. 720)
- [ListTables](#) (p. 722)
- [PutItem](#) (p. 725)
- [Query](#) (p. 730)
- [Scan](#) (p. 739)
- [UpdateItem](#) (p. 750)
- [UpdateTable](#) (p. 756)

## BatchGetItem

### Important

*This section refers to API version 2011-12-05, which is deprecated and should not be used for new applications.*

For documentation on the current low-level API, see the [Amazon DynamoDB API Reference](#).

## Description

The `BatchGetItem` operation returns the attributes for multiple items from multiple tables using their primary keys. The maximum number of items that can be retrieved for a single operation is 100. Also, the number of items retrieved is constrained by a 1 MB size limit. If the response size limit is exceeded or a partial result is returned because the table's provisioned throughput is exceeded, or because of an internal processing failure, DynamoDB returns an `UnprocessedKeys` value so you can retry the operation starting with the next item to get. DynamoDB automatically adjusts the number of items returned per page to enforce this limit. For example, even if you ask to retrieve 100 items, but each individual item is 50 KB in size, the system returns 20 items and an appropriate `UnprocessedKeys`

value so you can get the next page of results. If desired, your application can include its own logic to assemble the pages of results into one set.

If no items could be processed because of insufficient provisioned throughput on each of the tables involved in the request, DynamoDB returns a `ProvisionedThroughputExceededException` error.

### Note

By default, `BatchGetItem` performs eventually consistent reads on every table in the request. You can set the `ConsistentRead` parameter to `true`, on a per-table basis, if you want consistent reads instead.

`BatchGetItem` fetches items in parallel to minimize response latencies.

When designing your application, keep in mind that DynamoDB does not guarantee how attributes are ordered in the returned response. Include the primary key values in the `AttributesToGet` for the items in your request to help parse the response by item.

If the requested items do not exist, nothing is returned in the response for those items.

Requests for non-existent items consume the minimum read capacity units according to the type of read. For more information, see [Capacity Unit Calculations \(p. 74\)](#).

## Requests

### Syntax

```
// This header is abbreviated. For a sample of a complete header,
  see DynamoDB Low-Level API \(p. 353\).
POST / HTTP/1.1
x-amz-target: DynamoDB_20111205.BatchGetItem
content-type: application/x-amz-json-1.0

{"RequestItems":
  {"Table1":
    {"Keys":
      [{"HashKeyElement": {"S": "KeyValue1"}, "RangeKeyElement":
{"N": "KeyValue2"}},
      {"HashKeyElement": {"S": "KeyValue3"}, "RangeKeyElement":
{"N": "KeyValue4"}},
      {"HashKeyElement": {"S": "KeyValue5"}, "RangeKeyElement":
{"N": "KeyValue6"}}],
      "AttributesToGet": ["AttributeName1", "AttributeName2",
"AttributeName3"]},
    "Table2":
      {"Keys":
        [{"HashKeyElement": {"S": "KeyValue4"}},
        {"HashKeyElement": {"S": "KeyValue5"}}],
        "AttributesToGet": ["AttributeName4", "AttributeName5",
"AttributeName6"]}
    }
  }
}
```

Name	Description	Required
RequestItems	A container of the table name and corresponding items to get by primary key. While requesting items, each table name can be invoked only once per operation. Type: String	Yes

Name	Description	Required
	Default: None	
Table	The name of the table containing the items to get. The entry is simply a string specifying an existing table with no label. Type: String Default: None	Yes
Table:Keys	The primary key values that define the items in the specified table. For more information about primary keys, see <a href="#">Primary Key (p. 6)</a> . Type: Keys	Yes
Table:AttributesToGet	Array of Attribute names within the specified table. If attribute names are not specified then all attributes will be returned. If some attributes are not found, they will not appear in the result. Type: Array	No
Table:ConsistentRead	If set to true, then a consistent read is issued, otherwise eventually consistent is used. Type: Boolean	No

## Responses

### Syntax

```
HTTP/1.1 200
x-amzn-RequestId: 8966d095-71e9-11e0-a498-71d736f27375
content-type: application/x-amz-json-1.0
content-length: 855

{"Responses":
  {"Table1":
    {"Items":
      [{"AttributeName": {"S": "AttributeValue"},
        "AttributeName2": {"N": "AttributeValue"},
        "AttributeName3": {"SS": ["AttributeValue", "AttributeValue",
        "AttributeValue"]}],
      },
      {"AttributeName": {"S": "AttributeValue"},
        "AttributeName2": {"S": "AttributeValue"},
        "AttributeName3": {"NS": ["AttributeValue", "AttributeValue",
        "AttributeValue"]}],
      },
    },
    "ConsumedCapacityUnits": 1},
  }
```

```

"Table2":
  {"Items":
    [{"AttributeName": {"S": "AttributeValue"},
      "AttributeName2": {"N": "AttributeValue"},
      "AttributeName3": {"SS": [ "AttributeValue", "AttributeValue",
"AttributeValue" ]}
    },
    {"AttributeName": {"S": "AttributeValue"},
      "AttributeName2": {"S": "AttributeValue"},
      "AttributeName3": {"NS": [ "AttributeValue",
"AttributeValue", "AttributeValue" ]}
    }
  ],
  "ConsumedCapacityUnits": 1}
},
"UnprocessedKeys":
  {"Table3":
    {"Keys":
      [{"HashKeyElement": {"S": "KeyValue1"}, "RangeKeyElement":
{"N": "KeyValue2"}},
      {"HashKeyElement": {"S": "KeyValue3"}, "RangeKeyElement":
{"N": "KeyValue4"}},
      {"HashKeyElement": {"S": "KeyValue5"}, "RangeKeyElement":
{"N": "KeyValue6"}
    ]},
    "AttributesToGet": [ "AttributeName1", "AttributeName2",
"AttributeName3" ]}
  }
}

```

Name	Description
Responses	Table names and the respective item attributes from the tables. Type: Map
Table	The name of the table containing the items. The entry is simply a string specifying the table with no label. Type: String
Items	Container for the attribute names and values meeting the operation parameters. Type: Map of attribute names to and their data types and values.
ConsumedCapacityUnits	The number of read capacity units consumed, for each table. This value shows the number applied toward your provisioned throughput. Requests for non-existent items consume the minimum read capacity units, depending on the type of read. For more information see <a href="#">Specifying Read and Write Requirements for Tables (p. 72)</a> . Type: Number

Name	Description
UnprocessedKeys	Contains an array of tables and their respective keys that were not processed with the current response, possibly due to reaching a limit on the response size. The <code>UnprocessedKeys</code> value is in the same form as a <code>RequestItems</code> parameter (so the value can be provided directly to a subsequent <code>BatchGetItem</code> operation). For more information, see the above <code>RequestItems</code> parameter. Type: Array
UnprocessedKeys: Table: Keys	The primary key attribute values that define the items and the attributes associated with the items. For more information about primary keys, see <a href="#">Primary Key (p. 6)</a> . Type: Array of attribute name-value pairs.
UnprocessedKeys: Table: AttributesToGet	Attribute names within the specified table. If attribute names are not specified then all attributes will be returned. If some attributes are not found, they will not appear in the result. Type: Array of attribute names.
UnprocessedKeys: Table: ConsistentRead	If set to <code>true</code> , then a consistent read is used for the specified table, otherwise an eventually consistent read is used. Type: Boolean.

## Special Errors

Error	Description
<code>ProvisionedThroughputExceededException</code>	Your maximum allowed provisioned throughput has been exceeded.

## Examples

The following examples show an HTTP POST request and response using the `BatchGetItem` operation. For examples using the AWS SDK, see [Working with Items in DynamoDB \(p. 95\)](#).

### Sample Request

The following sample requests attributes from two different tables.

```
// This header is abbreviated.
// For a sample of a complete header, see DynamoDB Low-Level API \(p. 353\).
POST / HTTP/1.1
x-amz-target: DynamoDB_20111205.BatchGetItem
content-type: application/x-amz-json-1.0
content-length: 409

{"RequestItems":
  {"comp2":
```

```

    "Keys":
      [{"HashKeyElement":{"S":"Julie"}}, {"HashKeyElement":
{"S":"Mingus"}}],
      "AttributesToGet":["user","friends"]},
    "comp1":
      {"Keys":
        [{"HashKeyElement":{"S":"Casey"},"RangeKeyElement":
{"N":"1319509152"}},
          {"HashKeyElement":{"S":"Dave"},"RangeKeyElement":
{"N":"1319509155"}},
          {"HashKeyElement":{"S":"Riley"},"RangeKeyElement":
{"N":"1319509158"}}],
          "AttributesToGet":["user","status"]}
      }
}

```

## Sample Response

The following sample is the response.

```

HTTP/1.1 200 OK
x-amzn-RequestId: GTPQVRM4VJS792J1UFJTKUBVV4KQNSO5AEMVJF66Q9ASUAAJG
content-type: application/x-amz-json-1.0
content-length: 373
Date: Fri, 02 Sep 2011 23:07:39 GMT

{"Responses":
  {"comp2":
    {"Items":
      [{"status":{"S":"online"},"user":{"S":"Casey"}},
        {"status":{"S":"working"},"user":{"S":"Riley"}},
        {"status":{"S":"running"},"user":{"S":"Dave"}}],
      "ConsumedCapacityUnits":1.5},
    "comp2":
      {"Items":
        [{"friends":{"SS":["Elisabeth","Peter"]},"user":{"S":"Mingus"}},
          {"friends":{"SS":["Dave","Peter"]},"user":{"S":"Julie"}}],
        "ConsumedCapacityUnits":1}
      },
    "UnprocessedKeys":{}}
}

```

## BatchWriteItem

### Important

*This section refers to API version 2011-12-05, which is deprecated and should not be used for new applications.*

For documentation on the current low-level API, see the [Amazon DynamoDB API Reference](#).

## Description

This operation enables you to put or delete several items across multiple tables in a single call.

To upload one item, you can use `PutItem`, and to delete one item, you can use `DeleteItem`. However, when you want to upload or delete large amounts of data, such as uploading large amounts of data from Amazon EMR (Amazon EMR) or migrating data from another database in to DynamoDB, `BatchWriteItem` offers an efficient alternative.

If you use languages such as Java, you can use threads to upload items in parallel. This adds complexity in your application to handle the threads. Other languages don't support threading. For example, if you are using PHP, you must upload or delete items one at a time. In both situations, `BatchWriteItem` provides an alternative where the specified put and delete operations are processed in parallel, giving you the power of the thread pool approach without having to introduce complexity in your application.

Note that each individual put and delete specified in a `BatchWriteItem` operation costs the same in terms of consumed capacity units. However, because `BatchWriteItem` performs the specified operations in parallel, you get lower latency. Delete operations on non-existent items consume 1 write capacity unit. For more information about consumed capacity units, see [Working with Tables in DynamoDB \(p. 71\)](#).

When using `BatchWriteItem`, note the following limitations:

- **Maximum operations in a single request**—You can specify a total of up to 25 put or delete operations; however, the total request size cannot exceed 1 MB (the HTTP payload).
- You can use the `BatchWriteItem` operation only to put and delete items. You cannot use it to update existing items.
- **Not an atomic operation**—Individual operations specified in a `BatchWriteItem` are atomic; however `BatchWriteItem` as a whole is a "best-effort" operation and not an atomic operation. That is, in a `BatchWriteItem` request, some operations might succeed and others might fail. The failed operations are returned in an `UnprocessedItems` field in the response. Some of these failures might be because you exceeded the provisioned throughput configured for the table or a transient failure such as a network error. You can investigate and optionally resend the requests. Typically, you call `BatchWriteItem` in a loop and in each iteration check for unprocessed items, and submit a new `BatchWriteItem` request with those unprocessed items.
- **Does not return any items**—The `BatchWriteItem` is designed for uploading large amounts of data efficiently. It does not provide some of the sophistication offered by `PutItem` and `DeleteItem`. For example, `DeleteItem` supports the `ReturnValues` field in your request body to request the deleted item in the response. The `BatchWriteItem` operation does not return any items in the response.
- Unlike `PutItem` and `DeleteItem`, `BatchWriteItem` does not allow you to specify conditions on individual write requests in the operation.
- Attribute values must not be null; string and binary type attributes must have lengths greater than zero; and set type attributes must not be empty. Requests that have empty values will be rejected with a `ValidationException`.

DynamoDB rejects the entire batch write operation if any one of the following is true:

- If one or more tables specified in the `BatchWriteItem` request does not exist.
- If primary key attributes specified on an item in the request does not match the corresponding table's primary key schema.
- If you try to perform multiple operations on the same item in the same `BatchWriteItem` request. For example, you cannot put and delete the same item in the same `BatchWriteItem` request.
- If the total request size exceeds the 1 MB request size (the HTTP payload) limit.
- If any individual item in a batch exceeds the 64 KB item size limit.

## Requests

### Syntax

```
// This header is abbreviated. For a sample of a complete header,  
see DynamoDB Low-Level API \(p. 353\).
```



```

POST / HTTP/1.1
x-amz-target: DynamoDB_20111205.BatchGetItem
content-type: application/x-amz-json-1.0

{
  "RequestItems" : RequestItems
}

RequestItems
{
  "TableName1" : [ Request, Request, ... ],
  "TableName2" : [ Request, Request, ... ],
  ...
}

Request ::=
  PutRequest | DeleteRequest

PutRequest ::=
{
  "PutRequest" : {
    "Item" : {
      "Attribute-Name1" : Attribute-Value,
      "Attribute-Name2" : Attribute-Value,
      ...
    }
  }
}

DeleteRequest ::=
{
  "DeleteRequest" : {
    "Key" : PrimaryKey-Value
  }
}

PrimaryKey-Value ::= HashTypePK | HashAndRangeTypePK

HashTypePK ::=
{
  "HashKeyElement" : Attribute-Value
}

HashAndRangeTypePK
{
  "HashKeyElement" : Attribute-Value,
  "RangeKeyElement" : Attribute-Value,
}

Attribute-Value ::= String | Numeric | Binary | StringSet | NumericSet
| BinarySet

Numeric ::=
{
  "N" : "Number"
}

String ::=

```

```

{
  "S": "String"
}

Binary ::=
{
  "B": "Base64 encoded binary data"
}

StringSet ::=
{
  "SS": [ "String1", "String2", ... ]
}

NumberSet ::=
{
  "NS": [ "Number1", "Number2", ... ]
}

BinarySet ::=
{
  "BS": [ "Binary1", "Binary2", ... ]
}

```

In the request body, the `RequestItems` JSON object describes the operations that you want to perform. The operations are grouped by tables. You can use `BatchWriteItem` to update or delete several items across multiple tables. For each specific write request, you must identify the type of request (`PutItem`, `DeleteItem`) followed by detail information about the operation.

- For a `PutRequest`, you provide the item, that is, a list of attributes and their values.
- For a `DeleteRequest`, you provide the primary key name and value.

## Responses

### Syntax

The following is the syntax of the JSON body returned in the response.

```

{
  "Responses" :      ConsumedCapacityUnitsByTable
  "UnprocessedItems" : RequestItems
}

ConsumedCapacityUnitsByTable
{
  "TableName1" : { "ConsumedCapacityUnits", : NumericValue },
  "TableName2" : { "ConsumedCapacityUnits", : NumericValue },
  ...
}

```

#### **RequestItems**

This syntax is identical to the one described in the JSON syntax in the request.

## Special Errors

No errors specific to this operation.

## Examples

The following example shows an HTTP POST request and the response of a `BatchWriteItem` operation. The request specifies the following operations on the Reply and the Thread tables:

- Put an item and delete an item from the Reply table
- Put an item into the Thread table

For examples using the AWS SDK, see [Working with Items in DynamoDB \(p. 95\)](#).

## Sample Request

```
// This header is abbreviated. For a sample of a complete header,
see DynamoDB Low-Level API \(p. 353\).
POST / HTTP/1.1
x-amz-target: DynamoDB_20111205.BatchGetItem
content-type: application/x-amz-json-1.0

{
  "RequestItems": {
    "Reply": [
      {
        "PutRequest": {
          "Item": {
            "ReplyDateTime": {
              "S": "2012-04-03T11:04:47.034Z"
            },
            "Id": {
              "S": "DynamoDB#DynamoDB Thread 5"
            }
          }
        },
        "DeleteRequest": {
          "Key": {
            "HashKeyElement": {
              "S": "DynamoDB#DynamoDB Thread 4"
            },
            "RangeKeyElement": {
              "S": "oops - accidental row"
            }
          }
        }
      }
    ],
    "Thread": [
      {
        "PutRequest": {
          "Item": {
            "ForumName": {
              "S": "DynamoDB"
            }
          }
        }
      }
    ]
  }
}
```

```

    },
    "Subject":{
      "S":"DynamoDB Thread 5"
    }
  }
}
]
}
}

```

## Sample Response

The following example response shows a put operation on both the Thread and Reply tables succeeded and a delete operation on the Reply table failed (for reasons such as throttling that is caused when you exceed the provisioned throughput on the table). Note the following in the JSON response:

- The `Responses` object shows one capacity unit was consumed on both the Thread and Reply tables as a result of the successful put operation on each of these tables.
- The `UnprocessedItems` object shows the unsuccessful delete operation on the Reply table. You can then issue a new `BatchWriteItem` call to address these unprocessed requests.

```

HTTP/1.1 200 OK
x-amzn-RequestId: G8M9ANLOE5QA26AEUHKJE0ASBVV4KQNSO5AEMVJF66Q9ASUAAJG
Content-Type: application/x-amz-json-1.0
Content-Length: 536
Date: Thu, 05 Apr 2012 18:22:09 GMT

```

```

{
  "Responses":{
    "Thread":{
      "ConsumedCapacityUnits":1.0
    },
    "Reply":{
      "ConsumedCapacityUnits":1.0
    }
  },
  "UnprocessedItems":{
    "Reply":[
      {
        "DeleteRequest":{
          "Key":{
            "HashKeyElement":{
              "S":"DynamoDB#DynamoDB Thread 4"
            },
            "RangeKeyElement":{
              "S":"oops - accidental row"
            }
          }
        }
      }
    ]
  }
}

```

## CreateTable

### Important

*This section refers to API version 2011-12-05, which is deprecated and should not be used for new applications.*

For documentation on the current low-level API, see the [Amazon DynamoDB API Reference](#).

## Description

The `CreateTable` operation adds a new table to your account.

The table name must be unique among those associated with the AWS Account issuing the request, and the AWS region that receives the request (such as `dynamodb.us-west-2.amazonaws.com`). Each DynamoDB endpoint is entirely independent. For example, if you have two tables called "MyTable," one in `dynamodb.us-west-2.amazonaws.com` and one in `dynamodb.us-west-1.amazonaws.com`, they are completely independent and do not share any data.

The `CreateTable` operation triggers an asynchronous workflow to begin creating the table. DynamoDB immediately returns the state of the table (`CREATING`) until the table is in the `ACTIVE` state. Once the table is in the `ACTIVE` state, you can perform data plane operations.

Use the [DescribeTables](#) (p. 717) operation to check the status of the table.

## Requests

### Syntax

```
// This header is abbreviated.
// For a sample of a complete header, see DynamoDB Low-Level API (p. 353).
POST / HTTP/1.1
x-amz-target: DynamoDB_20111205.CreateTable
content-type: application/x-amz-json-1.0

{"TableName": "Table1",
  "KeySchema":
    { "HashKeyElement":
      { "AttributeName": "AttributeName1", "AttributeType": "S" },
      "RangeKeyElement":
      { "AttributeName": "AttributeName2", "AttributeType": "N" } },
  "ProvisionedThroughput": { "ReadCapacityUnits": 5, "WriteCapacityUnits": 10 }
}
```

Name	Description	Required
TableName	The name of the table to create. Allowed characters are a-z, A-Z, 0-9, '_' (underscore), '-' (dash), and '.' (dot). Names can be between 3 and 255 characters long. Type: String	Yes
KeySchema	The primary key (simple or composite) structure for the table. A name-value pair for the	Yes

Name	Description	Required
	<p>HashKeyElement is required, and a name-value pair for the RangeKeyElement is optional (only required for composite primary keys). For more information about primary keys, see <a href="#">Primary Key (p. 6)</a>. Primary key element names can be between 1 and 255 characters long with no character restrictions. Possible values for the AttributeType are "S" (string), "N" (numeric), or "B" (binary). Type: Map of HashKeyElement, or HashKeyElement and RangeKeyElement for a composite primary key.</p>	
ProvisionedThroughput	<p>New throughput for the specified table, consisting of values for ReadCapacityUnits and WriteCapacityUnits. For details, see <a href="#">Specifying Read and Write Requirements for Tables (p. 72)</a>.</p> <p><b>Note</b> For current maximum/minimum values, see <a href="#">Limits in DynamoDB (p. 607)</a>.</p> <p>Type: Array</p>	Yes
ProvisionedThroughput: ReadCapacityUnits	<p>Sets the minimum number of consistent ReadCapacityUnits consumed per second for the specified table before DynamoDB balances the load with other operations.</p> <p>Eventually consistent read operations require less effort than a consistent read operation, so a setting of 50 consistent ReadCapacityUnits per second provides 100 eventually consistent ReadCapacityUnits per second.</p> <p>Type: Number</p>	Yes

Name	Description	Required
ProvisionedThroughput: WriteCapacityUnits	Sets the minimum number of WriteCapacityUnits consumed per second for the specified table before DynamoDB balances the load with other operations. Type: Number	Yes

## Responses

### Syntax

```
HTTP/1.1 200 OK
x-amzn-RequestId: CSOC7TJPLR00OKIRLGOHVAICUFVV4KQNSO5AEMVJF66Q9ASUAAJG
content-type: application/x-amz-json-1.0
content-length: 311
Date: Tue, 12 Jul 2011 21:31:03 GMT

{"TableDescription":
  {"CreationDateTime":1.310506263362E9,
   "KeySchema":
    {"HashKeyElement":
     {"AttributeName":"AttributeName1","AttributeType":"S"},
     "RangeKeyElement":
     {"AttributeName":"AttributeName2","AttributeType":"N"}},
   "ProvisionedThroughput":{"ReadCapacityUnits":5,"WriteCapacityUnits":10},
   "TableName":"Table1",
   "TableStatus":"CREATING"
  }
}
```

Name	Description
TableDescription	A container for the table properties.
CreationDateTime	Date when the table was created in <a href="#">UNIX epoch time</a> . Type: Number
KeySchema	The primary key (simple or composite) structure for the table. A name-value pair for the HashKeyElement is required, and a name-value pair for the RangeKeyElement is optional (only required for composite primary keys). For more information about primary keys, see <a href="#">Primary Key (p. 6)</a> . Type: Map of HashKeyElement, or HashKeyElement and RangeKeyElement for a composite primary key.
ProvisionedThroughput	Throughput for the specified table, consisting of values for ReadCapacityUnits and WriteCapacityUnits. See <a href="#">Specifying Read and Write Requirements for Tables (p. 72)</a> .

Name	Description
	Type: Array
ProvisionedThroughput :ReadCapacityUnits	The minimum number of <code>ReadCapacityUnits</code> consumed per second before <code>DynamoDB</code> balances the load with other operations Type: Number
ProvisionedThroughput :WriteCapacityUnits	The minimum number of <code>ReadCapacityUnits</code> consumed per second before <code>WriteCapacityUnits</code> . balances the load with other operations Type: Number
TableName	The name of the created table. Type: String
TableStatus	The current state of the table ( <code>CREATING</code> ). Once the table is in the <code>ACTIVE</code> state, you can put data in it.  Use the <a href="#">DescribeTables (p. 717)</a> API to check the status of the table. Type: String

## Special Errors

Error	Description
<code>ResourceInUseException</code>	Attempt to recreate an already existing table.
<code>LimitExceededException</code>	The number of simultaneous table requests (cumulative number of tables in the <code>CREATING</code> , <code>DELETING</code> or <code>UPDATING</code> state) exceeds the maximum allowed.  <b>Note</b> For current maximum/minimum values, see <a href="#">Limits in DynamoDB (p. 607)</a> .

## Examples

The following example creates a table with a composite primary key containing a string and a number. For examples using the AWS SDK, see [Working with Tables in DynamoDB \(p. 71\)](#).

### Sample Request

```
// This header is abbreviated.
// For a sample of a complete header, see DynamoDB Low-Level API \(p. 353\).
POST / HTTP/1.1
x-amz-target: DynamoDB_20111205.CreateTable
content-type: application/x-amz-json-1.0
```



```
{ "TableName": "comp-table",  
  "KeySchema":  
    { "HashKeyElement": { "AttributeName": "user", "AttributeType": "S" },  
      "RangeKeyElement": { "AttributeName": "time", "AttributeType": "N" } },  
  "ProvisionedThroughput": { "ReadCapacityUnits": 5, "WriteCapacityUnits": 10 }  
}
```

## Sample Response

```
HTTP/1.1 200 OK  
x-amzn-RequestId: CSOC7TJPLR00OKIRLGOHVAICUFVV4KQNSO5AEMVJF66Q9ASUAAJG  
content-type: application/x-amz-json-1.0  
content-length: 311  
Date: Tue, 12 Jul 2011 21:31:03 GMT  
  
{ "TableDescription":  
  { "CreationDateTime": 1.310506263362E9,  
    "KeySchema":  
      { "HashKeyElement": { "AttributeName": "user", "AttributeType": "S" },  
        "RangeKeyElement": { "AttributeName": "time", "AttributeType": "N" } },  
    "ProvisionedThroughput": { "ReadCapacityUnits": 5, "WriteCapacityUnits": 10 },  
    "TableName": "comp-table",  
    "TableStatus": "CREATING"  
  }  
}
```

## Related Actions

- [DescribeTables](#) (p. 717)
- [DeleteTable](#) (p. 714)

## DeleteItem

### Important

*This section refers to API version 2011-12-05, which is deprecated and should not be used for new applications.*

For documentation on the current low-level API, see the [Amazon DynamoDB API Reference](#).

## Description

Deletes a single item in a table by primary key. You can perform a conditional delete operation that deletes the item if it exists, or if it has an expected attribute value.

### Note

If you specify `DeleteItem` without attributes or values, all the attributes for the item are deleted.

Unless you specify conditions, the `DeleteItem` is an idempotent operation; running it multiple times on the same item or attribute does *not* result in an error response.

Conditional deletes are useful for only deleting items and attributes if specific conditions are met. If the conditions are met, DynamoDB performs the delete. Otherwise, the item is not deleted.

You can perform the expected conditional check on one attribute per operation.

## Requests

### Syntax

```
// This header is abbreviated.
// For a sample of a complete header, see DynamoDB Low-Level API \(p. 353\).
POST / HTTP/1.1
x-amz-target: DynamoDB_20111205.DeleteItem
content-type: application/x-amz-json-1.0

{"TableName": "Table1",
  "Key":
    {"HashKeyElement": {"S": "AttributeValue1"}, "RangeKeyElement":
{"N": "AttributeValue2"}},
  "Expected": {"AttributeName3": {"Value": {"S": "AttributeValue3"}}},
  "ReturnValues": "ALL_OLD"}
}
```

Name	Description	Required
TableName	The name of the table containing the item to delete. Type: String	Yes
Key	The primary key that defines the item. For more information about primary keys, see <a href="#">Primary Key (p. 6)</a> . Type: Map of <code>HashKeyElement</code> to its value and <code>RangeKeyElement</code> to its value.	Yes
Expected	Designates an attribute for a conditional delete. The <code>Expected</code> parameter allows you to provide an attribute name, and whether or not DynamoDB should check to see if the attribute has a particular value before deleting it. Type: Map of attribute names.	No
Expected:AttributeName	The name of the attribute for the conditional put. Type: String	No
Expected:AttributeName:ExpectedAttributeValue	Use this parameter to specify whether or not a value already exists for the attribute name-value pair. The following JSON notation deletes the item if the "Color" attribute doesn't exist for that item:	No

Name	Description	Required
	<pre>"Expected" :   { "Color":     { "Exists":false}}</pre> <p>The following JSON notation checks to see if the attribute with name "Color" has an existing value of "Yellow" before deleting the item:</p> <pre>"Expected" :   { "Color":     { "Exists":true},   { "Value":     { "S":"Yellow"}}</pre> <p>By default, if you use the <code>Expected</code> parameter and provide a <code>Value</code>, DynamoDB assumes the attribute exists and has a current value to be replaced. So you don't have to specify <code>{ "Exists":true}</code>, because it is implied. You can shorten the request to:</p> <pre>"Expected" :   { "Color":{ "Value":     { "S":"Yellow"}}</pre> <p><b>Note</b> If you specify <code>{ "Exists":true}</code> without an attribute value to check, DynamoDB returns an error.</p>	
ReturnValues	<p>Use this parameter if you want to get the attribute name-value pairs before they were deleted. Possible parameter values are <code>NONE</code> (default) or <code>ALL_OLD</code>. If <code>ALL_OLD</code> is specified, the content of the old item is returned. If this parameter is not provided or is <code>NONE</code>, nothing is returned.</p> <p>Type: String</p>	No

## Responses

### Syntax

```
HTTP/1.1 200 OK
x-amzn-RequestId: CSOC7TJPLR00OKIRLGOHVAICUFVV4KQNSO5AEMVJF66Q9ASUAAJG
content-type: application/x-amz-json-1.0
content-length: 353
Date: Tue, 12 Jul 2011 21:31:03 GMT

{"Attributes":
  {"AttributeName3":{"SS":
["AttributeValue3","AttributeValue4","AttributeValue5"]},
  "AttributeName2":{"S":"AttributeValue2"},
  "AttributeName1":{"N":"AttributeValue1"}
},
"ConsumedCapacityUnits":1
}
```

Name	Description
Attributes	If the <code>ReturnValues</code> parameter is provided as <code>ALL_OLD</code> in the request, DynamoDB returns an array of attribute name-value pairs (essentially, the deleted item). Otherwise, the response contains an empty set. Type: Array of attribute name-value pairs.
ConsumedCapacityUnits	The number of write capacity units consumed by the operation. This value shows the number applied toward your provisioned throughput. Delete requests on non-existent items consume 1 write capacity unit. For more information see <a href="#">Specifying Read and Write Requirements for Tables</a> (p. 72). Type: Number

## Special Errors

Error	Description
ConditionalCheckFailedException	Conditional check failed. An expected attribute value was not found.

## Examples

### Sample Request

```
// This header is abbreviated.
// For a sample of a complete header, see DynamoDB Low-Level API (p. 353).
POST / HTTP/1.1
x-amz-target: DynamoDB_20111205.DeleteItem
content-type: application/x-amz-json-1.0
```

```
{ "TableName": "comp-table",
  "Key":
    { "HashKeyElement": { "S": "Mingus" }, "RangeKeyElement": { "N": "200" } },
  "Expected":
    { "status": { "Value": { "S": "shopping" } } },
  "ReturnValues": "ALL_OLD"
}
```

## Sample Response

```
HTTP/1.1 200 OK
x-amzn-RequestId: U9809LI6BBFJA5N2R0TB0P017JV4KQNSO5AEMVJF66Q9ASUAAJG
content-type: application/x-amz-json-1.0
content-length: 353
Date: Tue, 12 Jul 2011 22:31:23 GMT

{ "Attributes":
  { "friends": { "SS": [ "Dooley", "Ben", "Daisy" ] },
    "status": { "S": "shopping" },
    "time": { "N": "200" },
    "user": { "S": "Mingus" }
  },
  "ConsumedCapacityUnits": 1
}
```

## Related Actions

- [PutItem](#) (p. 725)

## DeleteTable

### Important

*This section refers to API version 2011-12-05, which is deprecated and should not be used for new applications.*

For documentation on the current low-level API, see the [Amazon DynamoDB API Reference](#).

## Description

The `DeleteTable` operation deletes a table and all of its items. After a `DeleteTable` request, the specified table is in the `DELETING` state until DynamoDB completes the deletion. If the table is in the `ACTIVE` state, you can delete it. If a table is in `CREATING` or `UPDATING` states, then DynamoDB returns a `ResourceInUseException` error. If the specified table does not exist, DynamoDB returns a `ResourceNotFoundException`. If table is already in the `DELETING` state, no error is returned.

### Note

DynamoDB might continue to accept data plane operation requests, such as `GetItem` and `PutItem`, on a table in the `DELETING` state until the table deletion is complete.

Tables are unique among those associated with the AWS Account issuing the request, and the AWS region that receives the request (such as `dynamodb.us-west-1.amazonaws.com`). Each DynamoDB endpoint is entirely independent. For example, if you have two tables called "MyTable," one in `dynamodb.us-west-2.amazonaws.com` and one in `dynamodb.us-west-1.amazonaws.com`, they are completely independent and do not share any data; deleting one does not delete the other.

Use the [DescribeTables](#) (p. 717) operation to check the status of the table.

## Requests

### Syntax

```
// This header is abbreviated.
// For a sample of a complete header, see DynamoDB Low-Level API (p. 353).
POST / HTTP/1.1
x-amz-target: DynamoDB_20111205.DeleteTable
content-type: application/x-amz-json-1.0

{"TableName": "Table1"}
```

Name	Description	Required
TableName	The name of the table to delete. Type: String	Yes

## Responses

### Syntax

```
HTTP/1.1 200 OK
x-amzn-RequestId: 4HONCKIVH1BFUDQ1U68CTG3N27VV4KQNSO5AEMVJF66Q9ASUAAJG
content-type: application/x-amz-json-1.0
content-length: 311
Date: Sun, 14 Aug 2011 22:56:22 GMT

{"TableDescription":
  {"CreationDateTime": 1.313362508446E9,
   "KeySchema":
    {"HashKeyElement": {"AttributeName": "user", "AttributeType": "S"},
     "RangeKeyElement": {"AttributeName": "time", "AttributeType": "N"}},
   "ProvisionedThroughput": {"ReadCapacityUnits": 10, "WriteCapacityUnits": 10},
   "TableName": "Table1",
   "TableStatus": "DELETING"
  }
}
```

Name	Description
TableDescription	A container for the table properties.
CreationDateTime	Date when the table was created. Type: Number
KeySchema	The primary key (simple or composite) structure for the table. A name-value pair for the <code>HashKeyElement</code> is required, and a name-value pair for the <code>RangeKeyElement</code> is optional (only required for composite primary keys). For more information about primary keys, see <a href="#">Primary Key</a> (p. 6).

Name	Description
	Type: Map of <code>HashKeyElement</code> , or <code>HashKeyElement</code> and <code>RangeKeyElement</code> for a composite primary key.
<code>ProvisionedThroughput</code>	Throughput for the specified table, consisting of values for <code>ReadCapacityUnits</code> and <code>WriteCapacityUnits</code> . See <a href="#">Specifying Read and Write Requirements for Tables (p. 72)</a> .
<code>ProvisionedThroughput:ReadCapacityUnits</code>	The minimum number of <code>ReadCapacityUnits</code> consumed per second for the specified table before DynamoDB balances the load with other operations. Type: Number
<code>ProvisionedThroughput:WriteCapacityUnits</code>	The minimum number of <code>WriteCapacityUnits</code> consumed per second for the specified table before DynamoDB balances the load with other operations. Type: Number
<code>TableName</code>	The name of the deleted table. Type: String
<code>TableStatus</code>	The current state of the table ( <code>DELETING</code> ). Once the table is deleted, subsequent requests for the table return <code>resource not found</code> .  Use the <a href="#">DescribeTables (p. 717)</a> operation to check the status of the table. Type: String

## Special Errors

Error	Description
<code>ResourceInUseException</code>	Table is in state <code>CREATING</code> or <code>UPDATING</code> and can't be deleted.

## Examples

### Sample Request

```
// This header is abbreviated. For a sample of a complete header,
// see DynamoDB Low-Level API \(p. 353\).
POST / HTTP/1.1
x-amz-target: DynamoDB_20111205.DeleteTable
content-type: application/x-amz-json-1.0
content-length: 40

{"TableName": "favorite-movies-table" }
```

## Sample Response

```
HTTP/1.1 200 OK
x-amzn-RequestId: 4HONCKIVH1BFUDQ1U68CTG3N27VV4KQNSO5AEMVJF66Q9ASUAAJG
content-type: application/x-amz-json-1.0
content-length: 160
Date: Sun, 14 Aug 2011 17:20:03 GMT

{"TableDescription":
  {"CreationDateTime":1.313362508446E9,
   "KeySchema":
    {"HashKeyElement":{"AttributeName":"name","AttributeType":"S"}},
   "TableName":"favorite-movies-table",
   "TableStatus":"DELETING"
  }
}
```

## Related Actions

- [CreateTable](#) (p. 706)
- [DescribeTables](#) (p. 717)

## DescribeTables

### Important

*This section refers to API version 2011-12-05, which is deprecated and should not be used for new applications.*

For documentation on the current low-level API, see the [Amazon DynamoDB API Reference](#).

## Description

Returns information about the table, including the current status of the table, the primary key schema and when the table was created. DescribeTable results are eventually consistent. If you use DescribeTable too early in the process of creating a table, DynamoDB returns a `ResourceNotFoundException`. If you use DescribeTable too early in the process of updating a table, the new values might not be immediately available.

## Requests

### Syntax

```
// This header is abbreviated.
// For a sample of a complete header, see DynamoDB Low-Level API (p. 353).
POST / HTTP/1.1
x-amz-target: DynamoDB_20111205.DescribeTable
content-type: application/x-amz-json-1.0

{"TableName": "Table1"}
```

Name	Description	Required
TableName	The name of the table to describe.	Yes



Name	Description	Required
	Type: String	

## Responses

### Syntax

```
HTTP/1.1 200
x-amzn-RequestId: 8966d095-71e9-11e0-a498-71d736f27375
content-type: application/x-amz-json-1.0
Content-Length: 543

{"Table":
  {"CreationDateTime":1.309988345372E9,
   ItemCount:1,
   "KeySchema":
     {"HashKeyElement":
       {"AttributeName":"AttributeName1","AttributeType":"S"},
      "RangeKeyElement":
       {"AttributeName":"AttributeName2","AttributeType":"N"}},
    "ProvisionedThroughput":{"LastIncreaseDateTime": Date,
    "LastDecreaseDateTime": Date,
    "ReadCapacityUnits":10,"WriteCapacityUnits":10},
    "TableName":"Table1",
    "TableSizeBytes":1,
    "TableStatus":"ACTIVE"
  }
}
```

Name	Description
Table	Container for the table being described. Type: String
CreationDateTime	Date when the table was created in <a href="#">UNIX epoch time</a> .
ItemCount	Number of items in the specified table. DynamoDB updates this value approximately every six hours. Recent changes might not be reflected in this value. Type: Number
KeySchema	The primary key (simple or composite) structure for the table. A name-value pair for the <code>HashKeyElement</code> is required, and a name-value pair for the <code>RangeKeyElement</code> is optional (only required for composite primary keys). The maximum hash key size is 2048 bytes. The maximum range key size is 1024 bytes. Both limits are enforced separately (i.e. you can have a combined hash + range 2048 + 1024 key). For more information about primary keys, see <a href="#">Primary Key (p. 6)</a> .

Name	Description
ProvisionedThroughput	Throughput for the specified table, consisting of values for <code>LastIncreaseDateTime</code> (if applicable), <code>LastDecreaseDateTime</code> (if applicable), <code>ReadCapacityUnits</code> and <code>WriteCapacityUnits</code> . If the throughput for the table has never been increased or decreased, DynamoDB does not return values for those elements. See <a href="#">Specifying Read and Write Requirements for Tables (p. 72)</a> . Type: Array
TableName	The name of the requested table. Type: String
TableSizeBytes	Total size of the specified table, in bytes. DynamoDB updates this value approximately every six hours. Recent changes might not be reflected in this value. Type: Number
TableStatus	The current state of the table ( <code>CREATING</code> , <code>ACTIVE</code> , <code>DELETING</code> or <code>UPDATING</code> ). Once the table is in the <code>ACTIVE</code> state, you can add data.

## Special Errors

No errors are specific to this operation.

## Examples

The following examples show an HTTP POST request and response using the `DescribeTable` operation for a table named "comp-table". The table has a composite primary key.

### Sample Request

```
// This header is abbreviated.
// For a sample of a complete header, see DynamoDB Low-Level API \(p. 353\).
POST / HTTP/1.1
x-amz-target: DynamoDB_20111205.DescribeTable
content-type: application/x-amz-json-1.0

{"TableName": "users" }
```

### Sample Response

```
HTTP/1.1 200
x-amzn-RequestId: 8966d095-71e9-11e0-a498-71d736f27375
content-type: application/x-amz-json-1.0
content-length: 543

{"Table":
  {"CreationDateTime": 1.309988345372E9,
   "ItemCount": 23,
```

```
"KeySchema": {
  "HashKeyElement": {"AttributeName": "user", "AttributeType": "S"},
  "RangeKeyElement": {"AttributeName": "time", "AttributeType": "N"}},
"ProvisionedThroughput": {"LastIncreaseDateTime": 1.309988345384E9,
"ReadCapacityUnits": 10, "WriteCapacityUnits": 10},
"TableName": "users",
"TableSizeBytes": 949,
"TableStatus": "ACTIVE"
}
```

## Related Actions

- [CreateTable](#) (p. 706)
- [DeleteTable](#) (p. 714)
- [ListTables](#) (p. 722)

## GetItem

### Important

*This section refers to API version 2011-12-05, which is deprecated and should not be used for new applications.*

For documentation on the current low-level API, see the [Amazon DynamoDB API Reference](#).

## Description

The `GetItem` operation returns a set of `Attributes` for an item that matches the primary key. If there is no matching item, `GetItem` does not return any data.

The `GetItem` operation provides an eventually consistent read by default. If eventually consistent reads are not acceptable for your application, use `ConsistentRead`. Although this operation might take longer than a standard read, it always returns the last updated value. For more information, see [Read Consistency](#) (p. 16).

## Requests

### Syntax

```
// This header is abbreviated.
// For a sample of a complete header, see DynamoDB Low-Level API (p. 353).
POST / HTTP/1.1
x-amz-target: DynamoDB_20111205.GetItem
content-type: application/x-amz-json-1.0

{"TableName": "Table1",
 "Key":
  {"HashKeyElement": {"S": "AttributeValue1"},
  "RangeKeyElement": {"N": "AttributeValue2"}
},
"AttributesToGet": ["AttributeName3", "AttributeName4"],
"ConsistentRead": Boolean
}
```

Name	Description	Required
TableName	The name of the table containing the requested item. Type: String	Yes
Key	The primary key values that define the item. For more information about primary keys, see <a href="#">Primary Key (p. 6)</a> . Type: Map of <code>HashKeyElement</code> to its value and <code>RangeKeyElement</code> to its value.	Yes
AttributesToGet	Array of Attribute names. If attribute names are not specified then all attributes will be returned. If some attributes are not found, they will not appear in the result. Type: Array	No
ConsistentRead	If set to <code>true</code> , then a consistent read is issued, otherwise eventually consistent is used. Type: Boolean	No

## Responses

### Syntax

```
HTTP/1.1 200
x-amzn-RequestId: 8966d095-71e9-11e0-a498-71d736f27375
content-type: application/x-amz-json-1.0
content-length: 144

{"Item":{
  "AttributeName3":{"S":"AttributeValue3"},
  "AttributeName4":{"N":"AttributeValue4"},
  "AttributeName5":{"B":"dmFsdWU="}
},
"ConsumedCapacityUnits": 0.5
}
```

Name	Description
Item	Contains the requested attributes. Type: Map of attribute name-value pairs.
ConsumedCapacityUnits	The number of read capacity units consumed by the operation. This value shows the number applied toward your provisioned throughput. Requests for non-existent items consume the minimum read capacity units, depending on the

Name	Description
	type of read. For more information see <a href="#">Specifying Read and Write Requirements for Tables (p. 72)</a> . Type: Number

## Special Errors

No errors specific to this operation.

## Examples

For examples using the AWS SDK, see [Working with Items in DynamoDB \(p. 95\)](#).

### Sample Request

```
// This header is abbreviated.
// For a sample of a complete header, see DynamoDB Low-Level API \(p. 353\).
POST / HTTP/1.1
x-amz-target: DynamoDB_20111205.GetItem
content-type: application/x-amz-json-1.0

{"TableName": "comptable",
 "Key":
  {"HashKeyElement": {"S": "Julie"},
   "RangeKeyElement": {"N": "1307654345"}},
 "AttributesToGet": ["status", "friends"],
 "ConsistentRead": true
}
```

### Sample Response

Notice the ConsumedCapacityUnits value is 1, because the optional parameter ConsistentRead is set to true. If ConsistentRead is set to false (or not specified) for the same request, the response is eventually consistent and the ConsumedCapacityUnits value would be 0.5.

```
HTTP/1.1 200
x-amzn-RequestId: 8966d095-71e9-11e0-a498-71d736f27375
content-type: application/x-amz-json-1.0
content-length: 72

{"Item":
 {"friends": {"SS": ["Lynda", "Aaron"]},
  "status": {"S": "online"}
 },
 "ConsumedCapacityUnits": 1
}
```

## ListTables

### Important

*This section refers to API version 2011-12-05, which is deprecated and should not be used for new applications.*

For documentation on the current low-level API, see the [Amazon DynamoDB API Reference](#).

## Description

Returns an array of all the tables associated with the current account and endpoint.

Each DynamoDB endpoint is entirely independent. For example, if you have two tables called "MyTable," one in dynamodb.us-west-2.amazonaws.com and one in dynamodb.us-east-1.amazonaws.com, they are completely independent and do not share any data. The ListTables operation returns all of the table names associated with the account making the request, for the endpoint that receives the request.

## Requests

### Syntax

```
// This header is abbreviated.
// For a sample of a complete header, see DynamoDB Low-Level API \(p. 353\).
POST / HTTP/1.1
x-amz-target: DynamoDB_20111205.ListTables
content-type: application/x-amz-json-1.0

{"ExclusiveStartTableName":"Table1","Limit":3}
```

The ListTables operation, by default, requests all of the table names associated with the account making the request, for the endpoint that receives the request.

Name	Description	Required
Limit	A number of maximum table names to return. Type: Integer	No
ExclusiveStartTableName	The name of the table that starts the list. If you already ran a ListTables operation and received an LastEvaluatedTableName value in the response, use that value here to continue the list. Type: String	No

## Responses

### Syntax

```
HTTP/1.1 200 OK
x-amzn-RequestId: S1LEK2DPQP80JNHVHL80U2M7KRVV4KQNSO5AEMVJF66Q9ASUAAJG
content-type: application/x-amz-json-1.0
content-length: 81
Date: Fri, 21 Oct 2011 20:35:38 GMT
```

```
{ "TableNames": [ "Table1", "Table2", "Table3" ],  
  "LastEvaluatedTableName": "Table3" }
```

Name	Description
TableNames	The names of the tables associated with the current account at the current endpoint. Type: Array
LastEvaluatedTableName	The name of the last table in the current list, only if some tables for the account and endpoint have not been returned. This value does not exist in a response if all table names are already returned. Use this value as the <code>ExclusiveStartTableName</code> in a new request to continue the list until all the table names are returned. Type: String

## Special Errors

No errors are specific to this operation.

## Examples

The following examples show an HTTP POST request and response using the ListTables operation.

### Sample Request

```
// This header is abbreviated.  
// For a sample of a complete header, see DynamoDB Low-Level API \(p. 353\).  
POST / HTTP/1.1  
x-amz-target: DynamoDB_20111205.ListTables  
content-type: application/x-amz-json-1.0  
  
{ "ExclusiveStartTableName": "comp2", "Limit": 3 }
```

### Sample Response

```
HTTP/1.1 200 OK  
x-amzn-RequestId: S1LEK2DPQP80JNHVHL8OU2M7KRVV4KQNSO5AEMVJF66Q9ASUAAJG  
content-type: application/x-amz-json-1.0  
content-length: 81  
Date: Fri, 21 Oct 2011 20:35:38 GMT  
  
{ "LastEvaluatedTableName": "comp5", "TableNames": [ "comp3", "comp4", "comp5" ] }
```

## Related Actions

- [DescribeTables \(p. 717\)](#)
- [CreateTable \(p. 706\)](#)
- [DeleteTable \(p. 714\)](#)

## PutItem

### Important

*This section refers to API version 2011-12-05, which is deprecated and should not be used for new applications.*

For documentation on the current low-level API, see the [Amazon DynamoDB API Reference](#).

## Description

Creates a new item, or replaces an old item with a new item (including all the attributes). If an item already exists in the specified table with the same primary key, the new item completely replaces the existing item. You can perform a conditional put (insert a new item if one with the specified primary key doesn't exist), or replace an existing item if it has certain attribute values.

Attribute values may not be null; string and binary type attributes must have lengths greater than zero; and set type attributes must not be empty. Requests with empty values will be rejected with a `ValidationException`.

### Note

To ensure that a new item does not replace an existing item, use a conditional put operation with `Exists` set to `false` for the primary key attribute, or attributes.

For more information about using `PutItem`, see [Working with Items in DynamoDB \(p. 95\)](#).

## Requests

### Syntax

```
// This header is abbreviated.
// For a sample of a complete header, see DynamoDB Low-Level API \(p. 353\).
POST / HTTP/1.1
x-amz-target: DynamoDB_20111205.PutItem
content-type: application/x-amz-json-1.0

{"TableName": "Table1",
  "Item": {
    "AttributeName1": { "S": "AttributeValue1" },
    "AttributeName2": { "N": "AttributeValue2" },
    "AttributeName5": { "B": "dmFsdWU=" }
  },
  "Expected": { "AttributeName3": { "Value": { "S": "AttributeValue" } },
  "Exists": Boolean },
  "ReturnValues": "ReturnValuesConstant" }
```

Name	Description	Required
TableName	The name of the table to contain the item. Type: String	Yes
Item	A map of the attributes for the item, and must include the primary key values that define the item. Other attribute name-value pairs can be provided for the item. For more	Yes



Name	Description	Required
	information about primary keys, see <a href="#">Primary Key (p. 6)</a> . Type: Map of attribute names to attribute values.	
Expected	Designates an attribute for a conditional put. The <code>Expected</code> parameter allows you to provide an attribute name, and whether or not DynamoDB should check to see if the attribute value already exists; or if the attribute value exists and has a particular value before changing it. Type: Map of an attribute names to an attribute value, and whether it exists.	No
<code>Expected:AttributeName</code>	The name of the attribute for the conditional put. Type: String	No

Name	Description	Required
<p>Expected:AttributeName: ExpectedAttributeValue</p>	<p>Use this parameter to specify whether or not a value already exists for the attribute name-value pair.</p> <p>The following JSON notation replaces the item if the "Color" attribute doesn't already exist for that item:</p> <pre>"Expected" :   { "Color":     { "Exists":false}}</pre> <p>The following JSON notation checks to see if the attribute with name "Color" has an existing value of "Yellow" before replacing the item:</p> <pre>"Expected" :   { "Color":     { "Exists":true, { "Value":       { "S": "Yellow" } }}}</pre> <p>By default, if you use the <code>Expected</code> parameter and provide a <code>Value</code>, DynamoDB assumes the attribute exists and has a current value to be replaced. So you don't have to specify <code>{ "Exists":true}</code>, because it is implied. You can shorten the request to:</p> <pre>"Expected" :   { "Color": { "Value":     { "S": "Yellow" } }}}</pre> <p><b>Note</b> If you specify <code>{ "Exists":true}</code> without an attribute value to check, DynamoDB returns an error.</p>	<p>No</p>

Name	Description	Required
ReturnValues	Use this parameter if you want to get the attribute name-value pairs before they were updated with the <code>PutItem</code> request. Possible parameter values are <code>NONE</code> (default) or <code>ALL_OLD</code> . If <code>ALL_OLD</code> is specified, and <code>PutItem</code> overwrote an attribute name-value pair, the content of the old item is returned. If this parameter is not provided or is <code>NONE</code> , nothing is returned. Type: String	No

## Responses

### Syntax

The following syntax example assumes the request specified a `ReturnValues` parameter of `ALL_OLD`; otherwise, the response has only the `ConsumedCapacityUnits` element.

```
HTTP/1.1 200
x-amzn-RequestId: 8966d095-71e9-11e0-a498-71d736f27375
content-type: application/x-amz-json-1.0
content-length: 85

{"Attributes":
  {"AttributeName3":{"S":"AttributeValue3"},
  "AttributeName2":{"SS":"AttributeValue2"},
  "AttributeName1":{"SS":"AttributeValue1"},
  },
  "ConsumedCapacityUnits":1
}
```

Name	Description
Attributes	Attribute values before the put operation, but only if the <code>ReturnValues</code> parameter is specified as <code>ALL_OLD</code> in the request. Type: Map of attribute name-value pairs.
ConsumedCapacityUnits	The number of write capacity units consumed by the operation. This value shows the number applied toward your provisioned throughput. For more information see <a href="#">Specifying Read and Write Requirements for Tables (p. 72)</a> . Type: Number

## Special Errors

Error	Description
ConditionalCheckFailedException	Conditional check failed. An expected attribute value was not found.
ResourceNotFoundException	The specified item or attribute was not found.

## Examples

For examples using the AWS SDK, see [Working with Items in DynamoDB \(p. 95\)](#).

### Sample Request

```
// This header is abbreviated. For a sample of a complete header,
// see DynamoDB Low-Level API \(p. 353\).
POST / HTTP/1.1
x-amz-target: DynamoDB_20111205.PutItem
content-type: application/x-amz-json-1.0

{"TableName": "comp5",
 "Item":
  {"time": {"N": "300"},
   "feeling": {"S": "not surprised"},
   "user": {"S": "Riley"}
 },
 "Expected":
  {"feeling": {"Value": {"S": "surprised"}, "Exists": true}}
 "ReturnValues": "ALL_OLD"
}
```

### Sample Response

```
HTTP/1.1 200
x-amzn-RequestId: 8952fa74-71e9-11e0-a498-71d736f27375
content-type: application/x-amz-json-1.0
content-length: 84

{"Attributes":
 {"feeling": {"S": "surprised"},
  "time": {"N": "300"},
  "user": {"S": "Riley"}},
 "ConsumedCapacityUnits": 1
}
```

## Related Actions

- [UpdateItem \(p. 750\)](#)
- [DeleteItem \(p. 710\)](#)
- [GetItem \(p. 720\)](#)
- [BatchGetItem \(p. 695\)](#)

## Query

### Important

*This section refers to API version 2011-12-05, which is deprecated and should not be used for new applications.*

For documentation on the current low-level API, see the [Amazon DynamoDB API Reference](#).

## Description

A `Query` operation gets the values of one or more items and their attributes by primary key (`Query` is only available for hash-and-range primary key tables). You must provide a specific `HashKeyValue`, and can narrow the scope of the query using comparison operators on the `RangeKeyValue` of the primary key. Use the `ScanIndexForward` parameter to get results in forward or reverse order by range key.

Queries that do not return results consume the minimum read capacity units according to the type of read.

### Note

If the total number of items meeting the query parameters exceeds the 1MB limit, the query stops and results are returned to the user with a `LastEvaluatedKey` to continue the query in a subsequent operation. Unlike a `Scan` operation, a `Query` operation never returns an empty result set *and* a `LastEvaluatedKey`. The `LastEvaluatedKey` is only provided if the results exceed 1MB, or if you have used the `Limit` parameter.

The result can be set for a consistent read using the `ConsistentRead` parameter.

## Requests

### Syntax

```
// This header is abbreviated.
// For a sample of a complete header, see DynamoDB Low-Level API \(p. 353\).
POST / HTTP/1.1
x-amz-target: DynamoDB_20111205.Query
content-type: application/x-amz-json-1.0

{"TableName": "Table1",
 "Limit": 2,
 "ConsistentRead": true,
 "HashKeyValue": {"S": "AttributeValue1"},
 "RangeKeyCondition": {"AttributeValueList":
 [{"N": "AttributeValue2"}], "ComparisonOperator": "GT"}
 "ScanIndexForward": true,
 "ExclusiveStartKey": {
 "HashKeyElement": {"S": "AttributeName1"},
 "RangeKeyElement": {"N": "AttributeName2"}
 },
 "AttributesToGet": ["AttributeName1", "AttributeName2",
 "AttributeName3"]},
}
```

Name	Description	Required
TableName	The name of the table containing the requested items. Type: String	Yes

Name	Description	Required
<code>AttributesToGet</code>	Array of Attribute names. If attribute names are not specified then all attributes will be returned. If some attributes are not found, they will not appear in the result. Type: Array	No
<code>Limit</code>	The maximum number of items to return (not necessarily the number of matching items). If DynamoDB processes the number of items up to the limit while querying the table, it stops the query and returns the matching values up to that point, and a <code>LastEvaluatedKey</code> to apply in a subsequent operation to continue the query. Also, if the result set size exceeds 1MB before DynamoDB hits this limit, it stops the query and returns the matching values, and a <code>LastEvaluatedKey</code> to apply in a subsequent operation to continue the query. Type: Number	No
<code>ConsistentRead</code>	If set to <code>true</code> , then a consistent read is issued, otherwise eventually consistent is used. Type: Boolean	No
<code>Count</code>	If set to <code>true</code> , DynamoDB returns a total number of items that match the query parameters, instead of a list of the matching items and their attributes. You can apply the <code>Limit</code> parameter to count-only queries. Do not set <code>Count</code> to <code>true</code> while providing a list of <code>AttributesToGet</code> ; otherwise, DynamoDB returns a validation error. For more information, see <a href="#">Counting the Items in a Response (p. 181)</a> . Type: Boolean	No
<code>HashKeyValue</code>	Attribute value of the hash component of the composite primary key. Type: String, Number, or Binary	Yes

Name	Description	Required
RangeKeyCondition	<p>A container for the attribute values and comparison operators to use for the query. A query request does not require a RangeKeyCondition. If you provide only the HashKeyValue, DynamoDB returns all items with the specified hash key element value.</p> <p>Type: Map</p>	No
RangeKeyCondition: AttributeValueList	<p>The attribute values to evaluate for the query parameters. The AttributeValueList contains one attribute value, unless a BETWEEN comparison is specified. For the BETWEEN comparison, the AttributeValueList contains two attribute values.</p> <p>Type: A map of AttributeValue to a ComparisonOperator.</p>	No

Name	Description	Required
<p>RangeKeyCondition: ComparisonOperator</p>	<p>The criteria for evaluating the provided attributes, such as equals, greater-than, etc. The following are valid comparison operators for a Query operation.</p> <p><b>Note</b> String value comparisons for greater than, equals, or less than are based on ASCII character code values. For example, a is greater than A, and aa is greater than B. For a list of code values, see <a href="http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/ASCII#ASCII_printable_characters">http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/ASCII#ASCII_printable_characters</a>. For Binary, DynamoDB treats each byte of the binary data as unsigned when it compares binary values, for example when evaluating query expressions.</p> <p>Type: String or Binary</p>	<p>No</p>
	<p>EQ : Equal. For EQ, AttributeValueList can contain only one AttributeValue of type String, Number, or Binary (not a set). If an item contains an AttributeValue of a different type than the one specified in the request, the value does not match. For example, { "S" : "6" } does not equal { "N" : "6" }. Also, { "N" : "6" } does not equal { "NS" : [ "6", "2", "1" ] }.</p>	



Name	Description	Required
	<p>LE : Less than or equal. For LE, AttributeValueList can contain only one AttributeValue of type String, Number, or Binary (not a set). If an item contains an AttributeValue of a different type than the one specified in the request, the value does not match. For example, { "S" : "6" } does not equal { "N" : "6" }. Also, { "N" : "6" } does not compare to { "NS" : [ "6", "2", "1" ] }.</p>	
	<p>LT : Less than. For LT, AttributeValueList can contain only one AttributeValue of type String, Number, or Binary (not a set). If an item contains an AttributeValue of a different type than the one specified in the request, the value does not match. For example, { "S" : "6" } does not equal { "N" : "6" }. Also, { "N" : "6" } does not compare to { "NS" : [ "6", "2", "1" ] }.</p>	
	<p>GE : Greater than or equal. For GE, AttributeValueList can contain only one AttributeValue of type String, Number, or Binary (not a set). If an item contains an AttributeValue of a different type than the one specified in the request, the value does not match. For example, { "S" : "6" } does not equal { "N" : "6" }. Also, { "N" : "6" } does not compare to { "NS" : [ "6", "2", "1" ] }.</p>	

Name	Description	Required
	<p><b>GT</b> : Greater than.            For <b>GT</b>, <code>AttributeValueList</code> can contain only one <code>AttributeValue</code> of type <code>String</code>, <code>Number</code>, or <code>Binary</code> (not a set). If an item contains an <code>AttributeValue</code> of a different type than the one specified in the request, the value does not match. For example, <code>{"S": "6"}</code> does not equal <code>{"N": "6"}</code>. Also, <code>{"N": "6"}</code> does not compare to <code>{"NS": ["6", "2", "1"]}</code>.</p>	
	<p><b>BEGINS_WITH</b> : checks for a prefix.            For <b>BEGINS_WITH</b>, <code>AttributeValueList</code> can contain only one <code>AttributeValue</code> of type <code>String</code> or <code>Binary</code> (not a <code>Number</code> or a set). The target attribute of the comparison must be a <code>String</code> or <code>Binary</code> (not a <code>Number</code> or a set).</p>	
	<p><b>BETWEEN</b> : Greater than, or equal to, the first value and less than, or equal to, the second value.            For <b>BETWEEN</b>, <code>AttributeValueList</code> must contain two <code>AttributeValue</code> elements of the same type, either <code>String</code>, <code>Number</code>, or <code>Binary</code> (not a set). A target attribute matches if the target value is greater than, or equal to, the first element and less than, or equal to, the second element. If an item contains an <code>AttributeValue</code> of a different type than the one specified in the request, the value does not match. For example, <code>{"S": "6"}</code> does not compare to <code>{"N": "6"}</code>. Also, <code>{"N": "6"}</code> does not compare to <code>{"NS": ["6", "2", "1"]}</code>.</p>	

Name	Description	Required
ScanIndexForward	Specifies ascending or descending traversal of the index. DynamoDB returns results reflecting the requested order determined by the range key: If the data type is Number, the results are returned in numeric order; otherwise, the traversal is based on ASCII character code values. Type: Boolean Default is <code>true</code> (ascending).	No
ExclusiveStartKey	Primary key of the item from which to continue an earlier query. An earlier query might provide this value as the <code>LastEvaluatedKey</code> if that query operation was interrupted before completing the query; either because of the result set size or the <code>Limit</code> parameter. The <code>LastEvaluatedKey</code> can be passed back in a new query request to continue the operation from that point. Type: <code>HashKeyElement</code> , or <code>HashKeyElement</code> and <code>RangeKeyElement</code> for a composite primary key.	No

## Responses

### Syntax

```
HTTP/1.1 200
x-amzn-RequestId: 8966d095-71e9-11e0-a498-71d736f27375
content-type: application/x-amz-json-1.0
content-length: 308

{"Count":2,"Items":[{
  "AttributeName1":{"S":"AttributeValue1"},
  "AttributeName2":{"N":"AttributeValue2"},
  "AttributeName3":{"S":"AttributeValue3"}
},{
  "AttributeName1":{"S":"AttributeValue3"},
  "AttributeName2":{"N":"AttributeValue4"},
  "AttributeName3":{"S":"AttributeValue3"},
  "AttributeName5":{"B":"dmFsdWU="}
}],
  "LastEvaluatedKey":{"HashKeyElement":{"AttributeValue3":"S"},
    "RangeKeyElement":{"AttributeValue4":"N"}
  },
  "ConsumedCapacityUnits":1
```

```
}

```

Name	Description
Items	Item attributes meeting the query parameters. Type: Map of attribute names to and their data types and values.
Count	Number of items in the response. For more information, see <a href="#">Counting the Items in a Response (p. 181)</a> . Type: Number
LastEvaluatedKey	Primary key of the item where the query operation stopped, inclusive of the previous result set. Use this value to start a new operation excluding this value in the new request. The <code>LastEvaluatedKey</code> is null when the entire query result set is complete (i.e. the operation processed the “last page”). Type: <code>HashKeyElement</code> , or <code>HashKeyElement</code> and <code>RangeKeyElement</code> for a composite primary key.
ConsumedCapacityUnits	The number of read capacity units consumed by the operation. This value shows the number applied toward your provisioned throughput. For more information see <a href="#">Specifying Read and Write Requirements for Tables (p. 72)</a> . Type: Number

## Special Errors

Error	Description
<code>ResourceNotFoundException</code>	The specified table was not found.

## Examples

For examples using the AWS SDK, see [Query and Scan Operations in DynamoDB \(p. 177\)](#).

### Sample Request

```
// This header is abbreviated. For a sample of a complete header,
// see DynamoDB Low-Level API \(p. 353\).
POST / HTTP/1.1
x-amz-target: DynamoDB_20111205.Query
content-type: application/x-amz-json-1.0

{"TableName": "l-hash-rangetable",
 "Limit": 2,
 "HashKeyValue": {"S": "John"},
```

```
"ScanIndexForward":false,
"ExclusiveStartKey":{
  "HashKeyElement":{"S":"John"},
  "RangeKeyElement":{"S":"The Matrix"}
}
}
```

## Sample Response

```
HTTP/1.1 200
x-amzn-RequestId: 3647e778-71eb-11e0-a498-71d736f27375
content-type: application/x-amz-json-1.0
content-length: 308

{"Count":2,"Items":[{
  "fans":{"SS":["Jody","Jake"]},
  "name":{"S":"John"},
  "rating":{"S":"***"},
  "title":{"S":"The End"}
},{
  "fans":{"SS":["Jody","Jake"]},
  "name":{"S":"John"},
  "rating":{"S":"***"},
  "title":{"S":"The Beatles"}
}],
"LastEvaluatedKey":{"HashKeyElement":{"S":"John"},"RangeKeyElement":
{"S":"The Beatles"}},
"ConsumedCapacityUnits":1
}
```

## Sample Request

```
// This header is abbreviated. For a sample of a complete header,
see DynamoDB Low-Level API \(p. 353\).
POST / HTTP/1.1
x-amz-target: DynamoDB_20111205.Query
content-type: application/x-amz-json-1.0

{"TableName":"l-hash-rangetable",
"Limit":2,
"HashKeyValue":{"S":"Airplane"},
"RangeKeyCondition":{"AttributeValueList":
[{"N":"1980"}],"ComparisonOperator":"EQ"},
"ScanIndexForward":false}
```

## Sample Response

```
HTTP/1.1 200
x-amzn-RequestId: 8b9eelad-774c-11e0-9172-d954e38f553a
content-type: application/x-amz-json-1.0
content-length: 119

{"Count":1,"Items":[{"
```

```
"fans":{"SS":["Dave","Aaron"]},
"name":{"S":"Airplane"},
"rating":{"S":"***"},
"year":{"N":"1980"}
}],
"ConsumedCapacityUnits":1
}
```

## Related Actions

- [Scan \(p. 739\)](#)

## Scan

### Important

*This section refers to API version 2011-12-05, which is deprecated and should not be used for new applications.*

For documentation on the current low-level API, see the [Amazon DynamoDB API Reference](#).

## Description

The `Scan` operation returns one or more items and its attributes by performing a full scan of a table. Provide a `ScanFilter` to get more specific results.

### Note

If the total number of scanned items exceeds the 1MB limit, the scan stops and results are returned to the user with a `LastEvaluatedKey` to continue the scan in a subsequent operation. The results also include the number of items exceeding the limit. A scan can result in no table data meeting the filter criteria.

The result set is eventually consistent.

## Requests

### Syntax

```
// This header is abbreviated.
// For a sample of a complete header, see DynamoDB Low-Level API \(p. 353\).
POST / HTTP/1.1
x-amz-target: DynamoDB_20111205.Scan
content-type: application/x-amz-json-1.0

{"TableName": "Table1",
  "Limit": 2,
  "ScanFilter": {
    "AttributeName": { "AttributeValueList":
      [{"S": "AttributeValue"}], "ComparisonOperator": "EQ"
    },
    "ExclusiveStartKey": {
      "HashKeyElement": { "S": "AttributeName" },
      "RangeKeyElement": { "N": "AttributeName2" }
    },
    "AttributesToGet": [ "AttributeName", "AttributeName2",
      "AttributeName3" ]
  }
}
```

Name	Description	Required
TableName	The name of the table containing the requested items. Type: String	Yes
AttributesToGet	Array of Attribute names. If attribute names are not specified then all attributes will be returned. If some attributes are not found, they will not appear in the result. Type: Array	No
Limit	The maximum number of items to evaluate (not necessarily the number of matching items). If DynamoDB processes the number of items up to the limit while processing the results, it stops and returns the matching values up to that point, and a <code>LastEvaluatedKey</code> to apply in a subsequent operation to continue retrieving items. Also, if the scanned data set size exceeds 1MB before DynamoDB reaches this limit, it stops the scan and returns the matching values up to the limit, and a <code>LastEvaluatedKey</code> to apply in a subsequent operation to continue the scan. For more information see <a href="#">Limit (p. 180)</a> . Type: Number	No
Count	If set to <code>true</code> , DynamoDB returns a total number of items for the Scan operation, even if the operation has no matching items for the assigned filter. You can apply the Limit parameter to count-only scans. Do not set <code>Count</code> to <code>true</code> while providing a list of <code>AttributesToGet</code> , otherwise DynamoDB returns a validation error. For more information, see <a href="#">Counting the Items in a Response (p. 181)</a> . Type: Boolean	No

Name	Description	Required
ScanFilter	Evaluates the scan results and returns only the desired values. Multiple conditions are treated as "AND" operations: all conditions must be met to be included in the results. Type: A map of attribute names to values with comparison operators.	No
ScanFilter:AttributeValueList	The values and conditions to evaluate the scan results for the filter. Type: A map of AttributeValue to a Condition.	No
ScanFilter:ComparisonOperator	The criteria for evaluating the provided attributes, such as equals, greater-than, etc. The following are valid comparison operators for a scan operation.  <b>Note</b> String value comparisons for greater than, equals, or less than are based on ASCII character code values. For example, a is greater than A, and aa is greater than B. For a list of code values, see <a href="http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/ASCII#ASCII_printable_characters">http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/ASCII#ASCII_printable_characters</a> . For Binary, DynamoDB treats each byte of the binary data as unsigned when it compares binary values, for example when evaluating query expressions.  Type: String or Binary	No



Name	Description	Required
	<p><b>EQ</b> : Equal.</p> <p>For <b>EQ</b>, <code>AttributeValueList</code> can contain only one <code>AttributeValue</code> of type <code>String</code>, <code>Number</code>, or <code>Binary</code> (not a set). If an item contains an <code>AttributeValue</code> of a different type than the one specified in the request, the value does not match. For example, <code>{"S": "6"}</code> does not equal <code>{"N": "6"}</code>. Also, <code>{"N": "6"}</code> does not equal <code>{"NS": ["6", "2", "1"]}</code>.</p>	
	<p><b>NE</b> : Not Equal.</p> <p>For <b>NE</b>, <code>AttributeValueList</code> can contain only one <code>AttributeValue</code> of type <code>String</code>, <code>Number</code>, or <code>Binary</code> (not a set). If an item contains an <code>AttributeValue</code> of a different type than the one specified in the request, the value does not match. For example, <code>{"S": "6"}</code> does not equal <code>{"N": "6"}</code>. Also, <code>{"N": "6"}</code> does not equal <code>{"NS": ["6", "2", "1"]}</code>.</p>	
	<p><b>LE</b> : Less than or equal.</p> <p>For <b>LE</b>, <code>AttributeValueList</code> can contain only one <code>AttributeValue</code> of type <code>String</code>, <code>Number</code>, or <code>Binary</code> (not a set). If an item contains an <code>AttributeValue</code> of a different type than the one specified in the request, the value does not match. For example, <code>{"S": "6"}</code> does not equal <code>{"N": "6"}</code>. Also, <code>{"N": "6"}</code> does not compare to <code>{"NS": ["6", "2", "1"]}</code>.</p>	

Name	Description	Required
	<p>LT : Less than. For LT, <code>AttributeValueList</code> can contain only one <code>AttributeValue</code> of type String, Number, or Binary (not a set). If an item contains an <code>AttributeValue</code> of a different type than the one specified in the request, the value does not match. For example, <code>{"S": "6"}</code> does not equal <code>{"N": "6"}</code>. Also, <code>{"N": "6"}</code> does not compare to <code>{"NS": ["6", "2", "1"]}</code>.</p>	
	<p>GE : Greater than or equal. For GE, <code>AttributeValueList</code> can contain only one <code>AttributeValue</code> of type String, Number, or Binary (not a set). If an item contains an <code>AttributeValue</code> of a different type than the one specified in the request, the value does not match. For example, <code>{"S": "6"}</code> does not equal <code>{"N": "6"}</code>. Also, <code>{"N": "6"}</code> does not compare to <code>{"NS": ["6", "2", "1"]}</code>.</p>	
	<p>GT : Greater than. For GT, <code>AttributeValueList</code> can contain only one <code>AttributeValue</code> of type String, Number, or Binary (not a set). If an item contains an <code>AttributeValue</code> of a different type than the one specified in the request, the value does not match. For example, <code>{"S": "6"}</code> does not equal <code>{"N": "6"}</code>. Also, <code>{"N": "6"}</code> does not compare to <code>{"NS": ["6", "2", "1"]}</code>.</p>	
	NOT_NULL : Attribute exists.	
	NULL : Attribute does not exist.	

Name	Description	Required
	<p><b>CONTAINS</b> : checks for a subsequence, or value in a set. For <b>CONTAINS</b>, <code>AttributeValueList</code> can contain only one <code>AttributeValue</code> of type <code>String</code>, <code>Number</code>, or <code>Binary</code> (not a set). If the target attribute of the comparison is a <code>String</code>, then the operation checks for a substring match. If the target attribute of the comparison is <code>Binary</code>, then the operation looks for a subsequence of the target that matches the input. If the target attribute of the comparison is a set ("<code>SS</code>", "<code>NS</code>", or "<code>BS</code>"), then the operation checks for a member of the set (not as a substring).</p>	
	<p><b>NOT_CONTAINS</b> : checks for absence of a subsequence, or absence of a value in a set. For <b>NOT_CONTAINS</b>, <code>AttributeValueList</code> can contain only one <code>AttributeValue</code> of type <code>String</code>, <code>Number</code>, or <code>Binary</code> (not a set). If the target attribute of the comparison is a <code>String</code>, then the operation checks for the absence of a substring match. If the target attribute of the comparison is <code>Binary</code>, then the operation checks for the absence of a subsequence of the target that matches the input. If the target attribute of the comparison is a set ("<code>SS</code>", "<code>NS</code>", or "<code>BS</code>"), then the operation checks for the absence of a member of the set (not as a substring).</p>	

Name	Description	Required
	<p><code>BEGINS_WITH</code> : checks for a prefix. For <code>BEGINS_WITH</code>, <code>AttributeValueList</code> can contain only one <code>AttributeValue</code> of type <code>String</code> or <code>Binary</code> (not a <code>Number</code> or a <code>set</code>). The target attribute of the comparison must be a <code>String</code> or <code>Binary</code> (not a <code>Number</code> or a <code>set</code>).</p>	
	<p><code>IN</code> : checks for exact matches. For <code>IN</code>, <code>AttributeValueList</code> can contain more than one <code>AttributeValue</code> of type <code>String</code>, <code>Number</code>, or <code>Binary</code> (not a <code>set</code>). The target attribute of the comparison must be of the same type and exact value to match. A <code>String</code> never matches a <code>String</code> set.</p>	
	<p><code>BETWEEN</code> : Greater than, or equal to, the first value and less than, or equal to, the second value. For <code>BETWEEN</code>, <code>AttributeValueList</code> must contain two <code>AttributeValue</code> elements of the same type, either <code>String</code>, <code>Number</code>, or <code>Binary</code> (not a <code>set</code>). A target attribute matches if the target value is greater than, or equal to, the first element and less than, or equal to, the second element. If an item contains an <code>AttributeValue</code> of a different type than the one specified in the request, the value does not match. For example, <code>{"S": "6"}</code> does not compare to <code>{"N": "6"}</code>. Also, <code>{"N": "6"}</code> does not compare to <code>{"NS": ["6", "2", "1"]}</code>.</p>	

Name	Description	Required
ExclusiveStartKey	Primary key of the item from which to continue an earlier scan. An earlier scan might provide this value if that scan operation was interrupted before scanning the entire table; either because of the result set size or the Limit parameter. The LastEvaluatedKey can be passed back in a new scan request to continue the operation from that point. Type: HashKeyElement, or HashKeyElement and RangeKeyElement for a composite primary key.	No

## Responses

### Syntax

```
HTTP/1.1 200
x-amzn-RequestId: 8966d095-71e9-11e0-a498-71d736f27375
content-type: application/x-amz-json-1.0
content-length: 229
```

```
{ "Count": 2, "Items": [ {
  "AttributeName1": { "S": "AttributeValue1" },
  "AttributeName2": { "S": "AttributeValue2" },
  "AttributeName3": { "S": "AttributeValue3" }
}, {
  "AttributeName1": { "S": "AttributeValue4" },
  "AttributeName2": { "S": "AttributeValue5" },
  "AttributeName3": { "S": "AttributeValue6" },
  "AttributeName5": { "B": "dmFsdWU=" }
} ],
  "LastEvaluatedKey": {
    "HashKeyElement": { "S": "AttributeName1" },
    "RangeKeyElement": { "N": "AttributeName2" },
    "ConsumedCapacityUnits": 1,
    "ScannedCount": 2 }
}
```

Name	Description
Items	Container for the attributes meeting the operation parameters. Type: Map of attribute names to and their data types and values.

Name	Description
Count	Number of items in the response. For more information, see <a href="#">Counting the Items in a Response (p. 181)</a> . Type: Number
ScannedCount	Number of items in the complete scan before any filters are applied. A high <code>ScannedCount</code> value with few, or no, <code>Count</code> results indicates an inefficient <code>Scan</code> operation. For more information, see <a href="#">Counting the Items in a Response (p. 181)</a> . Type: Number
LastEvaluatedKey	Primary key of the item where the scan operation stopped. Provide this value in a subsequent scan operation to continue the operation from that point. The <code>LastEvaluatedKey</code> is null when the entire scan result set is complete (i.e. the operation processed the "last page").
ConsumedCapacityUnits	The number of read capacity units consumed by the operation. This value shows the number applied toward your provisioned throughput. For more information see <a href="#">Specifying Read and Write Requirements for Tables (p. 72)</a> . Type: Number

## Special Errors

Error	Description
<code>ResourceNotFoundException</code>	The specified table was not found.

## Examples

For examples using the AWS SDK, see [Query and Scan Operations in DynamoDB \(p. 177\)](#).

### Sample Request

```
// This header is abbreviated. For a sample of a complete header,
// see DynamoDB Low-Level API \(p. 353\).
POST / HTTP/1.1
x-amz-target: DynamoDB_20111205.Scan
content-type: application/x-amz-json-1.0

{"TableName": "l-hash-rangetable", "ScanFilter": {}}
```

### Sample Response

```
HTTP/1.1 200
x-amzn-RequestId: 4e8a5fa9-71e7-11e0-a498-71d736f27375
```

```

content-type: application/x-amz-json-1.0
content-length: 465

{"Count":4,"Items":[{"
  "date":{"S":"1980"},
  "fans":{"SS":["Dave","Aaron"]},
  "name":{"S":"Airplane"},
  "rating":{"S":"****"}
},{
  "date":{"S":"1999"},
  "fans":{"SS":["Ziggy","Laura","Dean"]},
  "name":{"S":"Matrix"},
  "rating":{"S":"*****"}
},{
  "date":{"S":"1976"},
  "fans":{"SS":["Riley"]},
  "name":{"S":"The Shaggy D.A."},
  "rating":{"S":"***"}
},{
  "date":{"S":"1985"},
  "fans":{"SS":["Fox","Lloyd"]},
  "name":{"S":"Back To The Future"},
  "rating":{"S":"*****"}
}],
  "ConsumedCapacityUnits":0.5
  "ScannedCount":4}

```

## Sample Request

```

// This header is abbreviated. For a sample of a complete header,
  see DynamoDB Low-Level API \(p. 353\).
POST / HTTP/1.1
x-amz-target: DynamoDB_20111205.Scan
content-type: application/x-amz-json-1.0
content-length: 125

{"TableName":"comp5",
  "ScanFilter":
  {
    "time":
    {
      "AttributeValueList":[{"N":"400"}],
      "ComparisonOperator":"GT"
    }
  }
}

```

## Sample Response

```

HTTP/1.1 200 OK
x-amzn-RequestId: PD1CQK9QCTERLTJP20VALJ60TRVV4KQNSO5AEMVJF66Q9ASUAAJG
content-type: application/x-amz-json-1.0
content-length: 262
Date: Mon, 15 Aug 2011 16:52:02 GMT

{"Count":2,
  "Items":
  {
    "friends":{"SS":["Dave","Ziggy","Barrie"]},
    "status":{"S":"chatting"},
    "time":{"N":"2000"},

```

```

    "user":{"S":"Casey"}},
    {"friends":{"SS":["Dave","Ziggy","Barrie"]},
    "status":{"S":"chatting"},
    "time":{"N":"2000"},
    "user":{"S":"Fredy"}
  }],
  "ConsumedCapacityUnits":0.5
  "ScannedCount":4
}

```

## Sample Request

```

// This header is abbreviated. For a sample of a complete header,
  see DynamoDB Low-Level API \(p. 353\).
POST / HTTP/1.1
x-amz-target: DynamoDB_20111205.Scan
content-type: application/x-amz-json-1.0

{"TableName":"comp5",
 "Limit":2,
 "ScanFilter":
  {"time":
   {"AttributeValueList":[{"N":"400"}],
   "ComparisonOperator":"GT"}
 },
 "ExclusiveStartKey":
  {"HashKeyElement":{"S":"Fredy"},"RangeKeyElement":{"N":"2000"}}
}

```

## Sample Response

```

HTTP/1.1 200 OK
x-amzn-RequestId: PD1CQK9QCTERLTJP20VALJ60TRVV4KQNSO5AEMVJF66Q9ASUAAJG
content-type: application/x-amz-json-1.0
content-length: 232
Date: Mon, 15 Aug 2011 16:52:02 GMT

{"Count":1,
 "Items":[
  {"friends":{"SS":["Jane","James","John"]},
  "status":{"S":"exercising"},
  "time":{"N":"2200"},
  "user":{"S":"Roger"}}
 ],
 "LastEvaluatedKey":{"HashKeyElement":{"S":"Riley"},"RangeKeyElement":
 {"N":"250"}},
 "ConsumedCapacityUnits":0.5
 "ScannedCount":2
}

```

## Related Actions

- [Query \(p. 730\)](#)
- [BatchGetItem \(p. 695\)](#)



## UpdateItem

### Important

*This section refers to API version 2011-12-05, which is deprecated and should not be used for new applications.*

For documentation on the current low-level API, see the [Amazon DynamoDB API Reference](#).

## Description

Edits an existing item's attributes. You can perform a conditional update (insert a new attribute name-value pair if it doesn't exist, or replace an existing name-value pair if it has certain expected attribute values).

### Note

You cannot update the primary key attributes using UpdateItem. Instead, delete the item and use PutItem to create a new item with new attributes.

The UpdateItem operation includes an `Action` parameter, which defines how to perform the update. You can put, delete, or add attribute values.

Attribute values may not be null; string and binary type attributes must have lengths greater than zero; and set type attributes must not be empty. Requests with empty values will be rejected with a `ValidationException`.

If an existing item has the specified primary key:

- **PUT**— Adds the specified attribute. If the attribute exists, it is replaced by the new value.
- **DELETE**— If no value is specified, this removes the attribute and its value. If a set of values is specified, then the values in the specified set are removed from the old set. So if the attribute value contains [a,b,c] and the delete action contains [a,c], then the final attribute value is [b]. The type of the specified value must match the existing value type. Specifying an empty set is not valid.
- **ADD**— Only use the add action for numbers or if the target attribute is a set (including string sets). ADD does not work if the target attribute is a single string value or a scalar binary value. The specified value is added to a numeric value (incrementing or decrementing the existing numeric value) or added as an additional value in a string set. If a set of values is specified, the values are added to the existing set. For example if the original set is [1,2] and supplied value is [3], then after the add operation the set is [1,2,3], not [4,5]. An error occurs if an Add action is specified for a set attribute and the attribute type specified does not match the existing set type.

If you use ADD for an attribute that does not exist, the attribute and its values are added to the item.

If no item matches the specified primary key:

- **PUT**— Creates a new item with specified primary key. Then adds the specified attribute.
- **DELETE**— Nothing happens.
- **ADD**— Creates an item with supplied primary key and number (or set of numbers) for the attribute value. Not valid for a string or a binary type.

### Note

If you use ADD to increment or decrement a number value for an item that doesn't exist before the update, DynamoDB uses 0 as the initial value. Also, if you update an item using ADD to increment or decrement a number value for an attribute that doesn't exist before the update (but the item does) DynamoDB uses 0 as the initial value. For example, you use ADD to add +3 to an attribute that did not exist before the update. DynamoDB uses 0 for the initial value, and the value after the update is 3.

For more information about using this operation, see [Working with Items in DynamoDB \(p. 95\)](#).

## Requests

### Syntax

```
// This header is abbreviated.
// For a sample of a complete header, see DynamoDB Low-Level API \(p. 353\).
POST / HTTP/1.1
x-amz-target: DynamoDB_20111205.UpdateItem
content-type: application/x-amz-json-1.0

{"TableName": "Table1",
  "Key":
    {"HashKeyElement": {"S": "AttributeValue1"},
     "RangeKeyElement": {"N": "AttributeValue2"}},
  "AttributeUpdates": {"AttributeName3": {"Value":
{"S": "AttributeValue3_New"}, "Action": "PUT"}},
  "Expected": {"AttributeName3": {"Value": {"S": "AttributeValue3_Current"}}},
  "ReturnValues": "ReturnValuesConstant"
}
```

Name	Description	Required
TableName	The name of the table containing the item to update. Type: String	Yes
Key	The primary key that defines the item. For more information about primary keys, see <a href="#">Primary Key (p. 6)</a> . Type: Map of HashKeyElement to its value and RangeKeyElement to its value.	Yes
AttributeUpdates	Map of attribute name to the new value and action for the update. The attribute names specify the attributes to modify, and cannot contain any primary key attributes. Type: Map of attribute name, value, and an action for the attribute update.	
AttributeUpdates:Action	Specifies how to perform the update. Possible values: PUT (default), ADD or DELETE. The semantics are explained in the UpdateItem description. Type: String Default: PUT	No
Expected	Designates an attribute for a conditional update. The	No

Name	Description	Required
	<p>Expected parameter allows you to provide an attribute name, and whether or not DynamoDB should check to see if the attribute value already exists; or if the attribute value exists and has a particular value before changing it.</p> <p>Type: Map of attribute names.</p>	
Expected:AttributeName	<p>The name of the attribute for the conditional put.</p> <p>Type: String</p>	No

Name	Description	Required
<p>Expected:AttributeName: ExpectedAttributeValue</p>	<p>Use this parameter to specify whether or not a value already exists for the attribute name-value pair.</p> <p>The following JSON notation updates the item if the "Color" attribute doesn't already exist for that item:</p> <pre>"Expected" :   { "Color":     { "Exists":false}}</pre> <p>The following JSON notation checks to see if the attribute with name "Color" has an existing value of "Yellow" before updating the item:</p> <pre>"Expected" :   { "Color":     { "Exists":true},     { "Value":       { "S":"Yellow" }}}}</pre> <p>By default, if you use the <code>Expected</code> parameter and provide a <code>Value</code>, DynamoDB assumes the attribute exists and has a current value to be replaced. So you don't have to specify <code>{ "Exists":true}</code>, because it is implied. You can shorten the request to:</p> <pre>"Expected" :   { "Color":{ "Value":     { "S":"Yellow" }}}}</pre> <p><b>Note</b> If you specify <code>{ "Exists":true}</code> without an attribute value to check, DynamoDB returns an error.</p>	<p>No</p>

Name	Description	Required
ReturnValues	Use this parameter if you want to get the attribute name-value pairs before they were updated with the UpdateItem request. Possible parameter values are NONE (default) or ALL_OLD, UPDATED_OLD, ALL_NEW or UPDATED_NEW. If ALL_OLD is specified, and UpdateItem overwrote an attribute name-value pair, the content of the old item is returned. If this parameter is not provided or is NONE, nothing is returned. If ALL_NEW is specified, then all the attributes of the new version of the item are returned. If UPDATED_NEW is specified, then the new versions of only the updated attributes are returned. Type: String	No

## Responses

### Syntax

The following syntax example assumes the request specified a ReturnValues parameter of ALL\_OLD; otherwise, the response has only the ConsumedCapacityUnits element.

```
HTTP/1.1 200
x-amzn-RequestId: 8966d095-71e9-11e0-a498-71d736f27375
content-type: application/x-amz-json-1.0
content-length: 140

{"Attributes":{
  "AttributeName1":{"S":"AttributeValue1"},
  "AttributeName2":{"S":"AttributeValue2"},
  "AttributeName3":{"S":"AttributeValue3"},
  "AttributeName5":{"B":"dmFsdWU="}
},
"ConsumedCapacityUnits":1
}
```

Name	Description
Attributes	A map of attribute name-value pairs, but only if the ReturnValues parameter is specified as something other than NONE in the request. Type: Map of attribute name-value pairs.
ConsumedCapacityUnits	The number of write capacity units consumed by the operation. This value shows the number applied toward your provisioned throughput. For

Name	Description
	more information see <a href="#">Specifying Read and Write Requirements for Tables (p. 72)</a> . Type: Number

## Special Errors

Error	Description
ConditionalCheckFailedException	Conditional check failed. Attribute ("+ name +") value is ("+ value +") but was expected ("+ expValue +")
ResourceNotFoundExceptions	The specified item or attribute was not found.

## Examples

For examples using the AWS SDK, see [Working with Items in DynamoDB \(p. 95\)](#).

### Sample Request

```
// This header is abbreviated. For a sample of a complete header,
// see DynamoDB Low-Level API \(p. 353\).
POST / HTTP/1.1
x-amz-target: DynamoDB_20111205.UpdateItem
content-type: application/x-amz-json-1.0

{"TableName": "comp5",
  "Key":
    {"HashKeyElement": {"S": "Julie"}, "RangeKeyElement":
{"N": "1307654350"}},
  "AttributeUpdates":
    {"status": {"Value": {"S": "online"},
  "Action": "PUT"}},
  "Expected": {"status": {"Value": {"S": "offline"}}},
  "ReturnValues": "ALL_NEW"
}
```

### Sample Response

```
HTTP/1.1 200 OK
x-amzn-RequestId: 5IMHO7F01Q9P7Q6QMKMMI3R3QRVV4KQNSO5AEMVJF66Q9ASUAAJG
content-type: application/x-amz-json-1.0
content-length: 121
Date: Fri, 26 Aug 2011 21:05:00 GMT

{"Attributes":
  {"friends": {"SS": ["Lynda, Aaron"]},
  "status": {"S": "online"},
  "time": {"N": "1307654350"},
  "user": {"S": "Julie"}},
  "ConsumedCapacityUnits": 1
}
```

## Related Actions

- PutItem (p. 725)
- DeleteItem (p. 710)

## UpdateTable

### Important

*This section refers to API version 2011-12-05, which is deprecated and should not be used for new applications.*

For documentation on the current low-level API, see the [Amazon DynamoDB API Reference](#).

## Description

Updates the provisioned throughput for the given table. Setting the throughput for a table helps you manage performance and is part of the provisioned throughput feature of DynamoDB. For more information, see [Specifying Read and Write Requirements for Tables](#) (p. 72).

The provisioned throughput values can be upgraded or downgraded based on the maximums and minimums listed in [Limits in DynamoDB](#) (p. 607).

The table must be in the `ACTIVE` state for this operation to succeed. `UpdateTable` is an asynchronous operation; while executing the operation, the table is in the `UPDATING` state. While the table is in the `UPDATING` state, the table still has the provisioned throughput from before the call. The new provisioned throughput setting is in effect only when the table returns to the `ACTIVE` state after the `UpdateTable` operation.

## Requests

### Syntax

```
// This header is abbreviated.
// For a sample of a complete header, see DynamoDB Low-Level API (p. 353).
POST / HTTP/1.1
x-amz-target: DynamoDB_20111205.UpdateTable
content-type: application/x-amz-json-1.0

{"TableName": "Table1",
  "ProvisionedThroughput": {"ReadCapacityUnits": 5, "WriteCapacityUnits": 15}
}
```

Name	Description	Required
TableName	The name of the table to update. Type: String	Yes
ProvisionedThroughput	New throughput for the specified table, consisting of values for <code>ReadCapacityUnits</code> and <code>WriteCapacityUnits</code> . See <a href="#">Specifying Read and Write Requirements for Tables</a> (p. 72).	Yes

Name	Description	Required
	Type: Array	
ProvisionedThroughput:ReadCapacityUnits	<p>Sets the minimum number of consistent ReadCapacityUnits consumed per second for the specified table before DynamoDB balances the load with other operations.</p> <p>Eventually consistent read operations require less effort than a consistent read operation, so a setting of 50 consistent ReadCapacityUnits per second provides 100 eventually consistent ReadCapacityUnits per second.</p> <p>Type: Number</p>	Yes
ProvisionedThroughput:WriteCapacityUnits	<p>Sets the minimum number of WriteCapacityUnits consumed per second for the specified table before DynamoDB balances the load with other operations.</p> <p>Type: Number</p>	Yes

## Responses

### Syntax

```

HTTP/1.1 200 OK
x-amzn-RequestId: CSOC7TJPLR00OKIRLGOHVAICUFVV4KQNSO5AEMVJF66Q9ASUAAJG
Content-Type: application/json
Content-Length: 311
Date: Tue, 12 Jul 2011 21:31:03 GMT

{"TableDescription":
  {"CreationDateTime":1.321657838135E9,
   "KeySchema":
    {"HashKeyElement":
      {"AttributeName":"AttributeValue1","AttributeType":"S"},
      "RangeKeyElement":
      {"AttributeName":"AttributeValue2","AttributeType":"N"}},
   "ProvisionedThroughput":
    {"LastDecreaseDateTime":1.321661704489E9,
     "LastIncreaseDateTime":1.321663607695E9,
     "ReadCapacityUnits":5,
     "WriteCapacityUnits":10},
   "TableName":"Table1",
   "TableStatus":"UPDATING"}}

```



Name	Description
CreationDateTime	Date when the table was created. Type: Number
KeySchema	The primary key (simple or composite) structure for the table. A name-value pair for the <code>HashKeyElement</code> is required, and a name-value pair for the <code>RangeKeyElement</code> is optional (only required for composite primary keys). The maximum hash key size is 2048 bytes. The maximum range key size is 1024 bytes. Both limits are enforced separately (i.e. you can have a combined hash + range 2048 + 1024 key). For more information about primary keys, see <a href="#">Primary Key (p. 6)</a> . Type: Map of <code>HashKeyElement</code> , or <code>HashKeyElement</code> and <code>RangeKeyElement</code> for a composite primary key.
ProvisionedThroughput	Current throughput settings for the specified table, including values for <code>LastIncreaseDateTime</code> (if applicable), <code>LastDecreaseDateTime</code> (if applicable), Type: Array
TableName	The name of the updated table. Type: String
TableStatus	The current state of the table ( <code>CREATING</code> , <code>ACTIVE</code> , <code>DELETING</code> or <code>UPDATING</code> ), which should be <code>UPDATING</code> .  Use the <a href="#">DescribeTables (p. 717)</a> operation to check the status of the table. Type: String

## Special Errors

Error	Description
<code>ResourceNotFoundException</code>	The specified table was not found.
<code>ResourceInUseException</code>	The table is not in the <code>ACTIVE</code> state.

## Examples

### Sample Request

```
// This header is abbreviated.
// For a sample of a complete header, see DynamoDB Low-Level API \(p. 353\).
POST / HTTP/1.1
x-amz-target: DynamoDB_20111205.UpdateTable
content-type: application/x-amz-json-1.0
```

```
{ "TableName": "comp1",  
  "ProvisionedThroughput": { "ReadCapacityUnits": 5, "WriteCapacityUnits": 15 }  
}
```

## Sample Response

```
HTTP/1.1 200 OK  
content-type: application/x-amz-json-1.0  
content-length: 390  
Date: Sat, 19 Nov 2011 00:46:47 GMT  
  
{ "TableDescription":  
  { "CreationDateTime": 1.321657838135E9,  
    "KeySchema":  
      { "HashKeyElement": { "AttributeName": "user", "AttributeType": "S" },  
        "RangeKeyElement": { "AttributeName": "time", "AttributeType": "N" } },  
    "ProvisionedThroughput":  
      { "LastDecreaseDateTime": 1.321661704489E9,  
        "LastIncreaseDateTime": 1.321663607695E9,  
        "ReadCapacityUnits": 5,  
        "WriteCapacityUnits": 10 },  
    "TableName": "comp1",  
    "TableStatus": "UPDATING" }  
}
```

## Related Actions

- [CreateTable](#) (p. 706)
- [DescribeTables](#) (p. 717)
- [DeleteTable](#) (p. 714)